



## Informazioni su questo libro

Si tratta della copia digitale di un libro che per generazioni è stato conservata negli scaffali di una biblioteca prima di essere digitalizzato da Google nell'ambito del progetto volto a rendere disponibili online i libri di tutto il mondo.

Ha sopravvissuto abbastanza per non essere più protetto dai diritti di copyright e diventare di pubblico dominio. Un libro di pubblico dominio è un libro che non è mai stato protetto dal copyright o i cui termini legali di copyright sono scaduti. La classificazione di un libro come di pubblico dominio può variare da paese a paese. I libri di pubblico dominio sono l'anello di congiunzione con il passato, rappresentano un patrimonio storico, culturale e di conoscenza spesso difficile da scoprire.

Commenti, note e altre annotazioni a margine presenti nel volume originale compariranno in questo file, come testimonianza del lungo viaggio percorso dal libro, dall'editore originale alla biblioteca, per giungere fino a te.

## Linee guida per l'utilizzo

Google è orgoglioso di essere il partner delle biblioteche per digitalizzare i materiali di pubblico dominio e renderli universalmente disponibili. I libri di pubblico dominio appartengono al pubblico e noi ne siamo solamente i custodi. Tuttavia questo lavoro è oneroso, pertanto, per poter continuare ad offrire questo servizio abbiamo preso alcune iniziative per impedire l'utilizzo illecito da parte di soggetti commerciali, compresa l'imposizione di restrizioni sull'invio di query automatizzate.

Inoltre ti chiediamo di:

- + *Non fare un uso commerciale di questi file* Abbiamo concepito Google Ricerca Libri per l'uso da parte dei singoli utenti privati e ti chiediamo di utilizzare questi file per uso personale e non a fini commerciali.
- + *Non inviare query automatizzate* Non inviare a Google query automatizzate di alcun tipo. Se stai effettuando delle ricerche nel campo della traduzione automatica, del riconoscimento ottico dei caratteri (OCR) o in altri campi dove necessiti di utilizzare grandi quantità di testo, ti invitiamo a contattarci. Incoraggiamo l'uso dei materiali di pubblico dominio per questi scopi e potremmo esserti di aiuto.
- + *Conserva la filigrana* La "filigrana" (watermark) di Google che compare in ciascun file è essenziale per informare gli utenti su questo progetto e aiutarli a trovare materiali aggiuntivi tramite Google Ricerca Libri. Non rimuoverla.
- + *Fanne un uso legale* Indipendentemente dall'utilizzo che ne farai, ricordati che è tua responsabilità accertarti di farne un uso legale. Non dare per scontato che, poiché un libro è di pubblico dominio per gli utenti degli Stati Uniti, sia di pubblico dominio anche per gli utenti di altri paesi. I criteri che stabiliscono se un libro è protetto da copyright variano da Paese a Paese e non possiamo offrire indicazioni se un determinato uso del libro è consentito. Non dare per scontato che poiché un libro compare in Google Ricerca Libri ciò significhi che può essere utilizzato in qualsiasi modo e in qualsiasi Paese del mondo. Le sanzioni per le violazioni del copyright possono essere molto severe.

## Informazioni su Google Ricerca Libri

La missione di Google è organizzare le informazioni a livello mondiale e renderle universalmente accessibili e fruibili. Google Ricerca Libri aiuta i lettori a scoprire i libri di tutto il mondo e consente ad autori ed editori di raggiungere un pubblico più ampio. Puoi effettuare una ricerca sul Web nell'intero testo di questo libro da <http://books.google.com>

---

This is a reproduction of a library book that was digitized by Google as part of an ongoing effort to preserve the information in books and make it universally accessible.

Google<sup>TM</sup> books

<https://books.google.com>











GR.

**H A N D B O O K**

**TO THE**

**GRAMMAR OF THE GREEK TESTAMENT**

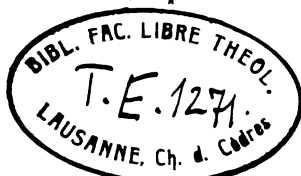


**HANDBOOK**  
**TO**  
**THE GRAMMAR**  
**OF THE**  
**GREEK TESTAMENT**

**TOGETHER WITH**  
**A COMPLETE VOCABULARY, AND AN EXAMINATION**  
**OF THE CHIEF NEW TESTAMENT SYNONYMS**

**ILLUSTRATED BY NUMEROUS EXAMPLES AND COMMENTS**

**Revised and Improved Edition**



**THE RELIGIOUS TRACT SOCIETY**  
**66 PATERNOSTER ROW AND 65 ST. PAUL'S CHURCHYARD**



## PREFACE.

(SEE ALSO NOTE TO REVISED EDITION, p. xi.)

---

THAT a knowledge of the New Testament in its original tongue is a thing to be desired by intelligent Christians none will question. Such desire has probably been largely quickened by the appearance of the Revised Version. No book can be thoroughly known in a translation only; and the Bible, although "the most translatable of books," is no exception.

Many, who would gladly undertake the study, are deterred by the manifold and unquestionable difficulties of the Greek language. It seems worth while to ask whether this obstacle cannot, in some measure, be removed.

Undoubtedly, the Greek of the New Testament, as a later dialect of an elaborate and polished language, can most effectively be studied through the medium of the elder forms of the tongue. This method, accordingly, is in general chosen; and the historians and orators, the philosophers and poets of Greece, have led the way to the Evangelists and the Apostles.

Yet many persons have no opportunity for studies so extended and difficult. Are they, therefore, to be forbidden all access, save through translators, critics, and interpreters, to the words of the Divine revelation?

In attempting to reply, we note that the Greek of Scripture is, for most purposes, a language complete in itself. Its forms and rules are definite, its usages in general precise. Its peculiarities, though best approached from the classic side, may be reached by a shorter way, and be almost as well comprehended.

Many circumstances, again, facilitate the special study of the New Testament tongue. The language of orators and philosophers had descended to men of simpler mind and less artificial speech. Comparing the Sacred Volume with Greek literature generally, we find a smaller vocabulary, fewer grammatical forms, less intricate etymological rules, with scantier lists of



exceptions, and a far less elaborate syntax; while the student has the advantage of being confined for the time to one limited, but intensely interesting, field.

The following pages are then intended as a sufficient guide to Biblical Greek for English students, that is, for those who have not studied the classical languages. It may also be of service to those who have made some progress in classical studies, but who wish to concentrate their chief regards upon the language and syntax of the New Testament.

The plan of the volume, and the method recommended for its study, are sufficiently set forth in the Introduction. To specify all the sources, English and German, from which valuable aid has been derived, would be unnecessary. Winer's comprehensive work (translated into English, with large and valuable additions, by the Rev. Dr. Moulton, of Cambridge) has of course been consulted throughout. Scarcely less useful have been the researches and discussions of the late Dr. Donaldson. The New Testament Grammars of the Rev. W. Webster, and of the Rev. T. S. Green, have afforded some very valuable hints. On Greek Testament Lexicography, it will suffice to name the *Clavis Novi Testamenti* by Dr. C. L. W. Grimm, now translated into English, with additions, by Dr. J. H. Thayer; also Cremer's *New Testament Lexicon*, translated by the Rev. W. Urwick, M.A.

The first Edition of the work was carefully revised in MS. by the Rev. Dr. Jacob, late Head Master of Christ's Hospital, author of the *Bromsgrove Greek Grammar*, and other classical works; and, in the proof sheets, by the Rev. R. B. Girdlestone, M.A., and by the late Rev. T. G. Rooke, B.A., afterwards President of Rawdon College. To the important suggestions of those gentlemen the volume owes very much. It is commended to attentive students of the New Testament, in the hope that it may lead not a few to the better understanding, and therefore to the higher appreciation of the Divine oracles.

## INTRODUCTION.

---

THE following work so far differs from other manuals of the Greek language, both in its method and in the persons for whom it is intended, that some preliminary words on the plan by which its several parts should be studied will not be out of place.

On ORTHOGRAPHY, the sections should be thoroughly mastered, not only for the sake of facility in reading, but because most of the difficulties and so-called irregularities in the inflection of substantives, adjectives, and verbs depend on letter-changes, of which the rules are comparatively few, and really simple. To know these laws at the outset is to be provided with a key to varieties and intricacies which might otherwise prove hopelessly bewildering. It will be advisable that no student should advance beyond this portion of the work before being able to read the lessons on pages 10, 11 with fluency, and accurately to transliterate the paragraph on page 12. Great attention should be paid at this stage to pronunciation, especially to the distinction between the long and short vowels; and those who may be studying the work by themselves are strongly recommended to take an opportunity of reading a chapter or two in Greek to some scholar who can criticise and correct their mistakes.

In ETYMOLOGY, the forms must be carefully and completely learned. Everything in the student's further progress depends upon this. It is believed that the systematic and progressive plan on which the substantives and verbs, as the groundwork of the whole, have been discussed, will but lightly burden the memory, while the judgment will be kept constantly at work. The chief point to be noted is the place and power of the STEM in Greek

words. The first and second declensions of SUBSTANTIVES will be seen to be mainly reducible to the same law ; the third declension, instead of perplexing the learner by countless varieties, will exhibit one normal form. The inflection of ADJECTIVES will appear but a repetition of that of the Substantives ; while the PRONOUNS only slightly differ. Of the VERBS, the terminations should in the first instance be carefully studied. The first Paradigm exhibits the simplest way in which these terminations are combined with the verbal root ; those that follow being but variations on the same model, according to the character of the Stem. The Verbs in  $\mu$ , called here "the Second Conjugation," are classified in a way which, it is believed, will give no serious difficulty to the student.

The EXERCISES up to this point are simply for practice in declension and conjugation, consisting almost exclusively of words occurring in the "Sermon on the Mount:" they are fair specimens of the ordinary vocabulary of the language ; and the learner is strongly recommended to write them out in all their forms, not neglecting the accents, which, by the help of the rules given under the several heads, will present but little difficulty.

A stock of words will thus have been acquired, with a knowledge of forms of inflection quite sufficient for ordinary cases. Some chapters of greater difficulty follow (§§ 93—99 inclusive), treating of the Verbs, tense by tense, and exhibiting the chief variations and anomalies in particular words. These sections may be omitted on a first study of the volume, but it will be important to read them carefully afterwards. The aim has been, so to classify the verbal forms that the apparent irregularities may be seen to be, in general, exemplifications of some more extended rule ; and without trespassing on the more extended field of classical literature, to leave no word in the New Testament without the means of ready analysis and explanation.

The Exercises which succeed these sections are for still further test. Here for the first time some easy sentences are introduced for translation. Logically, these should no doubt have been deferred until some rules of Syntax had been laid down ; but the

interest and utility of such Exercises may be held a sufficient defence of the irregularities, especially as they contain scarcely any usages but such as are already familiar to those who have grammatically studied any language. Here the Vocabulary will be found necessary.

The chapters on the indeclinable Parts of Speech (§§ 118—138 inclusive) call for no remark. Their complete discussion belongs to Syntax: but it was held necessary to the completeness of the Etymology to give at least a general view of their formation and meaning. So far as they extend, these sections should be closely studied.

The reader will then be prepared for the SYNTAX, the study of the intermediate chapters being postponed, if preferred, to a subsequent stage. These sections (§§ 139—159 inclusive), on the different Languages of which the New Testament contains the trace, and on New Testament Proper Names, will suggest topics of interesting inquiry, which, in a manual like the present, could be pursued only for a very little way.

The SYNTAX embodies the simplest laws of concord, government, and the connection of sentences, as well as others of a more special and less obvious kind. The doctrines of the Article, of the Preposition, and of the Tenses, have received careful attention, as throwing light on many obscure or misunderstood passages. The arrangement of the Syntax has been adopted with a view to the learner's convenience, and for the most part follows the order of the parts of speech.

The student is specially and strongly recommended to study the order of the whole work, and especially of this part, in the ANALYTICAL TABLE OF CONTENTS. To this Table much care has been devoted, in the hope that it might be convenient, not only for ordinary reference, but as an outline and *conspectus* of the volume; suggesting at one view the leading principles of the language, and especially useful in recapitulatory examinations.

The sentences from the Greek Testament, so numerous in this division of the work, are intended partly to exemplify the rules to which they are appended, the illustrative words being printed

in a thicker type ; partly also to form together a series of Preparatory Reading Lessons or *Primer*, introductory to the Sacred Volume. The student is therefore earnestly counselled to study these sentences in order. Most of them, of course, belong to the easier parts of New Testament Scripture ; others again are more difficult and unusual in their structure ; while in very many will be discovered shades or specialties of meaning which the English Version does not exhibit, and which perhaps no translation could reproduce. The study, therefore, of these sentences will be an introduction to Biblical exegesis, which may prepare not a few readers for more extended inquiries.

A brief discussion of the chief New Testament SYNONYMS, and a VOCABULARY to the whole New Testament, complete the plan of the work.

This HANDBOOK claims, be it remembered, to be an Introduction only. By its means, a not inadequate beginning may be made in what is surely the noblest of studies. Its aim is to familiarise many readers, who else had despaired of the possibility, with the words of CHRIST and of His Apostles. Should its purpose in any way be accomplished, it will give access also to those criticisms by which expositors in our own land and age, as in others, have so variously and nobly illustrated the "living oracles." The labour followed by such rewards will have been well spent : and readers of the New Testament in its own tongue, whether they advance or not to that high critical discernment which only the few attain will have found in the acquisition a pure and life-long joy.

## NOTE TO REVISED EDITION.

---

THE experience of many years, and the numerous testimonies received to the value of the HANDBOOK, have warranted the Editor in re-issuing the work in the same general form as heretofore. The whole, however, has undergone a very close and careful revision, results of which appear on almost every page. The frequent references to the REVISED NEW TESTAMENT VERSION of 1881 are indicated by the letters R. V. Improvements have also been made in the size of the page, and the emphasising of points of importance by thick type, that the eye may aid the mind.

In the former editions the Greek Testament quotations were made in general from the Received Text; the various readings of Griesbach, Lachmann, Tischendorf, and Tregelles, being occasionally given. In order to secure the advantage of a modern critical text, without discussions that often convey no real help to the learner, the passages are now mostly cited from the Greek Testament of Drs. WESTCOTT and HORT, 1881, while cases of important divergence from the Received Text are always noted. The Editor begs to acknowledge the courtesy and kindness of Messrs. Macmillan in permitting the free use of this Text; and to add that a school edition has been published, with lists of

various readings, and a sufficient critical apparatus for learners. The letters W. H. indicate the references to this work. It should be added that its *orthography* has not been implicitly followed, in the many cases where it differs from that of ordinary Greek.

The VOCABULARY has been entirely reconstructed, and is printed on a new plan, which it is hoped will greatly add to the usefulness of this important part of the work.

The Editor would only add, that the revision of this HANDBOOK has been mainly the work of his son, the Rev. S. Walter Green, M.A., New Testament Professor in Regent's Park College, London. Both are much indebted to T. Osborne, Esq., of Stroud, for his suggestions on the former edition; and to the Rev. S. Newth, D.D., late Principal of New College, London, and member of the New Testament Revision Company, for corrections and additions in the Vocabulary.

SAMUEL G. GREEN.



# ANALYTICAL TABLE OF CONTENTS.

## PART I.

### ORTHOGRAPHY.

SECT.		PAGE
1.	<b>THE ALPHABET.</b> Names, forms, and numeral values of the letters . . . . .	1
2.	Notes on the Alphabet . . . . .	2
3.	<b>THE VOWELS :</b> (a) their pronunciation, long and short . . . . .	2
	(b) The diphthongs (regularly <i>long</i> ) . . . . .	2
	(c) The "breathings" of initial vowels . . . . .	3
	(d) The "breathings" of initial $\rho$ . . . . .	3
	(e) The lengthening of vowels in inflection . . . . .	3
	(f) The contraction of vowels. <b>Table.</b>	
	<b>Exercise 1. Vowel Contractions</b> . . . . .	4
	(g) Diæresis . . . . .	4
	(h) Hiatus, and the ways of avoiding it—	
	1. The <i>nu</i> suffixed ( <i>ν ἐφελκυστικόν</i> ) . . . . .	4
	2. Elision (apostrophe). . . . .	4
	3. Crasis . . . . .	4
4.	<b>THE CONSONANTS</b> . . . . .	5
	(a) Division into mutes and liquids . . . . .	5
	(b) Classification of mutes . . . . .	5
	(c) The sibilant $\sigma$ , and its combinations . . . . .	5
	(d) Rules of consonant combination—	
	1. Labials or gutturals, with $\sigma$ . . . . .	6
	2. Labials or gutturals, with a dental . . . . .	6
	3. Dentals before $\sigma$ . . . . .	6
	4. Mutes before $\mu$ . . . . .	6
	5. Combinations of $\nu$ with other consonants . . . . .	6
	6. A sharp mute before an aspirated vowel . . . . .	6
	7. Consecutive syllables not to begin with an aspirate . . . . .	6
	8. Consonants that may be final . . . . .	6
	<b>Exercise 2. On the Combinations of Consonants.</b>	6
5.	Changes of Consonants by assimilation, duplication, transposition, omission, or insertion . . . . .	7

SECT.		PAGE
6.	<b>THE ACCENTS</b>	7
	(a) Use of the accents	7
	(b) The different accents	7
	(c) Rules of accentuation	8
	(d, e) Enclitics and Proclitics.	8
7.	On the transference of Greek words into English	9
	Latin the usual medium.	9
	Equivalents of <i>κ, υ, αι, οι, ει, ου</i> , initial <i>I</i> and ' <i>P</i> '	9
8.	<b>Punctuation</b>	10
	Marks of pause, interrogation, quotation, and for "etc."	10
	<b>Reading Lessons—</b>	
	1. Acts ii. 1-13	10
	2. Rom. iv. 1-16	11
	3. Matt. v. 1-16, in Roman characters	12

## PART II.

## ETYMOLOGY.

## CHAPTER I.—INTRODUCTION.

9.	The "Parts of Speech"	14
10.	<b>THE ROOT and STEM</b>	14
	Pure and (impure) liquid or mute stems.	14
	(The stem to be marked by thick letters)	14

## CHAPTER II.—THE NOUN OR SUBSTANTIVE.

11.	<b>GENDER, NUMBER, and CASE</b>	15
	General significance of the Cases	15
12, 13.	<b>THE DEFINITE ARTICLE and Indefinite Pronoun</b>	15
	Types of Substantive and Adjective Declension	16
14.	Characteristics of all Declensions of Nouns	16
	(a) Neuter Nominatives and Accusatives alike	16
	Their plural termination always <i>α</i> .	16
	(b) The Dative Singular in <i>ι</i> ("iota subscript")	16
	(c) The Genitive Plural in <i>ων</i>	16
	(d) Masculine like the Neuter in Genitive and Dative	16
15.	Rules for determining the GENDER of Nouns	17
	(a) <i>Masculine</i> ; names of males, rivers, winds	17
	(b) <i>Feminine</i> : names of females, trees, countries, islands, and abstract nouns	17

SECT.		PAGE
15.	(c) <i>Neuter</i> : diminutives, indeclinables, and the verbal noun (infinitive) (Note on common and epicæne words)	17
16.	<b>DECLENSION OF NOUNS SUBSTANTIVE</b>	17
	Three leading types	17
	Illustrations : <i>πύλη, άνθρωπος, παῖς</i>	18
	Resemblances between the first and second	18
	The <b>A</b> and <b>O</b> Declensions (parisyllabic)	19
	The Separable Declension (imparisyllabic)	19
17.	<b>THE FIRST DECLENSION (A)</b>	19
18.	Feminine Paradigms ( <i>ἡμέρα, δόξα, τιμή, σκία</i> ), and Remarks	19
19.	Masculine Paradigms ( <i>μαθητής, νεανίας</i> ), and Remarks	20
	<b>Exercise 3. Nouns of the First Declension</b>	21
20.	Irregular forms of the First Declension	21
21.	<b>THE SECOND DECLENSION (O)</b>	22
22.	Masculine ( <i>λόγος</i> ) and Feminine ( <i>δόξις</i> ) Paradigms, and Remarks	22
23.	Neuter Paradigm ( <i>σῦκον</i> ), and Remarks	23
24.	Paradigm of Contracted Nouns in <i>oo-, eo-, οοῦς, οοτοῦν</i> ( <i>Ἀπολλῶς</i> )	23
25.	Declension of <i>Ἰησοῦς</i>	24
	<b>Exercise 4. Nouns of the Second Declension</b>	24
26.	<b>THE THIRD DECLENSION (imparisyllabic)</b>	24
	Importance of knowing the Stem	25
27.	General Paradigm : <i>αἰών, ῥῆμα</i>	25
28.	Terminations of this Declension	25
29.	Paradigms of Third Declension	26
	1. <i>Ἄραψ, κήρυξ, ἰχθύς, πόλις</i>	26
	2. <i>ποιμήν, λέων, αἰδώς, πατήρ, ἀνὴρ</i>	27
	3. <i>βασιλεὺς, βοῦς</i>	28
	4. <i>γένος</i>	29
	5. Referred to § 27	29
	<b>Exercise 5. Nouns of the Third Declension</b>	29
30.	Rules for the Nominative	30
	1. <i>s</i> added to the stem	30
	2. The stem lengthened	30
	3. Digammated stems ( <i>ev-, av-, ov-</i> )	31
	4. Neuter stems in <i>es- (os)</i>	31
	5. Stem unchanged	31
31.	Irregular Nouns of the Third Declension	32
32.	<b>SUBSTANTIVES OF VARIABLE DECLENSION</b>	32
	(a) Interchanges between the second and third	32
	(b) The word <i>σάββατον, Sabbath</i>	32
	(c) Proper names, especially <i>Moses, Jerusalem</i>	33
	Hebrew indeclinables	33
	<b>Exercise 6. Promiscuous List of Nouns</b>	33

## CHAPTER III.—ADJECTIVES.

SECT.		PAGE
33.	<b>THREE FORMS</b> , correspondent with substantive declensions .	34
34.	<b>FIRST FORM</b> . . . . .	34
	Paradigms of ἀγαθός, δίκαιος, μικρός, and Remarks . . . . .	34
35.	Contracted Adjectives, χρυσούς; Remarks . . . . .	35
36.	<b>SECOND FORM</b> . . . . .	36
	General Remarks . . . . .	36
37.	Paradigms of ὀξύς, πᾶς, ἐκών . . . . .	36
38.	Participles of this class (declension of ἐστώς) . . . . .	37
39.	Adjectives of double form : μέγας, πολὺς . . . . .	38
40.	<b>THIRD FORM</b> . . . . .	39
	General Remarks . . . . .	39
41.	Paradigms of ἀληθής, σώφρων . . . . .	39
	<b>COMPARISON OF ADJECTIVES</b> . . . . .	40
42.	<b>FIRST METHOD</b> . . . . .	40
	Comparison of πιστός, ἀληθής, σοφός, νέος . . . . .	40
43.	<b>SECOND METHOD</b> . . . . .	41
	Comparison of ταχύς, αἰσχροῦς, καλός, μέγας . . . . .	41
44.	Declension of comparatives in -ίων (μείζων) . . . . .	41
45.	Irregular and alternative comparisons . . . . .	42
	ἀγαθός, κακός, μικρός, πολὺς . . . . .	42
46.	DEFECTIVE COMPARATIVES AND SUPERLATIVES . . . . .	42
47.	EMPHATIC METHODS OF COMPARISON . . . . .	42
	<b>Exercise 7. Adjectives for Practice</b> . . . . .	43
	<b>NUMERALS</b> . . . . .	44
48.	<b>THE CARDINAL NUMBERS</b> . . . . .	44
	(a) Signs of numeration . . . . .	44
	(b) Disused letters as numeral signs . . . . .	44
	(c) Composite numerical expressions . . . . .	44
49.	Declension of the cardinal numbers . . . . .	44
	εἰς, δύο, τρεῖς, τέσσαρες . . . . .	44
50.	<b>THE ORDINAL NUMBERS</b> . . . . .	45
51.	<b>Table of Cardinals and Ordinals</b> , and Remark . . . . .	45
52.	<b>DISTRIBUTIVE NUMBERS</b> . . . . .	47
	<b>Exercise 8. Numbers</b> : Numerical symbols, and phrases for translation . . . . .	47

## CHAPTER IV.—PRONOUNS.

53.	<b>PERSONAL PRONOUNS</b> . . . . .	49
	1. SUBSTANTIVE-PERSONAL ("personal") . . . . .	49
	First person, ἐγώ, ἡμεῖς; second, σύ, ὑμεῖς . . . . .	49
54.	Third person, by αὐτός, ἡ, ὁ . . . . .	49

SECT.		PAGE
55.	<b>2. REFLEXIVE</b> . . . . .	49
	First person, <i>ἐμαυτοῦ</i> ; second, <i>σεαυτοῦ</i> . . . . .	50
	Third, <i>ἐαυτοῦ</i> ( <i>αὐτοῦ</i> ) . . . . .	50
56.	<b>3. ADJECTIVE-PERSONAL</b> (possessive) . . . . .	50
	(a) <i>ἐμός, ἡμέτερος, σός, ὑμέτερος</i> . . . . .	50
	(b, c) Genitive of the personal pronouns as possessives . . . . .	50
57.	<b>DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS</b> . . . . .	51
	Framed upon the model of the Article . . . . .	51
	(a, b, c, d) <i>ὁδε, οὗτος, ἐκεῖνος, ὁ αὐτός</i> . . . . .	51
	(e) <i>ταιοῦτος, τοσούτος, τοσούτοι, τηλικούτος</i> . . . . .	52
58.	<b>THE RELATIVE PRONOUN</b> . . . . .	52
	(a, b) <i>ὅς, ἡ, ὃ</i> ; (c, d) <i>ὅστις, ὃσπερ, ὅσγε</i> . . . . .	52
	(e) Relatives of quality, quantity, number, degree . . . . .	53
59.	<b>INTERROGATIVE PRONOUNS</b> . . . . .	53
	(a) The simple Interrogative, <i>τίς; τί;</i> . . . . .	53
	(b) Correlatives of quality, quantity, number, degree . . . . .	53
	(c) Direct interrogatives in indirect construction . . . . .	53
	(d) Interrogatives properly indirect . . . . .	53
60.	<b>INDEFINITE PRONOUNS</b> . . . . .	54
	(a, b) The ordinary Indefinite, <i>τις</i> , and negative compound . . . . .	54
	(c) The old Indefinite, <i>ὁ δέῖνα</i> . . . . .	54
61.	<b>DISTRIBUTIVE PRONOUNS</b> . . . . .	54
	(a) <i>ἅλλος</i> , (b) <i>ἕτερος</i> , (c) <i>ἀλλήλων</i> , (d) <i>ἐκαστος</i> . . . . .	54
62.	<b>Table of Correlative Pronouns</b> . . . . .	54

CHAPTER V.—THE VERB.

63.	<b>THE VOICES</b> . . . . .	55
	Four things predicated by the Verb . . . . .	55
	Threefold modification of the verbal stem . . . . .	55
	Active, Middle, Passive . . . . .	55
64.	<b>THE MOODS</b> . . . . .	55
	Four Modes or Moods . . . . .	55
	1. The INDICATIVE, and its use . . . . .	55
	2. The IMPERATIVE . . . . .	55
	3. The SUBJUNCTIVE . . . . .	55
	4. The OPTATIVE (properly a division of the Subjunctive) . . . . .	56
	5. <i>Interrogative Forms</i> . . . . .	56
	6. The INFINITIVE, } Participials . . . . .	56
	7. The PARTICIPLES, }	
65.	<b>THE TENSES</b> . . . . .	56
	Time and State jointly expressed . . . . .	56
	Nine possible Tenses. Scheme . . . . .	57

SECT.		PAGE
65.	Seven <i>actual</i> Tenses (in common use, six) . . . . .	57
	"Principal" and "Historical" Tenses . . . . .	57
	Arrangement of Tenses. Tenses of <i>λύω</i> . . . . .	57
66.	<b>NUMBERS and PERSONS</b> . . . . .	57
67.	THE TWO CONJUGATIONS . . . . .	58
	Remark on the Greek and English typical forms . . . . .	58
68.	THE VERBAL STEM—How ascertained: affixes and suffixes . . . . .	58
69.	AUGMENT AND REDUPLICATION . . . . .	58
	(a) <i>Augment</i> in the historical tenses, indicative . . . . .	58
	1. The syllabic augment—with initial consonants. . . . .	58
	2. The temporal augment—with initial vowels . . . . .	58
	(b) <i>Reduplication</i> in the perfect tenses throughout . . . . .	58
	An initial consonant repeated, with <i>ε</i> . . . . .	59
	An initial vowel lengthened (like temporal augment) . . . . .	59
	(c) Augment and reduplication in compound verbs . . . . .	59
70.	INFLECTIONAL TERMINATIONS . . . . .	59
	(a) Denoting voice, mood, tense, number, and person . . . . .	59
	(b) Personal endings originally fragments of pronouns . . . . .	59
	Normal forms . . . . .	59
71.	TENSE-CHARACTERISTICS (consonant) . . . . .	60
	Active Future and First Aorist, <i>σ</i> . . . . .	60
	"    Perfect and Pluperfect, <i>κ</i> . . . . .	60
	Passive Future and First Aorist, <i>θ</i> . . . . .	60
72.	MODAL VOWELS . . . . .	60
	Subjunctive—lengthened indicative vowels . . . . .	60
	Optative—diphthongal forms . . . . .	60
73.	VERBAL ADJECTIVES . . . . .	61
74.	PARADIGM OF THE FIRST CONJUGATION: pure uncontracted . . . . .	61
	<i>πιστεύω</i> . Principal parts . . . . .	61
	Conjugation throughout . . . . .	62
75.	All other forms variations of this type . . . . .	70
	<b>Exercise 9. On pure, uncontracted Verbs</b> . . . . .	70
76.	Verbs of the pure uncontracted class . . . . .	70
77.	Possible stem-endings . . . . .	71
	Pure, mute, and liquid verbs . . . . .	71
78.	PURE VERBS. Special Rules . . . . .	71
	(a) The stem-vowels . . . . .	71
	(b) Contraction with <i>α</i> , <i>ε</i> , or <i>ο</i> . . . . .	71
	(c) Contraction confined to Present and Imperfect Tenses . . . . .	71
	(d) Peculiarities of contraction. Compare § 3, <i>f</i> . . . . .	71
79.	PARADIGMS of <i>τιμάω</i> , <i>φιλέω</i> , <i>δηλόω</i> , Present and Imperfect . . . . .	72
80.	Note on remaining Tenses . . . . .	75
	<b>Exercise 10. On pure, contracted Verbs.</b> . . . . .	75
81.	MUTE VERBS. Special Rules . . . . .	75
82.	Stem unaffected by a following vowel . . . . .	76

SECT.		PAGE
83.	(a) Tense-characteristics (§ 71) and terminations beginning with a consonant modify the stem . . . . .	76
	(b) Rules of modification . . . . .	76
	1. As caused by -σ after the verbal stem . . . . .	76
	2. „ by -θ „ „ . . . . .	76
	3. „ by -τ „ „ . . . . .	76
	4. „ by -μ „ „ . . . . .	76
	5. „ by -σθ „ „ . . . . .	77
	6. „ by -ντ „ „ . . . . .	77
	7. „ by -κ „ „ . . . . .	77
84.	PARADIGMS OF THE MUTE VERBS. Remarks (a, b, c) . . . . .	77
	Conjugation of τρέβω, άγω, πείθω . . . . .	78
35.	Modification of the Present (and Imperfect) . . . . .	81
	(a) The stem of the Present not always the stem of the Verb . . . . .	82
	1. Labial verbal stems, that add τ . . . . .	82
	2. Guttural verbal stems, that change the stem-consonant to σσ or ζ . . . . .	82
	3. Dental verbal stems, that change the stem-consonant to ζ . . . . .	82
	(b) All other tenses formed from the verbal stem . . . . .	82
	(c) Vowels changed to diphthongs in short stem-syllables . . . . .	83
	Here the Future and Perfect formed from the Present stem . . . . .	83
86.	The Secondary Tenses of modified Verbs . . . . .	83
	In these Tenses, the simple verbal stem always appears . . . . .	83
87.	THE SECOND AORIST. . . . .	83
	Conjugated like the Imperfect Indicative (in other moods as Present) . . . . .	83
	Illustrations from φνγ- (φεύγω), τυπ- (τύπτω) . . . . .	83
	Note on Accentuation . . . . .	83
	Active, Middle, and Passive . . . . .	84
88.	THE SECOND FUTURE (Passive). . . . .	84
	Illustration from τυπ- (τύπτω). . . . .	84
89.	THE SECOND PERFECT (Active). . . . .	85
	Illustration from प्राγ- (πράσσω) . . . . .	85
90.	General Rules for the Second Tenses . . . . .	85
	1. In what verbs they do not occur . . . . .	85
	2, 3. Seldom found in First Tenses in the same verb, except in Passive . . . . .	85
	4. First and Second Perfects, Active . . . . .	85
	<b>Exercise 11. On mute Verbs.</b> . . . . .	85
91.	LIQUID VERBS. Special Rules. . . . .	86
	(a) Present stem mostly modified . . . . .	86
	(b) Future Active and Middle, contracted . . . . .	86
	(c) First Aorist Active and Middle . . . . .	86
	(d) Perfect Active, variations. . . . .	87
	(e) Perfect Passive, variations . . . . .	87
92.	PARADIGMS OF LIQUID VERBS. . . . .	87
	άγγελλω, κρύω, αἰρώ . . . . .	87
	<b>Exercise 12. On liquid Verbs</b> . . . . .	91



SECT.	PAGE
93. NOTES ON THE TENSES. [ <i>These Sections, to the close of § 99, dealing chiefly with minute variations and seeming irregularities in particular verbs, may be omitted in the first study of the book.</i> ]	92
94. THE PRESENT AND IMPERFECT. I. <i>The Present</i>	92
1-4. Details of modification, as § 85	92
5. Modifications of pure and impure stems by <i>ν, νε, αν</i>	93
6. Alternative stems, consonant and <i>ε</i> -	93
7. Inchoative forms in <i>σκ-</i> or <i>ωκ-</i>	93
8. Reduplicated stems	94
II. <i>The Imperfect</i>	94
Peculiarities of Augment	94
Double <i>ρ</i> -. Double augment. Attic augment in <i>η</i> -	94
95. THE SECOND AORIST, Active and Middle	94
Contains the simple verbal stem	94
(Reduplicated Second Aorist. Change of short stem-vowel)	94
The Vowel Aorist, as of Second Conjugation	94
96. THE FUTURE, Active and Middle	95
(a) Lengthening or otherwise of pure stems	95
(b) The Attic Future of Verbs in <i>ιδ-</i> ( <i>ιδω</i> )	95
(c) The digammated future of verbs in <i>εφ-</i> ( <i>εω</i> )	96
(d) Future in middle form, with active meaning	96
97. THE FIRST AORIST, Active and Middle	96
(a) Connection of Aorist with Future stem	96
(1) In pure and mute; (2) in liquid verbs	96
(b) Peculiarities of Augment	97
Note on Accentuation	97
98. THE AORISTS AND FUTURES PASSIVE	98
(a) Modified like the Perfect Passive	98
(b) Vowel stem-endings, lengthened, shortened, or with <i>σ</i>	98
(c) Transposition of vowel and liquid in short roots	98
(d) Change of a weak vowel into <i>α</i>	98
(e) First and Second Tenses seldom in the same verb	98
Notes on Irregularities of Augment, and on Accentuation	98
99. PERFECT AND PLUPERFECT	99
(a) Variations in reduplication	99
1. <i>ε</i> - before a double consonant	99
2. <i>εληφα</i> from <i>λαβ-</i> ( <i>λαμβανω</i> )	99
3. Double reduplication and augment	99
4. Pluperfect generally omits augment	99
(b) Third person plural Perfect active in <i>-αν</i>	99
(c) The Second Perfect active: its special sense	99
(d) The Perfect passive: its peculiarities	100
(e) The Future Perfect passive (or mid.)	100
Note on accentuation	100
100. DEPONENT VERBS	100

SECT.		PAGE
100.	Active and Passive, as determined by the Aorist . . . . .	100
101.	<b>IMPERSONAL VERBS</b> . . . . .	101
	Their use . . . . .	101
	List and usual forms of the chief Impersonals . . . . .	101
102.	<b>DEFECTIVE VERBS.</b> . . . . .	101
	Originally caused by redundancy . . . . .	101
103.	PRINCIPAL DEFECTIVE VERBS AND THEIR PARADIGMS . . . . .	102
	<i>αἰτέω, ἔρχομαι, ἐσθίω, ὀράω, τρέχω, φέρω, εἶπον</i> . . . . .	102
	<b>Exercise 13. On the Defective Verbs</b> . . . . .	104
104.	<b>THE SECOND CONJUGATION, or Verbs in -μι</b> . . . . .	104
	The chief peculiarity of these Verbs . . . . .	104
	Future, First Aorist, and Perfect like Verbs in -ω . . . . .	104
105.	Modifications of the Verbal Stem . . . . .	105
	(a) Vowel of a pure stem lengthened . . . . .	105
	(b) Reduplication prefixed . . . . .	105
	(c) The syllable -νν- (-ννν-) affixed . . . . .	105
	Two classes thus formed . . . . .	105
106.	FIRST CLASS—Paradigms in two divisions . . . . .	105
	<i>First Division</i> —regular forms . . . . .	105
107.	PARADIGMS of <i>ιστημι, τιθημι, δίδωμι</i> . . . . .	106
108.	Remarks on the Paradigms . . . . .	114
	1. First Aorist Active, with -κ- ( <i>τίθημι, δίδωμι</i> ) . . . . .	114
	2. Peculiarities in augment of <i>ιστημι</i> . . . . .	114
	3. Active Aorist of <i>ιστημι</i> —their difference . . . . .	114
	4. The verb <i>στήκω</i> . . . . .	114
109.	<b>List of Verbs in this division</b> . . . . .	114
	A-stems : a. Active ; b. Deponent . . . . .	114
	E-stems : Deponent only . . . . .	115
110.	<i>Second Division</i> —Stems <i>έσ-</i> ( <i>εἰμι</i> ), <i>ι-</i> ( <i>εἰμι</i> ), <i>έ-</i> ( <i>ιημι</i> ). . . . .	115
	CONJUGATION of <i>εἰμι</i> ( <i>εἶναι</i> ), <i>to be</i> . . . . .	116
111.	,, <i>εἰμι</i> ( <i>τεναι</i> ), <i>to go</i> . . . . .	117
112.	,, <i>ιημι</i> in its compound <i>ἀφίημι</i> . . . . .	118
113.	SECOND CLASS—Verbs in -νυμι or -ννυμι . . . . .	120
	Remarks . . . . .	120
114.	Paradigms of <i>δελνυμι</i> and <i>ζώννυμι</i> . . . . .	121
115.	Remarks on Paradigms . . . . .	124
116.	New Testament Verbs like <i>δελνυμι</i> . . . . .	124
117.	New Testament Verbs like <i>ζώννυμι</i> . . . . .	125
	A-stems. E-stems. O-stems . . . . .	125
	<b>Exercise 14. On the Verbs in -μι</b> . . . . .	126
	<b>Exercise 15. General, on the Verbs</b> (from 2 Thess.) . . . . .	126
	<b>Exercise 16. Short Sentences.</b> . . . . .	127
	i. The Beatitudes . . . . .	127
	ii. Parts of John i. . . . .	128
	iii. Selected Sentences . . . . .	129

## CHAPTER VI.—PREPOSITIONS.

		PAGE
118.	<b>THE THREE CASES:</b> general relations of place, etc. . . . .	131
	Prepositions extend these relations indefinitely . . . . .	131
	They may govern the <i>Genitive, Dative, or Accusative</i> ; one, two, or all . . . . .	131
119.	PREPOSITIONS GOVERNING THE GENITIVE ONLY, <i>ἀντί, ἀπό, ἐκ (ἐξ), πρό</i>	131
120.	PREPOSITIONS GOVERNING THE DATIVE ONLY, <i>ἐν, σύν</i> . . . . .	132
121.	PREPOSITIONS GOVERNING THE ACCUSATIVE ONLY, <i>δύο, εἰς</i> . . . . .	132
122.	PREPOSITIONS GOVERNING THE GENITIVE AND ACCUSATIVE, <i>διά, κατά, μετά, περί, ὑπέρ, ὑπό</i> . . . . .	132
123.	PREPOSITIONS GOVERNING THE GENITIVE, DATIVE, AND ACCUSATIVE, <i>ἐνί, παρά, πρός</i> . . . . .	132
124.	<b>Synoptical Table of the Prepositions</b> . . . . .	133
125.	Note on the various meanings of the Prepositions . . . . .	134

## CHAPTER VII.—ADVERBS.

<b>126.</b>	<b>ADVERBS IN THEIR ORIGINAL FORM, FROM SUBSTANTIVES</b>	. . . . .	<b>135</b>
(a)	As an Accusative Noun, Adjective, or Pronoun	. . . . .	135
(b)	As a Dative                 "                 "	. . . . .	135
(c)	As a Genitive                 "                 "	. . . . .	135
(d)	As a Preposition, with its Case	. . . . .	135
(e)	Old Case-endings in - <i>θεν</i> , - <i>τι</i> , and - <i>δε</i>	. . . . .	135
<b>127.</b>	<b>ADVERBS FROM ADJECTIVES (in -ως)</b>	. . . . .	<b>135</b>
<b>128.</b>	<b>Comparison of Adverbs</b>	. . . . .	<b>136</b>
<b>129.</b>	<b>PONOMINAL ADVERBS. Table, with Correlatives</b>	. . . . .	<b>136</b>
<b>130.</b>	<b>NUMERAL ADVERBS (in -is, -κis, or -akis).</b>	. . . . .	<b>137</b>
<b>131.</b>	<b>ADVERBS FROM VERBS</b>	. . . . .	<b>137</b>
	Ancient verbal forms, δέυρο, δεύτε	. . . . .	137
	Derivatives from Verbs in -ίζω	. . . . .	138
<b>132.</b>	<b>ADVERBS FROM PREPOSITIONS (or in -ω)</b>	. . . . .	<b>138</b>
<b>133.</b>	<b>PREPOSITIVE ADVERBS ("improper Prepositions"). List</b>	. . . . .	<b>138</b>
<b>134.</b>	<b>NEGATIVE ADVERBS, οὐ and μή</b>	. . . . .	<b>139</b>

## CHAPTER VIII.—CONJUNCTIONS AND OTHER PARTICLES.

<b>135.</b>	Meaning of the word <i>Particles</i> . . . . .	<b>140</b>
<b>136.</b>	Classification of Conjunctive Particles . . . . .	<b>140</b>
1.	Conjunctions of ANNEXATION . . . . .	<b>140</b>
2.	„ COMPARISON . . . . .	<b>140</b>
3.	„ DISJUNCTION . . . . .	<b>140</b>
4.	„ ANTITHESIS . . . . .	<b>141</b>
5.	„ CONDITION . . . . .	<b>141</b>

sect.		PAGE
136.	6. Conjunctions of CAUSE . . . . .	141
	7.     ,,     INFERENCE . . . . .	141
	8.     ,,     INTENTION or RESULT . . . . .	141
137.	(a) Particles of EMPHASIS, γέ, δέ, -περ, -τοι . . . . .	141
	(b) Particles of INTERROGATION, εἰ, ἤ, ἄρα . . . . .	141
138.	INTERJECTIONS . . . . .	141
	(a) Natural instinctive sounds . . . . .	141
	(b) The Interjection ἰδὲ, ἰδοὺ, behold ! . . . . .	142

# CHAPTER IX.—ON THE FORMATION OF WORDS.

[Chapters IX., X., XI., XII., may be omitted in the first reading of the book.]

139.	1. <b>ROOTS</b> , with primary, secondary, tertiary, etc., formations . . . . .	143
	2. Classes of Words . . . . .	143
	3. Modification of Stem-endings . . . . .	144
140.	Classes of SUBSTANTIVES . . . . .	144
	(a) <i>First Declension</i> . . . . .	144
	1. Masculine, in -της . . . . .	144
	2. Feminine, in -ια, -οσύνη . . . . .	144
	(b) <i>Second Declension</i> . . . . .	144
	1. Masculine, in -μός . . . . .	144
	2. Neuter, in -τρον, -ιον (-δριον, -ιδιον) . . . . .	144
	3. Masculine and Feminine Diminutives, -ισκος, -ισκη . . . . .	145
	(c) <i>Third Declension</i> . . . . .	145
	1. Masculine, -εύς, -τήρ, -τωρ . . . . .	145
	2. Feminine, -σις, -της . . . . .	145
	3. Neuter, -μα, -ος . . . . .	145
141.	<b>Scheme of Terminations of Derivative Nouns</b> . . . . .	145
142.	Classes of ADJECTIVES . . . . .	146
	1. <i>First Form</i> . . . . .	146
	(a) In -ις, (-ία), -ιον . . . . .	146
	(b) In -ικος, -ή, -ον . . . . .	147
	(c) In -ινος, -ή, -όν . . . . .	147
	(So -εος, contr., -ους, -ουν) . . . . .	147
	(d) In -ρός, -ρά, -ρην . . . . .	147
	(e) In -(σ)ῖμος, -ον . . . . .	147
	(f) Verbals in -τός and -τέος . . . . .	147
	2. <i>Second and Third Forms</i> . . . . .	147
	(a) In -ης, -ες . . . . .	147
	(b) In -μων, -μων . . . . .	147
143.	<b>Scheme of Terminations of Derivative Adjectives</b> . . . . .	148
144.	Classes of VERBS . . . . .	148
	(a) Verbs from subst. or adj. roots ("denominative") . . . . .	148
	Their principal terminations . . . . .	148



	PAGE
154. <b>Latin Words</b> . . . . .	158
(a) Names of Coins . . . . .	158
(b) Judicial terms . . . . .	159
(c) Military terms . . . . .	159
(d) Political terms . . . . .	159
(e) Articles of Dress . . . . .	159
(f) General terms . . . . .	159

## CHAPTER XII.—NEW TESTAMENT PROPER NAMES.

155. These Names from the three language. (Chapter XI.) . . . . .	160
156. <b>HEBREW NAMES</b> . . . . .	160
(a) Indeclinable Hebrew forms . . . . .	160
(b) Indeclinable and assimilated . . . . .	160
(c) Assimilated, Hebrew, <i>-ah</i> ; Greek, <i>-as</i> . . . . .	161
(d) Later forms, Hebrew, <i>-a</i> ; Greek, <i>-ās</i> . . . . .	161
157. <b>DOUBLE NAMES</b> . . . . .	161
(a) Greek the <i>translation</i> of the Hebrew . . . . .	161
(b) „ <i>vocal imitation</i> „ . . . . .	161
(c) Name and Surname . . . . .	161
1. The latter being <i>characteristic</i> . . . . .	161
2. „ <i>patronymic</i> . . . . .	161
3. „ <i>local</i> . . . . .	161
(d) Different names of the same man among Jews and Greeks . . . . .	162
158. <b>GREEK NAMES</b> . . . . .	162
(a) Pure Greek—“The Seven” . . . . .	162
(b) Contracted forms . . . . .	162
159. <b>LATIN NAMES</b> . . . . .	162
(a) In connection with Rome . . . . .	162
(b) Names of the Emperors . . . . .	163
(c) The name of “Paul” . . . . .	163
(d) Contractions, “ <i>Luke</i> ,” “ <i>Silas</i> ,” etc. . . . .	163

## PART III.

## SYNTAX.

## CHAPTER I.—CONSTRUCTION OF THE SIMPLE SENTENCE.

160. A knowledge of the general laws of Grammar necessary . . . . .	164
161. The SENTENCE—as consisting of Propositions . . . . .	164
162. The PROPOSITION—Subject and Predicate . . . . .	164
163. The SUBJECT—a Substantive or its equivalent . . . . .	164

SECT.		PAGE
164.	The PREDICATE—a Substantive, Adjective, or equivalent	164
165.	The COPULA—a tense of the verb “to be”	164
166.	Omission of the Copula	165
167.	The VERBAL PREDICATE	165
168.	The Substantive verb as Predicate	165
169.	Omission of the Pronominal Subject	166
	Its insertion for emphasis. Examples	166
170.	Omitted in third person plural, “generalised assertion”	166
171.	Omitted in third person singular, “impersonals”	166
172.	The Nominative the case of the Subject	167
	<b>THE FIRST CONCORD</b>	167
173.	Exceptions, (1) Neuter plural Nominative with singular Verb	167
174.	Variations in this idiom, <i>a, b, c, d</i>	167
175.	(2) “Rational Concord.” Collective singular Subject with plural Verb, <i>a, b</i>	168
176.	Combined Nominatives, <i>a, b</i>	169
177.	Agreement of substantival Predicate with the Subject	170
	<b>Law of Apposition</b>	170
178.	Agreement of adjective Predicate with the Subject	170
	<b>THE SECOND CONCORD</b>	170
179.	“Rational Concord,” (1) Collective singular Subject with plural Adjective	170
180.	(2) Masculine or Feminine Subject with Neuter Adjective	171
181.	<i>Rule for Copulative Verbs</i>	171
182.	Complements of the simple Sentence	171
183.	Extension of the Subject	171
184.	„ Substantival Predicate	172
185.	„ Adjective-Predicate	172
186.	„ Verbal Predicate	172
187.	Accessory Clauses	172
188.	Co-ordinate	172
189.	Subordinate	172
190.	Methods of introducing subordinate Clauses	172
191.	Difficulties in the resolution of Sentences—illustrated	173
192.	<i>Rule for the resolution of Compound Sentences</i>	173

## CHAPTER II.—THE ARTICLE.

	<b>Construction of the Article</b>	174
193.	Employed with Substantives; by the Second Concord	174
194.	Originally a Demonstrative Pronoun	174
195.	Shown by its often standing alone	174
196.	By its being followed by a Genitive	175
197.	Or by a Preposition and its Case	175
198.	By its construction with Adverbs	175

SECT.		PAGE
199.	The Article with ADJECTIVES . . . . .	176
200.	With PARTICIPLES . . . . .	176
	Often equivalent to a Relative and Verb . . . . .	176
201.	With the INFINITIVE, in all the Cases . . . . .	177
	Note on the verbal in <i>-ing</i> (Lat., <i>gerund</i> ) . . . . .	177
202.	With PHRASES OR SENTENCES . . . . .	177
203.	With PRONOUNS. (See § 220) . . . . .	177
204.	<i>Substantivised Words or Phrases</i> . . . . .	178
	<b>Significance of the Article:</b> its insertion or omission . . . . .	178
205.	The Article strictly definite . . . . .	178
206.	The Article marks the <i>Subject</i> . . . . .	178
207.	Definition of the Predicate by the Article . . . . .	179
208.	(The Article may be omitted before words already defined) . . . . .	179
209.	Use of the Article with <i>Monadic Substantives</i> . . . . .	179
210.	For individual emphasis . . . . .	180
211.	In collective expressions . . . . .	180
212.	To make renewed mention . . . . .	181
	(This sometimes <i>implicit</i> ) . . . . .	181
213.	Passages where the Article, omitted in the A.V., should be supplied from the original . . . . .	181
214.	The Article with ABSTRACT SUBSTANTIVES, <i>a, b, c</i> . . . . .	183
215.	The Article as an UNEMPHATIC POSSESSIVE . . . . .	185
216.	The Article with PROPER NAMES . . . . .	185
217.	With the <b>Divine Names</b> . . . . .	186
	(a) Θεός, <i>God</i> . . . . .	186
	(b) Κύριος, <i>Lord</i> . . . . .	187
	(c) υἱὸς Θεοῦ, <i>Son of God</i> . . . . .	187
	(d) Ἰησοῦς, <i>Jesus</i> . . . . .	188
	(e) Χριστός, <i>Anointed, Christ</i> . . . . .	188
	(f) Πνεῦμα (ἅγιον), <i>Holy Spirit</i> . . . . .	189
218.	<i>Monadic Nouns</i> (as Proper Names) without the Article . . . . .	190
219.	<i>Prepositional Phrases</i> without the Article . . . . .	190
220.	The Article with DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS . . . . .	191
221.	Omitted with ἑκαστος, τοσούτος . . . . .	192
222.	The Article with αὐτός, the same . . . . .	192
223.	With POSSESSIVE PRONOUNS . . . . .	192
224.	With πᾶς, πάντες, <i>all</i> . . . . .	192
225.	With ὅλος, <i>whole</i> . . . . .	194
226.	With ἄλλος, ἕτερος, <i>other</i> . . . . .	194
227.	With πολύ, <i>much</i> ; πολλοί, <i>many</i> . . . . .	194
228.	With the Nominative for Vocative . . . . .	195
229.	The Article separated from its Substantive by qualifying words . . . . .	196
	(a) A Preposition with its Case . . . . .	196
	(b) An Adverb . . . . .	196
230.	Repeated after its Substantive for emphasis . . . . .	196
	(b) Sometimes where no Article precedes . . . . .	197



SECT.		PAGE
231.	The Article with PARTICIPLES . . . . .	197
232.	The Article in Enumerations . . . . .	198
	(a) <i>Combined Enumeration</i> . . . . .	198
	(b) <i>Separate Enumeration</i> . . . . .	198
233.	The Omission of the Article marks Indefiniteness . . . . .	199
234.	The Article with <i>νόμος</i> , law—illustrations . . . . .	200

## CHAPTER III.—THE NOUN SUBSTANTIVE.

235.	<b>NUMBER</b> . . . . .	202
	Singular and Plural used as in other languages . . . . .	202
236.	Singular Nouns for a whole class . . . . .	202
237.	Nouns predicated of several individuals (as <i>σώμα, καρδία</i> ) . . . . .	202
238.	Abstract Substantives in the Plural . . . . .	202
239.	The Plural, by a speaker of himself . . . . .	202
240.	Plural to denote a single agent or object . . . . .	203
	(a) As viewing it in <i>its constituent parts</i> . . . . .	203
	(b) As <i>generalising the statement</i> , (1), (2) . . . . .	204
	<b>CASE</b> . . . . .	205
	THE NOMINATIVE AND VOCATIVE . . . . .	205
241.	Nominative as Subject and Predicate . . . . .	205
242.	The <i>Suspended Nominative</i> . . . . .	205
243.	The <i>Elliptical Nominative</i> . . . . .	206
	(a) After <i>ἰδοῦ, behold!</i> . . . . .	206
	(b) „ <i>ὄνομα, name</i> . . . . .	206
	(c) The phrase, <i>ὁ ὢν καὶ ὁ ἦν καὶ ὁ ἐρχόμενος</i> . . . . .	206
244.	Nominative for Vocative: an elliptical usage . . . . .	206
245.	The Vocative, with and without <i>ὦ</i> . . . . .	207
	THE GENITIVE . . . . .	207
246.	Primarily signifying <i>motion from</i> . . . . .	207
247.	Modifications, 1-7 . . . . .	207
248.	I. Genitive <b>of origin</b> . . . . .	208
	After Substantives, to denote the <i>source</i> or <i>author</i> . . . . .	208
249.	After Verbs of <i>sense</i> or <i>mental affection</i> . . . . .	208
	(a) Of <i>sense</i> , as <i>hearing, taste, touch</i> . . . . .	208
	(b) Of <i>affection</i> , as <i>desire, caring for, despising</i> . . . . .	209
	(c) Of <i>remembrance and forgetting</i> . . . . .	210
250.	After Verbs of <i>accusation, condemnation, etc.</i> . . . . .	210
251.	After Verbs and Adjectives of <i>plenty, want, fulness, etc.</i> . . . .	210
252.	II. Genitive of <b>separation</b> or <b>ablation</b> . . . . .	210
	After Verbs of <i>removal, difference, hindrance, etc.</i> . . . . .	210
253.	Genitive of <i>comparison</i> . . . . .	211
	After Verbs . . . . .	211
	After Adjectives in the <i>Comparative Degree</i> . . . . .	211

SECT.		PAGE
254.	III. Genitive of <b>Possession</b> . . . . .	212
	After Substantives "the Possessive Case" . . . . .	212
255.	The Genitive Personal Pronouns so used . . . . .	212
256.	Words of kindred, etc., omitted before Possessive, 1—7 . . . . .	212
257.	Attributive Possessive Genitive . . . . .	213
258.	Special Possessive phrases . . . . .	213
259.	The Genitive of Apposition . . . . .	214
260.	POSITION OF THE GENITIVE . . . . .	215
	(a) Generally <i>after</i> the governing Substantive . . . . .	215
	(b) Instances where the Genitive <i>precedes</i> . . . . .	215
261.	IV. Genitive of <b>Partition</b> . . . . .	215
262.	After Partitive <i>Adjectives</i> . . . . .	216
	<i>Pronouns</i> . . . . .	216
	<i>Numerals</i> . . . . .	216
	<i>Superlatives</i> . . . . .	216
263.	After Verbs of <i>partaking</i> . . . . .	216
264.	After Verbs of <i>taking hold of, attaining, etc.</i> . . . . .	216
	Different usage of Active and Middle . . . . .	217
265.	After <i>Adverbs of time</i> . . . . .	217
266.	Partitive Phrases of Time or Place . . . . .	217
267.	Partitive Genitive after Verb <i>to be</i> . . . . .	217
268.	V. Genitive of <b>Object</b> . . . . .	218
	May be expressed by various Prepositions: Illustrations . . . . .	218
269.	Phrases that may be Possessive or Objective . . . . .	218
270.	VI. Genitive of <b>Relation</b> . . . . .	219
	<i>In respect of</i> , as shown by the context: Illustrations . . . . .	219
271.	After <i>Adjectives</i> , generally . . . . .	220
272.	Specially after <i>Adjectives of worthiness, fitness, etc.</i> . . . . .	220
273.	Genitive of <i>price, penalty, etc.</i> . . . . .	221
274.	Genitives of different relations with the same Substantive . . . . .	221
275.	VII. The <b>Genitive Absolute</b> . . . . .	221
	Originally <i>causal</i> . . . . .	222
	THE DATIVE . . . . .	222
276.	Primarily signifying <i>juxtaposition</i> . . . . .	222
	Modifications, 1—4 . . . . .	222
277.	I. Dative of <b>Association</b> . . . . .	223
	(a) After Verbs of <i>intercourse, companionship, etc.</i> . . . . .	223
	(b) After Verbs and Adjectives of <i>likeness, fitness, etc.</i> . . . . .	223
	(c) After the Substantive Verb: <i>to express property</i> . . . . .	223
	Verb sometimes omitted . . . . .	223
278.	II. Dative of <b>Transmission</b> . . . . .	223
	(a) After Verbs of <i>giving</i> (Indirect Object) . . . . .	223
	(b) " <i>information, command, etc.</i> . . . . .	224
	(c) " <i>succour, assistance, etc.</i> . . . . .	224
	(d) " <i>mental affection, obedience, faith</i> . . . . .	224
	Distinction from Genitive . . . . .	224

SECT.		PAGE
279.	III. Dative of <b>Reference</b> . . . . .	225
	May be expressed in English by <i>for</i> (or <i>against</i> ) . . . . .	225
280.	IV. Dative of <b>Accessory Circumstance</b> . . . . .	226
	(a) Expressing the <i>modes of an action</i> . . . . .	226
	(b) Sometimes repeating the notion of the Verb (Hebraism) . . . . .	226
	(c) Dative of <i>cause</i> or <i>motive</i> . . . . .	226
	(d) „ <i>instrument</i> . . . . .	227
	Dative after <i>χράσθαι</i> , <i>to use</i> . . . . .	227
	(e) Dative of <i>agent</i> (rare) . . . . .	227
	(f) „ <i>sphere</i> , that in which a quality inheres . . . . .	228
	(g) „ <i>time</i> . . . . .	228
	(1) A space of time: <i>for</i> —(2) A point of time: <i>at</i> , <i>on</i> . . . . .	228
281.	THE ACCUSATIVE . . . . .	229
	Primarily signifying <i>motion towards</i> . . . . .	229
	Hence used as the <b>Object of Transitive Verbs</b> . . . . .	229
	(a) Verbs intransitive in English, transitive in Greek . . . . .	229
	(b) The same Verbs sometimes transitive and intransitive . . . . .	230
	(c) Especially those denoting faculty . . . . .	230
	(d) The direct Object omitted after certain Verbs . . . . .	230
282.	The <i>internal Object</i> of Verbs, or “cognate Accusative” . . . . .	230
283.	Accusative of <i>Definition</i> . . . . .	231
	Dative of Accessory more common . . . . .	231
284.	The <i>Double Accusative</i> , “nearer” and “remoter Object” . . . . .	231
285.	The Accusative as <b>Subject of Infinitive Verbs</b> . . . . .	232
	To be rendered as Nominative with <i>that</i> . . . . .	232
	Generally different from the Subject of the principal Verb . . . . .	233
	Accusative with the substantivised Infinitive . . . . .	233
286.	Accusative of <b>Time and Space</b> . . . . .	233
	(a) Space: <i>Distance</i> . . . . .	233
	(b) Time: (1) a <i>Point</i> ; (2) <i>Duration</i> . . . . .	233
287.	The Accusative in <i>Elliptical</i> , or unusual constructions . . . . .	234
288.	THE CASES WITH PREPOSITIONS . . . . .	234
	Two elements to be considered, the <i>Preposition</i> and the <i>Case</i> . . . . .	234
	Variety of combinations hence resulting . . . . .	234
289.	<i>Interchangeable</i> Prepositions: not identical . . . . .	235
290.	Note on the correspondence of words in different languages . . . . .	235
	Table of Prepositions . . . . .	236
	PREPOSITIONS WITH THE GENITIVE ONLY . . . . .	236
291.	<i>ἀντί</i> , <i>over against</i> : opposition as an equivalent . . . . .	236
	Hence, <i>instead of</i> , <i>for</i> ; adverbial phrase, <i>ἀνθ' ὧν</i> . . . . .	236
292.	<i>ἀπὸ</i> , <i>from the exterior</i> . . . . .	236
	Hence, (1) <i>from</i> ; (2) <i>of</i> ; (3) <i>on account of</i> ; (4) elliptical use; . . . . .	
	(5) use with Adverbs. . . . .	236
293.	<i>ἐκ</i> , <i>ἐξ</i> , <i>from the interior</i> . . . . .	237
	Hence, (1) <i>out of</i> ; (2) <i>from</i> ; (3) <i>by</i> ; (4) <i>made of</i> ; (5) <i>belonging to</i> ; . . . . .	
	(6) <i>springing from</i> ; (7) temporal use . . . . .	237

	PAGE
SECT . . . . .	238
294. <i>πρὸς</i> , in front of . . . . .	238
Hence, before in (1) time ; (2) place ; (3) degree . . . . .	238
PREPOSITIONS WITH THE DATIVE ONLY . . . . .	239
295. <i>ἐν</i> , in . . . . .	239
Hence, (1) <i>in</i> , of place ; (2) <i>among</i> ; (3) "the <i>ἐν</i> of investiture ;" (4) <i>in</i> "the sphere ;" (5) special uses, <i>by</i> ; (6) adverbial phrases ; (7) temporal use ; (8) "constructio prægnaus" . . . . .	239
296. <i>σύν</i> , in conjunction with (co-operation) . . . . .	241
Hence, <i>with</i> , <i>together with</i> (beside) . . . . .	241
PREPOSITIONS WITH THE ACCUSATIVE ONLY . . . . .	242
297. <i>ἀνά</i> , up to, up by . . . . .	242
Only in special phrases in the New Testament . . . . .	242
298. <i>εἰς</i> , to the interior . . . . .	242
Hence (1) of place, <i>into</i> ; (2) <i>unto</i> , <i>to</i> ; (3) <i>towards</i> , <i>against</i> ; (4) <i>in</i> <i>order to</i> , <i>for</i> ; (5) <i>into</i> , a state ; (6) <i>for</i> , <i>as</i> , of equivalence ; (7) of time, <i>during</i> , or <i>up to</i> ; (8) "constructio prægnaus" . . . . .	242
PREPOSITIONS WITH THE GENITIVE AND ACCUSATIVE . . . . .	245
299. <i>διὰ</i> , through . . . . .	245
a. Genitive: (1) <i>through</i> , of place ; (2) of agency ; (3) of time, <i>during</i> or <i>after</i> . . . . .	246
β. Accusative: <i>on account of</i> . . . . .	247
300. <i>κατά</i> , down . . . . .	248
a. Genitive : (1) <i>down from</i> ; (2) <i>against</i> ; (3) <i>by</i> ; (4) <i>throughout</i> , <i>as</i> Accusative . . . . .	248
β. Accusative: (1) <i>throughout</i> ; (2) <i>over against</i> ; (3) <i>at the time of</i> ; (4) distributive use ; (5) <i>according to</i> ; (6) adverbial phrases . . . . .	248
301. <i>μετά</i> , in association with . . . . .	250
a. Genitive: (1) <i>with</i> , <i>among</i> ; (2) <i>together with</i> ; (3) "with and on behalf of" . . . . .	250
β. Accusative: <i>after</i> (beyond) . . . . .	250
302. <i>περί</i> , around . . . . .	250
a. Genitive: <i>about</i> , <i>concerning</i> . . . . .	250
β. Accusative: (1) <i>around</i> ; (2) <i>about</i> , of time ; (3) <i>about</i> , in reference to . . . . .	251
303. <i>ὑπέρ</i> , over . . . . .	251
a. Genitive: (1) <i>on behalf of</i> ; (2) <i>for the sake of</i> ; (3) <i>in reference</i> <i>to</i> . . . . .	251
β. Accusative: <i>beyond</i> , <i>above</i> . . . . .	253
304. <i>ὑπὸ</i> , under . . . . .	253
a. Genitive: <i>by</i> , of the Agent . . . . .	253
β. Accusative: (1) <i>under</i> ; (2) <i>close upon</i> . . . . .	253
PREPOSITIONS WITH THE GENITIVE, DATIVE, AND ACCUSATIVE . . . . .	254
305. <i>ἐπὶ</i> , upon . . . . .	254
a. Genitive: (1) <i>on</i> , of basis ; (2) <i>over</i> , of superintendence ; (3) <i>upon</i> , <i>fig.</i> ; (4) <i>before</i> ; (5) <i>in the time of</i> ; (6) "constructio prægnaus" . . . . .	254

SECT.		PAGE
305.	(ἐπὶ) β. Dative : (1) <i>on</i> , of basis ; (2) <i>over</i> , of superintendence ; (3) <i>upon</i> , fig. ; (4) <i>in addition to</i> ; (5) "constructio prægnaus" . . . . .	255
	γ. Accusative : (1) <i>upon</i> , motion implied ; (2) <i>over</i> ; (3) <i>to</i> (for, against) ; (4) <i>with regard to</i> ; (5) <i>up to</i> , of quantity ; (6) <i>during</i> , of time . . . . .	256
306.	παρά, <i>beside</i> . . . . .	258
	α. Genitive : <i>from</i> , of persons only . . . . .	258
	β. Dative : (1) <i>with</i> , <i>near</i> ; (2) in the <i>esteem</i> or <i>power</i> of . . . . .	258
	γ. Accusative : (1) <i>by</i> , <i>near</i> ; (2) <i>contrary to</i> ; (3) <i>above</i> ; (4) consequence . . . . .	259
307.	πρός, <i>towards</i> . . . . .	259
	α. Genitive : <i>conducive to</i> . . . . .	259
	β. Dative : <i>near</i> . . . . .	260
	γ. Accusative : (1) <i>to</i> ; (2) <i>with</i> ; (3) mental direction ; (4) estimate ; (5) intention . . . . .	260
	ON THE INTERCHANGE OF CERTAIN PREPOSITIONS . . . . .	261
308.	Mutual approach in meaning ; real distinction . . . . .	261
309.	Interchange of διὰ with ἐκ, ἀπὸ, ἐν (eis, ἐπὶ, κατὰ) . . . . .	261
310.	Interchange of ἐκ and ἀπὸ . . . . .	262
311.	„ ἐν and the simple Dative . . . . .	263
312.	„ eis with πρὸς, ἐπὶ, and Dative (also ἐν) . . . . .	263
	Note on 2 Cor. iv. 17 . . . . .	264
313.	„ περὶ with διὰ and ὑπέρ . . . . .	265
314.	Repetition or otherwise of Prepositions governing several words . . . . .	265
	Note on Verbs compounded with Prepositions . . . . .	266

## CHAPTER IV. ADJECTIVES.

315.	<b>SECOND CONCORD</b> , re-stated . . . . .	267
316.	Omission of Substantives . . . . .	267
	Occasional ambiguities . . . . .	267
	List of Substantives frequently omitted . . . . .	267
317.	"Rational Concord" in Number and Gender . . . . .	268
318.	Adjectives referring to several Substantives . . . . .	269
319.	Adjectives in adverbial relations . . . . .	269
	<b>The Degrees of Comparison</b> . . . . .	270
	THE COMPARATIVE . . . . .	270
320.	Followed by a Genitive of Object . . . . .	270
321.	Or by ἤ, than, as a Conjunction . . . . .	270
	Employed in special cases 1, 2, 3 . . . . .	270
	Omitted before Numerals after <i>more</i> , <i>less</i> . . . . .	271
	(μᾶλλον) ἢ after the Positive, sometimes after a Substantive or Verb. . . . .	271
322.	Comparative strengthened by ὑπέρ or παρά . . . . .	272
	Emphatic Comparatives, as in § 47 . . . . .	272

SECT.		PAGE
323.	Comparative without expressed Object . . . . .	272
	(1) Where the context supplies it . . . . .	272
	(2) Where the Comparative is a familiar phrase . . . . .	272
	(3) Where the Object may be supplied mentally . . . . .	272
	THE SUPERLATIVE . . . . .	273
324.	General significance . . . . .	273
325.	Emphatic Superlatives . . . . .	274
	Followed by <i>πάντων</i> , preceded by <i>ὡς, ὅτι</i> . . . . .	274
326.	Use of <i>πρώτος</i> . . . . .	274
327.	Hebraistic Superlatives . . . . .	274
	(1) By Preposition <i>ἐν</i> after simple Adjective . . . . .	274
	(2) By Adjective repeated in the Genitive . . . . .	274
	Other so-called Hebraisms to be rejected . . . . .	275
	<b>The Numerals</b> . . . . .	275
328.	Special uses of the Cardinal <i>εἰς, one</i> . . . . .	275
	(1) As an Indefinite Pronoun (Indefinite Article) . . . . .	275
	(2) For the Correlatives, <i>one . . . other</i> . . . . .	275
	(3) Its proper Negative combined with the Predicate . . . . .	275
	(4) Ordinal <i>first</i> instead of it . . . . .	276
329.	Adverbial Particles with Numerals . . . . .	276
330.	Omission of Names of Quantity after Numerals . . . . .	276
331.	The Ordinals in Enumerations. . . . .	276

## CHAPTER V.—THE PRONOUNS.

	<b>The Personal Pronouns</b> . . . . .	277
332.	Subject to the rules for Substantives . . . . .	277
	Omission of Pronominal Subject . . . . .	277
333.	Possessive Genitive of Pronouns instead of the Adjective . . . . .	277
	Possessive Adjective Pronoun instead of the Genitive . . . . .	277
334.	Redundant or repeated Personal Pronoun . . . . .	278
335.	Use of <i>αὐτός, self</i> , in apposition . . . . .	278
	As a Nominative, always emphatic . . . . .	278
	[The reflexive <i>ἑαυτοῦ</i> for the Second Person . . . . .	279
	„ <i>ἐαυτῶν</i> for First and Second] . . . . .	279
	“Rational Concord,” with <i>αὐτός</i> —Gender—Number . . . . .	279
	<b>The Possessive Pronouns</b> . . . . .	280
336.	Their various uses exemplified . . . . .	280
	In apposition with a Genitive Substantive . . . . .	280
337.	Unemphatic Possessive Pronouns by the Article . . . . .	280
	Emphatic Possessive Pronouns by <i>ἴδιος, own</i> . . . . .	280
	<b>The Demonstrative Pronouns.</b> . . . .	281
338.	Use of <i>οὗτος, this (near)</i> , and <i>ἐκεῖνος, that</i> . . . . .	281
339.	Use of <i>ὁδε, this (here)</i> . . . . .	281

SECT.		PAGE
340.	Exceptions to the ordinary use of <i>οὗτος</i> , <i>ἐκεῖνος</i> . <i>ἐκεῖνος</i> , the <i>Emphatic Demonstrative</i> .	281 282
341.	Emphatic (or redundant) Demonstrative Constructions	282
342.	Special uses of <i>τοῦτο</i> , <i>ταῦτα</i> <b>The Relative Pronoun</b>	282 283
343.	Agreement of the Relative. <b>THE THIRD CONCORD</b>	283
344.	A clause as Neuter Antecedent	283
345.	"Rational Concord" with the Relative—Gender—Number	283
346.	<i>Attraction</i> (a) <i>Attraction of the Relative to the Predicate</i> (b) <i>Attraction of the Relative to the Antecedent</i> <i>Inverse Attraction</i> (transposed Antecedent)	284 284 284 285
347.	Demonstrative Antecedent omitted.	285
348.	<i>αὐτός</i> complementary to the Relative (a Hebraism)	286
349.	The <i>Compound Relative</i> , <i>ὅστις</i> , strictly Indefinite But also <i>explicative</i> , and <i>logical</i> Used often with Proper Names	286 287 287
	<b>The Interrogative and Indefinite Pronouns</b>	287
350.	Various uses of the Interrogative, <i>τίς</i> ; (1) Simply, with or without a Substantive (2) Elliptically, as <i>ἴνα τί</i> ; <i>ὡχὴ</i> ! (3) Adverbially, <i>ὡς</i> ! (4) In alternative questions	287 287 288 288
351.	The Interrogative in indirect questions	288
352.	Transition from the Interrogative to the Indefinite Uses of the Indefinite, <i>τις</i> (1) Simply, with or without a Substantive (2) Emphatically, <i>somebody</i> ! (3) As "a kind of" (4) "Some" approximately with numbers (5) In alternative expressions (6) [Negatives of <i>τις</i> , i.e., <i>οὐδείς</i> , <i>μηδείς</i> ]	288 289 289 289 290 290 290

## CHAPTER VI.—THE VERB.

	<b>VOICE</b>	291
353.	Voice: the distinction in <i>form</i> and <i>significance</i>	291
354.	<b>THE ACTIVE VOICE</b> Intransitives used as Transitives Variations in meaning according to form ( <i>ἵστημι</i> ) Special use of <i>ἔχω</i>	291 291 292 292
355.	<b>THE MIDDLE VOICE</b> : its three senses 1. <i>Reflexive</i> (the "Accusative Middle") But Pronouns generally employed with Active	292 292 292

SECT.		PAGE
355.	2. <i>Appropriative</i> (the "Dative Middle"). . . . .	293
	The direct Object of the Active retained . . . . .	293
	3. <i>Causative</i> (nearly resembling the Passive) . . . . .	293
	This meaning sometimes becomes reciprocal . . . . .	294
356.	THE PASSIVE VOICE . . . . .	294
	Its Subject. The primary or secondary Object of the Active . . . . .	294
	(In the latter case, the primary Object remains in the Acc.) . . . . .	295
357.	Agent after Passive Verbs . . . . .	295
358.	Frequent difficulty of distinguishing Passive and Middle . . . . .	295
	<b>THE MOODS AND TENSES</b> . . . . .	296
359.	Significance of the <i>Moods</i> . . . . .	296
	The <b>Indicative</b> —Declarative and Interrogative . . . . .	296
360.	The <i>Tenses</i> . The six employed (the three others essential to completeness) "Historical" and "principal" Tenses . . . . .	296
361.	THE PRESENT TENSE . . . . .	297
	General meaning, and Illustrations . . . . .	297
	(a) A state as now existing, a process . . . . .	297
	(b) An habitual or usual act . . . . .	297
	(c) Past time, in vivid narration (the Historical Present) . . . . .	297
	(d) Certain futurity . . . . .	298
362.	THE IMPERFECT TENSE . . . . .	298
	General meaning, with Illustrations . . . . .	298
	(a) An act unfinished at a past time. . . . .	298
	(b) An act statedly repeated . . . . .	298
	(c) To be distinguished from the Aorist . . . . .	299
	(d) An inchoative act . . . . .	300
	(e) Potential sense from the Inchoative . . . . .	300
	(f) The "resolved Imperfect" . . . . .	301
363.	THE FUTURE TENSE . . . . .	301
	General meaning, with Illustrations . . . . .	301
	(a) Indefinite futurity . . . . .	301
	(b) Command, especially in prohibitions . . . . .	301
	(c) General truths or maxims, "Ethical Future" . . . . .	302
	(d) Future with <i>οὐ μὴ</i> (see § 377) . . . . .	302
	(e) The "resolved Future," or Future Imperfect . . . . .	302
	(f) The Future Auxiliary, <i>μελλω</i> . . . . .	302
	Use of <i>θελω</i> , <i>to will</i> , emphatic; with Examples . . . . .	302
364.	THE AORIST TENSES . . . . .	303
	General meaning, with Illustrations . . . . .	303
	(a) The absolutely past, "Preterite" . . . . .	303
	Distinction between Aorist, Imperfect, and Perfect. . . . .	303
	(b) The Aorist, as Pluperfect . . . . .	304
	(c) The "Epistolary Aorist" . . . . .	304
	(d) Sometimes equivalent to our Present Indicative . . . . .	305
	(e) Marking the completeness of an act . . . . .	305



SECT.		PAGE
365.	<b>THE PERFECT TENSE</b> . . . . .	305
	General meaning, and Illustrations . . . . .	305
	(a) A completed action, or one whose consequences remain . . . . .	305
	(b) Distinction between the Perfect and Aorist. . . . .	305
366.	<b>THE PLUPERFECT TENSE</b> . . . . .	306
	Rare in the New Testament: an act repeated in the past . . . . .	306
367.	The "Perfect Present," and corresponding Pluperfect . . . . .	306
368.	<b>INTERROGATIVE FORMS</b> . . . . .	307
	With or without interrogative words . . . . .	307
	Elliptic questions . . . . .	308
369.	Peculiar forms of affirmative reply . . . . .	308
370.	Negative questions . . . . .	308
	(a) With <i>οὐ</i> ; (b) with <i>μή</i> ; (c) with <i>μήτε</i> . . . . .	308
	<b>The Imperative Mood</b> . . . . .	309
371.	Used for command or entreaty . . . . .	309
	<i>μή</i> its proper negative Adverb . . . . .	309
372.	Employed in simple permission . . . . .	309
373.	<i>Tenses of the Imperative</i> . . . . .	309
	(a) The Present—generality, continuity, repetition . . . . .	309
	(b) The Aorist—instantaneousness, completeness . . . . .	310
	(c) The Perfect (very rare) . . . . .	310
	Contrast between Present and Aorist illustrated . . . . .	310
374.	<b>The Subjunctive Mood</b> . . . . .	311
	<i>Always really dependent.</i> Elliptical forms . . . . .	311
375.	The Subjunctive in independent sentences . . . . .	311
	1. As a hortatory Imperative—First Person . . . . .	311
	2. As the Imperative in prohibitions . . . . .	311
376.	3. In questioning or doubt, "Deliberative Subjunctive" . . . . .	312
377.	4. In strong denial (Aorist), with <i>οὐ μή</i> . . . . .	312
	5. For the Future Perfect (Aorist) . . . . .	313
378.	<b>The Optative Mood</b> . . . . .	313
	<i>Always really dependent</i> . . . . .	313
	The Optative in independent sentences . . . . .	313
	1. To express a wish . . . . .	313
	So with <i>μή</i> ( <i>μή γένοιτο</i> !) . . . . .	313
	2. With <i>ἄν</i> for Potential . . . . .	314
	THE MOODS IN DEPENDENT CLAUSES . . . . .	314
379.	Different kinds of Subordinate Clauses . . . . .	314
380.	Mood and Tense in such Clauses . . . . .	314
	The Subjunctive after words compounded with <i>ἄν</i> . . . . .	314
381.	<b>OBJECT SENTENCES</b> . . . . .	314
	<i>ἵνα</i> with the Indicative . . . . .	315
382.	(a) Direct quotation: Pleonastic <i>ἵνα</i> . . . . .	315
	(b) Indirect quotation: "Oratio obliqua" . . . . .	315

SECT.		PAGE
382.	(c) Indirect interrogation . . . . .	315
	Use of the Indicative, the Subjunctive, and the Optative . . . . .	315
	(d) Object and Objective Sentence after some Verbs . . . . .	317
383.	CONDITIONAL SENTENCES . . . . .	317
	The "Protasis" and "Apodosis" . . . . .	317
	Four forms of the Conditional Sentence . . . . .	317
	α. The supposition of a <i>fact</i> (εἰ, Indicative) . . . . .	317
	β. The supposition of a <i>possibility</i> (ἐάν, Subjunctive) . . . . .	318
	γ. Entire <i>uncertainty</i> (εἰ, Optative) . . . . .	318
	δ. A condition <i>unfulfilled</i> (εἰ, Indicative past ... ἄν, Indicative past) . . . . .	319
384.	INTENTIONAL CLAUSES : expressive of purpose or design . . . . .	320
	The Intentional Particles (ὅρα, ὅπως, μή) . . . . .	320
	(a) With the Subjunctive, to express intention . . . . .	320
	(Distinction between Intentional and Object Sentences) . . . . .	320
	Does <i>ὅρα</i> ever mean <i>so that</i> ? . . . . .	321
	Passages relating to Scripture prophecy . . . . .	321
	The negative intentional particle . . . . .	322
	(b) With the Indicative Future (infrequent), conveying emphasis, force . . . . .	323
	An <i>apparent</i> Indicative Present in Intentional Sentences . . . . .	323
385.	The Infinitive . . . . .	324
	(a) Properly a Verbal Substantive . . . . .	324
	(b) Negative Adverbs with the Infinitive . . . . .	324
	(c) The Infinitive governs the same cases as the Verb . . . . .	324
386.	<i>Tenses of the Infinitive</i> . . . . .	324
	Present, Aorist, Future, Perfect . . . . .	324
387.	<i>Subject of the Infinitive</i> (compare § 285). . . . .	325
388.	The Infinitive <i>as Subject</i> (substantivised) . . . . .	325
389.	The Infinitive <i>as Object</i> . . . . .	325
	(a) After Verbs denoting faculty, act, assertion, etc. . . . .	325
	(b) To denote intention or result . . . . .	326
	(1) After a Verb . . . . .	326
	(2) After a Substantive . . . . .	326
	(3) After an Adjective . . . . .	326
390.	The Infinitive <i>in oblique cases</i> (as Lat., gerund) . . . . .	326
	(a) Genitive, with <i>τῷ</i> . . . . .	326
	(1) After Substantives . . . . .	326
	(2) After Verbs . . . . .	327
	(3) To express design . . . . .	327
	(b) Dative, with <i>τῷ</i> , to express cause . . . . .	327
	(c) With Prepositions ( <i>τῷ, τῷ, τῷ</i> ) . . . . .	327
	Illustrations : <i>διὰ, ἐκ, ἐν, μετὰ, πρὸς, πρὸς, ἀπὸ</i> . . . . .	328
391.	Infinitive of <i>result</i> , with <i>ὥστε</i> (so Indicative) . . . . .	328
392.	Infinitive <i>as Imperative</i> . . . . .	329

SECT.		PAGE
393.	<b>The Participles</b>	329
	Properly verbal Adjectives	329
	Negatives with the Participles	330
	Subject of a Participle (Genitive Absolute)	330
394.	<b>PREDICATIVE uses of Participles</b>	330
	1. <i>After the Substantive Verb</i> : "the resolved Tenses"	330
	2. <i>Complementary</i> to the verbal Predicate	331
	3. <i>Adjuncts</i> to the verbal Predicate	332
	(a) <i>Modal</i>	332
	(b) <i>Temporal</i>	332
	(1) <i>Contemporaneous</i> (Present Participle)	332
	(2) <i>Preceding</i> (Aorist Participle)	332
	(3) <i>Succeeding</i> (Future Participle)	333
	(c) <i>Relations</i> of cause, condition, etc.	333
	(d) <i>Intensive</i> (Hebraistic)	333
	<b>A</b> Predicative Participle may be modified by <i>ὡς</i>	333
395.	<b>ATTRIBUTIVE use of Participles</b>	334
	Epithetic (like Adjectives)	334
396.	<b>With the Article</b> : like the Relative and a Finite Verb	334
	The Temporal reference sometimes lost	335
	Usual force of the Present Tense	335
397.	<b>Participles in broken constructions</b>	335
	Anacolouthon (compare § 412)	336

## CHAPTER VII.—ADVERBS.

398.	<b>Their general use</b>	337
399.	<b>Adverbial phrases</b>	337
	(a) <b>A Substantive</b> with or without Preposition	337
	(b) <b>An Adjective</b>	337
	(c) <b>A Participle</b>	337
	(d) <b>The combination of two Verbs</b>	338
400.	<b>Adverbs as Prepositions</b> (see § 133)	338
	Combinations of Adverbs	338
401.	<b>The Negative Adverbs, οὐ and μή</b>	338
	Combinations of Negatives	339
	Comparison sometimes expressed as denial	339

## CHAPTER VIII.—CONJUNCTIONS.

402.	<b>Rule for words connected by Conjunctions</b>	340
403.	<b>Conjunctions OF ANNEXATION</b> : especially <i>καί</i> , <i>and</i>	340

SECT.		PAGE
403.	Special uses of <i>καί</i> . . . . .	340
	(a) For rhetorical emphasis . . . . .	340
	(b) In the enumeration of particulars (with <i>τε</i> ) . . . . .	340
	(c) Marking points of transition . . . . .	341
	(d) Explanatory : " <i>καί</i> epexegetic" . . . . .	341
	(e) As <i>also, even</i> . . . . .	341
	Frequently in comparisons, and in the rising climax . . . . .	342
404.	Conjunctions OF ANTITHESIS : especially <i>ἀλλά, δέ</i> . . . . .	342
	1. <i>ἀλλά, but</i> , marks opposition, interruption, transition . . . . .	342
	(1) To throw emphasis on its clauses . . . . .	343
	(2) In the Apodosis of a Conditional Sentence, <i>yet</i> . . . . .	343
	(3) After a negative, <i>ἀλλ' ἢ, except</i> . . . . .	343
	2. <i>δέ, but</i> , unemphatic adversative . . . . .	344
	Often may be rendered, <i>and, then, now, etc.</i> . . . . .	344
	<i>καί ... δέ, yea ... moreover</i> . . . . .	344
	Antithesis with <i>μέν ... δέ</i> . . . . .	344
	<i>μέν</i> occasionally without <i>δέ</i> (three cases) . . . . .	345
405.	THE DISJUNCTIVES : especially <i>ἢ, εἴτε</i> . . . . .	345
	<i>ἢ ... ἢ, ἥτοι ... ἢ, εἴτε ... εἴτε</i> . . . . .	345
	<i>ἢ καί, or even</i> . . . . .	345
	<i>ἢ</i> "interrogative" . . . . .	346
406.	THE INFERENTIAL CONJUNCTIONS : especially <i>ἀρα, οὖν</i> . . . . .	346
	Their distinction. Slighter meanings . . . . .	346
	Other Inferential Particles . . . . .	346
407.	THE CAUSAL CONJUNCTIONS : especially <i>γάρ</i> . . . . .	347
	(a) Relative Conjunctions, as <i>ὅτι, because</i> . . . . .	347
	(b) The Demonstrative Causal <i>γάρ, for</i> . . . . .	347
	Introduces a direct reason . . . . .	347
	Or the reason of some fact implied. . . . .	347
	(c) Sometimes refers to a suggested thought . . . . .	347
	(d) The combination <i>καί γάρ</i> , its two senses . . . . .	348
408.	ASYNDETON : or the omission of Conjunctions . . . . .	348
	(a) Of the Copulative . . . . .	348
	(b) Of <i>καί</i> , Epexegetic . . . . .	348
	(c) Of the Antithetic . . . . .	349
	(d) Of the Causal Particle . . . . .	349

## CHAPTER IX.—ON SOME PECULIARITIES IN THE STRUCTURE OF SENTENCES.

409.	The ARRANGEMENT of Words . . . . .	350
	(a) General rules . . . . .	350
	(b, c) Emphasis gained by variety of arrangement . . . . .	350

SECT.		PAGE
410.	SPECIAL FORMS OF ELLIPSIS. . . . .	351
	1. Apostopêsis . . . . .	351
	2. Zeugma . . . . .	351
	Inartificial collocation of Clauses . . . . .	351
411.	APPARENT REDUNDANCY . . . . .	352
	(a) For special emphasis; frequently; in three ways . . . . .	352
	(b) Object and Object-sentence (see § 382) . . . . .	352
412.	ANACOLOUTHON . . . . .	352
	(Not to be hastily assumed) . . . . .	352
	(a) Transition from indirect to direct speech . . . . .	352
	(b) Transition from a Participle to a Finite Verb . . . . .	353
	(c) Nominative Participles standing alone (see § 397) . . . . .	353
	(d) A sudden change of structure . . . . .	353
	(e) The non-completion of a Compound Sentence . . . . .	353
413.	ATTENTION TO SOUND AND RHYTHM . . . . .	354
	(a) Paronomasia . . . . .	354
	Simple alliteration . . . . .	354
	Alliteration associated with kindred meanings . . . . .	354
	(b) Parallelisms, after the manner of Hebrew . . . . .	354
	Christian hymns . . . . .	354
	Rhythmic constructions in passages of strong emotion . . . . .	354
	"Chiasmus" . . . . .	355
	(c) (1) Quotations of Greek poetry in the New Testament . . . . .	355
	(2) Metrical lines apparently unconsciously introduced . . . . .	356
	ANALYTICAL EXERCISE ON 2 THESSALONIANS . . . . .	357
	ON SOME NEW TESTAMENT SYNONYMS . . . . .	369
	Introductory Remarks . . . . .	369
	List of Words illustrated . . . . .	371
	I. Verbs in ordinary use . . . . .	374
	II. Words chiefly expressive of moral quality . . . . .	377
	III. Theological and Ecclesiastical Words . . . . .	380
	IV. Miscellaneous . . . . .	583
	VOCABULARY . . . . .	387

# PART I.

## ORTHOGRAPHY.

1. The Greek Alphabet contains twenty-four letters, arranged and named as follows :—

Name.	Capital.	Small.	Sound.	Numerical value.
Alpha	A	<i>α</i>	<i>a</i>	1
Beta	B	<i>β</i> or <i>ϐ</i>	<i>b</i>	2
Gamma	Γ	<i>γ</i> sometimes <i>ʃ</i>	<i>g</i> (hard)	3
Delta	Δ	<i>δ</i>	<i>d</i>	4
Epsilon	E	<i>ε</i>	<i>e</i> (short)	5
Zeta	Z	<i>ζ</i> or <i>ʒ</i>	<i>z</i>	7
Eta	H	<i>η</i>	<i>e</i> (long)	8
Theta	Θ	<i>θ</i> or <i>ʒ</i>	<i>th</i>	9
Iōta	I	<i>ι</i>	<i>i</i>	10
Kappa	K	<i>κ</i>	<i>k</i>	20
Lambda	Λ	<i>λ</i>	<i>l</i>	30
Mu	M	<i>μ</i>	<i>m</i>	40
Nu	N	<i>ν</i>	<i>n</i>	50
Xi	Ξ	<i>ξ</i>	<i>x</i>	60
Omīcron	O	<i>ο</i>	<i>o</i> (short)	70
Pi	Π	<i>π</i> sometimes <i>ω</i>	<i>p</i>	80
Rho	P	<i>ρ</i> or <i>ϑ</i>	<i>r</i>	100
Sigma	Σ	<i>σ</i> final <i>ς</i>	<i>s</i>	200
Tau	T	<i>τ</i> sometimes <i>ʃ</i>	<i>t</i>	300
Upsilon	Υ	<i>υ</i>	<i>u</i>	400
Phi	Φ	<i>φ</i>	<i>ph</i>	500
Chi	X	<i>χ</i>	<i>ch</i> (guttural)	600
Psi	Ψ	<i>ψ</i>	<i>ps</i>	700
Omēga	Ω	<i>ω</i>	<i>o</i> (long)	800

B

## NOTES ON THE ALPHABET.

2. *a.* The word **Alphabet** is derived from the names of the first two letters, *alpha*, *beta*. The forms of the Greek letters, which, it will be seen, greatly resemble those of our own language (the Roman letter), were originally modified from the Phœnician.

*b.* The second forms of certain letters are used interchangeably with the first, but less frequently. Those of *gamma* and *tau* are almost obsolete. The final *ς*, besides being **always employed at the end of words**, is often placed in the middle of compound terms when a part of the compound ends with *sigma*. Thus, *προσφρα*.

*c.* For an explanation of the numeral use of letters, and especially of omissions in the list, see § 48.

## THE VOWELS.

3. The vowels are *α, ε, η, ι, ο, υ, ω*.

*a.* In this country they are generally pronounced according to the **English sounds**. The Continental pronunciation of *α, η, ι* is undoubtedly the more strictly correct; but the matter is of little practical importance. Absolute conformity to the ancient mode is unattainable, and it is most convenient to adopt the method of pronunciation current among scholars of our own country.

*η* and *ω* are long vowels. Care must be taken to distinguish them from the short *ε* and *ο*. Thus, *μεν* is pronounced like the English *men*; *μεν*, like *mean*. In *τον*, the *ο* is pronounced as in *on*; in *των*, as in *own*; *α, ι, υ*, may be either long or short.

*b.* The diphthongs are *αι, αυ, ει, ευ, οι, ου*, pronounced as in English; also *φι, η, ψ* (or, with capitals, *Αι, Ηι, Ωι*), where the *ι* occurs with a long vowel, and is *not pronounced*, being, therefore, written underneath the vowel (excepting in the case of capitals), and called **iota subscript**. It will be important to note this in the declension of nouns and the conjugation of verbs.

*ηυ* is pronounced like *ευ, eu*; and *ωι* like *ωι*.

*c.* Every vowel, when standing as the first letter of a word, has what

is called a **breathing** over it, written as an apostrophe, either turned outwards, as ('), or inwards, as ('). The former is termed the **soft breathing**, and shows that the vowel is simply to have its own sound, the latter the **hard breathing**, and is equivalent to the English *h* aspirated. To note the latter is most necessary for correct pronunciation. Thus, *δ*, *η* must be pronounced *ho*, *hē*.

The initial *ν* is always aspirated. So, *νῆρ*, *huper*.

*d.* At the beginning of a word, the consonant (or semivowel) *ρ* always takes the aspirate, becoming *rh*. When two *ρ*'s come together in the middle of a word, the aspirate and soft breathing are successively employed. Thus, *ῥεω*, *rhēō*; *ῥῥῆτος*, *arrhetos*. When a word begins with a diphthong, the breathing is placed upon the second letter: *αἶρον*, *auton*; *αἶρον*, *hauton*.

*e.* In the lengthening of vowels for purposes of inflection or derivation, *α* becomes *ā*, or more generally *η*; *ε* becomes *η*, or *α*; *ι*, *υ*, become respectively *ι*, *υ*; *ο* becomes *ω*, or *ου*.

*f.* Two vowels, or a vowel and a diphthong, occurring together in different syllables are often contracted into one, according to the following Table:—

followed by...	α	ε	η	ο	ω	αι	α	η	οι	φ	ου
α becomes .....	α	α	α	ω	ω	α	α	α	φ	φ	ω
ε     "	α or η	α	η	ου	ω	η	α	η	οι	φ	ου
ο     "	ω	ου	ω	ου	ω	φ	οι <sup>1</sup>	οι	οι	φ	ου

The left perpendicular line in this table gives the former vowel in each combination, the upper horizontal line the latter, and the result of the contraction will easily be found. Thus, *εο* gives *ου*; *αε*, long *α*; and so of the rest. It must be noted that where the letter *σ* occurs in inflection between two short vowels, it is generally dropped, and contraction takes place according to the table.

It will be observed by inspection of the table that an *ο* sound always preponderates in contraction with the other vowels; that an *α* sound, when first, prevails over an *ε* sound following it, and *vice versā*. Some special and exceptional methods of contraction will be found noticed in ETYMOLOGY.

<sup>1</sup> Or *ου*, when the *α* is the contraction of *αε*, as in the infinitive of contracted verbs in *α*.



**Exercise 1.—Vowel Contractions.**

Write the contracted forms of τιμαω, τιμαεις, τιμαει, τιμαομεν, τιμαετε, φιλεω, φιλεις, φιλεει, φιλομεν, φιλεετε, δηλωω, δηλοεις, δηλοει, δηλοομεν, δηλοετε, φιλεης, τιμαοι, δηλοητε, νοος, νοου, γανεις, αιδω, δρεα, βασιλεες, μειζωα.

g. **Diæresis** is the opposite of contraction, and is expressed by two dots (¨) over the second of two vowels which are to be separately pronounced. Thus, Καῖναν, *Ca-i-nan*, not *Cai-nan*.

h. **Hiatus**, and the ways of avoiding it.—The hiatus (i.e. yawning) caused by the meeting of vowels at the end of one word and the beginning of the next is often prevented by one or other of the following ways :—

(1.) The *ν* *ἐφελκυστικόν*, or *nu-suffixed*. This *ν* is added to datives plural ending in *ι*, and to the third persons of verbs ending in *ε* or *ι*, when the following word begins with a vowel, or at the end of a sentence. These words will be marked in declension and conjugation by a bracketed (*ν*); thus, αἰῶσι(ν), ἐπίστευσε(ν). In a similar manner, ὅτω, μέχρη, and ἄχρι, as a rule add *ν* when followed by a vowel. In the last two words, however, the New Testament text is not by any means uniform; and on all three the best MSS. greatly differ.

The negative *οὐ* becomes *οὐκ* when the next word begins with a vowel,<sup>1</sup> and the preposition *ἐκ* becomes *ἐξ*.

(2.) *Elision marked by an apostrophe*.—The following words lose their final vowel before an initial vowel in the next word: the prepositions *ἀπό*, *διὰ*, *ἐνί*, *παρά*, *μετά*, and the conjunction *ἀλλά*; with (occasionally) the particle *δέ* and its negative compound *οὐδέ*; also (before *ὦν*) the preposition *ἀπρί*. When the initial vowel is aspirated, *π*, *τ*, become *φ*, *θ* (see § 4, b). Thus, *ἀπό αὐτῶν* becomes *ἀπ' αὐτῶν*, and *ἀπό ἐαυτῶν*, *ἀφ' ἐαυτῶν*; so for *μετά ἀλλήλων*, *μετ' ἀλλήλων*, but for *μετά ἡμῶν*, *μεθ' ἡμῶν*; and for *ἀπρί ὦν*, *ἀνθ' ὦν*.

This elision was, in classical Greek poets, used much more frequently in words ending in *α*, *ε*, *ι*, *ο*.

(3.) *Crasis*.—An hiatus is sometimes prevented by a Crasis (lit. a “mixing”), or the union of the two words; the vowels forming a long vowel, or diphthong. This takes place but rarely, and only when the former word is very short and closely connected with the latter. The breathing of the vowel in the second word is retained, to mark the fusion, and is then called a *Coronis*. Thus, for

<sup>1</sup> Compare § 4, d, 6.

τὰ αὐτά, *the same things*, ταῦτά is sometimes written ; for καὶ ἐγώ, *and I*, ἐγώ ; for τὸ ἐναντίον, *the contrary*, τοῦναντίον ; and once for τὸ ὄνομα, *the name*, τοῦνομα (Matt. xxvii. 57).

### THE CONSONANTS.

4. *a.* As in the orthography of other languages, the four consonants, λ, μ, ν, ρ, are termed *liquids* ; the nine consonants, β, γ, δ, π, κ, τ, φ, χ, θ, are *mutes*.

*b.* The mutes may be evidently arranged according to the organs of speech specially concerned in their formation.

Thus π, β, φ, are *labials* (*p*-sounds) ;

κ, γ, χ, are *gutturals* (*k*-sounds) ;

τ, δ, θ, are *dentals* (*t*-sounds).

Each of these divisions has, it is also plain, a sharp, a flat, and an aspirate consonant. Hence the highly important classification of the following Table :—

	Sharp.	Flat.	Aspirate.	
Labials . . .	π	β	φ	<i>p</i> -sounds.
Gutturals . .	κ	γ	χ	<i>k</i> -sounds.
Dentals . . .	τ	δ	θ	<i>t</i> -sounds.

The guttural γ is pronounced, before a *k*-sound or ξ, like the nasal *ng*. Thus, ἄγγελος, ang-gelos (the second γ, as always, being *hard*) ; ἄγκυρα, ang-kura.

*c.* σ is the simple sibilant, which, in combination with a *p*-sound, gives ψ=πσ, βσ, or φσ ; in combination with a *k*-sound gives ξ=κσ, γσ, χσ ; in combination with δ gives ζ=δσ ; these three, ζ, ξ, ψ, being double letters.

*d.* The following eight rules must be carefully observed, as they relate to the changes which are imposed by the necessities of orthography on the conjugation and declension of words, and will explain much hereafter that would otherwise be found very perplexing.

1. As above, a labial followed by  $\sigma$  becomes  $\psi$ ; a guttural followed by  $\sigma$  becomes  $\xi$ .

2. A labial or guttural before a dental must be of the same order, i.e. must be changed, if not already so, into a sharp, flat, or aspirate, according to the nature of the dental.

3. A dental followed by  $\sigma$  disappears.

4. Before the letter  $\mu$  a labial becomes  $\mu$ ; a guttural becomes  $\gamma$ ; a dental becomes  $\sigma$ .

5. The letter  $\nu$  becomes  $\mu$  before labials;  $\gamma$  before gutturals; before a liquid is changed into the same liquid; and before  $\sigma$  or  $\xi$  is dropped.

The combination of  $\nu$  with a dental and the sibilant, as  $\nu\sigma$ , becomes simply  $\sigma$ , with compensation by the lengthening of the preceding vowel;  $\epsilon$  becoming  $\epsilon$ , and  $o$ ,  $ou$ . Thus,

γαγανσι	becomes	γαᾱσι;
ἐλμυνσι	„	ἐλμῖσι;
τυφθενσι	„	τυφθεισι;
τυπτονσι	„	τυπτουσι.

6. A sharp mute before an aspirated vowel is changed into the corresponding aspirate. Sometimes this change will take place when the mute occurs at the end of one word, and the vowel at the beginning of the next. Thus,  $\delta\phi' \acute{\omega}\nu$  for  $\delta\phi' \acute{\omega}\nu$ ;  $\sigma\chi' \acute{\omicron}\rho\alpha\omega$  for  $\sigma\chi' \acute{\omicron}\rho\alpha\omega$ .

7. When two consecutive syllables of the same word begin with an aspirate, the former often loses its aspiration. Thus,  $\theta\rho\chi\omicron\varsigma$  is changed into  $\tau\rho\chi\omicron\varsigma$ ; and  $\acute{\epsilon}\chi\omega$  into  $\acute{\epsilon}\chi\omega$ . But affixes generally lose their aspiration in preference to the stem, whether they are placed first or last; as,  $\tau\iota\text{-}\theta\epsilon\text{-}\tau\iota$  for  $\theta\iota\text{-}\theta\epsilon\text{-}\theta\iota$ , where the last syllable is a mere adjunct to the root.

8. No consonant can end a Greek word, except  $\nu$ ,  $\rho$ ,  $\sigma$ ,  $\xi$ ,  $\psi$ ; the last two being compounds of  $\varsigma$ . The preposition  $\acute{\epsilon}\kappa$  before a consonant, and the negative adverb  $\sigma\acute{\upsilon}\kappa$  before a vowel, are apparent exceptions; but, having no accent, they may be counted as parts of the following words.

## Exercise 2.—On the Combination of Consonants.

Rule 1.—Write down the proper forms of  $\gamma\rho\alpha\phi\sigma\epsilon\iota$ ,  $\tau\upsilon\pi\sigma\omega$ ,  $\lambda\epsilon\gamma\sigma\omicron\nu$ ,  $\acute{\epsilon}\chi\sigma\omega$ ,  $\sigma\tau\rho\epsilon\phi\sigma\epsilon\iota\varsigma$ ,  $\tau\rho\iota\beta\sigma\omicron\mu\epsilon\nu$ ,  $\lambda\epsilon\gamma\sigma\alpha\varsigma$ ,  $\pi\epsilon\mu\pi\sigma\omicron\nu$ .

2. Of  $\pi\epsilon\upsilon\theta\sigma\omega$ ,  $\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\pi\iota\delta\sigma\epsilon\iota\varsigma$ ,  $\acute{\alpha}\delta\sigma\omicron\nu\tau\epsilon\varsigma$ ,  $\acute{\alpha}\nu\tau\sigma\epsilon\iota$ .

3. Of  $\tau\epsilon\tau\rho\iota\beta\tau\alpha\iota$ ,  $\gamma\epsilon\gamma\rho\alpha\phi\tau\alpha\iota$ ,  $\lambda\epsilon\lambda\epsilon\gamma\tau\alpha\iota$ ,  $\beta\epsilon\beta\rho\epsilon\chi\tau\alpha\iota$ ,  $\acute{\epsilon}\tau\rho\iota\beta\theta\eta\nu$ ,  $\pi\lambda\epsilon\kappa\theta\eta\nu\alpha\iota$ ,  $\lambda\epsilon\gamma\theta\eta\nu\alpha\iota$ ,  $\acute{\epsilon}\pi\epsilon\mu\pi\theta\eta\nu$ .

4. Of  $\tau\epsilon\tau\rho\iota\beta\mu\alpha\iota$ ,  $\gamma\epsilon\gamma\rho\alpha\phi\mu\alpha\iota$ ,  $\beta\epsilon\beta\rho\epsilon\chi\mu\alpha\iota$ ,  $\pi\epsilon\pi\epsilon\upsilon\theta\mu\alpha\iota$ ,  $\eta\gamma\eta\upsilon\tau\mu\alpha\iota$ ,  $\pi\epsilon\pi\lambda\epsilon\kappa\mu\alpha\iota$ .

5. Of  $\pi\alpha\nu\pi\omicron\lambda\upsilon\varsigma$ ,  $\sigma\upsilon\nu\phi\eta\mu\iota$ ,  $\sigma\upsilon\nu\gamma\eta\nu\omega\mu\eta$ ,  $\sigma\upsilon\nu\chi\alpha\iota\rho\omega$ ,  $\sigma\upsilon\nu\zeta\upsilon\gamma\omicron\varsigma$ ,  $\sigma\upsilon\nu\sigma\tau\rho\alpha\tau\iota\omega\tau\eta\varsigma$ ; also of  $\pi\alpha\nu\tau\varsigma$ ,  $\lambda\upsilon\nu\iota\tau\sigma\iota$ ,  $\lambda\upsilon\theta\epsilon\nu\tau\sigma\iota\nu$ .

5. Some other changes of consonants may be noticed, though they do not so invariably conform to general rules as the preceding.

1. *Assimilation*.—The labials π, β, φ before μ, and ν before the other liquids, are regularly assimilated to the following letters; i.e. changed into the same letter (see § 4, d, 5). Sometimes a latter consonant is assimilated to a former one; as, ὄλλυμι for ὄλ-νυμι.

2. *Duplication*.—The letter ρ is regularly doubled when a vowel is placed before it. Thus, ἀπο-ρίπτω becomes ἀπορρίπτω.

Sometimes λ is doubled, to compensate for the loss of a vowel; as, μάλλον for μαλιον, ἀγγέλλω for ἀγγελεω. In comparatives and in verba, σσ or ττ is sometimes put for a guttural κ, γ, χ with a following vowel; as, ἥσσαν for ἥκιον, τaráσσω for ταραχεω. In some words, ζ appears instead of σσ; as, μέζων for μεγιων.

3. *Transposition*.—A vowel with a liquid is often transposed; as, θήσκη for θαν-σκη.

4. *Omission*.—Any consonants which make a harsh sound may be omitted in the formation or inflection of words.

5. *Insertion*.—Sometimes, though rarely, a consonant is inserted to assist the sound; as, from ἀνῆρ, gen. (ἀνερος, αν-ρος) ἀνδρὸς; so, ἀνθρωπος is from ἀνῆρ ὦψ, making αν-ρωπος, and, with θ inserted, ἀνθρωπος.

## THE ACCENTS.

6. a. Every Greek word, except the proclitics and enclitics, which will be noticed under their respective parts of speech, has an accent expressed on one of its last three syllables. The accents are employed in writing, but mostly disregarded in pronunciation. Their use was to mark a certain stress (or “rising” or “falling” inflection) on the syllables where they are placed. It is said that they were invented by Greek grammarians, as a guide to foreigners in pronouncing the language. Some linguists of our own day have endeavoured to reinstate them as helps in this respect, but without much success.

b. The accents are the acute (´), the grave (`), and the circumflex (˘).

The accent is marked upon a vowel, and in diphthongs upon the latter vowel; as, αἰτὸς, οὗτως. The acute and grave are placed *after* the

breathing, and the circumflex over it; as, *ὄς, οὗτος*. The acute on the last syllable becomes grave, unless the word ends a sentence; except *τίς*, the interrogative, which always keeps its acute. Every unaccented syllable is said to have the *grave tone*; but the grave accent is not marked, except where it stands for a final acute.

c. Words are called, with reference to accent—**Oxytone** (lit. *sharp-toned*), when the acute is on the last syllable, as *ἐλπίς*; **Paroxytone**, when the acute is on the penultima (last but one), as *οὗτος*; **Proparoxytone**, when the acute is on the antepenultima (last but two), as *φίλος*; **Perispomenon** (lit. *drawn-out*), when the circumflex is on the last syllable, as *αἰοῦ*; **Properispomenon**, when on the penultima, as *οἶτος*. The circumflex cannot be farther back than the penultima, nor the acute than the antepenultima.

If the last syllable of the word contains a long vowel, the acute accent must be on the last or last but one, the circumflex only on the last. Should, therefore, the final syllable of a proparoxytone be lengthened by declension, the accent is thrown forward, i.e. the word becomes paroxytone; thus, *ἄνθρωπος, ἀνθρώπων*. But if the final syllable of a properispomenon is lengthened, the accent is changed to the acute, i.e. the word becomes paroxytone; thus, *λιβερίνος, λιβερίνων*.

It should be observed that the circumflex accent is always the result of *contraction*, i.e. of an acute and grave (´´)—not of a grave and acute (``)—as will be shown under Etymology.

d. **Enclitics** are words which merge their accent into the word immediately preceding, which word is affected as follows:—A proparoxytone or properispomenon takes an acute accent on the last syllable also; thus, *ἄνθρωπός τις, οἶκός τις*. An oxytone that would otherwise (see above) take the grave accent retains the acute; thus, *μαθητής τις*. Paroxytones and perispomena show no alteration.

e. **Proclitics** lose their accent in the words following. In an emphatic position, a proclitic becomes oxytone. Thus, *οὐ* with a verb is *not*; *οὐ* alone, *no*! A proclitic followed by an enclitic is also oxytoned; as, *οὐ τις*. The two may be written as one word.

Special rules of accentuation will be given under the sections of Etymology. The learner is recommended to accentuate from the first, in writing Greek:

especially as the accent of very many words can only be known by acquaintance with the words themselves, and if neglected at first, will be extremely difficult to acquire afterwards.

### ON THE TRANSFERENCE OF GREEK WORDS INTO ENGLISH.

7. Most proper names, and some few other words, are *literally* transcribed from the one language into the other. The medium of transference is almost always the Latin, and therefore the orthography conforms to Latin rules. For the most part, the Greek letters are represented by the equivalents given (§ 1). The following exceptions must, however, be noted :—

κ is always *c*, the letter *k* not being found in the usual Roman alphabet. Where the *c* would be soft in ordinary English pronunciation, it is *generally* so in Greek names, as Κυρήνη, *Cyrene*. In some words of infrequent use, good speakers sometimes deviate from this rule, saying, e.g. Ακείδαμα, not *Aséidama*.

The vowel υ is represented by *y*, as Συρία, *Syria*.

The diphthong αι becomes *æ*, as Καῖσαρ, *Cæsar*. Occasionally, the diphthong is made simply *e*; so, Αἴγυπτος, *Egypt*; Τρύφαινα, *Tryphena*.

The diphthong οι becomes *æ*, as Φοίβη, *Phæbe*; sometimes, as above, only *e*: thus, Φοινίκη, *Phenice*.

The diphthong αι becomes *ē* or *ī*, as Λαοδίκη, *Laodicæa*; Θυάτιρα, *Thyatira*: sometimes (in practice) *ī*, as Σελεύχεια, *Seleucia*. But the *i* ought really to be long, or long *e*; so *Attalia*.

The diphthong ου appears as *u*, as Λουκάς, *Luke*; or, before a vowel, as *v*, as Σιλουανός, *Silvanus*.

The initial Ι before a vowel becomes *J*, as Ἰούδας, *Judas*.

The initial Π, always aspirated in Greek (§ 3, *d*), is *generally* without the aspirate in English. Thus, Ῥαββί, *Rabbi*. But Ῥήγιον, *Rhegium*; Ῥόδη, *Rhoda*; and Ῥόδος, *Rhodes*, are exceptions, being original Greek words.

Changes in the terminations of these transferred words belong to Etymology. No rule can be given but usage why some should have their endings changed, while others are exactly transcribed. Occasionally, the same word appears in two forms. Thus, *Marcus* and *Mark*, *Lucas* and *Luke*. The learner is recommended to read carefully parts of the New Testament where many proper names occur, comparing the English with the Greek. No better portion for the purpose could be found than Romans xvi.

## PUNCTUATION.

**8.** Four marks of punctuation are used for the division of sentences : the comma, the colon, the period, and the note of interrogation.

The comma ( , ) and the period ( . ) are like our own.

In modern typography it is very usual not to begin new sentences with capital letters ; reserving these for proper names, for the commencement of quotations, and for the beginning of paragraphs.

The colon (sometimes called semicolon) is expressed by a point above the line, thus ( : ).

Interrogation is marked by a sign, after the question, resembling our semicolon ( ; ).

Inverted commas, as marks of quotation, are sometimes, though rarely, employed in printed Greek.

The Greek equivalent for etc., *et cætera*, is in the initials κ. τ. λ., for *καὶ τὰ λοιπά*, and the rest.

The following sentence exhibits the different marks of punctuation (John ix. 40) :—

Καὶ εἶπαν αὐτῷ, Μὴ καὶ ἡμεῖς τυφλοὶ ἐσμεν ; εἶπεν αὐτοῖς (ὁ) Ἰησοῦς, Εἰ τυφλοὶ ἦτε, οὐκ ἂν εἶχετε ἁμαρτίαν. νῦν δὲ λέγετε ὅτι, Βλέπομεν· ἡ ἁμαρτία ὑμῶν μένει.

## READING LESSONS.

## I. Acts ii. 1–13.

Write the following in Roman letters, carefully inserting the initial aspirate wherever it occurs, and discriminating between the long and the short *o* and *e*, as in Lesson III. below :—

Καὶ ἐν τῷ συμπληροῦσθαι τὴν<sup>1</sup> ἡμέραν τῆς πεντηκοστῆς,  
 2 ἦσαν πάντες ὁμοῦ ἐπὶ τὸ αὐτό,<sup>2</sup> καὶ ἐγένετο ἄφνω ἐκ τοῦ  
 οὐρανοῦ ἦχος ὥσπερ φερομένης πνοῆς βιαίας καὶ ἐπλήρωσεν  
 3 ὅλον τὸν οἶκον οὗ ἦσαν καθήμενοι, καὶ ὥφθησαν αὐτοῖς διαμερι-  
 ζόμεναι γλῶσσαι ὥσει πυρὸς, καὶ ἐκάθισεν ἐφ' ἓνα ἕκαστον  
 4 αὐτῶν, καὶ ἐπλήσθησαν πάντες πνεύματος ἁγίου, καὶ ἤρξαντο  
 λαλεῖν ἐτέραις γλώσσαις καθὼς τὸ πνεῦμα ἐδίδου ἀποφθεύγ-

<sup>1</sup> According to what rule is the accent on the final syllable made *grave*?

<sup>2</sup> Why does this accent remain *acute*?

5 γεσθαι αὐτοῖς. Ἦσαν δὲ (ἐν) Ἱερουσαλὴμ κατοικοῦντες  
 6 Ἰουδαῖοι, ἄνδρες εὐλαβεῖς ἀπὸ παντὸς ἔθνους τῶν ὑπὸ τὸν  
 7 οὐρανόν· γενομένης δὲ τῆς φωνῆς ταύτης συνήλθε τὸ πλῆθος  
 8 καὶ συνεχύθη, ὅτι ἤκουον εἰς ἕκαστος τῇ ἰδίᾳ διαλέκτῳ  
 9 λαλούντων αὐτῶν· ἐξίσταντο δὲ καὶ ἐθαύμαζον λέγοντες, Οὐχὶ  
 10 ἰδοὺ πάντες οὗτοί<sup>1</sup> εἰσιν οἱ λαλοῦντες Γαλιλαῖοι; καὶ πῶς  
 11 ἡμεῖς ἀκούομεν ἕκαστος τῇ ἰδίᾳ διαλέκτῳ ἡμῶν ἐν ᾗ ἐγεννήθη-  
 12 μεν; Πάρθοι καὶ Μῆδοι καὶ Ἑλαμεῖται, καὶ οἱ κατοικοῦντες  
 13 τὴν Μεσοποταμίαν, Ἰουδαίαν τε καὶ Καππαδοκίαν, Πόντον  
 14 καὶ τὴν Ἀσίαν, Φρυγίαν τε καὶ Παμφυλίαν, Αἴγυπτον, καὶ τὰ  
 15 μέρη τῆς Λιβύης τῆς κατὰ Κυρήνην, καὶ οἱ ἐπιδημοῦντες  
 16 Ῥωμαῖοι, Ἰουδαῖοί<sup>1</sup> τε καὶ προσήλυτοι, Κρήτες καὶ Ἀραβες,  
 17 ἀκούομεν λαλούντων αὐτῶν ταῖς ἡμετέραις γλώσσαις τὰ με-  
 18 γαλεῖα τοῦ Θεοῦ. ἐξίσταντο δὲ πάντες καὶ διηποροῦντο, ἄλλος  
 19 πρὸς ἄλλον λέγοντες, Τί θέλει τοῦτο εἶναι; ἕτεροι δὲ  
 20 διαχλευάζοντες ἔλεγον ὅτι, Γλεύκους μεμεστωμένοι εἰσίν.

## II. ROMANS iv. 1-16.

Read the following, carefully attending to the *punctuation*, which in this passage is marked with unusual decisiveness :—

Τί οὖν ἐροῦμεν Ἀβραάμ τὸν προπάτορα ἡμῶν κατὰ σάρκα ;  
 2 εἰ γὰρ Ἀβραάμ ἐξ ἔργων ἐδικαιώθη, ἔχει καύχημα· ἀλλ'  
 3 οὐ πρὸς θεόν, τί γὰρ ἡ γραφή λέγει; "Ἐπίστευσεν δὲ  
 4 Ἀβραάμ τῷ θεῷ, καὶ ἐλογίσθη αὐτῷ εἰς δικαιοσύνην."  
 5 τῷ δὲ ἐργαζομένῳ ὁ μισθὸς οὐ λογίζεται κατὰ χάριν ἀλλὰ  
 6 κατὰ ὀφείλημα· τῷ δὲ μὴ ἐργαζομένῳ, πιστεύοντι δὲ ἐπὶ  
 7 τὸν δικαιούντα τὸν ἀσεβῆ, λογίζεται ἡ πίστις αὐτοῦ εἰς  
 8 δικαιοσύνην, καθάπερ καὶ Δανιὲλ λέγει τὸν μακαρισμὸν  
 9 τοῦ ἀνθρώπου ᾧ ὁ θεὸς λογίζεται δικαιοσύνην χωρὶς ἔργων,  
 10 "Μακάριοι ὧν ἀφέθησαν αἱ ἀνομίαι καὶ ὧν ἐπεκαλύφθησαν  
 11 αἱ ἁμαρτίαι, μακάριος ἀνὴρ (οὐ) μὴ λογίσηται Κύριος  
 12 ἁμαρτίαν." ὁ μακαρισμὸς οὖν οὗτος ἐπὶ τὴν περιτομὴν  
 13 ἢ καὶ ἐπὶ τὴν ἀκροβυστίαν; λέγομεν γὰρ, "Ἐλογίσθη τῷ  
 14 Ἀβραάμ· ἡ πίστις εἰς δικαιοσύνην." πῶς οὖν ἐλογίσθη;

<sup>1</sup> Why has this word *two* accents ?



- ἐν περιτομῇ ὄντι ἢ ἐν ἀκροβυστία; οὐκ ἐν περιτομῇ  
 11 ἀλλ' ἐν ἀκροβυστίᾳ· καὶ 'σημεῖον' ἔλαβεν 'περιτομῆς,'  
 σφραγίδα τῆς δικαιοσύνης τῆς πίστεως τῆς ἐν 'τῇ ἀκρο-  
 βυστίᾳ,' εἰς τὸ εἶναι αὐτὸν πατέρα πάντων τῶν πιστευόντων  
 δι' ἀκροβυστίας, εἰς τὸ λογισθῆναι αὐτοῖς (τὴν) δικαιοσύνην,  
 12 καὶ πατέρα περιτομῆς τοῖς οὐκ ἐκ περιτομῆς μόνον ἀλλὰ  
 (καὶ τοῖς) στοιχοῦσιν τοῖς ἔχουσιν τῆς ἐν ἀκροβυστίᾳ  
 13 πίστεως τοῦ πατρὸς ἡμῶν Ἀβραάμ. Οὐ γὰρ διὰ νόμου  
 ἢ ἐπαγγελία τῷ Ἀβραάμ ἢ τῷ σπέρματι αὐτοῦ, τὸ κληρο-  
 νόμον αὐτὸν εἶναι κόσμον, ἀλλὰ διὰ δικαιοσύνης πίστεως·  
 14 εἰ γὰρ οἱ ἐκ νόμου κληρονόμοι, κεκένωται ἡ πίστις καὶ  
 15 κατήργηται ἡ ἐπαγγελία. ὁ γὰρ νόμος ὀργὴν κατεργάζεται,  
 16 οὐ δὲ οὐκ ἔστιν νόμος, οὐδὲ παράβασις. Διὰ τοῦτο ἐκ  
 πίστεως, ἵνα κατὰ χάριν.

The quotation marks (inverted commas) introduced in verses 3, 7, 8, are used, as is the practice in some editions of the Greek Testament, to indicate a citation from the ancient Scriptures.

### III. MATTHEW v. 1-16.

Write the following in Greek characters, punctuating the sentences, inserting the soft and aspirate "*breathings*," but not attempting accentuation. The usual marks (˘) and (˙) discriminate the long and the short vowels. In the diphthongs, the short *o* and *e* are to be used. Where an *iota* is to be *subscribed*, the vowel is italicised; thus, *ō* = *φ*.

- 1 Idōn dē tous ōchlous anēbē eis tō ōrōs; kai kathisantōs autou  
 2 prosēlthan (autō) hoi mathētai autou; kai anoixas tō stōma autou  
 3 ēdidaskēn autous lēgōn, Makarioi hoi ptōchoi tō pneumati, hōti autōn  
 4 ēstin hē basileia tōn ouranōn. makarioi hoi pēnthountēs, hōti autoi  
 5 paraklēthēsōntai. makarioi hoi praeis, hōti autoi klērōnōmēsousi tēn  
 6 gēn. makarioi hoi peinōntēs kai dipsōntēs tēn dikaiōsunēn, hōti  
 7 autoi chōrtasthēsōntai. makarioi hoi ēlēēmōnēs, hōti autoi ēlēēthē-  
 8 sōntai. makarioi hoi katharoi tē kardia, hōti autoi tōn thēōn  
 9 ōpsōntai. makarioi hoi eirēnōpoiōi, hōti (autoi) huioi thēou  
 10 klēthēsōntai. makarioi hoi dēdiōgmēnoi hēnēkēn dikaiōsunēs, hōti  
 11 autōn ēstin hē basileia tōn ouranōn. makarioi ēstē hōtan ōneidisōsin  
 humas kai diōxōsin kai eipōsin pan pōnērōn kath' humōn pseudōmēnoi

- 12 hēnēkēn ēmou ; chairētē kai agalliasthē, hōti hō misthōs humōn pōlus ēn tois ouranois ; houtōs gar ēdiōxan tous prōphētas tous prō humōn.
- 13 Humeis ēstē tō halas tēs gēs ; ēan dē tō halas mōranthē, ēn tini halisthēsētai ? eis oudēn ischuei ēti ei mē blēthēn ēxō katapateisthai
- 14 hupō tōn anthrōpōn. humeis ēstē tō phōs tou kōsmou, ou dunatai
- 15 pōlis krubēnai ēpanō θrous keimēnē ; oudē kaiousi luchnōn kai tithēasin autōn hupō tōn mōdiōn all' ēpi tēn luchnīan, kai lampei
- 16 pasin tois ēn tē oikia. houtōs lampsatō tō phōs humōn ēmprōsthēn tōn anthrōpōn, hōpōs idōsin humōn ta kala ἔργα kai doxasōsin tōn patēra humōn tōn ēn tois ouranois.

The Greek Testament will furnish many other exercises, which should be repeated until the learner can read the language with perfect facility. A little care and time now devoted to this point, even before the meaning of a single word is understood, will very greatly contribute to future progress.

## PART II.

---

### ETYMOLOGY.

#### CHAPTER I. INTRODUCTION.

**9.** ETYMOLOGY treats of the **classification**, the **derivation**, and the **inflection** of words.

*a.* The *parts of speech* in Greek, and in all other languages, are substantially the same.

*b.* More important than any others are the *Noun* and the *Verb*. These, as the necessary elements of a sentence, will first be treated of, in their various inflections. With the Noun are closely connected the *Article*, the *Adjective*, and the *Pronoun*. The Verb also has its noun, the *Infinitive*, and its adjective, the *Participle*. Of these two the latter only is inflected.

**10.** The elementary part of every word is called its **STEM**, as every inflection presupposes it, and branches from it.

The *Root* of a word is its yet simpler element in the same or another language. With this, practical grammar has comparatively little to do; but to know the stem is of the utmost importance in the analysis of any word. Throughout the Etymology the *stem* will be marked by *thick letters*, with a hyphen indicating the (general) incompleteness of the stem until some letter or syllable be added by way of inflection.

The last letter of a stem is called the *stem-ending*. If the letter is a vowel, the stem is called "vowel," or *pure*. So a stem ending with a liquid is called a *liquid stem*; ending with a mute, a *mute stem*. Liquid and mute stems are sometimes called *impure*.

## CHAPTER II. THE NOUN, OR SUBSTANTIVE.

11. Nouns have **three genders**, *Masculine*, *Feminine*, and *Neuter*; also **three numbers**, *Singular*, *Dual*, and *Plural*. The dual number denotes two, or a pair of anything; but as it is not found in the Greek Testament, it will not be noticed in the forms of declension given.

There are **five cases**: the *Nominative*, or case of the Subject; the *Genitive*, or Possessive; the *Dative*, or Conjunctive; the *Accusative*, or Objective; the *Vocative*, employed in direct address.

Strictly speaking, the Nominative and Vocative are not *cases*: the word implying dependence. Of the three true cases, often called *oblique*,<sup>1</sup> the Genitive originally signifies *motion from*, then, more generally, separation; the Dative, *rest in*, hence conjunction with; the Accusative, *motion towards*, hence denoting simply the object of the transitive verb. This general description of the three cases, for the further illustration of which see SYNTAX, will explain most of their uses.

In the paradigms of Nouns Substantive, a convenient English rendering of the Genitive is by the preposition *of*, and of the Dative by *to*. It must, however, be remembered that these words are used for the sake of distinction merely, and not as intimating that such are the most correct or usual renderings.

12. Before proceeding to the inflection of Nouns, it will be convenient to give the **Definite Article** in its numbers, genders, and cases. This must be thoroughly committed to memory.

There is no indefinite article in Greek, the nearest equivalent being the *indefinite pronoun* *τις*, *any*.<sup>2</sup> This is also subjoined, chiefly for the reason that the two words together furnish a model, nearly complete, of the declension of **ALL SUBSTANTIVES AND ADJECTIVES**.

---

<sup>1</sup> *Oblique*, or slanting, from the habit among old grammarians of expressing the forms of the noun by a diagram, the nominative being an upright stem, from which the cases branched at different angles.

<sup>2</sup> Or the numeral *εἷς*, *one*.

**Definite Article, *the*. Stem, m. n. *το-*, fem. *τα-***

SINGULAR.				PLURAL.		
	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
N.	ὁ	ἡ	τό	οἱ	αἱ	τά
G.	τοῦ	τῆς	τοῦ	τῶν	τῶν	τῶν
D.	τῷ	τῇ	τῷ	τοῖς	ταῖς	τοῖς
A.	τόν	τήν	τό	τούς	τάς	τά

*Accentuation.*—The nominative, masculine and feminine, singular and plural, is *proclitic*; the genitive and dative of both numbers are *perispomena*; the rest *oxytone*.

**13. Indefinite Pronoun: *any, a certain, a*. Stem, *τιν-***

SINGULAR.			PLURAL.	
	M. and F.	N.	M. and F.	N.
N.	τις	τι	τινες	τινα
G.	τινος	τινος	τινων	τινων
D.	τινι	τινι	τισι	τισι
A.	τινα	τι	τινας	τινα

*Accentuation.*—The word is generally *enclitic*, as here given; the accent being regarded as transferred to the previous word (§ 6, *d*). When accented, the forms are *oxytone*, except the genitive plural, which is *perispomenon*. Thus, *τινός, τινί, τινῶν*.

**14.** A comparison of the two forms now given will show four particulars, applicable to all nouns, adjectives, and pronouns; and, therefore, at the outset, important to remember.

**a.** Neuters have but one form in each number for the nominative and accusative. Perhaps this might have arisen from things without life being regarded as *objects only*. Neuters plural, nominative and accusative, always end in *a* (*short*), except when contracted, as *τείχη* for *τείχεα* (Heb. xi. 30).

**b.** The dative singular always ends in *i*; though, where the letter preceding is a long vowel, the *iota* is *subscript* (§ 3, *b*).

**c.** The genitive plural always ends in *ων*.

**d.** Masculine and neuter forms are always alike in the genitive and dative.

## GENDER OF SUBSTANTIVES. General Rules.

15. Many names of inanimate objects are of the masculine or feminine gender. This fact, no doubt, arose from the habit of personification, common in early ages. The English, indeed, is the only great language in which *masculine* and *feminine*, with almost undeviating strictness, denote *male* and *female*. The French idiom, in the opposite extreme, entirely rejects the neuter.

Considerable difficulty, therefore, is felt by beginners in determining the gender of many nouns. In some cases, it will be necessary to consult the Lexicon; in others, the termination of the word will be a guide, as is shown under the several declensions.

The following rules, however, are of general application :—

a. The names of *males* are Masculine;<sup>1</sup> so of *rivers* and *winds*, which were regarded by the early Greeks as gods.

b. The names of *females* are Feminine;<sup>1</sup> so also of *trees*, *countries*, *islands*, most *towns*, and *abstract* terms.

c. *Diminutives* in *-ov* are Neuter, even though the names of persons. To the class of neuters also belongs the *verbal substantive*, or infinitive verb, with *indeclinable* nouns generally.

## DECLENSION OF NOUNS SUBSTANTIVE.

16. There are **three leading types of inflection**, under one or other of which all declinable nouns may be classified. These are called the **Three Declensions**, and, as has been stated, the model of each may be traced in the Article and the Indefinite Pronoun.

The *First Declension* corresponds with the feminine of the article, ἡ. The *Second Declension* corresponds with the masculine or neuter of the article, ὁ, τό. The *Third Declension* corresponds with the form of the indefinite pronoun, τις, τι.

A model of each declension is here given.

---

<sup>1</sup> The generic names of animals are sometimes *common*, i.e. of either masc. or fem. gender, according to circumstances (so also *παῖς*, *child*); more frequently *epicoene*, i.e. of one gender, used indifferently for both sexes. Thus, in Greek, *wolf* is always masc., *fox* always fem., even in Luke xiii. 32.

## FIRST DECLENSION.

*πύλη, a gate. Stem, πυλα-*

SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
N. <i>πύλη, a gate (subj.)</i>	<i>πύλαι, gates (subj.)</i>
G. <i>πύλης, of a gate</i>	<i>πυλῶν, of gates</i>
D. <i>πύλῃ, to a gate</i>	<i>πύλαις, to gates</i>
A. <i>πύλην, a gate (obj.)</i>	<i>πύλας, gates (obj.)</i>
V. <i>πύλη, O gate!</i>	<i>πύλαι, O gates!</i>

## SECOND DECLENSION.

*ἄνθρωπος, a man. Stem, ἄνθρωπο-*

SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
N. <i>ἄνθρωπος, a man (subj.)</i>	<i>ἄνθρωποι, men (subj.)</i>
G. <i>ἀνθρώπου, of a man</i>	<i>ἀνθρώπων, of men</i>
D. <i>ἀνθρώπῳ, to a man</i>	<i>ἀνθρώποις, to men</i>
A. <i>ἄνθρωπον, a man (obj.)</i>	<i>ἀνθρώπους, men (obj.)</i>
V. <i>ἄνθρωπε, O man!</i>	<i>ἄνθρωποι, O men!</i>

*Accentuation.*—The reason why the place of the accent varies in the genitive and dative is explained, § 6, c.

## THIRD DECLENSION.

*παῖς, a child, boy, servant. Stem, παιδ-*

(Accent of this word irregular.)

SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
N. <i>παῖς, a child (subj.)</i>	<i>παῖδες, children (subj.)</i>
G. <i>παιδός, of a child</i>	<i>παιδῶν, of children</i>
D. <i>παιδί, to a child</i>	<i>παῖσι, to children</i>
A. <i>παῖδα, a child (obj.)</i>	<i>παῖδας, children (obj.)</i>
V. <i>παῖ, O child!</i>	<i>παῖδες, O children!</i>

These three paradigms having been committed to memory, the several declensions, with their rules of formation, their analogies and variations, may now be more particularly discussed.

A certain likeness will, on examination, be detected between the *First* and *Second*, especially in the plural number. The plural terminations may be set side by side, thus:—

N. and V. First Declension, -αι			Second Declension, -οι		
G.	α	-ων	οι	οι	-ων
D.	οι	-αις	οις	οις	-αις
A.	οι	-ας	οις	οις	-ους

In the former, the predominant vowel is evidently α; in the latter, α. So in the singular, the first declension in the dative has η (for α lengthened, § 3, e); the second, ο (for ο lengthened). In the accusative, the first has αν, or ην; the second, ον.

The two may accordingly be discriminated as the A declension and the O declension; a distinction which the further examination of their structure makes yet more plain.

Both, again, are distinguished from the *third* by admitting the termination which marks the case into the last syllable of the word; while the latter adds the termination as a distinct syllable.

The First and Second Declensions are, on account of this last peculiarity, called the *Inseparable*, or *Parisyllabic*; the Third, the *Separable*, or *Imparisyllabic* declension.

All three admit, however, of many variations, as will now be shown in detail.

## 17. FIRST (INSEPARABLE), OR A-DECLENSION.

This declension includes both masculine and feminine nouns. The stem invariably ends in α. As the feminine has already been given as containing the typical form, that may be placed first.

## 18. FEMININE PARADIGMS. First Declension.

Stem, ἡμερα-		Stem, δοξα-	
SINGULAR.	PLURAL.	SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
N. ἡμέρα	ἡμέραι	δόξα	δόξαι
G. ἡμέρας	ἡμερῶν	δόξης	δοξῶν
D. ἡμέρα	ἡμέραις	δόξη	δόξαις
A. ἡμέραν	ἡμέρας	δόξαν	δόξας
V. ἡμέρα	ἡμέραι	δόξα	δόξαι



τιμή, *honour*.

Stem, τιμα-

	SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
N.	τιμή	τιμαί
G.	τιμῆς	τιμῶν
D.	τιμῇ	τιμαῖς
A.	τιμήν	τιμάς
V.	τιμή	τιμαί

σκιά, *shadow*.

Stem, σκια-

	SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
	σκιά	σκιαί
	σκιάς	σκίων
	σκιά	σκιαῖς
	σκιάν	σκιάς
	σκιά	σκιαί

## REMARKS.

a. The stem-ending α becomes η in the nominative and accusative singular whenever *preceded by a consonant*; except by the liquid ρ, the double consonants, or σ, sometimes ν preceded by a diphthong or long vowel. In these cases, the α remains, *long* after ρ, *short* in the other cases. Preceded by a vowel, the α remains, generally *long*. Thus we have the nominatives ἐντολή, συναγωγή, ψυχή; but θύρᾱ, δόξα, γλώσσοῦ, βασιλισσᾱ, λείανᾱ, σκιά, βασιλείᾱ, ἀλήθειᾱ.

b. In the genitive and dative singular, the stem-ending α, when not preceded by a vowel or ρ, becomes η. After a vowel or ρ, it remains. Thus, N. δόξα; G. δόξης; D. δόξη; but ἡμέρα, ἡμέρας, ἡμέρᾱ, and σκιά, σκιάς, σκιά.

c. The plural terminations in all forms of this declension are exactly alike, the α in -ας of the accusative being *long* (contracted for -ας).

d. *Accentuation*.—Whatever syllable is accented in the nominative retains the accent throughout, so long as the laws in § 6, c, permit. The only *apparent* exception is in the genitive plural, which in this declension is always *perispomenon*. This, however, is accounted for by its being a contraction of -ᾶων. Oxytone words become perispomenon in the genitive and dative of both numbers. For purposes of accentuation, the termination α in the plural nominative is considered short.

## 19. MASCULINE PARADIGMS. First Declension.

μαθητής, *disciple*.

Stem, μαθητα-

	SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
N.	μαθητής	μαθηταί
G.	μαθητοῦ	μαθητῶν
D.	μαθητῇ	μαθηταῖς
A.	μαθητήν	μαθητάς
V.	μαθητά	μαθηταί

νεανίας, *a youth*.

Stem, νεανια-

	SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
	νεανίας	νεανίαι
	νεανίου	νεανίων
	νεανίᾳ	νεανίαις
	νεανίαν	νεανίας
	νεανία	νεανίαι

## REMARKS.

a. All masculine nouns of the first declension form the nominative from the stem by adding *ς*, lengthening *α* into *η* after all consonants except the liquid *ρ*, and retaining *α* after vowels and *ρ*. The vowel of the nominative is retained in the dat. and acc. sing.

b. The genitive singular of all masculine nouns of this declension ends in *ου*, originally *αο*. The vocative gives the simple stem. Other cases conform entirely to the feminine type.

c. *Accentuation*.—The remarks under the feminine paradigms are applicable to masculine also.

**Exercise 3.—Nouns of the First Declension, for Practice.**

(Selected from the "Sermon on the Mount.")

## 1. MASCULINE.

κριτής, judge	τελώνης, tax-gatherer, "pub-
ὀφειλέτης, debtor	lican "
προφήτης, prophet	ὑπηρέτης, attendant, servant

## 2. FEMININE.

βασίλεια, kingdom	κεφαλή, head
δικαιοσύνη, righteousness	λυχνία, lampstand
ἐντολή, commandment	οἰκία, house
ζωή, life	πέτρα, rock
θύρα, gate	ψυχή, soul, natural life

The learner should commit these words to memory, with their meanings, and should then write them down in different numbers and cases, with and without the corresponding articles, until all the forms are mastered. So with the other Exercises.

## IRREGULAR FORMS OF THE FIRST DECLENSION.

20. a. Masculine proper names in *ας* of this declension form the genitive in *α*, *excepting when preceded by a vowel*. Thus, Ἰωνᾶς, *Jonah*, gen. Ἰωνᾶ; Κηφᾶς, *Cephas*, gen. Κηφᾶ; Βαρνάβας, gen. Βαρνάβα; Ἰούδας, *Judah* or *Judas*, gen. Ἰούδα. The accent of the genitive corresponds with that of the nominative. But Ἀνδρέας, *Andrew*, makes Ἀνδρέου; Ἠσαΐας, *Isaiah*, Ἠσαίου. These names are from the Hebrew, with the exception of Ἀνδρέας.

*b*. In Acts v. 1, we find *Σαπφείρῃ*, dative of the proper name *Sapphira*; and in Acts x. 1, *σπείρης* is used as the genitive of *σπεῖρα*, *cohort*—in both instances contrary to the rule in § 19, *a*. Similar variations from the regular form are found in good MSS. in the case of other substantives.

## 21. SECOND (INSEPARABLE), OR O-DECLENSION.

This declension contains masculine, feminine, and neuter nouns. The stem invariably ends in *ο*, to which *-ς* is added to form masculine and feminine nominatives, and *-ν* to form the neuter.

## 22. MASCULINE AND FEMININE PARADIGMS. Second Declension.

<i>λόγος</i> , <i>word</i> , masc.		<i>ὁδός</i> , <i>way</i> , fem.	
Stem, <i>λογο-</i>		Stem, <i>ὁδο-</i>	
SINGULAR.	PLURAL.	SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
N. <i>λόγος</i>	<i>λόγοι</i>	<i>ὁδός</i>	<i>ὁδοί</i>
G. <i>λόγου</i>	<i>λόγων</i>	<i>ὁδοῦ</i>	<i>ὁδῶν</i>
D. <i>λόγῳ</i>	<i>λόγοις</i>	<i>ὁδῷ</i>	<i>ὁδοῖς</i>
A. <i>λόγον</i>	<i>λόγους</i>	<i>ὁδόν</i>	<i>ὁδοὺς</i>
V. <i>λόγε</i>	<i>λόγοι</i>	<i>ὁδέ</i>	<i>ὁδοί</i>

### REMARKS.

*a*. As before noticed, this paradigm corresponds with that of the first declension, *ο*- being substituted for *α*-. The differences are, that in the nominative singular the stem-vowel is not lengthened, and that the vocative singular changes this vowel into *ε*. In the accusative plural, the termination *-ους* is for *-ωνς* (§ 4, *d*, 5), as in the first declension *-ας* is for *-ανς*; in each case, *ς* being added to the accusative singular.

*b*. *Accentuation*.—The remarks on the first declension are mostly applicable. The syllable accented in the nominative retains the accent throughout, wherever possible; oxytones becoming perispomena in the genitive and dative of both numbers. The genitive plural of other nouns is not, as in the first declension, perispomenon. In the nominative plural, the termination *οι* is treated with reference to the accent as a short syllable.

## 23. NEUTER PARADIGM. Second Declension.

*σῦκον, fig-tree. Stem, συκο-*

	SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
N.	σῦκον	σῦκα
G.	σύκου	σύκων
D.	σύκῳ	σύκοις
A.	σῦκον	σῦκα
V.	σῦκον	σῦκα

## REMARKS.

The only difference between this paradigm and that of the masculine and feminine is that already stated, § 14, *a*. The accusative of all neuters is the same form with the nominative and vocative; and in the plural these cases end in *α*.

*Accentuation.* — For the accentual changes in the declension of *σῦκον*, see § 6, *c*.

## 24. PARADIGM OF CONTRACTED NOUNS. Second Declension.

Nouns of this declension whose stem-vowel *ο* is preceded by *ε* or *α*, generally suffer contraction, according to the scheme in § 3, *f*. Thus, *νόος, mind*, becomes *νοῦς*; *ὀστέον, bone*, *ὀστοῖν*. The contracted forms of these words are not invariably employed in the Septuagint or New Testament. On *νοῦς*, see Variable Nouns, § 32, *a*.

To this head may also be referred some nouns in *-ως*, like the proper names, Ἀπολλῶς, Κῶς.

<i>νόος, mind, m. Stem, νοο-</i>		<i>ὀστέον, bone, n. Stem, ὀστεο-</i>	
SINGULAR.	PLURAL.	SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
N. (νόος) νοῦς	(νόοι) νοῖ	(ὀστέον) ὀστοῦν	(ὀστέα) ὀστᾶ
G. (νόου) νοῦ	(νόων) νῶν	(ὀστέου) ὀστοῦ	(ὀστέων) ὀστών
D. (νόῳ) νῷ	(νόοις) νοῖς	(ὀστέῳ) ὀστῷ	(ὀστέοις) ὀστοῖς
A. (νόον) νοῦν	(νόους) νοῦς	(ὀστέον) ὀστοῦν	(ὀστέα) ὀστᾶ
V. (νόε) νοῦ	(νόοι) νοῖ	(ὀστέον) ὀστοῦν	(ὀστέα) ὀστᾶ

Ἀπολλῶς, *Apollōs*.

N.	Ἀπολλῶς
G.	Ἀπολλῶ
D.	Ἀπολλῷ
A.	Ἀπολλῶν, or Ἀπολλῶ (irreg.)
V.	Ἀπολλῶ

**25.** The word Ἰησοῦς, JESUS, is thus declined :—

N.	Ἰησοῦς	A.	Ἰησοῦν
G.	Ἰησοῦ	V.	Ἰησοῦ
D.	Ἰησοῦ		

**Exercise 4.—Nouns of the Second Declension, for Practice.**

(Selected from the "Sermon on the Mount.")

**1. MASCULINE.**

ἀδελφός, brother	λύκος, wolf
ἐχθρός, enemy	νόμος, law
ἄνθρωπος, man	ὀφθαλμός, eye
ἥλιος, sun	ποταμός, river

**2. FEMININE.**

ἄμμος, sand	δοκός, beam
-------------	-------------

**3. NEUTER.**

δῶρον, gift	κρίνον, lily
ἔργον, work	πρόβατον, sheep
μέτρον, measure	τέκνον, child

**26. THIRD (OR SEPARABLE) DECLENSION.**

Nouns in this declension are masculine, feminine, or neuter. The stem may end in any consonant (except  $\mu$ , and the double consonants  $\zeta$ ,  $\xi$ ,  $\psi$ ), and in the vowels  $\iota$  and  $\upsilon$ . These varieties necessitate the giving of several paradigms, although all are reducible to a simple form, already illustrated in the indefinite pronoun  $\tau\iota$ , and shown in the two nouns declined below.

The one essential thing, in this declension especially, is to know the stem, which may end in a consonant (*impure*, mute or liquid), or in a vowel (*pure*). From this the nominative, as well as every other case, is derived; but the stem-ending is better seen in the genitive, which, in Vocabularies and Lexicons, is therefore given with the nominative.

The termination of the genitive singular in this declension is always *ος*. Take this away, and the remaining part of the word is the stem.

### 27. GENERAL PARADIGM OF THE THIRD DECLENSION.

M. OR F.		N.	
<i>αἰών, age, duration, masc.</i>		<i>ῥῆμα, word.</i>	
Stem, <i>αἰων-</i>		Stem, <i>ῥηματ-</i>	
SINGULAR.	PLURAL.	SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
N. <i>αἰών</i>	<i>αἰῶνες</i>	<i>ῥῆμα</i>	<i>ῥήματα</i>
G. <i>αἰῶνος</i>	<i>αἰώνων</i>	<i>ῥήματος</i>	<i>ῥημάτων</i>
D. <i>αἰῶνι</i>	<i>αἰῶσι(ν)</i>	<i>ῥήματι</i>	<i>ῥήμασι(ν)</i>
A. <i>αἰῶνα</i>	<i>αἰῶνας</i>	<i>ῥῆμα</i>	<i>ῥήματα</i>
V. <i>αἰών</i>	<i>αἰῶνες</i>	<i>ῥῆμα</i>	<i>ῥήματα</i>

*Accentuation.*—The accented syllable of the nominative, as in other nouns, retains the accent throughout, wherever possible. For a special rule respecting monosyllables, see § 29. In the above paradigm, *αἰών* in the nominative is written for *αἰῶν*.

### TERMINATIONS OF THE THIRD DECLENSION.

28. These paradigms are essentially alike in termination, setting aside the invariable differences between neuter and other forms (§ 14, *a*).

We thus find that the terminations of the third declension are, in the SINGULAR—

*Genitive*, *ος*, appended to the stem.

*Dative*, *ι*, also appended to the stem.

*Accusative, α.* This, however, is *really a substitute for ν*, which we find in the first and second declensions, and which in pure stems often appears in the third also.

*Vocative*, the stem, subject to necessary modifications (§ 4, d, 8), or like the nominative.

In the PLURAL—

*Nominative, ας*, appended to the stem.

*Genitive, ων*, appended to the stem.

*Dative, σι*, added to the stem, with necessary modifications (§ 4, d, 1, 5). On the *νῦ ἐφελευστικόν*, see § 3, h, 1.

*Accusative, ας*, the *α* short, or *ς* added to the accusative singular. Compare the First and Second Declensions, § 22, α.

*Vocative*, like the nominative.

#### TABLE OF TERMINATIONS.

	SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
N.	ς, or none	ες, α
G.	ος	ων
D.	ι	σι
A.	α, ν	ας, α
V.	as Nom.	ες, α

### 29. PARADIGMS OF THIRD DECLENSION (see § 30).

#### I. The letter *ς* affixed to the stem.

##### a. CONSONANT STEMS (*mute*), labial and guttural.

<i>Ἀραψ</i> , <i>Arabian</i> , masc. Stem, Ἀραῖβ-		<i>κήρυξ</i> , <i>herald</i> , masc. Stem, κηρυκ-	
SINGULAR.	PLURAL.	SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
N. Ἀραψ	Ἀραβες	κήρυξ	κήρυκες
G. Ἀραβος	Ἀράβων	κήρυκος	κηρύκων
D. Ἀραβι	Ἀραψι(ν)	κήρυκι	κήρυξι(ν)
A. Ἀραβα	Ἀραβας	κήρυκα	κήρυκας
V. Ἀραψ	Ἀραβες	κήρυξ	κήρυκες

For example of a dental stem (neuter), see Introductory Paradigm of the Declensions, § 16. The feminine noun χάρις (*χαριτ-*),  *favour*, makes acc. χάριν; κλεῖς, *key*, fem. (κλειδ-) has acc. sing. κλεῖδα; acc. plur. by syncope and contraction, κλεῖς (Rev. i. 18); but also κλείδας (Matt. xvi. 19).

## b. VOWEL STEMS.

ἰχθύς, <i>fish</i> , masc.		πόλις, <i>city</i> , fem.	
Stem, ἰχθυ-		Stem, πολι-	
SINGULAR.	PLURAL.	SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
N. ἰχθύς	ἰχθύες	πόλις	(πόλεες) πόλεις
G. ἰχθύος	ἰχθύων	πόλεως (Attic gen.)	πόλεων
D. ἰχθύι	ἰχθύσι (ν)	(πόλει) πόλει	πόλεσι(ν)
A. ἰχθύν	(ἰχθύας) ἰχθῦς	πόλιν	(πόλεας) πόλεις
V. ἰχθύ	ἰχθύες	πόλι	(πόλεες) πόλεις

## REMARKS.

Stems in -ι, and some in -υ, change to -ε before the case-endings (§ 37, note).

One neuter noun, σίναπι, *mustard* (singular only), is declined like πόλις, excepting that the accusative is, of course, like the nom.

*Accentuation.*—For accentual purposes, the genitive termination, -εωσ or -εων, in these nouns, is considered as *one syllable*, and does not, therefore, require the acute accent to be thrown forward.

## II. The vowel of the last syllable stem lengthened.

ποιμήν, <i>shepherd</i> , masc.		λέων, <i>lion</i> , masc.	
Stem, ποιμεν-		Stem, λεοντ-	
SINGULAR.	PLURAL.	SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
N. ποιμήν	ποιμένες	λέων	λέοντες
G. ποιμένος	ποιμένων	λέοντος	λέοντων
D. ποιμένι	ποιμέσι(ν)	λέοντι	λέουσι(ν)
A. ποιμένα	ποιμένας	λέοντα	λέοντας
V. ποιμήν	ποιμένες	λέον	λέοντες



αἰδώς, *modesty*, fem. Stem, αἰδος-

SINGULAR ONLY.

N.	αἰδώς
G.	(αἰδό(σ)ος) αἰδοῦς
D.	(αἰδό(σ)ι) αἰδοῖ
A.	(αἰδό(σ)α) αἰδῶ
V.	αἰδώς

### SYNCOPATED NOUNS OF THIS FORM.

πατήρ, <i>father</i> .		άνήρ, <i>man</i> .	
Stem, πατερ-		Stem, ανερ-	
SINGULAR.	PLURAL.	SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
N. πατήρ	πατέρες	άνήρ	άνδρες
G. πατρός	πατέρων	άνδρός	άνδρων
D. πατρί	πατράσι(ν)	άνδρι	άνδράσι(ν)
A. πατέρα	πατέρας	άνδρα	άνδρας
V. πάτερ	πατέρες	άνερ	άνδρες

### REMARKS.

The syncopation takes place in the G. and D. sing. and D. plur.

To this class belong μήτηρ, *mother*; θυγάτηρ, *daughter*; γαστήρ, *belly*. ἄστήρ, *star*, has ἀσπράσι(ν) in the dative plural, but is not syncopated in any other case.

*Accentuation*.—These words are paroxytone in the cases that retain ε, and throughout the plural (excepting άνήρ, which is irregular). The syncopated cases of the singular are oxytone, and the vocative throws back its accent as far as possible.

### III. Nouns in -ας, -ες, -ους, with original digamma.

βασιλεύς, <i>king</i> , masc.		Stem, βασιλεϝ-	
SINGULAR.		PLURAL.	
N.	βασιλεύς	(βασιλέες) βασιλείς	
G.	βασιλέως	βασιλέων	
D.	(βασιλεῖ) βασιλεῖ	βασιλεῦσι(ν)	
A.	βασιλέα	βασιλέας, βασιλείς	
V.	βασιλεῦ	(βασιλέες) βασιλείς	

<i>βούς, α, masc.</i>	<i>Stem, βοf-</i>
<i>SINGULAR.</i>	<i>PLURAL.</i>
N. <i>βούς</i>	<i>βόες</i>
G. <i>βόος</i>	<i>βόων</i>
D. <i>βοτ</i>	<i>βοῦσι(ν)</i>
A. <i>βοῦν</i>	<i>(βόας) βοῦς</i>
V. <i>βού</i>	<i>βόες</i>

## REMARKS.

Nouns in *-ους* form the accusative singular in *-α* (the *α* long); those in *-ανς* and *-ωνς* take *ν*.

*Accentuation.*—Nouns in *-ους* are all oxytone in the nominative singular, and perispomenon in the vocative.

IV. Neuter nouns in *-ος*, from the stem-ending *-ες*.

<i>γένος, race.</i>	<i>Stem, γενεσ-</i>
<i>SINGULAR.</i>	<i>PLURAL.</i>
N. <i>γένος</i>	<i>(γενε(σ)α) γένη</i>
G. <i>(γενε(σ)ος) γένους</i>	<i>γενέων and γενῶν</i>
D. <i>(γενε(σ)ι) γένει</i>	<i>γένεσι(ν)</i>
A. <i>γένος</i>	<i>(γενε(σ)α) γένη</i>
V. <i>γένος</i>	<i>(γενε(σ)α) γένη</i>

V. The simple stem as nominative. See *αἰών* and *ῥῆμα*, already given, § 27.

## Exercise 5.—Nouns of the Third Declension, for Practice.

(Selected from the "Sermon on the Mount.")

•• The learner should assign each noun to its proper class.

## MASCULINE.

<i>γραμματεῖς, -εως</i> , scribe	<i>ὀδοῦς, ὀδόντος</i> , tooth
<i>χιτών, -ῶνος</i> , vest, inner garment	<i>ὄφεις, ὀφέως</i> , snake

## FEMININE.

<i>δύναμις, -εως</i> , power	<i>κρίσις, -εως</i> , judgment
<i>θρίξ, τριχός</i> , hair	<i>χείρ, χειρός</i> , hand, <i>dat. plur.</i> <i>χερσί</i>

## NEUTER.

ἔθνος, -ους, nation  
 θέλημα, -ατος, will  
 ὄνομα, -ατος, name

ὄρος, -ους, mountain  
 πῦρ, πυρός, fire  
 φῶς, φωτός, light

**30.** A careful inspection of the paradigms of § 29 yields the following rules of the third declension.

*First Rule.*—The most usual termination of the nominative singular is *s* added to the stem in accordance with the orthographic law, § 4, c.

Thus—(1) A *labial* stem makes the nominative in *ψ*.

## EXAMPLES.

Ἄραψ, <i>Arabian</i> ,	from	ἀραβ-,	gen. ἀραβος
Αἰθίοψ, <i>Ethiopian</i> ,	„	αιθιοπ-,	gen. αἰθίοπος

(2) A *guttural* stem makes the nominative in *ξ*.

## EXAMPLES.

φλόξ, <i>flame</i> ,	from	φλογ-,	gen. φλογός
κήρυξ, <i>herald</i> ,	„	κηρυκ-,	gen. κήρυκος
νύξ, <i>night</i> ,	„	νυκτ-,	gen. νυκτός
θρίξ, <i>hair</i> ,	„	θριχ-,	gen. τριχός (§ 4, d, 7)

(3) A *dental* stem drops the stem-termination before *s*.

## EXAMPLES.

παῖς, <i>child</i> ,	from	παιδ-,	gen. παιδός
ὄρνις, <i>bird</i> ,	„	ὀρνιθ-,	gen. ὀρνιθος
χάρις, <i>favour</i> ,	„	χαριτ-,	gen. χάριτος
ὀδούς, <i>tooth</i> ,	„	ὀδοντ-,	gen. ὀδόντος (§ 4, d, 5)

(4) *Vowel* stems add *s* simply.

## EXAMPLES.

πόλις, <i>city</i> ,	from	πολι-,	gen. πόλεως, for πόλιος
ἰχθύς, <i>fish</i> ,	„	ιχθυ-,	gen. ἰχθύος

*Second Rule.*—Stems ending in *v* and *vr* (generally), in *p* (almost always), and in *s* (invariably, except in neuters), form the nominative by lengthening the vowel preceding the termination.

## EXAMPLES.

ποιμήν, <i>shepherd</i> ,	from	ποιμεν-,	gen. ποιμένος
λέων, <i>lion</i> ,	„	λεοντ-,	gen. λέοντος
ρήτωρ, <i>orator</i> ,	„	ρήτορ-,	gen. ῥήτορος
αἰδώς, <i>modesty</i> ,	„	αἰδοσ-,	(gen. αἰδόσος)

The genitive of this last word is contracted by dropping the *s* between two short vowels, and combining them; αἰδόος, αἰδοῦς. (See § 3, *f*, Table and Note.)

Certain nouns with the stem-ending *p* preceded by *e* are *syncopated*, i.e. omit this vowel in some of their cases. One, ἀνὴρ, *man*, *anēr*, in omitting *e*, inserts the letter *δ* between *v* and *p*. (See § 5, 5.) The dative plural of these nouns also adds *a* after *p*. (See the Paradigms.)

**Third Rule.**—Stems in *ev*, *av*, *ov*, while adding *s* in the nominative singular, according to the first rule, drop the *v* in the genitive singular and other cases, thus forming an *apparent* exception to the rule that the genitive gives the stem by taking away the termination *es*. The **irregularity is only apparent**, as the *v* of the stem is in reality the old consonant *v* (written in Greek *f*, and called, from its shape, *digamma*), which originally belonged to the genitive, like the other consonant stem-endings. Thus, βοῦς, *ox*, βοῖ, gen. βοῖος, now written βοός. Some of the cases of these nouns are also contracted, as the paradigm will show. Stems in *ev* take a special form of the genitive singular, called the “Attic Genitive,” ending in *ew*.

**Fourth Rule.**—Neuter stems in *es* change this termination in the nominative into *os*; in other cases they drop the *s* of the stem, and suffer contraction by § 3, *f*.

**EXAMPLE.**—ὄρος, *mountain*, ὄρε-, gen. (ὄρεος, ὄρεος) ὄρους, nominative and accusative plural (ὄρεα, ὄρεα) ὄρη. (See Paradigm.)

**Fifth Rule.**—Other neuter nouns, together with those masculines and feminines which have liquid stems preceded by a long vowel, retain the stem in the nominative unchanged, save by the general orthographic law. Thus, αἰών, ῥῆμα, already given. The latter becomes ῥῆμα from ῥήμα-, according to § 4, *d*, 8.

**Accentuation.**—Monosyllabic neuters are oxytone in all their dissyllabic forms, except the genitive plural, which is perispomenon. Masculine and feminine monosyllables accent the penultimate in the accusative singular and nominative and accusative plural; in other cases follow the rule of neuters.

## IRREGULAR NOUNS OF THE THIRD DECLENSION.

**31.** These are irregular chiefly in the *nominative*. Thus, *γυνή*, *woman*, takes gen. *γυναικός*, and forms all its cases from the stem *γυναικ-* the vocative being *γύναι* by § 4, d, 8.

*γόνυ*, *knee*, is declined regularly as from the stem *γονατ-* (neuter), gen. *γόνατος*, nom. plur. *γόνατα*, etc.

*κύων*, *dog* (masculine, also feminine in singular), is declined as from *κυν-*, gen. *κυνός*, etc. ; but voc. sing. *κύον*, dat. plur. *κυσί(ν)*.

*μάρτυς*, *witness* (masculine), is from the stem *μαρτυρ-*, which it follows throughout, except in dat. plur. *μάρτυσι(ν)*.

*ἵδωρ*, *water*, is declined regularly as from the neuter stem *ἰδατ-*, gen. *ἰδατος*, nom. plur. *ἰδατα*, etc.

Some neuter stems in *-ατ-* form the nominative by changing the *τ* into *ς*, instead of dropping it. Thus, *κερατ-*, *horn*, nom. sing. *κέρας*, nom. plur. *κέρατα*, gen. *κεράτων*; *κρεατ-*, *flesh*, nom. sing. *κρέας*, nom. plur. *κρέα*, by syncope from *κρέατα*; *τερατ-*, *prodigy*, nom. sing. *τέρας*, nom. plur. *τέρατα*, dat. *τέρασι(ν)*.

The accusative plural form, *ἄρνες*, *lambs*, is once found (Luke x. 3), and may be referred to the stem *ἄρν-*, nom. sing. *ἄρην*, the *ε* dropped in inflection by syncope.

In one passage, the name of the Greek deity *Zeus* is found (nom. *Ζεύς*) gen. *Διός*, acc. *Δία* (Acts xiv. 12, 13).

## NOUNS OF VARIABLE DECLENSION IN THE NEW TESTAMENT.

**32. a.** A few substantives in *-ος* are found with forms both of the *second* declension and of the *third* (neuter stem *-ος* like *γένος*). Thus, *πλοῦτος*, *wealth*, is properly masculine of the second, but is found in good MSS. neuter of the third. *νοῦς*, *mind* (see § 24), second declension, occasionally takes a genitive and dative as of the third declension; *νοός*, *νοί* (Rom. vii. 25; 1 Cor. i. 10, xiv. 15). So, *πλοός* (Acts xxvii. 9) for *πλοῦ*.

*b.* The word *σάββατον*, *sabbath*, is a regular noun, second declension, neuter, except in the dative plural, which in the New Testament is *σάββασι* (as if from *σαββατ-*, *σάββα*). But the Septuagint has also *σαββάτοις* (1 Chron. xxiii. 31).

c. In *proper names* much irregularity exists. Μωσῆς (or Μωυσῆς), *Moses*, is thus declined :—

- g. Μωσέως
- d. Μωσεί, or Μωσῆ
- a. Μωσεία, or Μωσῆν
- v. Μωσῆ (LXX.)

The name of *Jerusalem* is found in a threefold form: (1) Ἱερουσαλήμ, *indeclinable*, a transcript of the Hebrew word; (2) Ἱεροσόλυμα, neuter plural, second declension; (3) Ἱεροσόλυμα, feminine singular (Matt. ii. 3, only). Many proper names analogous in form to nominatives of the different declensions are *indeclinable*. So, Κανᾶ, Βηθσαιδά, Βηθφαγή, Γολγοθᾶ, Παμᾶ, Ἀαρών, Συμεών, Κεδρών, Ἰεριχώ. To this class may be referred the *indeclinable* neuters, πάσχα, *passover*; σίκερα, *strong drink* (Luke i. 15). The last two are, in fact, but adaptations of Hebrew words. ἰώτα, *jot* (Matt. v. 18), ἄλφα and ἕ μέγα (Rev. i. 8), the names of Greek letters, are also treated as neuter nouns without inflection.

### Exercise 6.—Promiscuous List of Nouns, for Practice.

\*.\* The genitive case is given, to show the declension and the stem. Learners should, wherever possible, infer the gender from the form.

ἀετός, ου, m. *eagle*  
 αἷμα, ατος, *blood*  
 ἄνθος, ους, *flower*  
 ἀρνίον, ου, *lamb*  
 βουλή, ῆς, *counsel*  
 γονεὺς, έος, *parent*  
 δάκρυ, νος, *tear*  
 δένδρον, ου, *tree*  
 διδάσκαλος, ου, *teacher*  
 ἐλπίς, ίδος, f. *hope*  
 ἐορτή, ῆς, *festival*  
 Ἡρώδης, ου, *Herod*

θυγάτηρ, τρός, *daughter*  
 κακία, ας, *vice*  
 κιθάρα, ας, *harp*  
 μᾶστιξ, υγος, f. *scourge*  
 μέρος, ους, *part*  
 ὄφις, εως, m. *serpent*  
 πολίτης, ου, *citizen*  
 πόνος, ου, m. *labour*  
 πρᾶγμα, ατος, *thing*  
 σάλπιγξ, υγγος, *trumpet*  
 στόμα, ατος, *mouth*  
 ὥρα, ας, *hour*

## CHAPTER III. ADJECTIVES.

**33. Adjectives in Greek follow precisely the inflection of substantives.** Every declension, almost every form, reappears, but in different combinations.

In respect of form, adjectives are divided into three classes:—

1. Those which combine the first and second declensions.
2. Those which combine the first and third.
3. Those which follow exclusively the type of the third.

In the first two, the form of the first declension is feminine.

**34. First Form. PARADIGMS.** (Stems, *o-* m. *α-* f. *ο-* n.)

*ἀγαθο-, -α-, good.*

SINGULAR			PLURAL		
M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
N. ἀγαθός	ἀγαθή	ἀγαθόν	ἀγαθοί	ἀγαθαί	ἀγαθά
G. ἀγαθοῦ	ἀγαθῆς	ἀγαθοῦ	ἀγαθῶν	ἀγαθῶν	ἀγαθῶν
D. ἀγαθῷ	ἀγαθῇ	ἀγαθῷ	ἀγαθοῖς	ἀγαθαῖς	ἀγαθοῖς
A. ἀγαθόν	ἀγαθήν	ἀγαθόν	ἀγαθοὺς	ἀγαθάς	ἀγαθά
V. ἀγαθέ	ἀγαθή	ἀγαθόν	ἀγαθοί	ἀγαθαί	ἀγαθά

All participles in *-μενος* are declined like *ἀγαθός*.

*δικαιο-, -α-, just.*

N. δίκαιος	δικαία	δίκαιον	δίκαιοι	δίκαιαι	δίκαια
G. δικαίου	δικαίας	δικαίου	δικαίων	δικαίων	δικαίων
D. δικαίῳ	δικαίᾳ	δικαίῳ	δικαίοις	δικαίαις	δικαίοις
A. δίκαιον	δικαίαν	δίκαιον	δικαίους	δικαίας	δίκαια
V. δίκαιε	δικαία	δίκαιον	δίκαιοι	δίκαιαι	δίκαια

*μικρο-, -α-, little.*

N. μικρός	μικρά	μικρόν	μικροί	μικραί	μικρά
G. μικροῦ	μικρᾶς	μικροῦ	μικρῶν	μικρῶν	μικρῶν
D. μικρῷ	μικρᾷ	μικρῷ	μικροῖς	μικραῖς	μικροῖς
A. μικρόν	μικράν	μικρόν	μικρούς	μικράς	μικρά
V. μικρέ	μικρά	μικρόν	μικροί	μικραί	μικρά

## REMARKS.

a. The feminine singular of these adjectives, as will be seen in the above paradigms, is formed in strict analogy with the usage of the first declension. The rule is, that where the masculine has *-os* preceded by a vowel or *p*, the feminine ends in *a*, which vowel is preserved through all the cases of the singular. *-os* preceded by a consonant becomes *η*, which also runs through the singular.

b. Several adjectives belonging to this first form employ the masculine terminations for the feminine also, conforming thus *throughout* to the second declension. This is especially the case with polysyllables and compound words. But as there is no definite rule to distinguish these adjectives of two terminations from those of three, it will be necessary in doubtful cases to consult the Vocabulary or Lexicon.

c. *Accentuation*.—The rules in § 18 are strictly observed. Note, however, that the feminine plural is not, like that of the first declension, necessarily perispomenon, but, like the other cases, follows the stem of the word. Thus, from *δικαίος*, f. pl. gen. *δικαίων* (the accent being thrown one syllable forward by the terminal long syllable—§ 6, c); but *μικρός* makes *μικρῶν*.

## CONTRACTED ADJECTIVES OF THE FIRST FORM.

35. Adjectives in *-eo-* and *-eo-* belong to this class. The explanations given with contracted substantives (§ 24), and the scheme in § 3 f, will sufficiently show the reason of each contraction.

*χρυσεο-, -α-, golden.* By contraction, *χρυσου̅ς* (*eos*), *-ῆ* (*ēh*), *-οῦν* (*eov*).

SINGULAR.			PLURAL.		
M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
N. χρυσου̅ς	χρυσῆ	χρυσου̅ν	χρυσοῖ	χρυσαῖ	χρυσᾶ
G. χρυσου̅	χρυσῆς	χρυσου̅	χρυσῶν	χρυσῶν	χρυσῶν
D. χρυσῷ	χρυσῇ	χρυσῷ	χρυσοῖς	χρυσαῖς	χρυσοῖς
A. χρυσου̅ν	χρυσῆν	χρυσου̅ν	χρυσου̅ς	χρυσᾶς	χρυσᾶ
V. χρῶσσε	χρυσῇ	χρυσου̅ν	χρυσοῖ	χρυσαῖ	χρυσᾶ



## REMARKS.

a. ἀργύρεος, *silver* (adjective), occurs in N.T. in two forms : acc. plur. ἀργυροῦς, neut. nom. and acc. plur. ἀργυροῖ.

b. These adjectives occur very infrequently. It will be observed that the feminine of χρύσεος is formed irregularly ; as -es preceded by a vowel, according to rule, requires -a. The adjective στερεός, εἰ, εὖν, *firm*, is declined without contraction.

c. *Accentuation*.—The final syllable in these adjectives, when contracted, is circumflexed throughout. Thus we have not only ἀπλοῦς from ἀπλός, *simple* (regular, see § 6, c), but χρυσοῦς from χρύσεος, and ἀργυροῦς from ἀργύρεος, anomalous.

## 36. Second Form. GENERAL REMARKS.

*Masculine*.—The nominative is formed from the stem, according to the methods of the third declension. Thus, δξν- gives nom. masc. δξύς, *sharp* (§ 29, *first rule*, 4) ; παντ- becomes πᾶς, *all* (§§ 29, *first rule*, 3 ; 4, d, 5) ; and ἐκοντ- gives ἐκόν, *willing* (§§ 29, *second rule* ; 4, d, 8).

*Feminine*.—The nominative always ends in ᾱ ; the other cases in the singular follow the model of the first declension (§ 18, a). The stem-ending ν becomes -ια, as δξύς, δξεία ; ντ becomes -σα, as πᾶς, πᾶσα, and ἐκόν, ἐκοῦσα. But stems in -ν insert an ι before that consonant, as μέλας, *black*, μέλαν, f. μέλαινα ; and στ- (originally *For*) becomes -ια. Thus, λελυκώς (participle), *having loosened*, λελυκοῖ, f. λελυκυῖα.

*Neuter*.—The neuter nominative contains the simple stem, altered only by the general euphonic rules ; as, δξύ, πᾶν, ἐκόν, μέλαν, λελυκός.

## 37. PARADIGMS OF THE SECOND FORM.

δξν-, -εια-, *sharp*.

SINGULAR.			PLURAL.		
M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
N. δξύς	δξεία	δξύ	δξεῖς	δξείαι	δξέα
G. δξέος	δξείας	δξέος	δξέων	δξείων	δξέων
D. δξεῖ	δξεῖα	δξεῖ	δξεῖσι(ν)	δξέλαις	δξεῖσι(ν)
A. δξύν	δξεῖαν	δξύ	δξεῖς	δξείας	δξέα
V. δξύ	δξεῖα	δξύ	δξεῖς	δξείαι	δξέα

*Note*.—The stem-ending *υ* becomes *ε* in the genitive and dative singular, and throughout the plural : *εἶ*, dative singular, being contracted into *εῖ* ; and *ές*, *έας*, in the plural, into *εῖς*. But *έος*, genitive singular, and *έα* in the neuter plural, are uncontracted. A very few substantives also change *υ* into *ε* ; the only instance in the New Testament being *πηχών* (John xxi. 8 ; Rev. xxi. 17) for *πηχέων*, from *πήχυς*, *cubit*.

*παντ-, -ασα-, all, every.*

SINGULAR.			PLURAL.		
M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
N. <i>πᾶς</i>	<i>πᾶσα</i>	<i>πᾶν</i>	<i>πάντες</i>	<i>πᾶσαι</i>	<i>πάντα</i>
G. <i>παντός</i>	<i>πάσης</i>	<i>παντός</i>	<i>πάντων</i>	<i>πασῶν</i>	<i>πάντων</i>
D. <i>παντί</i>	<i>πάσῃ</i>	<i>παντί</i>	<i>πᾶσι(ν)</i>	<i>πάσαις</i>	<i>πᾶσι(ν)</i>
A. <i>πάντα</i>	<i>πᾶσαν</i>	<i>πᾶν</i>	<i>πάντας</i>	<i>πάσας</i>	<i>πάντα</i>
V. <i>πᾶς</i>	<i>πᾶσα</i>	<i>πᾶν</i>	<i>πάντες</i>	<i>πᾶσαι</i>	<i>πάντα</i>

Participles in *-ας* are similarly declined (stem, *αντ-*) as *λύσας*, *having loosed*. The participial stem-ending *αντ-* makes, nom. *-αις*, *-είσα*, *-τιν*, gen. *έντος*, *είσῃς*, *έντος*, etc. ; as *βουλευθείς*, *having been counselled*.

*έκοντ-, -ουσα-, willing.*

SINGULAR.			PLURAL.		
M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
N. <i>έκών</i>	<i>έκούσα</i>	<i>έκόν</i>	<i>έκόντες</i>	<i>έκούσαι</i>	<i>έκόντα</i>
G. <i>έκόντος</i>	<i>έκούσης</i>	<i>έκόντος</i>	<i>έκόντων</i>	<i>έκουσῶν</i>	<i>έκόντων</i>
D. <i>έκόντι</i>	<i>έκούσῃ</i>	<i>έκόντι</i>	<i>έκούσι(ν)</i>	<i>έκούσαις</i>	<i>έκούσι(ν)</i>
A. <i>έκόντα</i>	<i>έκούσαν</i>	<i>έκόν</i>	<i>έκόντας</i>	<i>έκούσας</i>	<i>έκόντα</i>
V. <i>έκών</i>	<i>έκούσα</i>	<i>έκόν</i>	<i>έκόντες</i>	<i>έκούσαι</i>	<i>έκόντα</i>

Participles in *-ων*, *-ουσα*, *-ον*, are declined on this model.

38. The declension of adjectives like *μέλας*, *μέλαινα*, *μέλαν*, *black*, gen. *μέλανος*, *μελαίνης*, *μέλανος*, dat. plur. m. and n. *μέλασι(ν)*, and of participles like *λελυκώς*, *λελυκνία*, *λελυκός*, *having loosened*, gen. *λελυκότος*, *λελυκίας*, *λελυκότος*, will not now present any difficulty. One participle, *ίστηκώς*, *having stood*, from the verb *ίστημι*, takes the alternative form, *ίστός*, the result of syncope and contraction, and is thus declined :—

SINGULAR.			PLURAL.		
M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
N. ἐστῶς	ἐστῶσα	ἐστός	ἐστῶτες	ἐστῶσαι	ἐστῶτα
G. ἐστῶτος	ἐστῶσης	ἐστῶτος	ἐστῶτων	ἐστῶσων	ἐστῶτων
D. ἐστῶτι	ἐστῶσῃ	ἐστῶτι	ἐστῶσι(ν)	ἐστῶσαις	ἐστῶσι(ν)
A. ἐστῶτα	ἐστῶσαν	ἐστός	ἐστῶτας	ἐστῶσας	ἐστῶτα

The contraction is from ἐσταῶς. (See § 3, f.)

*Accentuation.*—Oxytones circumflex the feminine. Adjectives of the second class otherwise follow the ordinary rules. It will be observed that in the genitive and dative singular, masculine and neuter, *ῶς* takes oxytone forms, otherwise accenting the stem-syllable throughout.

**39.** Two adjectives of common occurrence are irregular in the singular masculine and neuter, owing to a combination of forms. Their declension is as follows :—

1. *μεγα-* (μεγαλο-, μεγαλα-), *great*.

Sing.	M.	F.	N.
N.	μέγας	μεγάλη	μέγα
G.	μεγάλου	μεγάλης	μεγάλου
D.	μεγάλῳ	μεγάλῃ	μεγάλῳ
A.	μέγαν	μεγάλην	μέγα

Plural regular, as if from μέγας.

2. *πολυ-* (πολλο-, πολλα-), *many*.

Sing.	M.	F.	N.
N.	πολύς	πολλή	πολύ
G.	πολλοῦ	πολλῆς	πολλοῦ
D.	πολλῷ	πολλῇ	πολλῷ
A.	πολύν	πολλήν	πολύ

Plural regular, as if from πολλός.

## Third Form. GENERAL REMARKS.

**40.** Adjectives of this class being altogether of the third declension, have no special form for the feminine, and are, therefore, of two terminations or (sometimes) of only one. (Compare *τις*, § 13.)

For the most part, the declension of these adjectives is without peculiarity. It should be noted that an adjective in *-ων* (nominative singular) may be from one or other of the stem-endings *οντ* and *ον*. If from the latter, it belongs to the third class. Thus, *ἐκών*, from *ἔκοντ*, has three terminations; but *σώφρων*, from *σωφρον*, only two.

By far the largest and most important class of adjectives in this division are those in *-ης*, neut. *-εα*, where the stem-ending *εα* is not changed into *οα* in the nominative and accusative singular, as in the corresponding class of substantives (§ 29, iv.), but where similar contractions take place in the other cases.

## 41.

## PARADIGMS OF THE THIRD FORM.

*ἀληθες-, true.*

## SINGULAR.

	M. and F.	N.
N.	ἀληθής	ἀληθές
G.	(ἀληθέος) ἀληθοῦς	ἀληθοῦς
D.	(ἀληθεί) ἀληθεῖ	ἀληθεῖ
A.	(ἀληθέα) ἀληθῇ	ἀληθές
V.	ἀληθές	ἀληθές

## PLURAL.

	M. and F.	N.
N.	(ἀληθέες) ἀληθεῖς	(ἀληθέα) ἀληθῇ
G.	(ἀληθέων) ἀληθῶν	ἀληθῶν
D.	ἀληθέσι(ν)	ἀληθέσι(ν)
A.	(ἀληθέας) ἀληθεῖς	(ἀληθέα) ἀληθῇ
V.	(ἀληθέες) ἀληθεῖς	(ἀληθέα) ἀληθῇ

*σωφρον-, sober-minded.*

SINGULAR.		PLURAL.	
M. and F.	N.	M. and F.	N.
N. <i>σώφρων</i>	<i>σῶφρον</i>	<i>σώφρονες</i>	<i>σώφρονα</i>
G. <i>σώφρονος</i>	<i>σώφρονος</i>	<i>σωφρόνων</i>	<i>σωφρόνων</i>
D. <i>σώφρονι</i>	<i>σώφρονι</i>	<i>σώφροσι</i>	<i>σώφροσι</i>
A. <i>σώφρονα</i>	<i>σῶφρον</i>	<i>σώφρονας</i>	<i>σώφρονα</i>
V. <i>σῶφρον</i>	<i>σῶφρον</i>	<i>σώφρονες</i>	<i>σώφρονα</i>

To this class belong **comparatives in *ων***. (See § 44.)

**COMPARISON OF ADJECTIVES.**

**42** There are two regular methods of forming the Greek comparative and superlative.

The **first and most usual** is by adding to the stem of the positive the further stem-ending *τερο-* for the comparative, *τατο-* for the superlative. These forms are then declined **exactly like the first form of adjectives** (§ 34).

Thus, from *πιστός, faithful*, stem *πιστο-*, we have—

Comparative, nom. sing. *πιστότερος, πιστοτέρα, πιστότερον*.

Superlative, nom. sing. *πιστότατος, πιστοτάτη, πιστότατον*.

From *ἀληθής, true*, stem *ἀληθε-*

Comparative, *ἀληθέστερος, ἀληθεστέρα, ἀληθέστερον*.

Superlative, *ἀληθέστατος, ἀληθεστάτη, ἀληθέστατον*.

*Adjectives of the first class which have a short syllable before the stem-ending -o- change this vowel into α.*

Thus, *σοφός, wise*, makes—

Comparative, *σοφώτερος, σοφωτέρα, σοφώτερον*.

Superlative, *σοφώτατος, σοφωτάτη, σοφώτατον*.

From *νέος, new*, we have, in like manner—

Comparative, *νεώτερος, νεωτέρα, νεώτερον*.

Superlative, *νεώτατος, νεωτάτη, νεώτατον*.

*Accentuation.*—Comparatives and superlatives of this form are always proparoxytone, except when the final syllable is long; then paroxytone. In other words, the accent is thrown back as far as possible.

**43.** The second form of comparison is by adding, generally to an abbreviated form of the positive stem, **-ίων** (stem-ending **ιον**-for the comparative, and **-ιστος** (stem-ending **ιστο**-) for the superlative.

## EXAMPLES.

ταχύς, <i>swift</i> ,	ταχίων, <sup>1</sup>	τάχιστος
αίσχρός, <i>disgraceful</i> ,	αίσχίων,	αίσχιστος
καλός, <i>fair</i>	καλλίων	κάλλιστος
μέγας, <i>great</i> ,	μείζων (for μεγίων),	μέγιστος

*Accentuation.*—In these, as in other comparative and superlative forms, the accent is thrown back as far as possible.

PARADIGM OF COMPARATIVES IN **-ίων** OR **-ων**.

**44.** These follow the third form of adjectives (see σώφρων, § 41), but are *sometimes* contracted by the omission of the **ν** before **α** or **ε**, and the combination of this vowel with the **ο** of the stem. This contraction is, however, infrequent in the New Testament.

μείζων, μείζον, *greater*.

## SINGULAR.

	M. and F.	N.
N.	μείζων	μείζον
G.	μείζονος	μείζονος
D.	μείζονι	μείζονι
A.	μείζονα or μείζω	μείζον
V.	μείζον	μείζον

## PLURAL.

	M. and F.	N.
N.	μείζονες or μείζους	μείζονα or μείζω
G.	μειζόνων	μειζόνων
D.	μειζοσι(ν)	μειζοσι(ν)
A.	μείζονας or μείζους	μείζονα or μείζω
V.	μείζονες or μείζους	μείζονα or μείζω

<sup>1</sup> See John xx. 4 (τάχων). In classic Greek, **θάττω** is the form generally used.

**45.** To this form of comparison belong several **irregular comparatives and superlatives**, of which the following list will suffice :—

<i>ἀγαθός, good,</i>	comp. <i>βελτίων,</i>	sup. <i>βέλτιστος</i>
„	<i>κρείσσων,</i>	„ <i>κράτιστος</i>
<i>κακός, bad,</i>	„ <i>κακίων,</i>	„ <i>κάκιστος</i>
„	<i>χείρων,</i>	„ <i>χείριστος</i>
<i>μικρός, little</i>	„ <i>μικρότερος</i> (regular)	
„	<i>ἐλάσσων,</i>	„ <i>ἐλάχιστος</i>
„	<i>ῥησσων,</i>	„ <i>ῥήκιστος</i>
<i>πολύς, many,</i>	„ <i>πλείων</i> or <i>πλέον</i>	„ <i>πλείστος</i>

Some adjectives, it will be seen from the above, have an **alternative comparison**, having recourse to different roots for the purpose. The respective forms are now interchangeable, or nearly so. For shades of difference between them, see Vocabulary and the chapter on Synonyms.

**46.** The following comparatives and superlatives have no answering positives :—

- (From *ἄνω*, adv. *up*) *ἀνώτερος, upper* ; *ἀνώτατος, topmost*  
 (From *κάτω*, adv. *down*) *κατώτερος, lower* ; *κατώτατος, lowest*  
 (From *ἔσω*, adv. *within*) *ἐσώτερος, inner* ; *ἐσώτατος, innermost*  
 (From *πρό*, prep. *before*) *πρότερος, former* ; *πρώτος, first*

Many of these forms are but seldom used.

#### EMPHASIS IN COMPARISON.

**47.** (a) An emphatic comparative is made by the adverb *μᾶλλον, more*. So Mark ix. 42, *καλὸν ἐστὶν αὐτῷ μᾶλλον*, “it is far better for him.” The same adverb is sometimes prefixed to a comparative, as in Mark vii. 36, *μᾶλλον περισσότερον*, “much (lit. *more*) the more abundantly.” In Phil. i. 23, yet another adverb of intensity is affixed to *μᾶλλον* with the comparative, *πολλῷ μᾶλλον κρείσσον* (lit. “by much the more better”).

Compare "most unkindest cut of all" in Shakspeare (Julius Cæsar, iii. 2). So Psa. ix. 2 (Prayer Book version), "O Thou Most Highest."

(b) Another form of securing emphasis is by affixing a comparative termination to a comparative or superlative form. Thus, from *μείζων*, *greater* (iii. John, 4), *μειζοτέραν οὐκ ἔχω χαράν*, "I have no *greater* (*more greater*) joy;" and from *ελάχιστος*, *least* (Eph. iii. 8), *τῷ ελαχιστοτέρῳ πάντων τῶν ἁγίων*, well rendered in E. V., "*less than the least* of all saints."

### Exercise 7.—Additional Adjectives, for Practice.

(Selected from the "Sermon on the Mount.")

#### FIRST FORM.

<i>ἅγιος</i> , holy	<i>πτωχός</i> , poor, pauper
<i>ἄδικος</i> , unjust	<i>στενός</i> , narrow
<i>ἀρχαῖος</i> , ancient	<i>τέλειος</i> , full-grown, perfect
<i>καθαρός</i> , pure	<i>φανερός</i> , evident
<i>πονηρός</i> , wicked	<i>φρόνιμος</i> , prudent

#### SECOND FORM.

*ἅπας*, *ἅπασα*, *ἅπαν*, all, altogether  
*μέλας*, *μέλαινα*, *μέλαν*, black  
*πλατύς*, *πλατεῖα*, *πλατύ*, broad

#### THIRD FORM.

*ἀρπαξ*, *-αγος*, rapacious | *ἐλεήμων*, *-ονος*, merciful

In practising with these forms, they should be combined with the nouns of the previous Exercises. The adjectives should also be put into the different forms of the comparative and superlative. Almost countless combinations will thus result, by which the learner, either with or without the aid of an instructor, may become versed in these parts of speech.



## NUMERALS.

## THE CARDINAL NUMBERS.

**48.** (a) For the signs of the respective numbers, the letters of the Alphabet are used, according to the list in § 1. When a letter is employed numerically, an acute accent is appended. Thus, α', 1; β', 2, and so on. To express thousands, an accent is placed beneath: α, 1,000; β, 2,000; γ, 10,000, etc.

(b) It will be seen that the places of some numbers are vacant, owing to letters having dropped, in very ancient times, out of the Greek Alphabet: the Digamma (Ϝ) having come between ε and ζ; while the space between π and ρ was occupied by Koppa (Ϟ), a guttural with a hard *k*-sound, the original of the Latin and English letter *q*. As the alphabet ends with ω', 800, another discarded letter, Sampi (Ϡ) was used for 900.<sup>1</sup> Three signs have therefore been added, as follows: Ϻ' (the sign of a double consonant, *st*, used instead of Ϝ), 6; Ϲ', 90; ϻ', 900.

(c) Combinations of tens and units, or of hundreds, tens, and units, are expressed, not as in our Arabic numeration, by the collocation of unit-signs, but by addition. Thus, ια', 11; ιβ', 12; κγ', 23; ρδ', 104; ρωξή', 1868; χξς' (Rev. xiii. 18), 666. In these expressions, the numeral accent is only written once, excepting with thousands.

**49.** The cardinal numbers, εἷς, *one*; δύο, *two*; τρεῖς, *three*; τέσσαρες, *four*, are declined as follows. The rest are indeclinable up to *two hundred*, which, with the other hundreds, follows the plural of the first form of adjectives in -οι, -αι, -α.

εἷς, μίᾱ, ἓν (stems ἐν-, μιᾱ-), *one*.

	M.	F.	N.		M.	F.	N.
N.	εἷς	μῑᾱ	ἓν	D.	ἐνὶ	μῑᾱ	ἐνὶ
G.	ἐνός	μῑᾱς	ἐνός	A.	ἐνα	μῑαν	ἓν

<sup>1</sup> Hebrew students will recollect that these are the places of *Vav*, *Qoph*, and *Shin* respectively.

Like *αἱ* are declined its compounds, *οὐδείς*, *no one* (absolutely), and *μηδείς*, *no one* (hypothetically). The accentuation of all three is irregular, as seen above.

*δύο, two.*

N. G.<sup>1</sup> and A. *δύο*

D. *δυσί(ν)*

*τρεις, τρία, three.*

M. and F.

N.

M. and F.

N.

N. *τρεις*

*τρία*

D. *τρισί(ν)*

*τρισί(ν)*

G. *τριῶν*

*τριῶν*

A. *τρεις*

*τρία*

*τέσσαρες, τέσσαρα, four.*

M. and F.

N.

M. and F.

N.

N. *τέσσαρες*

*τέσσαρα*

D. *τέσσαρσι(ν)*

*τέσσαρσι(ν)*

G. *τεσσάρων*

*τεσσάρων*

A. *τέσσαρας*

*τέσσαρα*

### THE ORDINAL NUMBERS.

50. For *first*, the superlative form *πρώτος* (§ 46) is used. The succeeding ordinals are derived from the stem of their cardinal numbers, and are declined like adjectives of the first form. Cardinal numbers are sometimes used instead of ordinals in reckoning the days of the week, etc. (See SYNTAX.)

### 51.

### TABLE OF CARDINALS AND ORDINALS.

CARDINAL.		ORDINAL.	
1,	<i>εἷς, μία, ἓν</i>	<i>πρώτος,</i>	<i>first</i>
2,	<i>δύο</i>	<i>δύτερος,</i>	<i>second</i>
3,	<i>τρεις, τρία</i>	<i>τρίτος,</i>	<i>third</i>
4,	<i>τέσσαρες, τέσσαρα</i>	<i>τέταρτος,</i>	<i>fourth</i>
5,	<i>πέντε</i>	<i>πέμπτος,</i>	<i>fifth</i>

<sup>1</sup> In classic Greek the gen. is *δυσῶν* or *δυσῶν* (dual forms). So also the dative, sometimes.

CARDINAL.		ORDINAL.	
6,	ἕξ	ἕκτος,	sixth
7,	ἐπτά	ἕβδομος,	seventh
8,	ὀκτώ	ὀγδοος,	eighth
9,	ἐννέα	ἕννατος,	ninth
10,	δέκα	δέκατος,	tenth
11,	ἑνδεκα	ἐνδέκατος	etc.
12,	δώδεκα, or δεκαδύο (Acts xix. 7)	δωδέκατος	
13,	τρισκαίδεκα	τρискаιδέκατος	
14,	τεσσαρεσκαίδεκα, or δεκα- τέσσαρες (Matt. i. 17)	τεσσαρακαιδέκατος	
15,	πεντεκαίδεκα, or δεκαπέντε (John xi. 18)	πεντεκαιδέκατος	
16,	έκκαίδεκα	έκκαιδέκατος	
17,	έπτακαίδεκα	έπτακαιδέκατος	
18,	ὀκτωκαίδεκα, or δέκα και ὀκτώ (Luke xiii. 4)	ὀκτωκαιδέκατος	
19,	έννεακαίδεκα	έννεακαιδέκατος	
20,	είκοσι(ν)	είκοστός	
21,	είκοσι και εις, μία, έν	είκοστός και πρώτος	
22,	είκοσι και δύο	είκοστός και δεύτερος	
30,	τριάκοντα	τριάκοστός	
40,	τεσσαράκοντα	τεσσαράκοστός	
50,	πεντήκοντα	πεντηκοστός	
60,	έξήκοντα	έξηκοστός	
70,	έβδομήκοντα	έβδομηκοστός	
80,	ὀγδοήκοντα	ὀγδοηκοστός	
90,	ένενήκοντα	έννηκοστός	
100,	έκατόν	έκατοστός	
200,	διᾱκόσιοι	διακοσιοστός	
300,	τριᾱκόσιοι	τριακοσιοστός	
400,	τετραῖκόσιοι	τεσσαρακοσιοστός	
500,	πενταῖκόσιοι	πεντακοσιοστός	

	CARDINAL.		ORDINAL.
600,	ἑξακόσιοι		ἑξακοσιοστός
700,	ἑπτάκόσιοι		ἑπτακοσιοστός
800,	ὀκτάκόσιοι		ὀκτακοσιοστός
900,	ἐνᾰκόσιοι		ἐνακοσιοστός
1,000,	χίλιοι		χιλιοστός
2,000,	δισχίλιοι		δισχιλιοστός
3,000,	τρισχίλιοι		τρισχιλιοστός
4,000,	τετρακισχίλιοι		τετρακισχιλιοστός
10,000,	μύριοι		μυριοστός

**Remark.**—In *compound* numbers, the **largest** is placed **first**,<sup>1</sup> and the smaller follow in order, **with or without the conjunction καί, and**. The smaller numbers are in many copies treated as enclitics, and attached to the larger as one word.

**EXAMPLES.**—Τεσσαράκοντα δύο, “forty-two” (Rev. xi. 2, xiii. 5); ἑκατὸν πενήκοντα τριῶν, “of a hundred and fifty-three” (John xxi. 11); θρόνοι εἴκοσι τέσσαρες, “twenty-four thrones” (Rev. iv. 4); τεσσαράκοντα καὶ ἕξ ἔτεσιν, “for forty-six years” (John ii. 20); ἐτῶν ὀγδοήκοντα τεσσάρων, “of eighty-four years” (Luke ii. 37); δέκα καὶ ὀκτὼ ἔτη, “eighteen years” (Luke xiii. 16); τὰ ἑνενήκοντα ἑννέα, “the ninety-nine” (Matt. xviii. 12; Luke xv. 4).

#### DISTRIBUTIVE NUMBERS.

**52.** The distribution or repetition of a number is variously expressed. In Mark vi. 7, the simple cardinal is repeated: δύο δύο, “two and two;” Luke x. 1, for the same thing, more classically employs a preposition, ἀνὰ δύο; Mark xiv. 19 combines another preposition with the cardinal: εἰς κατὰ εἰς, “one by one.”

#### Exercise 8.—Numbers.

1. Interpret the following numerical symbols:—θ', ιη', κδ', μς', ρδ', τλβ', ϧϧθ', νοε', ωα', ζφμγ', βσκβ', ψν', χπζ'.
2. [*Vocabulary.*—ῥα, -as, *hour*; ἡμέρα, -as, *day*; σάββατον, -ον (*lit.*

<sup>1</sup> The rule in classic Greek is to place the smaller number first with καί, or the larger without καί.

sabbath), *week*, sing. or plur. ; μήν, μηνός, m. *month* ; έτος, -ους, n. *year* ; πλείων, comp. adj. *more* ; και, *and* ; ή, *or* ; εν (prep., proclitic), *in*, governing the dative.]

Translate the following :—

1. εν έτει πεντεκαιδεκάτῳ.
2. εν τῷ μηνί τῷ έκτῳ.
3. ή ὥρα ή δεκάτη.
4. εν τῷ ἐνὶ καὶ εξακοσιοστῷ έτει, εν τῷ δευτέρῳ μηνί.
5. ή μία (ήμέρα) τῶν σαββάτων. (See John xx. 1, etc.)
6. ή πρώτη σαββάτου. (See Mark xvi. 9.)
7. τῇ τρίτῃ ἡμέρᾳ. Supply *on*, to express the force of the dative.
8. ἡμέραι πλείους ὀκτὼ ή δέκα. Supply *than*, after the comparative.
9. διακόσιοι εβδομήκοντα έξ.
10. έτη ὀγδοήκοντα τέσσαρα.

3. Render the following into Greek :—

1. Thirty years.
2. Eleven months.
3. In the fourth month, on the sixth day. (See 7, above.)
4. Twelve hours in the day.
5. On the first day of the week.<sup>1</sup>

---

<sup>1</sup> In what two ways might *first* and *week* respectively be expressed ? (See 5, 6, above.)

## CHAPTER IV. PRONOUNS.

## PERSONAL PRONOUNS.

53. These are divided into (1) the simple substantive-pronoun (2) the reflexive, and (3) the adjective-personal or possessive.

## THE SUBSTANTIVE PRONOUNS OF THE FIRST TWO PERSONS.

First Person—				Second Person—			
	SINGULAR.		PLURAL.		SINGULAR.		PLURAL.
N.	ἐγώ, I		ἡμεῖς, we		σύ, thou		ὑμεῖς, you
G.	ἐμοῦ or μου		ἡμῶν		σοῦ or σου		ὑμῶν
D.	ἐμοί or μοι		ἡμῖν		σοί or σοι		ὑμῖν
A.	ἐμέ or με		ἡμᾶς		σέ or σε		ὑμᾶς

*Accentuation.*—In the singular, genitive, dative, and accusative, the unemphatic pronoun is *enclitic*. (See § 6.)

54. For the third personal pronoun, *he, she, it*, the New Testament employs the three genders of the adjective-pronoun *αὐτός*, *self* (αὐτο-, α-).

SINGULAR.						PLURAL.					
	M.		F.		N.		M.		F.		N.
N.	αὐτός		αὐτή		αὐτό		αὐτοί		αὐταί		αὐτά
G.	αὐτοῦ		αὐτῆς		αὐτοῦ		αὐτῶν		αὐτῶν		αὐτῶν
D.	αὐτῷ		αὐτῇ		αὐτῷ		αὐτοῖς		αὐταῖς		αὐτοῖς
A.	αὐτόν		αὐτήν		αὐτό		αὐτούς		αὐτάς		αὐτά

The nominative of this pronoun, when used in the personal sense, is always emphatic.

## REFLEXIVE PRONOUNS.

55. These are formed by the combination of the personal pronouns with the oblique cases of *αὐτός*. In the singular, the two are written as one word.

## SINGULAR.

G. ἐμαυτοῦ, -ῆς, of myself	σεαυτοῦ, -ῆς, of thyself
D. ἐμαυτῷ, -ῇ, to myself	σεαυτῷ, -ῇ, to thyself
A. ἐμαυτόν, -ήν, myself (obj.)	σεαυτόν, -ήν, thyself (obj.)

The plurals of these forms are written separately. Thus, ἡμῶν αὐτῶν, of ourselves; ὑμῖν αὐτοῖς, to yourselves, etc.

Third person (from the old stem, ἐ-, him), of himself, herself, itself, etc.—

## SINGULAR.

	M.	F.	N.
G.	ἐαυτοῦ	ἐαυτῆς	ἐαυτοῦ
D.	ἐαυτῷ	ἐαυτῇ	ἐαυτῷ
A.	ἐαυτόν	ἐαυτήν	ἐαυτό

## PLURAL.

	M.	F.	N.
G.	ἐαυτῶν	ἐαυτῶν	ἐαυτῶν
D.	ἐαυτοῖς	ἐαυταῖς	ἐαυτοῖς
A.	ἐαυτούς	ἐαυτάς	ἐαυτά

This reflexive pronoun is sometimes written without the ἐ, as αὐτοῦ, αὐτόν, etc., and is only distinguished from the cases of αὐτός by the aspirate.

Where there is no risk of ambiguity, this reflexive pronoun may be used for the first and second persons likewise. Thus, ἐν ἑαυτοῖς, "in ourselves" (Rom. viii. 23); τὴν ἑαυτῶν σωτηρίαν, "your own salvation" (Phil. ii. 12).

## POSSESSIVE, OR ADJECTIVE-PERSONAL PRONOUNS.

**56.** (a) These are declined precisely like adjectives of the first form, and are as follows :—

First person,	ἐμός,	ἐμή,	ἐμόν,	my
„	ἡμέτερος,	ἡμετέρα,	ἡμέτερον,	our
Second person,	σός,	σή,	σόν,	thy
„	ὑμέτερος,	ὑμετέρα	ὑμέτερον,	your

(b) There is no possessive pronoun in the New Testament for the third person singular or plural, the genitive case of αὐτός or of ἐαυτοῦ being used instead. Thus, υἱὸς ἐαυτοῦ, or αὐτοῦ, his own son, i.e., the son of the person who is subject of the sentence; υἱὸς αὐτοῦ, his son, i.e.,

the son of another person. In Heb. i. 3, τῷ ῥήματι τῆς δυνάμεως αὐτοῦ is "by the word of His power," i.e., that of God the Father; αὐτοῦ, the reading of some editors, would denote "of His own power," i.e., that of Christ Himself. Again, 1 John iii. 3, τὴν ἐλπίδα ἐπ' αὐτῷ, "the hope in<sup>1</sup> Him," i.e., in Christ, not αὐτῷ, which would have referred the hope to the subject of the sentence, "every one."

(c) The genitive cases of the other personal pronouns are also used most frequently with the force of the possessive.

### DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS.

**57.** The chief original demonstrative was the *article*, already given (§ 12), and all other demonstrative pronouns are formed upon its model.

They are—(a) ὅδε, ἡδε, τόδε, *this* (here)  
 (b) οὗτος, αὕτη, τοῦτο, *this* (near)  
 (c) ἐκεῖνος, ἐκείνη, ἐκεῖνο, *that* (yonder)  
 (d) ὁ αὐτός, ἡ αὐτή, τὸ αὐτό, *the same*

(a) ὅδε is simply the article declined with the enclitic δε.

(b) οὗτος is thus declined (stem, *τουτο-*):—

SINGULAR.			PLURAL.		
M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
N. οὗτος	αὕτη	τοῦτο	οὗτοι	αὗται	ταῦτα
G. τούτου	ταύτης	τούτου	τούτων	τούτων	τούτων
D. τούτῳ	ταύτῃ	τούτῳ	τούτοις	ταύταις	τούτοις
A. τοῦτον	ταύτην	τοῦτο	τούτους	ταύτας	ταῦτα

Care must be taken to distinguish the feminine of the nominative singular and plural, αὕτη, αὗται, from the corresponding cases of αὐτός, viz., αὐτή, αὐταί.

(c) ἐκεῖνος is declined exactly like the article.

(d) ὁ αὐτός in all its cases is only αὐτός (§ 54), with the definite article prefixed. The neuter plural, nominative and accusative, is sometimes written ταῦτά, being distinguished by the coronis over the τ (§ 3, h, 3), as well as by the accent, from ταῦτα, *these*, neuter plural of οὗτος.

<sup>1</sup> The preposition employed in this passage further marks this meaning. See Revised Version: "this hope *set* on Him."



(e) The demonstrative pronouns of *quality*, *quantity* (number), and *degree* are declined like (b) preceding :—

<i>Quality</i> ,	τοιοῦτος,	τοιαύτη,	τοιοῦτο,	<i>such</i>
<i>Quantity</i> ,	ποσούτος,	ποσαύτη,	ποσούτο,	<i>so great</i>
<i>Number</i> ,	ποσούτοι,	ποσαῦται,	ποσαῦτα,	<i>so many</i>
<i>Degree</i> ,	τηλικούτος,	τηλικαύτη,	τηλικότο,	<i>so very great</i>

The last-mentioned pronoun is found only in 2 Cor. i. 10; Heb. ii. 3; James iii. 4; Rev. xvi. 18.

### THE RELATIVE PRONOUN.

58. (a) The relative *ὅς*, *ᾗ*, *ὃ*, *who* or *which*, is thus declined :—

SINGULAR.			PLURAL.			
	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
N.	ὅς	ᾗ	ὃ	οἷ	αἷ	ᾗ
G.	οὗ	ᾗς	οὗ	ᾧν	ᾧν	ᾧν
D.	ὃν	ᾗ	ὃν	οἷς	αἷς	οἷς
A.	ὃν	ᾗν	ὃ	οὓς	ᾗς	ᾗ

(b) The similarity between this pronoun and the article will be seen at once. In the nominative singular feminine, and the nominative plural masculine and feminine, the only difference is that the article is *proclitic*. The stem of the relative is *ὅ-*, while that of the article is *το-*.

(c) An indefinite relative, *whoever*, *whatever*, is made by affixing the enclitic *τις* to *ὅς*, *ᾗ*, *ὃ*. Both parts of the word are declined, as follows :—

SINGULAR.			PLURAL.			
	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
N.	ὅστις	ᾗτις	ὃ,τι	οἵτινες	αἵτινες	ᾗτινα
G.	οὗτινος	ᾗστινος	οὗτινος	ᾧτινων	ᾧτινων	ᾧτινων
D.	ὃτινι	ᾗτινι	ὃτινι	οἷστισι	αἷστισι	οἷστισι
A.	ὃντινα	ᾗντινα	ὃ,τι	οὓστινας	ᾗστινας	ᾗτινα

The neuter singular, nominative and accusative, is divided as above (sometimes by a space without the comma), to distinguish the word from the conjunction *ὅτι*, *that*.

The genitive masculine singular is sometimes written *ὅρου*, used in the New Testament only in the adverbial phrase *ἕως ὅρου*, *as long as*, *until* (Matt. v. 25, etc.).

(d) Sometimes the relative is declined with the particle *τε* (marking emphatic identity), and means *the very one who*. Other indeclinable suffixes are often used, e.g., *ὅστις* (Rom. viii. 32), *ὅσθηπota*. (See Syntax, on the Particles.) For the relative adverb *οὕ*, consult § 129.

(e) **Derivative relative pronouns** are employed to express *quality*, *quantity*, and *number*.

Quality, *ὅσος*, *such as*.

Quantity, *ὅσος*, *so great as*.

Number, *ὅσοι*, plural of *ὅσος*, *so many as*.

Also the relative of degree, *ὅλκος*, *of what a size*, used only in two passages (Col. ii. 1 ; James iii. 5).

### INTERROGATIVE PRONOUNS.

**59. (a)** The **simple interrogative** is *τίς*; *τί*; *who?* or *what?* The declension of this pronoun is identical with that of the indefinite *τις* (§ 13), except that in the interrogative the *ι* of the stem syllable is accented throughout, the dissyllabic forms being paroxytone.

For the adverbial interrogative form, *μήτι*, see § 134, c.

(b) **Other interrogative forms** are employed, *correlative* to the relative pronouns under § 58, a, and, like them, denoting *quality*, *quantity*, *number*, and *degree*. They all prefix the letter *π*- to the relative forms.

Quality, *ποῖος*, *of what kind?*

Quantity, *πόσος*, *how great?*

Number, *πόσοι*, *how many?*

Degree, *πῶλκος*, *how great?* used in the New Testament only *indirectly*: Gal. vi. 11, "with how large letters" (probably to mark emphasis); Heb. vii. 4.

(c) Direct interrogatives are often themselves used in the *indirect construction*, as John v. 13, "*He that was healed knew not who (τίς) it was.*"

(d) The properly indirect interrogatives prefix the letter *ὁ*- to the direct forms beginning with the letter *π*. *ὁποῖος*, *of what kind?* is the only one of these employed in the New Testament.

## INDEFINITE PRONOUNS.

**60.** (a) The ordinary indefinite pronoun *τις*, *any, a certain one*, has been given, § 13. The genitive and dative singular are occasionally *του*, *τι*, enclitic.

(b) Compounds of this are *οὗτις*, *μήτις*, *no one*. For the distinction between them, see § 134, *b*, and compare under *εἷς*, § 49.

(c) The old indefinite pronoun *δεῖνα*, *such a one*, used with the article, is once found (Matt. xxvi. 18).

## DISTRIBUTIVE PRONOUNS.

**61.** These are mostly declined like adjectives, and are as follows :—

(a) *ἄλλος*, *ἄλλη*, *ἄλλο*, *another* (numerically)

Plur. *ἄλλοι*, *ἄλλαι*, *ἄλλοι*, *others*

(b) *ἕτερος*, *ἑτέρα*, *ἕτερον*, *other* (different)

Plur. *ἕτεροι*, *ἑτεραι*, *ἑτερα*, *others*

For the force of the article with these pronouns, see Syntax.

(c) *ἀλλήλων*, *of each other*, only used in the genitive, dative, and accusative plural.

(d) *ἕκαστος*, *ἑκάστη*, *ἕκαστον*, *each*, used only in the singular; with a doubtful exception, in Phil. ii. 4.

**62.** The number of the pronouns being so limited, it is unnecessary to give exercises for further practice. The foregoing forms and inflections must be very accurately committed to memory, and the distinctions between similar words carefully marked.

The following Table of Correlative Pronouns will be found useful as a summary :—

	Demonstrative.	Relative.	Interrogative.	Dependent Interrogative.	Indefinite.
Simple ...	<i>οὗτος</i>	<i>ὃς</i>	<i>τίς</i>	...	<i>τις</i>
Quality ...	<i>τοιούτος</i>	<i>οἷος</i>	<i>ποῖος</i>	<i>ὁποῖος</i>	...
Quantity ...	<i>τοσούτος</i>	<i>ὅσος</i>	<i>πόσος</i>	...	...
Degree ...	<i>τηλικούτος</i>	<i>ἥλικος</i>	...	<i>πηλίκος</i>	...

## CHAPTER V. THE VERB.

## THE VOICES.

**63.** There are four principal things which verbs are employed to predicate concerning a given subject:—

1. Its state.
2. Its action upon an object.
3. Its action upon itself.
4. The action of the object upon it.

Hence arises a fourfold division of verbs: into *neuter* (or intransitive), *active* (or transitive), *reflexive*, and *passive*.

The Greek language employs a threefold modification of the verbal stem to express these varieties of meaning. The modifications, or “voices,” are named as follows:—

The *Active Voice*, as λύω, *I loosen*.

The *Reflexive*, or *Middle Voice*, as λύομαι, *I loosen myself*.

The *Passive Voice*, as λύομαι, *I am loosened*.

*Neuter verbs* borrow the *Active* or the *Middle form*, as πάσχω, *I suffer*; βούλομαι, *I wish*.

## THE MOODS.

**64.** The Greek verb has four modes, or moods:<sup>1</sup> the *Indicative*, *Imperative*, *Subjunctive*, and *Infinitive*.

1. The *Indicative* asserts absolutely, as ἔλυσεν τὸν δέσμον, *I loosened the prisoner*.

2. The *Imperative* commands, as λύετε τὸν δέσμον, *loosen (ye) the prisoner*!

3. The *Subjunctive* asserts conditionally, as ὅταν λύσῃτε τὸν δέσμον, *when you have loosened the prisoner*. A subjunctive clause, it is evident, requires another to complete its meaning; hence the name

---

<sup>1</sup> Compare “Handbook of the English Tongue,” § 277.

of the mood, the "subjoined" mood. It is often also called the "**Conjunctive**."

4. A division of the Subjunctive is called the **Optative Mood**, because sometimes employed to express a wish, as in the frequent phrase, *μὴ γένοιτο* (rendered E. V. "God forbid"), *may it not be!* It is really the **subjunctive of the historical tenses**. Thus, in the phrase, *He asks if it be so*, the verb *be*, subjoined to the principal tense "asks" (present), would, in Greek, be subjunctive. *He asked if it were so*, would require *were* to be in the optative after the historical tense "asked" (aorist). For further detail, the Syntax must be consulted.

5. For the **Interrogative**, either the Indicative or the Subjunctive may be employed, according to the nature of the question. (See Syntax, §§ 368, 376.)

6. The **Infinitive** expresses the action or state denoted by the verb, as in itself an object of thought, as *λύειν τὸν δέσμον*, *to loosen the prisoner*, i.e., "the act of loosening him." The Infinitive, it is plain, partakes of the nature of a substantive, and is often called the **verbal noun**; being, moreover, employed as an uninflected singular neuter, with the article in all its cases. (See Syntax, §§ 201, 388, 390.)

7. To the Moods must be added the **Participles**, which are **verbal adjectives**, and **agree with substantives** expressed or understood, as *ὁ δέσμος λυθείς*, *the prisoner, being loosened*; *ὁ λελουμένος*, *he who has been washed*.

As the Infinitive "partakes" the nature of the substantive, and the Participle that of the adjective, they are sometimes both called *participials*. It is, however, more common to distinguish them by the phrase "the infinitive verb," the remaining moods being known as "the finite verb."

Both the Infinitive and the Participles are used in **different tenses**, for which see the paradigm of the Verb.

### THE TENSES.

**65. a.** Time is *present*, *past*, and *future*. In each an action may be predicated as *indefinite* (i.e., having regard to the *act* itself rather than to its completedness or otherwise), *imperfect* (i.e., going on),

or *perfect* (i.e., finished). Hence **nine possible tenses**, of which the Greek language has **seven**, as follows:—

	Indefinite state.	Imperfect state.	Perfect state.
Present time ...	———(I write)	<i>Present</i> (I am writing)	<i>Perfect</i> (I have written)
Past time ...	<i>Aorist</i> (I wrote)	<i>Imperfect</i> (I was writing)	<i>Pluperfect</i> (I had written)
Future time ...	<i>Future</i> (I shall write)	——— (I shall be writing)	<i>Future-perfect</i> <sup>1</sup> (I shall have written)

b. More detailed exposition of these tenses, the names of which the table gives in italics, will be found in the Syntax, § 360, *seq.*, where it will also be explained how the meaning of the deficient tenses, the Present Indefinite and the Future Imperfect, is supplied.

The **Aorist** (*ἀόριστος*, *indefinite*) is properly an indefinite *past*, but it has other uses, which will also be afterwards explained.

c. Of the above, the Present, Perfect, Future, and Future-perfect are called **principal tenses**; the Imperfect, Aorist, and Pluperfect, **historical tenses**.

d. The tenses are usually arranged as follows:—

1. Present, λύω, *I loosen.*
2. Imperfect, ἔλυον, *I was loosening.*
3. Future, λύσω, *I shall or will loosen.*
4. Aorist, ἔλυσα, *I loosened.*
5. Perfect, λέλυκα, *I have loosened.*
6. Pluperfect, (ἐ)λελύκειν, *I had loosened.*
7. Future-perfect, found only in the passive or middle, λήλύσομαι, *I shall have been loosened.*

#### NUMBERS AND PERSONS.

**66.** There are in the Greek verb three persons, corresponding with those in other languages, and three numbers, the singular, dual, and plural, of which the dual is not used in the New Testament. (See § 11.) Only the singular and plural, therefore, are given.

<sup>1</sup> Very rare. See d, 7.

## CONJUGATIONS.

**67.** There are two principal forms of conjugation. In the most ancient, the first person singular, present indicative active of the verb has the termination  $\mu$ ; in the later, the termination  $\alpha$ . The latter being the easier, the more symmetrical, and embracing the far larger number of verbs, is usually given first, and is called the **First Conjugation**. The other is termed the **Second Conjugation**, or, more generally, "the verb in  $\mu$ ."

## REMARK.

The first person singular, present indicative active, is the form of the verb given in almost all Vocabularies and Lexicons, and is generally explained by the English infinitive. Thus,  $\lambdaύω$ , *to loosen*; more properly, *I am loosening*.

## THE VERBAL STEM.

**68.** The chief thing necessary to be known in a verb is the *stem*, which is easily found by abstracting from any given verbal form the adjuncts of mood and tense. Thus, a glance over the forms of the verb "to loosen," in § 65,  $d$ , will at once disclose its stem,  $\lambdaυ$ .

Additions to the stem are made either at its beginning or its end. An addition at the beginning is termed **augment** or **reduplication**; an addition at the end, the **inflectional termination**. The former belongs alike to the two conjugations; in the latter, the conjugations vary.

## AUGMENT AND REDUPLICATION.

**69. a.** The **augment** characterises the **historical tenses** (§ 65,  $c$ ) in the **indicative mood**.

(1) Verbs beginning with a consonant prefix the letter  $\lambda$ , called the **syllabic augment**. Thus, from  $\lambdaύω$ , imperfect  $\lambdaύων$ , aorist  $\lambdaύσα$ .

(2) Verbs beginning with a short vowel augment by lengthening it:  $\alpha$  into  $\eta$ ,  $\epsilon$  into  $\eta$  (in a few cases into  $\alpha$ ),  $\iota$  into  $\iota$ ,  $\upsilon$  into  $\upsilon$ , and  $\omega$  into  $\omega$ . This is termed the **temporal augment**. Verbs beginning with the ("changeable") diphthongs  $\alpha\iota$ ,  $\alpha\upsilon$ ,  $\omicron\iota$ , are augmented by changing the former vowel. Thus,  $\alpha\iota$  becomes  $\eta\iota$ ,  $\alpha\upsilon$  is changed to  $\eta\upsilon$ , and  $\omicron\iota$  becomes  $\varphi\iota$ . Sometimes, also,  $\epsilon\omega$  is augmented into  $\eta\omega$ . The other diphthongs and the long vowels are ("unchangeable," i.e.) incapable of augment.

**b.** The **reduplication**, i.e., the repetition of the initial consonant of

the stem with *ε*, belongs to those tenses which mark a completed action (the perfect, pluperfect, and future-perfect), and is continued through all the moods. It takes place, in general, only when a verb begins with a single consonant or a mute and a liquid. Thus *ἔλ-λυκα*, perf. from *λύω*; *βέ-βούλευκα*, from *βουλεύω*; *ἔ-γραφα*, from *γράφω*.

In verbs beginning with a vowel, only the Temporal Augment is employed in these tenses, but it is continued through all the moods. To distinguish this augment from that of the historical tenses, it is sometimes called the **improper reduplication**.

c. Verbs compounded with prepositions almost invariably take the augment or reduplication **after the preposition** and at the beginning of the proper verbal stem. Thus, from *ἐκ-λύω*, to set free, comes the Aorist *ἐξέλυσα* (*ἐκ* changed into *ἐξ* by § 3, h, 1), and from *ἀπο-λύω*, to dismiss, the Aorist is *ἀπέλυσα*, the *ο* disappearing by elision before the augment vowel (§ 3, h, 2). The prepositions *περί* and *πρό*, however, do not elide their vowels; and a few other exceptions will be noted in their place.

### INFLECTIONAL TERMINATIONS.

**70. a.** As a verb is distinguished by voice, mood, tense, number, and person, **five different elements** will evidently concur in fixing the termination in any given case. Thus, if the phrase, *we were being loosened*, is to be translated into Greek, it will be necessary to fix "the personal ending" of the first person plural passive, the "tense-characteristic" of the imperfect, and the "modal vowel" of the indicative.

b. The **Personal endings** are no doubt the fragments of ancient personal pronouns, affixed to the verb;<sup>1</sup> but the original forms are in a great measure disused or lost. The attentive student will observe the recurrence of *-ς* in the second person singular, and of *-μεν*, *-τε*, in the first and second persons plural, throughout the active. It will be seen, also, that in the active *principal* tenses the third person plural ends in *-σι* (*-σιν* before an initial vowel in the next word), and in the *historical* tenses in *-ν*. In the passive and middle, the normal forms are, for the *principal* tenses—Sing., *-μαι*, *-σαι*, *-ται*; Plur., *-μεθα*, *-σθε*, *-νται*; *historical* tenses—Sing., *-μην*, *-σο*, *-το*; Plur., *-μεθα*, *-σθε*, *-ντο*. Study of the Paradigms which follow will suggest other points of comparison.

<sup>1</sup> See Müller's "Lectures on the Science of Language," first series, especially p. 272, *seq.*



**71.** The Tense-characteristics most important to be noticed are the following :—

**a. The Future and (First) Aorist Active have -σ-. So, from the verbal stem πιστευ-** we have the **Future stem πιστευσ-**. When the verbal stem ends with a short vowel, it is generally lengthened in the Future : thus, from λυ- is formed λῡσ-; from τιμά-, τιμησ- (see § 3, e); and from δηλο-, δηλωσ-.

**b. The Perfect and Pluperfect Active take -κ-. Thus, πιστευ-** (with the reduplication, § 69, b), makes **πεπιστευκ-**. Here also a final stem-vowel is usually lengthened; as from τιμά-, τετιμηκ-, and from δηλο-, δεδηλωκ-. But λυ- makes λελῡκ-.

**c. The Future and (First) Aorist Passive take -θ-, lengthening the vowel where lengthened in the Perfect Active. Thus, from the verbal stems already given, πιστευθ-, λῡθ-, τιμηθ-, δηλωθ-.**

**d. In the Perfect and Pluperfect Middle and Passive the normal forms (see § 70, b) are affixed to the verbal stem without any connecting letter.**

The successive paradigms will show how the tense-characteristics are modified by the consonants of the verbal stem.

**72. The Modal Vowels** will be sufficiently traced in the Paradigms. It will be especially noted how the Subjunctive throughout lengthens the vowels of the Indicative, and how the Optative abounds in diphthongal forms. In the third person plural it will also be seen that the Subjunctive takes the termination of the *principal* tenses, the Optative of the *historical*.

The Imperfect and Pluperfect tenses occur only in the Indicative Mood;<sup>1</sup> the Future, also, is absent from the Imperative and Subjunctive.

---

<sup>1</sup> It will be seen under Syntax, § 378, that the Optative mood really is the *historical Subjunctive*. Hence the Present and Perfect Optative are the Imperfect and Pluperfect Subjunctive. The ordinary names have, however, been retained to prevent unnecessary difficulty to the learner.

### The Verbal Adjectives.

**73.** Many verbs have, in addition to their passive participles, a kind of participial adjective, to signify either *capability* or *duty*. The former is generally expressed by the termination  $-\acute{\alpha}\varsigma$ ,  $-\acute{\alpha}\eta$ ,  $-\acute{\alpha}\nu$ , appended to the verbal stem; the latter by the termination  $-\acute{\iota}\alpha\varsigma$ ,  $-\acute{\iota}\alpha$ ,  $-\acute{\iota}\alpha\nu$ . Thus, from  $\lambda\omega$  may be formed  $\lambda\upsilon\tau\acute{\alpha}\varsigma$ , *capable of being loosened*;  $\lambda\upsilon\tau\acute{\iota}\alpha\varsigma$ , *that ought to be loosened*.

### 74. PARADIGM OF THE FIRST CONJUGATION, OR OF "THE VERB IN $\omega$ ."

The verb  $\pi\iota\sigma\tau\epsilon\acute{\upsilon}\omega$  has been chosen as a model, because it is a characteristic word of the New Testament, and because all its forms contain the unaltered stem. The verb  $\beta\omicron\upsilon\lambda\epsilon\acute{\upsilon}\omega$ , *to advise*, employed by Kühner and others, only occurs in the New Testament in the middle voice; and  $\lambda\acute{\iota}\omega$ , *to loosen*, chosen by Professor Curtius and Principal Greenwood, though easy to conjugate, has the disadvantage of having the stem long in some forms, and short in others, although unaltered to the eye.

The learner will have little difficulty in discovering throughout the paradigm the *root* ( $\pi\iota\sigma\tau\epsilon\upsilon$ ), the *augment* or *reduplication*, the *connecting letter* ( $\sigma$  or  $\kappa$ ), and the *termination*. As a help, however, the augment and terminations are printed in a darker type.

**Stem,  $\pi\iota\sigma\tau\epsilon\upsilon$ -**, *to believe or trust*; Mid., *to trust one's self or to confide*; Pass., *to be entrusted*.

#### a. Principal parts.

Present Indicative Active,	$\pi\iota\sigma\tau\epsilon\acute{\upsilon}\omega$
Future           "           "	$\pi\iota\sigma\tau\epsilon\acute{\upsilon}\sigma\omega$
Perfect           "           "	$\pi\epsilon\pi\acute{\iota}\sigma\tau\epsilon\upsilon\kappa\alpha$
Perfect Indicative, Mid. and Pass.,	$\pi\epsilon\pi\acute{\iota}\sigma\tau\epsilon\upsilon\mu\alpha\iota$
(First) Aorist Indicative Passive,	$\acute{\epsilon}\pi\iota\sigma\tau\epsilon\acute{\upsilon}\theta\eta\nu$

To know these five parts thoroughly, with the addition, in many verbs, of the Second Aorist (§§ 86-88), is TO KNOW THE VERB.

## Active Voice.

## INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense. *I am believing.*

SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
πιστεύω	πιστεύομεν
πιστεύεις	πιστεύετε
πιστεύει	πιστεύουσιν(ν)

Imperfect. *I was believing.*

SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
ἐπίστευον	ἐπιστεύομεν
ἐπίστευεις	ἐπιστεύετε
ἐπίστευε(ν)	ἐπίστευον

Future. *I shall or will believe.*

SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
πιστεύσω	πιστεύσομεν
πιστεύσεις	πιστεύσετε
πιστεύσει	πιστεύσουσιν(ν)

Aorist (First Aorist<sup>1</sup>). *I believed.*

SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
ἐπίστευσα	ἐπιστεύσαμεν
ἐπίστευας	ἐπιστεύατε
ἐπίστευε(ν)	ἐπίστευσαν

Perfect. *I have believed.*

SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
πεπίστευκα	πεπιστεύκαμεν
πεπίστευκας	πεπιστεύκατε
πεπίστευκε(ν)	πεπιστεύκασιν(ν)

Pluperfect.<sup>2</sup> *I had believed.*

SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
ἐπεπιστεύκειν	ἐπεπιστεύκαμεν
ἐπεπιστεύκεις	ἐπεπιστεύκατε
ἐπεπιστεύκει	ἐπεπιστεύκει(ι)σαν

<sup>1</sup> See § 86.<sup>2</sup> Augment generally omitted in N. T. in plupf. act. and pass.

## IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense. *Believe (continuously)*

SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
2nd pers. $\pi\acute{\iota}\sigma\tau\epsilon\upsilon\epsilon$	$\pi\acute{\iota}\sigma\tau\epsilon\acute{\upsilon}\epsilon\tau\epsilon$
3rd pers. $\pi\acute{\iota}\sigma\tau\epsilon\acute{\upsilon}\epsilon\tau\omega$	$\pi\acute{\iota}\sigma\tau\epsilon\acute{\upsilon}\epsilon\tau\omega\sigma\alpha\upsilon$

Aorist. *Believe (at once).*

SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
$\pi\acute{\iota}\sigma\tau\epsilon\upsilon\sigma\alpha\upsilon$	$\pi\acute{\iota}\sigma\tau\epsilon\acute{\upsilon}\sigma\alpha\tau\epsilon$
$\pi\acute{\iota}\sigma\tau\epsilon\upsilon\acute{\sigma}\alpha\tau\omega$	$\pi\acute{\iota}\sigma\tau\epsilon\upsilon\acute{\sigma}\alpha\tau\omega\sigma\alpha\upsilon$

Perfect. *Have believed (i.e., remain so).*

SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
$\pi\epsilon\pi\acute{\iota}\sigma\tau\epsilon\upsilon\kappa\epsilon$	$\pi\epsilon\pi\acute{\iota}\sigma\tau\epsilon\acute{\upsilon}\kappa\epsilon\tau\epsilon$
$\pi\epsilon\pi\acute{\iota}\sigma\tau\epsilon\upsilon\kappa\acute{\epsilon}\tau\omega$	$\pi\epsilon\pi\acute{\iota}\sigma\tau\epsilon\upsilon\kappa\acute{\epsilon}\tau\omega\sigma\alpha\upsilon$

## SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present Tense. *I may believe.*

SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
$\pi\acute{\iota}\sigma\tau\epsilon\acute{\upsilon}\omega$	$\pi\acute{\iota}\sigma\tau\epsilon\acute{\upsilon}\omega\mu\epsilon\upsilon$
$\pi\acute{\iota}\sigma\tau\epsilon\acute{\upsilon}\eta\varsigma$	$\pi\acute{\iota}\sigma\tau\epsilon\acute{\upsilon}\eta\tau\epsilon$
$\pi\acute{\iota}\sigma\tau\epsilon\acute{\upsilon}\eta$	$\pi\acute{\iota}\sigma\tau\epsilon\acute{\upsilon}\omega\sigma\iota(\nu)$

Aorist. *I may believe, or shall have believed.*

SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
$\pi\acute{\iota}\sigma\tau\epsilon\acute{\upsilon}\sigma\omega$	$\pi\acute{\iota}\sigma\tau\epsilon\acute{\upsilon}\sigma\omega\mu\epsilon\upsilon$
$\pi\acute{\iota}\sigma\tau\epsilon\acute{\upsilon}\sigma\eta\varsigma$	$\pi\acute{\iota}\sigma\tau\epsilon\acute{\upsilon}\sigma\eta\tau\epsilon$
$\pi\acute{\iota}\sigma\tau\epsilon\acute{\upsilon}\sigma\eta$	$\pi\acute{\iota}\sigma\tau\epsilon\acute{\upsilon}\sigma\omega\sigma\iota(\nu)$

Perfect. *I may have believed.*

SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
$\pi\epsilon\pi\acute{\iota}\sigma\tau\epsilon\acute{\upsilon}\kappa\omega$	$\pi\epsilon\pi\acute{\iota}\sigma\tau\epsilon\acute{\upsilon}\kappa\omega\mu\epsilon\upsilon$
$\pi\epsilon\pi\acute{\iota}\sigma\tau\epsilon\upsilon\kappa\eta\varsigma$	$\pi\epsilon\pi\acute{\iota}\sigma\tau\epsilon\acute{\upsilon}\kappa\eta\tau\epsilon$
$\pi\epsilon\pi\acute{\iota}\sigma\tau\epsilon\upsilon\kappa\eta$	$\pi\epsilon\pi\acute{\iota}\sigma\tau\epsilon\acute{\upsilon}\kappa\omega\sigma\iota(\nu)$

## OPTATIVE MOOD.

(Or, SUBJUNCTIVE OF HISTORICAL TENSES.)

Present (or Imperfect). *I might believe.*

SINGULAR.

πιστεύοιμι

πιστεύοις

πιστεύοι

PLURAL.

πιστεύοιμεν

πιστεύοιτε

πιστεύοιεν

Future. *I should believe.*

SINGULAR.

πιστεύσοιμι

πιστεύσοις

πιστεύσοι

PLURAL.

πιστεύσοιμεν

πιστεύσοιτε

πιστεύσοιεν

Aorist. *I might or am to believe.*

SINGULAR.

πιστεύσαιμι

πιστεύσαις

πιστεύσαι

PLURAL.

πιστεύσαιμεν

πιστεύσαιτε

πιστεύσαιεν or -ειαν<sup>1</sup>Perfect (or Pluperfect). *I might have believed.*

SINGULAR.

πεπιστεύκοιμι

πεπιστεύκοις

πεπιστεύκοι

PLURAL.

πεπιστεύκοιμεν

πεπιστεύκοιτε

πεπιστεύκοιεν

## INFINITIVE.

Present, πιστεύειν, *to believe (be believing).*Future, πιστεύσειν, *to be about to believe.*Aorist, πιστεύσαι, *to believe.*Perfect, πεπιστευκέναι, *to have believed.*

## PARTICIPLES.

Present nom., πιστεύων, πιστεύουσα, πιστεύον, *believing*; stems, πιστευοντ- (m. and n.), πιστευουσα- (f.).Future nom., πιστεύσων, πιστεύσουσα, πιστεύσον, *about to believe*; stems, πιστευσοντ- (m. and n.), πιστευσουσα- (f.).<sup>1</sup> The form in -ειαν (Æolic) is found only once in N. T. (Acts xvii. 27).

Aorist nom., πιστεύσας, πιστεύσασα, πιστεύσαν, *having believed*; stems, πιστευσαντ- (m. and n.), πιστευσασα- (f.).

Perfect nom., πεπιστευκός, πεπιστευκυία, πεπιστευκός, *having now believed*; stems, πεπιστευκοτ- (m. and n.), πεπιστευκυια- (f.).

### Middle and Passive Voices—Forms common to both.

#### INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense. *I am confiding (trusting myself), or am being entrusted.*<sup>1</sup>

SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
πιστεύομαι	πιστεύομεθα
πιστεύῃ <sup>2</sup>	πιστεύεσθε
πιστεύεται	πιστεύονται

Imperfect. *I was confiding, or was being entrusted.*

SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
ἐπιστεύομην	ἐπιστεύομεθα
ἐπιστεύου <sup>3</sup>	ἐπιστεύεσθε
ἐπιστεύετο	ἐπιστεύοντο

Perfect. *I have confided, or have been entrusted.*

SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
πεπίστευμαι	πεπίστεύμεθα
πεπίστευσαι	πεπίστευσθε
πεπίστευται	πεπίστευνται

Pluperfect. *I had confided, or had been entrusted.*

SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
ἐπεπιστεύμην	ἐπεπιστεύμεθα
ἐπεπίστευσο	ἐπεπίστευσθε
ἐπεπίστευτο	ἐπεπίστευντο

<sup>1</sup> The collocation *am being* is doubtlessly inelegant; but the true force of the tense could be given in no other way. The Greek language has no present indefinite.

<sup>2</sup> Contracted from -εσαι. The contraction into -ει is very rare.

<sup>3</sup> Contracted from -εσο.

## IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Present. *Confide, or be thou entrusted.*

SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
2nd pers. πιστεύου <sup>1</sup>	πιστεύεσθε
3rd pers. πιστεύεσθω	πιστεύεσθωσαν or -εσθων

Perfect. *Have confided, or have been entrusted (i.e., remain so).*

SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
πεπίστευσο	πεπίστευσθε
πεπίστευσθω	πεπίστεύσθωσαν or -εσθων

## SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present. *I may confide, or be entrusted.*

SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
πιστεύωμαι	πιστεύομεθα
πιστεύῃ	πιστεύησθε
πιστεύηται	πιστεύονται

Perfect. *I may have confided, or have been entrusted.*

SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
πεπιστευμένος ᾧ <sup>2</sup>	πεπιστευμένοι ᾧμεν
πεπιστευμένος ᾧς	πεπιστευμένοι ᾗτε
πεπιστευμένος ᾧ	πεπιστευμένοι ᾧσι(ν)

## OPTATIVE MOOD.

(Or, SUBJUNCTIVE OF HISTORICAL TENSES.)

Present. *I might confide, or be entrusted.*

SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
πιστεuoloμην	πιστεuoloμεθα
πιστεuoloιο	πιστεuoloισθε
πιστεuoloιτο	πιστεuoloιντο

<sup>1</sup> Contracted from -εσο.<sup>2</sup> These forms are made by the perfect participle, with the substantive verb "to be" as an auxiliary.

Perfect. *I might have confided, or been entrusted.*

SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
πεπιστευμένος εἶην	πεπιστευμένοι εἶημεν
πεπιστευμένος εἶης	πεπιστευμένοι εἴητε
πεπιστευμένος εἶη	πεπιστευμένοι εἴσων

## INFINITIVE.

Present, πιστεύεσθαι, *to confide, or be entrusted.*

Perfect, πεπιστεῦσθαι, *to have confided, or have been entrusted.*

## PARTICIPLES.

Present, πιστεύμενος, πιστευομένη, πιστευόμενος, *confiding, or being entrusted.*

Perfect, πεπιστευμένος, πεπιστευμένη, πεπιστευόμενος, *having confided, or having been entrusted.*

## Forms peculiar to the Middle.

## INDICATIVE MOOD.

Future Tense. *I shall or will confide.*

SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
πιστεύσομαι	πιστευσόμεθα
πιστεύσῃ	πιστεύσεσθε
πιστεύσεται	πιστεύσονται

(First) Aorist. *I confided.*

SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
ἐπιστευσάμην	ἐπιστευσάμεθα
ἐπιστεύσω <sup>1</sup>	ἐπιστεύσασθε
ἐπιστεύσατο	ἐπιστεύσαντο

## IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Aorist. *Confide (at once).*

SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
2nd pers. πίστευσαι	πιστεύσαθε
3rd pers. πιστευσάσθω	πιστευσάσθωσαν or -άσθων

<sup>1</sup> Contracted from -ασσ.



## SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Aorist. *I may confide, or shall have confided.*

SINGULAR.	PLURAL
πιστεύσωμαι	πιστευσάμεθα
πιστεύσῃ	πιστεύσησθε
πιστεύσῃται	πιστεύσονται

## OPTATIVE MOOD.

(Or, SUBJUNCTIVE OF HISTORICAL TENSES.)

Future. *I should confide.*

SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
πιστευσόμην	πιστευσόμεθα
πιστεύσοιο	πιστεύσοισθε
πιστεύσοιτο	πιστεύσονται

Aorist. *I might or am to confide.*

SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
πιστευσάμην	πιστευσάμεθα
πιστεύσαιω	πιστεύσαισθε
πιστεύσαιτο	πιστεύσαιντο

## INFINITIVE.

Future, πιστεύσεσθαι, *to be about to confide.*Aorist, πιστεύσασθαι, *to confide immediately.*

## PARTICIPLES.

Future, πιστευσόμενος, πιστευσομένη, πιστευόμενος, *about to confide.*Aorist, πιστευσάμενος, πιστευσαμένη, πιστευάμενος, *having confided.*

## Forms peculiar to the Passive.

## INDICATIVE MOOD.

(First) Future Tense. *I shall be entrusted.*

SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
πιστευθήσμαι	πιστευθήσμεθα
πιστευθήσῃ	πιστευθήσθε
πιστευθήσεται	πιστευθήσονται

(First) Aorist. *I was entrusted.*

SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
ἐπιστεύθην	ἐπιστεύθημεν
ἐπιστεύθης	ἐπιστεύθητε
ἐπιστεύθῃ	ἐπιστεύθησαν

## IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Aorist. *Be thou entrusted (at once).*

SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
2nd pers. πιστεύθητι	πιστεύθητε
3rd pers. πιστευθήτω	πιστευθήτωσαν

## SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Aorist. *I may be or shall have been entrusted.*

SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
πιστευθῶ	πιστευθῶμεν
πιστευθῇς	πιστευθῆτε
πιστευθῇ	πιστευθῶσι(ν)

## OPTATIVE MOOD.

Future. *I should be entrusted.*

SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
πιστευθησοίμην	πιστευθησοίμεθα
πιστευθήσοιο	πιστευθήσοισθε
πιστευθήσοιτο	πιστευθήσονται

Aorist. *I might be or am to be entrusted.*

SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
πιστευθείην	πιστευθείμεν
πιστευθείης	πιστευθείητε
πιστευθείη	πιστευθείεν

## INFINITIVE.

Future, πιστευθήσθαι, *to be about to be entrusted.*Aorist, πιστευθῆναι, *to be entrusted.*

## PARTICIPLES.

Future, πιστευθσόμενος, -η, -ον, *about to be entrusted.*

Aorist, πιστευθείς, -είσα, -έν, *having been entrusted*; stem, πιστευθεντ- (m. and n.).

## VERBAL ADJECTIVE.

πιστευτός, -τή, -τόν, *capable of entrusting, or of being entrusted*;  
πιστευτός, -τία, -τίον, *that ought to be entrusted.*

**75.** The learner who has thoroughly mastered the different forms of πιστεύω now given is ready to encounter with comparative ease the manifold variations of verbs in -ω. First, however, let the following Exercises be written :—

**Exercise 9.—On Pure Uncontracted Verbs.**

1. Write out the whole of the regular verb βουλεύω: active, *to advise*; middle, *to deliberate, to advise oneself*; passive, *to be advised.*

2. [*Vocabulary of Verbs selected from the "Sermon on the Mount."*—ἀκούω, *to hear*; δουλεύω, *to serve*; λύω, *to loosen* (compound derivatives, ἀπολύω, *to put away*; καταλύω, *to abrogate*); νηστεύω, *to fast*; προφητεύω, *to prophesy*; φονεύω, *to murder.*]

Analyse and translate the following forms :—δουλεύειν, καταλύσαι, λύση, ἡκούσατε, φονεύσεις, φονεύση, ἀπολύση, ἀπολελυμένην, νηστεύητε, νηστεύοντες, προεφητεύσαμεν.

Also the following :—κατελύθη, ἀπολέλται, νήστευσον, πεφονεύκασιν, λελυκέναι, καταλελυκώς, νηστεύσω, προφήτευσον, προφητεύουσαι, προφητεύητε, δεδουλεύκαμεν, δουλεύοντες, ἐδούλευσεν, δουλεύεωσαν, ἀπολυθέντες, ἀπολελύσθαι, ἀπελύοντο.

**76.** The verbs in the foregoing Exercise, as well as the conjugated verb πιστεύω, are all distinguished by a **vowel stem-ending**, which, in the great majority of cases, is the letter υ in a diphthongal or simple form. They are, therefore, called **pure verbs**; and inasmuch as the stem appears throughout without contraction or alteration, they are further termed **uncontracted**.

To the class of pure uncontracted verbs belong most with the stem-ending *υ* or *ι*, but no others. It is, therefore, necessary to see how the verbal terminations are to be adapted to other kinds of stem; and to do this *thoroughly* in the case of all regular verbs, little else is needed than the remembrance and application of the elementary laws of euphony, as stated in § 4.

It must be noted by the learner that, when the terminations of the voices, moods, and tenses are once known, and a very few simple general rules of conjugation impressed on the memory, the acquisition of all the multifarious "classes" and "species" of verbs in -α is a matter of euphony and nothing else.

**77.** Let us take the possible verbal stem-endings according to the alphabet. It will appear that the stem may terminate (1) in a vowel or (2) in a consonant; and that the consonant may be (1) a mute, (2) a liquid, or (3) a double letter. The last may be rejected from the account, as no verbal stems, in fact, do so terminate. We have, then, three main divisions: the **PURE** verbs, the **MUTE**, and the **LIQUID**.

## 78. PURE VERBS.—SPECIAL RULES.

a. A verbal stem may end in α, ε, ι, ο, or υ; i.e., in any short vowel. Those in ι and υ, the **uncontracted**, have been considered already.

b. From the rules and tables given under § 3, f, and the partial illustrations of them given in the nouns and adjectives, it has been seen that when α, ε, or ο precedes a vowel, long or short, it is generally contracted with it into one syllable. Hence, verbal stems ending in these vowels form a second class of pure verbs—viz., the **contracted**.

c. As, however, it appears from the paradigm that the last letter of the stem precedes a vowel only in the **Present** and **Imperfect** tenses, it follows that the **contraction will be confined to these parts of the verb**, and that there will be no deviation in other parts from the general form of *πιστεύω*.

d. For the **Table of Contractions**, see § 3, f. Note especially that with -αυ the stem-vowel α- makes -α-, while ε- and ο- disappear before the diphthong. In the Infinitive, also, the combination -οιυ becomes -οιυ.

79. The following paradigms will now present no difficulty :—

1. **Α**-stem, τιμάω, *to honour*.
2. **Ε**-stem, φιλέω, *to love*.
3. **Ο**-stem, δηλόω, *to manifest*.

Stem, τιμα-	φιλε-	δηλο-	
<b>Active.</b>			
<b>INDICATIVE—Present.</b>			
-ω	τιμῶ	φιλῶ	δηλῶ
-εις	τιμᾶς	φιλεῖς	δηλοῖς
-ει	τιμᾶ	φιλεῖ	δηλοῖ
-ομεν	τιμῶμεν	φιλοῦμεν	δηλοῦμεν
-ετε	τιμᾶτε	φιλεῖτε	δηλοῦτε
-ουσι(ν)	τιμῶσι(ν)	φιλοῦσι(ν)	δηλοῦσι(ν)
<b>Imperfect.</b>			
ἐ- . . -ον	ἐτίμων	ἐφίλουν	ἐδήλουν
-ες	ἐτίμας	ἐφίλεις	ἐδήλους
-ει	ἐτίμα	ἐφίλει	ἐδήλου
-ομεν	ἐτιμῶμεν	ἐφιλοῦμεν	ἐδηλοῦμεν
-ετε	ἐτιμᾶτε	ἐφιλεῖτε	ἐδηλοῦτε
-ον	ἐτίμων	ἐφίλουν	ἐδήλουν
<b>IMPERATIVE—Present.</b>			
-ει	τίμα	φίλει	δήλου
-ετω	τιμάτω	φιλείτω	δηλούτω
-ετε	τιμᾶτε	φιλεῖτε	δηλοῦτε
-ετωσαν	τιμάτωσαν	φιλείτωσαν	δηλούτωσαν
<b>SUBJUNCTIVE—Present.</b>			
-ω	τιμῶ	φιλῶ	δηλῶ
-ῃς	τιμᾶς	φιλῇς	δηλοῖς
-ῃ	τιμᾶ	φιλῇ	δηλοῖ
-ωμεν	τιμῶμεν	φιλῶμεν	δηλῶμεν
-ῃτε	τιμᾶτε	φιλῇτε	δηλῶτε
-ωσι(ν)	τιμῶσι(ν)	φιλῶσι(ν)	δηλῶσι(ν)
	Like the Indicative.		

Stem, τιμα-	φιλε-	δηλο-	
OPTATIVE—Present.			
-οιμι	τιμῶμι ὅγ -ῶην	φιλοῖμι ὅγ -οίην	δηλοῖμι ὅγ -οίην <sup>1</sup>
-οις	τιμῶς ὅγ -ῶης	φιλοῖς ὅγ -οίης	δηλοῖς ὅγ -οίης
-οι	τιμῶ ὅγ -ῶη	φιλοῖ ὅγ -οίη	δηλοῖ ὅγ -οίη
-οιμεν	τιμῶμεν ὅγ -ῶημεν	φιλοῖμεν ὅγ -οίημεν	δηλοῖμεν ὅγ -οίημεν
-οιτε	τιμῶτε ὅγ -ῶητε	φιλοῖτε ὅγ -οίητε	δηλοῖτε ὅγ -οίητε
-οιεν	τιμῶεν	φιλοῖεν	δηλοῖεν
INFINITIVE—Present.			
-ειν	τιμᾶν	φιλεῖν	δηλοῦν
PARTICIPLE—Present.			
-ων	τιμῶν	φιλῶν	δηλῶν
f. -ουσα	τιμῶσα	φιλοῦσα	δηλοῦσα
n. -ον	τιμῶν	φιλοῦν	δηλοῦν
Middle and Passive.			
INDICATIVE—Present.			
-ομαι	τιμῶμαι	φιλοῖμαι	δηλοῦμαι
-ῃ -ει	τιμᾷ	φιλῇ ὅγ -εῖ	δηλοῖ
-εται	τιμᾶται	φιλεῖται	δηλοῦται
-όμεθα	τιμώμεθα	φιλούμεθα	δηλούμεθα
-εσθε	τιμᾶσθε	φιλείσθε	δηλοῦσθε
-ονται	τιμῶνται	φιλοῦνται	δηλοῦνται
INDICATIVE—Imperfect.			
ἐ- . . -όμην	ἐτιμώμην	ἐφιλούμην	ἐδηλούμην
-ον	ἐτιμῶ	ἐφιλοῦ	ἐδηλοῦ
-ετο	ἐτιμᾶτο	ἐφιλεῖτο	ἐδηλοῦτο
-όμεθα	ἐτιμώμεθα	ἐφιλούμεθα	ἐδηλούμεθα
-εσθε	ἐτιμᾶσθε	ἐφιλείσθε	ἐδηλοῦσθε
-οντο	ἐτιμῶντο	ἐφιλοῦντο	ἐδηλοῦντο

<sup>1</sup> The latter are the more usual terminations.

Stem, τιμα-	φιλε-	δηλο-	
IMPERATIVE—Present.			
-ου	τιμῷ	φιλοῦ	δηλοῦ
-εσθω	τιμάσθω	φιλείσθω	δηλούσθω
-εσθε	τιμᾶσθε	φιλείσθε	δηλούσθε
-εσθωσαν	τιμάσθωσαν	φιλείσθωσαν	δηλούσθωσαν
ΟΓ -εσθων	τιμάσθων	φιλείσθων	δηλούσθων
SUBJUNCTIVE—Present.			
-ωμαι	τιμῶμαι	φιλῶμαι	δηλῶμαι
-ῃ	τιμᾷ	φιλῇ	δηλοῖ
-ηται	τιμᾶται	φιλῇται	δηλῶται
-ώμεθα	τιμώμεθα	φιλώμεθα	δηλώμεθα
-ησθε	τιμᾶσθε	φιλήσθε	δηλώσθε
-ωνται	τιμῶνται	φιλῶνται	δηλῶνται
OPTATIVE—Present.			
-οίμην	τιμώμην	φιλοίμην	δηλοίμην
-οιο	τιμῶ	φιλοῖο	δηλοῖο
-οιτο	τιμῶτο	φιλοῖτο	δηλοῖτο
-οίμεθα	τιμώμεθα	φιλοίμεθα	δηλοίμεθα
-οίσθε	τιμῶσθε	φιλοῖσθε	δηλοῖσθε
-οιντο	τιμῶντο	φιλοῖντο	δηλοῖντο
INFINITIVE—Present.			
-εσθαι	τιμᾶσθαι	φιλείσθαι	δηλούσθαι
PARTICIPLE.			
m. -όμενος	τιμώμενος	φιλούμενος	δηλούμενος
f. -ομένη	τιμωμένη	φιλουμένη	δηλουμένη
n. -όμενον	τιμώμενον	φιλούμενον	δηλούμενον

## NOTE ON THE REMAINING TENSES.

**80.** These are **regularly formed**. The lengthening of the vowel before the future, aorist, and perfect tense-endings must be marked.

Principal tenses	of τιμάω,	of φιλέω,	of δηλόω—
Present active	τιμῶ	φιλῶ	δηλῶ
Future active	τιμήσω	φιλήσω	δηλώσω
Perfect active	τετίμηκα	πεφίληκα	δεδήλωκα
1st Aor. passive	ἐτιμήθην	ἐφιλήθην	ἐδηλώθην
Perf. mid. and pass.	τετίμημαι	πεφίλημαι	δεδήλωμαι

**Exercise 10.—On pure Contracted Verbs.**

[*Vocabulary of Verbs, selected from the "Sermon on the Mount."*—ἀγαπάω, to love; αἰτέω, to ask; διψάω, to thirst; θεάσθαι, to behold (dep.<sup>1</sup>); θεμελιώω, to found; ζητέω, to seek; μετρέω, to measure; μισέω, to hate; οικοδομέω, to build; ὁμοιόω, to liken; πεινάω, to hunger; ποιέω, to do, make.]

Analyse and translate the following words:—πεινῶντες, διψῶντες, ποιεῖ, ἀγαπήσεις, μισήσεις, ἀγαπήσητε, ἀγαπῶντας, ποιῆσαι, ποιούσι, ποιείτε, ποιῶν, θεαθῆναι, ποιῆς, αἰτήσαι, ζητεῖτε, μετρεῖτε, αἰτήσῃ, αἰτοῦσιν (*dat. plur.*), ποιῶσιν, ποιῶν, ὁμοιώσω, ὠκοδόμησε, τεθεμελίωτο, ὁμοιωθήσεται.

Also the following:—θεάσασθαι, τεθέαται, ἠγάπησεν, ἀγαπᾷ, ἠγαπή-  
μένην, ἀγαπᾶν, αἰτεῖσθε, ἡτοῦντο, ἡτήσαντο, αἰτῶμεν, ἐξήτουν, ἐξητῶν,  
ζητείω, ἐζητείτο, ὁμοιώθημεν, ἐπέειπας (see § 96, α), πεινᾷ, ἐδίψησα,  
διψᾷ.

## MUTE VERBS.—SPECIAL RULES.

**81.** The large class of **mute verbs** comes next in order—i.e., verbs whose stem-ending (or "characteristic") is either a **labial**, π, β, φ; a **guttural**, κ, γ, χ; or a **dental**, τ, θ, θ. It will be convenient to retain

<sup>1</sup> *Deponent*, i.e., middle form with active meaning: an active form not being used. See § 100.



the names of (§ 4, *b*) *p*-sounds (labials), *k*-sounds (gutturals), and *t*-sounds (dentals). The cross-division, into *sharp*, *flat*, and *aspirate*, must also be remembered.

**82.** Whenever, in the conjugation of a verb, the stem is followed immediately by a vowel, the mute stem-ending is unaffected. In the Present and Imperfect tenses, therefore, the mute verb precisely resembles *πιστεύω*.

**83. a.** Many tense forms, however, begin with a consonant: as those of the Future and First Aorist with *-σ-*, that of the Perfect with *-κ-*, that of the First Aorist passive with *-θ-*; while in the different parts of the Perfect middle and passive there occur four several consonants immediately following the stem, the terminations being *-μαι, -σαι, -ται, -μεθα, -σθε, -νται*. So with the Pluperfect.

*b.* The rules, therefore, in § 4, *d*, will be applied to modify the mute stem-endings.

1. Thus, with *-σ* (Fut. act., First Aorist act. and mid., Perf. mid. and pass., second person sing., and imper.)—

*π-, β-, φ-,* become *ψ*.  
*κ-, γ-, χ-,* „ *ξ*.  
*τ-, δ-, θ-,* disappear.

2. Before *-θ* (pass. Fut. and First Aor.)—

*π-* and *β-* become *φ*.  
*κ-* and *γ-* „ *χ*.  
*τ-, δ-, θ-,* „ *σ*.

3. Before *-τ* (mid. and pass. Perf. ind., third person sing.)—

*β-* and *φ-* become *π*.  
*γ-* and *χ-* „ *κ*.  
*τ-, δ-, θ-,* „ *σ*.

4. Before *-μ* (mid. and pass. Perf., first person sing. and plur., and Perf. participle)—

*π-, β-, φ-,* become *μ*.  
*κ-* and *χ-* „ *γ*.  
*τ-, δ-, θ-,* „ *σ*.

5. Terminations commencing with  $\sigma\theta$  drop the  $\sigma$  after a consonant; the remaining  $\theta$  affecting the mute according to rule. Thus, from  $\tau\rho\iota\beta$ ,  $\tau\acute{\epsilon}\tau\rho\iota\beta\text{-}\sigma\theta\epsilon$  (mid. and pass. Perf. ind., second person plur.) becomes first  $\tau\acute{\epsilon}\tau\rho\iota\beta\text{-}\theta\epsilon$ , then  $\tau\acute{\epsilon}\tau\rho\iota\phi\theta\epsilon$ .

6. The combination  $\text{-}\nu\tau$  in the terminations of the middle and passive Perfect ( $\text{-}\nu\tau\alpha\iota$ ) and Pluperfect ( $\text{-}\nu\tau\omicron$ ) is impracticable after a consonant. Hence the form is dropped altogether, and the perfect Participle, with the substantive verb, put in its stead, as in the Perf. subj. and opt. Thus,  $\tau\rho\iota\beta$  would regularly give the combination (third person plur., Perf. mid. and pass.)  $\tau\acute{\epsilon}\tau\rho\iota\beta\text{-}\nu\tau\alpha\iota$ , which cannot be dealt with by any of the foregoing laws.<sup>1</sup> The compound form  $\tau\epsilon\tau\rho\iota\mu\mu\acute{\epsilon}\nu\omicron\iota\ \epsilon\iota\sigma\iota(\nu)$  is therefore employed.

7. There only remains the  $\kappa$  of the Perfect active. Before this letter the dentals  $\tau$ ,  $\delta$ ,  $\theta$ , are *dropped*. Thus,  $\pi\acute{\epsilon}\text{-}\pi\epsilon\iota\theta\text{-}\kappa\alpha$  becomes  $\pi\acute{\epsilon}\pi\epsilon\iota\kappa\alpha$ . But when the stem-ending is a labial or a guttural, the  $\kappa$  is *treated as an aspirate* or *hard breathing*, the mute being changed into its corresponding aspirate, and  $\kappa$  disappearing. So  $\acute{\alpha}\gamma\omega$  gives  $\eta\chi\alpha$  for  $\eta\gamma\text{-}\kappa\alpha = \eta\gamma\text{-}\acute{\alpha}$ , and  $\tau\rho\acute{\iota}\beta\omega$  gives  $\tau\acute{\epsilon}\tau\rho\iota\text{-}\phi\alpha$ , from  $\tau\acute{\epsilon}\tau\rho\iota\beta\text{-}\kappa\alpha = \tau\acute{\epsilon}\tau\rho\iota\beta\text{-}\acute{\alpha}$ .

## PARADIGMS OF THE MUTE VERBS.

**84. a.** To facilitate comparison, all the tenses are given. It has not, however, been thought necessary to go through all the numbers and persons, excepting in the Perf. mid. and pass.

*b.* It will be seen that the *sharp* labial, the *flat* guttural, and the *aspirate* dental have been selected. No difficulty will be found in applying the laws of inflection to mutes of the kindred classes.

*c.* The verb  $\acute{\alpha}\gamma\omega$ , beginning with a vowel, takes the temporal augment instead of the reduplication in the Perfect tenses. See § 69, *b*.

---

<sup>1</sup> In the older Greek writers, the  $\nu$  is sometimes replaced by the aspirate  $\acute{\alpha}$ . Thus the word would become  $\tau\epsilon\tau\rho\iota\phi\alpha\tau\alpha\iota$ ; but this usage is not confined to mute verbs or to the Perfect tense.

	LABIAL. <i>p</i> -sounds. Stem, <i>τριβ-</i>	GUTTURAL. <i>k</i> -sounds. <i>ἀγ-</i>	DENTAL. <i>t</i> -sounds. <i>πειθ-</i>
<b>Active.</b>			
INDICATIVE.			
Present, <i>-ω</i>	<i>τρίβω, I rub</i>	<i>ἄγω, I lead</i>	<i>πείθω, I persuade</i>
Imperf. <i>ί- . . -ον</i>	<i>ἔτριβον</i>	<i>ἤγον</i>	<i>ἔπειθον</i>
Future, <i>-σω</i>	<i>τρίψω</i>	<i>ἄξω</i>	<i>πείσω</i>
1st Aor. <i>ί- . . -σα</i>	<i>ἔτριψα</i>	<i>ἤξα</i>	<i>ἔπεισα</i>
Perf. redup. <i>-ά<sup>1</sup></i>	<i>τέτριφα</i>	<i>ἤχα</i>	<i>πέπακα</i>
Plup. redup. <i>-έν</i>	<i>(ἐ)τετρίφειν</i>	<i>ἤχαιν</i>	<i>(ἐ)πεπείκειν</i>
IMPERATIVE.			
Present, <i>-ε</i>	<i>τρίβε</i>	<i>ἄγε</i>	<i>πείθε</i>
1st Aor. <i>-σον</i>	<i>τρίψον</i>	<i>ἄξον</i>	<i>πείσον</i>
Perf. redup. <i>-ι</i>	<i>τέτριφε</i>	<i>ἤχε</i>	<i>πέπεικε</i>
SUBJUNCTIVE.			
Present, <i>-ω</i>	<i>τρίβω</i>	<i>ἄγω</i>	<i>πείθω</i>
1st Aor. <i>-σω</i>	<i>τρίψω</i>	<i>ἄξω</i>	<i>πείσω</i>
Perf. redup. <i>-ώ</i>	<i>τετρίφω</i>	<i>ἤχω</i>	<i>πεπείκω</i>
OPTATIVE.			
Present, <i>-οιμι</i>	<i>τρίβοιμι</i>	<i>ἄγοιμι</i>	<i>πείθοιμι</i>
Future, <i>-σοιμι</i>	<i>τρίψοιμι</i>	<i>ἄξοιμι</i>	<i>πείσοιμι</i>
1st Aor. <i>-σαιμι</i>	<i>τρίψαιμι</i>	<i>ἄξαιμι</i>	<i>πείσαιμι</i>
Perf. redup. <i>-οίμι</i>	<i>τετρίφοιμι</i>	<i>ἤχοιμι</i>	<i>πεπείκοιμι</i>
INFINITIVE.			
Present, <i>-ειν</i>	<i>τρίβειν</i>	<i>ἄγειν</i>	<i>πείθειν</i>
Future, <i>-σειν</i>	<i>τρίψειν</i>	<i>ἄξειν</i>	<i>πείσειν</i>
1st Aor. <i>-σαι</i>	<i>τρίψαι</i>	<i>ἄξαι</i>	<i>πείσαι</i>
Perfect, <i>-έναι</i>	<i>τετρίφέναι</i>	<i>ἤχέναι</i>	<i>πεπείκέναι</i>

<sup>1</sup> In labials and gutturals. See § 83, b, 7.

Stem, <i>τριβ-</i>		<i>ἄγ-</i>	<i>πειθ-</i>
PARTICIPLES.			
Present, <i>-ον</i>	<i>τρίβων</i>	<i>ἄγων</i>	<i>πείθων</i>
Future, <i>-σων</i>	<i>τρίψων</i>	<i>ἄξων</i>	<i>πείσων</i>
1st Aor. <i>-σας</i>	<i>τρίψας</i>	<i>ἄξας</i>	<i>πείσας</i>
Perf. redup. <i>-ώς</i>	<i>τετρίφως</i>	<i>ἤχως</i>	<i>πεπεικώς</i>
Middle and Passive.			
INDICATIVE.			
Present, <i>-ομαι</i>	<i>τρίβομαι</i>	<i>ἄγομαι</i>	<i>πείθομαι</i>
Imperf. <i>ἰ-...-όμην</i>	<i>ἐτριβόμην</i>	<i>ἠγόμην</i>	<i>ἐπειθόμην</i>
Perf. redup.	<i>-μαι</i>	<i>τέτριμμαι</i>	<i>ἤγμαι</i>
	<i>-σαι</i>	<i>τέτριψαι</i>	<i>ἤξαι</i>
	<i>-ται</i>	<i>τέτριπται</i>	<i>ἤκται</i>
	<i>-μεθα</i>	<i>τετρίμμεθα</i>	<i>ἤγμεθα</i>
	<i>-(σ)θε</i>	<i>τέτριφθε</i>	<i>ἤχθε</i>
	<i>-(νται)</i>	<i>τετριμμένοι εἰσι(ν)</i>	<i>ἠγμένοι εἰσι(ν)</i>
Plup. ( <i>ἰ</i> ) redup.	<i>-μην</i>	<i>(ἐ)τετρίμμην</i>	<i>ἤγμην</i>
	<i>-σο</i>	<i>(ἐ)τέτριψο</i>	<i>ἤξο</i>
	<i>-το</i>	<i>(ἐ)τέτριπτο</i>	<i>ἤκτο</i>
	<i>-μεθα</i>	<i>(ἐ)τετρίμμεθα</i>	<i>ἤγμεθα</i>
	<i>-(σ)θε</i>	<i>(ἐ)τέτριφθε</i>	<i>ἤχθε</i>
	<i>-(ντο)</i>	<i>τετριμμένοι ἦσαν</i>	<i>ἠγμένοι ἦσαν</i>
IMPERATIVE.			
Present, <i>-ου</i>	<i>τρίβου</i>	<i>ἄγου</i>	<i>πείθου</i>
Perf. redup.	<i>-σο</i>	<i>τέτριψο</i>	<i>ἤξο</i>
	<i>-(σ)θω</i>	<i>τετρίψθω</i>	<i>ἤχθω</i>
	<i>-(σ)θε</i>	<i>τέτριφθε</i>	<i>ἤχθε</i>
	<i>-(σ)θωσαν</i>	<i>τετρίφθωσαν, or</i>	<i>ἤχθωσαν, or</i>
		<i>τετρίφθων</i>	<i>ἤχθων</i>
SUBJUNCTIVE.			
Present, <i>-ωμαι</i>	<i>τρίβωμαι</i>	<i>ἄγωμαι</i>	<i>πείθωμαι</i>
Perf. part. with <i>ᾶ</i>	<i>τετριμμένος ᾶ</i>	<i>ἠγμένος ᾶ</i>	<i>πεπεισμένος ᾶ</i>

Stem, <i>τριβ-</i>	<i>ἀγ-</i>	<i>πειθ-</i>	
	OPTATIVE.		
Present, <i>-οίμην</i>	<i>τριβοίμην</i>	<i>ἀγοίμην</i>	<i>πειθοίμην</i>
Perf. part. with <i>είην</i> }	<i>τετριμμένος είην</i>	<i>ἡγμένος είην</i>	<i>πεπεισμένος είην</i>
	INFINITIVE.		
Present, <i>-εσθαι</i>	<i>τρίβεσθαι</i>	<i>ἄγεσθαι</i>	<i>πείθεσθαι</i>
Perfect, <i>-(σ)θαι</i>	<i>τετριφθαι</i>	<i>ἤχθαι</i>	<i>πεπεισθαι</i>
	PARTICIPLES.		
Present, <i>-όμενος</i>	<i>τριβόμενος</i>	<i>ἀγόμενος</i>	<i>πειθόμενος</i>
Perf. redup. <i>-μένος</i>	<i>τετριμμένος</i>	<i>ἡγμένος</i>	<i>πεπεισμένος</i>
	Middle only.		
	INDICATIVE.		
Future, <i>-σομαι</i>	<i>τρίψομαι</i>	<i>ἄξομαι</i>	<i>πείσομαι</i>
1st Aor. <i>έ-...-σάμην</i>	<i>έτριψάμην</i>	<i>ἤξάμην</i>	<i>έπεισάμην</i>
	IMPERATIVE.		
1st Aor. <i>-σαι</i>	<i>τριψαι</i>	<i>ἄξαι</i>	<i>πείσαι</i>
	SUBJUNCTIVE.		
1st Aor. <i>-σωμαι</i>	<i>τρίψωμαι</i>	<i>ἄξωμαι</i>	<i>πείσωμαι</i>
	OPTATIVE.		
Future, <i>-σοίμην</i>	<i>τριψοίμην</i>	<i>ἄξοίμην</i>	<i>πεισοίμην</i>
1st Aor. <i>-σαίμην</i>	<i>τριψαίμην</i>	<i>ἄξαίμην</i>	<i>πεισαίμην</i>
	INFINITIVE.		
Future, <i>-σεσθαι</i>	<i>τρίψεσθαι</i>	<i>ἄξεσθαι</i>	<i>πείσεσθαι</i>
1st Aor. <i>-σασθαι</i>	<i>τριψασθαι</i>	<i>ἄξασθαι</i>	<i>πείσασθαι</i>
	PARTICIPLES.		
Future, <i>-σόμενος</i>	<i>τριψόμενος</i>	<i>ἄξόμενος</i>	<i>πεισόμενος</i>
1st Aor. <i>-σάμενος</i>	<i>τριψάμενος</i>	<i>ἄξάμενος</i>	<i>πεισάμενος</i>

Stem, <i>τριβ-</i>	<i>ἀγ-</i>	<i>πειθ-</i>	
<b>Passive only.</b>			
INDICATIVE.			
Future, <i>-θήσομαι</i>	<i>τριφθήσομαι</i>	<i>ἀχθήσομαι</i>	<i>πεισθήσομαι</i>
1st Aor. <i>-έ- . . -θην</i>	<i>ἐτρίφθην</i>	<i>ἤχθην</i>	<i>ἐπείσθην</i>
IMPERATIVE.			
1st. Aor. <i>-θῆτι</i>	<i>τρίφθῃτι</i>	<i>ἄχθῃτι</i>	<i>πείσθῃτι</i>
SUBJUNCTIVE.			
1st Aor. <i>-θῶ</i>	<i>τριφθῶ</i>	<i>ἀχθῶ</i>	<i>πεισθῶ</i>
OPTATIVE.			
Future, <i>-θησοίμην</i>	<i>τριφθησοίμην</i>	<i>ἀχθησοίμην</i>	<i>πεισθησοίμην</i>
1st Aor. <i>-θείην</i>	<i>τριφθείην</i>	<i>ἀχθείην</i>	<i>πεισθείην</i>
INFINITIVE.			
Future, <i>-θήσεσθαι</i>	<i>τριφθήσεσθαι</i>	<i>ἀχθήσεσθαι</i>	<i>πεισθήσεσθαι</i>
1st Aor. <i>-θῆναι</i>	<i>τριφθῆναι</i>	<i>ἀχθῆναι</i>	<i>πεισθῆναι</i>
PARTICIPLES.			
Future, <i>-θησόμενος</i>	<i>τριφθησόμενος</i>	<i>ἀχθησόμενος</i>	<i>πεισθησόμενος</i>
1st Aor. <i>-θείς</i>	<i>τριφθείς</i>	<i>ἀχθείς</i>	<i>πεισθείς</i>
VERBALS.			
<i>-τός</i> and <i>-τέος</i>	<i>τριπτός</i>	<i>ἀκτός</i>	<i>πειστός</i>
	<i>τριπτέος</i>	<i>ἀκτέος</i>	<i>πειστέος</i>

*Note.*—The Future Perfect, “Paulo-post Future” (see § 65, *d*, 7), is once found in the New Testament (rec. text): *κεκράξονται* (Luke xix. 40), from *κράζω* (stem *κραγ-*, § 85, *a*, 2, ii.). But as this is the only instance, the tense has not been given in the paradigm. (W. H. read *κράξουσιν*.)

**85.** Before treating of the remaining class of consonant-verbs, *i.e.*, those with a liquid stem-ending, it is necessary to notice a most important modification to which very many mute verbs, as well as those of other classes, are subjected.

a. In the examples given, the stem appears full and unaltered in the Present tense. *τρίβω* is from the stem *τριβ-*, *ἄγω* from *ἀγ-*, and *πείθω* from *πειθ-*. There are, however, many verbs in which **the stem is modified** in the formation of the **Present**. It is therefore requisite to note two main points: first, *the stem of the Verb*, from which all the tenses are derived; and secondly, *the stem of the Present*, as found in Lexicons and Vocabularies.

1. **Labial stems** are modified by the introduction of *-τ-* before the termination. Thus:—stem *τυπ-*, *strike*, Present *τύπτω*; stem *βλαβ-*, *hurt*, Present *βλάπτω* (for *βλάβ-τ-ω*, § 4, d, 2); stem *ρίφ-*, *throw*, Present *ρίπτω* (for *ρίφ-τ-ω*, § 4, d, 2).

2. **Guttural stems** are modified by changing the stem-ending—(i.) into *-σσ-*, or its equivalent *-ττ-*; thus from the stem *ταγ-*, *set in order*, we have Present *τάσσω* or *τάττω*: (ii.) into *-ζ-*, e.g., stem *κραγ-*, *cry out*, Present *κράζω*.

3. **Dental stems** are modified by changing the stem-ending into *-ζ-*: thus, from the stem *φραδ-*, *tell*, comes the Present *φράζω*.

It will be seen that, as the Present termination *-ζω* may be derived either from a guttural or a dental stem, a knowledge of the verb will be required before deciding to which of the two to refer it.<sup>1</sup>

b. The tenses of these “strengthened” verbs, as they are called, are formed from the *verbal stem*, according to the rules before given. Thus—

<i>τύπτω</i> ,	<i>to strike</i> ,	<i>τυπ-</i>	fut. <i>τύψω</i>	perf. <i>τέτυφα</i>
<i>βλάπτω</i> ,	<i>to hurt</i> ,	<i>βλαβ-</i>	„ <i>βλάβω</i>	„ <i>βέβλαφα</i>
<i>ρίπτω</i> ,	<i>to throw</i> ,	<i>ρίφ-</i>	„ <i>ρίψω</i>	„ <i>ῥῖριφα</i>
<i>τάσσω</i> ,	<i>to arrange</i> ,	<i>ταγ-</i>	„ <i>τάξω</i>	„ <i>τέταχα</i>
<i>κράζω</i> ,	<i>to cry</i> ,	<i>κραγ-</i>	„ <i>κράξω</i>	„ <i>κέκραχα</i>
<i>φράζω</i> ,	<i>to tell</i> ,	<i>φραδ-</i>	„ <i>φράσω</i>	„ <i>πέφρακα</i>

<sup>1</sup> The original modification of guttural and dental stems was probably by the insertion of a short vowel (ι or ε) after the characteristic. So, *ταγ-*, *ταγίω*, *τάσσω*; *φραδ-*, *φραδίω*, *φράζω*. The softening occasioned by the vowel may be compared with the effect of *i* upon *t* in the termination *-tion*.

c. Every class of mute verbs (as well as others, on which see hereafter) may receive modification by the insertion of a vowel in a short stem-syllable, so as to form a diphthong. Thus, *φυγ*, *flee*, gives *φεύγω*, and *λειπ*, *leave*, *λείπω*. Only, in this case, the Future and Perfect are formed from the stem of the Present, as *λείπω*, *λείψω*, *λείλειπα*.

**86.** The most important point connected with the modification of the stem is the introduction, into the verbs so characterised, of a set of “**secondary**” tenses, in which the unmodified stem appears. These tenses, except in special cases, are of precisely similar meaning to the corresponding “**primary**” tenses. For example, the difference between the First and the **Second Aorist** is a difference of form only. The same remark can hardly be applied so unreservedly to the First and **Second Perfect**; but the instances of different meaning belong rather to the Lexicon than to the Grammar, and will be explained in the Vocabulary.

A few unmodified verbs, as *έχω*, have a Second Aorist, as will be afterwards noted. Occasionally, too, the Second Aorist differs in meaning from the First. The above rule, however, is general.

## SECOND AORIST.

**87. a.** The **Second Aorist Active** in the Indicative resembles the **Imperfect**, in the other moods the Present, except that the Imperfect is taken from the modified, the **Second Aorist** from the original stem.

Thus, from *φεύγω* (*φυγ*), to *flee*—

Imperfect,	<i>ἔφευγον</i> ,	<i>ἔφευγες</i> ,	<i>ἔφευγε(ν)</i> ,	<i>ἔφεύγομεν</i> ,	κ.τ.λ.
Second Aorist,	<i>ἔφυγον</i> ,	<i>ἔφυγες</i> ,	<i>ἔφυγε(ν)</i> ,	<i>ἔφύγομεν</i> ,	κ.τ.λ.

The augment and the terminations of the two tenses will be seen to be exactly alike.

In the moods after the Indicative, the Second Aorist drops the augment and follows the Present in termination, but accentuates the final syllable of the Infinitive (perispomenon) and Participle (oxytone).



With these explanations, the Second Aorist Active paradigm will present no difficulty.

	τύπτω, to strike	λείπω, to leave
	Stem, τυπ-	λιπ-
Indicative,	ἔτυπον	ἔλιπον
Imperative,	τύπε	λίπε
Subjunctive,	τύπω	λίπω
Optative,	τύποιμι	λίποιμι
Infinitive,	τυπεῖν	λιπεῖν
Participle,	τυπών, -ούσα, -όν	λιπών

b. The **Second Aorist Middle** follows exactly the same analogy. The Imperative, however, is perispomenon, the Infinitive paroxytone.

Indicative,	ἐτυπόμην	ἐλιπόμην
Imperative,	τυποῦ	λιποῦ
Subjunctive,	τύπωμαι	λίπωμαι
Optative,	τυποίμην	λιποίμην
Infinitive,	τυπέσθαι	λιπέσθαι
Participle,	τυπόμενος	λιπόμενος

c. **Second Aorist Passive.**—Here the mood and tense-endings are like those of the passive First Aorist, the difference being that the unmodified root is used instead of the aspirated form with -θ-. First Aorist, ἐτύφθην; Second Aorist, ἐτύπην. In the Imperative second person, -θ is found instead of -τι. One paradigm of this tense will suffice:—

Indicative, ἐτύπην	Optative, τυπέην
Imperative, τύπηθι, τυπήτω	Infinitive, τυπήναι
Subjunctive, τυπῶ	Part. τυπείς, τυπέισα, τυπέν

## SECOND FUTURE.

**88.** In the **Passive voice** there is a **Second Future** connected with the Second Aorist, exactly as the First Future is connected with the First Aorist. Thus, from τύπτω we have—First Aor. pass., ἐτύφθην;

First Fut., *τυφήσομαι* ; Second Aor., *ἐτύπην* ; Second Fut., *τυπήσομαι*.  
The paradigm is as follows :—

Indicative,	<i>τυπήσομαι</i>	Infinitive,	<i>τυπήσεσθαι</i>
Optative,	<i>τυπησοίμην</i>	Participle,	<i>τυπησόμενος</i>

### SECOND PERFECT.

**89.** The **Second Perfect** belongs to the **Active voice only**, and is distinguished from the ordinary Perfect of mute verbs by having the **unmodified stem** without the aspirate. Thus: *τύπτω* (*τυπ-*), First Perf., *τέτυφα* ; Second Perf., *τέτυπα*. The tense is of rare occurrence, and its special significance will have to be explained in individual cases. It occurs in some verbs that do not modify their stem. The **Second Pluperfect** accompanies it where found. One paradigm here also will be sufficient. Second Perfect of *πράσσω* (*πραγ-*), *to do* :—

Indicative,	<i>πέπραγα</i>	Optative,	<i>πεπράγοιμι</i>
„ Plur. (ἐ)	<i>πεπράγειν</i>	Imperative,	<i>πέπραγε</i>
Subjunctive,	<i>πεπράγω</i>	Infinitive,	<i>πεπραγέναι</i>
Participle, <i>πεπραγώς, -ύια, -ός.</i>			

### 90. GENERAL RULES FOR THE SECOND TENSES.

1. These do not occur in the pure verbs, or in verbs having a dental, *τ, θ, δ* (*ι*), for their characteristic.

2. The same verb very seldom takes both First and Second Aorist in the Active or Middle.

3. The Passive may have both First and Second Aorist and Future.

4. When both First and Second Perfect active are found, the former is often **transitive**, the latter **intransitive**. *πέπραχα*, *I have done* ; *πέπραγα*, *I have fared* (compare English, “How do you do?”).

REMARK.—For the vowel-modifications of the second tenses, see the sections on Tense-formation, §§ 93—99.

### Exercise 11.—On Mute Verbs.

[*Vocabulary, from the “Sermon on the Mount.”*—(1) LABIAL STEMS : *βλέπω*, *to see* ; *ἀλείφω*, *to anoint* ; *θλίβω*, *to straiten* ; *κρύπτω*, *to hide* ; *νίπτω*, *to wash* ; *στρέφω*, *to turn* ; *τρέφω* (*θρεφ-*), *to nourish*.

(2) GUTTURAL STEMS: ἄγω, to lead; διώκω, to pursue; ἔχω (ἐχ), to have; λέγω, to say; προσεύχομαι, to pray (dep.). (3) DENTAL STEMS: ψεύδομαι, to lie (dep.); ονειδίζω, to reproach; δοξάζω, to glorify; νομίζω, to suppose; νήθω, to spin; ἀγιάζω, to hallow.]

Analyse and translate the following words:—δεδιωγμένοι, ονειδίσωσιν, διώξουσι, ψευδόμενοι, ἐδίωξαν, κρυβῆναι, δοξάσωσι, νομίσητε, ἔχει, στρέψον, προσεύχεσθε, διωκόντων, ἔχετε, βλέπων, προσεύχη, πρόσευξαι, προσευχόμενοι, ἀγασθήτω, ἄλειψαι, νύψαι, βλέπων, κλέπτουσι, νήθει, λέγοντες, στράφετες (see § 98, d), τεθλιμμένη.

Also the following: ἤλειψε, ἡγιασμένοι, ἀγιάσαι, ἐδίωκον, κεκρυμμένα, κρύψατε, εἶχον, ἔξω, ἔχον, ἐψεύσω, ψεύσασθαι, ἐθρέψαμεν, νύψης, ἔστρεψε, λεγόμενος, λεχθεὶς, προσήχητο, προσευξάμενοι, θρέψω.

### LIQUID VERBS.

**91.** Verbs with the stem-endings λ, μ, ν or ρ, present many variations from the foregoing models, which will be noticed in the sections on Tense-formation. It will be sufficient, as introductory to the paradigms, to observe—

a. The stem of these verbs is generally modified in the Present: e.g., stem ἀγγελ-, announce, Present act. ἀγγέλλω; φαν-, appear, Pres. φαίνω.

b. The Future active originally ended in -σω, middle -σομαι; but the σ being dropped (see a similar case in Nouns, § 30, iv.), two vowels are brought together, and contraction ensues. Thus, ἀγγελ-, Fut. (ἀγγελέ-σ-ω, ἀγγελέ-ω), ἀγγελῶ; middle (ἀγγελ-έ-σ-ομαι, ἀγγελ-έ-ομαι), ἀγγελοῦμαι. The Future active and middle of liquid verbs is therefore declined like the Present of contracted pure verbs with stem-ending ε.

c. The First Aorist active and middle follows the Future in the omission of the σ, but lengthens the vowel of the preceding syllable. Thus:—

φαίνω	φάν-,	fut. φανῶ	1st Aor. ἔφηνα
ἀγγέλλω	ἀγγελ-,	„ ἀγγελῶ	„ ἤγγειλα
κρίνω	κρίν-,	„ κρίνῶ	„ ἔκρινα
σύρω	σῦρ-,	„ σῦρῶ	„ ἔσῦρα

d. In the **Perfect active**, as  $\nu$ - and  $\mu$ - cannot come before  $\kappa$ , various expedients are adopted. κρίνω, *to judge*, κλίνω, *to bend*, πλύνω, *to wash*, drop the  $\nu$  (κέκρικα, etc.). Other verbs, as φαίνω, adopt a Second Perfect, lengthening the vowel as in the Aorist (πέφθηνα). Others, again, form the Perfect as from a pure root in  $\epsilon$ , as μένω, *to remain*, μεμένηκα, as if from μενέω.

e. In the **Perfect passive**,  $\nu$  is changed into  $\sigma$ - or into  $\mu$ - before  $\mu\alpha\iota$ ; thus, from φαν-, πέφασμαι instead of πέφαν-μαι, and from ξηραν-, ἐξήραμμαι instead of ἐξήραν-μαι. The three verbs which drop  $\nu$  before  $\kappa\alpha$  in the Perfect active, lose it also in the Perfect and First Aorist passive. Thus, κέκριμαι, ἐκρίθην. Those verbs which assume a root in  $\epsilon$  for the Perfect active, construct the passive Perfect and First Aorist after the same analogy.

## 92.

## PARADIGMS.

	Stem, ἀγγελ-	κρίν-	ἀρ-
	Strengthened, ἀγγελλ-	κρίν-	αἶρ-
<hr/>			
	<b>Active.</b>		
	<b>INDICATIVE.</b>		
Present,	ἀγγέλλω	κρίνω	αἶρω
Imperfect,	ἤγγελλον	ἔκρινον	ἤρουν
Future sing.	ἀγγελῶ	κρινῶ	ἀρῶ
” ”	ἀγγελεῖς	κρινεῖς	ἀρεῖς
” ”	ἀγγελεῖ	κρινεῖ	ἀρεῖ
” plur.	ἀγγελοῦμεν	κρινοῦμεν	ἀροῦμεν
” ”	ἀγγελεῖτε	κρινεῖτε	ἀρεῖτε
” ”	ἀγγελοῦσι(ν)	κρινοῦσι(ν)	ἀροῦσι(ν)
1st Aorist,	ἤγγειλα	ἔκρινα	ἤρα
Perfect,	ἤγγελκα	κέκρικα	ἤρκα
Pluperfect,	ἤγγέλκειν	(ἐ)κεκρίκειν	ἤρκειν
2nd Aorist,	ἤγγελον		ἤρον

	Stem, ἀγγελ-	κρῖν-	ἀρ-
	Strengthened, ἀγγελλ-	κρῖν-	αἶρ-
<b>IMPERATIVE.</b>			
Present,	ἀγγελλε	κρίνε	αἶρε
1st Aorist,	ἀγγειλον	κρίνον	ἄρον
Perfect,	ἤγγελκε	κεκρίκε	ἤρκε
2nd Aorist,	ἄγγελε		ἄρε
<b>SUBJUNCTIVE.</b>			
Present,	ἀγγέλλω	κρίνω	αἶρω
1st Aorist,	ἀγγείλω	κρίνω	ἄρω
Perfect,	ἤγγέλκω	κεκρίκω	ἤρκω
2nd Aorist,	ἄγγέλω		ἄρω
<b>OPTATIVE.</b>			
Present,	ἀγγέλλοιμι	κρίνοιμι	αἶροιμι
Future,	ἀγγελοῖμι or -οίην	κρινοῖμι or -οίην	ἀροῖμι or -οίην
1st Aorist,	ἀγγείλαιοιμι	κρίναιοιμι	ἄραιμι
Perfect,	ἤγγέλκοιμι	κεκρίκοιμι	ἤρκοιμι
2nd Aorist,	ἄγγέλοιμι		ἄροιμι
<b>INFINITIVE.</b>			
Present,	ἀγγέλλειν	κρίνειν	αἶρειν
Future,	ἀγγελεῖν	κρινεῖν	ἀρεῖν
1st Aorist,	ἀγγεῖλαι	κρίναι	ἄραι
Perfect,	ἤγγελκέναι	κεκρικέναι	ἤρκέναι
2nd Aorist,	ἄγγελεῖν		ἀρεῖν
<b>PARTICIPLES.</b>			
Present,	ἀγγέλλων	κρίνων	αἶρων
Future,	ἀγγελῶν	κρινῶν	ἀρῶν
1st Aorist,	ἀγγείλας	κρίνας	ἄρας
Perfect,	ἤγγελκώς	κεκρικώς	ἤρκώς
2nd Aorist,	ἄγγελών		ἀρών

Stem, ἀγγελ-	κρίν-	ἀρ-
Strengthened, ἀγγελλ-	κρίν-	αἶρ-

**Middle and Passive.****INDICATIVE.**

Present,	ἀγγέλλομαι	κρίνομαι	αἶρομαι
Imperfect,	ἡγγελλόμην	ἐκρινόμην	ἡρόμην
Perfect,	ἡγγέλμαι	κέκριμαι	ἦρμαι
Pluperfect,	ἡγγέλμην	(ἐ)κεκρίμην	ἦρμην

**IMPERATIVE.**

Present,	ἀγγέλλου	κρίνου	αἶρου
Perfect,	ἡγγελλσο, -θω	κέκρισο, -σθω	ἦρσο, ἦρθω
	κ.τ.λ.		

**SUBJUNCTIVE.**

Present,	ἀγγέλλωμαι	κρίνωμαι	αἶρωμαι
Perfect,	ἡγγελμένος ᾧ	κεκριμένος ᾧ	ἦρμένος ᾧ

**OPTATIVE.**

Present,	ἀγγελλοίμην	κρινόμην	αἰροίμην
Perfect,	ἡγγελμένος εἶην	κεκριμένος εἶην	ἦρμένος εἶην

**INFINITIVE.**

Present,	ἀγγέλλεσθαι	κρίνεσθαι	αἰρεσθαι
Perfect,	ἡγγέλθαι	κεκρίσθαι	ἦρθαι

**PARTICIPLES.**

Present,	ἀγγελλόμενος	κρινόμενος	αἰρόμενος
Perfect,	ἡγγελμένος	κεκριμένος	ἦρμένος

**Middle only.****INDICATIVE.**

Future,	ἀγγελοῦμαι	κρινοῦμαι	ἀροῦμαι
1st Aorist,	ἡγγειλάμην	ἐκρινάμην	ἡράμην
2nd Aorist,	ἀγγελόμην		ἡρόμην

Stem, ἀγγελ-	κρῖν-	ἀρ-	
Strengthened, ἀγγελλ-	κρῖν-	αῖρ-	
<b>IMPERATIVE.</b>			
1st Aorist,	ἀγγεῖλαι	κρῖναι	ἀραι
2nd Aorist,	ἀγγελοῦ		ἀροῦ
<b>SUBJUNCTIVE.</b>			
1st Aorist,	ἀγγείλωμαι	κρίνωμαι	ἄρωμαι
2nd Aorist,	ἀγγέλωμαι		ἄρωμαι
<b>OPTATIVE.</b>			
Future,	ἀγγελοίμην	κρινοίμην	ἀροίμην
1st Aorist,	ἀγγεilaίμην	κριναίμην	ἀραίμην
2nd Aorist,	ἀγγελοίμην		ἀροίμην
<b>INFINITIVE.</b>			
Future,	ἀγγελεῖσθαι	κρινεῖσθα	ἄρεῖσθαι
1st Aorist,	ἀγγεῖλασθαι	κρίνασθαι	ἄρασθαι
2nd Aorist,	ἀγγελέσθαι		ἄρέσθαι
<b>PARTICIPLES.</b>			
Future,	ἀγγελοῦμενος	κρινούμενος	ἀρούμενος
1st Aorist,	ἀγγεῖλάμενος	κρινάμενος	ἄράμενος
2nd Aorist,	ἀγγελόμενος		ἀρόμενος
<b>Passive only.</b>			
<b>INDICATIVE.</b>			
1st Future,	ἀγγελθήσομαι	κριθήσομαι	ἀρθήσομαι
1st Aorist,	ἡγγέλθην	ἐκρίθην	ἤρθην
2nd Aorist,	ἡγγέλην		ἤρην
2nd Future,	ἀγγελήσομαι		ἀρήσομαι
<b>IMPERATIVE.</b>			
1st Aorist,	ἀγγέλθητι	κρίθητι	ἄρθητι
2nd Aorist,	ἀγγέληθι		ἄρηθι

Stem, ἀγγελ-	κρίν-	ἀρ-
Strengthened, ἀγγελλ-	κρίν-	αἶρ-

	SUBJUNCTIVE.		
1st Aorist,	ἀγγελθῶ	κριθῶ	ἀρθῶ
2nd Aorist,	ἀγγελῶ		ἀρῶ
	OPTATIVE.		
1st Future,	ἀγγελθῃσοίμην	κριθῃσοίμην	ἀρθῃσοίμην
1st Aorist,	ἀγγελθείην	κριθείην	ἀρθείην
2nd Aorist,	ἀγγελεῖην		ἀρείην
2nd Future,	ἀγγελθῃσοίμην		ἀρθῃσοίμην
	INFINITIVE.		
1st Future,	ἀγγελθήσεται	κριθήσεται	ἀρθήσεται
1st Aorist,	ἀγγελθῆναι	κριθῆναι	ἀρθῆναι
2nd Aorist,	ἀγγεληναι		ἀρῆναι
2nd Future,	ἀγγελήσεται		ἀρήσεται
	PARTICIPLES.		
1st Future,	ἀγγελθισόμενος	κριθισόμενος	ἀρθισόμενος
1st Aorist,	ἀγγελθείς	κριθείς	ἀρθείς
2nd Aorist,	ἀγγελεῖς		ἀρείς
2nd Future,	ἀγγελησόμενος		ἀρῃσόμενος
	VERBALS.		
	ἀγγελτός	κριτός	ἀρτός
	ἀγγελτέος	κριτέος	ἀρτέος

\* \* It is not to be supposed that all the above forms are actually in use. They are given as παραδείγματα, *examples*, of words that may occur.

### Exercise 12.—On Liquid Verbs.

[*Vocabulary, from the "Sermon on the Mount."*—αὐξάνω, *to grow, to increase*; βάλλω, *to throw, cast*; θέλω, *to will* (augment with η, comp. § 94, II.); κρίνω, *to judge*; μωραίνω, *to corrupt*; σπείρω, *to sow*; φαίνω, *to show* (Second Aorist, passive or middle, *appear*); χαίρω, *to rejoice*.]



Analyse and translate the following forms :—*χαίρετε, μωρανθῆ, βληθῆναι* (see § 98, c.), *βληθήσῃ, βάλε, βληθῆ, θέλοντι, κριθῆναι, φανῆς, σπείρουσιν, αὐξάνει, βαλλόμενον, κριθῆτε, κριθήσεσθε, βάλητε, θέλητε.*

Also the following :—*θέλει, ἤθελον, ἡθέλησα, θέλοντες, κρίνει, κρινεῖ, κρίνατε, ἐμωράνθησαν, ἐμώρανεν, σπείρων, σπαρείς, ἐσπαρμένον, ἐφάνη, φαίνεσθε, φανείται, βάλε, βλήθητι, βάλλειν, βαλεῖν, βάλλω, βαλῶ.*

### NOTES ON THE TENSES.

**93.** The foregoing paradigms have fully given the **typical form** of the First Conjugation, *i.e.*, of the great majority of verbs, and of most of the tenses in *all* verbs. Many minute variations must now be noticed, with apparent irregularities, which for the most part can themselves be reduced to rule, or explained by some early usage of the language.

*Accentuation.*—It may be repeated at the outset from § 73, that *verbal forms mostly retract the accent, i.e.*, throw it back as far as possible. Exceptions are noted below under the different Tenses. When the accent falls on the penultimate, *e.g.*, in dissyllables, a long vowel is circumflexed, in certain forms, as has been already shown.

### THE PRESENT AND IMPERFECT: ACTIVE, MIDDLE, AND PASSIVE.

**94. I.** The PRESENT INDICATIVE ACTIVE, first person (the form usually given in Lexicons, Vocabularies, and Concordances<sup>1</sup>) contains the verbal stem, **often modified**.

The **principal forms of modified stem** are as follows :—

1. Labial stem-endings, strengthened by *τ*. (See § 85, a, 1.)
2. Short stem-syllables lengthened. (See § 85, c.)
3. The euphonic *σσ*-, *ττ*-, for a guttural characteristic ; *τ*- for a dental, or occasionally for *γ*. (See § 85, a, 2, 3.)
4. *λλ*- for the characteristic *λ*-. (See *note*, § 85.)

<sup>1</sup> Bruder's Concordance, 4to (Tauchnitz), gives the Present *Infinitive*.

5. The letter *v*- affixed to the stem-syllable.

This may take place in different ways.

## a. To a pure stem, simply affixed :

Thus, from *φθα*-, *φθάνω*, *to anticipate*.  
from *πι*-, *πίνω*, *to drink*.

## b. Two consonant stems follow this model :

from *καμ*-, *κάμνω*, *to be weary*.  
from *δακ*-, *δάκνω*, *to bite*.

c. One affixes *ve*-, *ἀφικ*-, *ἀφικνεόμαι*, *to arrive*.

## d. To a pure stem lengthened, two verbs only :

from *βα*-, *βαίρω*, *to go*.  
from *ἐλα*-, *ελαύνω*, *to drive*.

e. To a consonant stem, with connective *a* :

from *ἀμαρτ*-, *ἀμαρτάνω*, *to sin*.  
from *λαβ*-, *λαμβάνω*, *to take*.

In the last-mentioned verb it will be seen that *μ* is also inserted in the stem-syllable. This is for *-v*- (made *μ* before a labial, § 4, d, 5). So *μανθάνω*, *to learn*, from *μαθ*-, and other verbs. **The stem appears in the Second Aorist, *ἤμαρτον*, *ἐλαβον*, *ἐμαθον*.**

6. An alternative pure stem in *ε*-. 

This appears generally in the Future, Aorist, and Perfect.

Thus, *έχ*- and *σχε*-, *to have*, *έχω*, *έξω*, or *σχήσω*, *έσχηκα*; Second Aor., *έσχον*.  
*θέλ*- and *θέλε*- (also *έθέλ*-), *to will*, *θέλω*, *θελήσω*, *έθελήσα*.  
*μέν*- and *μενε*-, *to remain*, *μένω*, *μεμένηκα*.

Occasionally the *ε*-stem appears in the Pres. Thus, *δοκ*- and *δοκε*-, *to appear*, *δοκῶ* (*δοκέω*), *δίδεω*, *έδοξα*.

Some of the verbs under 5, *ε*, have a similar alternative stem. Thus, from *ἀμαρτάνω* we find *ἀμαρτήσω*, *ἡμάρτηκα*.

7. The *inchoative* form (so called because some verbs of this class denote the *beginning* of an action), in *σκ*- or *ισκ*-.

Pure stems add *-σκ*-, generally lengthening a short stem-vowel. So, *θνα*-, transposed from *θαν*-, *to die*, *θνήσκω*, *έθανον*, Perf. *τέθνηκα*.

Consonant stems add *-ισκ*-, and often, as in 6, have an alternative stem in *ε*-. Thus, *εύρ*-, *εύρε*-, *to find*, *εύρίσκω*, *εύρήσω*, *εύρηκα*, *έβρον*. *πάσχω*, *to suffer* (*παθ*-, with alternative stem, *πενθ*-), has Second Aor. *έπαθον*, Second Perf. *πέπονθα*. *διδάσκω*, *to teach*, originally from *δα*-, assumes a mute guttural stem: Fut., *διδάξω*; First Aor. pass., *έδιδάχθην*.

Verbs of this class are very various in form, as exhibited in the Lexicon or Vocabulary.

### 8. Reduplicated stems, the initial consonant repeated with τ

Four verbs of this class are of very common occurrence.

a. *γίνομαι* (deponent intransitive), *to become*, stem *γεν-*, by reduplication *γιγεν-*, shortened into *γιν-*, the second *γ* being dropped for the sake of euphony; Impf., *ἐγενόμην*; Inf., *γίνεσθαι*; Second Aor., *ἐγενόμην*, *γενέσθαι*.

b. *γινώσκω*, *to become acquainted with, to know*. Stem *γνω-*, which becomes *γνωσκ-*, after the model of class 7; then by reduplication *γιγνωσκ-*, when *γ* is dropped, as in the last instance; Fut., *γνώσομαι*; Perf., *ἐγνώκα*; Second Aor., *ἔγνω* (like second conjugation).

c. *μυμνήσκομαι*, *to remember* (deponent), from *μνα-*, *μνήσσομαι*, *ἐμνήσθην*, *μέμνημαι*.

d. *πίπτω*, *to fall*. This is not a labial verb strengthened by τ-. Its root is *πετ-*, by reduplication *πιπετ-*. The weak vowel -ε- is then dropped, leaving *πιπτ-*. Second Aor., *ἔπεσον*, the σ- being softened from τ-; Fut., *πесоῦμαι*; Perf., *πέπτωκα*. (Compare § 96, d.)

II. THE IMPERFECT TENSE always follows the stem of the Present, the Augment being prefixed.

For the Augment, consult § 69. After the Augment, an initial -ρ- is doubled, as from *ρύομαι*; Impf., *ῥρόνομην*; First Aor., *ῥρόσθην*. A few verbs have the *Attic double augment* η instead of ε. Thus, *μέλλω*, *to be about to do* a thing, has *ἡμελλον* and *ἤμελλον* interchangeably. *ὁράω*, *to see*, has a double augment also: Impf., *ῥώρων*; Perf., *ῥώρακα*. (See further under the Aorist, § 97.)

### THE SECOND AORIST, ACTIVE AND MIDDLE.

**95.** This is the **simplest of the Tenses** (see § 87), and in general contains the **exact verbal stem**. Hence it is **mainly found in verbs whose Present-stem is modified**. So Imperf., *ἔτυπον*; Second Aor., *ἔτυπον*. In one verb, *ἄγω*, *to lead*, where the Present-stem is unmodified, the Second Aorist is distinguished from the Imperfect by a reduplication: Impf., *ἤγον*; Second Aor., *ἤγαγον*; Inf., *ἀγαγεῖν*.

*Note.*—Some short stem-syllables with ε- change this into α- in the Second Aorist, as from *σπείρω*, *to sow* (*σπερ-*), *ἔσπαρον*.

**The Vowel Aorist.**—A few pure stems (like the second conjugation, or “verbs in -μι”) affix the tense-endings to the stem, with lengthened vowel, rejecting the usual modal vowel.

Thus, *γινώσκω* (*γνω-*, see § 94, 8, b), *ἔγνω*.

*δύνω*, *to set* (as the sun) (*δν-*), *ἔδυν*.

*βαίνω*, *to go* (*βα-*), *ἔβην*.

For the conjugation of these forms, see paradigms of verbs in -μι.

*Accentuation.*—The Second Aorist active infinitive circumflexes the final syllable: *τυπεῖν*; in the participle accents the stem-syllable -οντ, with a circumflex on the fem. where possible: *τυπῶν*, *τυποῦσα*, *τυπόν*. In the middle the imperative is perispomenon, *τυποῦ*; the inf. paroxytone, *τυπέσθαι*.

### THE FUTURE, ACTIVE AND MIDDLE.

**96.** For the relation between the Future stem and the simple stem of the verb, consult § 85, b, c.

a. In **pure stems**, the **vowel is lengthened** before the Future characteristic -σ-. The stem-endings α- and ε- become η-; ο- becomes ω-; ι- and υ- are made long. Thus, *τιμάω*, *τιμήσω*; *φιλέω*, *φιλήσω*; *δηλώω*, *δηλώσω*; *λύω*, *λύσω*.

**Exceptions:** (i.) α- becomes ᾱ- after a vowel or ρ. Thus:—

<i>εἰώ, to permit,</i>	Fut. <i>εἰάσωμαι.</i>
<i>ἰάομαι, to heal,</i>	„ <i>ἰάσωμαι.</i>
<i>πειράομαι, to try,</i>	„ <i>πειράσωμαι.</i>
So, <i>πεινάω, to hunger,</i>	„ <i>πεινάσω.</i>
<i>χαλάω, to loosen,</i>	„ <i>χαλάσω.</i>

But *χράομαι, to use,* makes *χρήσομαι.*

(ii.) The following verbs do not lengthen their stem-endings for the Future<sup>1</sup>:—

α-forms: <i>γελάω, to laugh,</i>	Fut. <i>γελάσω.</i>
<i>κλάω, to break,</i>	„ <i>κλάσω.</i>
ε-forms: <i>ἀρκέω, to suffice,</i>	„ <i>ἀρκέσω.</i>
<i>ἐπαινέω, to praise,</i>	„ <i>ἐπαινέσω.</i>
<i>καλέω, to call,</i>	„ <i>καλέσω.</i>
<i>τελέω, to finish,</i>	„ <i>τελέσω.</i>
<i>φορέω, to carry,</i>	„ <i>φορέσω.</i>

b. Verbs in α\* (stem α-) usually drop the -σ- Future characteristic, replacing it by a contraction similar to that of the liquid verbs. This form is called the **Attic Future**.

<sup>1</sup> Some of these verbs are regular in classic Greek.

Thus: ἀφορίζω, <i>to separate</i> ,	makes Fut. ἀφοριῶ.
ἐλπίζω, <i>to hope</i> ,	„ ἐλπῶ.
κομίζω, <i>to carry</i> ,	„ κομῶ, mid. κομοῦμαι.
καθαρίζω, <i>to purify</i> ,	„ καθαριῶ and καθαρίσω.
βαπτίζω, <i>to baptize</i> ,	„ βαπτίσω only.
σαλπίζω, <i>to sound a trumpet</i> ,	„ σαλπίσω only. <sup>1</sup>

But the verbs of this class which drop -σ- in the Future, resume it in the First Aorist; so far differing from the liquid verbs.

c. Three verbs in -έω, originally -ἔω, show the digamma (see § 29, iii.) in inflection as υ:—

πλέω, <i>to sail</i> ,	Fut. πλεύσομαι.
πνέω, <i>to blow</i> ,	„ πνεύσω.
ῥέω, <i>to flow</i> ,	„ ῥεύσω.

Another digammated verb, χέω, *to pour*, omits the σ altogether, and conforms to the Attic Future, retaining, however, the ε before the circumflexed final: ἐκχεῶ, *I will pour forth* (Acts ii. 17).

In this class the First Aorist characteristic conforms to that of the Future. So *πνευσα*. From ἐκχεῶ is formed First Aor. ἐξέχεα, uncontracted.

To the digammated verbs may be referred καίω, *to burn*, Fut. καύσω; κλαίω, *to weep*, Fut. κλαύσω and κλαύσομαι (Luke vi. 25; Rev. xviii. 9). (See d.)

d. Several active verbs of frequent occurrence have a Future in the middle form, still with active meaning; as—

ἀκούω, <i>to hear</i> ,	Fut. ἀκούσομαι, or ἀκούσω.
ζάω, <i>to live</i> ,	„ ζήσομαι, or ζήσω.
λαμβάνω, <i>to take</i> ,	„ λήψομαι (from λαβ-, ληψ-).
θαυμάζω, <i>to wonder</i> ,	„ θαυμάσομαι, once.
φεύγω, <i>to flee</i> ,	„ φεύξομαι.
πίνω, <i>to drink</i> ,	„ πίομαι, -εσαι, -εται (Luke xvii. 8).

#### THE FIRST AORIST, ACTIVE AND MIDDLE.

97. a. Connection of the Aorist stem with that of the Future.—

- (1) In the pure and mute verbs, the σ of the Future is retained.
- (2) In the liquid verbs, the Aorist lengthens a short vowel before the

<sup>1</sup> In classic Greek, σαλπίζω, from stem σαλπιγγ-.

stem-ending. Thus, *σπερ*, to sow; Fut., *σπερῶ*; First Aor., *ἔσπειρα*; and from *ἀγγελ*, ἡγγεila.

Verbs in *αἰνω*, from the stem *-ᾠν*, generally have *ᾱ* in the Future, *ᾱ* in the First Aorist. So, *λευκαίνω*, to whiten; Fut., *λευκᾶνῶ*; First Aor., *ελευκάνα*. *σημαίνω*, to signify; First Aor. inf., *σημᾶναι* (Acts xxv. 27). Similarly, *ἐπιφάνω* (Luke i. 79), from *ἐπι*, *φαίνω*,<sup>1</sup> to show, appear. But *κερδαίνω*, to gain, Fut. *κερδᾶνῶ*, makes *ἐκέρδησα*, as from an alternative pure root, *κερδα-*.

**b. Peculiarities of Augment.**—The double augment is occasionally found: *ἀνοίγω*, to open, *ἀνέψξα*, also *ἤνοιξα*. **Compound verbs prefix the augment to the verbal stem**; but where the compound has lost its force, or has usurped the place of the simple verb, the augment may precede the whole verb. Thus, from *προφητεύω*, *ἐπροφήτευσα*, instead of *προεφήτευσα*. The prefix *εὖ*, well, is sometimes augmented into *ἡ*, sometimes left unaltered. But a verbal stem after *εὖ*, beginning with *α*, *ε*, *ο*, is itself augmented. So, from *εὐαγγελίζομαι*, to preach the Gospel, we have *εὐηγγελισάμην*, not *ἡεγγελισάμην*.

The root *ἀγ-*, to break (second conjugation, *ἀγνυμι* (with prefix *κατα-*, makes First Aor. *κατέαξα* (John xix. 32), instead of *κάτηξα*. But as the *ε* is found in the Future of the same verb (*κατέξει*, Matt. xii. 20), and in the Second Aor. subj. pass. (*καταγῶσι*, John xix. 31), it may mark a collateral form of the verb, and not be intended as an augment.<sup>2</sup>

The Aorist augment of the verb *αἶρω* (see § 92) is variously printed *ῆ* or *ῃ*. The latter is correct, as it is the simple stem which is lengthened.

*Note.*—Some verbs in the LXX. have a kind of compound Aorist tense ("Alexandrian"), like the First in termination, but like the Second in tense-form: i.e., attaching First Aorist terminations to the simple verbal stem. So in classic Greek, *ῥεγκω* or *ῥεγκα*. (See § 103, 6.) An instance in the New Testament of the Alexandrian Aorist is Heb. ix. 12, *εὐράμενος*. Many others occur in the most ancient MSS., and have been adopted into critical editions, as *ἔρεσαν* (compare § 94, 8, d), and *εἶπα* in different numbers and persons; in imper., *εἰπάτωσαν* (Acts xxiv. 20).

**Accentuation.**—The active First Aor. Infinitive accents the penultima, circumflexing all diphthongs and long vowels, as *φυλάξαι*, *πιστεῦσαι*. The act. Optative third person sing. has an acute accent on the same syllable, the *αι* being here regarded as long, as *πιστεύσαι*. The same form again is found in the middle Imperative; the *αι*, as usual, being treated as short, and the accent thrown back, as *πίστευσαι*. Only in monosyllabic stems, where the accent must be on the penultima, a long vowel is circumflexed, as *λύσαι*. To present the three cases at one view:—Act. Opt., 1st Aor., third pers. sing., *πιστεύσαι* *λύσαι* *φυλάξαι*.

Active, 1st Aorist, infinitive, *πιστεύσαι* *λύσαι* *φυλάξαι*.

Middle, 1st Aorist, imperative, *πίστευσαι* *λύσαι* *φύλαξαι*.

<sup>1</sup> The classical First Aor. of *φαίνω* is *ἔφηνα*.

<sup>2</sup> Or it may be simply to distinguish the forms from those of *κατάγω*, to lead down.

## THE AORISTS AND FUTURES PASSIVE.

**98. a.** The First Aorist, Future and Perfect (with the Pluperfect) Passive, have generally the **same modification of the verbal root**. Thus, from **τιμα-**, ἐτιμήθην, τετίμημαι; from **λυ-**, ἐλύθην, λυθήσονται, λέλυμαι; and from **πειθ-**, ἐπίεσθην, πεισθήσονται, πέπεισμαι. To know one of these Tenses is, therefore, a help to the knowledge of the rest. But **σώζω**, *to save*, makes ἐσώθην and σέσωσμαι.

**b.** The **chief variation** in the stem-syllable of these tenses from the ordinary model is in the case of **pure verbs**. Usually, these **lengthen the vowel stem-ending**. In several verbs, however, the short vowel remains, as in ἐδέθην, ἐλύθην, and others. In many, again, the **letter σ is inserted** after the stem; as in ἐτελέσθην (Perf., τετέλεσμαι), ἐχαλάσθην (2 Cor. xi. 33), and from ῥύομαι, *to deliver*, ἐρύσθην (2 Tim. iv. 17). Thus, also, from ἀκούω, *to hear*, ἤκούσθην, ἀκουσθήσονται, ἤκουσμαι.

**c.** The **transposition of a vowel and liquid**, in short monosyllabic roots, is **very common** in these tenses. Thus, **βαλ-**, *to throw*, becomes **βλα-**, and gives ἐβλήθην, βληθήσονται, βέβλημαι. The root **καλε-**, *to call*, is treated as **καλ-**, **κλα-**; First Aor. Pass., ἐκλήθην; Fut., κληθήσονται; Perf., κέκλημαι.

**d.** A **weak vowel in a short liquid stem is often changed into α**. This rule generally applies to the Perfects Active and Passive, and to the Aorists and Futures Passive (sometimes also to the Second Aorist Active: see § 95, *note*). Thus, from ἀποστέλλω, *to send forth* (στέλ-), ἀπέσταλκα, ἀπέσταλμαι, ἀπεστάλην, ἀποσταλήσονται. The verb **πίνω**, *to drink* (καταπίνω, *to swallow*), changes **ι** into **ο**. So we find πέπωκα, κατεπόθην, καταποθήσονται.

**e.** The First Aorist and Future Passive are chiefly found in pure stems and derivative verbs; the Second in original consonant-verbs. Where, too, the First would give an inharmonious concurrence of letters, the Second will generally be employed. Both are seldom used in the **same verb**. But a verb that has the First Aorist in the Active may have the Second in the Passive, and *vice versa*.

For the usage of particular verbs, consult the Vocabulary. **πλήσσω**, **πληγ-**, *to strike*, makes second Aor. ἐπλήγην; but in compounds **η** becomes **α**, as ἐξεπλήγησαν (Luke ii. 48); **φύω**, *to grow*, has the Second Aor. participle φυνέν (Luke viii. 6, 8).

*Irregularities of Augment in the Aorists Passive.*—κατελήφθη, in many copies of John viii. 4; ἀπεκατεστάθη (**ε** after both prepositions): Matt. xii. 13. From ἀνολύω

(compare § 99, a, 3) we find *ῥοίχθην*, *ἀνέχθην*, *ῥαέχθην*; and Second Aor. *ῥοίγην*, with Second Future *ἀνογήσομαι*.

**Accommodation.**—The Aorists Passive circumflex the Subjunctive mood-vowel throughout, and the penultima of the Inf. *-ῆναι*. The participle accents the stem-syllable *-εντ* throughout, with a circumflex on the fem. wherever possible.

Thus: <i>λυθείς,</i>	<i>λυθείσα,</i>	<i>λυθέν,</i>
<i>λυθέντος,</i>	<i>λυθείσης,</i>	<i>λυθέντος, κ.τ.λ.</i>

## THE PERFECT AND PLUPERFECT, ACTIVE, MIDDLE, AND PASSIVE.

**99. a.** For the **Reduplication**, see § 69. The following variations must be noted:—

1. A verb beginning with two consonants, other than a mute followed by a liquid, or with a double consonant, takes *ε*. Thus, *στεφάνω*, *to crown*, *ἑστεφάνωκα*, *ἑστεφάνωμαι*; *ξηραίνω*, *to wither*, *ἐξηράμμαι*. So when *ν* follows *γ*, as from *γνο*, *ἔγνωκα*.

2. The verb *λαμβάνω*, *λαβ*, takes *α*- instead of the reduplication,<sup>1</sup> *εἰληφα*.

3. Some verbs beginning with *α*, *ε*, or *ο* take a double reduplication in the active.

*ἀκούω*, *to hear*, *ἀκήκοα*.

(*ἔλυθ*-), *to come*, *ἐλήλυθα* (see § 103, 2).

The verb *ἀνοίγω* (see §§ 97, 98) may have a double reduplication in the perf. pass., *ἠνευγμένη* (Rev. iv. 1).

4. The PLUPERFECT in the New Testament generally omits the augment, taking only the reduplication, as *τεθεμελίωτο*, *it had been founded* (Matt. vii. 25).

b. For the **termination of the Active Perfect third person plural**, many MSS. frequently give *-αν*, like the First Aor. In John xvii. 7 the rec. text reads *ἔγνωκαν*.

c. The SECOND PERFECT active takes the termination of the First without the characteristic *-κ*- or aspirate, and often modifies a vowel in the stem-syllable, preferring *ο*. Thus, *λείπω*, *λέλοιπα*, *πάσχω* (alternate stem, *πᾶθ*-), *πέπονθα*.

This tense is often intransitive; as from *πειθω*, *to persuade*, First Perf. *πέπεικα*, *I have persuaded*; but Second Perf. *πεποιθα*, *I have confidence*, *I fully believe*. To

<sup>1</sup> So in classic Greek some other verbs, as *λαγχάνω*, *εἰληχα*.



the class of Second Perfects belong the forms *ἐοικα*, *I am like* (ἑικ-); *οἶδα*, *I know* (ἰδ-). (See § 103.)

When the **stem-ending of the verb is an aspirate**—mute, labial or guttural—the **Perfect is in the Second**, or unaltered, form: as from *γράφω*, *to write*, *γέγραφα*.

d. Some peculiarities of the **PERFECT PASSIVE** have been noted under the head of the Aorist. Vowel changes in the stem-syllable are given in the Lexicon or Vocabulary. So, also, the insertion or otherwise of *-σ* after a vowel stem-ending.

*E.g.*, *τρέφω*, *to nourish* (θρεφ-), *τέτροφα*, *τέθραμμαι*. Again, *θραύω*, *to crush*, makes *τέθραυσμαι* (Luke iv. 18); but *παύομαι*, *to cease*, *πέπαυμαι* (1 Pet. iv. 1).

e. The **FUTURE-PERFECT** (passive in classic Greek; called often the Paulo-post Future) is but the middle Future reduplicated. Luke xix. 40 is the only instance in the New Testament: *κεκράζονται*, *will immediately cry out*. (But W. H. read *κράζουσιν*).

*Accentuation*.—The Perfect Infinitive accents the penultima *-έται*. In the active participle the stem-syllable, masc. *-σ*, fem. *-υι*, is accented all through, the latter circumflexed wherever possible.

λελυκώς,	λελυκυῖα,	λελυκός,
λελυκότος,	λελυκυίας,	λελυκότος.

In the middle and passive, the Infinitive accents the penult., circumflex on diphthongs and long vowels, *βεβουλευσθαι*, *τετιμῆσθαι*, *τετύφθαι*. The participle accents the penultima; as *λελυμένος*, *λελυμένη*, *λελυμένον*.

### DEPONENT VERBS.

**100.** Deponent verbs have no active voice, but may be either middle or passive in form. This is decided by the Aorist.

Thus: *δέχομαι*, *to receive*; First Aor., *ἔδεξάμην* (middle).

*βούλομαι*, *to wish*; First Aor., *ἐβουλήθην* (passive).

*αἰσθάνομαι*, *to perceive*; Second Aor., *ᾔσθόμην* (middle).

Some verbs have **both Aorists**, middle and passive, with the same meaning: as *ἀποκρίνομαι*, *to answer*; First Aor., *ἀπεκρινάμην* and *ἀπεκρίθην*, *I answered*.

Deponent transitives often have each tense with its proper force.

Thus: *ιάομαι*, *to heal*; *ἰασάμην*, *I healed*; *ιάθην*, *I was healed*.

*λογίζομαι*, *to reckon*; *ἐλογισάμην*, *I reckoned*; *ἐλογίσθην*, *I was reckoned*.

The verb γίνομαι, or γίνομαι, *to become* (γεν-, see 94, 8, α), has the forms—Fut., γενήσομαι; First Aor., ἐγενήθην; Second Aor., ἐγενόμην; Perf., γέγονα (Second Perf.); rarely γεγένημαι.

### IMPERSONAL VERBS.

**101.** Impersonal verbs are used only in the **Third Person singular**, and are generally rendered into English with the pronoun *it*.

For the grammatical construction of impersonals, see § 171.

The chief impersonal verbs are δέῃ, *it is necessary, one ought*; χρή, *it is expedient or fitting*; πρέπει, *it becomes*; δοκεῖ, *it seems*; μέλει, *it is a care*.

The following forms of these verbs almost all occur in the New Testament. The participle, it will be observed, is *neuter*. Some of the verbs are also found personally:—

Indic. Pres.	δεῖ,	χρή,	πρέπει,	δοκεῖ,	μέλει.
Imperf.	έδει,	έχρην,	έπρεπε(ν),	έδοκει,	...
First. Aor.	...	...	...	έδοξε(ν),	...
Subj.	δέη,	...	...	...	...
Inf.	δεῖν,	χρῆναι,	...	...	...
Part. Pres.	δέον,	...	πρέπον,	δοκούν,	...

From εἰμί, the substantive verb, is formed the impersonal ἔξοστι, *it is lawful*; part., ἔξον.

### DEFECTIVE VERBS OF THE FIRST CONJUGATION.

**102.** The explanations given under the several Tenses have sufficiently accounted for most of the so-called “irregularities” in the conjugation of verbs in -ω.

Some verbs, however, of very frequent occurrence, are anomalous in another way.

The ancient Greek tongue, like all early languages, while destitute of words expressing the more complex ideas, had a redundancy of terms denoting some of the simplest actions. Hence arose many synonymous words, some of which, being evidently unnecessary, were afterwards dropped. But in several instances of two or three verbs with the same meaning, different tenses were discontinued in each, so that forms of distinct verbs had to be brought together

to constitute a whole. Compare in English *go*, without a Preterite, and *went*, without a Present, except in some phrases, *wend*.

Occasionally, again, where the same tense of two synonymous verbs has been retained, it expresses two different shades of meaning.

**103.** The following are the principal verbs which thus derive their forms from different roots:—

1. αἰρέω, *to take* (in comp., καθαίρεω, *to take down*; προαίρεω, *to take beforehand*, etc.); Mid., αἰροῦμαι, *to choose*; Principal Tenses, αἰρήσω, αἰρήσομαι, ἤρκα, ἤρμαι, ἤρέθην, αἰρεθήσομαι. From stem **αι-**: Second Aor. act., εἶλον; Inf., ελεῖν; mid., ειλόμεν; Inf., ἐλέσθαι.

2. ἔρχομαι, *to go, come*; Impf., ἤρχομην. Other tenses from stem **ελυθ-**, lengthened into **ελυθ-** (Fut.), contracted into **ελθ-** (Second Aor.): Fut., ἐλεύσομαι; Perf., ἐλήλυθα; Plup., ἐληλύθειν; Second Aor., ἦλθον; in the several moods, ἔλθε, ἔλθω, ἔλθοιμι, ἔλθειν, ἔλθών. So, many compounds.

3. ἐσθίω, *to eat*; Impf., ἥσθιον; Second Aor. from **φαγ-**, ἔφαγον, φαγεῖν; Fut., φάγομαι, φάγεσαι, φάγεται, κ.τ.λ. So, κατεσθίω, *to devour*.

4. ὁράω, *to see*; Impf., ἑώραν; Perf., ἑώρακα. Tenses from stem **οπ-**, **οπτ-**: Fut., ὀψομαι, ὀψει, ὀψεται; First Aor. subj., ὀψωμαι (once, Luke xiii. 28); First Aor. pass., ὤφθην, ὀφθῆναι; First Fut. pass., ὀφθήσομαι. Tenses from **φιδ-**: Second Aor., εἶδον, ἴδω, ἰδεῖν, ἰδών (ιδού, an old Imperfect middle used as an interjection, *behold!*); Second Perf., ἰκνου (= *have seen*) οἶδα, οἶδας, οἶδε(ν), οἶδαμεν, οἶδατε, οἶδασι(ν) (in Imp., ἴσθι, ἴστε; Subj., εἰδῶ; Inf., ειδέναι; Part., ειδώς; Plup. ind., ἰκνω, ἦδειν); Fut., εἰδήσω, *shall know* (Heb. viii. 11).

5. τρέχω, *to run*; Second Aor. from **δραμ-**, ἔδραμον; Fut., δραμοῦμαι (LXX.).

6. φέρω, *to bear*; Fut. from stem **οι-**, οἶσω. Tenses from **ενεγκ-** or **ενεκ-**: First Aor. act., ἤνεγκα; Second Aor., ἤνεγκον, ἐνεγκεῖν; First Aor. pass., ἠνέχθην; Perf., ἐνήνοχα, with double reduplication. Compare προσφέρω, εἰσφέρω, κ.τ.λ.

7. εἶπον; Second Aor., ἰ said (supplies Present and Imperfect from **φημί**, second conjugation); stem, **ει-**; First Aor., εἶπα. Tenses from **ερ-**: Fut., ἐρέω, ἐρῶ; Perf., εἶρηκα; Perf. pass., εἶρημαι. Tenses from **ρη-**: First Aor. pass., ἐρρέθην or ἐρρήθην; Part., ῥηθείς.

	to take	to go, come	to eat	to see	to run	to bear	to say
IND.—Pres.	αἶρέω	ἔρχομαι	ἐσθίω	ὁράω	τρέχω	φέρω	(φημί)
Imperf.	...	ἤρχομαι	ἔσθιον	εἶρων	...	ἔφερον	(ἔφην)
Future	αἰρήσω	ἐλεύσομαι	φάγομαι	ὄψομαι	δραμοῦμαι	οἶσω	εἰπῶ
1st Aor.	...	...	...	ὠψάμην	...	ἤνεγκα	εἶπα
Perfect	ἤρηκα	ἐλήλυθα	...	ἑώρακα	...	ἐτήνοχα	εἶρηκα
Pluperf.	...	ἐληλυθέν	...	ἑώρακεν	...	...	...
2nd Aor.	ἔλυν	ἦλθον	ἔφαγον	εἶδον	ἔδραμον	ἤνεγκον	εἶπον
2nd Perf.	(Special signif.)	...	...	οἶδα	...	...	...
Pluperf.	...	...	...	ᾔδειν	...	...	...
Future	...	...	...	εἰδήσω	...	...	...
INF.—Pres.	αἰρεῖν	ἔρχεσθαι	ἐσθίειν	ὁρᾶν	τρέχειν	φέρειν	(φάναι)
2nd Aor.	ἐλεῖν	ἐλθεῖν	φαγεῖν	ιδεῖν	δραμεῖν	ἐνεγκεῖν	εἰπεῖν
2nd Perf.	...	...	...	εἰδέναι	...	...	...
Middle and Passive.							
IND.—Pres.	αἰρούμαι	...	...	ὀπτάνομαι	...	φέρομαι	...
Perfect	ἤρημαι	...	...	...	...	...	εἶρημαι
Middle.							
IND.—Future	αἰρήσομαι	...	...	...	...	...	...
2nd Aor.	εἰλόμην	...	...	...	...	...	...
1st Aor.	ἔλεσθαι	...	...	...	...	...	...
Passive.							
IND.—1st Aor.	ἤρεθην	...	...	ᾤεθην	...	ἤνεχθην	{ ἐρήθην ἐρέεθην
Future	αἰρεθήσομαι	...	...	ὀφθήσομαι	...	ἐνεχθήσομαι	ρήθησομαι

These forms are not all actually found in the New Testament, though most of them are. Other forms occur in Greek authors, and, if required, may easily be formed by the usual analogies.

### Exercise 13.—On the Defective Verbs.

[The following forms, which should be carefully analysed, are all from the "Sermon on the Mount," and illustrate the frequency with which this class of verbs occurs.

In addition to the meanings of the verbs given in their paradigms, and unnecessary, therefore, to repeat, it must be noted that the prefix *εις* denotes *into*; *ἐξ*, *out of*; *παρά*, *by* or *aside* (*παρέρχομαι*, *to pass away*); and *πρός*, *in addition to*. For further details, see § 147, *a*, and the Vocabulary.]

FORMS.—ὄψονται, ἰδωσιν, οἶδε, οἶδατε, εἴπωσι, ἐρρέθη, εἶπη, ἐρεῖς, ἐροῦσι, ἦλθον, παρέλθῃ, εἰσέλθῃτε, ἐλθών, ἐξέλθῃς, εἵσέλθε, ἐλθέτω, εἰσέλθετε, εἰσερχόμενοι, εἰσελεύσεται, προσφέρεις, πρόσφερε, εἰσενέγκῃς, ἔξελε, φάγητε, φάγωμεν.

## THE SECOND CONJUGATION, OR VERBS IN -μ.

**104.** The chief peculiarity of the Second Conjugation is that the **Present** and **Imperfect** tenses, and in many verbs the **Second Aorist** active and middle, **affix the ancient terminations** (see § 70)<sup>1</sup> to the stem, without a connecting vowel. The mood-vowels, however, of the Subjunctive and Optative are retained. The old Infinitive ending, -ναι, reappears.

The other tenses conform to the paradigm of the First Conjugation, with occasional exceptions that will be noted in their place.

<sup>1</sup> These terminations are, in the Active, for the Present (as a *principal* tense), singular, -μι, -σι, -τι; plural, -μεν, -τε, -νσι for the Imperfect and Second Aorist (as *historical*), singular, -ν, -ς, -ν (generally dropped); plural, -μεν, -τε, -σαν. The ancient Imperative ending -θι also appears. In several cases the terminations are slightly modified, as the paradigms will show. The analogy to the *Aorists Passive* of the First Conjugation will be observed throughout, in form and accentuation.

## MODIFICATIONS OF THE STEM.

105. Verbs in -μ modify the verbal stem in one or more of three ways.

a. A pure stem **lengthens the vowel** in the active Indicative singular. Thus, from **φα-**, *say*, we have first person **φη-μί**; third person, **φη-σί**.

b. Most stems **prefix a reduplication** in the Present and Imperfect tenses. Thus, **δο-**, *give*, first becomes **δο-**, as above; then, **δί-δο-μ.** So, **τίθημι**, from **θε-**, *put*. The vowel preferred in this reduplication is **ι**. The root **στα-**, *place*, accordingly makes **ἵστημι**, and **ἐ-**, *send*, **ἵημι**. Sometimes the stem is reduplicated within itself (the *Attic reduplication*, see also § 109, a), as, from **ὀνα-**, *profit*, **ὀνίημι**. In other cases, a nasal **-ν** is inserted, modified before labials into **-μ**; thus, **ῥπα-**, *burn*, gives **ῥίμπρημι**.

c. Several verbs **add the syllable -νν-** to the stem before the personal endings in the Present and Imperfect tenses. Pure stems take **-ννν-**. Thus, **δεικ-**, *show*, gives **δείκνυμι**; and **στρο-**, *strew* or *spread* (with lengthened vowel, as above), **στρώννυμι**.

It is convenient, then, to mark **two chief classes of verbs in -μ.**

The **first** exhibits the simple lengthened stem, generally with reduplication preceding.

The **second** inserts **-νν-** or **-ννν-** between the stem and the personal endings.

## PARADIGMS OF THE FIRST CLASS.

106. These also fall into **two divisions**. The former exhibits the normal forms; the latter contains a few verbs, with short monosyllabic stems, somewhat irregular in their conjugation, and, from their importance, requiring separate treatment. To the latter class belongs the *substantive verb*: **εἰμί**, *I am*; **εἶναι**, *to be*.

## 107. REGULAR FORMS, STEMS A-, E-, O-.

The tenses conjugated like those of verbs in -μι will be given at the end of the paradigms. The accent throughout is generally thrown back as far as possible. Exceptions will be noted.

ἵστημι, to place.

τίθημι, to put.

δίδωμι, to give.

Stem, **στα-****θε-****δο-**

<b>Active.</b>			
<b>INDICATIVE.</b>			
Present,	ἵστημι	τίθημι	δίδωμι
	ἵστης	τίθης	δίδως
	ἵστησι(ν)	τίθησι(ν)	δίδωσι(ν)
	ἵσᾱμεν	τίθεμεν	δίδομεν
	ἵσᾱτε	τίθετε	δίδοτε
	ἵσᾱσι(ν)	τιθέασι(ν)	διδόασι(ν)
	ἵστην	ἐτίθην	ἐδίδων
Imperfect,	ἵστης	ἐτίθης	ἐδίδως
	ἵσθη	ἐτίθη οἱ ἐτίθει <sup>1</sup>	ἐδίδω οἱ ἐδίδου <sup>2</sup>
	ἵσᾱμεν	ἐτίθεμεν	ἐδίδομεν
	ἵσᾱτε	ἐτίθετε	ἐδίδοτε
	ἵσᾱσαν	ἐτίθεσαν <sup>1</sup>	ἐδίδοσαν
	ἔστην		
	ἔστης		
2nd Aorist,	ἔστη		
	ἔστημεν	ἔθεμεν	ἔδομεν
	ἔστητε	ἔθετε	ἔδοτε
	ἔστησαν	ἔθεσαν	ἔδοσαν

<sup>1</sup> 2 Cor. iii. 13, Acts iii. 2, have *ἐτίθει*, *ἐτίθουν*, as from forms of the First Conjugation contracted.

<sup>2</sup> Matt. xxvi. 26, etc. As from a form of the First Conjugation contracted.

	Stem, <i>στα-</i>	<i>θε-</i>	<i>δο-</i>
IMPERATIVE.			
Present,	<i>ἵστη</i> for <i>ἵσταθι</i>	<i>τίθει</i> (for <i>τίθετι</i> )	<i>δίδου</i> (for <i>δίδοθι</i> )
	<i>ἱστάτω</i>	<i>τιθέτω</i>	<i>διδότω</i>
	<i>ἵστατε</i>	<i>τίθετε</i>	<i>δίδοτε</i>
	<i>ἱστάτωσαν</i>	<i>τιθέτωσαν</i>	<i>διδότωσαν</i>
2nd Aorist,	<i>στήθι</i> or <i>στά</i> <sup>1</sup>	<i>θές</i> (for <i>θέτι</i> )	<i>δός</i> (for <i>δόθι</i> )
	<i>στήτω</i>	<i>θέτω</i>	<i>δότω</i>
	<i>στήτε</i>	<i>θέτε</i>	<i>δότε</i>
	<i>στήτωσαν</i>	<i>θέτωσαν</i>	<i>δύτωσαν</i>
SUBJUNCTIVE.			
Present,	<i>ιστῶ</i>	<i>τιθῶ</i>	<i>διδῶ</i>
	<i>ιστῆς</i>	<i>τιθῆς</i>	<i>διδῶς</i>
	<i>ιστῇ</i>	<i>τιθῇ</i>	<i>διδῷ</i>
	<i>ιστῶμεν</i>	<i>τιθῶμεν</i>	<i>διδῶμεν</i>
	<i>ιστῆτε</i>	<i>τιθῆτε</i>	<i>διδῶτε</i>
	<i>ιστῶσι(ν)</i>	<i>τιθῶσι(ν)</i>	<i>διδῶσι(ν)</i>
2nd Aorist,	<i>στῶ, κ.τ.λ.</i>	<i>θῶ, κ.τ.λ.</i>	<i>δῶ, κ.τ.λ.</i>
	like Pres.	like Pres.	like Pres.
OPTATIVE.			
Present,	<i>ισταίην</i>	<i>τιθείην</i>	<i>διδοίην</i>
	<i>ισταίης</i>	<i>τιθείης</i>	<i>διδοίης</i>
	<i>ισταίη</i>	<i>τιθείη</i>	<i>διδοίη</i>
	<i>ισταῖμεν</i>	<i>τιθεῖμεν</i>	<i>διδοῖμεν</i>
	<i>ισταῖτε</i>	<i>τιθεῖτε</i>	<i>διδοῖτε</i>
	<i>ισταῖεν</i>	<i>τιθεῖεν</i>	<i>διδοῖεν</i>
2nd Aorist,	<i>σταίην</i>	<i>θείην</i>	<i>δοίην</i> or <i>δῶην</i>
	<i>σταίης</i>	<i>θείης</i>	<i>δοίης</i> or <i>δῶης</i>
	<i>σταίη</i>	<i>θείη</i>	<i>δοίη</i> or <i>δῶη</i>

<sup>1</sup> Only in compound verbs, as *ἀνάστα* (Acts xii. 7; Eph. v. 14), and similar words.



Stem, <i>στα-</i>	<i>θε-</i>	<i>δο-</i>	
OPTATIVE—continued.			
2nd Aorist,	<i>σταίημεν</i>	<i>θελήμεν</i>	<i>δοίημεν</i>
	<i>σταίητε</i>	<i>θελήτε</i>	<i>δοίητε</i>
	<i>σταίεν</i>	<i>θείεν</i>	<i>δοίεν</i>
INFINITIVE.			
Present,	<i>ιστάναι</i>	<i>τιθέναι</i>	<i>διδόναι</i>
2nd Aorist,	<i>στήναι</i>	<i>θείναι</i>	<i>δοῦναι</i>
PARTICIPLES.			
Present,	<i>ιστάς, -ᾶσα, -άν τιθείς, -εῖσα, -έν διδούς, -οῦσα, -όν</i>		
2nd Aorist,	<i>στάς, -ᾶσα, -άν θείς, -εῖσα, -έν δούς, -οῦσα, -όν</i>		
Middle and Passive.			
INDICATIVE.			
Present,	<i>ῖσταμαι</i>	<i>τίθεμαι</i>	<i>δίδομαι</i>
	<i>ῖστασαι</i>	<i>τίθειςαι</i> or <i>τίθη</i>	<i>δίδουσαι</i>
	<i>ῖσταται</i>	<i>τίθεται</i>	<i>δίδεται</i>
	<i>ιστάμεθα</i>	<i>τιθέμεθα</i>	<i>διδόμεθα</i>
	<i>ῖστασθε</i>	<i>τίθεσθε</i>	<i>δίδοσθε</i>
	<i>ῖστανται</i>	<i>τίθενται</i>	<i>δίδονται</i>
Imperfect,	<i>ιστάμην</i>	<i>ἐτιθέμην</i>	<i>ἐδιδόμην</i>
	<i>ῖστασο</i>	<i>ἐτίθεσο</i> or <i>ἐτίθου</i>	<i>ἐδίδοσο</i> or <i>ἐδίδου</i>
	<i>ῖστατο</i>	<i>ἐτίθετο</i>	<i>ἐδίδοτο</i>
	<i>ιστάμεθα</i>	<i>ἐτιθέμεθα</i>	<i>ἐδιδόμεθα</i>
	<i>ῖστασθε</i>	<i>ἐτίθεσθε</i>	<i>ἐδίδοσθε</i>
	<i>ῖσταντο</i>	<i>ἐτίθεντο</i>	<i>ἐδίδοντο</i>
IMPERATIVE.			
Present,	<i>ῖστασο</i> or <i>ῖστω</i>	<i>τίθεσο</i> or <i>τίθου</i>	<i>δίδοσο</i> or <i>δίδου</i>
	<i>ῖστίσθω</i>	<i>τιθέσθω</i>	<i>διδόσθω</i>
	<i>ῖστασθε</i>	<i>τίθεσθε</i>	<i>δίδοσθε</i>
	<i>ῖσάσθωσαν</i>	<i>τιθέσθωσαν</i>	<i>διδόσθωσαν</i>

	Stem, $\sigma\tau\alpha$ -	$\theta\epsilon$ -	$\delta\sigma$ -
	<b>SUBJUNCTIVE.</b>		
Present,	$\acute{\iota}\sigma\tau\acute{\omega}\mu\alpha\iota$	$\tau\iota\theta\acute{\omega}\mu\alpha\iota$	$\delta\iota\delta\acute{\omega}\mu\alpha\iota$
	$\acute{\iota}\sigma\tau\grave{\eta}$	$\tau\iota\theta\grave{\eta}$	$\delta\iota\delta\acute{\omega}$
	$\acute{\iota}\sigma\tau\grave{\eta}\tau\alpha\iota$	$\tau\iota\theta\grave{\eta}\tau\alpha\iota$	$\delta\iota\delta\acute{\omega}\tau\alpha\iota$
	$\acute{\iota}\sigma\tau\acute{\omega}\mu\epsilon\theta\alpha$	$\tau\iota\theta\acute{\omega}\mu\epsilon\theta\alpha$	$\delta\iota\delta\acute{\omega}\mu\epsilon\theta\alpha$
	$\acute{\iota}\sigma\tau\grave{\eta}\sigma\theta\epsilon$	$\tau\iota\theta\grave{\eta}\sigma\theta\epsilon$	$\delta\iota\delta\acute{\omega}\sigma\theta\epsilon$
	$\acute{\iota}\sigma\tau\acute{\omega}\nu\tau\alpha\iota$	$\tau\iota\theta\acute{\omega}\nu\tau\alpha\iota$	$\delta\iota\delta\acute{\omega}\nu\tau\alpha\iota$
	<b>OPTATIVE.</b>		
Present,	$\acute{\iota}\sigma\tau\alpha\acute{\iota}\mu\eta\nu$	$\tau\iota\theta\epsilon\acute{\iota}\mu\eta\nu$	$\delta\iota\delta\omicron\acute{\iota}\mu\eta\nu$
	$\acute{\iota}\sigma\tau\alpha\acute{\iota}\omicron$	$\tau\iota\theta\epsilon\acute{\iota}\omicron$	$\delta\iota\delta\omicron\acute{\iota}\omicron$
	$\acute{\iota}\sigma\tau\alpha\acute{\iota}\tau\omicron$	$\tau\iota\theta\epsilon\acute{\iota}\tau\omicron$	$\delta\iota\delta\omicron\acute{\iota}\tau\omicron$
	$\acute{\iota}\sigma\tau\alpha\acute{\iota}\mu\epsilon\theta\alpha$	$\tau\iota\theta\epsilon\acute{\iota}\mu\epsilon\theta\alpha$	$\delta\iota\delta\omicron\acute{\iota}\mu\epsilon\theta\alpha$
	$\acute{\iota}\sigma\tau\alpha\acute{\iota}\sigma\theta\epsilon$	$\tau\iota\theta\epsilon\acute{\iota}\sigma\theta\epsilon$	$\delta\iota\delta\omicron\acute{\iota}\sigma\theta\epsilon$
	$\acute{\iota}\sigma\tau\alpha\acute{\iota}\nu\tau\omicron$	$\tau\iota\theta\epsilon\acute{\iota}\nu\tau\omicron$	$\delta\iota\delta\omicron\acute{\iota}\nu\tau\omicron$
	<b>INFINITIVE.</b>		
Present,	$\acute{\iota}\sigma\tau\alpha\sigma\theta\alpha\iota$	$\tau\iota\theta\epsilon\sigma\theta\alpha\iota$	$\delta\iota\delta\omicron\sigma\theta\alpha\iota$
	<b>PARTICIPLES.</b>		
Present,	$\acute{\iota}\sigma\tau\acute{\alpha}\mu\epsilon\nu\omicron\varsigma$	$\tau\iota\theta\acute{\epsilon}\mu\epsilon\nu\omicron\varsigma$	$\delta\iota\delta\acute{\omicron}\mu\epsilon\nu\omicron\varsigma$
	<b>Middle only.</b>		
	<b>INDICATIVE.</b>		
2nd Aorist,		$\acute{\epsilon}\theta\acute{\epsilon}\mu\eta\nu$	$\acute{\epsilon}\delta\acute{\omicron}\mu\eta\nu$
		$\acute{\epsilon}\theta\omicron\nu$ (-εσο)	$\acute{\epsilon}\delta\omicron\nu$ (-οσο)
		$\acute{\epsilon}\theta\epsilon\tau\omicron$	$\acute{\epsilon}\delta\omicron\tau\omicron$
		$\acute{\epsilon}\theta\acute{\epsilon}\mu\epsilon\theta\alpha$	$\acute{\epsilon}\delta\acute{\omicron}\mu\epsilon\theta\alpha$
		$\acute{\epsilon}\theta\epsilon\sigma\theta\epsilon$	$\acute{\epsilon}\delta\omicron\sigma\theta\epsilon$
		$\acute{\epsilon}\theta\epsilon\nu\tau\omicron$	$\acute{\epsilon}\delta\omicron\nu\tau\omicron$
	<b>IMPERATIVE.</b>		
2nd Aorist,		$\theta\omicron\upsilon$ (-εσο)	$\delta\omicron\upsilon$ (-οσο)
		$\theta\acute{\epsilon}\sigma\theta\omega$	$\delta\acute{\omicron}\sigma\theta\omega$
		$\theta\acute{\epsilon}\sigma\theta\epsilon$	$\delta\acute{\omicron}\sigma\theta\epsilon$
		$\theta\acute{\epsilon}\sigma\theta\omega\sigma\alpha\nu$	$\delta\acute{\omicron}\sigma\theta\omega\sigma\alpha\nu$

Stem, $\sigma\tau\alpha$ —	$\theta\epsilon$ —	$\delta\omicron$ —
<b>SUBJUNCTIVE.</b>		
2nd Aorist,	$\theta\tilde{\omega}\mu\alpha\iota$	$\delta\tilde{\omega}\mu\alpha\iota$
	$\theta\tilde{\eta}$	$\delta\tilde{\omega}$
	$\theta\tilde{\eta}\tau\alpha\iota$	$\delta\tilde{\omega}\tau\alpha\iota$
	$\theta\tilde{\omega}\mu\epsilon\theta\alpha$	$\delta\tilde{\omega}\mu\epsilon\theta\alpha$
	$\theta\tilde{\eta}\sigma\theta\epsilon$	$\delta\tilde{\omega}\sigma\theta\epsilon$
	$\theta\tilde{\omega}\nu\tau\alpha\iota$	$\delta\tilde{\omega}\nu\tau\alpha\iota$
<b>OPTATIVE.</b>		
2nd Aorist,	$\theta\epsilon\acute{\iota}\mu\eta\nu$	$\delta\omicron\acute{\iota}\mu\eta\nu$
	$\theta\epsilon\acute{\iota}\omicron$	$\delta\omicron\acute{\iota}\omicron$
	$\theta\epsilon\acute{\iota}\tau\omicron$	$\delta\omicron\acute{\iota}\tau\omicron$
	$\theta\epsilon\acute{\iota}\mu\epsilon\theta\alpha$	$\delta\omicron\acute{\iota}\mu\epsilon\theta\alpha$
	$\theta\epsilon\acute{\iota}\sigma\theta\epsilon$	$\delta\omicron\acute{\iota}\sigma\theta\epsilon$
	$\theta\epsilon\acute{\iota}\nu\tau\omicron$	$\delta\omicron\acute{\iota}\nu\tau\omicron$
<b>INFINITIVE.</b>		
2nd Aorist,	$\theta\acute{\epsilon}\sigma\theta\alpha\iota$	$\delta\acute{\omicron}\sigma\theta\alpha\iota$
<b>PARTICIPLES.</b>		
2nd Aorist,	$\theta\acute{\epsilon}\mu\epsilon\nu\omicron\varsigma$	$\delta\acute{\omicron}\mu\epsilon\nu\omicron\varsigma$

### Tenses after the Model of the First Conjugation.

<b>Active.</b>			
<b>INDICATIVE.</b>			
Future,	$\sigma\tau\acute{\eta}\sigma\omega$	$\theta\acute{\eta}\sigma\omega$	$\delta\acute{\omega}\sigma\omega$
1st Aorist,	$\acute{\epsilon}\sigma\tau\eta\sigma\alpha$	$\acute{\epsilon}\theta\eta\kappa\alpha$	$\acute{\epsilon}\delta\omega\kappa\alpha$
Perfect,	$\acute{\epsilon}\sigma\tau\eta\kappa\alpha$	$\tau\acute{\epsilon}\theta\epsilon\iota\kappa\alpha,$	$\delta\acute{\epsilon}\delta\omega\kappa\alpha,$
	$\acute{\epsilon}\sigma\tau\eta\kappa\alpha\varsigma$	$\kappa.\tau.\lambda.$	$\kappa.\tau.\lambda.$
	$\acute{\epsilon}\sigma\tau\eta\kappa\epsilon(\nu)$		
	$\acute{\epsilon}\sigma\tau\acute{\eta}\kappa\alpha\mu\epsilon\nu$		
	or $\acute{\epsilon}\sigma\tau\alpha\mu\epsilon\nu^1$		

<sup>1</sup> This syncopated or shortened form is very usual. So in Perf. Inf. and Part.

Stem, <i>στα-</i>	<i>θε-</i>	<i>δο-</i>
INDICATIVE—continued.		
Perfect,	ἑστήκατε οἱ ἕσταντε ἑστήκασι(ν) οἱ ἕστασι(ν)	
Pluperfect,	εἰστήκειν οἱ ἑστήκειν	(ἐ)τεθείκειν (ἐ)δεδώκειν
IMPERATIVE.		
1st Aorist,	στήσον	
Perfect,	ἕστηκεν	τέθεικε δέδωκε
SUBJUNCTIVE.		
1st Aorist,	στήσω	δώσω <sup>1</sup>
Perfect,	ἑστήκω	τεθείκω δεδώκω
OPTATIVE.		
Future,	στήσοιμι	θήσοιμι δώσοιμι
1st Aorist,	στήσαιμι	
Perfect,	ἑστήκοιμι	τεθείκοιμι δεδώκοιμι
INFINITIVE.		
Future,	στήσειν	θήσειν δώσειν
1st Aorist,	στήσαι	
Perfect,	ἑστηκέναι οἱ ἑστάναι	τεθεικέναι δεδωκέναι
PARTICIPLES.		
Future,	στήσων	θήσων δώσων
1st Aorist,	στήσας	
Perfect,	ἑστηκώς, -υῖα, -ός τεθεικώς οἱ ἑστώς, -ώσα, -ός <sup>2</sup>	δεδωκώς

<sup>1</sup> See John xvii. 2; Rev. viii. 3, xiii. 16, in which passages the form δώσῃ occurs. W. H., however, read δώσει, fut. indic.

<sup>2</sup> See § 38. Some grammarians contend for the neuter form ἑστώς.

Stem, στα-	θε-	δο-	
Middle and Passive.			
INDICATIVE.			
Perfect,	ἔσταμαι	τέθειμαι	δέδομαι
Pluperfect,	ἑστάμην	(ἐ)τεθείμην	(ἐ)δεδόμην
SUBJUNCTIVE.			
Present,	ἐσταμένος ᾧ	τεθειμένος ᾧ	δεδομένος ᾧ
OPTATIVE.			
Perfect,	ἐσταμένος εἶην	τεθειμένος εἶην	δεδομένος εἶην
INFINITIVE.			
Perfect,	ἐστάσθαι	τεθείσθαι	δεδόσθαι
PARTICIPLES.			
Perfect,	ἐσταμένος	τεθειμένος	δεδομένος
Middle only.			
INDICATIVE.			
Future,	στήσομαι	θήσομαι	δώσομαι
1st Aorist,	ἐστησάμην		
IMPERATIVE.			
1st Aorist,	στήσαι		
SUBJUNCTIVE.			
1st Aorist,	στήσωμαι		
OPTATIVE.			
Future,	στησοίμην	θησοίμην	δωσοίμην
1st Aorist,	στησαίμην		
INFINITIVE.			
Future,	στήσεσθαι	θήσεσθαι	δώσεσθαι
1st Aorist,	στήσασθαι		
PARTICIPLES.			
Future,	στησόμενος	θησόμενος	δωσόμενος
1st Aorist,	στησάμενος		

Stem, <i>στα-</i>	<i>θε-</i>	<i>δο-</i>	
	<b>Passive only.</b>		
	INDICATIVE.		
Future, 1st Aorist,	<i>σταθήσομαι</i> <i>ἐστάθην</i>	<i>τεθήσομαι</i> <i>ἐτέθην</i>	<i>δοθήσομαι</i> <i>ἐδόθην</i>
	IMPERATIVE.		
1st Aorist,	<i>στάθητι</i>	<i>τέθητι</i>	<i>δόθητι</i>
	SUBJUNCTIVE.		
1st Aorist,	<i>σταθῶ</i>	<i>τεθῶ</i>	<i>δοθῶ</i>
	OPTATIVE.		
Future, 1st Aorist,	<i>σταθῇσολμην</i> <i>σταθείην</i>	<i>τεθῇσολμην</i> <i>τεθείην</i>	<i>δοθῇσολμην</i> <i>δοθείην</i>
	INFINITIVE.		
Future, 1st Aorist,	<i>σταθήσεσθαι</i> <i>σταθῆναι</i>	<i>τεθήσεσθαι</i> <i>τεθῆναι</i>	<i>δοθήσεσθαι</i> <i>δοθῆναι</i>
	PARTICIPLES.		
Future, 1st Aorist,	<i>σταθησόμενος</i> <i>σταθείς, -εῖσα,</i> <i>-έν</i>	<i>τεθησόμενος</i> <i>τεθείς, -εῖσα,</i> <i>-έν</i>	<i>δοθησόμενος</i> <i>δοθείς, -εῖσα,</i> <i>-έν</i>
	VERBALS.		
	<i>στατός</i> <i>στατέος</i>	<i>θετός</i> <i>θετέος</i>	<i>δοτός</i> <i>δοτέος</i>

*Note.*—It will be observed that several Aorist forms are omitted, the alternative tense being in use. For example: in the Active Indicative of  $\tau\acute{\iota}\theta\eta\mu$  and  $\delta\acute{\iota}\delta\omega\mu$ , the First Aorist is employed for the *singular*, the Second for the *plural*, while in the Middle throughout  $\iota\sigma\tau\eta\mu$  has the First,  $\tau\acute{\iota}\theta\eta\mu$  and  $\delta\acute{\iota}\delta\omega\mu$  the Second. The Active First Aorist of  $\iota\sigma\tau\eta\mu$  is *transitive*, the Second Aorist *intransitive*, as will be shown hereafter.

## REMARKS ON THE PARADIGMS.

**108. 1.** The First Aorist Active of *τίθημι* and *δίδωμι*, and, as will be seen hereafter, of *ἵημι* also, takes -κ- instead of -σ- for tense-characteristic. This peculiarity is confined to these three verbs; and their First Aorist is found only in the Indicative mood.<sup>1</sup>

2. The Perfect tenses of *ἵστημι*, from the stem *στα-*, take the hard breathing, with ε- as an "improper reduplication:" *ἵστηκα*. The augmented tenses have ι-, as *ἵστην*; but the Imperfect retains ι-.

3. The First Aorist of *ἵστημι* is transitive, the Second intransitive, in meaning: *ἵστησα*, *I placed*; *ἵστην*, *I stood*.

4. A verb, *στήκω* (intransitive), *to stand*, of the First Conjugation, derived from the Perfect of *στα-*, is found in a few forms in the New Testament. It must be distinguished from the Perfect forms of *ἵστημι*.

## VERBS BELONGING TO THIS CLASS.

**109.** The number of verbs which conform to the above paradigms is very small. The principal are subjoined.

**A-STEMS.**—Like *ἵστημι*, are conjugated the following:—

a. 1. *δίνημι*, *to benefit* (stem *δνα-*, with Attic reduplication), only once in the New Testament; Second Aorist, Optative, middle, *δνείμην* (Phile. 20), *may I have joy!*

2. *πίμπρημι*, *to burn* (stem *πρα-*, reduplicated, with *μ*), only once in the New Testament, Present Infinitive, passive, *πίμπρασθαι* (Acts xxviii. 6), *to be burned or inflamed*.

3. *φημί*, *to say* (stem *φα-*). The Present Indicative is usually enclitic, except second person singular, otherwise oxytone; third person singular, *φασί(ν)*; plural, *φασί(ν)*; Imperfect, *ἔφην*; third person singular, *ἔφη*. (See § 103, 7.)

---

<sup>1</sup> To this remark there is one exception if the reading *δῶση* (on which see note, p. 111) be genuine.

4. *χρή*, it is fitting (stem *χρα-*), impersonal. (See § 101.) Once in the New Testament (James iii. 10).

**b. Deponent Verbs.**—1. *δύναμαι*, to be able (stem *δυνα-*). Present Indicative, -μαι, -σαι (or in MSS., *δύνη*), -ται, κ.τ.λ.; Imperfect, *ἐδυνάμην*, or (with double augment) *ἡδυνάμην*; Present Subjunctive, *δύνωμαι*; Optative, *δυναίμην*; Infinitive, *δύνασθαι*; Participle, *δυνάμενος*; Verbal, *δυνάτος*, possible, capable; Future, *δυνήσομαι*; First Aorist, *ἐδυνήθην*, or *ἡδυνήθην* (occasionally in MSS., *ἡδυνάσθην*).

2. *ἐπίσταμαι*, to know, or to feel sure, i.e., “to take one’s stand upon” (stem *ἐπί*, preposition, and -στα-, but without aspiration), only in Present in New Testament; Indicative, -μαι, -σαι, -ται, -μεθα, -σθε, -νται; Participle, *ἐπιστάμενος*.

3. *κρέμαμαι*, to hang, neuter (stem *κρεμα-*); Present indicative, third person, *κρέμαται*; plural, *κρέμονται*; Participle, *κρεμάμενος*; First Aorist, *ἐκρέμασθην*; Subjunctive, *κρεμασθῶ*; Participle, *κρεμασθείς*.

**E-STEMS. Deponent Verbs.**—1. *ἵμαι*, to be seated (stem *ι-*), properly a Perfect middle or passive, as from *ἔω*, I set or seat; *ἔομαι*, I seat myself; *ἵμαι*, I have seated myself, and so am now sitting. Only found in the New Testament compounded with the preposition *κατά*, down. *καθῆμαι*, I am sitting down, second person, *καθῆ*, for *καθῆσαι*; Imperative, *κάθου*, for *κάθησο*; Infinitive, *καθῆσθαι*; Participle, *καθήμενος*; Imperfect Indicative, *ἐκαθήμην*, properly a Pluperfect.

2. *κείμαι*, to lie down (stem *κει-*), properly also a Perfect, “I have laid myself” or “have been laid down;” Infinitive, *κείσθαι*; Participle, *κείμενος*; Imperfect Indicative, *ἐκείμην*, -σο, -το.

**110.** The three stems, *έσ-*, *ι-*, and *ι-*, being marked by special peculiarities, must be placed alone. The first of the three is by far the most important, as the stem of the substantive verb, *esse*, to be. With the personal termination, -μι, the stem (*έσ-μι*) becomes *εἰμί*, I am; and with the Infinitive ending, -ναι, *εἶναι*, to be.



Several tenses are wanting in the conjugation of this verb, which is as follows:—

Stem,  $\acute{\epsilon}\sigma$ —

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present, *am.*

$\epsilon\iota\mu\acute{\iota}$		$\epsilon\sigma\mu\acute{\epsilon}\nu$
$\epsilon\acute{\iota}$ (for $\acute{\epsilon}\sigma\sigma\acute{\iota}$ )		$\acute{\epsilon}\sigma\tau\acute{\epsilon}$
$\acute{\epsilon}\sigma\tau\acute{\iota}$		$\epsilon\iota\sigma\acute{\iota}(\nu)$

Imperfect or Aorist, *was.*

$\eta\nu$ or $\eta\mu\eta\nu$		$\eta\mu\epsilon\nu$ or $\eta\mu\epsilon\theta\alpha$
$\eta\sigma\theta\alpha$		$\eta\tau\epsilon$
$\eta\nu$		$\eta\sigma\alpha\nu$

Future, *shall be.*

$\acute{\epsilon}\sigma\sigma\omicron\mu\alpha\iota$		$\acute{\epsilon}\sigma\acute{\omicron}\mu\epsilon\theta\alpha$
$\acute{\epsilon}\sigma\eta$		$\acute{\epsilon}\sigma\epsilon\sigma\theta\epsilon$
$\acute{\epsilon}\sigma\tau\alpha\iota$ (for $\acute{\epsilon}\sigma\epsilon\tau\alpha\iota$ )		$\acute{\epsilon}\sigma\omicron\nu\tau\alpha\iota$

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

*Be thou.*

$\acute{\iota}\sigma\theta\iota$		$\acute{\epsilon}\sigma\tau\epsilon$
$\acute{\epsilon}\sigma\tau\omega$ or $\eta\tau\omega$		$\acute{\epsilon}\sigma\tau\omega\sigma\alpha\nu$

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present, *may be.*

$\omega$		$\omega\mu\epsilon\nu$
$\eta\varsigma$		$\eta\tau\epsilon$
$\eta$		$\omega\sigma\iota(\nu)$

OPTATIVE MOOD.

Present, *might be.*

$\epsilon\acute{\iota}\eta\nu$		$\epsilon\acute{\iota}\eta\mu\epsilon\nu$
$\epsilon\acute{\iota}\eta\varsigma$		$\epsilon\acute{\iota}\eta\tau\epsilon$
$\epsilon\acute{\iota}\eta$		$\epsilon\acute{\iota}\eta\sigma\alpha\nu$

## INFINITIVE.

Present, *to be*, εἶναι. Future, *to be about to be*, ἔσεσθαι.

## PARTICIPLES.

Present, *being*, ὄν, οὖσα, ὄν; gen. ὄντος, οὔσης, ὄντος, κ.τ.λ.

Future, *about to be*, ἐσόμενος, -η, -ον; gen. -ου, -ης, -ου, κ.τ.λ.

*Note on Accentuation.*—In the Present Indicative, with the exception of the second person singular, this verb is an enclitic, excepting (1) where it follows a paroxytone, when it retains its accent as above; and (2) in the third person, where it is a *predicate*, when it becomes paroxytone, as ἔστι Θεός, *there is a God*. It is also paroxytone after ὡς, οὐκ, εἰ καὶ, τοῦτ', ἀλλ'. Thus, οὐκ ἔστι, *it is not*; τοῦτ' ἔστι, *that is to say*.

III. Not unlike the substantive verb in conjugation, and therefore to be carefully distinguished from it, are the verbs εἶμι (stem  $\iota$ -), *go*, and ἵημι (stem  $\iota$ -), *send*. Neither of them is found in the New Testament,<sup>1</sup> except in composition. It will suffice to give a few forms of εἶμι, to show the differences between it and the substantive verb; while the most important compound of ἵημι is subjoined in full.

Forms of εἶμι, *to go* (stem  $\iota$ -):—

IND.—Pres.	εἶμι	εἶ	εἶσι	ἵμεν	ἵτε	ἵασι(ν)
" Imp.	ἕειν	ἕεις	ἕει	ἕιμεν	ἕειτε	ἕεσαν
IMPER.		ἴθι	ἴτω		ἴτε	ἴτωσαν
SUBJ.—Pres.	ἴω	ἴης	ἴη	ἴωμεν	ἴητε	ἴωσι(ν)
OPT.—Pres.	ἴοιμι	ἴοις	ἴοι	ἴοιμεν	ἴοιτε	ἴοιεν
INF.—Pres.	ἰέναι					
PART.—Pres.	ἰών	ἰούσα	ἰόν			

<sup>1</sup> Some MSS. read in John vii. 34, 36, for εἶμι, *I am*, εἶμι, *I (will) go*. This Present tense has in classic Greek a Future significance, equivalent to the English idiom, *I am going*.

CONJUGATION OF ἔημι, *to send*, IN ITS COMPOUND, ἀφίημι.

**112.** The stem is  $\epsilon$ , which, reduplicated, gives ἔημι. Prefixed is the preposition ἀπό, *from, away from*; the  $\sigma$  being lost before  $\epsilon$  by elision, and the  $\pi$  changed by the aspirate into  $\phi$ .

Hence ἀφίημι, *to send away, let go* (permit), *forgive*.

The tenses which follow the analogy of the First Conjugation are included, so far as necessary, in the following paradigm, and will readily be traced.

**Active.****INDICATIVE.**

Pres., sing., ἀφίημι,	-ῆς or -εῖς, <sup>1</sup>	-ῆσι(ν)
„ plur., -ίμεν	-εῖτε	-ῖσι(ν) or ἀφιοῦσι(ν)
Impf., sing., <sup>2</sup> ἥφιον	ἥφιε	ἥφιε
Fut., ἀφήσω	1st Aor., ἄφηκα.	(See § 108, 1.)
Perf., ἀφείκα	Pluperf., ἀφείκειν	
2 Aor., sing., wanting.	Plural, ἀφείμεν	ἀφείτε ἀφείσαν

**IMPERATIVE.**

Pres., ἀφίει,	ἀφιέτω	Plural, ἀφίετε,	ἀφιέτωσαν
2 Aor., ἄφες,	ἀφέτω	„ ἄφετε,	ἀφέτωσαν

**SUBJUNCTIVE.**

Pres., ἀφιῶ, -ιῆς, -ιῆ	-ιῶμεν,	-ιῆτε, -ιῶσι(ν)
2 Aor., ἀφῶ, -ῆς, -ῆ	-ῶμεν,	-ῆτε, -ῶσι(ν)

**OPTATIVE.**

Pres., ἀφιεῖην, -ης, -η	ἀφιεῖμεν, -εῖτε, -εῖεν
2 Aor., ἀφείην, -ης, -η	ἀφείμεν, -εῖτε, -εῖεν

**INFINITIVE.**

Pres., ἀφιέναι	2 Aor., ἀφείναι
----------------	-----------------

**PARTICIPLES.**

Pres., ἀφιεῖς, -εῖσα, -έν	2 Aor., ἀφείς, -εῖσα, -έν
---------------------------	---------------------------

<sup>1</sup> Rev. ii. 20, W. H.

<sup>2</sup> Preposition augmented. Plural wanting.

## Middle and Passive.

## INDICATIVE.

Pres., ἀφίεμαι, -σαι, -ται	Plural, ἀφίεμεθα, -σθε, -νται
Impf., ἀφίεμην, -σο, -το	„ ἀφίεμεθα, -σθε, -ντο
Perf., sing., ἀφείμαι	ἀφείσαι ἀφείται
„ plur., ἀφίεμεθα	ἀφείσθε ἀφείνται οἱ ἀφένται <sup>1</sup>
Plup., ἀφείμην	ἀφείσο ἀφείτο, κ.τ.λ.

## IMPERATIVE.

Pres., ἀφίεσο οὐ ἀφίου	ἀφίεσθω, κ.τ.λ.
------------------------	-----------------

## SUBJUNCTIVE.

Pres., ἀφιδῶμαι, -ιῆ, -ιῆται, κ.τ.λ.	-ιδόμεθα, -ιησθε, -ιωνται
--------------------------------------	---------------------------

## OPTATIVE.

Pres., ἀφιοίμην οὐ ἀφιείμην, -οίω οὐ -εῖω, -οῖτο οὐ -εῖτο, κ.τ.λ.	
---	--

## INFINITIVE.

Pres., ἀφίεσθαι
-----------------

## PARTICIPLE.

Pres., ἀφιέμενος
------------------

## Middle only.

## INDICATIVE.

Fut., ἀφήσομαι	2 Aor., ἀφείμην, as Plup.
----------------	---------------------------

## IMPERATIVE.

2 Aor., ἀφου, ἀφίσθω	ἄφεςθε, ἀφίσθωσαν
----------------------	-------------------

## SUBJUNCTIVE.

2 Aor., ἀφιδῶμαι, -ῆ, -ῆται, κ.τ.λ.
-------------------------------------

## OPTATIVE.

Fut., ἀφησοίμην	2 Aor., ἀφολίμην, -οίω, -οῖτο
-----------------	-------------------------------

## INFINITIVE.

Fut., ἀφήσεσθαι	2 Aor., ἀφίσθαι
-----------------	-----------------

## PARTICIPLES.

Fut., ἀφησόμενος	2 Aor., ἀφόμενος
------------------	------------------

<sup>1</sup> This is the more common form, and is taken from the Doric dialect.

## Passive only.

## INDICATIVE.

Fut., ἀφεθήσομαι      1 Aor., ἀφέθην

## IMPERATIVE.

1 Aor., ἀφέθητι

## SUBJUNCTIVE.

1 Aor., ἀφεθῶ

## OPTATIVE.

Fut., ἀφεθησοίμην      1 Aor., ἀφεθείην

## INFINITIVE.

Fut., ἀφεθήσεσθαι      1 Aor., ἀφεθῆναι

## PARTICIPLES.

Fut., ἀφεθησόμενος      1 Aor., ἀφεθείς

## VERBALS.

ἀφετός

ἀφετέος

SECOND CLASS. VERBS IN  $\nu\mu$  OR  $\nu\nu\mu$ .113. 1. These verbs have no Second Aorist.<sup>1</sup>

2. Most of them have a kindred form of the First Conjugation, in  $\nu\omega$  or  $\nu\nu\omega$ . From this form are taken—*often*, the Indicative Present and Imperfect, with the Present Infinitive; *generally*, the Present Participle; and *always*, the Subjunctive and Optative moods. Thus, from  $\delta\epsilon\kappa$ -, *show*, we sometimes find the forms  $\delta\epsilon\kappa\nu\acute{\omega}$ ,  $-\epsilon\iota\varsigma$ ,  $-\epsilon\iota$ ,  $\delta\epsilon\kappa\nu\acute{\omega}\epsilon\iota\nu$ ,  $\delta\epsilon\kappa\nu\acute{\omega}\omega\nu$ ; while the only Present Subjunctive recognised is  $\delta\epsilon\kappa\nu\acute{\omega}$ ,  $-\eta\varsigma$ ,  $\eta$ ; and the only Present Optative,  $\delta\epsilon\kappa\nu\acute{\omega}\mu\iota$ .

In the paradigms, these forms of the First Conjugation are marked by a dagger (†).

3. All the tenses but the Present and Imperfect are formed from the stem (without  $\nu\nu$ ). These are placed separately for comparison.

<sup>1</sup> With one exception, in classic Greek,  $\sigma\beta\acute{\epsilon}\nu\nu\mu\iota$ , *to quench*; Second Aor.,  $\epsilon\sigma\beta\eta\nu$ .

114. PARADIGMS OF *δεικνυμι*, *to show*, AND *ζώννυμι*, *to gird*.Stem (consonant), *δεικ-*(vowel), *ζο-*

## Active.

## INDICATIVE.

Pres., <i>δεικνῦμι</i> or † <i>δεικνύω</i>	<i>ζώννῦμι</i> or † <i>ζωννύω</i>
<i>δεικνυς</i> <i>δεικνύεις</i> ,	<i>ζώννυς</i> <i>ζωννύεις</i> , κ.τ.λ.
<i>δεικνῦσι(ν)</i> κ.τ.λ.	<i>ζώννῦσι(ν)</i>
<i>δεικνῦμεν</i>	<i>ζώννῦμεν</i>
<i>δεικνῦτε</i>	<i>ζώννῦτε</i>
<i>δεικνῦσι(ν)</i>	<i>ζώννῦσι(ν)</i>
Impf., <i>έδεικνύν</i> or † <i>έδεικνυον</i>	<i>έζώννυν</i> or † <i>έζώννουν</i>
<i>έδεικνῦς</i> <i>έδεικνυες</i> ,	<i>έζώννῦς</i> <i>έζώννυες</i> , κ.τ.λ.
<i>έδεικνῦ</i> κ.τ.λ.	<i>έζώννῦ</i>
<i>έδεικνῦμεν</i>	<i>έζώννῦμεν</i>
<i>έδεικνῦτε</i>	<i>έζώννῦτε</i>
<i>έδεικνῦσαν</i>	<i>έζώννῦσαν</i>

## IMPERATIVE.

Pres., <i>δεικνῦ</i> or <i>δείκνυθι</i>	<i>ζώννῦ</i> or <i>ζώννυθι</i>
<i>δεικνύτω</i>	<i>ζωννύτω</i>
<i>δεικνῦτε</i>	<i>ζώννῦτε</i>
<i>δεικνύτωσαν</i>	<i>ζωννύτωσαν</i>

## SUBJUNCTIVE.

Pres., † <i>δεικνύω</i>	† <i>ζωννύω</i>
-------------------------	-----------------

## OPTATIVE.

Pres., † <i>δεικνύοιμι</i>	† <i>ζωννύοιμι</i>
----------------------------	--------------------

## INFINITIVE.

Pres., <i>δεικνύναι</i> or † <i>δεικνύειν</i>	<i>ζωννύναι</i> or † <i>ζωννύειν</i>
---	--------------------------------------

## PARTICIPLES.

Pres., <i>δεικνύς</i> , -ῦσα, or † <i>δεικνύων</i>	<i>ζωννύς</i> , -ῦσα, or † <i>ζωννύων</i>
--	---

Stem, δεικ-

ζο-

**Middle and Passive.****INDICATIVE.**

Pres.,	δείκνυμαι	δεικνύμεθα	ζώννυμαι	ζωννύμεθα
	δείκνυσαι	δεικνυσθε	ζώννυσαι	ζωννυσθε
	δείκνυται	δεικνυνται	ζώννυται	ζωννυνται
Impf.,	ἐδεικνύμην	ἐδεικνύμεθα	ἐζώννυμην	ἐζωννύμεθα
	ἐδείκνυσο	ἐδεικνυσθε	ἐζώννυσο	ἐζωννυσθε
	ἐδείκνυτο	ἐδεικνυντο	ἐζώννυτο	ἐζωννυντο

**IMPERATIVE.**

Pres.,	δείκνυσο	δεικνυσθε	ζώννυσο	ζωννυσθε
	δεικνύσθω	δεικνύσθωσαν	ζωννύσθω	ζωννύσθωσαν

**SUBJUNCTIVE.**

Pres.,	†δεικνύωμαι	†ζωννύωμαι
--------	-------------	------------

**OPTATIVE.**

Pres.,	†δεικνυόμην	†ζωννυόμην
--------	-------------	------------

**INFINITIVE.**

Pres.,	δείκνυσθαι or †δεικνύεσθαι	ζώννυσθαι or †ζωννύεσθαι
--------	----------------------------	--------------------------

**TENSES AFTER THE MODEL OF THE FIRST CONJUGATION.****INDICATIVE.****Active.**

Fut.,	δείξω	ζώσω	1 Aor.,	ἔδειξα	ἔξωσα
Perf.,	δέδειχα	ἔξωκα	Plup.,	(ἐ)δεδείχην	ἐ(ι)ζώκειν

**IMPERATIVE.**

1 Aor.,	δείξον	ζώσον
---------	--------	-------

**SUBJUNCTIVE.**

1 Aor.,	δείξω	ζώσω	Perf.,	δεδείχω	ἐξώκω
---------	-------	------	--------	---------	-------

**OPTATIVE.**

Fut.,	δείξοιμι	ζώσοιμι	1 Aor.,	δείξαιμι	ζώσαιμι
Perf.,	δεδείχοιμι			ἐζώκοιμι	

Stem, δεικ-

ζο-

## INFINITIVE.

Fut.,	δείξειν	ζώσειν	1 Aor.,	δείξαι	ζώσαι
Perf.,	δεδειχέναι			έξωκέναι	

## Middle and Passive.

## INDICATIVE.

Perf.,	δέδειγμαι	έξωσμαι	Plup.,	έδεδειγμην	έ(ι)ζώσμην
--------	-----------	---------	--------	------------	------------

## IMPERATIVE.

Perf.,	δέδειξο	δεδείχθω, κ.τ.λ.	έξωσο	έζώσθω, κ.τ.λ.
--------	---------	---------------------	-------	-------------------

## SUBJUNCTIVE.

Perf.,	δεδευγμένος ᾧ	έζωσμένος ᾧ
--------	---------------	-------------

## OPTATIVE.

Perf.,	δεδευγμένος εἴη	έζωσμένος εἴη
--------	-----------------	---------------

## INFINITIVE.

Perf.,	δεδεῖχθαι	έζῶσθαι
--------	-----------	---------

## Middle only.

## INDICATIVE.

Fut.,	δείξομαι	ζώσομαι	1 Aor.,	έδειξάμην	έζωσάμην
-------	----------	---------	---------	-----------	----------

## IMPERATIVE.

1 Aor.,	δείξαι	ζώσαι
---------	--------	-------

## SUBJUNCTIVE.

1 Aor.,	δείξωμαι	ζώσωμαι
---------	----------	---------

## OPTATIVE.

Fut.,	δειξόμην	ζωσοίμην	1 Aor.,	δειξαίμην	ζωσαίμην
-------	----------	----------	---------	-----------	----------

## INFINITIVE.

Fut.,	δείξεσθαι	ζώσεσθαι	1 Aor.,	δείξασθαι	ζώσασθαι
-------	-----------	----------	---------	-----------	----------

## PARTICIPLES.

Fut.,	δειξόμενος	ζωσόμενος	1 Aor.,	δειξάμενος	ζωσάμενος
-------	------------	-----------	---------	------------	-----------



Stem, *δεικ-*

ζο-

**Passive only.****INDICATIVE.**Fut., *δειχθήσομαι ζωσθήσομαι* 1 Aor., *ἐδείχθην ἐζώσθην***IMPERATIVE.**1 Aor., *δείχθητι* *ζώσθητι***SUBJUNCTIVE.**1 Aor., *δείχθῶ* *ζωσθῶ***OPTATIVE.**Fut., *δειχθησόμεν* *ζωσθησόμεν*1 Aor., *δειχθείην* *ζωσθείην***INFINITIVE.**Fut., *δειχθήσεσθαι* *ζωσθήσεσθαι*1 Aor., *δειχθῆναι* *ζωσθῆναι***VERBALS.***δεικτός* *δεικτέος* *ζωστός* *ζωστέος***REMARKS ON THE PARADIGMS.**

115. *a.* The quantity of the *υ* is marked in a sufficient number of cases to indicate the rest. Where, in the first class of verbs in -μα, the stem-vowel *α*, *ε*, or *ο* is made long, the *υ* of the second class is also lengthened. Thus, *τίθημι*, *δείκνυμι*, but *τίθεμεν*, *δείκνυμεν*.

*b.* Verbs of this class **seldom occur in the New Testament**, with the exception of *δείκνυμι* and *ἀπόλλυμι*. (See below.)

**VERBS WITH CONSONANT-STEMS, LIKE *δείκνυμι*.**

116. 1. *μίγνυμι*, *to mix* (stem, *μγ-*), only found in the New Testament in forms like the First Conjugation. First Aorist, *ἔμξα*; Perfect Passive, *μέμυγμαί*.

2. *ἄλλυμι*, *to destroy, to lose* (stem, *δλ-* or *δλε-*; hence *δλ-νυμι* and with the *υ* assimilated, *ἄλλυμι*), only found in the New Testament with

the prefixed preposition, ἀπό. Present Indicative, ἀπόλλυμι; Middle and Passive, ἀπόλλυμαι. Chiefly found in tenses derived from collateral stem ἀπολ-: Active Future, ἀπολέσω, once ἀπολώ;<sup>1</sup> First Aorist, ἀπόλεσα; Perfect, with neuter meaning, *I perish* / ἀπόλωλα; Middle Future, ἀπολοῦμαι; Second Aorist, ἀπωλόμην; Present Participle, οἱ ἀπολλύμενοι often, *the perishing*.

3. ὀμνυμι, *to swear* (stem, ὀμ- or ὀμο-). The forms used in the New Testament are Present, as of First Conjugation, ὀμνύω, ὀμνύειν (but in Mark xiv. 71, W. H. read ὀμύναι); First Aorist, ὤμοσα; Infinitive, ὀμῶσαι, from ὀμό-.

4. ῥήγγυμι, *to tear* (stem, ῥαγ-). Present Passive Indicative, third person plural, ῥήγγνται (Matt. ix. 17); but generally with forms as from ῥήσσω, ῥήξω.

#### VERBS WITH VOWEL-STEMS, LIKE ζώννυμι

117. 1. **A-Stems.**—κεράννυμι, *to mix* (stem, κεῖ-). Only twice, First Aorist, ἐκέρασα (Rev. xviii. 6); Perfect Participle Passive, κεκρασμένος (Rev. xiv. 10).

2. **E-Stems.**—ἔννυμι, *to clothe* (stem, ῥε-), only found with the prefixed preposition, ἀμφί, *about*. Present Active Indicative, third person singular, ἀμφιέννυσσι(ν) (Matt. vi. 30), and Perfect Passive Participle, with augment prefixed to the preposition, ἡμφιεσμένον (Matt. xi. 8; Luke vii. 25).

κορέννυμι, *to satisfy* (stem, κορε-). First Aorist Passive Participle, κορεσθείς (Acts xxvii. 38); Perfect Passive Participle, κεκορεσμένος (1 Cor. iv. 8).

σβέννυμι, *to extinguish* (stem, σβε-). Future Active, σβέσω; Future Passive, σβεσθήσομαι.

3. **O-Stems.**—ῥώννυμι, *to strengthen* (stem, ῥο-), found only in the Perfect Middle Imperative, ἔρρωσο; plural, ἔρρωσθε, *be strong!* i.e., *Farewell!*

<sup>1</sup> 1 Cor. i. 19, from LXX.

*σπρῶννυμι*, to *strew* or *spread* (stem, *σπρσ-*). Present forms as from *σπρῶννῳ*; First Aorist Active, *ἔσπρῳσα*; Perfect Participle Passive, *ἑσπρωμένος*.

If the above verbs, with their significations, are now committed to memory, some trouble may be saved at subsequent stages.

#### Exercise 14.—On the Second Conjugation, or Verbs in -μι

[The following examples of verbs in -μι occur in the "Sermon on the Mount," and are here presented for analysis. In addition to explanations already given (see Exercise 13, on the Defective Verbs), it must be noted that the prefix *ἀπο-* (*from, away from*) with the verb *δίδωμι* has the sense of *return*: *ἀποδίδωμι*, to *give back*; and *ἐπι-* with the same verb may be rendered *over*; *ἐντι* signifies *against*.]

FORMS.—*ἔστιν, ἔστε, ἔσται, ἴσθι, εἰ, ἔστω, ἔσεσθε, ἦ, ὄντα, ὄντες, τιθέασιν, προσθεῖναι, προστεθήσεται, ἀντιστῆναι, δός, δώτω, δίδου, ἀποδῶς, παραδῶ, δῶτε, ἐπιδώσει, δοθήσεται, διδόναι, ἄφες, ἀφίεμεν, ἀφήτε, ἀφήσει, δύνασαι, δύναται, δύνασθε, κειμένη, ἀπόληται, ὁμῶσαι, ὁμόσῃς, ῥήξωσιν, ἀμφιέννυσιν.*

#### Exercise 15.—General, upon the Verbs.

\* \* The learner should now be expert in tracing any verbal form to its stem. As a test of proficiency, the following list of verbs is subjoined, taken in order from the Second Epistle to the Thessalonians. **Let the stem, conjugation class, voice, mood, tense, and, when necessary, the number and person, of every one be written down**; if possible, without reference to any paradigm. Prefixes not belonging to the root are printed in thick type. The Vocabulary or Lexicon must be consulted for the meaning of the words.

#### CHAPTER I

3. εὐχαριστεῖν, ὀφείλομεν, ὑπεραυξάνει, πλεονάζει. 4. *καυχᾶσθαι* (how do you distinguish in such a word between the First and Second Conjugations?), ἀνέχεσθε. 5. καταξιωθῆναι, πάσχετε. 6. ἀνταποδοῦναι, θλίβουσιν (Participle). 7. θλιβομένοις. 8. διδόντος, εἰδόσι, ἠπακούουσιν

(Participle). 9. *τίσουσιν*. 10. *ἔλθῃ, ἐνδοξασθῆναι, θαυμασθῆναι, πιστεύουσιν* (Participle), *ἐπιστεύθῃ*. 11. *προσευχόμεθα, ἀξιώσῃ, πληρώσῃ*. 12. *ἐνδοξασθῇ*.

## CHAPTER II.

1. *ἐρωτῶμεν*. 2. *σαλευθῆναι, θροεῖσθαι, ἐνέστηκεν*. 3. *ἔξαπατήσῃ, ἔλθῃ, ἀποκαλυφθῇ*. 4. *ἀντικείμενος, ὑπαιρόμενος, λεγόμενον, καθίσαι, ἀποδεικνύντα*. 5. *μνημονεύετε, ἔλεγον*. 6. *κατέχον, οἶδατε, ἀποκαλυφθῆναι*. 7. *ἐνεργεῖται, κατέχων, γένηται*. 8. *ἀποκαλυφθήσεται, ἀναλώσει, καταργήσει*. 10. *ἀπολλυμένοις, ἐδέξαντο, σωθῆναι*. 11. *πέμψει, πιστεῦσαι* (distinguish this from Optative forms, as in ver. 17). 12. *κριθῶσι, πιστεύσαντες, εὐδοκήσαντες*. 13. *ὀφείλομεν, εὐχαριστεῖν, ἡγαπημένοι, εἰλετο* (*εἶλατο* is read by W. H.; see § 97, note). 14. *ἐκάλεσεν*. 15. *στήκετε* (see § 108, 4), *κρατεῖτε, ἐδιδάχθητε*. 16. *ἀγαπήσας, δούς*. 17. *παρακαλέσαι* (Optative), *στηρίζαι* (Optative).

## CHAPTER III.

1. *προσεύχεσθε, τρέχῃ, δοξάζεται*. 2. *ῥυσθῶμεν*. 3. *στηρίξει, φυλάξει*. 4. *πεποιθᾶμεν, παραγγέλλομεν, ποιεῖτε, ποιήσετε*. 5. *κατευθύναι* (Optative). 6. *στέλλεσθαι, περιπατοῦντος, παρέλαβε*. 7. *μμεῖσθαι, ἡτακτήσαμεν* (from *ἀτακτέω*). 8. *ἐφάγομεν, ἐργαζόμενοι, ἐπιβαρῆσαι*. 9. *ἔχομεν, δῶμεν*. 10. *ἡμεν, παραγγέλλομεν, θέλει, ἐργάζεσθαι, ἐσθίετω*. 11. *ἀκούομεν, ἐργαζομένους, περιεργαζομένους*. 12. *παρακαλοῦμεν, ἐσθίωσιν*. 13. *ἐκκακήσῃτε, καλοποιοῦντες*. 14. *ὑπακούει, σημειοῦσθε, συναναμίγνυσθε, ἐντραπῇ*. 15. *ἡγείσθε, νουθετεῖτε*. 16. *δῶῃ*. 17. *γράφω*.

**Exercise 16.—Short Sentences.****I. THE BEATITUDES (Matt. v. 3–10).**

These and the following sentences are given chiefly as practice in applying the rules of conjugation and declension. As the clauses are complete in sense, they necessarily involve the principles of Syntax; but no difficulties in construction will be found. For the use of the Cases, see § 11. The references in the Notes to succeeding parts of the work will also be useful.

Observe that throughout the Beatitudes the substantive verb *are* must be supplied with the predicate, *μακάριοι, blessed*. (See § 166.) *ὅτι* is *because* (§ 136, 6).

1. Μακάριοι οἱ πτωχοὶ τῷ πνεύματι.<sup>1</sup> ὅτι αὐτῶν<sup>2</sup> ἐστὶν ἡ βασιλεία τῶν οὐρανῶν.
2. μακάριοι οἱ πενθοῦντες.<sup>3</sup> ὅτι αὐτοὶ παρακληθήσονται.
3. μακάριοι οἱ πρᾶεῖς· ὅτι αὐτοὶ κληρονομήσουσι τὴν γῆν.
4. μακάριοι οἱ πανῶντες καὶ διψῶντες<sup>4</sup> τὴν δικαιοσύνην· ὅτι αὐτοὶ χορτασθήσονται.
5. μακάριοι οἱ ἐλεήμονες· ὅτι αὐτοὶ ἐλεηθήσονται.
6. μακάριοι οἱ καθαροὶ τῇ καρδίᾳ· ὅτι αὐτοὶ τὸν Θεὸν ὄψονται.<sup>5</sup>
7. μακάριοι οἱ εἰρηνοποιοί· ὅτι αὐτοὶ υἱοὶ<sup>6</sup> Θεοῦ κληθήσονται.
8. μακάριοι οἱ δεδιωγμένοι ἕνεκεν<sup>7</sup> δικαιοσύνης· ὅτι αὐτῶν ἐστὶν ἡ βασιλεία τῶν οὐρανῶν.

## II. FROM JOHN 1.

*Prepositions.*

ἀπό, with Gen., *from, of* (a place).

διά, „ *by means of.*

ἐκ, „ *out of.*

ἐν, with Dat., *in*, with plural, *among.*

παρά, with Gen., *from* (of persons).

πρός, with Acc., *unto, with* (§ 307, γ, 2).

Further details, Ch. VI., and Syntax.

*Adverb used as Preposition.*

χωρίς, with Gen., *without.*

*Negative Adverbs.*

οὐ, *not.*

οὐδέ, *not even.*

*Conjunctions.*

καί, *and* (§ 136, 1).

ὥς, *as* (§ 136, 2).

## Verses 1-5.

Ἐν ἀρχῇ ἦν ὁ λόγος, καὶ ὁ λόγος ἦν πρὸς τὸν Θεόν, καὶ Θεὸς ἦν ὁ λόγος.<sup>8</sup> οὗτος ἦν ἐν ἀρχῇ πρὸς τὸν Θεόν. πάντα δι' αὐτοῦ ἐγένετο,<sup>9</sup> καὶ

<sup>1</sup> Dative: *in (the) spirit*, as hereafter explained, § 280, *f.* Compare τῇ καρδίᾳ, 6

<sup>2</sup> Of them = *theirs*.

<sup>3</sup> The mourning ones = *those who mourn*, § 200. Compare the Participles in sentences 4, 8.

<sup>4</sup> Hungering and thirsting for righteousness (acc.), § 281, *a.*

<sup>5</sup> See § 103, 4.

<sup>6</sup> Nominative after a copulative verb. See § 165, *nota.*

<sup>7</sup> For the sake of (gen.), § 133.

<sup>8</sup> ὁ λόγος is the subject, § 206.

<sup>9</sup> Singular verb, with plural neuter nominative, § 173.

χωρὶς αὐτοῦ ἐγένετο οὐδὲ ἐν ὃ γέγονεν. ἐν αὐτῷ ζωὴ ἦν, καὶ ἡ ζωὴ ἦν τὸ φῶς τῶν ἀνθρώπων, καὶ τὸ φῶς ἐν τῇ σκοτίᾳ φαίνει, καὶ ἡ σκοτία αὐτὸ οὐ κατέλαβεν.

## Verse 14.

Καὶ ὁ λόγος σὰρξ ἐγένετο, καὶ ἐσκήνωσεν ἐν ἡμῖν (καὶ ἐθεασάμεθα τὴν δόξαν αὐτοῦ, δόξαν ὡς μονογενοῦς παρὰ πατρός·) πλήρης χάριτος καὶ ἀληθείας.

## Verses 45, 46.

Εὐρίσκει Φίλιππος τὸν Ναθαναήλ, καὶ λέγει αὐτῷ,<sup>1</sup> \*Ὁν<sup>2</sup> ἔγραψε Μωυσῆς ἐν τῷ νόμῳ καὶ οἱ προφῆται<sup>3</sup> εὐρήκαμεν, Ἰησοῦν<sup>4</sup> υἱὸν τοῦ Ἰωσήφ τὸν<sup>5</sup> ἀπὸ Ναζαρέτ. καὶ εἶπεν αὐτῷ<sup>1</sup> Ναθαναήλ, Ἐκ Ναζαρέτ δύναται τι ἀγαθὸν εἶναι;<sup>6</sup> λέγει αὐτῷ<sup>1</sup> Φίλιππος, Ἐρχου καὶ ἴδε.

## III. SELECTED SENTENCES.

*Prepositions (additional).*

εἰς, with Acc., *into*.

ἐπί, „ *to*.

μετά, with Gen., *together with*.

*Conjunctions.*

δέ, *but*.

ὅτι, *that*.

1. Ἐτοιμάσατε<sup>7</sup> τὴν ὁδὸν Κυρίου.
2. Ἰησοῦ, ἐλέησόν<sup>7</sup> με.
3. Θάρσει,<sup>7</sup> ἔγειραι,<sup>7</sup> φωνεῖ σε.
4. Ἡ πίστις σου σέσωκέ σε.
5. Ἀφείωνταί σου αἱ ἁμαρτίαι.
6. Συνέδραμε<sup>8</sup> πρὸς αὐτοὺς πᾶς ὁ λαός.
7. Μετεκαλέσατο τοὺς πρεσβυτέρους τῆς ἐκκλησίας.
8. Μακάριόν ἐστι διδόναι μᾶλλον ἢ λαμβάνειν.
9. Καίσαρα<sup>9</sup> ἐπικέκλησαι, ἐπὶ Καίσαρα πορεύσῃ.

<sup>1</sup> *To him*, dative after the verb of *saying*, § 278, *b*.

<sup>2</sup> Understand *him* as antecedent: "him whom," § 347.

<sup>3</sup> Understand *ἔγραψαν*.

<sup>4</sup> (Namely) *Jesus*, in apposition (§ 177) with the antecedent (2) above.

<sup>5</sup> Simply refers to *υἱόν* (§ 230, *a*), not to be translated.

<sup>6</sup> The infinitive dependent on *δύναται* (§ 389, *a*), *can* anything good *be*?

<sup>7</sup> For the sense of the Aorist Imperative, and its distinction from the Present, § 373 may be consulted.

<sup>8</sup> See § 103 (5).

<sup>9</sup> *To Caesar*: prep. implied in verb (§ 281, *a*). See (4) on the Beatitudes.

10. Ἀνάστηθι,<sup>1</sup> καὶ στήθι<sup>1</sup> ἐπὶ τοὺς πόδας σου.
11. Ἡ πίστις ὑμῶν καταγγέλλεται ἐν ὅλῳ τῷ κόσμῳ.
12. Ἐυφράνθητε,<sup>1</sup> ἔθνη, μετὰ τοῦ λαοῦ αὐτοῦ.
13. Ὡς σοφὸς ἀρχιτέκτων θεμέλιον τέθεικα, ἄλλος δὲ ἐποικοδομεῖ.
14. Φθείρουσιν ἡθὴ χρησθ' <sup>2</sup> ὁμιλίας κακαί.
15. Ἡ ἀγάπη τοῦ Χριστοῦ συνέχει ἡμᾶς.
16. Χωρήσατε<sup>1</sup> ἡμᾶς, οὐδένα ἡδικήσαμεν, οὐδένα ἐφθείραμεν, οὐδένα ἐπλεονεκτήσαμεν.
17. Πάντα δοκιμάζετε·<sup>1</sup> τὸ καλὸν κατέχετε·<sup>1</sup> ἀπὸ παντὸς εἵδους πονηροῦ<sup>3</sup> ἀπέχεσθε.<sup>1</sup>
18. Πιστὸς<sup>4</sup> ὁ λόγος καὶ πάσης ἀποδοχῆς<sup>5</sup> ἄξιος, ὅτι Χριστὸς Ἰησοῦς ἦλθεν εἰς τὸν κόσμον ἁμαρτωλοὺς σῶσαι.<sup>6</sup>
19. Ἡνοίγη ὁ ναὸς τῆς σκηνῆς τοῦ μαρτυρίου ἐν τῷ οὐρανῷ.

<sup>1</sup> For the sense of the Aorist Imperative, and its distinction from the Present, § 373 may be consulted.

<sup>2</sup> See § 3, *h*.

<sup>3</sup> *From every form of evil*, 1 Thess. v. 22.

<sup>4</sup> Understand *ἔστι*. Compare on the Bealitudes, prefixed note.

<sup>5</sup> Genitive, by *ἄξιος*, *worthy of* (§ 272).

<sup>6</sup> Infinitive, expressing *purpose*, as in English. (See § 389, *h*, 1.)

## CHAPTER VI. PREPOSITIONS.

**118.** It was stated in § 11 that three forms of inflection, or "cases," in Nouns are used to denote three several relations of place: the Genitive implying *motion from*; the Dative, *rest in*, or *connection with*; and the Accusative, *motion towards*. The cases thus severally answer the questions, Whence? Where? Whither?

With this general distinction are connected very many other relations, which are expressed by the same three cases, with the aid of PREPOSITIONS.

To Syntax it belongs to exhibit the various meanings of the prepositions, and their place in sentences. For the present, it will suffice to give a list of the chief of them, with their general significations. This is necessary, partly because several adverbs (see § 132) are derived from prepositions; but chiefly because of the important place which prepositions hold in the composition of verbs. (See Chapter X.)

Prepositions may govern—

1. The Genitive only: *Whence?*
2. The Dative only: *Where?*
3. The Accusative only: *Whither?*
4. The Genitive and Accusative: *Whence? Whither?*
5. The Genitive, Dative, and Accusative: *Whence? Where? Whither?*

**119. PREPOSITIONS GOVERNING THE GENITIVE ONLY.**

*ἀντί* (opposition, equivalent), *over against, opposed to, instead of*.

*ἐξ* (motion from the exterior), *from, away from*.

*ἐκ*, *ἐξ* (motion from the interior), *from, out of*.

*πρό*, *before*, whether of time or place.

To these may be added most of the "improper" prepositions, as they are often called; being really adverbs with a prepositional government. (For a list of these, see § 133.)



**120. PREPOSITIONS GOVERNING THE DATIVE ONLY.**

*ἐν, in*, of time, place, or element ; *among*.

*σύν* (union of co-operation ; compare *μετά*), *with*.

**121. PREPOSITIONS GOVERNING THE ACCUSATIVE ONLY.**

*ἀνά* (up in), used in the phrases *ἀνὰ μέσον*, *in the midst of* ; *ἀνὰ μέρος*, *in turns* (1 Cor. xiv. 27).

*εἰς* (motion to the interior), *into, to, unto, with a view to*.

**122. PREPOSITIONS GOVERNING THE GENITIVE AND ACCUSATIVE.**

*διά*, through. GEN. (through, as proceeding from), *through, by means of*. ACC. (through, as tending towards), *on account of, owing to*.

*κατά*, down. GEN. (down from : so, literally, 1 Cor. xi. 4), *against*. ACC. (down towards), *according to, throughout, during, over*.

*μετά* (union of locality ; compare *σύν*). GEN., *together with, among*. ACC., *after*.

*περί*, around. GEN., *about, concerning, on behalf of* ; once, *above* (3 John 2). ACC., *about, round about*.

*ὑπέρ*, over. GEN., *above, on behalf of, for*. ACC., *beyond*.

*ὑπό*, under. GEN., *by* (of the agent or efficient cause). ACC., *under, in the power of, close upon* (as Acts v. 21, *close upon morning*, i.e., "very early").

**123. PREPOSITIONS GOVERNING THE GENITIVE, DATIVE, AND ACCUSATIVE.**

*ἐπί* (superposition). GEN., *upon* (as springing from), *over, in the presence of, in the time of*. DAT., *upon* (as resting on), *in addition to, on account of*. ACC., *up to* (used of place, number, aim), *over* (of time, place, extent).

*παρά* (juxtaposition). GEN. (from beside), *from*, used of persons, as *ἀπὸ* of places. DAT. (at the side of), *near, with*, of persons only, except

John xix. 25. Acc. (to, or along the side of), *beside, compared with, i.e.,* so as to be shown *beyond, or contrary to, instead of.*

πρός (in the direction of). GEN., *in favour of, only in Acts xxvii. 34.*  
 DAT., *at, close by.* ACC., *towards, in reference to.*

## 124. SYNOPTICAL TABLE OF THE PREPOSITIONS.

The Prepositions are here exhibited in groups, both because their meaning may thus be more easily remembered, and because the comparison, both in meaning and form, suggests some interesting points of relationship. For further details the student may consult Goodwin's Greek Grammar (Macmillan). Only the general meaning of every preposition is given in the following table; and the initial capitals denote the cases governed. Cases found with certain prepositions in classic Greek, but not in the New Testament, are bracketed.

G.	ἀπό, in reference to the exterior, <i>from.</i>
{	G. ἐκ, in reference to the interior, <i>from, proclitic.</i>
	D. ἐν, " " <i>in, "</i>
	A. ἐς, " " <i>to, "</i>
{	(D.) A. ἀνά, <i>up; opposite of κατά.</i>
	G. A. κατά, <i>down; opposite of ἀνά.</i>
{	G. D. A. ἐπί, superposition, <i>upon.</i>
	G. D. A. παρά, juxtaposition, <i>beside.</i>
	G. D. A. πρós, propinquity, <i>towards.</i>
	G. (D.) A. περί, circumvention, entire; <i>around.</i>
	(G. D. A.) ἀμφί, circumvention, partial; <i>about.</i>
{	G. A. ὑπέρ, <i>over; (super).</i>
	G. A. ὑπό, <i>under; (sub).</i>
{	G. A. μετά, association, <i>with, after</i>
	D. σύν, co-operation, <i>with.</i>
{	G. ἀντί, opposition, specific, <i>over against.</i>
	G. πρό, opposition, general, <i>in front of, before.</i>
G. A.	διά, <i>through, kindred with δύο, and regarding the object as divided into two parts.</i>

ἀμφί is not found in the New Testament, except in composition. In classic Greek its use is comparatively rare. With all three cases it means *about, or around.*

*Accentuation.*—The Prepositions are all oxytone except the proclitics, ἐς, ἐκ, ἐν.

**125.** For further details as to the meaning and use of the prepositions, see Chapter X., especially the Table, § 147, *a*; also Syntax.

In explanation of the very various significance which may belong to the same preposition, two points should be noted: (1) that its meaning will be necessarily modified by the signification of the verb that it may follow, and by that of the noun which it governs, as also by the case of the latter; and (2) that as all languages have a far smaller number of words than there are shades of thought to express, one word must often have many applications. Then, as no language is exactly parallel, word for word, with any other, the variations of meaning included under one Greek term, for instance, will not be the same as those embraced by the nearest English equivalent. Thus, *ἐν* may often be translated *for*; but the applications of the two words, though perhaps equally various, are very far from being identical.

## CHAPTER VII. ADVERBS.

**126.** The simplest, and perhaps the original form of an Adverb, is **some case of a substantive, a pronoun, or an adjective agreeing with a noun understood**; fixed absolutely in that shape to express some quality, manner, place, or time.

a. The *Accusative* is very often thus employed, as ἀκμήν (Matt. xv. 16), *yet, lit., "up to (this) point;"* πέραν, *on the other side.* In like manner is used the accusative neuter of many adjectives, both singular and plural; often with the article: as, τὸ λοιπόν, *furthermore* (once, τοῦ λοιποῦ, Gal. vi. 17); τὰ πολλά, *for the most part.* So, possibly from obsolete adjectives, σήμερον, *to-day*; αὔριον, *to-morrow*; χθές, *yesterday.*

b. The *Dative* (sometimes in an obsolete form) is also frequently found: as ἰδίᾳ, *privately*; περὶ, *by land.* Here the iota subscript is often omitted: πάντῃ, *always* (Acts xxiv. 3, in some copies, πάντῃ); εἰκῇ, *without a cause.*

c. The *Genitive* occurs in αὐτοῦ, *there*, as well as in other forms which will be noticed immediately.

d. In some instances, a *preposition with its case* written as one word is used adverbially, as παραχρῆμα, *immediately*, lit., "along with the business;" ἐξαίφνης, *suddenly*, lit., "from a steep descent;" καθεξῆς, *in order*, lit., "according to a special course."

e. The older form of the language employed the terminations -θεν, -θι, and -σε as case-endings of nouns (Gen., Dat., Acc.), and when they became obsolete in ordinary declension, they were retained as adverbial terminations to denote *whence*, *where*, and *whither*. Thus: οὐρανόθεν, *from heaven*; παιδιόθεν, *from childhood* (Mark ix. 21); πέρουσι (the -σι standing for the older -θι), *last year* (2 Cor. viii. 10; ix. 2). These terminations are also found in adverbs derived from prepositions and other adverbs, on which see § 132.

## ADVERBS IN -ως.

**127.** The most common form of adverbs is, however, that in -ως. This termination, which answers exactly in meaning to our final

syllable *-ly*,<sup>1</sup> is affixed to adjective-stems of all forms, the stem-ending, where needful, being modified.

For example :

First form (§ 34), *δίκαιος*, *just*, *δικαιο-* ; *δικαίως*, *justly*.

Second form (§ 37), *πᾶς*, *all*, *παντ-* ; *πάντως*, *wholly*.

Third form (§ 41), *ἀληθής*, *true*, *ἀληθε-* ; *ἀληθῶς*, *truly*.

Participles may also use this adverbial form, as *ὄντως* (from *ὄν*, stem *όντ-*), *really*.

Sometimes an adverb made from an adjective appears in two forms: as *ταχύ* and *ταχέως*, *quickly* ; *εὐθύς* (probably a corrupt form of *εὐθύ*) and *εὐθέως*, *immediately*.

### COMPARISON OF ADVERBS.

**128.** The comparative of adverbs is generally the **neuter singular accusative** of the corresponding adjective ; the superlative, the **neuter plural**. Thus : *ταχέως* (or *ταχύ*), *quickly* ; *τάχιον*, *more quickly* (John xx. 4);<sup>2</sup> *τάχιστα*, *most quickly* (Acts xvii. 15) ; *εὖ*, *well* (probably from *εὖς*, an old equivalent of *ἀγαθός*) ; *βελτίον*, *better* (2 Tim. i. 18). Adverbs of other than adjective derivation conform to this model. So from *ἄνω* (see § 132) is found *ἀνώτερον*.

Some comparatives take the termination *-ως*, as *περισσότερος*, *more abundantly*.

An irregular comparative and superlative are *μᾶλλον*, *more* ; *μάλιστα*, *most*. So, *ἄσσω*, *nearer* (Acts xxvii. 13), attributed to the adverb (in classic Greek) *ἄγχη*, *near* ; superlative, *ἄγχιστα*.

### PRONOMINAL ADVERBS, USED ALSO AS CONJUNCTIONS.

**129.** Several adverbs are formed indirectly or directly from pronouns ; and, like pronouns, are demonstrative, relative, interrogative, dependent interrogative, and indefinite (enclitic).

<sup>1</sup> It is possibly an old dative plural: *-ως* = *-αις*. The accentuation generally follows that of the genitive plural of the adjective ; as *δικαίων*, *δικαίως*, *ἀληθῶν*, *ἀληθῶς*.

<sup>2</sup> But W. H. read *τάχειον*. Cf. § 43, note.

The following Table gives the chief pronominal adverbs found in the New Testament:—

	Demonstrative.	Relative.	Interrogative.	Dependent Interrogative.	Indefinite.
Time ...	τότε, <i>then</i> νῦν, <i>now</i>	ὅτε, <i>when</i> ὥς, <i>when</i>	πότε; <i>when?</i>	ὅποτε, <i>when</i>	ποτε, <i>sometimes</i>
Place ...	αὐτοῦ, <i>here</i> ᾧδε, <i>here</i> ἐκεῖ, <i>there</i> ἐκεῖσε, <i>thither</i> ἐνθάδε, <i>hither</i> ἐντεῦθεν, <i>hence</i> ἐνθεν, <i>thence</i>	οὗ, <i>where</i> οὗδε, <i>where</i> ἐκεῖ, <i>there</i> ἐκεῖσε, <i>thither</i> ἐνθάδε, <i>hither</i> ἐντεῦθεν, <i>hence</i> ἐνθεν, <i>thence</i>	ποῦ; <i>where?</i>	ὅπου, <i>where</i>	που, <i>somewhere</i>
Manner	οὕτως, <i>thus</i> , <i>so</i>	ὥς, <i>as</i>	πῶς; <i>how?</i>	ὁπως, <i>how</i> πότερον, <i>whether</i>	πῶς, <i>somehow</i>

The correlatives in the above Table will be immediately perceived. For further details compare under Pronouns, especially § 62, and Syntax. οὕτως, *so*, becomes οὕτως before a vowel, and the indefinite πῶς is always πῶς, except in composition.

It will be observed that the scheme of adverbs is incomplete in the relative and interrogative divisions, by the omission of the (accusative) form *whither*. Classic Greek supplies the omission by the words οἱ, ποῖ; ὅπου, but these are not found in the New Testament, the genitive forms οὗ, ποῦ; ὅπου being used. Compare in English the tendency to say “Where are you going?” for “Whither are you going?”

### NUMERAL ADVERBS.

130. Numeral adverbs end in -is, -κις, or -ακις, as δῖς, *twice*; τρίς, *thrice*; ἑπτάκις, *seven times*; ἑβδομηκοντάκις, *seventy times* (Matt. xviii. 22); πολλάκις, *many times*. ἅπαξ, *once for all*, is exceptionally formed; ὁσάκις, *as often as* (1 Cor. xi. 25, 26), is from the relative.

### ADVERBS FROM VERBS.

131. Ancient verbal forms, used as adverbs, are δεῦρο, *hither*, with its plural, δεῦτε. These are generally employed as imperatives, “Come thou

(or ye) *hither!*" The imperative ἄγε is also employed as a kind of adverb, *Go to!* (James iv. 13; v. 1).

Some verbs in -ίζω, expressing national peculiarity, form an adverb in -ωτί. Thus, from ἐλληνίζω, we find ἐλληνιστί, *in the Greek language*; similarly, ἐβραϊστί, *in the Hebrew language*.

### ADVERBS FROM PREPOSITIONS.

**132.** Many prepositions have a corresponding adverb in -θεν (paroxytone). Thus, from ἀνά is formed ἄνω, *upwards*; and from κατά, κάτω, *downwards*. So, ἔσω, *within*; ἔξω, *without*. The termination -θεν is added to these adverbs also, with a genitive force; as ἄνωθεν, *from above*; ἔξωθεν, *from without*.

Once, a preposition without change is employed as an adverb (2 Cor. xi. 23), ὑπὲρ ἐγώ, *I (am) more*.<sup>1</sup>

### PREPOSITIVE ADVERBS, OR IMPROPER PREPOSITIONS.

**133.** Several adverbs may be used like prepositions to govern nouns, and are then termed "improper" or "spurious" prepositions. The following is an alphabetical list of the principal found in the New Testament:—

- ἅμα, *together with*.
- ἄνευ, *without*.
- ἄχρι(ς), or μέχρι(ς), *until*.
- ἐγγύς, *near* (in time or space).
- ἔμπροσθεν, *before*.
- ἐναντίον, *in front of, against*.
- ἐνεκα (-εν), *for the sake of*.
- ἐνωπίον, *before, in the presence of*.
- ἔξω, *without*.
- ἐπάνω, *above*.
- ἔσω, *within*.
- ἕως, *as far as*.
- μέσον, *in the midst of* (Phil. ii. 15).
- μεταξύ, *between*.

---

<sup>1</sup> So, πρὸς, *too*, often in classical Greek.

ὀπίω, ὀπισθεν, *behind, after.*

ὀψέ, *at the end of* (Matt. xxviii. 1).

πλήν, *except.*

πλησίον, *near*; παραπλησίον, *very near.*

ὑπέρκεινα, *beyond* (2 Cor. x. 16).

χάριν, *by favour of, for the sake of.*

χωρίς, *separated from, without.*

Some of the above, it is evident, are originally adverbial forms of adjectives and substantives. **All govern the Genitive**, except ἅμα (Matt. xiii. 29), and παραπλησίον (Phil. ii. 27),<sup>1</sup> which take the Dative; as does ἐγγύς sometimes.

#### NEGATIVE ADVERBS.

**134. α.** The negative adverbs are οὐ (before a vowel, οὐκ; before an aspirated vowel, οὐχ), *not*, and μή, *not*.

*Accentuation.*—οὐ is proclitic, excepting where emphatic; as οὐδ, *No!* (John i. 21).

*β.* For an explanation of the difference between these two words, see Syntax. It must suffice now to say that οὐ denies facts, μή mental conceptions. The former is called the “categorical” or “objective” negative; the latter, the “conditional” or “subjective.” Both words are used in composition with τις, τι (see § 60); also with the indefinite adverbs in the Table, § 129, as οὐπω, *not yet*; μήποτε, *never in any case*.

*γ.* μή is also used as an interrogative adverb, expecting the answer, *no*; and, in composition with the interrogative τίς, adds a kind of appeal to the hearers, as though enlisting their assent to the negative: thus, μήτις ἐγώ; (Mark xiv. 19), *Is it I? i.e., “It is not I, is it?”*

<sup>1</sup> But W. H. read παραπλήσιον θανάτου.



## CHAPTER VIII. CONJUNCTIONS AND OTHER PARTICLES.

**135** Besides the Conjunctions properly so called, used, as in other languages, to unite words and sentences, there are in Greek several indeclinable words, employed sometimes separately, often in combination with other words, for the purpose of emphasis. These cannot always be translated, the degree of emphasis being too slight for the words of less flexible languages to convey.

These indeclinable words, together with the conjunctions themselves (and sometimes the primitive adverbs), are generally called *Particles*.

It belongs to Syntax to discuss the place and power of the particles in a sentence. All, therefore, that is now necessary is, to classify the chief of them, and to indicate their general meaning.

### CLASSIFICATION OF THE CONJUNCTIVE PARTICLES.

**136.** The Conjunctions denote (1) annexation, (2) comparison, (3) disjunction, (4) antithesis, (5) condition, (6) reason, (7) inference, or (8) result. The relative forms of the adverbs (see § 129) are also really conjunctions.

1. *Annexation*.—The copulative conjunctions are *καί*, *and*, *also*, *even*; *τε*, *and*, *also*. The latter is generally subordinate: *τε...καί*, *both...and*, *not only...but*; sometimes *καὶ...τε*, or *τε...τε*. Very commonly, however, *both...and* is expressed by *καὶ...καί*, as in 1 Thess. ii. 14, 15, etc.

2. *Comparison*.—As conjunctions of comparison, the particles *ὥς*, *as*; *ὥσπερ*, *just as*; *καθώς*, *like as*, are used; mostly in correlation with the adverb *οὕτως*, *so*. (Compare § 129, Table.)

3. *Disjunction*.—The disjunctive particles are *ἢ*, *or*; *ἢ...ἢ*, *either...or* (in general); *ἢτοι...ἢ*, *either...or* (as an exclusive alternative), *εἴτε...εἴτε*, *whether...whether*.

4. *Antithesis*.—The antithetic conjunctions are ἀλλά (originally neuter plural of ἄλλος) and δέ, both signifying *but*. The adversative sense is much stronger in the former than in the latter. With δέ the particle μέν often stands in the preceding sentence, and may be rendered *indeed*, or *on the one hand* (δέ, *on the other*), or, more frequently, may be left untranslated, marking simply that the two clauses stand in real or formal antithesis. Etymologically, μέν is (probably) “the first thing;” δέ, “the second thing:” the antithesis is, therefore, often very slight, a *distinction* rather than *opposition*.

5. *Condition*.—The conditional particles are εἰ, *if*; εἴγε, *if at least*, εἴπερ, *if at all*; ἐάν (εἰ ἂν), *if* (possibly). For the important rules as to their use with verbs, see Syntax.

6. *Cause*.—Particles expressive of a reason (causal) are, ὅτι, *that, because*; γάρ, *for*; διότι, *because*; ἐπεὶ (see § 407, a), *since*.

7. *Inference*.—The chief inferential particles are οὖν, *therefore*; τοίνυν, *then*; ἄρα, *consequently*; διό, *wherefore*; τοιγαροῦν, *accordingly*.

8. *Result*.—The “final” conjunctions are ἵνα, *in order that*; ὥς and ὅπως, *so that*; μή, *that not, lest*.

## PARTICLES OF EMPHASIS AND INTERROGATION.

137. a. The chief emphatic particles are γε, *at least, indeed* (enclitic); and δή, *certainly, now*. To these may be added the enclitics περ, *very, verily*, and τοι, *certainly*, found in combination with other words, as ἐπεαδὴ περ (Luke i. 1), *since verily*; μέντοι, *however*.

b. As interrogative particles the following are employed: εἰ, *if*, used elliptically, “Tell us if—;” ἤ, simply denoting that a question is asked, and requiring no English equivalent save in the form of the sentence; and ἄρα (not to be confounded with ἄρα, § 136, 7), which makes the question emphatic (only in Luke xviii. 8; Acts viii. 30; Gal. ii. 17). For the interrogative adverbs, see § 129; and for the structure of interrogative sentences, consult the Syntax.

## INTERJECTIONS.

138. a. An Interjection is generally but the transcript of a natural instinctive sound, and therefore scarcely ranks among the “parts of

organised speech." Words of this kind in the New Testament are ὦ, *O / oh / ōa, ah /* expressive of pain and terror (Luke iv. 34); οὐά, *ah /* expressing scorn and hatred (Mark xv. 29); οὐαί, *woe / alas /* often governing a dative; οὐαὶ ὑμῖν, *woe unto you / alas for you /*

b. The imperative form, ἴδε, *see*, is often treated interjectionally, but still more frequently the old imperative middle of the same verb is employed, accented as a particle: ἰδοῦ, *lo / behold /*

## CHAPTER IX. ON THE FORMATION OF WORDS.

**139. 1. Roots.**—Words of all kinds are derived from some Root. For the distinction between *root* and *stem*, see § 10. The root is that part which remains after taking away from a whole family of kindred words all the parts which are different in each. Thus **AK-** is the root of *ἀκμή*, *ἀκ-ρος*, *ἀκ-ανθα*.

The root expresses the leading idea, or general meaning, which runs through all the kindred words, though differently modified in each; thus, **AK-** expresses the general meaning of “sharpness” or “pointedness.”

In the formation of words, some are derived directly from the root; as *ἀκμή*, from **AK-**. Others take as a (“secondary”) root the stem of words already formed; as *ἀκμάζω*, from *ἀκμή* (*ἀκμα-*).

Hence we find **primary, secondary, tertiary**, etc., formations.<sup>1</sup> Thus :—

Primary.	Secondary.	Tertiary.
'AK-μή, <i>point</i>	'AKμ-άζω, <i>to flourish</i> .	
"AK-ρος, <i>pointed</i>	'AKρι-βής, <i>accurate</i>	'AKρ(βε-ια, <i>accuracy</i> .
		'AKριβ-ώς, <i>accurately</i> .

**2. Classes of Words.**—Without attempting here any extended statement of the methods and laws of derivation, it will be useful to specify some of the leading terminations which occur in the formation of Greek words. Each of these terminations has a particular force and meaning of its own, whatever be the root or stem to which it is joined: thus, *κρι-τής*, *ζηλω-τής*, *κλέπ-της*, *πολί-της*, have all the same termination, *-της*, and with the same meaning.

Classes of words may thus be formed, by arranging together those which have the same terminations, and marking their signification; and this may be done with words of all kinds—substantives, adjectives, pronouns, verbs, and particles.

<sup>1</sup> See, for greater detail, Goodwin's Greek Grammar, §§ 128—132.

3. *Modification of Stem-endings*.—The final vowel or consonant of the root or stem will be affected by the termination according to the general usages of the language, as illustrated especially in the inflections of the verbs. Thus, ποιη-τής, from ποι- (compare § 96, *a*, etc.), and καλύπ-τω, κάλυμ-μα (see § 4, *d*, 4), from καλυφ- or καλυβ-.

## CLASSES OF SUBSTANTIVES.

140. *a. First Declension*.—1. *Masculine Nouns*.—The termination -τής expresses a **male agent**. Thus, κριτής, *a judge*; ποιητής, *a maker, doer, poet*. Some nouns of this termination are formed from the root of simpler nouns: as πολίτης (πόλις), *citizen*; οἰκέτης (οἶκος), *domestic*.

*Accentuation*.—Dissyllables of this class, and polysyllables with short penultima, throw back the accent as far as possible, except κριτής. So ψεύστης, δειπότης, ψεύσται, δέσποτα (voc.). The rest are oxytone, except πολίτης.

2. *Feminine Nouns*.—i. The termination -τιά (paroxytone) expresses **quality**. Adjective stems in -σ- or -σσ- give the forms (pro-paroxytone) -τια, -τια. So, σοφία, *wisdom* (σοφός); ἀλήθεια, *truth* (ἀλήθης); εὖνοια, *good-will* (εὖνους). A few nouns in -τιά (paroxytone) are from verbal stems in -ν, and denote the **result of action**; as βασιλεία, *kingdom* (βασιλεύω); παιδεία, *instruction* (παιδεύω).

ii. Substantives in -οσύνη connected with adjective stems in -ον-, rarely in -ο-, also denote **quality**; as σωφροσύνη, *prudence*, from σώφρων, stem -ον-; ἐλεημοσύνη, *compassion* (ἐλεήμων); δικαιοσύνη, *righteousness* (δίκαιος); ἁγιοσύνη, *holiness* (ἅγιος), the -ο- becoming -ε-, because of the short preceding syllable. (Compare § 42.)

b. *Second Declension*.—1. *Masculine Nouns*.—The termination -μός (oxytone) appended to verbal stems denotes **action**; as from θύω (θυ-), *to rage*, θυμός, *passion*. Sometimes σ intervenes, as in δεσμός, *bond*, from δε-, δέω, *to bind*; or θ, as κλαυθμός, *lamentation*, from κλαφ-, κλαίω, *to weep*. (See § 96, *c*.)

2. *Neuter Nouns*.—i. The ending -τρον, from verbal roots, denotes **instrument**. Thus, λυ-, λύω, *to release*; λύτρον, *ransom*.

ii. The termination -ιον, from substantive stems, is **diminutive**; as from παῖς (παῖδ-), *a child*; παιδίον, *a little child*. To -ιον is sometimes prefixed the syllable αφ- or ιδ-: as παιδάριον, *a little boy*; κλινίδιον, *a*

*little bed*, from κλίνη, *a couch*; ἀσσάριον, *a farthing*, from Latin, *as*. (See § 154, a.)

Diminutives in -ιον must be distinguished from neuters of adjectives in -ιος, used as substantives: e.g., Διαστήριον, *propitiatory*.

The masculine and feminine terminations -ισκος, -ισκη are also occasionally used as diminutives. Thus, νεανίας (stem α-), *a youth*; νεανίσκος, *a lad*. So, παιδίσκη, *a damsel*.

*Accentuation of Neuters.*—Neuter nouns generally retract the accent. Diminutives in -ιον are, however, paroxytone, except when a short syllable precedes this termination.

c. **Third Declension.**—1. *Masculine Nouns.*—i. The suffix -της (oxytone), stem ε-, denotes an *agent*: as γραμματεὺς, *a scribe*, from γραμματ-, γράμμα, *a letter*. (For the declension of these substantives, see § 30, iii.)

ii. The terminations -τήρ (oxytone) and -τωρ (paroxytone, stem τωρ-) also signify an *agent*: as φωστήρ, *luminary*, from φῶς, *light*; ῥήτωρ, *an orator*, from ῥε- (in the obsolete verb ῥέω, *to speak*).

2. *Feminine Nouns.*—i. The ending -σις (gen. -σεως, stem σι-), from verbal stems, expresses *action*. Thus, δικαιο- (δικαιόω, *to justify*) gives δικαίωσις, *justification*; and πραγ- (πράσσω, *to do*), πράξις, *action*. These nouns, a very numerous class, retract the accent. (For their declension, see § 30, i. b.)

ii. The termination -της (gen. -τητος, stem τητ-) denotes *quality*, and is attached to adjective stems. Thus, ἴσος, *equal*, gives ἰσότης, *equality*; ἅγιος, *holy*, ἁγιότης, *holiness*. These also retract the accent.

3. *Neuter Nouns.*—i. The termination -μα (stem ματ-) denotes the *result of action*, and is affixed to verbal stems. Thus, πράσσω, πραγ-, gives πρᾶγμα, *a thing done, an action*; and the obsolete ῥέω, ῥε-, forms ῥῆμα, *a thing spoken, a word*.

ii. The ending -ος (from stem ε-, see § 30, iv.) denotes, from verbal stems, *result*; from adjective stems, *quality*. Thus, from ἴδ-, Second Aor. εἶδον, *I saw* (see § 103, 4), we have εἶδος, *an appearance*; and from βάθ-, in βαθύς, *deep*, βάθος, *depth*.

141. The following scheme exhibits at one view the principal terminations of derivative nouns. The nominative and genitive endings

are given as in Lexicons and Vocabularies; but the stem and declension will easily be traced.

Signification.	Nom. and Gen. Terminations.		Gender.
Agent	-είς,	-έας	M.
Do.	-της,	-του	M.
Do.	-τήρ,	-τήρος	M.
Do.	-τορ,	-τορος	M.
Instrument	-τρον,	-τρου	N.
Action	-μός <sup>1</sup>	-μοθ	M.
Do.	-σις,	-σεως	F.
Result	-εία,	-είας	F.
Do.	-μα,	-ματος	N.
Do.	-ος,	-ους	N.
Quality	-της,	-τητος	F.
Do.	-ία,	-ίας	F.
Do.	-οσύνη,	-οσύνης	F.
Do.	-ος,	-ους	N.
Diminutive	-ιον,	-ιου	N.
Do.	-ισκος,	-ισκου	M.
Do.	-ισκη,	-ισκης	F.

### CLASSES OF ADJECTIVES.

**142. 1.** The most common derivative Adjectives are of the **First Form**, and the usual terminations are the following:—

a. From substantive roots, the ending -ος (-ιά<sup>2</sup>), -ιον, is **possessive**, i.e., has the sense of, or **belonging to**. Thus, from οὐραν-, οὐρανός, *heaven*, is derived οὐράνιος, *heavenly*; from τιμα-, τιμή, *honour*, τίμιος, *honourable*, *precious*. The ι of this termination sometimes forms a diphthong with a final stem vowel; so, from δίκη (δικα-), *justice*, comes δίκαιος, *just*; from ἀγορά, *market-place*, ἀγοραῖος, *public*. To this class also belong the

<sup>1</sup> Occasionally with prefix -θ or -σ.

<sup>2</sup> Some of these adjectives are "of two terminations." (See § 34, b.)

adjectives formed from the names of cities or countries, and denoting their inhabitants. Thus, Ἐφεσίος, *Ephesian* (Ἐφεσος); Ἰουδαῖος, *Jew* (Ἰουδαία).

*Accentuation.*—The diphthongal forms are generally properispomenon; the others are proparoxytone, i.e., retract the accent.

b. The termination -ικός, -ή, -έν (oxytone), from verbal or substantive roots, marks **ability or fitness**: as κριτικός, *capable of judging* (κρίνω); βασιλικός, *royal* (βασιλεύς).

c. The ending -ίνος, -η, -ον (proparoxytone), from substantive roots, expresses the **material** of which anything is made: as ξύλινος, *wooden* (ξύλον).

*Note.*—The same substantive stem may have a derivative of each of the two last-mentioned forms. Thus, from σαρκ- (σαρξ-), *flesh*, are formed σάρκινος, *made of flesh*, “fleshy;” and σαρκικός, *of the nature of flesh*, “fleshly.” The former is only found in the received text of the New Testament in 2 Cor. iii. 3; but on the authority of MSS., many critics substitute it for the latter in Rom. vii. 14; 1 Cor. iii. 1; Heb. vii. 16 (so W. H.).

Sometimes the termination -εύς (contr. -ους) denotes **material**: as ἀργύρεος, ἀργύρους *of silver* (ἄργυρος).

d. The termination -ρός, -ρά, -ρόν (oxytone) denotes the **complete possession** of a quality, like the English -ful or -able: as, from ισχυ-, ισχύς, *strength*, ισχυρός, *powerful*.

e. Adjectives ending in -ίμος, -ον, -σίμος, -ον (proparoxytone) are occasionally formed from verbal stems, and express **ability** or **fitness**: as δόκιμος, *receivable, current* (of coin); so, ἀρproved, from δεχ-, δέχομαι, *to receive*; χρήσιμος, *useful*, from χρᾶ-, χρᾶομαι, *to use*. Some proper names are of this class, as Ὀνήσιμος (lit. *profitable*, see Philem. vers. 10, 11).

f. The verbals in -τός and -τός have already been noticed (§ 73, p. 61).

2. **Second and Third Forms.**—Here the derivative stem-endings -ες and -ων need only be noticed.

a. Adjectives in -ης (see § 41) are generally correlative to nouns in -ος (cf. § 140, c. 3, ii.), the stem of which, it will be remembered, is also in -ες (§ 30, iv.). So ψευδός, *falsehood*; ψευδής, *false*.

b. Adjectives in -μων, derived from verbal stems, attribute the action of the verb to the person: as ἐλε-, ἐλεῖω, *to pity*; ἐλεήμων, *compassionate*.



## 143. SCHEME OF DERIVATIVE ADJECTIVES.

Signification.	Terminations of Nom. Sing.
Quality	-ης, -ες
Do. complete	-ρός, -ρά, -ρόν
Attribute, locality	-ιος (-αῖος, -εῖος, -οῖος) [-ια], -ιον
Property	-ικός, -ική, -ικόν
Material	-ινος, -ίνη, -ινον
Do.	(-εος) -οῦς [-έα], (-εον) -οῦν
Fitness	-(σ)ιμος, -(σ)ιμον
Attribute	-μεν, -μον
Possibility (verbal)	-τός, -τή, -τόν
Obligation (verbal)	-τέος, -τέα, -τέον

## CLASSES OF VERBS.

144. *a.* Verbs from substantive or adjective roots ("denominative verbs") may signify the *being*, *doing*, or *causing* that which the noun imports. Verbs in -έω, -έω, -έω, generally denote simply **state** or **action**; verbs in -έω, -αίνω, -ένω, **causation**. Thus, δουλεύω, *I am a slave*; δουλόω, *I make a slave of another, I enslave*. The distinction is not always observed; for instance, πληθύνω may be either *I multiply*, transitive, or *I abound*, intransitive. Verbs in -ίζω often have the sense of **becoming** or **acting** that which the noun denotes. Thus, Ἰουδαῖος, *a Jew*; ἰουδαίζω, *I act the Jew* (Gal. ii. 14).

The principal denominative verbal terminations are as follow :—

-έω,	as τιμάω,	to honour (τιμή).
-έω,	,, πολεμέω,	to make war (πολέμος).
-έω,	,, δουλόω,	to enslave (δοῦλος).
-ίζω,	,, ἐργάζομαι,	to work (ἔργον).
-ίζω,	,, ἐλπίζω,	to hope (ἐλπίς).
-αίνω,	,, λευκαίνω,	to whiten (λευκός).
-έω,	,, βασιλεύω,	to reign (βασιλεύς).
-ένω,	,, πληθύνω,	to abound, multiply (πληθός).

b. Verbs from simpler verbal stems are **inceptives** in **-σκω**, as **γηράσκω**, *to grow old*; **frequentatives** or **emphatic verbs**, as **βαπτίζω**, *to baptise* (βάπτω); and **causatives**, as **μεθύσκω**, *to intoxicate* (μεθύω); **γαμίζω** or **γαμίσκω**, *to give in marriage* (γαμέω). To these, as anomalous derivatives from Perfects, may be added **στήκω**, *to stand*, from the Perfect **ἔστηκα**; and **γρηγορέω**, *to watch*, from **ἐγρήγορα**, the reduplicated Second Perfect of **εὔειπα**.

#### GENERAL REMARK ON DERIVATION.

145. It often happens that the original of a derivative does not appear in the language in its simpler form; and still more frequently, that it is not found in the New Testament. On the other hand, the *actual* derived forms are far fewer than the *possible*. The copiousness and fertility of the Greek as a living language depended especially on the power which it possessed of expressing new thoughts and shades of thought by words framed according to strict analogy, and therefore competent to take their place at once without question in the vocabulary. The language of science among ourselves—which, in fact, is borrowed from the Greek—furnishes an illustration of the same power to accompany, with equal step, the progress of knowledge and of thought.

## CHAPTER X. ON THE FORMATION OF COMPOUND WORDS.

**146.** Compound words are either **parathetic** or **synthetic** in their formation.

In **parathetic**<sup>1</sup> compounds, both words retain their form and meaning, subject only to the laws of euphony. They are, therefore, merely *placed side by side*, as it were, though they are written as one word. This is the case with all verbs compounded with prepositions, as *ἐκβάλλω*, from *ἐκ* and *βάλλω*; *ἀπέρχομαι*, from *ἀπό* and *ἔρχομαι*; *καθίστημι*, from *κατά* and *ἵστημι*; *συγχαίρω*, from *σύν* and *χαίρω*. (The changes in the terminations of some of the above prepositions need no explanation.)

In **synthetic**<sup>2</sup> compounds, the former word, a noun or a verb, loses all inflection; while the latter often takes a form which it could not have had out of composition. The words are therefore *placed in close union*, and really make one word; as *φιλόσοφος*, from *φίλος* and *σοφία*.

### PARATHETIC COMPOUNDS.

**147.** The former word of a **parathetic compound** is almost always in the New Testament a particle, *i.e.*, a preposition or an adverb; never a verb.

The signification of many compounds can be satisfactorily ascertained only from the Lexicon, as the meaning of the prefix is often modified by that of the principal word.<sup>3</sup> It will, however, be helpful to the learner to have at one view the chief significations of the particles used in composition. The following table (a) should be compared with that in § 124; and a little thought will trace the connection in each case between the primitive significations (printed in *italics*) and the secondary meanings that follow.

<sup>1</sup> From *παρά* and *θε-* (*τίθημι*), “set side by side.”

<sup>2</sup> From *σύν* and *θε-*, “set together or com-posed.”

<sup>3</sup> So in English: *e.g.*, the particle *over* varies its meaning in the words *overtthrow*, *overtake*, *overrun*, *overtime*, *overbearing*; the fundamental signification being, *however*, discernible in all.

## a. The Prepositions, as used in Composition.

ἀμφι-, *round about*.

ἀνα-, *up, back again*.

ἀντι-, *instead of, against, in return for*.

ἀπο-, *away from, dismissal, completeness*.

δια-, *through, thorough, between*.

εἰς-, *into*.

ἐκ- (ἐξ- before a vowel, ἐγ- before a guttural), *out of, forth, utterly*.

ἐν- (ἐν- before a labial mute, or μ), *in, upon, intrinsically*.

ἐπι-, *upon, to, in addition*.

κατα-, *down, downright, against*.

μετα-, *with, participation, change*.

παρα-, *beside, beyond, along*.

περι-, *around, over and above, excess*.

πρὸ-, *before, forward*.

πρὸς-, *towards, in addition to*.

συν- (συν- before a labial mute, or μ; συν- before a guttural), *with, association, compression*.

ὑπερ-, *above, excess*.

ὑπο-, *under, concealment, repression*.

## b. Separable Particles (Adverbs) in Composition.

ἀ- (from ἀμα), *together, as ἅπας (-ντ-), all together*.

ἄρτι-, *lately, only in ἀρτιγέννητος, new-born (1 Pet. ii. 2)*.

εὖ-, *well, prosperously*.

παλιν-, *again, only in παλιγγενεσία, regeneration (Matt. xix. 28; Titus iii. 5)*.

παν-, *all (from neuter of παντ-)*.

τηλε-, *afar off, only in τηλαυγῶς, distinctly (Mark viii. 25)*.

## c. Inseparable Particles in Composition.

ἀ- (from ἀνδ), *intensive: perhaps only in ἀνέιζω, to gaze steadfastly*.

ἀ- or ἀν-, *not, the usual negative prefix, answering to our un-*.

δυσ-, *hardly or ill, like our dis-, mis-, or un-*.

ἡμι-, *half (Latin, semi-), only in ἡμιθανής, half-dead, and ἡμίωρον, half an hour*.

The **PREPOSITIONS** (Table *a*), when used in the composition of nouns and adjectives, generally mark a *secondary* formation, i.e., a derivation from a compound verb. Thus, *ἀπόστολος*, *apostle*, is not from *ἀπό* and *στόλος*, but from *ἀποστέλλω*, *to send forth*; so, *ἀποστολή*, *apostleship*. Again, from *ἐκλέγομαι*, *to choose out*, come *ἐκλεκτός*, *chosen, elect*; and *ἐκλογή*, *election*. Some such nouns and adjectives, however, are found without any corresponding compound verb.

The **ADVERBS** and **INSEPARABLE PARTICLES** (Tables *b*, *c*) (except *ἀ-*negative) are generally used with substantives and adjectives, not with verbs.

Two Prepositions may be combined in the formation of a word, the characteristic formative force of each being retained. Thus, *καθίστημι*, *to establish*, *ἀποκαθίστημι*, *to restore*; *παρακαλέομαι*, passive, *to be comforted*,<sup>1</sup> *συμπαρακαλέομαι*, *to be comforted together*; *εἰσάγω*, *to introduce*, *παρεισάγω*, *to introduce by the bye* (2 Pet. ii. 1). So *παρεῖσθην* (Rom. v. 20), *entered by the way*. Again, *ἀντιλαμβάνομαι* is *to help*, generally (lit., “to take hold of, over against”), but *συναντιλαμβάνομαι* is *to help by coming into association with* (as Luke x. 40; Rom. viii. 26).

### SYNTHETIC COMPOUNDS.

**148.** In **synthetic compounds** the former word is a noun or a verb, never a particle.

When the former word is a noun, if its stem does not already end in *-ε*, the vowel *-ε* is commonly added as a **connective**, when the latter word begins with a consonant, as from *καρδία*, *καρδι-ο-γνώστης*.

When the former word is a verb, the connecting vowel is usually *-ι*, as from *ἄρχω*, *ἀρχι-ι-συνάγωγος*; but sometimes *-ε*, as *ἐθελ-ο-θρήσκεια*. The form of a verbal noun is often employed, as from *δεῖδω* (*δείσις*), *δεισιδαίμων*.

Compound verbs of this class usually take their form from a compound noun; the verb thus appearing in a shape which it cannot have out of composition: as, *εὐχαριστέω*, *to give thanks*, from *εὐχάριστος*, not from *εὖ* and *χαριστέω*; *φιλοτιμέομαι*, *to be ambitious*, from *φιλότιμος*, not from *φίλος* and *τιμέομαι*.

<sup>1</sup> Literally, to be called to one's side: i.e., for purposes of consolation, or, it might be, of exhortation or advocacy. Hence the word *Παράκλητος* has the threefold meaning of *Comforter*, *Exhorter*, *Advocate*. (See John xiv. 16, 26; 1 John ii. 1.)

In synthetic compounds the latter word generally has the leading significance, and is defined or modified by the former.

The following compounds illustrate the foregoing remarks :—

οικο-δεσπότης, *householder*.

κακ-οὔργος, *evildoer* (κακός ἔργον).

αἷματ-εκχυσία, *bloodshedding* (αἷμα, ἔκχυσις from ἐκ and χέ(F)ω).

καρδι-ο-γνώστης, *one who knows the heart*.

ἀρχ-ι-συνάγωγος, *ruler of the synagogue*.

μακρό-θυμος (adjective), μακροθυμία (substantive), *long-suffering*.

δωδεκά-φυλον (neuter-substantive), *ten tribes* (Acts xxvi. 7).

δευτερό-πρωτος, *second-first* (Luke vi. 1), probably "the *first sabbath* in the *second year* of the sabbatical cycle of seven years." See Wieseler's "Chronological Synopsis of the Four Gospels," II. ii. 4. Wieseler fixes the year as 782 A.U.C.<sup>1</sup>

## ILLUSTRATION OF THE VARIETIES OF DERIVATION AND COMPOSITION.

**149.** The root κρι-, verbal stem κρι-, primary meaning *to separate*, may be taken as illustrating the variations and combinations of a Greek word.

First we have **simple derivatives**, formed as in Chapter IX. :—

κρίνω, *to separate, or judge*.

κρίσις, *the process of separation, or judgment*.

κρίμα, *the act or result of judgment, sentence*.

κριτήριον, *a standard of judgment, or tribunal*.

κριτής, *a judge*.

κριτικός (adjective), *able to judge, a discoverer* (Heb. iv. 12).

Next we note the **composition of the verb with different prepositions** :—

ανακρίνω, *to inquire, estimate*.

διακρίνω, *to distinguish, separate, decide; middle, to hesitate*.

ἐγκρίνω, *to judge, or reckon, among* (2 Cor. x. 12).

ἐπικρίνω, *to adjudge* (Luke xxiii. 24).

<sup>1</sup> But W. H. and the Revisers' Text omit the word altogether.

κατακρίνω, to give judgment against, *condemn*.

συγκρίνω, to judge together, *compare*.

ἀποκρίνομαι, to answer.

ἀνταποκρίνομαι, to answer against (Luke xiv. 6; Rom. ix. 20).

ὑποκρίνομαι, to dissemble (Luke xx. 20).

συνυποκρίνομαι, to dissemble with any one (Gal. ii. 13).

We may then note the various **compound substantives**, which may be compared with the corresponding verbs :—

ἀνάκρισις, an examination (Acts xxv. 26).

ἀπόκρισις, an answer.

διάκρισις, the act of distinguishing, *discernment*.

κατάκρισις, *condemnation*.

ὑπόκρισις, *dissimulation, hypocrisy*.

ἀπόκριμα, a sentence, as of death, or response (2 Cor. i. 9).

κατάκριμα, a sentence of condemnation.

πρόκριμα, a prepossession, *prejudice* (1 Tim. v. 21).

ὑποκριτής, lit. a stage-player, a *hypocrite*.

We now take a group of **negative compounds** :—

ἀδιάκριτος, not subject to distinction, *impartial* or *sincere* (James iii. 17).

ἀκατάκριτος, *uncondemned*.

ἀνυπόκριτος, *unfeigned*.

Finally, the New Testament contains three instances of the composition of this root with nouns and pronouns :—

αὐτοκατάκριτος, *self-condemned* (Titus iii. 11).

εὐλακρινής (perhaps from εἰλη, cognate with ἥλιος), judged of in the sunlight, *pure, sincere* (Phil. i. 10; 2 Pet. iii. 1).

εὐλακρνεῖα (from the above), *sincerity*.

Many other compounds of this root exist, but these are all which the New Testament contains.

## CHAPTER XI. FOREIGN WORDS IN NEW TESTAMENT GREEK.

## LANGUAGES OF PALESTINE.—HEBREW.

150. Two languages were spoken and understood in Palestine. The one, called in the New Testament "the Hebrew tongue" (Acts xxii. 2 ; xxvi. 14), was in reality a very considerable modification of the Old Testament Hebrew, and is generally now termed "the Syro-Chaldaic," or "Aramaic" (from *Aram*, the Hebrew word for Syria). This was the language of the people, and, to some uncertain extent,<sup>1</sup> remained in colloquial use until the destruction of Jerusalem.

Some critics believe that St. Matthew's Gospel was originally written in Aramaic, and that the book as it appears in the New Testament is a more or less literal translation. In this opinion we do not concur ; but there can be no doubt that in the days of our Lord the ancient language was still most fondly cherished by the people. Expressions that fell from the Saviour's lips in moments of deep emotion, in the performance of signal miracles, in Gethsemane, and on the Cross, are carefully recorded ; and other words of technical character, or religious association, or homely use, are also found in the native tongue of Israel.

## INTRODUCTION OF GREEK.

151. But as a direct result of the conquests of Alexander the Great and his successors, the Greek tongue had been carried into almost all the countries of the civilised world, and had become the medium of commercial intercourse, the language of the courts, and, in fact, the universal literary tongue of the provinces afterwards absorbed in the Roman Empire. The natives of Alexandria and of Jerusalem, of Ephesus, and even of Rome, alike adopted it ; everywhere with characteristic modifications, but substantially the same. Hence it had become a necessity to translate the Old Testament Scriptures into Greek ; and as this great

---

<sup>1</sup> See on the whole subject, Dr. Roberts' "Discussions on the Gospels."



work was executed by Alexandrian Jews, its language not only shows the influence of the Hebrew original, but contains special forms and peculiarities of expression indigenous to Egypt. This translation, or "the Septuagint,"<sup>1</sup> naturally became the basis of all subsequent Jewish Greek literature, and in particular of the New Testament, which, however, to the Egyptian superadds Palestinian influences. It was in the Greek of the Septuagint thus modified that, in all probability, our Lord and His apostles *generally* spoke. The dialect of Galilee (Matt. xxvi. 73) was not a corrupt Hebrew, but a provincial Greek.

The New Testament writers, it should be noted, differ considerably from one another in style. The Book of Revelation, for instance, is very unlike the writings of the Apostle Paul. All, again, vary greatly from classical models, both in vocabulary and syntax, exchanging the elaborate harmonies of Attic Greek for simpler constructions and homelier speech.

#### INFUSION OF LATIN.

**152.** The Roman conquest and tenure of Palestine may be thought likely to have stamped some lasting traces on the language. Such traces undoubtedly appear in the New Testament; but, considering the might of the dominant people, these are marvellously few. The Romans could impose their laws, their polity, their military power, upon vanquished nations, but not their speech. Certainly, there are some Latin words in the New Testament; but these are almost wholly nouns denoting military rank or civil authority, coins, or articles of dress: a valuable historic testimony, were there none beside, how "the sceptre had departed from Judah, and a lawgiver from between his feet."

By way of illustration to the foregoing remarks, lists are here appended of the chief Aramaic (or Syro-Chaldaic) and Roman terms contained in the New Testament.

#### HEBREW AND ARAMAIC WORDS AND PHRASES.

**153.** The Hebrew root is in a few cases **assimilated** to the forms of the Greek language; but is oftener **simply transcribed** and used **without declension or conjugation**.

---

<sup>1</sup> That is "the Seventy" (often quoted as LXX.), from the traditional number of translators.

a. **Assimilated words** are the following :—

*Μεσσίας*, **MESSIAH**, “the Anointed.” This word occurs only in John i. 42, iv. 25; the Greek equivalent, *Χριστός*, from *χρίω*, to anoint, being everywhere else employed.

*Φαρισαῖος*, *Pharisee*, from a Hebrew word meaning to separate, and *Σαδδουκαῖος*, *Sadducee*, from another, meaning to be righteous, are of constant occurrence—“Separatists” and “Moralists.”

*μαμμωνᾶς* (gen. -ᾶ, dat. -ᾱ), *mammon*, *riches* (Matt. vi. 24; Luke xvi. 9, 11, 13). Its derivation is uncertain; but there is no reason for supposing that it was anywhere the name of a false deity.

*ἄρραβών*, -ῶνος, a *pledge*, or *earnest* (2 Cor. i. 22, v. 5).

On *σάββατον*, *sabbath*, see § 32, b.

*γέεννα*, -ης, from two words signifying *valley of Hinnom*; hence, metaphorically, for the place of future punishment (see 2 Kings xxiii. 10; Isa. xxx. 33; Jer. vii. 31).

b. **Indeclinable words** are more numerous.

i. The following may rank among **proper names**, on which class of words see further, § 156:—

*Ἀκeldαμά*, *field of blood* (Acts i. 19).

*Βεελζεβούλ*, *lord of dung* (Matt. xii. 24, etc.), perhaps a contemptuous turn to the name of the Ekronite god Beelzebub, “lord of flies” (see 2 Kings i. 2, 3). Hence “prince of the demons.”

*Βοανεργές*, *Sons of thunder* (Mark iii. 17).

*Γαββαθά*, *the Pavement*, or *Tribunal* (John xix. 13).

*Γολγοθά*, *the Place of a skull*, or *of skulls* (Matt. xxvii. 33; Mark xv. 22; John xix. 17), called in Greek *Κρανίον* (Luke xxiii. 33), where our word *Calvary* is taken from the Vulgate.

*Ῥεμφάν*, probably the planet *Saturn* (Acts vii. 43, from Amos v. 26, LXX.).

ii. **Other Syro-Chaldaic nouns** are as follow :—

*Ἀββᾶ*, *Father*, in confidence, endearment, or entreaty (Mark xiv. 36; Rom. viii. 15; Gal. iv. 6).

*κορβᾶν*, *gift* (Mark vii. 11), *κορβανᾶς* (decl. Matt. xxvii. 6), *treasury*.

*μάννα*, lit. “what is this?” *manna* (Exod. xvi. 15; John vi. 31, 49, 58; Heb. ix. 4; Rev. ii. 17).

μωρέ, *fool* ! (Matt. v. 22) may be a Greek vocative (μωρός), but is more probably an Aramaic word of similar sound, denoting utter mental and moral worthlessness.

πάσχα, *Passover*.

ῥαββί, *my master* ! lit. "my great one !" (Matt. xxiii. 7, etc.) So, ῥαββονί (Mark x. 51), and ῥαββουνί (John xx. 16).<sup>1</sup>

ῥακά, a term of contempt, from a Hebrew root signifying *emptiness*, or *vanity* (Matt. v. 22).

σαβαώθ, *hosts*, i.e., the hosts of heaven (Rom. ix. 29 ; Jas. v. 4).

σίκερα, *strong drink* (Luke i. 15).

χερουβίμ, *cherubim*, Hebrew plural of *cherub* (Heb. ix. 5).

### c. Aramaic Phrases.

ἀλληλουῖα, *praise ye Jehovah* ! (Rev. xix. 1, 3, 4, 6.)

ἀμήν, after ascriptions of praise, *so let it be* ; before assertions, *verily*.

ἔφφαθά, *be opened* ! (Mark vii. 34.)

Ἡλί, Ἡλί, λαμὰ σαβαχθανί ; *My God, my God, why hast Thou forsaken me ?* (Matt. xxvii. 46,) from Ps. xxii. 1 ; the last word being the Aramaic equivalent of the original Hebrew verb. Ἡλί is *my God*, from the Hebrew EL. Mark xv. 34 reads Ἐλωί.

μαραναθά, *The Lord cometh* ! (1 Cor. xvi. 22.) (The word preceding, ἀνάθεμα, *accursed*, is pure Greek, and should be followed by a colon or period. W.H. write Μαράν ἀθά.)

ταλιθά κουμί, *maiden arise* ! (Mark v. 41.)

ὦσαννά, *save now* ! (Matt. xxi. 9 ; Mark xi. 9, 10 ; John xii. 13,) taken from Ps. cxviii. 25.

## LATIN WORDS.

154. α. Names of Coins.—κοδράντης, "quadrans," *farthing* (Matt. v. 26 ; Mark xii. 42), the fourth part of the

ἀσσάριον, "as" (diminutive term), also rendered *farthing* in E.V. (Matt. x. 29 ; Luke xii. 6), the sixteenth part of the

δηνάριον, "denarius," rendered *penny* (as in Matt. xviii. 28, etc.), silver coin worth about  $7\frac{1}{2}d$ .

<sup>1</sup> W. H. read in both passages ῥαββουεῖ.

b. **Judicial**.—σικάριος, "sicarius," *assassin* (Acts xxi. 38).

φραγέλιον, φραγελλῶν, "flagellum, flagello," *scourge* (noun and verb) (John ii. 15 ; Matt. xxvii. 26 ; Mark xv. 15).

c. **Military**.—κεντυρίων, "centurio," *centurion* (Mark xv. 39, 44, 45). Elsewhere the Greek ἑκατόνταρχος (or -χης) is employed.

κουστωδία, "custodia," *guard* (Matt. xxvii. 65, 66 ; xxviii. 11).

λεγιών, "legio," *legion* (Matt. xxvi. 53 ; Mark v. 9, 15 ; Luke viii. 30).

πραιτώριον, "prætorium," *officer's or governor's quarters, palace* (Matt. ixvii. 27 ; Phil. i. 13, etc.).

σπεκουλάτωρ, "speculator," *member of the royal guard* (Mark vi. 27).

d. **Political**.—κῆνσος, "census," *tribute* (Matt. xvii. 25 ; xxii. 17).

κωλονία, "colonia," *colony* (Acts xvi. 12).

λιβερτῖνοι, "libertini," *freedmen* (Acts vi. 9).

e. **Articles of Dress**.—λέντιον, "lenteum," *towel* (John xiii. 4, 5).

σμηκίνθιον, "semicinctium," *apron* (Acts xix. 12).

συνδάριον, "sudarium," *handkerchief* (Luke xix. 20, etc.).

f. **General**.—ζιζάνιον, "zizanium," *wild darnel*, "lolium" (Matt. xiii. 25-40).

κράββατος, "grabbatus," *mattress or small couch* (Mark ii. 4, etc.).

μάκελλον, "macellum," *shambles, meat-market* (1 Cor. x. 25).

μεμβράνη, "membrana," *parchment* (2 Tim. iv. 13).

μίλιον, "milliare," *mile* (Matt. v. 41).

μόδιος, "modius," a *measure* (about an English peck) (Matt. v. 15, etc.).

ξίστις, "sextus, sextarius," a *small measure* (about a pint and a half English), *pitcher* (Mark vii. 4).

ρέδη, "rheda," *chariot* (Rev. xviii. 13).

ταβέρνη, "taberna," *tavern* (Acts xxviii. 15).

τίτλος, "titulus," *title, superscription* (John xix. 19, 20).

φόρον, "forum," part of the name *Appii Forum* (Acts xxviii. 15).

χάρτης, "charta," *paper* (2 John 12).

(For Latin Proper Names, see Chap. XII.)

## CHAPTER XII. NEW TESTAMENT PROPER NAMES.

**155.** The personal names of the New Testament are in general derivative or composite words, originally with a specific meaning. They belong to three languages—Hebrew, Greek, and Latin (compare Chap. XI.)—a circumstance which causes some little difficulty and confusion, especially since the Hebrew names sometimes appear in the forms of the Greek declension, sometimes, as in their original shape, indeclinable. Our translators, too, have occasionally adopted various renderings of the same Greek name, and in many cases have made the New Testament English form different from that in the Old.

## HEBREW NAMES.

**156. a.** The original indeclinable Hebrew forms may end in almost any letter; as, *e.g.*, 'Αβιούδ, 'Αβραάμ, 'Ισραήλ, 'Ελισάβετ, 'Ιεφθαί, Νῶε, 'Ησαΐ, 'Ιεριχῶ. Such forms are *generally* oxytone. So, Ἐμμανουήλ, God WITH US.

*b.* The following names are found both in indeclinable and declinable forms :—

'Ιερουσαλήμ and 'Ιεροσόλυμα, -ων,<sup>1</sup> *Jerusalem*.

Σαούλ and Σαῦλος, *Saul*.<sup>2</sup>

'Ιακώβ, *Jacob* (Old Testament), and 'Ιάκωβος, *James* (New Testament).

Συμεών, *Simeon* (Old Testament), and Σίμων, -ωνος, *Simon*<sup>3</sup> (New Testament).

Λευί, *Levi* (Old Testament), and Λεβί, *Levi* (Matthew, New Testament). (Compare § 32, *c.*)

<sup>1</sup> Once, 'Ιεροσόλυμα appears as a feminine singular (Matt. ii. 8; so, perhaps, iii. 5).

<sup>2</sup> The Hebrew form occurs only in the accounts of Saul's conversion (Acts ix., xxii., xxvi.); except xiii. 21, where the reference is to the Old Testament king.

<sup>3</sup> Twice, however, the apostle bears the Old Testament name (Acts xv. 14; 2 Pet. i. 1).

c. Hebrew names in *-ah* appear in the form *-as* (see § 20, a). Those in *-iah*, or *-jah*, a form of the name of the Supreme Being, *JEHOVAH*, are rendered into Greek by *-ias*: as *Ἠλίας*, *Elijah*; *Ἰσαΐας*, *Isaiah*. These, however, take a genitive in *-ou*. (*Μεσσίας*, *Anointed*, is of a different derivation.)

d. The circumflexed termination *-âs* (gen. *-â*) marks some names belonging to the later Hebrew (or Aramaic): as *Κηφᾶς*, *Barabbâs*. To these must be added, *Ἰωνᾶς*, *Jonah*, *Jonas*, or *Jona*.

More frequently, however, *-âs* indicates the contraction of a Greek or Latin name, as shown §§ 158, b, 159, d.

### DOUBLE NAMES.

**157. a.** When two names are applied to the same person, one is sometimes the Hebrew (or Aramaic) appellation, the other its translation into Greek. Thus, *Tabitha* (Hebrew) and *Dorcas* (Greek) both signify "gazelle;" *Thomas* (Hebrew) and *Didymus* (Greek) both stand for "twin." So also *Cephas* (Hebrew) is translated by *Peter*, "stone."

b. Some Greek names are mere vocal imitations of the Hebrew, the sound being imperfectly transferred. Thus, *Judah*, or *Judas*, becomes *Theudas* (Acts v. 36); while *Levi* may have given rise to the form *Lebbæus*. Some, again, have thought *Alpheus* (Matt. x. 3, etc.) and *Clopas* (John xix. 25) to be only two forms of the same Hebrew word. *Cleopas* (Luke xxiv. 18) is a different name from the latter. It is possible that *Paul*, *Παῦλος*, may in like manner have sprung from the Hebrew *Saul*; or it had a Latin origin. (See § 159, c.)

c. In many cases, again, where two names are borne, one is a *surname*, either (1) from some characteristic circumstance, as *Cephas* or *Peter* of Simon, and *Barnabas* of Joses; or (2) a patronymic formed by the Aramaic *Bar*, "son," as *Bar-jesus* (son of *Joshua*, *Ἰησοῦς*) of Elymas, and possibly *Bar-tolmai*, *Βαρθολομαῖος*, of Nathanael; or (3) a local appellation, as *Isariot* (Hebrew, "a man of Kerioth," see Josh. xv. 25) and *Magdalene* (Greek, "a woman of Magdala"). Observe that *Canaanite* (R.V., *Cananæan*), properly "Kananite," *Κανανίτης* (Matt. x. 4; Mark iii. 18), is not a local name, but probably the Greek form of the Hebrew word for *zealot*, rendered (Luke vi. 15; Acts i. 13) *Ζηλωτής*.

d. When the name of the same person appears in a Græcised and a Hebrew style, the former would naturally be employed among the Gentiles and Hellenists; the latter among the Palestinian Jews. So *Saul* becomes *Paul* when he starts on his first missionary tour (Acts xiii. 9), and ever afterwards retains the name. (See § 159, c.)

### GREEK NAMES.

**158. a.** Pure Greek names are common, whether of Hellenists (*i.e.*, Greek-speaking or foreign Jews) or of Gentile converts. It has often been noticed that the names of all "the seven" (Acts vi.) are Greek. So throughout most of the Epistles. "*Euodias*," Εὐδοία (Phil. iv. 2), is a feminine form, and should have been rendered *Euodia* (R.V.).

b. Many Greek composite names are contracted into forms in -ās: as *Epaphroditus* into *Epaphras* (Col. i. 7; iv. 12); *Artemidorus* into *Artemas* (Titus iii. 12); *Nymphodorus* into *Nymphas* (Col. iv. 15); *Zenodorus* into *Zenas* (Titus iii. 13); *Olympiodorus* into *Olympas* (Rom. xvi. 15); *Hermodorus* into *Hermas* (Rom. xvi. 14). The termination -dōrus is from δῶρον, *gift*; and the former parts of these compounds are from the Greek mythology.

Other contractions are—*Parmenas*, for *Parmenides* (Acts vi. 5); *Demas*, probably for *Demetrius*; *Antipas*, for *Antipater*; *Apollas*, for *Apollonius*. Σώπατρος (Acts xx. 4) and Σωσίπατρος (Rom. xvi. 21) seem to be the same name in different forms.

### LATIN NAMES.

**159. a.** The Latin names occur chiefly where we might expect them, in letters written to or from Rome. The chief are *Cornelius*, *Aquila*, *Priscilla* or *Prisca*, *Gaius* (*i.e.*, *Gaius*), *Urban*,<sup>1</sup> *Rufus*, *Julia*, *Tertius*, *Quartus*, *Fortunatus*, *Marcus* or *Mark*, *Clement* (Κλήμης, -εντος), *Pudens*, *Claudia*, and perhaps *Linus* (2 Tim. iv. 21). Some have thought that the last-mentioned was a Briton, *Lin*, of the household of *Caractacus*.

<sup>1</sup> Rom. xvi. 9. This name is written in A.V. "Urbane," but it must be pronounced as a dissyllable. The R.V. has "Urbanus."

b Three names of Roman Emperors are also found in the New Testament in a Latin form, *Augustus*, Αἰγούστος (Luke ii. 1; but the Greek equivalent, Σεβαστός, is found, referring to Nero, Acts xxv. 21, 25); *Tiberius*, Τιβέριος (Luke iii. 1); and *Claudius*, Κλαύδιος (as Acts xi. 28). The surname *Cæsar*, Καῖσαρ, is applied to Augustus (Luke ii. 1), to Tiberius (Luke iii. 1, etc.), to Claudius (Acts xi. 28), to Nero (Acts xxv. 8; Phil. iv. 22, etc.). Caligula is not mentioned.

c. If the word Παῦλος be not, as is most likely, an imperfect Greek transcript of the Hebrew name *Saul*, it must also be referred to the class of Latin words, as in Rome it was the name of a noble house. Some have thought that the apostle's family, on receiving the rights of Roman citizenship, had been adopted into this house; others, with even less likelihood, connect his assumption of the name with the conversion of Sergius *Paulus* (Acts xiii. 7-12).

d. Latin names, like Greek, may be contracted. Thus, *Luke*, Λούκας (rendered *Lucas* in Philem. 24), is an abbreviated form of the Latin name *Lucanus*. Similarly, *Silvanus* (Σιλουανός) and *Silas* denote one person. *Amplias* (Rom. xvi. 8) is probably a contraction of the Roman name *Ampliatius*.

For the significance of these various names, the *Lexicon* may be consulted.



## PART III.

## SYNTAX.

## CHAPTER I. CONSTRUCTION OF THE SIMPLE SENTENCE.

*Subject—Copula—Predicate.*

**160.** The laws of Universal Grammar, with regard to the construction and arrangement of Sentences, should be clearly borne in mind, that their special exemplifications in the Greek language may be understood. For the most part, it will be convenient to show the application of these laws under the heading of the parts of speech or forms of inflection severally affected by them. A brief summary may, however, first of all be given, with the essential rules of construction.

**161.** A SENTENCE, or “thought expressed in words,” consists of one or more *Propositions*.

**162.** The essentials of a Proposition are, the SUBJECT and the PREDICATE.

**163.** The SUBJECT expresses the person or thing of which something is affirmed, desired, or asked, and must, therefore, be a noun substantive, or the equivalent of one.

Equivalents to nouns substantive are (1) personal pronouns, or (2) substantivised expressions, for which see § 202.

**164.** The PREDICATE expresses that which is affirmed, denied, or asked respecting the subject; and in its simplest form it is (1) a noun substantive or its equivalent, or (2) an adjective or its equivalent.

The equivalent of an adjective is a participle.

**165.** The simplest form of Proposition is that which connects Subject and Predicate by a tense of the substantive verb *to be*, called the **Copula**.

Acts xxiii. 6 : ἐγὼ Φαρισαῖός εἰμι, *I am a Pharisee.*

Matt. xvi. 18 : σὺ εἰ Πέτρος, *thou art Peter.*

Matt. xiii. 38 : ὁ ἀγρός ἐστιν ὁ κόσμος, *the field is the world.*

Phil. iii. 3 : ἡμεῖς ἐσμεν ἡ περιτομή, *we are the circumcision.*

Acts xix. 15 : ὑμεῖς τίνες ἐστέ ; *who are ye ?*

Eph. v. 16 : αἱ ἡμέραι πονηραί εἰσι, *the days are evil.*

Luke v. 1 : αὐτὸς ἦν ἐστὼς, *he was standing.*

Luke xxi. 24 : Ἱερουσαλὴμ ἐσται πατουμένη, *Jerusalem shall be trodden down.*

The verb εἶμι, *to be*, is the true copula ; but some other verbs admit a similar construction, such as ὑπάρχω, *to be essentially* ; γίνομαι, *to become* ; φαίνομαι, *to appear* ; καλοῦμαι, *to be called* ; καθίσταμαι, *to be set down as or constituted*. These are called **Copulative Verbs**, as they agree with εἶμι in their construction, although in reality embodying part of the predicate. See § 181.

**166.** The Copula is often omitted, where ambiguity is not likely to arise from its absence.

Matt. v. 5 : μακάριοι οἱ πραεῖς, *blessed (are) the meek.*

2 Tim. ii. 11 : πιστὸς ὁ λόγος, *faithful (is) the word.*

Heb. xiii. 8 : Ἰησοῦς Χριστὸς ... ὁ αὐτός, *Jesus Christ (is) the same.*

For the way to distinguish between an attributive adjective and a predicate in such cases, see § 206.

**167.** The Copula and Predicate are most generally blended in a verb, which is then called the **Predicate**. Thus, ἐγὼ γράφω, *I write*, is very nearly equivalent to ἐγὼ εἰμι γράφων, *I am writing*.

The careful student will observe that the term predicate is applied to the adjective and the verb in different senses. In the latter case it really means copula and predicate combined. An adjective or substantive predicate is sometimes called the "complement" of the verb with which it stands connected.

**168.** The substantive verb may become itself a Predicate, involving the notion of existence.

John viii. 58 : ... ἐγὼ εἰμι, *Before Abraham was, I am.*

Rev. xxi. 1 : ἡ θάλασσα οὐκ ἐστιν<sup>1</sup> ἔτι, *the sea is no more.*

But the phrase, ἐγὼ εἰμι, *it is I*, occurring in the Gospels (as Matt. xiv. 27 ; Mark vi. 50 ; John vi. 20, xviii. 5, 6, 8), may mean one of three things : ἐγὼ being (1) subject or (2) predicate, or (3) the verb being predicate. (Cf. Isa. xli. 4, LXX.)

<sup>1</sup> For the accent see § 110, *note*.

**169.** The Subject, when a personal pronoun, is generally omitted, if no special emphasis or distinction is intended; the number and person of the verb itself showing its reference, § 332.

Thus, λέγω ὑμῖν (Matt. v. 18, 20; viii. 10, 11, etc.), *I say unto you*, is unemphatic; but in ἐγὼ λέγω ὑμῖν, *I say unto you* (v. 22, 28, 32, 34, 39, 44), our Lord pointedly contrasts His own teaching with that of the Rabbis. So (v. 21), οὐ φονεύσεις, *thou shalt not murder*. Had the reading been σὺ οὐ φ..., the meaning would have been "*thou*, in particular," shalt not. In Luke x. 23, 24 we read, "Blessed are the eyes which see the things that ye see" (βλέπετε, unemphatic): "for I tell you that many prophets and kings have desired to see those things which ye see" (ὑμῖς βλέπετε, emphatic, by way of antithesis to "prophets and kings"). Again, σώσει is *he shall save*; αὐτὸς σώσει, *he* (emphatic, and none other) shall save (Matt. i. 21). See also Mark vi. 45, "until he (αὐτός) should send away the people," for no one else could do it. Observe also the repetition of αὐτοί, *they*, in the Beatitudes (Matt. v. 4-8).

The emphasis conveyed by the insertion of the pronominal subject is often too subtle to be expressed by translation; but it is always worth noting. (See Acts iv. 20; 1 Cor. xv. 30, etc.) The emphatic ἐγὼ (John xvi. 33; 1 Cor. ii. 1, 3) is very noticeable. So in many other passages.

**170.** The omitted Subject of the **third person plural** is often to be understood **generally**. Compare the English expressions, *They say*, etc.

Matt. v. 11: ὅταν ἐνεδίξωσιν ὑμᾶς καὶ διώξωσι, *when they reproach and persecute you*; i.e., men in general.

John xxi. 2: ἔραν τὸν Κύριον, *they have taken away the Lord*; i.e., some persons have.

See also Matt. viii. 16, Mark x. 13, *they were bringing* (i.e., from time to time); Luke xvii. 23, John xv. 6 (A.V. "men," R.V. "they"), Acts iii. 2, etc.

**171.** Verbs in the **third person singular**, without a Subject expressed, frequently imply some necessary or conventionally understood Subject of their own.

1 Cor. xv. 52: σαλπῖσει, lit., *he shall sound the trumpet*, a classical expression, implying ὁ σαλπιγκτής, *the trumpeter*, equivalent, as A.V., to *the trumpet shall sound*.

To this head are to be referred many so-called impersonals: as βρέχει, *it rains* (in First Aorist, James v. 17). The Greeks originally understood and sometimes expressed Ζεὺς, or Θεός, with all such words. “*He rains, thunders,*” etc.; hence passing into the impersonal usage. Again φησί, λέγει, *he or it says*; once, ἔρηκε, *he or it hath said* (Heb. iv. 4); once, εἶπε, *he or it said* (1 Cor. xv. 27), are used as formulas of quotation: ἡ γραφή, *the Scripture*, to be supplied (compare Rom. iv. 3, etc.); or ὁ Θεός, *God* (see Matt. xix. 5).

See, for λέγει, 2 Cor. vi. 2, Gal. iii. 16, Eph. iv. 8, etc.; for φησί, 1 Cor. vi. 16, Heb. viii. 5.

Once, φησὶ seems to be used in the general sense, as plural, *they say* (2 Cor. x. 10); but many MSS. (W. H., marg.) there read φασί.

**172.** The Nominative is the case of the Subject, and the Subject and Predicate must correspond in number and person; whence the grammatical rule called the

**First Concord. A Verb agrees with its nominative case in number and person.**

For other uses of the Nominative, see §§ 242-244. All these are connected with its true use as Subject. It cannot be too strongly impressed upon the learner that the key to every proposition, however complicated, is in the nominative case and verb; that is, in the Subject and Predicate. To these all the other words are only adjuncts.

**173.** The great apparent exception to the First Concord is that a Neuter Plural nominative often takes a singular verb.

John ix. 3: ἵνα φανερωθῇ τὰ ἔργα τοῦ Θεοῦ, *that the works of God may be manifested.*

Acts i. 18: ἐξέβη πάντα τὰ σπλάγχνα αὐτοῦ, *all his bowels gushed out.*

2 Pet. ii. 20: γέγονεν τὰ ἔσχατα χείρονα, *the last things have become worse.*

So in many other passages.

The reason for this idiom is undoubtedly that, as neuters generally express things without life, the plural is regarded as one collective mass.

**174.** Variations in this idiom are as follow:—

a. When the neuter nominative plural denotes *animated* beings, the verb is commonly in the plural number.

Matt. x. 21 : ἐπανάστησονται τέκνα ... καὶ θανατέουσιν, *children shall rise up against ... and kill.*

James ii. 19 : τὰ δαιμόνια πιστεύουσιν καὶ φρίσσουσιν, *the demons believe and tremble.*

b. The usage, however, is by no means fixed. Thus, things without life are occasionally associated with a plural verb.

Luke xxiv. 11 : ἐφάνησαν ... τὰ ῥήματα, *the words appeared.*

John xix. 31 : ἵνα κατεσθῶσιν τὰ σκέλη, *that the legs might be broken.*

c. Living Subjects are also found with a singular verb.

1 John iii. 10 : φανερά ἐστιν τὰ τέκνα, κ.τ.λ., *the children of God and those of the devil are manifest.*

Luke viii. 30 : δαιμόνια πολλὰ εἰσῆλθεν, *many demons entered.*

d. In some passages the singular and plural seem used indiscriminately with the same Subjects.

John x. 4 : τὰ πρόβατα αὐτῷ ἀκολουθεῖ ὅτι οἶδασιν, κ.τ.λ., *the sheep follow him because they know his voice.*

Ver. 27 : τὰ πρόβατα ... ἀκούει (W. H., ἀκούουσιν) καὶ ἀκολουθοῦσί μοι, *the sheep hear my voice and follow me.*

1 Cor. x. 11 : ταῦτα πάντα συνέβαινον (W. H., -εν) ... ἐγγράφη δε, *all these things happened, ... and were written.*

The uncertainty of the usage in this matter has been a fruitful source of various readings. It is often difficult, if not impossible, to decide whether the singular or the plural formed the original text.

**175. a.** When the Subject is a collective noun in the singular, denoting animate objects, the verb may be put in the plural number.

This construction is known as **Rational Concord**.<sup>1</sup>

Matt. xxi. 8 : ὁ δὲ πλεῖστος ὄχλος ἐστρωσαν, κ.τ.λ., *the greater part of the multitude strewed their (plural) garments in the way.*

Luke xix. 37 : ἤρξαντο ἅπαν τὸ πλῆθος, κ.τ.λ., *all the multitude of the disciples began to praise God, rejoicing (plur. masc.).*

Rev. xviii. 4 : ἐξέλθετε, ὁ λαός μου, *Come forth, my people !*

<sup>1</sup> Constructio ad sensum, or Synesis.

b. The Singular and Plural are combined in some passages.

John vi. 2: ἡκολούθει ... ὄχλος πολὺς ὅτι θεωροῦν, *a great multitude was following ... because they were seeing.*

Acts xv. 12: ἐσίγησεν δὲ πᾶν τὸ πλῆθος καὶ ἤκουον, *the whole number became silent, and were listening.*

The singular, however, is the more usual construction.

**176. a.** When two or more nominatives, united by a copulative conjunction, form the Subject, the verb is generally in the plural.

If the nominatives are of different persons, the first is preferred to the second and third, the second to the third; that is, *I* (or *we*) and *you* and *he* are resolved into *we*; *you* and *he* into *you*.

Acts iii. 1: Πέτρος δὲ καὶ Ἰωάννης ἀνέβαινον, *Peter and John were going up.*

John x. 30: ἐγὼ καὶ ὁ πατήρ ἐν ἐσμέν, *I and my Father are one.*

1 Cor. ix. 6: ἐγὼ καὶ Βαρνάβας οὐκ ἔχομεν, κ.τ.λ., *have not I and Barnabas authority?* etc.

1 Cor. xv. 50: σὰρξ καὶ αἷμα ... οὐ δύναται,<sup>1</sup> *flesh and blood cannot inherit the kingdom of God.*

b. The verb, however, often agrees with the nearest Subject.

In this case the Predicate is to be understood as repeated with the other Subjects, or that with which the verb agrees is thrown into prominence, the others being subordinate.

It should be observed that in this construction the Greek verb usually precedes the nominatives.

Acts xvi. 31: σωθήσῃ σὺ καὶ ὁ οἶκός σου, *thou shalt be saved and thy house.*

1 Tim. vi. 4: ἐξ ὧν γίνεται φθόνος, ἔρις, βλασφημίαι, κ.τ.λ., *from which comes envy, strife, railings, etc.*

In these two cases the verb is repeated in thought.

John ii. 12: κατέβη ... αὐτὸς καὶ οἱ μαθηταὶ αὐτοῦ, *He went down to Capernaum, Himself and His disciples.*

Here the one Subject is thrown into prominence; and the construction is the common one when the principal Subject is placed nearest the verb. Compare Matt. xii. 3; Luke xxii. 14; John ii. 2, iv. 53, viii. 52, xviii. 15, xx. 3; Acts xxvi. 30; Philemon 23, 24, where the approved reading is ἀσπάζεται.

<sup>1</sup> W. H. read δύναται.

**177.** When the Predicate of a simple sentence is a noun or pronoun, united to the subject by the copula, it corresponds with the Subject by the law of apposition, viz. :—

**A substantive employed to explain or describe another, under the same grammatical regimen, is put in the same case.**

John xv. 1 : ὁ Πατήρ μου ὁ γεωργός ἐστι, *my Father is the husbandman.*

It is not necessary that the substantives should correspond in gender or number.

2 Cor. i. 14 : καύχημα ὑμῶν ἐσμεν, *we are your boast.*

2 Cor. iii. 3 : ἐστὶ ἐπιστολὴ Χριστοῦ, *ye are Christ's epistle.*

**178.** When the Predicate is an adjective, including adjective pronouns and participles, its agreement with the Subject comes under the **Second Concord**, viz. :—

**Adjectives, pronouns, and participles agree with their substantives in gender, number, and case.**

For further exemplification of this Concord, see Chapters IV., V., §§ 315, 322.

In simple sentences the case is, of course, the nominative. The agreement in gender and number may be illustrated by the following :—

Matt. vii. 29 : ἦν διδάσκων, *he was teaching.*

Matt. xiii. 31, etc. : ὁμοία ἐστὶν ἡ βασιλεία, κ.τ.λ., *the kingdom of heaven is like, etc.*

Mark v. 9 : πολλοί ἐσμεν, *we are many.*

Luke xiv. 17 : ἑτοιμά ἐστι πάντα, *all things are ready.*

John iv. 11 : τὸ φρέαρ ἐστὶ βαθύ, *the well is deep.*

1 John v. 3 : αἱ ἐντολαὶ αὐτοῦ βαρεῖαι οὐκ εἰσὶν, *His commandments are not grievous.*

Rev. vii. 14 : οὗτοί εἰσιν οἱ ἐρχόμενοι, κ.τ.λ., *these are they that are coming out of the great tribulation.*

**179.** When the Subject is a collective noun, the adjective Predicate is sometimes plural. (Compare § 173.)

John vii. 49 : ὁ ὄχλος οὗτος ... ἐπάρατοί εἰσιν, *this multitude are accursed.*

**180.** An adjective Predicate is occasionally generalised by being put in the neuter gender, though the Subject is masculine or feminine.

1 Cor. vi. 11 : ταῦτά τινες ἦτε, lit., *some of you were this* (these things).

1 Cor. vii. 19 : ἡ περιτομή οὐδὲν ἐστὶ, *circumcision is nothing*.

**181.** The laws of apposition and concord, as above applied, may be re-stated in the form of the following rule :—

**Copulative verbs require the Nominative case after as well as before them.**

For the chief copulative verbs, see § 165, note.

John i. 14 : ὁ Λόγος ἐγένετο σὰρξ, *the Word became flesh*.

Acts xvi. 3 : Ἕλλην ὑπῆρχεν, *he was* (originally) *a Greek*.

2 Cor. xiii. 7 : ἵνα ἡμεῖς δόκιμοι φανώμεν, *that we should appear approved*, or “*be manifestly approved*.”

Matt. v. 9 : υἱοὶ Θεοῦ κληθήσονται, *they shall be called sons of God*.

Acts x. 32 : Σίμωνα, ὃς ἐπικαλεῖται Πέτρος, *Simon* (accusative), *who is surnamed Peter*.

Rom. v. 19 : ἁμαρτωλοὶ κατεστάθησαν οἱ πολλοί, δίκαιοι κατασταθήσονται οἱ πολλοί, *the many were made sinners, the many shall be made righteous*.

**182.** Hitherto the rules and examples given have been designed to show the main elements alone of the simple sentence. Other words, however, are very generally added to the Subject, to the Predicate, or to both, for the purpose of further explanation. These words are called the *complements* of the simple sentence, and are variously said to *complete*, to *extend*, or to *enlarge* the Subject or the Predicate, as the case may be.

**183.** The Subject, which is essentially a noun substantive, may be extended (1) by another noun in apposition, (2) by the qualifying force of adjectives, pronouns, or the article, (3) by dependent nouns, or (4) by prepositional phrases.

For *Apposition*, see § 177.

For *Adjectives*, see Chapter IV., §§ 315, *sqq.*

For *the Article*, see Chapter II., §§ 193, *sqq.*



For the *dependence* of nouns one upon another, and for *prepositional phrases*, see Chapter III.

**184.** The Predicate, when a noun, may be extended in the same manner as the Subject.

**185.** When an adjective is Predicate, it may be extended by dependent nouns, by adverbs, or by prepositional phrases.

**186.** Verbal Predicates may be variously extended. Any verb may be qualified by an adverb. Prepositional phrases may be employed in this connection also. Especially, the meaning of a verb transitive requires to be completed by the Object or Objects, direct or indirect.

For the *direct Object*, see § 281.

For *indirect Objects*, see on the Genitive and Dative cases, §§ 246, *sqq.*

**187.** The complements of a simple sentence cannot include a verb, as this would introduce a distinct predication. Verbal clauses, therefore, forming part of a period are termed *accessory clauses*, and a sentence with one or more accessory clauses besides the principal one is called a COMPOUND SENTENCE.

Accessory clauses, as related to the principal, are either co-ordinate or subordinate.

**188. Co-ordinate accessory clauses** are similar in construction to the principal, and are often connected with it and with one another by conjunctions. (See § 402, *sqq.*)

**189. Subordinate clauses** are dependent upon the principal or upon the accessory clauses, or upon single words or phrases in either.

It is plain that subordinate clauses may be co-ordinate with one another.

**190. The methods of introducing subordinate clauses** are very various. The chief are, (1) by the Relative Pronoun (§§ 343, 344), (2) by the use of the Participials (participle or infinitive) (§§ 385–396), and (3) by the Particles (§§ 383, 384).

Otherwise : subordinate clauses are **Substantival, Adjectival, or Adverbial.**

A substantival clause expresses the subject or object of a verb, or stands in apposition, and usually employs the infinitive; an adjectival clause, qualifying a word or sentence, is introduced by a relative pronoun or conjunction, or employs a participle; and an adverbial clause is introduced by a conjunction, or employs a participle or the oblique case of a noun.

**191.** It is often difficult to determine whether a certain phrase is a complement of the Subject, or of the Predicate.

Many illustrations might be given from the Epistle to the Romans. For instance : ch. i. 17 (Hab. ii. 4), *ὁ δίκαιος ἐκ πίστεως ζήσεται*, lit., *the righteous (man) from faith shall live*. Are we to understand the prepositional phrase *ἐκ πίστεως* as the complement of the Subject *ὁ δίκαιος*, or of the Predicate *ζήσεται*? In other words, are we to translate "The righteous man from faith (he that is righteous, or justified by faith) shall live?" or, "The righteous man shall live from faith?"

Again, iv. 1 : are we to attach the prepositional phrase, *κατὰ σάρκα*, according to the flesh, with the word *προπάτωρ*, forefather, in apposition with Abraham, the Subject of the accessory clause, or to the Predicate *hath found*?—that is, does the Apostle ask, "What shall we say that Abraham, our father as pertaining to the flesh, hath found?" or, "What shall we say that Abraham our father hath found as pertaining to the flesh?"

The true connection of accessory clauses is also occasionally doubtful.

For instance, in Acts iii. 21, it may be fairly discussed whether the relative clause, *which God hath spoken by the mouth of all His holy prophets*, belongs to the word *times*, or to *all things*.

Such questions of interpretation are not proposed for consideration here; their settlement must often depend not only on the laws of construction, but on the signification of individual words. Reference is made to them only to show the necessity, to a right interpretation of a passage, of distinctly analysing the parts of every compound sentence, and of assigning to each its right position. In our own language this is comparatively easy, as the order of the sentence in general indicates the mutual relation of its parts; in Greek, through the number and variety of the inflections, the order is of little importance to the structure of the sentence, though of much to its *emphasis*.

**192.** As hints for disentangling a compound sentence, the following may be valuable:—

Search first for the *predicate*, or thing affirmed—usually, of course, a verb,—then for the *subject*. These once fixed, every other verb will mark an *accessory clause*, which will have to be regarded apart. The remaining words, generally in close grouping with the Subject and Predicate, must be assigned to them respectively as their complements, according to the usages of the several parts of speech and forms of inflection. To these it is now necessary to turn, in order.

## CHAPTER II. THE ARTICLE.

Latin, *Articulus* ; Greek, *ἄρθρον* (*a joint*). Hence, *anarthrous*,  
 “without an article.”

## CONSTRUCTION OF THE ARTICLE.

**193.** The Article, *ὁ, ἡ, τὸ, the* (see § 12), is usually employed, as in other languages, with nouns substantive. The Second Concord applies to this relation ; **the article agrees with its noun in gender, number, and case.**

**194.** This general usage, however, admits of many variations, attributable to the fact that **the Article was originally a demonstrative pronoun.**<sup>1</sup>

Its demonstrative use is clearly seen in the Apostle Paul's quotation (Acts xvii. 28), τοῦ γὰρ καὶ γένος ἐσμέν, *we are his offspring.*

**195.** A remnant of the old demonstrative use is, that **the Article often stands without a noun expressed**, like our *this, that* ; the sense of the phrase showing *who* or *what* is to be understood.

For example, the phrase *ὁ μὲν ... ὁ δὲ* signifies *this ... that*, or *the one ... the other*.

Acts xiv. 4 : οἱ μὲν ἦσαν σὺν τοῖς Ἰουδαίοις, οἱ δὲ σὺν τοῖς ἀποστόλοις, *some were with the Jews, others with the apostles.*

In Matt. xiii. 23 δέ is repeated : ὁ μὲν ἑκατὸν, ὁ δὲ ἐξήκοντα, ὁ δὲ τριάκοντα, *some a hundred, some sixty, some thirty.*

See also Matt. xxii. 5 ; Mark xii. 5 ; Acts xvii. 32 ; Gal. iv. 22 ; Eph. iv. 11 ; Phil. i. 16, 17 ; Heb. vii. 20, 21.

---

<sup>1</sup> The student may be reminded that the English article *the*, the German *der*, the French *le*, are also original demonstratives. So in other languages.

When *ὁ δέ* is used in narration, even without a preceding *ὁ μέν*, it always implies some other person previously mentioned, as—

Matt. ii. 5 : *οἱ δὲ εἶπον*, and they said.

Mark xiv. 61 : *ὁ δὲ ἐσιώπα*, but he was silent.

Acts xii. 15 : *ἡ δὲ δῆσχυρίζετο*, but she steadfastly asserted.

So in innumerable passages.

**196. The Article, disconnected from a noun, is often followed by a genitive.**

Matt. x. 2 : *Ἰάκωβος ὁ τοῦ Ζεβεδαίου*, James the (son) of Zebedee.

Mark xiii. 17 : *ἀπόδοτε τὰ Καίσαρος*, render the (things or rights) of Caesar.

Gal. v. 24 : *οἱ τοῦ Χριστοῦ*, the (servants or disciples) of the Christ, i.e., of the Anointed one.

2 Pet. ii. 22 : *τὸ τῆς ἀληθοῦς παροιμίας*, the (saying) of the truthful proverb.

The plural neuter *τὰ* is very frequently used in this construction, as in the second of the above instances. So *τὰ τοῦ νόμου*, the things of the law; *τὰ τοῦ Πνεύματος*, the things of the Spirit; *τὰ αὐτῶν*, their own interests (lit. the things of themselves), and so on.

**197. Similarly, the Article precedes a Preposition with its case.**

Matt. v. 15 : *τοῖς ἐν τῇ οἰκίᾳ*, to those in the house.

Mark i. 36 : *Σίμων καὶ οἱ μετ' αὐτοῦ*, Simon and those with him.

Luke ii. 39 : *τὰ κατὰ τὸν νόμον*, the (things) according to the law.

Eph. i. 10 : *τὰ ἐν τοῖς οὐρανοῖς ... τὰ ἐπὶ τῆς γῆς*, the (things) in the heavens ... the (things) on the earth.

Acts xiii. 13 : *οἱ περὶ Παύλου*, those about Paul, including himself (by a classic idiom), i.e., Paul and his associates.

Any of the prepositions may follow the Article; for their several significance, see Chapter II. § 288, etc.

**198. A construction essentially similar is that of the Article with Adverbs, the noun being supplied in thought.**

Instances of this are : *τὸ νῦν*, the (thing) now : the present (Matt. xxiv. 21; Luke v. 10); *τὴ σήμερον*, to-day; *τὴ αὔριον*, the morrow (feminine), as if from *ἡμέρα*, day; Matt. vi. 34; xxvii. 62). So, in many passages,

ὁ πλησίον, *the (man who is) near, one's neighbour*; τὰ ἄνω, *the (things) above*; τὰ κάτω, *the (things) beneath*; οἱ ἔξω, *those (people) without*; τὰ ὀπίσω, *the (things) behind*; τὰ ἔμπροσθεν, *the (things) before*, etc.

**199. The Article is frequently placed before Adjectives**, the substantive being implied.

This construction belongs to all genders, and to both numbers. Instances of its occurrence are very frequent. Thus:—

Mark i. 24 : ὁ ἅγιος, *the Holy (one)*.

Matt. vii. 6 : τὸ ἅγιον, *the holy (thing)*.

Matt. xxiii. 15 : τὴν ξηράν, *the dry (land)*.

Luke xvi. 25 : τὰ ἀγαθὰ, *the good (things)*.

Eph. i. 3 : ἐν τοῖς ἐπουρανίοις, *in the heavenly (places)*.

1 Thess. iv. 16 : οἱ νεκροὶ ἐν Χριστῷ, *the dead in Christ*.

Titus ii. 4 : ἵνα σωφρονίζωσι τὰς νέας, *that they may instruct the young (women)*.

Compare the ordinary English phrases, *the good, the great, the wise*, with the abstracts, *the true, the right, the beautiful*. In Greek, however, the usage is much more extended, and is exemplified also by anarthrous adjectives.

**200. The Article is commonly also used before Participles**; the sense again supplying the noun.

Matt. i. 22 : τὸ ῥηθέν, *the (thing) spoken*.

Matt. v. 4 : οἱ πένθοῦντες, *the (persons) mourning*.

Matt. xi. 3 : ὁ ἐρχόμενος, *the coming (one)*.

Matt. xiii. 3 : ὁ σπείρων, *the (man) sowing, i.e., "a sower."*

Matt. xxiii. 37 : τοῖς ἀπεσταλμένοις, *the (persons) having been sent*.

2 Cor. ii. 15 : ἐν τοῖς σωζομένοις ... ἐν τοῖς ἀπολλυμένοις, *in the (persons) being saved ... in the (persons) perishing*.

It will appear from these and other instances that **the most convenient way of translating the Article with the participle will often be by changing the phrase into a relative and finite verb**. Thus, in the last two examples, we idiomatically and accurately render, *those who have been sent*, and *those who are being saved ... those who are perishing*.

For further details on this frequent and important construction, see Chap. VI. § 396.

**201. The Infinitive Mood** in all its tenses is treated as an indeclinable neuter substantive, and is often thus qualified by the Article, the phrase expressing the abstract notion of the verb. (See Chap. VI. §§ 388—390.)

Matt. xx. 23 : τὸ καθίσαι ἐκ δεξιῶν, *the sitting* (lit., “the to-sit”) on my right hand.

Matt. xiii. 3 : τοῦ σπείραν, (for the purpose) of *sowing*.

Matt. xiii. 4 : ἐν τῷ σπείρειν, *in the sowing*.

Mark xiv. 28 : μετὰ τὸ ἐγερθῆναι, *after the rising*.

Phil. i. 21 : τὸ ζῆν Χριστὸς ... τὸ ἀποθανεῖν κέρδος, *Living (is) Christ ... dying (is) gain*.

This construction will be more fully illustrated under the head of the Infinitive. One caution here may not be out of place. The English form in *-ing* may be either an adjective or a substantive. Thus we may say, *a living man*, or *Living is enjoyment*. In the former case the word is a participle; in the latter an infinitive; and in rendering into or from Greek, the two must be carefully discriminated.

**202. Sometimes, again, whole phrases or sentences are qualified by a neuter Article**; especially quotations, before which some such word as *saying, proverb, command*, may be supplied, or expressions of a *question, problem, or difficulty*.

Quotations are as in Matt. xix. 18 : τὸ οὐ φονεύσεις, οὐ μοιχεύσεις, *the (command) “thou shalt do no murder, thou shalt not commit adultery.”*

See also Luke xxii. 37; Rom. xiii. 9; Gal. iv. 25, τὸ Ἄγαρ, *the (name) Hagar*; Eph. iv. 9; Heb. xii. 27.

Expressions of the latter class are as in Luke i. 62 : τὸ τί ἂν θέλοι καλεῖσθαι, *the (question) what he would like (him) to be called*.

Luke ix. 46 : τὸ τίς ἂν εἴη μείζων, *the (dispute) who should be greater*.

Luke xxii. 4 : τὸ πῶς αὐτὸν παραδοῖ, *the (scheme) how he might betray him*.

Rom. viii. 26 : τὸ τί προσευξάμεθα, *the (manner) how we should pray*.

See likewise Luke xix. 48; Acts xxii. 30; 1 Thess. iv. 1, and a few other passages.

**203. The employment of the Article with Pronouns is reserved for discussion in § 220.**

**204.** Generally, an Infinitive, Participle, Adjective, or other word or phrase, qualified by the Article, is said to be *substantivised*, i.e., made virtually a Noun, and treated similarly in the sentence.

#### SIGNIFICANCE OF THE ARTICLE: ITS INSERTION OR OMISSION.

**205.** The Article is strictly definite; and is used, as in other languages, to mark a specific object of thought.

Matt. vi. 22 : ὁ λύχνος τοῦ σώματος ἐστὶν ὁ ὀφθαλμός, *the lamp of the body is the eye.*

**206.** Hence arises the *general* rule, that in the simple sentence the Subject takes the article, the Predicate omits it.

The subject is definitely before the mind, the predicate generally denotes the class to which the subject is referred, or from which it is excluded, but the notion of the class is itself indeterminate.

Matt. xiii. 39 : οἱ δὲ θερισταὶ ἄγγελοι εἰσιν, *the reapers are angels.*

John iii. 6 : τὸ γεγεννημένον ἐκ τῆς σαρκὸς σὰρξ ἐστὶν, *that which is born of the flesh is flesh.*

John xvii. 17 : ὁ λόγος ὁ οὗτος ἀλήθεια ἐστὶν, *thy word is truth.*

John i. 1 : Θεὸς ἦν ὁ λόγος, *the Word was God.*

1 John iv. 8 : ὁ Θεὸς ἀγάπη ἐστίν, *God is love.*

The Copula being frequently omitted (§ 166), the presence or absence of the Article with a nominative adjective will often decide whether it is a Predicate or an attribute of the Subject. Thus, πιστὸς ὁ λόγος, 2 Tim. ii. 11, must be rendered *faithful is the word*; ὁ πιστὸς λόγος would have been *the faithful word*.

Matt. v. 5 : μακάριοι οἱ πρᾶτοι, *blessed (are) the meek.*

Rom. vii. 7 : ὁ νόμος ἁμαρτία; *is the law sin?*

From an examination of these examples, it will appear that the use of the Article with the Subject, and its omission with the Predicate, is no grammatical expedient, but arises from their respective definiteness. Had the article been employed with the Predicate in the above case, the sentences would have read thus: *The reapers are the angels*, the whole host; *that which is born of the flesh is the flesh*, i.e., is the part of human nature so denominated; *Thy Word is the Truth*, and nothing else can be so described; *the Word was the entire God-head*, and *God and Love are identical*, so that in fact *Love is God*; *the blessed*

*are the meek, and none others; is the Law Sin?* (see on the Article with abstracts, § 214,) i.e., are Sin and Law the same thing? The meaning of every proposition would thus have been materially altered.

**207.** When the Article is found with the Predicate, an essential identity with the Subject is asserted.<sup>1</sup>

John i. 4: ἡ ζωὴ ἦν τὸ φῶς τῶν ἀνθρώπων, *the life was the light of men*, the only light.

2 Cor. iii. 17: ὁ δὲ Κέριος τὸ πνεῦμά ἐστιν, *the Lord is the spirit*, to which the passage relates.

1 John iii. 4: ἡ ἁμαρτία ἐστὶν ἡ ἀνομία, *sin is transgression of law*; and conversely, transgression of law is sin.

Personal and other pronouns are very frequently the Subject when the Predicate is thus defined. (Matt. v. 13, xvi. 16, xxvi. 26, 28; Acts xxi. 38, etc.)

**208.** When a word is defined by some other expression occurring with it, the Article may be omitted. So in English, we may say, "The house of my father," or "My father's house," the word *father's* in the latter phrase rendering *house* definite.

This most frequently occurs in Greek when the qualifying word, being a substantive, omits the Article.

Matt. i. 1: βιβλος γενέσεως, *the book of the generation*.

1 Thess. iv. 15: ἐν λόγῳ Κυρίου, *in the word of the Lord*.

But 1 Thess. i. 8: ὁ λόγος τοῦ Κυρίου, *the word of the Lord*.

**209.** In the four following cases, the Article, in conformity with the general rule, marks definiteness.

(1) **Monadic Nouns.**—Objects of which there is but one of the kind, or only one of which is present to thought, are *usually* defined by the Article.

Thus, ὁ οὐρανός, *heaven*; ἡ γῆ, *earth*; ἡ θάλασσα, *the sea*; ὁ μέγας βασιλεὺς, *the great king*.

Exceptions to this usage, and their reason, will be noted further on.

<sup>1</sup> This form of sentence answers to the affirmative proposition (in Sir W. Hamilton's Logic), in which the Predicate is "distributed."



**210. (2) Individual Emphasis.**—When some member of a class is singled out as bearing a distinctive character, the Article is employed.

*Examples.*—*ἡ κρίσις*, *the judgment*, *i.e.*, the final judgment, as Matt. xii. 41, 42; Luke x. 14.

*ἡ γραφή, αἱ γραφαί*, *the writing, writings*, *i.e.*, the Holy Scriptures, as Matt. xxii. 29; John x. 35; Rom. iv. 3, xv. 4.

*ἡ ἔρημος*, *the desert*, *i.e.*, that of Judæa, Matt. xi. 7; or that of Sinai John iii. 14, vi. 31; Acts vii. 30; and perhaps Matt. iv. 1.<sup>1</sup>

*ὁ πειράζων*, *the tempter* (participle, according to § 200), *i.e.*, Satan. Matt. iv. 3; 1 Thess. iii. 5.

*ὁ ἐρχόμενος*, *the coming one* (participle, present), *i.e.*, the Messiah Matt. xi. 3, xxi. 9, xxiii. 39; Heb. x. 37. Compare Rev. i. 4, 8, iv. 8.

**211. (3) Singular for Collective.**—A noun in the singular number with the Article occasionally stands for the whole class. Compare such English expressions as “he looked the king,” “the good man is a law to himself.”

Matt. xii. 35: *ὁ ἀγαθὸς ἄνθρωπος*, *the good man*, denoting good men generally.

Matt. xii. 29: *τοῦ ἰσχυροῦ*, *of the strong man*, any one who possesses that attribute.

Matt. xv. 11: *τὸν ἄνθρωπον*, *the man*, whoever he may be.

Matt. xviii. 17: *ὁ ἔθνηκος καὶ ὁ τελώνης*, *the heathen man and the publican*.

Luke x. 7: *ὁ ἐργάτης*, *the labourer*, generally.

2 Cor. xii. 12: *σημεῖα τοῦ ἀποστόλου*, *signs of the apostle*, *i.e.*, of any rightful claimant of that character.

Gal. iv. 1: *ὁ κληρονόμος*, *one who is heir*.

---

<sup>1</sup> Strong reasons have been assigned for the belief that “the wilderness” of our Lord’s temptation was the same as that through which the Israelites journeyed to Canaan. See Mark i. 13, and compare our Lord’s quotations with their original reference. Note also the parallels between our Lord’s history and those of Moses and Elijah. *Webster and Wilkinson* on Matt. iv. 1 may be usefully consulted on these points.

James v. 6 : τὸν δίκαιον, *the righteous man*, generally.

To this head also, perhaps, belongs John iii. 10, σὺ εἶ ὁ διδάσκαλος; *art thou the teacher?* i.e., is that the position to which thou hast been appointed? Or, as in the preceding instances, the word may mark a special emphasis, Nicodemus having in some eminent way the character of Rabbi.

**212. (4) Renewed Mention.**—A person or thing is often made definite by mention (without the Article) in a paragraph, the Article being employed in subsequent reference.

Matt. ii. 1 : *there came wise men*, μάγοι. Ver. 7, *Herod having called the wise men*, τοὺς μάγους.

Matt. xiii. 25 : *the enemy came and sowed tares*, ζιζάνια. Ver. 26, *then appeared the tares*, τὰ ζιζάνια.

In like manner compare Luke ix. 16 with ver. 13 ; John iv. 43 with ver. 40 ; xx. 1 with xix. 41 ; Acts xi. 13 with x. 3, 22 ; James ii. 3 with ver. 2 ; 2 Thess. ii. 11, *the falsehood*, referring to ver. 9, (lit.) *wonders of* (in support of) *a falsehood*.

Sometimes the reference is *implicit*, the second expression, bearing the article, being equivalent to the former, though not identical.

Acts xx. 13 : ἐπὶ τὸ πλοῖον, *on board the ship*, implied in ver. 6, “we sailed away.”

Heb. v. 4 : τὴν τιμὴν, *the honour*, referring to the first verse, “that he may offer gifts and sacrifices.”

1 Pet. ii. 7 : ἡ τιμὴ, κ.τ.λ., *the preciousness* is for you who believe, i.e., that spoken of in the previous verse, “a corner-stone, elect, *precious*.”

**213.** It is a mark of great importance (Winer) that “**it is utterly impossible that the Article should be omitted where it is decidedly necessary, or employed where it is quite superfluous or preposterous.**” “It would be a revolution of the laws of thought to express as definite that which is conceived indefinitely.” Attention to this will add vividness and suggestiveness to many a passage in which our Authorised Version has failed to reproduce the force of the original. From a great number of texts to which this remark applies, the following may be selected. The Revised Version renders the force of the Article except in the cases indicated.

Matt. i. 23 (Isa. vii. 14): ἡ παρθένα, *the virgin*, i.e., the personage so denominated.

Matt. v. 1: τὸ ὄρος, *the mountain*; the high ground overlooking the spot. (See also Luke vi. 12.)

Matt. v. 15: τὸν μόδιον, τὴν λυχνίαν, *the modius, the lamp-stand*, recognised articles of furniture in every house.

Matt. xv. 26: τοῖς κυναρίοις, *to the little dogs*, i.e., belonging to the household. (So Mark vii. 27.)

Matt. xvii. 24: τὰ δίδραχμα, *the half-shekels*, the well-known customary payment.

Matt. xxi. 12: τὰς περιστάρας, *the doves*, the accustomed offerings of the poor.

Matt. xxiii. 24: τὸν κέντηρα, τὴν κάμηλον, *the gnat, the camel*, of some popular fable or proverb.

Luke xii. 54: τὴν νεφέλην,<sup>1</sup> *the cloud*, "rising out of the west," of that peculiar character which foretells much rain. (1 Kings xviii. 44, 45.)

John iv. 22: ἡ σωτηρία, *the salvation*, expected by Israel. (R.V. *salvation*.)

John xiii. 5: τὸν νιπτῆρα, *the basin*, used on such occasions.

John xvi. 13: πᾶσαν τὴν ἀλήθειαν, *all the truth*, in reference to this particular subject. (Compare Mark v. 33.)

John xviii. 3: τὴν σφαίραν, *the band*, on duty at the time.

John xxi. 3: τὸ πλοῖον, *the ship*, belonging to the disciples, or hired for their use.

Acts xvii. 1: ἡ συναγωγή τῶν Ἰουδαίων,<sup>1</sup> *the synagogue of the Jews*, i.e., the chief or only synagogue of that particular district.

Acts xx. 9: ἐπὶ τῆς θυρίδος, *at the window*, or open lattice of the apartment.

Acts xxi. 38: τοὺς τετρακισχίλους, *the four thousand*, the notorious band of desperadoes.

Acts xxiv. 23: τῷ ἑκατοντάρχῃ, *the centurion*, i.e., the captain of the cavalry who had sole charge of the Apostle when the infantry (xxiii. 32) had returned to Jerusalem.

---

<sup>1</sup> Rev. Text and W. H. omit the article.

1 Cor. i. 21 : διὰ τῆς μωρίας τοῦ κηρύγματος, *by means of the foolishness of the proclamation, i.e., by the (so-called) folly of the preached Gospel.*

1 Cor. iv. 5 : ὁ ἕκαστος, *the praise*, which is due, respectively, to each. (So R.V., *his praise.*)

1 Cor. v. 9 : ἐν τῇ ἐπιστολῇ, *in the letter*, referred to thus as well known by the Corinthians. Whether the Apostle speaks of the letter he is now writing, or of some previous one, is a question of interpretation. (Compare 2 Cor. vii. 8.)

1 Cor. x. 13 : τὴν ἔκβασιν, *the escape*, the appropriate means of deliverance.

1 Cor. xiv. 16 : τὸ Ἀμήν, *the Amen*, the appointed and usual response in Christian worship.

1 Cor. xv. 8 : ὡςπαρεὶ τῷ ἐκτράματι, *as to the one "born out of due time,"* the one Apostle specially bearing that character. (R.V. *one born, etc.*)

2 Thessa. ii. 3 : ἡ ἀποστασία, *the falling away, or apostasy*, which the Thessalonians had been taught to expect.

1 Tim. vi. 12 : τὸν καλὸν ἀγῶνα τῆς πίστεως, *the good fight of the faith*, the Christian faith.

Heb. xi. 10 : τὴν τοῖς θεμελίους ἔχουσαν πόλιν, *the city which hath the foundations, i.e., the New Jerusalem.*

Heb. xi. 35 : οὐ προσδεξάμενοι τὴν ἀπολήτρωσιν, *not accepting the deliverance*, proffered as the reward of apostasy.

James i. 11 : σὺν τῷ καύσωνι, *with the burning wind* from the east, fatal to vegetation. (Compare Matt. xx. 12 ; Jonah iv. 8 ; Luke xii. 55.)

Rev. ii. 10 : τὸν στέφανον τῆς ζωῆς, *the crown of the life*, the promised crown of the life immortal.

Rev. vii. 14 : ἐκ τῆς θλίψεως τῆς μεγάλης, *out of the great tribulation* (lit., the tribulation, the great one), the reference being to a special trial.

In ascriptions of praise, also, the Article is generally found. Thus, Rev. iv. 11, τὴν δόξαν καὶ τὴν τιμὴν, *the glory and the honour* ; v. 12, 13 ; vii. 12.

**214.** Before abstract nouns the Article denotes that the conception is individualised, as an object of thought. It is often difficult to trace

the distinction, and it may even be impossible to say in some instances whether the insertion or the omission of the Article before abstracts would give the better sense;<sup>1</sup> but there are many cases in which the difference is clearly marked. For example, the Article is employed:—

a. When the abstraction is personified.

1 Cor. xiii. 4 : ἡ ἀγάπη μακροθυμεῖ, κ.τ.λ., *Love suffereth long*, etc.

Acts xxviii. 4 : ὃν ἡ δικη ζῆν οὐκ εἰασεν, *whom Justice permitted not to live*.

1 Cor. xi. 14 : οὐδὲ ἡ φύσις αὐτῇ διδάσκει; *doth not Nature itself teach?*

So when the abstract term is used for the whole mass of individuals.

Rom. xi. 7 : ἡ δὲ ἐκλογή, *the election*, i.e., the mass of the elect.

Phil. iii. 3 : ἡ περιτομή, *the circumcision*, i.e., the community of the circumcised.

b. When the abstraction is made a separate object of thought.

1 John iv. 10 : ἐν τούτῳ ἐστὶν ἡ ἀγάπη, *in this is love*, i.e., not merely "this is an act of love," but, herein Love in its very essence stands revealed.

1 Cor. xv. 21 : δι' ἀνθρώπου ὁ θάνατος, *by man (came) death*, the universal fact, apart from the consideration of special instances.

Matt. v. 6 : πεινῶντες καὶ διψῶντες τὴν δικαιοσύνην, *hungering and thirsting after righteousness*, as in itself a good to be obtained.

c. But where the abstract word expresses merely a quality of some further object of thought, the article is omitted.

Matt. v. 10 : οἱ διωγμένοι ἕνεκεν δικαιοσύνης, *the persecuted for righteousness' sake*, such being an element in their character.

Rom. v. 13 : ἁμαρτία ἦν ἐν κόσμῳ, *sin was in the world*, i.e., as an attribute of human conduct; illustrating the more general assertion of verse 12, that *Sin*, in the abstract, ἡ ἁμαρτία, *entered into the world*.

1 Cor. xiii. 1 : εἰν ... ἀγάπην μὴ ἔχω, *If ... I have not love*, as a feature in my character.

In determining the reason of the omission or the insertion of the Article before abstract nouns in any given case, it should be considered whether there is any

<sup>1</sup> In fact, the subtlety of this distinction has given rise to a large number of various readings.

grammatical rule requiring it, apart from the meaning of the term. (See especially § 212.)

**215. A definite attribute or property of an object is marked in Greek by the Article.**

Thus, instead of saying, *He has large eyes*, the Greeks would say, *He has the eyes large*. But when the connection was only accidental, the Article would be omitted; thus, *He had a deep wound* would be expressed without the Article, unless the wound had been previously mentioned, when the case would come under § 212. The Article may, therefore, in such sentences as the following be rendered by the possessive pronoun.

Acts xxvi. 24 : ὁ Φῆστος μεγάλη τῇ φωνῇ φησίν, *Festus says with his voice upraised*, or "with a loud voice," as A.V. So chap. xiv. 10.

1 Peter iv. 8 : τὴν εἰς ἑαυτοὺς ἀγάπην ἐκτενῇ ἔχοντες, *having your love to one another fervent*.

Heb. vii. 24 : ἀπαράβατον ἔχει τὴν ιερωσύνην, R.V. *He hath his priesthood unchangeable*.

The Article, in effect, must often be rendered as an unemphatic possessive; the Greeks saying *the*, where we say *his, her, its, their*.

**216. With proper names, the Article may or may not be employed.** The only rule, probably, that can be safely laid down on the subject is that a name does not take the Article on its first mention, unless in the case of personages well known or specially distinguished. For the rest, the habit or taste of the writer seems to have decided his usage.<sup>1</sup>

It may, however, be noted that **indeclinable names in the oblique cases most frequently employ the Article**. Thus we find τοῦ, τῆς, τὸν, Ἰωραφῆλ. So also in the genealogies.

When a name is followed by some title or descriptive word, the Article is generally inserted. So, Μαρία ἡ Μαгдаληνή, *Mary the Magdalen*; Ἰούδας ὁ Ἰσκαριώτης, *Judas the Iscariot*; Σωσθένης ὁ ἀδελφός (1 Cor. i. 1), *Sosthenes the brother*.

Of geographical names, those of countries, generally feminine in α, almost always take the Article. The probable reason is that they

<sup>1</sup> Thus, in the Acts, the name of *Paul* almost always has the Article; that of *Peter* much more seldom, but still frequently. Both in the Gospels and the Acts the names of the other apostles usually omit the article.

were originally adjectives, agreeing with γῆ, *land*. Thus, ἡ Ἰουδαία, *Judæa*, properly "the Judæan land," or "land of the Jews." Αἴγυπτος, *Egypt*, is always used without the Article.

Names of cities greatly vary in their use, most generally omitting the Article after prepositions. Ἱερουσαλήμ (indecl.), Ἱεροσόλυμα (neut. plur.), *Jerusalem*, is almost always anarthrous.

**217.** The DIVINE NAMES appear to be somewhat irregular in their use or rejection of the Article.

a. We find Θεός, *God*, almost interchangeably with ὁ Θεός. It is certain, however, that an explanation may very commonly be found in the rules already given.

Apart from these, the general distinction seems to be that the name without the Article throws the stress rather upon the general conception of the Divine character—"One who is Omnipotent, All-holy, Infinite, etc."<sup>1</sup>—whereas the word with the Article (the *ordinary* use) specifies the *revealed Deity*, the God of the New Testament. Parts of the Epistles to the Corinthians may be taken by way of illustration:—

1 Cor. ii. 1: *The testimony of God, τοῦ Θεοῦ.*

Ver. 7: *We speak the wisdom of God, Θεοῦ* (without the Article), i.e., the wisdom of an Infinite and Perfect being, as contrasted with the world's wisdom, *which God, ὁ Θεός* (the God revealed in the Gospel), *foreordained.*

Chap. iii. 6–9: ὁ Θεός ἡγάγεν, (our) *God caused the seed to grow ... for we are God's fellow-workers, ye are God's husbandry, God's building.* In these three clauses the word is used without the Article, as though the Apostle reasoned, "It is a God for whom<sup>2</sup> we are labouring, a God who is moulding you, training you for Himself;" resuming, then, in verse 10 with the Article, "*according to the grace of God, τοῦ Θεοῦ, which is given me.*"

Thus, again, 2 Cor. v. 18–21: "All things are of God, (τοῦ Θεοῦ, *our God*) ... who hath given to us the ministry of reconciliation, that God,

<sup>1</sup> Compare a line of Dr. Watts's—

"This was compassion like a God."

<sup>2</sup> Or, *with whom.*

(Θεός—all we can understand by that Name) was in Christ ... We are ambassadors, then, as though *this God*, (τοῦ Θεοῦ,) were beseeching ... Be ye reconciled to *this God*, (τῷ Θεῷ) ... Him who knew not sin, He made sin on our behalf, that we might become (δικαιοσύνη Θεοῦ,) *God's righteousness*, (i.e., partakers of a Divine righteousness,) in Him."

b. The name **Κύριος**, *Lord*, generally prefixes the Article. The contrary usage, when not accounted for by ordinary rules, arises from this word having been adopted in the Septuagint as the Greek equivalent for the Hebrew name **JEHOVAH**. In the Gospels it usually signifies *God*; in the Epistles it commonly refers to *Christ*.<sup>1</sup> Instances of its occurrence without the article are (1) in direct renderings from the Old Testament, as 1 Cor. iii. 20, **Κύριος** γινώσκει τοὺς διαλογισμούς, κ.τ.λ., *Jehovah knows the thoughts*, etc. So 2 Tim. ii. 19; Heb. vii. 21, xiii. 6. In 1 Pet. i. 25 it is substituted for the other Hebrew Divine name (LXX., Θεοῦ); (2) after prepositions, as in the ordinary phrase, ἐν Κυρίῳ; (3) preceding the appellation, Ἰησοῦς Χριστός, *Jesus Christ* (generally in the gen. case), as in the superscriptions (Rom. i. 7; 1 Cor. i. 3; Gal. i. 3). So in Eph. vi. 23, and strikingly Phil. iii. 20.

c. The title υἱὸς Θεοῦ, *a or the Son of God* (more emphatically, Θεοῦ υἱός, *God's Son*), is found both with and without the Article. The usual form is ὁ υἱὸς τοῦ Θεοῦ, *the Son of the (revealed) God* (comp. under Θεός). Υἱὸς τοῦ Θεοῦ occurs, as in the Tempter's interrogatory (Matt. iv. 3), where the supremacy of the revealed Deity is recognised, but the exclusive relationship of our Lord to the Father is at least left an open question; while υἱός Θεοῦ expresses a view altogether less definite of our Lord's dignity. Thus, in their *first* confession, the disciples said, "Truly thou art *Son of God*," Θεοῦ υἱός. But afterwards Peter acknowledges, "Thou art *the Son of the living God*," ὁ υἱὸς τοῦ Θεοῦ, κ.τ.λ. (Matt. xvi. 16). The centurion amid the miracles of Calvary expresses a certain measure of faith: "Truly this man is Son of God," Θεοῦ υἱός, without an Article to either (Matt. xxvii. 54; Mark xv. 39; compare Luke xxiii. 47). But we read of Saul, the convert, how *he preached at once in the synagogues of Damascus that "this man is the Son of God,"* ὁ υἱὸς τοῦ Θεοῦ (Acts xi. 20).<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> The Name above every name, Phil. ii. 9, is Κύριος, JEHOVAH.

<sup>2</sup> Apparent exceptions to this course of remark occur—Luke i. 35; Rom. i. 4—which may be left to the thoughtful reader.



d. The name Ἰησοῦς, *Jesus*, when used alone, in the Gospels and Acts, almost always has the Article. The reason undoubtedly is that the word is strictly an appellative, being but the Greek form of the Hebrew for "Saviour." To the disciples, therefore, and the Evangelists, the significance of the word was ever present: *the Saviour*. When others employed the name, or it was used in converse with them, the Article might be omitted. See John vi. 24 (where for the moment the point of view taken is that of the spectators). So viii. 59 (and, in critical edd., xi. 51, xviii. 8);<sup>1</sup> Acts v. 30, xiii. 23, 33, and a few other passages. When the name stands in apposition with others, as Κύριος or Χριστός, the Article is generally omitted. In the Epistles this combination is most usual. The Apostle Paul, for instance, only has ὁ Ἰησοῦς alone four times, and Ἰησοῦς nine; his preference being for the appellative Χριστός, while his fervour adopts many variously-combined titles for the Lord his Saviour.<sup>2</sup>

e. The employment of the Article with Χριστός, "the Anointed One," *Christ*, shows a remarkable difference between the Gospels and the Epistles. Strictly speaking, the name is a verbal appellative, the Greek equivalent of the Hebrew word *Messiah*, "Anointed." Hence in our Lord's time it was customary and natural to speak of *the Christ*. This, accordingly, is the almost invariable form of speech in the Gospels and the Acts. Thus, Matt. ii. 4, we should read, "where *the Christ* is born;" Matt. xi. 2, "the works of *the Christ*," i.e., such works as attested his possession of that character; Matt. xxii. 42, "what think ye of *the Christ*?" John xii. 34, "*the Christ* abideth for ever;" Acts xvii. 3, "that it behoved *the Christ* to suffer."

<sup>1</sup> So W. H.

<sup>2</sup> Mr. Rose, in his edition of "Middleton on the Greek Article," gives a list of the appellations used by St. Paul, with the number of times they respectively occur. They are—in the rec. text (but in some the readings vary)—

ὁ Ἰησοῦς ... .. 4 times.	ὁ Κύριος Ἰησοῦς ... .. 10 times.
Ἰησοῦς ... .. 9 „	Ἰησοῦς ὁ Κύριος ... .. 1 „
ὁ Χριστός ... .. 95 „	ὁ Κ. Ἰ. Χριστός ... .. 5 „
Χριστός ... .. 122 „	Κύριος Ἰ. Χ. ... .. 17 „
Ἰησοῦς ὁ Χριστός ... .. 1 „	ὁ Χ. Ἰ. ὁ Κύριος... .. 1 „
ὁ Χριστός Ἰησοῦς (readings doubtful) ... .. 4 „	Χριστός Ἰ. Κ. ... .. 1 „
Ἰησοῦς Χριστός ... .. 39 „	Ἰ. Χ. ὁ Κ. ἡμῶν... .. 3 „
Χριστός Ἰησοῦς ... .. 58 „	ὁ Κ. ἡμῶν Ἰ. Χ. .... 35 „
	Χ. Ἰ. ὁ Κ. ἡμῶν... .. 9 „

Already, however, the tendency was at work which in later days changed this appellative into a recognised proper name. Traces of this may be seen in Matt. i. 1; Mark i. 1, ix. 41; Acts ii. 38; and in the Epistles of Paul the usage appears entirely reversed, the omission of the Article being the rule (in the forms *Χριστός* alone, *Ἰησοῦς Χριστός*, and *Χριστὸς Ἰησοῦς*), and its retention the exception. The descriptive title, "THE ANOINTED," has not been wholly lost, but the personal name of CHRIST has laid a yet deeper hold on the mind and heart of the Church. Sometimes, again, the Apostle employs one form in close repeated recurrence, as in Col. iii. 1-4: "If ye be risen with *the Christ*, seek the things that are above, where *the Christ* sitteth ... your life is hid with *the Christ* ... when *the Christ* shall be manifested." Without the Article, we have the name thus recurrent in Phil. i. 18-23: after speaking of those who preach *the Christ* out of envy and strife, the Apostle adds, as with a more personal love, "nevertheless *Christ* is preached" ... uttering then his earnest hope "that *Christ* shall be magnified ... for me to live is *Christ* ... yet to depart and to be with *Christ* is far better."

It is not asserted that the thoughtful reader will always discern the reason of the employment or the omission of the Article in connection with these sacred names. Often, however, unquestionably, most interesting and valuable suggestions will arise; and the whole subject is worth the most painstaking investigation.<sup>1</sup>

*f. The name of the Holy Spirit, Πνεῦμα ἅγιον, requires the Article when He is spoken of in Himself; but when the reference is to His operation, gifts, or manifestation in men, the Article is almost invariably omitted. In other words, "the Spirit" regarded objectively takes the Article, regarded subjectively is frequently anarthrous.*

Apparent exceptions to this rule are but instances of more general grammatical laws, as, for instance, when the term, although definite, follows a preposition or precedes a genitive.

Accordingly, when disciples of Christ are said to be *filled with the Spirit*, to *receive the Spirit*, to *walk in the Spirit*, the Article is omitted. See, e.g., Luke i. 15, 41, 67, ii. 25, xi. 13; John iii. 5, xx. 22; Acts i. 5, ii. 4, iv. 8, vi. 3, viii. 15, 17 (the Article in 18 is a case of renewed mention),

---

<sup>1</sup> See a striking essay on "The Greek Testament" in the *Quarterly Review* for January, 1863.

xi. 16; Rom. viii. 9, ix. 1, xv. 13, 16; 1 Cor. ii. 4, 13, vii. 40; 2 Cor. iii. 3; Eph. v. 18, vi. 18; Col. i. 8; 2 Thess. ii. 13; 1 Pet. i. 2; 2 Pet. i. 21; Jude 19; Rev. i. 10, etc.

An instance of the force of the Article may be seen in John xiv. 17, 26, xv. 26, xvi. 13, in all of which passages we read τὸ Πνεῦμα. But when the Spirit is *imparted*, the Article disappears (xx. 22), λάβετε Πνεῦμα ἅγιον, "*Receive ye (the) Holy Ghost.*"

**218. Some monadic nouns** (see § 209), being regarded as proper names, may be used with or without the Article. Such are ἥλιος, *sun*; κόσμος, *world*; οὐρανός, οὐρανοί, *heaven or heavens*; γῆ, *earth*, or *land*; θάλασσα, *sea*; ἡμέρα, *day*; νύξ, *night*; ἐκκλησία, *church*, and some others. The Article, however, is most generally inserted.

**219. Some prepositional phrases omit the Article**; in most instances denoting time, place, or state. Compare the English expressions, *at home, on land, by day, in church.*

*Examples.*—ἀπ' ἀγροῦ, *from the country* (Mark xv. 21; Luke xxiii. 26); εἰς ἀγρόν, *into the country* (Mark xvi. 12); ἐν ἀγρῷ, *in the country* (Luke xv. 25).

ἐν ἀρχῇ, *in the beginning* (John i. 1, 2; Acts xi. 15); ἀπ' ἀρχῆς, *from the beginning* (Matt. xix. 4, 8; Luke i. 2; John viii. 44; 1 John i. 1, etc.); ἐξ ἀρχῆς, *from the beginning* (John xvi. 4).

ἐκ δεξιῶν... ἐξ ἀριστερῶν, *on (lit., off) the right... the left* (Mark x. 37; Luke xxiii. 33, etc.).

εἰς οἶκον, *into the house* (2 John 10).

ἐν ἐκκλησίᾳ, *in (the) church* (1 Cor. xiv. 19, 28, 35).

ἐπὶ πρόσωπον, *on the face* (1 Cor. xiv. 25).

ἀπὸ ἀνατολῶν, *from the East* (Matt. ii. 1, xxiv. 27); ἀπὸ δυσμῶν, *from the West* (Luke xii. 54; Rev. xxi. 13; both phrases combined, Matt. viii. 11; Luke xiii. 29); ἕως δυσμῶν, *unto the West* (Matt. xxiv. 27).

ἐκ νεκρῶν, *from the dead*. This phrase is of constant occurrence, as Matt. xvii. 9, etc. Occasionally, ἀπό is employed; very rarely the Article is found. Perhaps the omission is intended emphatically to mark the condition, "*from dead persons*"—those, indefinitely speaking, who are in that state.

Other instances of this idiom might be added. The student, however, must be cautioned against supposing that the preposition is *itself* a reason for the omission of the Article before a term intended to be taken as definite.<sup>1</sup>

**220. Nouns defined by the demonstrative pronouns, οὗτος, *this*, ἐκεῖνος, *that*, directly agreeing with them, take the Article, which always immediately precedes the noun; the pronoun being placed indifferently, first or last. Thus we may have ὁ ἄνθρωπος οὗτος (Luke ii. 25), or οὗτος ὁ ἄνθρωπος (xiv. 30), *this man*, but never ὁ οὗτος ἄνθρωπος or οὗτος ἄνθρωπος, and scarcely ever ἄνθρωπος οὗτος.<sup>2</sup>**

When the Article is omitted with the noun and demonstrative pronoun, the latter implies a predicate. Thus (Rom. ix. 8), οὐ... ταῦτα τέκνα τοῦ Θεοῦ, *these are not children of God*.

These rules apply for the most part to proper names, as Acts xix. 26, ὁ Παῦλος οὗτος, *this Paul*; Heb. vii. 1, οὗτος ὁ Μελχισεδέκ, *this Melchisedek*; John vi. 42, οὐχ οὗτος ἐστὶν Ἰησοῦς, *Is this not Jesus?*<sup>3</sup> οὗτος after a name often implies contempt: Acts vii. 40; xix. 26.

The pronoun τοιοῦτος, τοιαύτη, τοιοῦτο, *such*, is found with the Article when the person or thing which is the subject of comparison is definitely before the writer's mind; the omission of the Article shows that the reference is more general, to quality or attribute.

Matt. xix. 14: τῶν τοιούτων, κ.τ.λ., *of such (as these children) is the kingdom of heaven*.

2 Cor. ii. 6: ἱκανὸν τῷ τοιούτῳ, *sufficient to such a man (as the offender of whom I write)*.

Matt. ix. 6: ἐξουσίαν τοιαύτην, *such (kind of) power*.

John ix. 16: τοιαῦτα σημεῖα, *such (kind of) miracles*.

It is observable, however, that the two forms of expression, being separated by so slight a shade of difference, may often be used indifferently. The Article is generally omitted in the Gospels, generally inserted in the Epistles, except that to the Hebrews.

<sup>1</sup> See, for instance, Alford on Matt. i. 18, ἐκ πνεύματος ἁγίου. The Article is omitted, not on account of the preposition, but according to the distinction illustrated in § 217, *f*.

<sup>2</sup> The demonstrative ὅδε only once occurs in the adjective construction, and follows the same rule: James iv. 13, εἰς τήνδε τὴν πόλιν, *into this city*.

<sup>3</sup> The learner should be cautioned against rendering, "Is this Jesus not the son of Joseph?" which would have required ὁ Ἰησοῦς. The comma at *Jesus* in the R. V. conveys the proper stress.

**221.** The distributive pronominal adjective *ἕκαστος*, *each*, never takes the Article in the New Testament.

Before *τοσούτος*, *so much* (plur., *so many*), the Article is not found in the New Testament, with the exception of Rev. xviii. 17, *ὁ τοσούτος πλοῦτος*, *the wealth, which was so great*.

**222.** The Article prefixed to the pronoun *αὐτός* gives it the meaning of *the same*. (See § 57, d.)

2 Cor. iv. 13: *τὸ αὐτὸ πνεῦμα*, *the same Spirit*.

But Rom. viii. 26: *αὐτὸ τὸ πνεῦμα*, *the very Spirit*, the Spirit Himself.

The New Testament MSS. often vary between the contracted plural *ταῦτά* and *ταῦτα* (plur. neut. of *οὗτος*). See Luke vi. 23, 26, xvii. 30; 1 Thess. ii. 14.

**223. a.** A possessive pronoun agreeing with a noun not a Predicate invariably takes the Article.

John xvii. 10: *τὰ ἐμὰ πάντα σὰ ἐστὶν καὶ τὰ σὰ ἐμὰ*, *all (things) mine are thine, and thine are mine*.

Acts xxiv. 6: *κατὰ τὸν ἡμέτερον νόμον*, *according to our law*.

John vii. 6: *ὁ καιρὸς ὁ ὑμέτερος*, *your opportunity*.

*b.* The possessive sense is, however, generally given by the genitive of the personal pronoun; the article preceding the noun, as *ὁ πατήρ μου*, *my father*; *οἱ πατέρες ὑμῶν*, *your fathers*.

**224. a.** The adjective *πᾶς*, *all*, in the singular number, without the Article, signifies *every*; with the Article, it means *the whole* of the object which it qualifies. Thus, *πᾶσα πόλις* is *every city*; *πᾶσα ἡ πόλις*, or *ἡ πᾶσα πόλις*,<sup>1</sup> *the whole of the city*. *ἡ πόλις πᾶσα* would have a meaning slightly different—*the city, all of it*, “the city in every part.” So with abstracts.

Luke iv. 13: *συντελέσας πάντα πειρασμόν*, (the devil) *having ended every temptation, i.e., every form of temptation*.

2 Cor. iv. 2: *πρὸς πᾶσαν συνείδησιν ἀνθρώπων*, *to every conscience of men, i.e., to every variety of human conscience*.

<sup>1</sup> A construction only twice found: Acts xx. 18, *τὸν πάντα χρόνον*; and 1 Tim. i. 16, *τὴν πᾶσαν* (W. H. *ἅπασαν*) *μακροθυμίαν*.

Eph. iii. 15 : *πᾶσα πατριὰ, κ.τ.λ., every family in heaven and on earth.*

Some critics have questioned this translation on the authority of chap. ii. 21, where they read *πᾶσα οἰκοδομή*, and render *the whole building*. This, however, is quite contrary to usage. The R. V. correctly renders *each several building*.

2 Tim. iii. 16 : *πᾶσα γραφὴ θεόπνευστος, κ.τ.λ., every writing (i.e., of those just mentioned, ver. 15) is divinely inspired,<sup>1</sup> etc., or every divinely inspired writing is also profitable,<sup>2</sup> etc.*

Luke ii. 10 : *παντὶ τῷ λαῷ, to all the people of Israel.*

The phrase in chap. ii. 31 is different: "*before the face of all the peoples,*" i.e., the nations of mankind.

1 Cor. xiii. 2 : *ἐὰν ἔχω πᾶσαν τὴν πίστιν, κ.τ.λ., if I have all the faith requisite for such a task.*

Col. i. 23 : *ἐν πάσῃ τῇ κτίσει,<sup>3</sup> in all creation, R.V.;* not "to every creature," as A.V. Compare ver. 15, *πάσης κτίσεως*, where the rendering is accurate, *of every creature*.

1 Tim. i. 16 : *τὴν πᾶσαν μακροθυμίαν, all the longsuffering* which belongs to the Divine character. R.V., *all his longsuffering*.

John v. 22 : *τὴν κρίσιν πᾶσαν, κ.τ.λ., the judgment (of men), all of it.* The Father has committed this wholly to the Son.

With proper names, as of countries, cities, etc., the Article after *πᾶς* may be omitted by § 216; the signification being still *the whole*. (Matt. ii. 3; Acts ii. 36.)

**b. The plural, πάντες, almost always has the Article when the substantive is expressed; almost always omits it when the substantive is implied.** The few exceptions to the former are chiefly when the noun is *ἄνθρωποι, men*.<sup>4</sup> The exceptions to the latter are where the idea is collective. Thus, *πάντα* is *all things*, severally; *τὰ πάντα*, *all things*, as constituting a whole.

Phil. iv. 13 : *πάντα ἰσχύω, I can do all things.*

<sup>1</sup> Middleton; R. V., marg.

<sup>2</sup> Ellicott; R. V.

<sup>3</sup> W. H. and Rev. Text omit the Article.

<sup>4</sup> See also Acts xvii. 21, xix. 17; 1 Cor. x. 1; Heb. i. 6; 1 Pet. ii. 1.

Col. i. 16 : τὰ πάντα ἐν αὐτῷ, κ.τ.λ., *all things* were created *in Him* (Christ). See also 1 Tim. vi. 13 ; Heb. ii. 8, etc.

The usual position of the plural, πάντες, is before the Article and substantive. Twice (Acts xix. 7, xxvii. 37), with a special meaning, it stands between them : οἱ πάντες ἄνδρες, *the men in all* ; αἱ πᾶσαι ψυχαί, *the souls* (persons) *in all*. Occasionally, employed after the Article and substantive, it takes a strong emphasis : as John xvii. 10, τὰ ἐμὰ πάντα σά ἐστι, *mine are all thine*.

**225.** The construction of ὅλος, *whole*, in respect of the Article, is similar to that of πᾶς. Generally the Article stands between it and its noun, as ὅλος ὁ κόσμος, *the whole world* (Rom. i. 8). Occasionally the noun and Article precede, with an added emphasis on ὅλος, as ὁ κόσμος ὅλος, *the world, (yea,) the whole (of it)* (Matt. xvi. 26).<sup>1</sup> A few times it is found without the Article, and its force is expressed by the English indefinite, as John vii. 23, ὅλον ἄνθρωπον, *a whole man* I have restored to health. The other instances are Acts xi. 26, xxi. 31 (before a proper name), xxviii. 30 ; Titus i. 11.

**226.** The employment of the Article with the adjective pronouns ἄλλος, *other* (numerically), and ἕτερος, *other* (properly implying some further distinction), is analogous to the English idiom.<sup>2</sup> Singular, *the other* ; plural, *the others* (ἕτερος only once so used—Luke iv. 43).<sup>3</sup>

John xx. 3 : ὁ ἄλλος μαθητής, *the other disciple*.

John xx. 25 : οἱ ἄλλοι μαθηταί, *the other disciples*.

Matt. vi. 24 : τὸν ἕτερον ἀγαπήσει, *the other (master) he will love*.

Luke iv. 43 : ταῖς ἑτέραις πόλεσιν, *to the other cities*.

**227.** The Article with the neuter πολύ ("the much") is equivalent to "*the abundance*" (see 1 Pet. i. 3). More common, however, is its use with the plural, πολλοί, πολλά, *many*, to which it gives the

<sup>1</sup> The observant reader may trace the emphasis in the other passages where this order is found : Matt. xxvi. 59 ; Mark i. 33, viii. 36 ; Luke ix. 25, xi. 36 ; John iv. 53 ; Acts xix. 29, xxi. 30 ; Rom. xvi. 23 ; 1 Cor. xiv. 23 ; 1 John v. 19 ; Rev. iii. 10, xii. 9, xvi. 14.

<sup>2</sup> In classical Greek, ὁ ἄλλος means *the rest of*.

<sup>3</sup> Probably also Matt. xi. 16 (W. H. ; Rev. Text).

significance of *the many*, *the generality*, the whole mass of the particular objects of thought. The only instances are the following:—

Matt. xxiv. 12 : ἡ ἀγάπη τῶν πολλῶν, *the love of the many* shall wax cold.

Luke vii. 47 : αἱ ἁμαρτίαι ... αἱ πολλαί, *her sins—the many, i.e., the whole of them—are* forgiven.

Acts xxvi. 24 : τὰ πολλὰ γράμματα, *the many letters* ; the mass, the quantity of thy learning.

Rom. xii. 5 : οἱ πολλοί, *the many* of us—the whole mass—are one body in Christ. (So 1 Cor. x. 17.)

1 Cor. x. 33 : τὸ τῶν πολλῶν, *the (advantage) of the many*.

2 Cor. ii. 17 : ὡς οἱ πολλοί, (*we are not*) *as the many*.

Rev. xvii. 1 : τῶν ὑδάτων τῶν πολλῶν, *of the many waters*.

Rom. v. 15-19 : This most important passage, containing this idiom, has been thus translated by the Revisers:—

[We have noted by *italics* the Articles which the A. V. omits.]

15 But not as the trespass, so also is the free gift. For if by the trespass of *the one the many* died, much more did the grace of God, and the gift by the grace of *the one* man, Jesus Christ, abound unto *the many*.

16 And not as through one that sinned, so is the gift : for the judgment came of one unto condemnation, but the free gift came of many trespasses unto justification.

17 For if, by the trespass of *the one*, death reigned through *the one* ; much more shall they that receive *the* abundance of (*the*<sup>1</sup>) grace and of the gift of (*the*<sup>1</sup>) righteousness reign in life through *the one*, even Jesus Christ.

18 So then as through one trespass [the judgment came] unto all men to condemnation ; even so through one act of righteousness [the free gift came] unto all men to justification of life.

19 For as through *the one* man's disobedience *the many* were made sinners, even so through the obedience of *the one* shall *the many* be made righteous.

**228.** When the Nominative is used for the Vocative in direct address, the Article is prefixed. (For an explanation of the idiom, see § 244.)

Matt. xi. 26 : ναὶ, ὁ πατήρ, *even so, Father!*

Luke viii. 54 : ἡ παῖς, ἐγείρου, *Damsel, arise!*

<sup>1</sup> In the Greek, but not in R. V.



John xix. 3 : *χαῖρε ὁ βασιλεὺς, hail, King !*

John xx. 28 : *ὁ Κύριός μου καὶ ὁ Θεός μου, my Lord and my God !*

Heb. i. 8 : *ὁ θρόνος σου ὁ Θεός, Thy throne, O God !* (See also ver. 9, and x. 7.)

**229.** The Article is often separated from its substantive by qualifying or explanatory words.

a. These are, generally, a preposition, with its case, other dependent words being sometimes added.

Matt. vii. 3 : *τὴν δὲ ἐν τῷ σῶ ὀφθαλμῷ δοκόν, but the beam in thine own eye.*

Luke xvi. 10 : *ὁ ἐν ἐλαχίστῳ ἄδικος, the (man) unjust in the least.*

1 Pet. i. 14 : *ταῖς πρότερον ἐν τῇ ἀγνοίᾳ ὑμῶν ἐπιθυμίαις, according to the former (lit., formerly) lusts in your ignorance.*

b. Adverbs also are often thus employed :—

2 Tim. iv. 10 : *ἀγαπήσας τὸν νῦν αἰῶνα, having loved the present (lit., now) world.*

**230. a.** The Article is very frequently repeated after its noun, to introduce some attributive word or phrase.

Clearly, this is a result of the original demonstrative force of the Article.

The phrase introduced may be an adjective or participle, a preposition with its case, or (rarely) an adverb.

The Article so employed gives the attributive a certain prominence or emphasis.

Matt. xvii. 5 : *ὁ υἱός μου ὁ ἀγαπητός, my beloved Son, lit., my Son, the beloved.*

Titus ii. 11 : *ἡ χάρις τοῦ Θεοῦ ἡ<sup>1</sup> σωτήριος, the grace of God that bringeth salvation, lit., the grace ... the salvation-bringing.*

Heb. xiii. 20 : *τὸν ποιμένα τῶν προβάτων τὸν μέγαν, the great Shepherd of the sheep.*

The absence of the Article before an attributive phrase is often significant.

Thus, Rom. viii. 3 : *κατέκρινε τὴν ἁμαρτίαν ἐν τῇ σαρκί, He condemned sin in the flesh.* The phrase depends upon *κατέκρινε*. Had it been *τὴν ἐν τῇ σαρκί*, in the flesh would have qualified *sin*.

<sup>1</sup> W. H. omit the article.

1 Pet. i. 25 : τὸ ῥῆμα τὸ εὐαγγελισθέν, *the word that was preached*, lit., the word, the spoken-as-glad-tidings.

Matt. v. 16 : τὸν Πατέρα ὑμῶν τὸν ἐν τοῖς οὐρανοῖς, *your Father in the heavens*.

Luke xx. 35 : τῆς ἀναστάσεως τῆς ἐκ νεκρῶν, *of the resurrection from the dead*.

Rev. xi. 2 : τὴν αὐλὴν τὴν ἔξωθεν, *the outer court*.

b. Occasionally, this emphatic form of expression is employed when the noun has no Article preceding.

Luke xxiii. 49 : γυναῖκες αἱ συνακολουθοῦσαι αὐτῷ, (there stood) *women, those who accompanied Him*.

John xiv. 27 : εἰρήνην τὴν ἐμὴν δίδωμι ὑμῖν, *peace, (which is) mine, I give to you*.

1 Tim. v. 3 : χήρας τίμα τὰς ὄντως χήρας, *honour widows, those who are widows indeed*.

Rom. ix. 30 : δικαιοσύνην δὲ τὴν ἐκ πίστεως, (he obtained) *righteousness, yea, that (which is) by faith*.

James i. 25 : εἰς νόμον τέλειον τὸν τῆς ἐλευθερίας, (whoso looketh) *into a perfect law, that of liberty*.

In passages like these, the former clause contains the general description ; the latter limits it to a particular case. See also Gal. ii. 20, iii. 21 ; 1 Pet. i. 10, "prophets, those who prophesied ;" Jude 6, "Angels, (even) those, namely, that kept not their first estate."

**231.** The defining clause being frequently participial, it may be remarked, in anticipation of the account to be given of Participles (§§ 393-396), that with the Article the participle qualifies the noun, as a simple epithet, while without the Article it implies a predicate. Thus, ὁ Θεὸς ὁ ποιήσας τὸν κόσμον is, *God who made the world* ; ὁ Θεὸς ποιήσας, κ.τ.λ., would be, *God having made, or when He had made*, etc. In 2 Pet. i. 18,<sup>1</sup> again, we render, not "the voice *which was borne* from heaven," but "the voice *as it was borne*."

Sometimes it will be important to observe the force of the anarthrous participle.

Thus, in a much controverted passage, 1 Pet. iii. 19, 20,<sup>1</sup> τοῖς ἐν φυλακῇ

<sup>1</sup> In these passages the R. V. is not exact.

πνεύμασι... ἀπειθήσασι ποτε, whatever be the true interpretation, the words must be translated, not "the spirits in prison who were once disobedient," but "the spirits in prison when once they disobeyed."

This usage will be further illustrated in the sections on Participles.

**232.** In the enumeration of several persons or things, joined by a connective particle, an Article *before the first only* intimates a connection between the whole, as forming one object of thought. This is termed "combined enumeration." The *repeated* Article, on the other hand, implies a separation, in themselves, or in the view taken of them.

Sometimes, however, the separation seems to be chiefly grammatical, different genders requiring the repeated Article.

**a. Combined enumeration.**—Eph. ii. 20 : ἐπὶ τῷ θεμελίῳ τῶν ἀποστόλων καὶ προφητῶν, upon the foundation of the apostles and prophets, all together constituting but one basis.

Eph. iii. 18 : τί τὸ πλάτος καὶ μήκος καὶ βάθος καὶ ὕψος, what (is) the breadth and length and depth and height, one image of vast extension being before the mind.

Col. ii. 22 : τὰ ἐντάλματα καὶ διδασκαλίας τῶν ἀνθρώπων (obs. the different genders), the commandments and teachings of men, together constituting one system.

2 Pet. i. 10 : τὴν κλήσιν καὶ ἐκλογὴν, (your) calling and election, each mutually implying the other.

Matt. xvii. 1 : τὸν Πέτρον καὶ Ἰάκωβον καὶ Ἰωάννην, Peter and James and John, one inseparable group.

Titus ii. 13 : τὴν μακαρίαν ἐλπίδα καὶ ἐπιφάνειαν τῆς δόξης τοῦ μεγάλου Θεοῦ καὶ σωτῆρος ἡμῶν Ἰησοῦ Χριστοῦ, the blessed hope and manifestation of the glory of our great God and Saviour Jesus Christ.

Here are two cases of enumeration, each with a single article: (1) the "manifestation" is but another expression for the "hope;" and (2) the latter phrase may imply, on the above-stated principle, either that God (the Father) and Jesus Christ the Saviour are so inseparably conjoined that the glory of each is the same (R. V., marg.); or else, as the R. V. has it, and as Ellicott renders it in the translation above, that God in this passage is, like Saviour, an epithet of Christ. Comp. Eph. v. 5; 2 Thess. i. 12; 2 Pet. i. 1. See also the phrase, "the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ," Eph. i. 3; 1 Pet. i. 3; Rom. xv. 6; 2 Cor. i. 3, xi. 31 (1 Cor. xv. 24): not God, even the Father, etc.

**b. Separate enumeration.**—Luke xii. 11 : ἐπὶ ταῖς συναγωγαῖς καὶ ταῖς ἀρχαῖς καὶ ταῖς ἐξουσίαις, to the synagogues, and the rulers, and the autho-

rities, three different classes of tribunal. The reader may compare Mark xv. 1, where the elders and scribes are spoken of as constituting but one class, *i.e.*, in the Sanhedrin.

James iii. 11 : τὸ γλυκὺ καὶ τὸ πικρὸν, *the sweet and the bitter*, from their very nature separate.

2 Thess. i. 8 : τοῖς μὴ εἰδόσι Θεὸν, καὶ τοῖς μὴ ὑπακούουσι, κ.τ.λ., *to those who know not God, and to those who obey not the Gospel of our Lord Jesus Christ*; two distinct classes, incurring different degrees of punishment.

Heb. xi. 20 : εὐλόγησεν Ἰσαὰκ τὸν Ἰακώβ καὶ τὸν Ἡσαὺ, *Isaac blessed Jacob and Esau*. Both received a blessing, but not together, and not the same.

The same enumeration may be found in different places with and without the separating article. This arises from a difference in the writer's point of view in each particular case. So in 1 Thess. i. 7, the Apostle writes τῇ Μακεδονίᾳ καὶ τῇ Ἀχαΐᾳ; but in ver. 8, τῇ Μακεδονίᾳ καὶ Ἀχαΐᾳ. In the former verse he seems to contemplate the *different* directions in which the influence of Thessalonian Christianity spread; in the latter, the *uniform* spread of that influence.

Such distinctions may be slight, but they are real, and must be noted for an accurate understanding of the Word of God.

**233. The omission of the Article marks indefiniteness**, which in translation may be represented by our Indefinite Article in the singular, and by the anarthrous plural. This point, also, has occasionally been neglected in the A.V., and generally (not always) observed by the R.V.

Matt. xii. 41, 42 : ἄνθρωπος Νινευίται ... βασίλισσα νότου, *men of Nineveh ... a queen of the south*. (R.V., *the men, the queen*.)

Luke ii. 12 : εὕρήσετε βρέφος, *ye shall find a babe*, which shall be the sign that the promise is fulfilled.

Acts i. 7 : χρόνους ἢ καιροὺς, *times or seasons*, generally.

Acts xvii. 23 : ἀγνώστῳ Θεῷ, *to an unknown God*.

Acts xxvi. 2, 7 : ἐγκαλοῦμαι ὑπὸ Ἰουδαίων, *I am accused by Jews*; that *they* should bring such a charge being the wonderful feature in the case. (R.V., *the Jews*.)

Rom. ii. 14 : ὅταν γὰρ ἔθνη, κ.τ.λ., *For when Gentiles* do the things contained in the law; not *the* Gentiles, as though the case were ordinary.

1 Cor. iii. 10 : θεμέλιον ᾗθηκα, *I laid a foundation*.

1 Cor. xiv. 4 : ἐκκλησίαν οἰκοδομεῖ, *edifies an assembly*, antithetic to *ἑαυτόν*, *himself*. (R.V., *the church*.)

2 Cor. iii. 6 : διακόνους καινῆς διαθήκης, *ministers of a new covenant*.

Gal. iv. 31 : οὐκ ἐσμὲν παιδίσκης τέκνα, *we are not children of a bond-woman*.

Phil. iii. 5 : Ἑβραῖος ἐξ Ἑβραίων, *a Hebrew of Hebrews*, i.e., of Hebrew parents.

1 Thess. iv. 16 : ἐν φωνῇ ἀρχαγγέλου, *amid the voice of an archangel*. (R.V., *with the voice of the archangel*.)

Heb. i. 2 : ἐλάλησεν ἡμῖν ἐν υἱῷ, *God spake to us by (in) a Son*, i.e., by one possessing that character, in contradistinction to the *prophets* of former ages.

**234. The use of the word νόμος deserves special attention.** With the Article, it invariably denotes the Mosaic law, except where its meaning is limited by accompanying words. Without the Article, in cases where the omission is not required by grammatical rule, the term appears to have a wider significance; sometimes referring to the Mosaic law as the type of law in general, and sometimes to law in the abstract, including every form of Divine command or moral obligation. In the following passages the R.V. generally has *the law* in the text, and *law* in the margin.

Rom. ii. 12 : ὅσοι ἐν νόμῳ ἥμαρτον, κ.τ.λ., *as many as sinned under law shall be judged by law*.

Rom. ii. 23 : ὃς ἐν νόμῳ καυχᾶσαι, κ.τ.λ., *who makest thy boast of law*, or of a law, *through breaking the law*, etc. (renewed mention).

Rom. ii. 25 : ἐὰν νόμον πιάσῃς, *if thou keepest law*, i.e., if thou dost obey, in general; so the verse continues, *but if thou be a breaker of law*, etc.

Rom. iii. 20 : ἐξ ἔργων νόμου, κ.τ.λ., *by deeds of law shall no flesh be justified* ... *for by law is the knowledge of sin*. The omission of the Article shows the truth to be universal, applicable to all men and to every form of law. Compare ver. 28, Gal. ii. 16, iii. 2, 5, 10, in all which passages the Article is consistently omitted.

A few passages further need only be mentioned.

Rom. iii. 31 : "Do we make *law* void? ... yea, we establish *law*."

Rom. v. 20 : "there came in by the way *a law*."

Rom. vii. 9 : "I was once alive *without law*."

Rom. x. 4 : "Christ is the end *of law*."

Rom. xiii. 10 : "love is the fulfilment *of law*."

Gal. ii. 19 : "I *through law* died *to law* that I might live to God."

Gal. iii. 18 : "For if the inheritance is *of law*, it is no more of promise."

James iv. 11 : "He that speaketh evil of his brother, and judgeth his brother, speaketh evil *of law*, and judgeth *law*; but if thou judgest *law*, thou art not a doer *of law*, but a judge."

These passages, taken in connection with the numerous instances in which *the Law* is specifically spoken of, will illustrate the importance of a constant attention to the usage of Scripture in respect to the Article.

## CHAPTER III. THE NOUN SUBSTANTIVE.

## NUMBER.

**235.** The ordinary usage of the Singular and Plural needs no detailed illustration, but the following rules, explaining some peculiarities, must be noted.

**236.** A Masculine Singular Noun, with the Article, often represents a whole class.

Instances have been given already, § 211. The omission of the Article in passages like Rom. i. 16, ii. 9, 10, *Ἰουδαίῳ τε καὶ Ἑλληνι*, *to both Jew and Greek*, is owing to the antithetic form. (See § 233.)

**237.** Some words, like *σῶμα*, *body*, *καρδιά*, *heart*, when predicated of several individuals, are occasionally employed in the singular. The plural, however, is more common. Thus we read, *τὸ σῶμα ὑμῶν* and *τὰ σώματα ὑμῶν*, *your body* or *bodies*; *ἡ καρδιά* or *αἱ καρδίαι αὐτῶν*, *their heart* or *hearts*.

The word *πρόσωπον*, *face*, is always singular in such phrases as *they fell upon their face*, except in the Revelation, vii. 11, xi. 16.

**238.** Many abstract nouns are used in the plural, for repeated exemplifications of the quality denoted.

Mark vii. 22: *πλεονεξίαι, πονηρίαι*, *covetousnesses, wickednesses*.

James ii. 1: *ἐν προσωποληψίαις*, *in regard (regards) to persons*.

2 Pet. iii. 11: *ἐν ἀγίαις ἀναστροφαῖς καὶ εὐσεβείαις*, lit., *in holy conducts and godlinesses*.

**239.** The plural is occasionally used, like the English rhetorical *we*, by a speaker of himself. See especially the passage 2 Cor. ii. 14—vii. 16, where the Apostle changes incessantly from singular to plural. The reason, however, may be that sometimes he is conscious of speaking on behalf of himself and his associates; sometimes, again, for himself alone. In any case the idiom in question is not a common one.

**240.** In some instances, where only one agent or object is actually meant, the plural is employed.

Strictly speaking, these cannot be called instances of the plural put for the singular, but arise, either (a) from the object being regarded in its constituent parts, or (b) from the writer having formed the conception generally, without limitation.

a. A familiar instance of the former kind is in the plural names of cities, as *Ἀθῆναι*, *Athens*, *Κολοσσαί*, *Colossæ*, where the words expressed in the first instance the several districts of the place, or the different tribes which formed its population. So, in Greek, Jerusalem is often *Ἱεροσόλυμα* (neut. plur.).

Analogous words are *ἀνατολαί*, *east*; *δυσεῖς*, *west*;<sup>1</sup> *τὰ δεξιὰ*, *the right*; *τὰ ἀριστερά* or *ἐξωνύμια*, *the left*, where some such word as *parts* may be supplied. These words are also found in the singular.

Some miscellaneous terms to be explained in a similar way are—

Luke xvi. 23: *Ἀβάρων ἐν τοῖς κόλποις αὐτοῦ*, *Lazarus in his (Abraham's) bosom*. In ver. 22 the singular had been used.

John i. 13: *οὐκ ἐξ αἱμάτων*, *not of blood*, lit., *bloods*—a peculiar phrase, with a reference, perhaps, to both parents.<sup>2</sup>

Heb. ix. 12, etc.: *εἰς τὰ ἁγία*, *into the Sanctuary*, “the Holies,” sometimes, as in ver. 3, *ἁγία ἁγίων*, *Holies of holies*,<sup>3</sup> suggesting that every spot and every object there was consecrated.

Names of festivals are sometimes plural: *ἐγκαλνῖα*, *feast of dedication* (John x. 22); *ἄζυμα*, *feast of unleavened bread* (Matt. xxvi. 17, etc.); *γενέσια*, *birthday feast* (Matt. xiv. 6; Mark vi. 21). So *γάμοι*, *marriage feast*, from the various observances and festivities accompanying.

*αἰῶνες*, *ages*, is plural, to mark the successive epochs of duration, especially of the Divine plan; the singular either referring to one such epoch, or including all as one mighty whole. Hence the phrase *for ever* may be represented either by *εἰς τὸν αἰῶνα* (Matt. xxi. 19; John vi. 51, 58; 1 Pet. i. 25, from Isa. xl. 8, etc.), or by *εἰς τοὺς αἰῶνας* (Luke i. 33; Rom. i. 25, ix. 5; Heb. xiii. 8, etc.); while the emphatic *for ever and ever* is expressed by *εἰς τοὺς αἰῶνας τῶν αἰώνων*, *to the ages of ages* (Heb. xiii. 21; 1 Pet. iv. 11; and Rev. *passim*). (See Vocabulary.)

<sup>1</sup> Or perhaps the plural in these words may denote *repetition*. The sun rises or sets there “again and again.”

<sup>2</sup> Of the plural in this sense there is no other instance in the Scriptures, and only one in the classics. The plural of *blood* is often found in the LXX. (from the Hebrew), where violent bloodshedding is denoted.

<sup>3</sup> In this expression (not in the other), some would read *ἁγία* (fem.), as referring to a noun, like *χώρα*, *place*. This is, however, most unlikely.



*οὐρανοί, heavens*, is found with meaning indistinguishable from *οὐρανός, heaven*. The plural usage probably arose from the Hebrew, where the word is always plural: "the parts of the firmament." There is also "the third heaven." Matthew almost always has the plural; Luke, almost always the singular; Mark, most usually the singular; John, the singular always, except in Rev. xii. 12. The other parts of the New Testament vary between the two almost equally.

Other plurals of this kind will be sufficiently explained in the Vocabulary.

b. 1. In the second above-mentioned class may be included those cases where persons are said generally to do what was really done by one of their number. Thus, Matt. xxvi. 8, "*his disciples said*, To what purpose," etc.; while in John xii. 4 we read, "*one of his disciples, Judas*." Compare Mark vii. 17 with Matt. xv. 15; Matt. xiv. 17 and Mark vi. 38 with John vi. 8, 9; Matt. xxiv. 1 with Mark xiii. 1; Matt. xxvii. 37 with John xix. 19; Matt. xxvii. 48 and Mark xv. 36 with John xix. 29. So in Luke xxii. 66, *λέγοντες*, when in all probability only one is meant. See also the same idiom in John xi. 8; Luke xx. 21, 39, xxiv. 5 (*εἰπὼν*); Matt. xv. 1, *λέγοντες*; xv. 12, *λέγουσιν*.<sup>1</sup>

These instances will help to explain apparent discrepancies. Thus it may be that only one of the crucified malefactors actually blasphemed, notwithstanding the plural in Matt. xxvii. 44; and the narrative of the cure of the blind men at Jericho (Matt. xx. 30-34; Mark x. 46-52; Luke xviii. 35-43) may possibly be harmonised in a similar way, although some expositors have thought that two different transactions of the kind then took place.<sup>2</sup>

2. Somewhat different from the above, yet related under the same head, are those cases in which a general statement suffices, although a particular one might also have been made.

John vi. 45; Acts xiii. 40: *the prophets* is a general reference, as when we quote from "the Bible" without specifying a particular part.

Matt. ii. 20: *τεθνήκασιν οἱ ζητοῦντες, κ.τ.λ., they are dead who seek*, etc., when Herod specifically is meant. (See Exodus iv. 19.)

Matt. ix. 8: *τὸν δόντα ἐξουσίαν τοιαύτην τοῖς ἀνθρώποις, who gave such power to men*, i.e., as instanced in the case of Christ.

Rom. i. 4: *ἐξ ἀναστάσεως νεκρῶν, by the resurrection of the dead*; the

<sup>1</sup> Stuart's "New Testament Syntax."

<sup>2</sup> Lee on Inspiration, p. 393; Burgon's "Inspiration and Interpretation," p. 67. See, however, "Bible Handbook," part ii., § 148; Trench on the Miracles, p. 429.

context showing the reference to be to the one great illustration, in the case of Christ, of this general fact. It is, however, incorrect to interpret 1 Cor. xv. 29, on the authority of this passage, as referring to baptism "in the name of Him who was dead, *i.e.*, Christ."

Heb. ix. 23: *καρτίοι θυσιάς*, with better sacrifices, *i.e.*, whatever those sacrifices might be; the question being, as it were, left open for a moment, although the aim was to show that in reality only *one* sacrifice could avail.

For the use of singular adjectives, pronouns, etc., in agreement or apposition with plural nouns, or the contrary, see § 317.

## CASE.

### THE NOMINATIVE AND VOCATIVE.

**241.** The Nominative is properly the case of the Subject; hence also of the Predicate after copulative Verbs. See §§ 163–165.

**242.** In some passages a Nominative is found, unconnected with the grammatical structure of the sentence; calling attention, emphatically, to the thing or person spoken of. This is called a **Suspended Nominative** ("nominativus pendens").

Matt. xii. 36: *πάν ῥήμα ἁγὸν ... ἀποδώσουσι περὶ αὐτοῦ λόγον*, every idle word ... they shall give account of it.

Acts vii. 40: *ὁ Μωσῆς οὗτος ... οὐκ οἶδμεν, κ.τ.λ.*, this Moses ... we know not, etc.

Rev. ii. 26: *ὁ νικῶν καὶ ὁ τηρῶν ... δώσω αὐτῷ ἐξουσίαν*, he that overcometh, and that keepeth ... to him I will give authority. So iii. 12, 21.

So also Matt. x. 42; Luke xii. 10; John vii. 38, etc.

A "suspended Nominative" is occasionally employed in expressions of time.

Matt. xv. 32: *οὗτι, ἤδη ἡμέραι τρεῖς, προσμένονσι μοι*, because they continue with Me now three days. So Mark viii. 2.<sup>1</sup>

Luke ix. 28: *ἐγένετο ... ὥστε ἡμέραι ὀκτώ*, it came to pass, about eight days after the sayings.

<sup>1</sup> In both passages the ordinary text has *ἡμέρας*, the usual case in such construction. (See § 286.) But all critical editions give the Nominative

Such cases may possibly be resolved into ellipsis, as, in the former instance, of the substantive verb; in the latter, of some such word as *διάστημα*, *interval*, the true Subject of *ἐγένετο*; and in apposition with *ἡμέραι*.

Some so-called "suspended Nominatives" are really instances of apposition. Thus (Mark vi. 40), *πρᾶσις πρᾶσις*, *rank by rank*, is in apposition with the Subject of *ἀνέπεσον*.<sup>1</sup>

In ver. 39, *συμπόσια* is in the Accusative in apposition with *πάντας*.

**243. The Nominative is sometimes elliptically used**, as in the cases following:—

a. The Nominative after the adverb *ἰδού*, *behold*.

Matt. iii. 17: *ἰδού, φωνὴ ἐκ τῶν οὐρανῶν*, *behold (there was heard) a voice out of the heavens*.

Heb. ii. 13: *ἰδὼν ἐγὼ καὶ τὰ παῖδια, κ.τ.λ.*, *behold, (here am) I, and the children which Thou gavest Me*.

b. The word *ὄνομα*, introducing the name of a person or place, is generally found in the Dative, *ὀνόματι*, *by name*. (See § 280.) Occasionally, however, it occurs in the Nominative, with the name as predicate, and the copula omitted. So John i. 6, *ἐγένετο ἄνθρωπος ... ὄνομα αὐτοῦ Ἰωάννης*, *there was a man ... his name (was) John*.

Luke xxiv. 13: *εἰς κώμην ... ἣ ὄνομα Ἐμμαούς*, *to a village ... whose name (was) Emmaus*.

c. A peculiar Nominative phrase is used in the Revelation as an indeclinable noun, equivalent to the Hebrew name *יהוה* (chap. i. 4), *ἀπὸ τοῦ ὄντος καὶ τοῦ ᾔοντος καὶ τοῦ ἐρχομένου*, *from Him who is, and who was, and who cometh*.

**244. The use of the Nominative for the Vocative** has been already noted, § 228, where see examples.

The usage is in fact elliptical, the true Vocative being in the personal pronoun, *σύ* or *ὑμεῖς*, omitted: *Thou ... who art!* or, *Ye ... who are!*

Matt. vii. 23: *ἀποχωρεῖτε ... οἱ ἐργαζόμενοι τὴν ἀνομίαν*, *depart, (ye who are) the workers of iniquity!*

Mark xiv. 36: *ἀββᾶ ὁ πατήρ*, *Abba, (Thou who art) the Father!*

So when the Nominative adjective is in apposition with the Vocative case.

<sup>1</sup> See Rev. T. S. Green's "Greek Testament Grammar," p. 86.

Rom. ii. 1 : ὦ ἄνθρωπε, πᾶς ὁ κρίνων, *O man ! (thou) who judgest, (I mean) every one !*

In Luke xii. 20 the Article is omitted, Ἀφρων, and, accordingly, we must understand, not a direct address, as A.V., *Thou fool !* but an exclamation, "How foolish thou art!" A parallel instance is to be found in Rom. vii. 24 : ταλαίπωρος ἐγὼ ἄνθρωπος, *O wretched man that I am !* and xi. 33, ὦ βάθος πλούτου, *O the depth of the riches !*

**245.** With the Vocative proper, the interjection ὦ is employed, chiefly in vehement expressions.

Matt. xv. 28 : ὦ γέναι, μεγάλη σου ἡ πίστις, *O woman, great is thy faith !*

Acts xiii. 10 : ὦ πλήρης παντὸς δόλου, *O full of all deceit !*

Gal. iii. 1 : ὦ ἀνόητοι Γαλάται, *O foolish Galatians !*

Sometimes, however, the interjection is employed (as in classical Greek) where no special vehemence is intended. So Acts i. 1, xviii. 14. But in such cases ὦ is more usually omitted (Luke xxii. 57 ; Acts i. 16, xiii. 15, xxvii. 25).

## THE GENITIVE.

**246. The Genitive Case** (see § 11) **primarily signifies motion from, answering to our question, Whence ?** From this general meaning arise many modifications, including the several notions expressed in English by the prepositions *of* or *from*.

**247.** These modifications may be classed under the following heads:<sup>1</sup>

- |                           |               |
|---------------------------|---------------|
| 1. Origin.                | 4. Partition. |
| 2. Separation.            | 5. Object.    |
| 3. Possession.            | 6. Relation.  |
| 7. The Genitive Absolute. |               |

The Genitive with Prepositions will be treated of hereafter. (See § 291, *sqq.*)

<sup>1</sup> These significations are again reduced, by Dr. Donaldson and others, to three:—

- |              |               |              |
|--------------|---------------|--------------|
| 1. Ablation. | 2. Partition. | 3. Relation. |
|--------------|---------------|--------------|

The name of the case, γενική, designates it as expressive of the *genus* to which anything is referred, whether as belonging to it or classed under it (Max Müller); or, according to others, the source from which it is *generated*, or supposed to spring.

I. *Origin.*

**248. The Genitive is often used after substantives, to mark the source or author.**

1 Thess. i. 3: *μνημονεύοντες ὑμῶν τοῦ ἔργου τῆς πίστεως καὶ τοῦ κόπου τῆς ἀγάπης καὶ τῆς ὑπομονῆς τῆς ἐλπίδος*, remembering your work of faith, and labour of love, and endurance of hope, i.e., the work springing from faith, the labour prompted by love, the endurance sustained by hope.

2 Cor. xi. 26: *κινδύνους ποταμῶν, κινδύνους ληστῶν*, in dangers of rivers, in dangers of robbers, i.e., occasioned by them.

Rom. iv. 13: *διὰ δικαιοσύνης πίστεως*, through the righteousness of faith.

Rom. xv. 4: *διὰ τῆς παρακλήσεως τῶν γραφῶν*, through the comfort of the Scriptures.

Col. i. 23: *ἀπὸ τῆς ἐλπίδος τοῦ εὐαγγελίου*, from the hope of the Gospel.

Col. ii. 12: *διὰ τῆς πίστεως τῆς ἐνεργείας τοῦ Θεοῦ*, through the faith of the mighty working of God, i.e., mightily wrought by Him.

**249. The Genitive, after many verbs expressive of sense or mental affections of various kinds, indicates the source from which the sensation or affection proceeds.**

The full force of the Genitive is evident also in these cases. Thus, to smell a flower, really means to receive a certain impression from the flower. Compare the ordinary phrase, to *taste* of different viands. In another use, the object of sense itself becomes subject of the verb, and its quality is expressed by the following Genitive, as *this rose smells of musk*.

Again, to *recollect* is to remind myself of the object of thought; the influence being regarded as passing from the object to the person. In like manner may be explained the phrases denoting other mental affections.

**a. Verbs of Sense.** (1) *ἀκούω*, to hear:

Mark ix. 7; Luke ix. 35: *αὐτοῦ ἀκούετε*, hear him!

John x. 3: *τὰ πρόβατα τῆς φωνῆς αὐτοῦ ἀκούει*, the sheep hear his voice.

Luke xv. 25: *ἤκουσε συμφωνίας καὶ χορῶν*, he heard music and dancing.

It will be seen that this verb is construed with a Genitive either of the person or the thing. Generally, however, the thing is in the Accusative, as the immediate object (especially *λόγον*, *λόγους*, Matt. vii. 24, xiii. 20, etc.). When both are expressed together, the thing is in the Accusative, and the person in the Genitive (Acts i. 4); sometimes with a preposition (2 Cor. xii. 6; Acts x. 22).

The Genitive of the thing probably inclines to the partitive sense. Compare Acts ix. 7, where of Saul's companions it is said, ἀκούοντες τῆς φωνῆς, *hearing the voice*, with chap. xxii. 9, τὴν φωνὴν οὐκ ἤκουσαν, *they heard not the voice*. They heard of the voice, i.e., its sound, but not *what it said*.

(2) γεύομαι, *to taste* :

Luke xiv. 24 : οὐδεὶς ... γεύσεται μου τοῦ δείπνου, *no one shall taste of my supper*.

Mark ix. 1 : οὐ μὴ γεύσονται θανάτου, *shall by no means taste of death*. So Luke ix. 27 ; John viii. 52 ; Heb. ii. 9.

In Heb. vi. 4, 5, the Genitive and Accusative are used in successive clauses, γευσάμενους τῆς δωρεᾶς, *having tasted of the gift* ; γευσάμενους Θεοῦ ῥήμα, *having tasted the word of God*.<sup>1</sup>

(3) θίγαναι, *to touch* :

Heb. xii. 20 : καὶν θηρίον θίγῃ τοῦ ὄρους, *and even if a beast touch the mountain*. So xi. 28.

ψηλαφῶ, *to handle, to touch closely*, governs the Accusative (Luke xxiv. 39 ; Acts xvii. 27 ; 1 John i. 1). "A (mount) that might be touched" (Heb. xii. 18), where this word is used, does not contradict v. 20, as it simply refers to the nature of the mountain, *palpable* or "material." (See R. V. marg.)

**b. Verbs expressive of mental affections ; as desire, caring for, despising :**

Acts xx. 33 : ἀργυρίου ἢ χρυσοῦ ἢ ἱματισμοῦ οὐδενὸς ἐπεθύμησα, *I desired no one's silver or gold or raiment*.

Titus iii. 8 : ἵνα φροντίζωσι καλῶν ἔργων, *that they may be zealous of (careful to maintain, R. V.) good works*.

1 Tim. iii. 5 : πῶς ἐκκλησίας Θεοῦ ἐπιμελήσεται, *how shall he take care of the church of God ?*

Heb. xii. 5 : μὴ ὀλιγόρρει παιδείας Κυρίου, *do not slight the chastisement of the Lord*.

<sup>1</sup> Mr. Jelf (Kühner's Greek Grammar) explains the difference simply as a variation in the mode of expression ; the Accusative calling attention rather to the *action*, the Genitive to the *material*, as in English, "He eats some meat" (Gen.) ; "He eats meat" (Acc.). Bengel's view of this passage is more subtle. "'The gift,'" he says, "can be only partially received in this life ; while 'the word' essentially belongs to us now." But see Alford's note, comparing the Accusative with that in John ii. 9.

**c. Verbs of remembrance and forgetting:**

Luke xvii. 32 : *μνημονεύετε τῆς γυναικὸς Λώτ, remember Lot's wife.*

Heb. xii. 5 : *ἐκλέλησθε τῆς παρακλήσεως, ye have entirely forgotten the exhortation.*

Many grammarians prefer to class the Genitive after all these verbs under the head of "Partition." (See § 261, *sqq.*)

**250. Verbs of accusing, condemning, etc., take a Genitive of the charge, i.e., of the source of the accusation.**

Acts xix. 40 : *ἐγκαλείσθαι στάσεως, to be accused of sedition.*

The Genitive of the person is used after *κατηγορέω, to accuse*, lit., "to assert against one."

Matt. xii. 10 : *ἵνα κατηγορήσωσιν αὐτοῦ, that they might accuse him.*

**251. Adjectives and Verbs signifying plenty, want, fulness, and the like, are followed by a Genitive of that from which another is filled, etc.**

John i. 14 : *πλήρης χάριτος καὶ ἀληθείας, full of grace and truth.*

John xxi. 11 : *τὸ δίκτυον ... μεστὸν ἰχθύων, the net ... full of fishes.*

Luke i. 53 : *πεινῶντας ἐπέπλησεν ἀγαθῶν, He filled the hungry with good things.*

John ii. 7 : *γεμίσατε τὰς ὑδρίας ὕδατος, fill the water-pots with water.*

Rom. iii. 23 : *πάντες ... ὑστεροῦνται τῆς δόξης τοῦ Θεοῦ, all ... come short of the glory of God.*

James i. 5 : *εἴ τις ὑμῶν λείπεται σοφίας, if any of you lacketh wisdom.*

This Genitive is referred by some to the head of "Separation;" by others to "Partition."

**II. Separation, or Ablation.****252. Verbs of separation, as those denoting removal, difference, hindrance, and the like, take a Genitive as the case of their secondary object. (See § 186.)**

Prepositions, however, are more generally inserted.

Acts xxvii. 43 : *ἐκώλυσε αὐτοὺς τοῦ βουλήματος, he restrained them from their purpose.*

Eph. ii. 12 : *ἀπηλλοτριωμένοι τῆς πολιτείας τοῦ Ἰσραὴλ, alienated from the commonwealth of Israel.*

1 Tim. i. 6 : *ὅν τινες ἀστοχήσαντες, from which some having gone wide in aim.*<sup>1</sup>

1 Pet. iv. 1 : *πέπνυται ἁμαρτίας, he hath ceased from sin.*

**253.** Under this head may be placed the important rule, that **the object of comparison is expressed by the Genitive**, whether after verbs, or, more usually, after adjectives in the comparative degree.

See on the Comparative, § 320. This Genitive, also, is one of Separation; the two things compared being mentally set apart *from* each other. So in Latin, the Ablative case is employed.<sup>2</sup>

When the word *than* is expressed in Greek (by the conjunction *ἤ*), the things compared are put in apposition.

After Verbs implying comparison :

1 Cor. xv. 41 : *ἀστὴρ γὰρ ἀστὴρος διαφέρει, for star differeth from star.*

The verb *διαφέρω* often implies superiority.

Matt. x. 31 : *πολλῶν στρονθίων διαφέρετε ὑμεῖς, ye are of more value than many sparrows.*

So, vi. 26, xii. 12; Luke xii. 7, 24; Gal. iv. 1, "is no better than a slave."

After Adjectives in the Comparative degree :

John xiii. 16 : *οὐκ ἔστι δούλος μείζων τοῦ κυρίου αὐτοῦ, a servant is not greater than his master.*

John xxi. 15 : *ἀγαπᾷς με πλεῖον τούτων; lovest thou me more than these?*

1 Tim. v. 8 : *ἔστιν ἀπίστου χείρων, he is worse than an unbeliever.*

The subject of comparison is sometimes repeated by implication in the object.

Mark iv. 31 : *μικρότερον ὂν πάντων τῶν σπερμάτων, being less than all the seeds, although itself a seed.* So Matt. xiii. 32.

<sup>1</sup> Ellicott.

<sup>2</sup> The Hebrew language yet more clearly identifies comparison and separation, by its use of the preposition *from* with the simple adjective. Thus, "greater than he" would be expressed by the phrase, "great from him;" the Hebrews "conceiving pre-eminence as a taking out, a designating from the multitude" (Gesenius). So in Homer, *ἐκ πάντων, more than all*. In modern Greek the preposition *ἀπὸ* is used after the comparative.



1 Cor. xiii. 13 : *μείζων δὲ τούτων ἡ ἀγάπη*, *love is greater than these* ; love, nevertheless, being one of the three.

A comparative and superlative are combined in Eph. iii. 8, so that the following Genitive may be referred to this rule or to the partitive construction : *ἐμὶ τῷ ἐλαχιστοτέρῳ πάντων ἁγίων*, *to me, who am less than the least of all saints*.

### III. Possession.

**254. The most frequent use of the Genitive is as the Possessive case, generally with substantives.**

Here also the fundamental meaning of the case as denoting *whence* is very apparent. From the notion of origination, by an easy transition, comes that of possession. Thus, "the sons of Zebedee" may be taken as "the sons *begotten* by Zebedee," or "the sons *belonging to* Zebedee;" "the kingdom of heaven" may mean "the kingdom *set up* by heavenly powers," or "the kingdom *governed* by these powers." So, again, the notion of "belonging to" attaches to the Genitive where that of "originated by" has disappeared.<sup>1</sup>

Mark i. 29 : *ἦλθον εἰς τὴν οἰκίαν Σίμωνος καὶ Ἀνδρέου*, *they came into the house of Simon and Andrew*.

Rom. i. 1 : *Παῦλος δοῦλος Ἰησοῦ Χριστοῦ*, *Paul, a servant of Jesus Christ*.

**255. The Genitives of the personal pronouns are mostly employed in this sense instead of the possessive adjectival forms.** So, *ἡ θυγάτηρ μου*, *my daughter* ; *οἱ μαθηταὶ αὐτοῦ*, *his disciples*. (See § 333.)

**256. Words denoting kindred, etc., are often omitted before a Possessive Genitive**, especially when they would stand in apposition with a proper name. Sometimes the Article of the omitted noun is inserted. (See §§ 194, 196.)

1. *ὄψις*. Matt. iv. 21 : *Ἰάκωβον τὸν τοῦ Ζεβεδαίου*, *James the (son) of Zebedee*.

John vi. 71 : *τὸν Ἰούδαν Σίμωνος*, *(the) Judas (son) of Simon*.

John xxi. 15, 16, 17 : *Σίμων Ἰωνᾶ*, *Simon (son) of Jonas*.

2. *πατήρ*. Acts vii. 16 : *Ἐμμόρ τοῦ Συχέμ*, *of Hamor the (father) of Shechem*.

<sup>1</sup> Compare Müller's "Lectures on the Science of Language," vol. i., p. 105.

3. **μήτηρ.** Luke xxiv. 10: *Μαρία ἡ Ἰακώβου, Mary the (mother) of James.* So Mark xv. 47, xvi. 1.

4. **ἀδελφός.** Luke vi. 16; Acts i. 13: *Ἰούδας Ἰακώβου, Judas (the brother) of James* (See Jude 1).

5. **γυνή.** Matt. i. 6: *ἐκ τῆς τοῦ Οὐρίου, from the (wife) of Uriah.* So John xix. 25.

6. **οἰκίαι.** 1 Cor. i. 11: *ὑπὸ τῶν Χλόης, by the (kinsfolk) of Chloe.*

7. **οἶκος** or **δῶμα.** Mark v. 35: *ἀπὸ τοῦ ἀρχισυναγώγου, from (the house) of the ruler of the synagogue.* This is clear, as the ruler was himself with Jesus. So, perhaps, John xviii. 28.

Acts ii. 27, 31: *εἰς ᾧδου,*<sup>1</sup> “thou wilt not abandon my soul” to (the habitations) of *Hades*—a classical phrase; or, “to (the power) of the unseen world.” In Ps. xvi. 10 some copies of the LXX. read *ᾧδου*, others *ᾧδην*.

In Luke ii. 49, *ἐν τοῖς τοῦ πατρός μου* has been variously read, *in my Father's business* (A.V.), or *in my Father's house* (R.V.) (plural, as in John xix. 27, *τὰ ἱδία*). The former gives the wider significance: “among my Father's matters” (Alford). So all the versions of the English Hexapla, Luther, De Wette.

## 257. Attribute or quality is often expressed by the Possessive Genitive of an abstract substantive.

In such cases the person or thing is spoken of as belonging to the virtue, vice, or other abstraction. The phrase may often be idiomatically rendered by turning the Genitive into an adjective. Thus, Luke xvi. 8, *τὸν οἰκονόμον τῆς ἀδικίας, the steward of injustice*, may be read *the unjust steward*. But such renderings lose the force of the original.

Rom. i. 26: *πάθος ἀτιμίας, lusts of dishonour.*

Heb. ix. 10: *δικαιώματα σαρκός, ordinances of flesh.*

James i. 25: *ἀκροατὴς ἐπιλησμονῆς, a hearer of forgetfulness*, “a forgetful hearer.”

James ii. 4: *κριταὶ διαλογισμῶν πονηρῶν, judges of evil thoughts*, “evil-thinking judges.”

**258.** To the strictly Possessive Genitive belong several phrases which have been otherwise interpreted—

<sup>1</sup> W. H. read *ᾧδην*.

2 Cor. iv. 6: τῆς γνώσεως τῆς δόξης τοῦ Θεοῦ, *of the knowledge of the glory of God, i.e., the glory which belongs to God, and which He reveals in Christ; not, certainly, "the glorious God."*

Eph. i. 6: εἰς ἔπαινον δόξης τῆς χάριτος αὐτοῦ, *to the praise of the glory of His grace, i.e., the glory which characterises Divine grace; not "glorious praise" or "glorious grace."*

Col. i. 11: κατὰ τὸ κράτος τῆς δόξης, *according to the might of His glory (R.V.); "not 'His glorious power' (A.V., Beza, etc.), but 'the power which is the peculiar characteristic of His glory'; the Genitive belonging to the category of the Possessive Genitive" (Ellicott).*

Heb. i. 3: τῷ ῥήματι τῆς δυνάμεως αὐτοῦ, *by the word of His power; belonging to it, as its true utterance, "not," says Alford, "to be weakened into the comparatively unmeaning 'by His powerful word.'"*

See also Rom. vii. 24; Col. i. 13; Rev. iii. 10.

**259.** The Genitive is occasionally used by way of apposition, as if with some such ellipsis as *consisting of*, or *bearing the name of*. Compare the English idiom, *the city of Jerusalem*, where Jerusalem is the city.

This rule is an exception to the ordinary construction. The usual idiom in Greek is *the city, Jerusalem*.

2 Pet. ii. 6: πόλεις Σοδόμων καὶ Γομόρρας, *(the) cities of Sodom and Gomorrah*.

John ii. 21: περὶ τοῦ ναοῦ τοῦ σώματος αὐτοῦ, *concerning the temple of his body*.

Rom. iv. 11: σημεῖον ἔλαβε περιτομῆς,<sup>1</sup> *he received the sign of circumcision*. So Acts iv. 22.

2 Cor. v. 1: ἡ οἰκία τοῦ σκηνοῦς, *the house of our tabernacle*.

2 Cor. v. 5: τὸν ἀρραβᾶνα τοῦ πνεύματος, *the earnest of the Spirit*. So chap. i. 22. Compare Rom. viii. 23.<sup>2</sup>

See also Eph. vi. 14-16; Heb. vi. 1; and many other passages.

The difficult phrase, Eph. iv. 9, εἰς τὰ κατώτερα μέρη τῆς γῆς, has by many interpreters been regarded as an instance of the Genitive of Apposition: "to the lower earth," "to earth beneath," contrasted with such phrases as "the height of heaven" (Isa. xiv. 14). See Bishop Ellicott's note, in which the opposite view (the descent into Hades) is maintained.

<sup>1</sup> W. H. marg. περιτομήν.

<sup>2</sup> "The firstfruits (of our inheritance) consisting of the Holy Spirit" (Dr. Vaughan on Rom. viii. 23. So Winer.).

## Position of the Genitive.

**260.** *a.* The Genitive is usually placed after the governing noun.

When both nouns have the Article, each is usually preceded by its own. In classic Greek the Article of the governing noun usually stands first in the phrase; then the governed Article and Genitive; and lastly, the governing noun. This arrangement is very rarely followed in the New Testament: 1 Pet. iii. 20, ἡ τοῦ Θεοῦ μακροθυμία, *the longsuffering of God*; Heb. xii. 2, τὸν τῆς πίστεως ἀρχηγόν, *the author of the faith*. Occasionally the Article of the governing noun is repeated before the Genitive; also a classic idiom: 1 Cor. i. 18, ὁ λόγος ὁ τοῦ σταυροῦ, *the doctrine of the Cross*. For another arrangement, see § 196.

*b.* But the Genitive precedes—

## 1. When one Genitive belongs to more than one substantive—

Acts iii. 7: αὐτοῦ αἱ βάσεις καὶ τὰ σφυρὰ, *his feet and ankle-bones*.

## 2. When the word in the Genitive is emphatic. The emphasis may arise—

## (a) From antithesis—

Phil. ii. 25: τὸν συστρατιώτην μου, ὁμῶν δὲ ἀπόστολον, *my fellow-soldier, but your messenger*. See also Eph. vi. 9; Heb. vii. 22, etc.

## (b) From the Genitive containing the principal notion—

Rom. xi. 13: ἐθνῶν ἀπόστολος, *of the Gentiles an apostle*. See also 1 Cor. iii. 9; Titus i. 7; James i. 26, etc.

In Heb. vi. 2, βαπτισμῶν διδαχῆς,<sup>1</sup> it has been questioned which word is the governing one, *doctrine of baptisms*, or *baptisms of doctrine*. Winer favours the latter (Grammar, § xxx. 3, note 4).

## IV. Partition.

**261.** Closely connected with the fundamental notion of the Genitive is that of participation. The part is taken from the whole.

1 Pet. i. 1: ἐκλεκτοῖς παρεπιδήμοις διασπορᾶς, *to elect sojourners of (the) dispersion*.

Matt. xv. 24: τὰ πρόβατα τὰ ἀπολωλότα οἴκου Ἰσραὴλ, *the lost sheep of the house of Israel*.

**262.** This Genitive is most commonly found after (1) partitive adjectives, (2) the indefinite and interrogative pronouns, (3) the numerals, and (4) adjectives in the superlative degree.

<sup>1</sup> W. H. and R. V. marg. read διδαχῆν.

## 1. Partitive Adjectives :

Matt. iii. 7: πολλοὺς τῶν Φαρισαίων καὶ Σαδδουκαίων, *many of the Pharisees and Sadducees.*

Luke xix. 8: τὰ ἡμίση τῶν ὑπαρχόντων, *the half (halves) of my goods.*

Acts xvii. 12: ἀνδρῶν οὐκ ὀλίγοι, *of men not a few.*

Matt. xv. 37: τὸ περισσεύον τῶν κλασμάτων, *the remaining (part) of the broken pieces.*

## 2. Pronouns .

Matt. ix. 3: τινὲς τῶν γραμματέων, *some of the Scribes.*

Acts v. 15: ἐπισκιάσῃ τινὶ αὐτῶν, *might overshadow some one of them.*

Luke x. 36: τίς τούτων; *who of these?*

## 3. Numerals—Cardinal, Ordinal, Negative :

Matt. v. 29: ἐν τῶν μελῶν σου, *one of thy members.*

Acts x. 7: φωνήσας δύο τῶν οικητῶν, *having called two of his house-servants.*

Rev. viii. 7: τὸ τρίτον τῆς γῆς, *the third of the land.* So vers. 8–18.

Mark xi. 2: οὐδεὶς ἀνθρώπων, *lit., no one of men.*

But the preposition *ἐκ* is more frequently used after numeral adjectives.

## 4. Superlatives :

1 Cor. xv. 9: ὁ ἐλάχιστος τῶν ἀποστόλων, *the least of the apostles.*

**263. Verbs of partaking are followed by a Genitive.**

1 Cor. x. 21: τραπέζης Κυρίου μετέχειν, *to partake of the table of the Lord.* Once this verb is found with *ἐκ*, ver. 17.

Heb. ii. 14: τὰ παιδιά κεκοινωνήκεν αἵματος καὶ σαρκός, *the children are partakers of flesh and blood.* This verb is found also with a Dative—Rom. xv. 27; 1 Tim. v. 22; 1 Pet. iv. 13; 2 John 11.

Heb. xii. 10: μεταλαβεῖν τῆς ἀγιότητος αὐτοῦ, *to partake his holiness.*

**264. So also verbs which signify to take hold of, to attain, when a part is implied.**

Luke xx. 35: τοῦ αἰῶνος ἐκείνου τυχεῖν, *to attain that world.*

Luke viii. 54: κρατήσας τῆς χειρὸς αὐτῆς, *having taken hold of her hand.*

The strictly partitive sense is well illustrated by this verb. When the *whole* is grasped, *κρατέω* takes an Accusative, as in Matt. xiv. 3, etc.

Some verbs of this class are followed in the Middle voice by a partitive Genitive, whereas in the Active they would take an Accusative.

Matt. vi. 24 : ἐνὸς ἀνθέξεται, *he will cleave to the one.*

Matt. xiv. 31 : ἐπελάβετο αὐτοῦ, *he took hold of him.*

For the force of the Middle, see § 355. "Holding one's self by the given object" is implied.

**265. Adverbs of time and numeral adverbs are followed by a partitive Genitive.**

Matt. xxviii. 1 : ὁπὲρ δὲ σαββάτων, *and at the end of the Sabbath.*

Heb. ix. 7 : ἅπαξ τοῦ ἐνιαυτοῦ, *once in the year.*

So Luke xvii. 4, xviii. 12. Compare the English colloquialism, *late of an evening.*

**266. Certain Genitive phrases are used, in the partitive sense, to denote time or place.**

So Matt. ii. 14 : νυκτός, *by night*; Luke xviii. 7 : ἡμέρας καὶ νυκτός, *day and night*; Gal. vi. 17 : τοῦ λοιποῦ, *for the rest (future)*; Luke v. 19 : πῶτας (δόου) εἰσενέγκωσιν αὐτόν, *by what (way) they might bring him in.*

Prepositions are, however, more generally employed to define these relations.

**267. The verb to be is often followed by a Genitive in the partitive sense.**

Heb. x. 39 : ἡμεῖς δὲ οὐκ ἐσμὲν ὑποστολῆς... ἀλλὰ πίστεως, *but we are not of a desertion (literally), but of faith.*

Rom. ix. 9 : ἐπαγγελίας γὰρ ὁ λόγος οὗτος, *for this word was one of promise.*

The Genitive in this connection may, however, have other significations, as, *e.g.*, that of Possession—

1 Cor. iii. 21 : πάντα ὑμῶν ἐστίν, *all things are yours.*

1 Cor. vi. 19 : οὐκ ἐστὶ ἐαυτῶν, *ye are not your own.*

In general, the verb to be, followed by a Genitive, implies an ellipsis, such as *part, characteristic, property, etc.*

V. *Object.*

**268.** The Genitive case is often objectively employed,<sup>1</sup> that is, it expresses the object of some feeling or action, and may be rendered by various prepositions, as below.

The fundamental meaning of the Genitive is here also very apparent, the object of a sentiment being, in another view of it, the source or occasion of its existence. Thus, *ἔχετε πίστιν Θεοῦ* (Mark xi. 22), *have faith in (or towards) God*, really means, "have such faith as his character excites." Compare Col. ii. 12

Luke vi. 12: *ἐν τῇ προσευχῇ τοῦ Θεοῦ*, *in prayer to God*.<sup>2</sup>

John ii. 17: *ὁ ζήλος τοῦ οἴκου σου*, *the zeal concerning thy house*. Compare Titus ii. 14.

John xvii. 2: *ἐξουσίαν πάσης σαρκός*, *power over all flesh*. For similar constructions of *ἐξουσία*, see Matt. x. 1; Mark vi. 7; 1 Cor. ix. 12.

Acts iv. 9: *ἐπὶ εὐεργεσίᾳ ἀνθρώπου ἀσθενοῦς*, *as to the benefit conferred on an impotent man*.

Heb. xi. 26: *τὸν ὀνειδισμόν τοῦ Χριστοῦ*, *the reproach in connection with the Christ* (as the hope of Israel).

1 Pet. ii. 19: *διὰ συνείδησιν Θεοῦ*, *on account of conscience toward God*.

Rom. x. 2: *ζήλον Θεοῦ ἔχουσιν*, *they have a zeal toward God*.

2 Cor. x. 5: *εἰς τὴν ὑπακοὴν τοῦ Χριστοῦ*, *to the obedience rendered to Christ*. But *ὑπακοὴ πίστει*, Rom. i. 5, is *obedience springing from faith*.

Col. ii. 18: *θρησκεία τῶν ἀγγέλων*, *worship paid to angels*. (See Ellicott, *in loc.*)

**269.** Some phrases are susceptible of either a possessive (attributive, subjective) or an objective signification. Thus, *ἡ ἀγάπη Θεοῦ*, *the love of God*, may mean, the love which God possesses as His attribute, that which He bears to us, or that which is borne towards Him. A few important passages may be subjoined by way of illustration.

<sup>1</sup> Compare Angus's "Handbook of the English Tongue," § 384.

<sup>2</sup> Some, less naturally, interpret the phrase, *in the place of prayer* to God, comparing the passage with Acts xvi. 13: "where we supposed there was a place of prayer." (R. V., reading *ἐνομιζομεν προσευχὴν εἶναι* with W. H. The A. V. has "where prayer was wont to be made," *ἐνομιζετο προσευχὴ εἶναι*).

Passages with *ἀγάπη* and a subjective Genitive—

2 Cor. xiii. 14 : *the love of God ... be with you.*

Rom. viii. 35 : what shall separate us from the *love of Christ*? So ver. 39.

Eph. iii. 19 : to know the *love of Christ*, which passeth knowledge.

2 Cor. v. 14 : the *love of Christ* constraineth us. Not our love to Christ, but His love to us.

In the following the Genitive seems *objectively* used—

John v. 42 : ye have not the *love of God* in you. So 1 John ii. 15.

1 John ii. 5 : in him hath the *love of God* been perfected.

2 Thess. iii. 5 : the Lord direct your hearts into the *love of God*.

In Rom. v. 5, "*the love of God* hath been shed abroad in our hearts," Dr. Vaughan writes of the subjective and objective interpretations, that the two ideas may be included. See 1 John iv. 16, v. 3 : "*the two* are but opposite aspects of the same love ; the sense of God's love is not the cause only, but the essence of ours. 1 John iv. 19."

2 Cor. v. 11 : *εἰδότες τὸν φόβον τοῦ Κυρίου*, *knowing the fear of the Lord* (R.V.), generally taken as subjective, as A.V., "*the terror of the Lord*," belonging to Him as Judge ; but everywhere else the phrase is objective—fear, *i.e.*, reverence towards Him. So Alford renders here, *conscious* of the fear of the Lord ; but doubtfully. For other passages, see Acts ix. 31 ; Rom. iii. 18 ; 2 Cor. vii. 1 ; Eph. v. 21.

## VI. Relation.

**270.** Closely connected with the objective use of the Genitive are cases where a more general relation is signified ; some such prepositional phrase as *in respect of* being applicable, while the context shows the kind of relation intended.

This general way of expressing relation is often not so much ambiguous as comprehensive. Thus, in the frequent phrase, *τὸ εὐαγγέλιον τοῦ Χριστοῦ*, *the Gospel of Christ*, it is needless to ask whether the meaning be the Gospel from Christ as its author,<sup>1</sup> about Christ as its subject,<sup>2</sup> or in the prerogative of Christ as its administrator.<sup>3</sup> Each of these thoughts is but one element in the analysis of the phrase.

Mark i. 4 : *βάπτισμα πενιτείας*, *a baptism which had reference to repentance.*

<sup>1</sup> So *the Gospel of God*, Rom. i. 1, etc.

<sup>2</sup> Compare the phrase, *Gospel of the Kingdom*, Matt. iv. 23, ix. 35.

<sup>3</sup> In the language of the Apostle Paul, *my Gospel* is evidently the Gospel entrusted to and preached by me (Rom. ii. 16 ; xvi. 25 ; 2 Tim. ii. 8).



John v. 29 : ἀνάστασιν ζωῆς ... ἀνάστασιν κρίσεως, *resurrection in order to life ... in order to condemnation.*

John vii. 35 : τὴν διασπορὰν τῶν Ἑλλήνων, *the dispersion (of the Jews) among the Greeks (Gentiles).*

Rom. v. 18 : δικαίωσιν ζωῆς, *justification in order to life.*

Rom. vii. 2 : ἀπὸ τοῦ νόμου τοῦ ἀνδρός, *from the law of her husband, i.e., that which defines the relation.*<sup>1</sup>

Rom. viii. 36 : πρόβατα σφαγῆς, *sheep doomed to slaughter.*

Eph. iv. 16 : διὰ πάσης ἀφῆς τῆς ἐπιχορηγίας, *through every joint (which is) for the purpose of the supply.* See Ellicott, *in loc.*, who compares the phrase with τὰ σκεύη τῆς λειτουργίας, Heb. ix. 21, *the vessels of the ministering.*

Phil. iv. 9 : ὁ Θεὸς τῆς εἰρήνης, *the God who bestows peace ; or perhaps a Genitive of quality.*

In most of these instances a preposition with its case would be an equally idiomatic usage.

**271.** The Genitive is also used after adjectives, as after nouns (§ 254), to denote various kinds of relation. Examples of this in the general sense are such as the following :—

Heb. v. 13 : ἀπειρος λόγου δικαιοσύνης, *without experience of the word of righteousness (R.V.).*

Heb. iii. 12 : καρδιά πονηρὰ ἀπιστίας, *a heart wicked in respect to unbelief (Winer).*

James i. 13 : ἀπείραστος κακῶν, *unversed in things evil (Alford. R.V. marg., untried in evil).*

**272.** Adjectives, especially, signifying worthiness, fitness, or their opposites, take a following Genitive. So also their adverbs.

Matt. iii. 8 : καρπὸν ἀξιον τῆς μετανόας, *fruit worthy of your repentance.*

Matt. x. 10 : ἀξιος ὁ ἐργάτης τῆς τροφῆς αὐτοῦ, *the workman is worthy of his maintenance.*

<sup>1</sup> See Winer, who quotes Old Testament parallels, Lev. vii. 1, xiv. 2, xv. 32; Numb. vi. 13, 21.

1 Cor. vi. 2: ἀνάξιοι ἐστε κριτηρίων ἐλαχίστων; *are ye unworthy of (incompetent for) the least decisions?*

Rom. xvi. 2: ἀξίως τῶν ἁγίων, *worthily of the saints* (R.V.).

See also Eph. iv. 1; Phil. i. 27; Col. i. 10; 1 Thess. ii. 12; 3 John 6.

**273.** So, in general, price, equivalent, penalty, and the like, are expressed by the Genitive.

Matt. x. 29: οὐχὶ δύο στρούθια ἀσσαρίων πωλεῖται; *are not two sparrows sold for a farthing?*

Rev. vi. 6: χοῖνιξ σίτου δηναρίου καὶ τρεῖς χοίνικες κριθῶν δηναρίου, *a measure of wheat for a penny, and three measures of barley for a penny.*

**274.** In a few instances one noun governs two Genitives in different relations.

Acts v. 32: ἡμεῖς ἐσμεν αὐτοῦ μάρτυρες τῶν ῥημάτων τούτων, *we are his (possess.) witnesses of (remote obj.), or in respect to, these things.*<sup>1</sup>

2 Cor. v. 1: ἡ ἐπίγειος ἡμῶν οἰκία τοῦ σκηνῶν, *our (possess.) earthly house of the tabernacle (appos.).*

Phil. ii. 30: τὸ ὑμῶν ὑστέρημα τῆς λειτουργίας, *your lack in respect of the service.*

2 Pet. iii. 2: τῆς τῶν ἀποστόλων ὑμῶν ἐντολῆς τοῦ Κυρίου, *the commandment of the Lord (orig.), through (remote obj.) your apostles* (R.V.). The Text. Rec. has ἡμῶν, but even then the reading of A. V. is inadmissible.

The two Genitives in John vi. 1, ἡ θάλασσα τῆς Γαλιλαίας, τῆς Τιβεριάδος, are virtually in apposition, *the sea of Galilee* (as the Jews call it), *of Tiberias* (as the Gentiles), one name denoting the country, the other the city. So we might say, "the Lake of the Four Cantons, of Lucerne."

The dependence of successive Genitives on each other is frequent, as many foregoing examples will show.

## VII. The Genitive Absolute.

**275.** A Genitive noun, in agreement with a participle expressed or understood, often occurs in a subordinate sentence absolutely, i.e., without immediate dependence on any other words. The noun, in these cases, is to be translated first, without a preposition, then the

<sup>1</sup> But W. H. and Rev. Text omit αὐτοῦ, with (ἐν) αὐτῷ in marg.

participle. In idiomatic English, a conjunction must often be supplied, either temporal (*when*), causal (*since*), or concessive (*although*).

It will be observed that the Genitive in this construction must refer to some other than the Subject of the principal sentence.

Equivalent idioms are in English the nominative absolute, in Latin the ablative absolute.

Matt. i. 18 : *μνηστευθείσης ... Μαρίας, Mary having been betrothed.*

Matt. i. 20 : *ταῦτα δὲ αὐτοῦ ἐνθυμηθέντος, and he having reflected on these things, i.e., when he reflected.*

Matt. ii. 1 : *τοῦ Ἰησοῦ γεινηθέντος, Jesus having been born, i.e., when Jesus was born.*

Matt. ii. 13 : *ἀναχωρησάντων δὲ αὐτῶν, and they having returned, i.e., when they returned.*

Matt. xvii. 9 : *καταβαινόντων αὐτῶν ἐκ τοῦ ὄρους, they descending from the mountain, i.e., while they were descending.*

Heb. iv. 1 : *καταλειπομένης ἐπαγγελίας, a promise being (still) left.* (See Alford's note.)

The Genitive Absolute, says Dr. Donaldson, is originally **causal**, in conformity with the primary notion of the case. Hence arise, by way of analogy, its other uses as denoting accessories of **time, manner, or circumstance**. The tense of the participle greatly determines the force of the phrase. (See § 393.)

## THE DATIVE.

**276.** In its primary local sense (see § 11), the Dative implies **juxtaposition**.<sup>1</sup> Hence the various modifications of its meaning, which may be classed as follows :—

- |                  |               |
|------------------|---------------|
| 1. Association.  | 3. Reference. |
| 2. Transmission. | 4. Accessory. |

The Dative in a sentence is generally an indirect complement of the Predicate, or a "remote object." (See § 186.)

<sup>1</sup> The Greek Dative is therefore diametrically opposed to the Genitive. 1. The latter signifies separation, the former proximity. 2. The latter denotes subtraction, the former addition. 3. The latter expresses comparison of different things, the former equality, or sameness.—*Dr. Donaldson.*

## I. Association.

**277. a. Verbs signifying intercourse, companionship, and the like, are often followed by a Dative.**

Matt. ix. 9 : ἀκολουθεῖ μοι, *follow me.*

Luke xv. 15 : ἐκολλήθη ἐνὶ τῶν πολιτῶν, *he attached himself to one of the citizens.*

Acts xxiv. 26 : ὡμίλει αὐτῷ, *he conversed with him.*

Rom. vii. 2 : ἀνδρὶ δέδεται, *she is bound to her husband.*

James iv. 8 : ἐγγίσατε τῷ Θεῷ, καὶ ἐγγίσει ὑμῖν, *draw near to God, and He will draw near to you.*

**b. Likeness, fitness, equality, and their opposites, are marked by a Dative after adjectives, verbs, and participles.**

Matt. xxiii. 27 : παρομοιάζετε τάφοις κεκοιμημένοις, *ye resemble whitened sepulchres.*

Luke xiii. 18 : τίτι ὁμοιώσω αὐτήν ; *to what shall I liken it ?*

James i. 6 : ὅμοιος κλύωνι θαλάσσης, *he is like a wave of the sea.*

Eph. v. 3 : καθὼς πρέπει ἁγίοις, *as it becometh saints.*

Matt. xx. 12 : ἴσους αὐτοὺς ἡμῖν ἐποίησας, *thou madest them equal with us.*

**c. After a substantive verb, the Dative often denotes possession or property.**

Matt. xviii. 12 : εἰς γένηται τινὶ ἀνθρώπῳ ἑκατὸν πρόβατα, *if a man have (if there be to any man) a hundred sheep.*

Acts viii. 21 : οὐκ ἔστι σοι μερὶς οὐδὲ κλῆρος ἐν τῷ λόγῳ τούτῳ, *thou hast not (there is not to thee) part nor lot in this matter.*

The verb is sometimes omitted after a word of "association."

2 Cor. vi. 14 : τίς γὰρ μετοχὴ δικαιοσύνης καὶ ἀνομίας ; *for what fellowship have righteousness and lawlessness ?*

## II. Transmission.

**278. a. Verbs of giving, whether active or passive, are followed by a Dative of the person.**

After the active verb, the thing (Accusative) is the *direct*, the person (Dative) the *indirect* object. (See § 186.)

Matt. vii. 6 : *μὴ δώτε τὸ ἅγιον τοῖς κυσὶ*, *give not that which is holy to the dogs.*

Matt. vii. 7 : *αἰτεῖτε, καὶ δοθήσεται ὑμῖν*, *ask, and it shall be given unto you.*

Rom. i. 11 : *ἵνα τι μεταδῶ χάρισμα ὑμῖν πνευματικόν*, *that I may impart to you some spiritual gift.*

Heb. ii. 5 : *οὐ γὰρ ἀγγέλοις ὑπέταξε τὴν οἰκουμένην τὴν μέλλουσαν*, *for not unto angels did he subject the world to come.*

**b. The Dative also indicates the receiver of information, tidings, command.**

So in the common *λέγω ὑμῖν*, *I say unto you.*

Matt. xiii. 3 : *ἐλάλησεν αὐτοῖς πολλά*, *he spake many things to them.*

1 Cor. v. 9 : *ἔγραψα ὑμῖν ἐν τῇ ἐπιστολῇ*, *I wrote unto you in my letter.*

Luke iv. 18 : *εὐαγγελίσασθαι πτωχοῖς*, *to preach glad tidings to the poor*; LXX., Isa. lxi. 1 (also with Accusative, Luke iii. 18, etc.).

Acts i. 2 : *ἐντειλάμενος τοῖς ἀποστόλοις*, *having given commandment to the apostles.*

But *κελεύω*, *to order*, governs the Accusative in the N.T.

**c. Words denoting assistance, succour, etc., are followed by a Dative.**

Matt. iv. 11 : *καὶ διεκόνουν αὐτῷ*, *and they ministered unto him.*

Matt. xv. 25 : *Κύριε, βοήθει μοι*, *Lord, help me!*

**d. The object of a mental affection, as esteem, anger, worship, etc., also obedience and faith, is often expressed by a Dative.**

The Genitive in a similar connection expresses the source of the feeling. (See § 249.)

But the construction with prepositions is generally preferred, as giving additional precision and emphasis.

Matt. vi. 25 : *μὴ μεριμνᾶτε τῇ ψυχῇ*, *care not for your life.* So Luke xii. 22. But with *περὶ*, Matt. vi. 28, Luke xii. 26 ; with *ὑπέρ*, 1 Cor. xii. 25 ; with Accusative, 1 Cor. vii. 32-34.

Matt. v. 22 : ὁ ὀργιζόμενος τῷ ἀδελφῷ, *he who is angry with his brother.*<sup>1</sup> With ἐπί, Rev. xii. 17.

Gal. i. 10 : ζητῶ ἀνθρώποις ἀρέσκειν ; *do I seek to please men ?*

Matt. ii. 2 : ἦλθομεν προσκυνῆσαι αὐτῷ, *we are come to worship him*; always with Dative in Matt., Mark, and Paul (except Matt. iv. 10, from LXX.), in other books with Dative or Accusative.

Matt. xxi. 25 : οὐκ ἐπιστεύσατε αὐτῷ ; *believed ye him not ?* also with ἐν and ἐπί (Dative), ἐπί and εἰς (Accusative).

Acts v. 36, 37 : ὅσοι ἐπέθοντο αὐτῷ, *as many as obeyed him.*

Rom. x. 16 : οὐ πάντες ὑπήκουσαν τῷ εὐαγγελίῳ, *they did not all obey the gospel.*

### III. Reference.

**279.** The person or thing in respect of whom or which anything is done, whether to benefit or injure,<sup>2</sup> or in any other way, may be expressed by the Dative. This reference may generally be expressed in English by the preposition *for*.

Matt. iii. 16 : ἀνεύχθησαν αὐτῷ οἱ οὐρανοί, *the heavens were opened for him.*

Matt. xvii. 4 : ποιήσω ὧδε τρεῖς σκηνάς, σοὶ μίαν καὶ Μωϋσῆ μίαν καὶ Ἑλὶ μίαν, *let me make here three tabernacles, one for thee, and one for Moses, and one for Elijah.*

Rom. vi. 2 : οἵτινες ἀπεθάνομεν τῇ ἁμαρτίᾳ, *we who died to sin.*

2 Cor. v. 13 : εἴτε γὰρ ἐξέστημεν, Θεῷ, εἴτε σωφρονούμεν, ὑμῖν, *for whether we were beside ourselves, (it was) for God, whether we are sober, (it is) for you.*

James iii. 18 : καρπὸς ... σπείρεται τοῖς ποιούσιν εἰρήνην, *the fruit of righteousness is sown for them that make peace.*

Heb. iv. 9 : ἄρα ἀπολείπεται σαββατισμὸς τῷ λαῷ τοῦ Θεοῦ, *there remaineth therefore a sabbath rest for the people of God.*

Matt. xxiii. 31 : μαρτυρεῖτε ἑαυτοῖς, *ye bear witness against yourselves.* See also James v. 3 ; and compare 1 Cor. iv. 4.

<sup>1</sup> The following word ἐκτῇ, *without a cause*, should probably be omitted. (W. H., Rev. Text.)

<sup>2</sup> Latin, *Dativus commodi vel incommodi.*

Rom. vi. 20 : ἐλεύθεροι ἦτε τῇ δικαιοσύνῃ, *ye were free in regard to righteousness*; not simply "from righteousness," which would have required the Genitive.

To this use of the Dative may be attributed the phrase, τί ἐμοὶ καὶ σοί; *what have I to do with thee?* lit., what is for me and thee? i.e., what have we in common? Mark v. 7 (Matt. viii. 29); John ii. 4, etc.

#### IV. Accessory Circumstance.

##### 280. a. The mode of an action is expressed by the Dative.

Acts xi. 23 : παρεκάλει πάντας τῇ προθέσει τῆς καρδίας προσμένειν τῷ Κυρίῳ, *he began exhorting all to cleave to the Lord with the purpose of the heart.*

1 Cor. x. 30 : εἰ ἐγὼ χάριτι μετέχω, *if I partake with thankfulness.*

Phil. i. 18 : παντὶ τρόπῳ, εἴτε προφάσει, εἴτε ἀληθείᾳ, Χριστὸς καταγγέλλεται, *in every way, whether in pretence or in truth, Christ is preached.*

See also Acts xv. 1; 2 Cor. iii. 18; Eph. v. 19, etc.

b. A modal Dative sometimes emphatically repeats the notion of the verb. See an analogous idiom with the Accusative (§ 282), and with the Predicate Participle (§ 394, 3, d). This Dative may have a qualifying adjective.

James v. 17 : προσευχῇ προσήύξατο, *he prayed with prayer, i.e., he prayed earnestly.*

Mark v. 42 : ἐξέστησαν ἐκστάσει μεγάλῃ, *they were astonished with a great astonishment, i.e., were greatly astonished.* See also 1 Pet. i. 8.

For other examples, see Matt. xv. 4; Luke xxiii. 15; John iii. 29; Acts iv. 17, v. 28, xxiii. 14.

For modal Datives that have become actual Adverbs, see §§ 126, 399, a.

##### c. The Dative is used to denote the cause or motive.

Rom. iv. 20 : οὐ διεκρίθη τῇ ἀπιστίᾳ ἀλλ' ἐνεδυναμώθη τῇ πίστει, *he hesitated not through unbelief, but was strengthened through faith.*

Gal. vi. 12 : ἵνα μὴ τῷ σταυρῷ τοῦ Χριστοῦ διώκωνται, *that they may not be persecuted for the cross of Christ.*

1 Pet. iv. 12 : μὴ ξενίζεσθε τῇ ἐν ὑμῖν πυρώσει, *be not surprised (lit., "be not as strangers") at the conflagration (which has broken out) among you.*

**d. The Dative is also the case of the instrument.**

Matt. iii. 12: τὸ δὲ ἄχυρον κατακαύσει πυρὶ ἀσβέστη, *but the chaff he will burn with fire unquenchable.*

Acts xii. 2: ἀνείλε δὲ Ἰάκωβον ... μαχαίρᾳ, *and he slew James with (the) sword.*

Rom. i. 29: πεπληρωμένους πάσῃ ἀδικίᾳ, πονηρίᾳ, πλεονεξίᾳ, κακίᾳ, *being filled (utterly engrossed) by all unrighteousness, depravity, greed, malice.* "Filled with" would have required the Genitive. (See § 251.<sup>1</sup>) Comp. 2 Cor. vii. 4.

Eph. ii. 5, 8: χάριτι ἔστε σεσωσμένοι, *by grace ye have been saved.* In Rom. viii. 24, τῇ γὰρ ἐλπίδι ἐσώθημεν may be rendered, *for we were saved by hope (instrumental), or in this hope (modal).*

2 Pet. i. 3: τοῦ καλέσαντος ἡμᾶς ἰδίᾳ δόξῃ καὶ ἀρετῇ, *of him who called us by his own glory and virtue (R.V.).* The reading is that of Lachmann, Tischendorf, Rev. Text, and W. H. marg., but the Received Text gives the same meaning. "To glory and virtue" (A.V.) is manifestly incorrect. (See Alford's note.)

See further 1 Cor. xv. 10; Eph. i. 13; Titus iii. 7; 1 Pet. i. 18; and many other passages.

Hence the verb *χράσθαι*, *to use as an instrument*, is followed by a Dative.

2 Cor. iii. 12: πολλῇ παύρησι χρώμεθα, *we employ much boldness.*

So Acts xxvii. 3, 17; 1 Cor. ix. 12, 15; 2 Cor. i. 17; 1 Tim. i. 8, v. 23. In 1 Cor. vii. 31, the best MSS. (W. H.) read the Accusative, τὸν κόσμον.

**e. From denoting the instrument, the Dative sometimes appears to take the signification of the agent, being used after Passive verbs where we might expect the more usual ὑπό with a Genitive (for which see § 304).**

Luke xxiii. 15: οὐδὲν ἄξιον θανάτου ἐστὶ πεπραγμένον αὐτῷ, *nothing worthy of death has been done by him.*

2 Cor. xii. 20: καγὼ εὑρεθῶ ὑμῖν, *and I should be found by you.* Compare 2 Pet. iii. 14, and Rom. x. 20, from Isa. lxx. 1, LXX.

<sup>1</sup> In Eph. iii. 19, εἰς conveys a different notion again, "that ye may be filled up to all the fulness of God."



Luke xxiv. 35 : ὡς ἐγνώσθη αὐτοῖς, *how he was known by them*. Compare Phil. iv. 5.

The passive Aorist of ὁράω, *to see* (ὥφθη, see § 103, 4), is generally construed with the Dative, as 1 Tim. iii. 16, ὥφθη ἀγγέλοις, *he was seen by angels*. Here, however, the notion is rather that of *appearing to* (Luke xxiv. 34), so that the Dative is regular. And in some of the other instances a somewhat similar explanation may be given, as in the last : "he was *made known* to them."

In Matt. v. 21, ἐρρέθη τοῖς ἀρχαίοις, the R.V. rightly renders, *it was said to them of old time*, not "by them," as A.V.

*f. That in which a quality inheres, "the sphere," is expressed by the Dative.*

Matt. v. 3 : οἱ πτωχοὶ τῷ πνεύματι, *the poor in spirit*. Ver. 8 : οἱ καθαροὶ τῇ καρδίᾳ, *the pure in heart*.

Acts xiv. 8 : ἀδύνατος τοῖς ποσίν, *impotent in his feet*.

1 Cor. vii. 34 : ἵνα ᾗ ἁγία καὶ σώματι καὶ πνεύματι, *that she may be holy both in body and spirit*.

1 Cor. xiv. 20 : μὴ παιδία γίνεσθε τοῖς φρεσίν ἀλλὰ τῇ κακίᾳ νηπιᾷτε, *be not children in understanding, but be infants in malice* (Dative of mode).

Eph. ii. 3 : ἡμεθεὶ τέκνα φύσει ὀργῆς, *we were in nature children of wrath*.

This use of the Dative evidently springs from its original local import. The "local Dative" is not found in the New Testament, excepting (1) in the phrase *by the way*, or *ways*, ὁδῷ, ὁδοῖς, where the way is regarded as the *instrument* : James ii. 25 ; 2 Pet. ii. 15 ; and (2) connected with the figurative use of πορεύομαι, περιπατέω, *to walk*, as Acts ix. 31, xiv. 16 ; 2 Cor. xii. 18, etc.

*g. Accessories of time are marked by the Dative, as—*

(1) A space of time, *for*.

Acts xiii. 20 : ὡς ἔτεσι τετρακοσίοις καὶ πενήκοντα, *for about four hundred and fifty years*.

See also Luke viii. 29 ; John ii. 20 ; Acts viii. 11 ; Rom. xvi. 25.

The Accusative is more frequently used. (See § 286 ; also the Genitive under δῖα, § 299.)

(2) A point of time, *at, on*.

Mark vi. 21 : Ἡρώδης τοῖς γενεαῖς αὐτοῦ δείπνον ἐποίησε, *Herod on his birthday made a banquet*.

Matt. xx. 19 : τῇ τρίτῃ ἡμέρᾳ ἐγερθήσεται, *on the third day he shall be raised.*

Luke xiv. 3 : εἰ ἐξεστι τῷ σαββάτῳ θεραπεύειν ; *is it lawful to heal on the Sabbath ?*

The preposition *ἐν* is frequently inserted for the same purpose. (See § 295, 7.)

But when only the time within which, not the point of time, is specified, the Genitive is used. (See § 266.)

## THE ACCUSATIVE.

**281. The Accusative primarily denotes that towards which motion is directed.** Hence its use to complete the notion of the Predicate.<sup>1</sup>

**The Accusative expresses the immediate Object of a transitive verb.**

Matt. iv. 21 : εἶδεν ἄλλους δύο ἀδελφοὺς ... καὶ ἐκάλεσεν αὐτοὺς, *he saw other two brothers ... and he called them* (transitive active).

Acts i. 18 : ἐκτήσατο χωρίον, *he purchased a field* (transitive deponent).

a. It should be noted that **some verbs which in English are intransitive, i.e., complete in themselves as predicates, and which extend their meaning by the use of prepositions, are transitive in Greek, and therefore require an Accusative to complete their meaning.**

Thus, English : "whosoever shall be ashamed *of* me and *of* my words."

Greek : ὃς ἐὰν ἐπαισχυνθῇ με καὶ τοῖς ἑμοῖς λόγοις (Mark viii. 38). See also Rom. i. 16 ; 2 Tim. i. 8.

Acts xiv. 21 : εὐαγγελισάμενοί τε τὴν πόλιν ἐκείνην, καὶ μαθητεύσαντες ἱκανοὺς, *having both preached the Gospel in that city and made many disciples*, lit., "having evangelised that city and disciplined many."

The two verbs in this passage, however, with some others, vary in their use. (See Vocabulary.)

---

<sup>1</sup> "The Accusative," says Dr. Donaldson, "has the following applications in Greek Syntax:—It denotes (a) motion to an object ; (b) distance in space ; (c) duration in time ; (d) the immediate object of a transitive verb ; (e) the more remote object of any verb, whether it has another Accusative or not ; (f) the Accusative of cognate signification, i.e., the secondary predication by way of emphasis of that which is already predicated by the verb itself ; (g) an apposition to the object of the whole sentence ; (h) the subject of the objective sentence, when this is expressed in the infinitive mood."—*Greek Grammar*, p. 497.

b. Generally, the employment of the same verb in different places as transitive and neuter may be explained by change of meaning, or a variation in emphasis.

So 1 Cor. vi. 18 : *φεύγετε τὴν πορνείαν*, *flee fornication*, avoid it.

1 Cor. x. 14 : *φεύγετε ἀπὸ τῆς εἰδωλολατρίας*, *flee from idolatry*, make good your escape from it.

Matt. x. 28 : *μὴ φοβηθῆτε ἀπὸ τῶν ἀποκτενόντων τὸ σῶμα, κ.τ.λ. . . φοβεῖσθε δὲ μᾶλλον τὸν δυνάμενον, κ.τ.λ.*, *be not afraid of those who kill the body . . . but the rather fear him who is able*, etc.

c. Some verbs, denoting the exercise of a faculty, may be read either transitively or intransitively, according to the nature of the expression. So in English we may say, "*I see*," or "*I see you*."

Matt. vi. 4 : *ὁ βλέπων ἐν τῷ κρυπτῷ*, *he that seeth in secret*.

Matt. vii. 3 : *τί δὲ βλέπεις τὸ κάρφος* ; *but why seest thou the splinter* ?

Mark iv. 24 : *βλέπετε τί ἀκούετε*, *look to (take heed) what ye hear*.

In Mark viii. 15, xii. 38, *βλέπετε ἀπό*—lit., "*look away from*"—signifies *beware of*. But in Phil. iii. 2, *βλέπετε τοὺς κύνας, κ.τ.λ.*, literally signifies "*look to the dogs, look to the evil-workers, look to the concision* ;" caution being implied.<sup>1</sup>

d. The immediate Object is omitted after certain verbs, which are nevertheless strictly transitive ; as *προσέχω*, *to apply* (add τὸν νοῦν, *the mind*), *to give heed*.

Luke xvii. 3 : *προσέχετε ἑαυτοῖς*, *give heed to yourselves*.

With ἀπό, *to beware of*, lit., *to give heed* (so as to turn) from. Matt. vii. 15 : *προσέχετε ἀπὸ τῶν ψευδοπροφητῶν*, *beware of the false prophets*.

Other verbs similarly used are *ἐπέχω* (add τὸν νοῦν), *to observe*, Luke xiv. 7 ; Acts iii. 5 ; *διατρίβω* (add τὸν χρόνον), *to sojourn*, Acts xv. 35 ; *ἐπιτίθημι* (add τὰς χεῖρας), *to attack*, Acts xviii. 10.

**282.** Any verb, whether transitive or intransitive, may extend its meaning by a "**cognate Accusative.**" This Accusative is always connected with the verb in signification, often in etymology.

<sup>1</sup> Ellicott.

For a similar use of the Dative, see § 280, *b*; and of the Participle, § 394, 3, *d*.

Matt. ii. 10: *ἐχάρησαν χαρὰν μεγάλην*, lit., *they rejoiced a great joy*, i.e., "rejoiced greatly."

Luke ii. 8: *φυλάσσοντες φυλακὰς τῆς νυκτός*, lit., *watching the watches of the night*, i.e., keeping watch by night.

Col. ii. 19: *αὐξεί τὴν αἰξίαν τοῦ Θεοῦ*, *increaseth the increase of God*, i.e., yields the increase given by God.

See also John vii. 24; 1 Tim. vi. 12; 1 Pet. iii. 14, etc.

Eph. iv. 8: *ἡχμαλώτευσεν αἰχμαλωσίαν*, *he led captive a captivity*, i.e., a train of captives. Ps. lxxviii. 18.<sup>1</sup>

### 283. An Accusative is often used by way of more exact definition of the Predicate.<sup>2</sup>

John vi. 10: *ἀνέπεσαν οἱ ἄνδρες, τὸν ἀριθμὸν ὡς πεντακισχίλιοι*, *the men sat down, in number about five thousand*.

Phil. i. 11: *πεπληρωμένοι καρπὸν δικαιοσύνης*, *filled with the fruit of righteousness*. So Col. i. 9. Compare under Genitive, § 251, and Dative, § 280, *d*. The Accusative strictly denotes the respect in which fulness is attained.

More generally, however, the Dative of accessory circumstance, § 280, is employed. In Acts xviii. 3, "*by their occupation* they were tent-makers," W. H. and Rev. Text read *τῇ τέχνῃ*, the Received Text *τὴν τέχνην*.

### 284. Many transitive verbs may have two objects, and be, therefore, followed by two Accusatives; generally of a person ("the

<sup>1</sup> This passage is rather an instance of a cognate external object, the abstract noun representing a multitude (Numb. xxxi. 12, LXX., "they brought the captivity"). So Ostervald's translation, "*il a mené captive une grande multitude de captives*;" and De Wette's, "*er führte Gefangene*."

<sup>2</sup> This Accusative is often said to be governed by *κατά*, in respect of, understood. "It is only a variety of the cognate Accusative. It defines more exactly the act or state described by a verb or adjective by referring it to a particular object, or part affected. It is the Accusative of an *equivalent* notion—the part wherein the act or state consists."—*Dr. Jacob*.

external object") and a thing ("the internal object"). So **verbs of asking, teaching, clothing and unclothing, anointing**, with many others.

This Accusative of the "internal object" is analogous to the cognate accus. (See § 282.)

Matt. vii. 9 : *ὃν αἰτήσῃ ὁ υἱὸς αὐτοῦ ἄρτον, whom his son shall ask for a loaf.* (Occasionally the person with the prepp. *παρά, ἀπό.*)

John xiv. 26 : *ἐκεῖνος ὑμᾶς δίδασκει πάντα, he will teach you all things.* (Once with Dative of person, Rev. ii. 14.)

Mark xv. 17 : *ἐνδιδύσκουσιν αὐτὸν πορφύραν, they clothe him in purple.* (The preposition *ἐν* sometimes found, as Matt. xi. 8.)

Heb. i. 9 : *ἔχρισέ σε ... θάιον ἀγαλλιάσεως, he anointed thee with the oil of gladness*, Ps. xlv. 8, LXX. (But the Dative of material is sometimes used, Acts x. 38, and with *ἀλείφω* always.)

**The Passive retains the Accusative of "the internal object."**

Luke xvi. 19 : *ἐνεδιδύσκετο πορφύραν καὶ βύσσον, he was clothed with purple and fine linen.*

Acts xxviii. 20 : *τὴν ἄλυσιν ταύτην περικείμεαι, I am bound with this chain.* (See Heb. v. 2.)

2 Thess. ii. 15 : *κρατεῖτε τὰς παραδόσεις ἃς ἐδιδάχθητε, hold fast the instructions which ye were taught.*

1 Tim. vi. 5 :  *διεφθαρμένων ἀνθρώπων τὸν νοῦν, of men corrupted in mind.*

The same remark applies to verbs which in the Active express "the remoter object" by the Dative.

1 Cor. ix. 17 : *οἰκονομίαν πεπίστευμαι, I have been entrusted with a stewardship.* So Rom. iii. 2; Gal. ii. 7; 1 Thess. ii. 4; 2 Thess. i. 10; 1 Tim. i. 11.

## 285. The Subject of an Infinitive Verb is put in the Accusative.

In translation, the Infinitive is generally to be rendered as a finite verb, and the Accusative as the nominative, with the conjunction *that* prefixed.

For the Infinitive, see § 387. It is really a verbal noun, and is used to complete the predication. The Accusative thus becomes an Accusative of definition<sup>1</sup> (§ 283).

1 Tim. ii. 8 : *βούλομαι ... προσεύχεται, "I wish for ... a praying;" βούλομαι προσεύχεται τοὺς ἀνδρας, "I wish for a praying on the part of men," I wish men to pray.*

<sup>1</sup> Compare Dr. Donaldson's Grammar, § 584.

Luke xxiv. 23 : οἱ λέγουσιν αὐτὸν ζῆν, *who say that he is alive.*

Acts xiv. 19 : νομίζοντες αὐτὸν τεθνηκέναι, *thinking that he was dead.*

1 Cor. vii. 10, 11 : παραγγέλλω ... γυναῖκα ἀπὸ ἀνδρὸς μὴ χωρισθῆναι ... καὶ ἄνδρα γυναῖκα μὴ ἀφίεναι, *I enjoin that a wife should not be separated from her husband, and that a man should not put away his wife.*

Luke i. 74 : τοῦ δοῦναι ἡμῖν ... ῥυσθέντας, λατρεῖν αὐτῷ, *to grant unto us that we being delivered (ἡμᾶς implied in ῥυσθέντας) should serve him.*

**When the Subject of the Infinitive and of the principal verb is the same, it is not repeated except for emphasis, and adjectives, etc., in agreement with it are put in the nominative case.**

Rom. xv. 24 : ἐλπίζω διαπορευόμενος θεάσασθαι ὑμᾶς, *I hope that when I pass through I shall see you.* See also 2 Cor. x. 2.

But Phil. iii. 13 : ἐγὼ ἑμαυτὸν οὐ λογίζομαι κατεληφέναι, *I do not reckon that I myself have attained.* So Rom. ii. 19 ; Luke xx. 20.

When the Infinitive is substantivised (see § 201) by the Article, the relations expressed by the Genitive after nouns are denoted by the Accusative.

Inf. gen., Acts xxiii. 15 : πρὸ τοῦ ἐγγίσει αὐτόν, *before his approach.*

Inf. dat., Matt. xiii. 4 : ἐν τῷ σπείρειν αὐτόν, *in his sowing.* So xxvii. 12.

Inf. acc., Matt. xxvi. 32 : μετὰ τὸ ἐγερθῆναι με, *after I am raised.*

## 286. Relations of space and time are denoted by the Accusative.

a. *Space.*—Luke xxii. 41 : ἀπεσπάσθη ἀπ' αὐτῶν ὥσεί λίθου βολήν, *he withdrew from them about a stone's cast.*

John vi. 19 : ἐληλακότες οὖν ὡς σταδίους ἑκοσι πέντε ἢ τριάκοντα, *having therefore revolved about twenty-five or thirty stadia.*

b. *Time.*—(1) An (approximate) point of time—

Acts x. 3 : εἶδεν ... ὥσεί ὥραν ἐννάτην, *he saw, about the ninth hour.* W. H. read *περὶ*, which is the more usual construction. But see John iv. 52 ; Rev. iii. 3.

(2) Duration of time—

Luke xv. 29 : τοσαῦτα ἔτη δουλεύω σοι, *so many years am I serving thee.*

See also Matt. xx. 6 ; John i. 40, ii. 12, v. 5, xi. 6 ; Acts xiii. 21, etc.

**287. The Accusative is sometimes found in elliptical or apparently irregular constructions.**

Matt. iv. 15: ὁδὸν θάλασσης, *the way of the sea*, stands apparently without government. The regimen is to be sought in its Old Testament connection, Isa. ix. 1, from which it is a citation.<sup>1</sup>

Luke xxiv. 47: ἀρξάμενον ἀπὸ Ἱερουσαλήμ, *beginning at (from) Jerusalem*, the Accusative neuter participle in apposition with the objective sentence. (W. H. and Rev. Text read ἀρξάμενοι.)

Acts xxvi. 3: γνώστην ὅντα σε, κ.τ.λ. The Accusatives here seem to stand without any dependence. A verb is probably to be understood from ἤγημαι, in the preceding verse: *especially as I regard thee as being acquainted*, etc.

Rom. viii. 3: τὸ ἀδύνατον τοῦ νόμου, *the impossibility of the law*. The phrase is either (1) a nominative absolute (nominativus pendens) (see § 242); (2) Accusative, in apposition to the object of the sentence,<sup>2</sup> or governed by ἐποίησεν understood; or (3) an anacolouthon (§ 412, d.)

1 Tim. ii. 6: τὸ μαρτύριον καιρῶς ἰδίως, *the testimony to be set forth in its own seasons*, an Accusative, perhaps, in apposition with the preceding sentence.<sup>3</sup>

## ON THE CASES AS USED WITH PREPOSITIONS.

**288.** Prepositions, as already stated (§ 118), govern the Genitive, Dative, or Accusative, and are auxiliary to the significance of these cases.

Sometimes a preposition is simply *emphatic*, i.e., it is used where the case alone would have expressed the same meaning, although with less force. More frequently, however, it denotes a relation which the case of itself would be insufficient to specify.

Two points must be considered in relation to the prepositions: first, their own original force; and secondly, the significance of the case or cases to which they are severally applied.

Thus, *παρά* is *beside*, denoting—with the Genitive, *from* (from beside); with the Dative, *at* or *near* (by the side of); with the Accusative, *towards* or *along* (to or along the side of). From these meanings, again, others arise through the application of physical analogies to mental relations. Some prepositions from their meaning can govern only one case, as *ἐκ*, *out of* (Gen.); *ἐν*, *in* (Dat.); *εἰς*, *into* (Acc.). Others may govern two, as

<sup>1</sup> We often make similar quotations almost unconsciously: e.g., “‘Christ and Him crucified’ is the theme of the faithful minister.” *Him* in that sentence appears plainly ungrammatical until we turn to the connection, 1 Cor. ii. 2.

<sup>2</sup> Webster.

<sup>3</sup> Ellicott. The difficulty here is that the preceding sentence is *not objective*. It would seem better to take the Accusative as more directly dependent on *δοῦς*.

implying different directions of motion, but excluding the idea of rest, as *κατά, downwards*; with the Gen., *down from*; with the Acc., *down upon*. Others are found with all three cases.

Every preposition probably denoted at first a relation of *place*. (See the scheme in § 124.) Hence by an easy transition their reference to *time*, and their use for purely *mental relations*. It will be seen in the following sections that most prepositions have this threefold use.

**289.** Certain prepositions are very nearly allied in some of their significations. Hence it may be a matter of indifference which is employed, the same circumstance being regarded from slightly different points of view. Thus it might be said of a commission given to a servant, that the act was executed *by* him or *through* him. It will be seen, however, that there exists a real distinction in the notions, although they meet in one transaction. We could not, for instance, infer that the words *through* and *by* were synonymous, or that one was used for, or interchanged with, the other. Such mistakes, however, have often been made in New Testament criticism; and it is especially necessary, even where these important parts of speech appear most nearly alike in meaning, to observe their real distinction. (See further, § 308.)

**290.** No mistake is so common with learners as that of supposing that the words of one language must correspond individually to those of another. The fact is, that every word, as it were, fences off a particular enclosure from the great domain of thought; and each language has its own method of division. The ways in which the English and the Greek, for example, have mapped out the vast territory do not mutually correspond. Perhaps, therefore, no one word of the former claims a province that has its precise counterpart in the latter. Or, to adopt another illustration, the words of two languages do not run in equal parallel lines, thus:—

G. \_\_\_\_\_  
E. \_\_\_\_\_

Were it so, translation would be easy work. Rather may they be represented thus:—

G. —————  
E. \_\_\_\_\_

where in each language there are words that *overlap* those of the other, sometimes containing more meaning, sometimes less; and a single word in one often including the significance or part of the significance of two or three in the other.



TABLE OF PREPOSITIONS.

One Case.		Two Cases.		Three Cases.	
ἀντί, OVER AGAINST	Gen.	διά, THROUGH	Gen. Acc.	ἐπί, UPON	Gen.
ἀπὲ, FROM (exterior)		κατά, DOWN		παρά, BESIDE	Dat.
ἐκ, FROM (interior)		μετά, WITH (association)		πρός, TOWARDS	Acc.
πρό, IN FRONT OF					
ἐν, IN	Dat.	περί, AROUND	Gen. Acc.		
σύν, WITH (co-operation)		ὑπέρ, OVER			
		ὑπό, UNDER			
ἀνά, UP TO	Acc.				
εἰς, INTO					

*Prepositions governing the Genitive only.*

ἀντί, ἀπό, ἐκ, πρό.

**291.** ἀντί, OVER AGAINST,<sup>1</sup> containing the notion of opposition, as an equivalent: *instead of, for.*

Matt. v. 38: ὀφθαλμὸν ἀντὶ ὀφθαλμοῦ, *an eye for an eye.*

Matt. xvii. 27: δὸς αὐτοῖς ἀντὶ ἐμοῦ καὶ σοῦ, *give to them for thee and me.*

Matt. xx. 28: λύτρον ἀντὶ πολλῶν, *a ransom for many.*

Heb. xii. 2: ἀντὶ τῆς προκειμένης αὐτῷ χαρᾶς, *in return for the joy set before him.*

John i. 16: ἐλάβομεν ... χάριν ἀντὶ χάριτος, *we received grace for grace, i.e., grace within, as correspondent with grace without, the Divine gift being as the Divine source; or (with most commentators), one measure of grace to succeed and replace another: "grace upon grace."*<sup>2</sup>

This preposition is employed with the neuter relative plural in the adverbial phrase, ἀπ' ὧν (in return for which things) = *because.* (Luke i. 20, xii. 3, xix. 44; Acts xii. 23; 2 Thess. ii. 10.)

**292. ἀπό, FROM THE EXTERIOR.**

1. **Separation**, the preposition expressing removal, the governed noun showing the point of departure: *from.*

<sup>1</sup> The primal significance of each preposition will be shown by **SMALL CAPITALS**, the several applications of this by **thick type.**

<sup>2</sup> "Ununterbrochene, immer sich erneuernde Gnade."—*Winer.*

Matt. i. 21 : σώσει ... ἀπὸ τῶν ἁμαρτιῶν αὐτῶν, *he shall save ... from their sins.*

Matt. iii. 13 : ἀπὸ τῆς Γαλιλαίας, *from Galilee.*

Matt. ix. 22 : ἀπὸ τῆς ὥρας ἐκείνης, *from that hour.*

Matt. vi. 13 : ῥύσαι ἡμᾶς ἀπὸ τοῦ πονηροῦ, *deliver us from evil, or, the evil one.* Compare 2 Tim. iv. 18.

2. Derivation, source, descent : *from, of.*

Matt. vii. 16 : ἀπὸ τριβέλων σῦκα, *figs from thistles.*

Matt. xi. 29 : μάθετε ἀπ' ἐμοῦ, *learn of me.*

3. Hence, especially, cause, occasion : *from, on account of.*

Matt. xiv. 26 : ἀπὸ τοῦ φόβου ἔκραξαν, *they cried out for fear.*

Matt. xviii. 7 : οὐαὶ ... ἀπὸ τῶν σκανδάλων, *woe, on account of the offences !*

So, according to R.V., Heb. v. 7, εἰσακουσθεὶς ἀπὸ τῆς εὐλαβείας, *heard for his godly fear.* Some, however, understand "heard (and delivered) from his fear, i.e., from the calamity which he apprehended."<sup>1</sup>

4. This preposition is sometimes used after transitive verbs elliptically, a word like *some* (as the real object of the verb) being understood.

John xxi. 10 : ἐνέγκατε ἀπὸ τῶν ὀψαρίων, *bring of the fishes.*

Acts ii. 17 : ἐκχεῶ ἀπὸ τοῦ πνεύματός μου, *I will pour out of my Spirit.*

5. ἀπό is frequently joined with adverbs, as ἀπὸ τότε, *from then*, Matt. iv. 17, etc. ; ἀπ' ἄρτι, *henceforth*, Matt. xxiii. 39, etc. ; ἀπὸ μακρόθεν, *from afar* ; ἀπὸ ἀνωθεν, *from above* ; ἀπὸ τοῦ νῦν, *from now*, etc. In all these cases, a substantive of place or time is really understood.

## 293. ἐκ, ἐξ, FROM THE INTERIOR (opposite to εἰς).

1. Out of, locally.

Matt. iii. 17 : φωνὴ ἐκ τῶν οὐρανῶν, *a voice out of heaven.*

Matt. viii. 28 : ἐκ τῶν μνημείων ἐξερχόμενοι, *coming out of the tombs.*

To this meaning may be assigned the phrase, ἐκ δεξιῶν, *on the right hand*, literally, "off from the right-hand parts" (Matt. xx. 21, etc.). But ἐν δεξιᾷ is also employed ; see § 295, ἐν, 1.

<sup>1</sup> The verb εἰσακούω has a similarly extended meaning in Ps. cxviii. 5, LXX. But see Alford *in loc.*, who cites Luke xix. 3, xxiv. 41 ; John xxi. 6 ; Acts xii. 14, xx. 9, xxii. 11, as passages where ἀπὸ means *on account of*.

**2. Originating in**, as place, parentage, *from*, *of*.

Matt. iii. 9 : ἐκ τῶν λίθων τούτων, *of these stones*.

John iv. 7 : γυνή ἐκ τῆς Σαμαρείας, *a woman of Samaria*.

Phil. iii. 5 : Ἑβραῖος ἐξ Ἑβραίων, *a Hebrew of Hebrews, i.e., of Hebrew descent*.

**3. Originating in**, as the source, cause, or occasion, *from*, *by*.

Luke xvi. 9 : ποιήσατε ἑαυτοῖς φίλους ἐκ τοῦ μαμμόνα τῆς ἀδικίας, *make to yourselves friends by means of the mammon of unrighteousness (R.V.), i.e., by (the proper use of) your wealth*.

Rom. v. 1 : δικαιωθέντες ἐκ πίστεως, *being justified by faith*. So in many passages.

1 Cor. ix. 14 : ἐκ τοῦ εὐαγγελίου ζῆν, *to live from the gospel*.

**4. The material** or mass from which anything is made or taken, *of*.

Matt. xxvii. 29 : στέφανον ἐξ ἀκανθῶν, *a crown of thorns*.

**5. Belonging to a class**, *of*; often with abstract nouns.

John xviii. 37 : ὁ ὢν ἐκ τῆς ἀληθείας, *he who is (on the side) of the truth*.

Rom. ii. 8 : οἱ ἐξ ἐριθείας, *they who are of a self-seeking spirit*.

Gal. iii. 9 ; Tit. i. 10 : οἱ ἐκ πίστεως ὁ οἱ ἐκ περιτομῆς, *they who are of faith—of circumcision, i.e., who range themselves under these opposite symbols*. So Rom. iv. 14, οἱ ἐκ νόμου, *they who are of law, etc.*

This meaning is closely allied with (3).

**6. Springing from** : of the state of mind giving occasion to any action, *from*, *out of*.

2 Cor. ii. 4 : ἐκ πολλῆς θλίψεως ἔγραψα, *out of much affliction I wrote*.

1 Thess. ii. 3 : ἡ παράκλησις ἡμῶν οὐκ ἐκ πλάνης, οὐδὲ ἐξ ἀκαθαρσίας, *our exhortation was not from deceit nor from uncleanness*.

**7. Used of time**, *from*, the future being infolded in, and springing out of the present.

John vi. 66 : ἐκ τούτου, *from this time*.

Acts ix. 33 : ἐξ ἐτῶν ὀκτώ, *for eight years*

**294. πρό, IN FRONT OF.****1. Before**, in respect of **place** or **person**.

Acts xii. 6 : φύλακες πρὸ τῆς θύρας, *guards before the door*. So ch. xiv. 13 ; James v. 9.

Matt. xi. 10 : πρὸ προσώπου σου, *before thy face*, from LXX. So Mark i. 2 ; Luke i. 76, etc.

2. *Before*, in respect of **time**.

John xvii. 24 : πρὸ καταβολῆς κόσμου, *before the foundation of the world*.

1 Cor. iv. 5 : μὴ πρὸ καιροῦ τι κρίνετε, *judge nothing before the time*.

2 Cor. xii. 2 : πρὸ ἐτῶν δεκατεσσάρων, *fourteen years ago* (lit., before fourteen years, i.e., counted backward from the present time). See also John xii. 1.

3. *Before*, by way of **superiority**.

Only in the phrase πρὸ πάντων, *before, or above all things*. Luke xxi. 12 ; Col. i. 17 ; James v. 12 ; 1 Pet. iv. 8.

*Prepositions governing the Dative only.*

ἐν, σύν.

**295.** ἐν, IN, correlative with εἰς and ἐκ.

1. Of **place**, *in* ; so *within, on, at*.

Matt. ii. 1 : ἐν Βηθλεὲμ τῆς Ἰουδαίας, *in Bethlehem of Judæa*.

Matt. xx. 3 : ἐν τῇ ἀγορᾷ, *in the market-place*.

John xv. 4 : ἐν τῇ ἀμπέλῳ, *in the vine*.

Heb. i. 3 : ἐν δεξιᾷ τῆς μεγαλωσύνης, *on the right hand of the majesty*.<sup>1</sup>

Rev. iii. 21 : ἐν τῷ θρόνῳ μου, *on my throne*.

2. *Among*, with plurals or collective nouns.

Matt. ii. 6 : ἐν τοῖς ἡγεμόσιν Ἰουδα, *among the princes of Judah* ; LXX., Micah v. 2.

Luke xiv. 31 : ἐν δέκα χιλιάσιν, *among ten thousands*, i.e., attended by such a troop. See Jude 14 ; also Acts vii. 14.

Acts ii. 29 : ἐστὶν ἐν ἡμῖν ἄχρι τῆς ἡμέρας ταύτης, *it (the sepulchre) is among us unto this day*.

1 Pet. v. 1, 2 : πρεσβυτέρους τοὺς ἐν ὑμῖν ... τὸ ἐν ὑμῖν ποίμνιον, *the elders who are among you ... the little flock among you*.

<sup>1</sup> Compare the use of ἐκ, § 293, 1.

3. "The ἐν of investiture," *in* or *with*; as when we say, "The general came *in* his sword, the peers *in* their robes." The Greek of the New Testament extends this use of the preposition to accompaniments which do not literally invest.<sup>1</sup>

1 Cor. iv. 21 : ἐν ῥάβδῳ ἔλθω πρὸς ὑμᾶς ; *am I to come to you with a rod ?*

1 Cor. v. 8 : μὴ ἐν ζύμῃ παλαιᾷ ... ἀλλ' ἐν ἀζύμοις, *not in the old leaven ... but in the unleavened.*

1 Tim. i. 18 : ἵνα στρατεύῃ ἐν αὐταῖς, *that thou mayest fight in them* (propheesings), *i.e.*, armed with them.

Heb. ix. 25 : ὁ ἀρχιερεὺς εἰσέρχεται ... ἐν αἵματι ἄλλοτρίῳ, *the high priest enters ... in the blood of others.* Compare ch. x. 19 with xiii. 12.

So, perhaps, Eph. vi. 2 : ἐντολὴ πρώτη ἐν ἐπαγγελίᾳ, *the first commandment in, or with promise.*

To this notion of investiture that of action is sometimes superadded (Luke i. 51). Hence "the ἐν instrumental."

Luke xxii. 49 : ἐλ πατάξομεν ἐν μαχαίρᾳ ; *shall we smile with the sword ?* See § 368, b.

See also Heb. xi. 37, and Rev. frequently, as ii. 16, vi. 8, xiii. 10, xiv. 15. In Matt. v. 13, Mark ix. 50, ἐν τίνι ; may be rendered *wherewith ?*

4. The sphere in which the subject is concerned, as dwelling or acting, *in*.

So the phrases ἐν ἁμαρτίᾳ, *in sin* ; ἐν πίστει, *in faith* ; ἐν σοφίᾳ, *in wisdom* ; ἐν ἀγάπῃ, *in love* ; ἐν πνεύματι, *in spirit* ; ἐν Πνεύματι, *in the Spirit* (217, f). Matt. xxii. 43 ; Rev. i. 10, etc.

The frequent phrase, ἐν Χριστῷ (so ἐν Κυρίῳ etc.), means, not simply attached to Christ as a follower, but *in Christ*, in the most intimate abiding fellowship.<sup>2</sup> So "Christ in you, me," Rom. viii. 10 ; Gal. i. 16 ; ii. 20, etc. A similar phrase is used of the revelation of God himself, "in us," 1 John iii. 24, iv. 13.

2 Cor. v. 19 : Θεὸς ἦν ἐν Χριστῷ, κ.τ.λ., *God was in Christ reconciling*, etc.

Eph. iv. 32 : ὁ Θεὸς ἐν Χριστῷ ἔχαρισατο ὑμῖν, *God in Christ forgave you.*

See also Acts xvii. 31 : *in a man whom he hath appointed.*

<sup>1</sup> A usage infrequent in classic Greek, and in the N.T. due to the influence of the Hebrew preposition *ב*, *in, with, by*, etc., for which the LXX. constantly uses ἐν.

<sup>2</sup> "Nicht blos durch Chr. beneficio Christi, sondern in Chr., in geistig kraftiger Gemeinschaft mit Chr."—Winer.

5. In the power of, *by*.

Matt. ix. 34 : ἐν τῷ ἀρχοντι τῶν δαιμονίων, *by the prince of the demons*.

Matt. v. 34, 35 : ἐν τῷ οὐρανῷ ... ἐν τῇ γῇ, *by heaven ... by earth*. So elsewhere in asseverations.

In Matt. iv. 4 some MSS. read ἐν παντὶ ῥήματι, *by every word* (W. H., ἐπὶ). Compare 1 Thess. iv. 15.

ἐν ἐμοί, 1 Cor. ix. 15, xiv. 11 ; Mark xiv. 6, may be rendered *in my case*.

6. This preposition with its case is often **equivalent to an adverb**. Compare (4) preceding. So we may render ἐν δυνάμει, *in power*, or *powerfully*; ἐν σοφίᾳ, *craftily*; ἐν τάχει, *speedily*, etc. In John xviii. 20, ἐν κρυπτῷ is *in secret, secretly*, different from ἐν τῷ κρυπτῷ, Matt. vi. 18.

7. Of time, *in*.

Matt. ii. 1 : ἐν ἡμέραις Ἡρώδου, *in the days of Herod*.

Matt. x. 15 : ἐν ἡμέρᾳ κρίσεως, *in the day of judgment*; xii. 36, etc.

Often with the infinitive treated as a noun.

Matt. xiii. 4 : ἐν τῷ σπείρειν αὐτόν, *while he was sowing*.

With the relative pronoun, ἐν ᾧ, *whilst*, as Mark ii. 19; ἐν οἷς, *whilst*, as Luke xii. 1. The only difference between the singular and the plural is that the latter is more general.

8. *Constructio prægians*.—This preposition seems occasionally to include the sense of *eis*, and so is used after verbs implying motion :—“*into, so as to be in.*”

Matt. xxvi. 23 : ὁ ἐμβάψας ... ἐν τῷ τρυβλίῳ, *he who dipped ... in the dish*.

Luke xxiii. 53 : ἔθηκεν αὐτὸ ἐν μνήματι λαξευτῷ, *he laid it in a rock-hewn sepulchre*.

Rom. ii. 5 : θησαυρίζεις σεαυτῷ ὀργὴν ἐν ἡμέρᾳ ὀργῆς, *thou treasurest to thyself wrath (to be poured forth) in a day of wrath*.

## 296. II. σύν, CONJUNCTION WITH (union, or co-operation).

*With, together with.*

Matt. xxvi. 35 : σύν σοι ἀποθανεῖν, *to die with thee*.

Luke viii. 45 : Πέτρος καὶ οἱ σὺν αὐτῷ, *Peter and those with him.*

Not merely coexistence, but **association** is generally implied (see μετά). Hence, σὺν is used of the fellowship of believers with Christ, etc. (Rom. vi. 8; Col. ii. 13, 20, iii. 3; 1 Thess. iv. 17, v. 10). There is the further suggestion of **co-operation** in such passages as 1 Cor. v. 4, xv. 10.

In Luke xxiv. 21, *together with* becomes nearly equal to *beside*; ἀλλὰ γε καὶ σὺν πᾶσι τοῖς, *Yea, and beside all this* (R. V.). Compare Neh. v. 18, LXX., "yet for all this" (A. V., R. V.).

### *Prepositions governing the Accusative only.*

ἀνά, etc.

#### **297. ἀνά, UP TO, OR, UP BY.<sup>1</sup>**

This preposition is of infrequent occurrence in the New Testament, and always has a special meaning, generally **distributive**.

1. ἀνὰ μέσον, *through the midst of*, Matt. xiii. 25; Mark vii. 31; *in the midst of*, Rev. vii. 17; *between*, 1 Cor. vi. 5.

2. ἀνὰ μέρος, *by turn*, 1 Cor. xiv. 27.

3. With numerals or measures of quantity or value, *apiece*, Matt. xx. 9, 10; ἀνὰ δηνάριον, *a denarius apiece*. Compare Mark vi. 40; Luke ix. 14, x. 1 (ἀνὰ δύο, *two by two*); John ii. 6; Rev. iv. 8.

4. In Rev. xxi. 21, ἀνὰ εἰς ἕκαστος, the preposition must be rendered as an adverb, *each one separately*.

#### **298. εἰς, TO THE INTERIOR (opposite to ἐκ, and correlative with ἐν).<sup>2</sup>**

1. Of **place**, *into*; so, figuratively, of a **state**.

Matt. ii. 11 : ἐλθόντες εἰς τὴν οἰκίαν, *having come into the house*.

Matt. v. 1 : ἀνέβη εἰς τὸ ὄρος, *he went up into the mountain*.

Matt. vi. 13 : μὴ εἰσενέγκῃς ἡμᾶς εἰς πειρασμόν, *lead us not into temptation*.

So with collective words.

<sup>1</sup> In some ancient Greek poets, with a Genitive and Dative.

<sup>2</sup> In Latin, the preposition *in* includes the notions of *eis* and *ἐν*, taking the Accusative and Ablative respectively; and *eis* (really *ἐνς*), in fact, is only another form of *ἐν*, as *ἐξ* of *ἐκ*.

Acts xxii. 21 : εἰς ἔθνη ἐξαποστελῶ σε, *I will send thee forth into the community of Gentiles.*

2. *Unto, to*, where the context or the nature of the case limits the movement to the exterior.

Matt. xvii. 27 : πορευθεὶς εἰς θάλασσαν, *having gone to the sea.*

John xi. 38 : ἔρχεται εἰς τὸ μνημεῖον, *he cometh to the tomb.* So xx. 1, 3, 4 (ver. 5, "he went not in").

Matt. vi. 26 : ἐμβλέψατε εἰς τὰ πετεινά, *look to the birds.*

Luke vi. 20 : ἐπάρας τοὺς ὀφθαλμοὺς εἰς τοὺς μαθητάς, *having raised his eyes to his disciples.*

Rev. x. 5 : ἤρε τὴν χεῖρα αὐτοῦ εἰς τὸν οὐρανόν, *he lifted his hand towards the heaven.*

3. The meaning *towards* is especially found in relation to **persons**, marking direction of thought, speech, etc. Sometimes this implies hostility, *against*; sometimes mere reference, *in regard to*.

Rom. xii. 16 : τὸ αὐτὸ εἰς ἀλλήλους φρονούντες, *being of the same mind one towards another.*

Luke xii. 10 : πᾶς ὃς ἐρεῖ λόγον εἰς τὸν υἱὸν τοῦ ἀνθρώπου, *every one who shall say a word against the Son of man.*

Acts ii. 25 : Δαβὶδ γὰρ λέγει εἰς αὐτόν, *for David says in reference to him.*

4. Towards, with respect to a certain **result**, *in order to, for*.

Matt. viii. 4, x. 18, etc. : εἰς μαρτύριον αὐτοῖς, *for a testimony to them.*

Matt. xxvi. 2 : παραδίδοται εἰς τὸ σταυρωθῆναι, *he is surrendered to be crucified.*

1 Cor. xi. 24 : τοῦτο ποιεῖτε εἰς τὴν ἐμὴν ἀνάμνησιν, *this do for the remembrance of me.*

2 Cor. ii. 12 : ἐλθὼν εἰς τὴν Τρωάδα, εἰς τὸ εὐαγγελίον, *having come into Troas for (the preaching of) the gospel.*

5. *Into*, symbolically, as marking the entrance into a **state** or **sphere** (see under ἐν, 4).

So we enter εἰς Χριστόν, *into Christ*, actually by faith, symbolically by baptism, Christians being ἐν Χριστῷ, *in Christ*.

Rom. vi. 3, 4 : ὅσοι ἐβαπτίσθημεν εἰς Χριστὸν Ἰησοῦν, εἰς τὸν θάνατον



αὐτοῦ ἐβαπτίσθημεν, *as many of us as were baptised into Christ Jesus, were baptised into his death.*

Compare Matt. xxviii. 19, "into the name," etc.; Acts xix. 3; 1 Cor. i. 13, x. 2, xii. 13; Gal. iii. 27. So Acts ii. 38, εἰς τὴν ἀφεσιν ἁμαρτιῶν, *into the remission of sins*, or, according to some interpreters, as (4).

6. This preposition is used in some important passages to denote **equivalence**,<sup>1</sup> and may be rendered *for*, or *as*.

Matt. xix. 5: ἔσονται... εἰς σάρκα μίαν, *they shall become one flesh*. So Mark x. 8; 1 Cor. vi. 16; Eph. v. 31; from LXX., Gen. ii. 24.

Matt. xxi. 42: ἐγενήθη εἰς κεφαλὴν γωνίας, *it became the head of the corner*. So Mark xii. 10; Luke xx. 17; from LXX., Ps. cxviii. 22.

Compare Luke iii. 5 (from Isa. xl. 4), xiii. 19; John xvi. 20; Acts vii. 21, xiii. 22; Rom. xi. 9; 1 Cor. xiv. 22, xv. 45 (see Gen. ii. 7, LXX.); 2 Cor. vi. 18, viii. 14; Heb. i. 5; James v. 3.

Acts xix. 27: τὸ ... ἱερὸν εἰς οὐδὲν λογισθῆναι, *the temple to be esteemed as nothing*.

Rom. ii. 26: οὐχὶ ἡ ἀκροβυστία αὐτοῦ εἰς περιτομὴν λογισθήσεται; *shall not his uncircumcision be accounted as circumcision?*

Rom. ix. 8: λογίζεται εἰς σπέρμα, *it is accounted for a seed*.

Rom. iv. 3, 5, 9, 22; Gal. iii. 6: ἐλογίσθη αὐτῷ εἰς δικαιοσύνην, *it was accounted to him for righteousness*.

7. When referring to **time**, εἰς may mark either (a) the interval up to a certain point, *during*; or (b) the point itself, regarded as the object of some aim or purpose, *up to*, *for*.

a. Luke i. 50: εἰς γενεὰς γενεῶν, or εἰς γενεὰς καὶ γενεάς (W. H.), *unto, during generations of (or and) generations*.

Matt. xxi. 19: εἰς τὸν αἰῶνα, *for ever*, lit., "unto or during the age," John vi. 51, 58, "for ever." εἰς τοὺς αἰῶνας, lit., "unto the ages," "for ever," Rom. i. 25; 2 Cor. xi. 31. εἰς τοὺς αἰῶνας τῶν αἰώνων, *unto the ages of the ages*, "for ever and ever," Gal. i. 5; 1 Tim. i. 17. 2 Pet. iii. 18, εἰς ἡμέραν αἰῶνος, "to the day of eternity" (§ 259).

So in the adverbial phrases, εἰς τὸ μέλλον, *hereafter*, Luke xiii. 9; 1 Tim. vi. 19; εἰς τὸ διηνεκές, *continuously, perpetually*, Heb. x. 12.

<sup>1</sup> This answers to a common Hebrew use of the preposition ל (equivalent to εἰς) after copulative verbs.

b. Matt. vi. 34 : μὴ οὖν μεριμνήσητε εἰς τὴν αὔριον, *be not therefore anxious for* (lit., “project not your anxieties into”) *the morrow.*

Phil. i. 10 : εἰς ἡμέραν Χριστοῦ, *unto the day of Christ.* So 2 Tim. i. 12. Eph. iv. 30 is slightly different, expressing more prominently the intent of the Spirit’s “sealing.”

Rev. ix. 15 : ἡτοιμασμένοι εἰς τὴν ὥραν καὶ ἡμέραν καὶ μῆνα καὶ ἐνιαυτόν, *prepared for* (or *unto*) *the hour and day, and month and year, i.e., for the precise time appointed.*

Acts xiii. 42 : εἰς τὸ μεταξὺ σάββατον presents a little difficulty, as “on the next Sabbath” (A.V. and R.V.) seems rendering the preposition with undue licence. We must interpret either “for the next Sabbath”—the Gospel being regarded as a treasure reserved for that time (and perhaps, by *constructio prægians* [see 8], *up to and on*)—or *during the intervening week* (A.V. marg.).

8. *Constructio prægians*.—See under ἐν (8). As ἐν in a similar double construction implies the previous εἰς, so εἰς here implies the following ἐν.

Mark xiii. 16 : ὁ εἰς τὸν ἀγρὸν ὢν,<sup>1</sup> “he who is into the field,” *i.e., who has gone into the field and is in it.* Matt. xxiv. 18 has ἐν.

Acts viii. 40 : Φίλιππος ἐρέσθη εἰς Ἀζωτον, *Philip was found* (to have been led) *to Azotus.*

Acts xxi. 13 : ἀποθανεῖν εἰς Ἱερουσαλήμ, “to die into Jerusalem,” *i.e., to go into Jerusalem and die there.*

Heb. xi. 9 : παρῆκσεν εἰς γῆν, “sojourned into the land,” *i.e., travelled into the land and sojourned in it.*

In one passage, εἰς is apparently followed by a Genitive: Acts ii. 27, 31 (LXX., Ps. xvi. 10), εἰς ᾧδου,<sup>2</sup> *to Hades.* The phrase contains a classical ellipsis; *οἰκίας*, *habitation*, being understood, and Hades being personified. “Thou wilt not abandon my soul to the realm of the Unseen.”

### *Prepositions governing the Genitive and Accusative Cases.*

διὰ, κατὰ, μετά, περί, ὑπέρ, ὑπό.<sup>3</sup>

**299. ΔΙΑ, THROUGH,** from the notion of separation, disjunction.

<sup>1</sup> W. H. and Rev. Text omit ὢν,—a reading which more vividly illustrates this construction.

<sup>2</sup> W. H. ᾧδην (see § 256, 7, *note*).

<sup>3</sup> In classic Greek, περί and ὑπό may take a Dative; also μετά in poets.

## a. With the Genitive.

1. In reference to **place**: *through*, literally, i.e., "through and from."

John iv. 4: ἔδει δὲ αὐτὸν διέρχεσθαι διὰ τῆς Σαμαρείας, *and he must needs go through Samaria.*

John xiv. 6: οὐδεὶς ἔρχεται πρὸς τὸν πατέρα εἰ μὴ δι' ἐμοῦ, *no one cometh to the Father but through me—the Way.*

1 Cor. iii. 15: σωθήσεται ... ὡς διὰ τοῦ πυρός, *he shall be saved as (one who has passed) through the fire.*

1 Cor. xiii. 12: βλέπομεν γὰρ ἄρτι δι' ἐσόπτρου, *for we see now through a mirror (the image appearing to be on the opposite side).*

2. In reference to **agency**: *through, by means of.*

Matt. i. 22: ῥηθὲν ὑπὸ Κυρίου διὰ τοῦ προφήτου, *spoken by the Lord through the prophet.* Here mark the distinction between ὑπὸ and διά, and compare ὑπό, § 304 (a).

1 Cor. iii. 5: διάκονοι δι' ὧν ἐπιστεύσατε, *ministers through whom ye believed*

2 Thess. ii. 2: μήτε διὰ πνεύματος, μήτε διὰ λόγου, μήτε δι' ἐπιστολῆς, ὡς δι' ἡμῶν, *neither by spirit, nor by word, nor by letter as from us (through us as the mediate authors).*

Eph. i. 1, etc.: διὰ θελήματος Θεοῦ, *by the will of God.*

Eph. ii. 8, etc.: σεσωσμένοι διὰ τῆς πίστεως, *saved by faith.*

2 Cor. v. 10: τὰ διὰ τοῦ σώματος, *the things (wrought) by means of the body.*

3 John 13: οὐ θέλω διὰ μέλανος καὶ καλῶμον γράφειν, *I do not wish to write with ink and pen.*

This preposition is used, especially in such phrases as διὰ Ἰησοῦ Χριστοῦ, of Christ's mediatorial work in all its manifestations.<sup>1</sup> (Rom. ii. 16, v. 1; 2 Cor. i. 5; Gal. i. 1; Eph. i. 5; Phil. i. 11; Titus iii. 6.)

Very rarely it seems to indicate the primary agent. 1 Cor. i. 9: πιστὸς ὁ Θεὸς δι' οὗ ἐκλήθητε, κ.τ.λ., *God is faithful, by (R.V., through) whom ye were called*, etc. Yet even here the proper force of διά is not lost. The Father is represented as acting on behalf of his Son, to bring Christians into fellowship with Him.

<sup>1</sup> Winer.

3. In reference to **time**, it marks the passage through an interval: (a) *during*, or (b) *after the lapse of*.

(a) Luke v. 5 : *δι' ὅλης τῆς νυκτός*, *all night*.

Heb. ii. 15 : *διὰ παντός τοῦ ζῆν*, *all through their life*.

The phrase *διὰ (τῆς) νυκτός* denotes *by night*, i.e., during its lapse, no particular hour or hours being specified, Acts v. 19, xvi. 9, xvii. 10, xxiii. 31. So Acts i. 3 : *δι' ἡμερῶν τεσσαράκοντα*, *at intervals during forty days*.

(b) Matt. xxvi. 61 ; Mark xiv. 58 : *διὰ τριῶν ἡμερῶν*, *three days afterwards*.

Gal. ii. 1 : *διὰ δεκατεσσάρων ἐτῶν*, *fourteen years after*. (Cf. 2 Cor. xii. 2.)

Compare Mark ii. 1 ; Acts xxiv. 17.

### β. With the Accusative.

*On account of* : as in the frequent phrase *διὰ τοῦτο*, "on this account." So "because of," "for the sake of."

"With the Genitive, *διὰ* notes the instrument of an action; with the Accusative, its ground, *ratio*."<sup>1</sup>

Matt. x. 22, etc. : *διὰ τὸ ὄνομά μου*, *for my name's sake*.

Matt. xxiv. 12 : *διὰ τὸ πληθυνθῆναι τὴν ἀνομίαν*, *because of the abounding of the lawlessness*.

Eph. ii. 4 : *διὰ τὴν πολλὴν ἀγάπην αὐτοῦ*, *on account of his great love*.

John vi. 57 : *ἐγὼ ζῶ διὰ τὸν πατέρα*, *I live because of the Father*, i.e., "because he liveth."

Heb. v. 12 : *διὰ τὸν χρόνον*, *on account of* (i.e., considering) *the time* that you have been Christians.

Rom. viii. 11 : *διὰ τὸ ἐνοικεῖν αὐτοῦ πνεῦμα*, *on account of his indwelling Spirit*.

The distinction between the Genitive and the Accusative should be marked in such passages as Rom. xii. 3, xv. 15. "I say to you," writes the Apostle in the former, *διὰ τῆς χάριτος*, *through the grace* given to me, i.e., "the favour bestowed is the power by which I write;" but in the latter, *διὰ τὴν χάριν*, *on account of the grace* given me, "that I may worthily vindicate its bestowal."

<sup>1</sup> Winer.

An instance of a different kind is in Heb. ii. 10; δι' οὗ τὰ πάντα καὶ δι' οὗ τὰ πάντα, *for whom are all things and through whom are all things, i.e., for his honour and by his agency.* Compare also 1 Cor. xi. 9 and 12: διὰ τὴν γυναῖκα, *for the sake of the woman; διὰ τῆς γυναίκος, by the woman, i.e., in birth.*

### 300. κατά, DOWN.

#### α. With the Genitive, "down from."

##### 1. Literally, of place, *down*.

Matt. viii. 32: ὤρμησε κατὰ τοῦ κρημνοῦ, *rushed down the steep.* Mark v. 13; Luke viii. 33.

1 Cor. xi. 4: κατὰ κεφαλῆς ἔχων, *having (something, i.e., a veil, depending) from the head.*

See also Mark xiv. 3; Acts xxvii. 14; 2 Cor. viii. 2.

2. Hence the more usual signification, *against, in opposition to* (the reverse of ἐπέρ, which see, § 303).

Mark xi. 25: εἴ τι ἔχετε κατὰ τινος, *if ye have anything against any one.*

Acts xiv. 2: ἐπήγειραν κατὰ τῶν ἀδελφῶν, *they raised up ... against the brethren.*

##### 3. Occasionally in *asseverations, by*.

Matt. xxvi. 63: ἐξορκίζω σε κατὰ τοῦ Θεοῦ, *I adjure thee by God.*

So Heb. vi. 13-16. 1 Cor. xv. 15 is probably to be referred to the same rule:

"We have testified by God," though the rendering *against* might be admissible.

"Of God," (A.V. and R.V.) is plainly incorrect.

4. As with the Accusative, *over, throughout*, a usage confined to Luke, and to the following passages:—

Luke iv. 14: καθ' ὅλης τῆς περιχώρου, *through all the region round about.*

Luke xxiii. 5; Acts ix. 31, 42, x. 37.

#### β. With the Accusative.

##### 1. *Throughout, among*, with singular or plural.

Luke viii. 39: καθ' ὅλην τὴν πόλιν, *through the whole city.*

Acts viii. 1: κατὰ τὰς χώρας τῆς Ἰουδαίας, *throughout the regions of Judaea.*

Acts xxvi. 3: τῶν κατὰ Ἰουδαίους ἐθῶν, *of the customs among the Jews.*

2. *Over against, locally.*

Luke ii. 31 : *κατὰ πρόσωπον πάντων τῶν λαῶν, before the face of all the peoples.*

So Acts ii. 10; Gal. ii. 11, iii. 1, etc.

3. In reference to **time**, at or in, "correspondent with," "at the period of" ("over against").

Matt. i. 20, etc. : *κατ' ὄναρ, in a dream.*

Acts xvi. 25 : *κατὰ τὸ μεσονύκτιον, at midnight.*

Rom. v. 6 : *κατὰ καιρὸν, in due time.*

4. Of place or time, **distributively**, from one to another.

Mark xiii. 8 : *σεισμοὶ κατὰ τόπους, earthquakes in divers places.*

Luke viii. 1 : *διώδευε κατὰ πόλιν, he was journeying from city to city.*

So *κατ' ἔτος, year by year*, Luke ii. 41; *κατ' οἶκον, at different houses*, Acts ii. 46, v. 42; *κατὰ πᾶν σάββατον, every Sabbath*, Acts xv. 21; *καθ' ἡμέραν, daily*, Matt. xxvi. 55, etc. (and the phrase *καθ' ἐς*, or *καθεὶς*, *one by one*, for *ἐς καθ' ἓνα*, Mark xiv. 19; John viii. 9; Rom. xii. 5).

5. From the meaning "over against" arises that of **according to**, in reference to some **standard of comparison**, stated or implied.

Matt. ix. 29 : *κατὰ τὴν πίστιν ὑμῶν γενηθήτω, according to your faith be it unto you.*

Luke ii. 39 : *τὰ κατὰ τὸν νόμον Κυρίου, the things according to the law of Jehovah.*

So in the phrases *κατ' ἄνθρωπον, as a man*; *κατ' ἐμὲ, according to my ability or view*; *κατὰ χάριν, according to favour*; *κατ' ἐξοχὴν, by way of pre-eminence*, Acts xxv. 23, etc. The phrase *κατὰ Θεόν* means, *in accordance with the character and will of God*, "divinely," as 2 Cor. vii. 9, 10, 11. Thus also, Rom. viii. 27, *He (the Spirit) divinely intercedes*;<sup>1</sup> Rom. xiv. 15, *κατ' ἀγάπην, according to love*.

Heb. xi. 13 : *κατὰ πίστιν ἀπέθανον, they died according to faith, i.e., in a way consistent with, corresponding to the spirit of faith; contented, though they had not seen the blessing.*

6. Phrases like the foregoing often pass into an **adverbial** meaning.

Matt. xiv. 13, etc. : *κατ' ἑσθ' alone.*

Acts xxviii. 16 : *καθ' ἑαυτὸν, by himself.*

<sup>1</sup> Winer here prefers the rendering *before*, as (2) above, but, as it seems, without sufficient reason.

**301. μετά**, IN ASSOCIATION WITH (locally), distinguished from σύν, which implies *co-operation*, and is not necessarily local.

a. **With the Genitive**, "with and from," or separable connection.<sup>1</sup>

1. Of **persons**, *with*, amidst, *among*.

Matt. i. 23 : Ἐμμανουὴλ ... μετ' ἡμῶν ὁ Θεός, *Emmanuel, God with us*.

Matt. xii. 3, etc. : οἱ μετ' αὐτοῦ, *those with him*, his companions.

So of two parties to a conversation or controversy.

John iv. 27 : μετὰ γυναίκος ἐλάλει, *he was talking with a woman*.

See also Matt. xii. 41, 42, etc.

2. Of **attendant circumstances**, objects, states of mind (not instrumental), *together with*.

Matt. xxv. 4 : μετὰ τῶν λαμπάδων αὐτῶν, *with their lamps*.

Mark vi. 25 : εἰσελθοῦσα μετὰ σπουδῆς, *going in with haste*.

Heb. xii. 17 : μετὰ δακρύων ἐκζητήσας, *having sought with tears*.

1 Tim. iv. 14 : μετ' ἐπιθέσεως τῶν χειρῶν, *with (not by) the laying on of the hands*.

Matt. xxvii. 66 : μετὰ τῆς κουστῶδίας, *together with the watch*.

3. The **object of a deed** of love, mercy, or the like, is sometimes spoken of, by this preposition, as associated with the agent.

Luke x. 37 : ὁ ποιήσας τὸ ἔλεος μετ' αὐτοῦ, *he who wrought the compassionate deed with him*, i.e., "who showed mercy towards him."

So in Acts xiv. 27, xv. 4 ; 1 John iv. 17.

β. **With the Accusative**, *after*, of time or place.

Matt. xxvi. 2 : μετὰ δύο ἡμέρας, *after two days*.

Luke v. 27, etc. : μετὰ ταῦτα, *after these things*.

Luke xxii. 20 : μετὰ τὸ δεῖνῃσαι, *after supper* ; 1 Cor. xi. 25.

Heb. ix. 3 : μετὰ τὸ δεύτερον καταπέτασμα, *beyond the second veil*.

**302. περί**, AROUND.

a. **With the Genitive**, "around and separate from."

*About, concerning* ; chiefly as the **object of thought**, emotion, knowledge, discourse, etc.

<sup>1</sup> Donaldson. *μετά* is connected with μέσος, *midst*.

Acts viii. 12: εὐαγγελιζομένῳ *περί* τῆς βασιλείας τοῦ Θεοῦ (they believed Philip), *preaching concerning the kingdom of God.*

Matt. vi. 28: *περί* ἐνδύματος τί μεριμνᾶτε; *why are ye anxious about raiment?*

Luke ii. 18: ἐθαύμασαν *περί* τῶν λαληθέντων, *they wondered about the things that were spoken* (this verb more generally has ἐπί, “to wonder at”).

Matt. ix. 36: ἐσπλαγχνίσθη *περί* αὐτῶν, *he was compassionate about them* (also more generally with ἐπί, Dative or Accusative).

1 Thess. v. 25, etc.: προσεύχεσθε *περί* ἡμῶν, *pray for us.*

Rom. viii. 3: ὁ Θεὸς τὸν ἑαυτοῦ υἱὸν πέμψας... *περί* ἁμαρτίας, *God having sent his own Son ... for sin.* Compare Heb. x. 6, 8, 18, 26; 1 John ii. 2, iv. 10; also, perhaps, Gal. i. 4.<sup>1</sup> (See under ὑπέρ, § 303, α, 2.)

**β. With the Accusative, “around and towards.”**

**1. Around, of place.**

Matt. viii. 18: ἰδὼν ... ὄχλους *περί* αὐτόν, *seeing multitudes around him.*

Used of dress, etc., Matt. iii. 4: *περί* τὴν ὀσφὺν αὐτοῦ, *about his loins.* So xviii. 6; Rev. xv. 6.

For the idiomatic expression, οἱ *περί* Παῦλον, see § 197

**2. About, of time.**

Matt. xx. 3: *περί* τρίτην ὥραν, *about the third hour.*

**3. In reference to, about, of any object of thought.**

Luke x. 40: περιεσπᾶτο *περί* πολλὴν διακονίαν, *she was cumbered about much serving* (ver. 41).

1 Tim. i. 19: *περί* τὴν πίστιν ἐνανάγησαν, *they made shipwreck in reference to the faith.*

See also Mark iv. 19; Acts xix. 25; 1 Tim. vi. 4, etc.

**303. ὑπέρ, OVER.**

**α. With the Genitive, “over and separate from.”**

1. *On behalf of*, as though bending “over” to protect (the opposite of *κατά*). Of persons.

<sup>1</sup> W. H. read ὑπέρ with *περί* in marg.



Matt. v. 44 : προσεύχεσθε ὑπὲρ τῶν διωκόντων ὑμᾶς, *pray for<sup>1</sup> those who are persecuting you.*

Mark ix. 40 : ὃς γὰρ οὐκ ἔστι κατ' ἡμῶν ὑπὲρ ἡμῶν ἔστιν, *he who is not against us is for us.* Compare Rom. viii. 31.

2 Cor. v. 14, 15 : ὑπὲρ πάντων ἀπέθανεν, *he died for all.* So Rom. v. 6, 7, 8 ; Gal. ii. 20, iii. 13 ; Eph. v. 25 ; Heb. ii. 9 ; 1 Pet. ii. 21, etc.

Philemon 13 : ἵνα ὑπὲρ σοῦ μοι διακονῇ, *that he might minister to me for thee.*

As a service is often rendered *on behalf of* another by being offered in *his stead*, the notion of ὑπέρ may become interchangeable with that of ἀντ', as in the last passage. The distinction is, that ὑπέρ of itself leaves undetermined the way in which the service is performed, simply affirming the fact ; ἀντ', on the other hand, is definite. See Winer, § 47, l, n. 2.

## 2. Of **things**, for their sake, in various ways.

John xi. 4 : ὑπὲρ τῆς δόξης τοῦ Θεοῦ, *for the glory of God, i.e., to promote it.*

Rom. xv. 8 : ὑπὲρ ἀληθείας Θεοῦ, *for the truth of God, i.e., to confirm his promises.*

2 Cor. xii. 19 : ὑπὲρ τῆς ὑμῶν οἰκοδομῆς, *for your edification, i.e., to minister to it.*

Phil. ii. 13 : ὑπὲρ τῆς εὐδοκίας, *for (his) good pleasure, i.e., to accomplish it.*

Acts v. 41 : ὑπὲρ τοῦ ὀνόματος, *on behalf of the name of Christ, i.e., to glorify it.* Compare ix. 16 ; 3 John 7, etc.

1 Cor. xv. 3 : ἀπέθανεν ὑπὲρ τῶν ἁμαρτιῶν ἡμῶν, *he died for our sins, i.e., to take them away.* Compare Heb. v. 1, Gal. i. 4, etc. ; and see under περί, § 302, a.

3. *About*, "in reference to," simply ; the notion of benefit or service having disappeared.

2 Cor. viii. 23 : εἴτε ὑπὲρ Τίτου, *whether (you inquire) about Titus.*

2 Thess. ii. 1 : ὑπὲρ τῆς παρουσίας τοῦ Κυρίου, *in reference to the coming of the Lord.*

The passage, 1 Cor. xv. 29, βαπτίζομενοι ὑπὲρ τῶν νεκρῶν, *baptised for, or on behalf of, or in reference to the dead*, possibly refers to some observance (perhaps local) in connection with the act of baptism, of which the trace is lost.

<sup>1</sup> More emphatic than περί in the same connection.

**β. With the Accusative, "over and towards."**

*Beyond, above, used in comparison.*

Matt. x. 24 : οὐκ ἔστι μαθητὴς ὑπὲρ τὸν διδάσκαλον, *a disciple is not above his teacher.*

2 Cor. i. 8 : ὑπὲρ δυνάμιν ἐβαρύνθημεν, *we were oppressed beyond our strength.*

So occasionally after a comparative adjective to add emphasis (Luke xvi. 8 ; Heb. iv. 12).

Here, too, may be referred the use of ὑπέρ with adverbs, as 2 Cor. xi. 5, xii. 11, ὑπὲρ λαν or ὑπερλαν, *beyond measure*; also the "improper preposition" ὑπεράνω (from ἀνά), *up over*, governing the Genitive (Eph. i. 21, iv. 10; Heb. ix. 5). See under ὑπό, § 304, β, 1.

### 304. ὑπό, UNDER.

**α. With the Genitive, "beneath and separate from."**

This preposition marks that from which a fact, event, or action springs, *i.e., the agent*; hence its meaning, *by*, especially after passive verbs.

Matt. iv. 1 : ἀνέχθη ὑπὸ τοῦ πνεύματος πειρασθῆναι ὑπὸ τοῦ διαβόλου, *he was led up by the Spirit to be tempted by the devil.*

Matt. v. 13 : καταπατεῖσθαι ὑπὸ τῶν ἀνθρώπων, *to be trodden under foot by men.*

*Note.*—The **Agent** is signified by ὑπό.

The **Instrument**, by the *Dative* alone.

The **Minister** of another's will, by *διά*, *with the Genitive*.

The **Motive** or **Cause**, by *διὰ*, *with the Accusative*.

The **Occasion** may be signified by ἀπό.

**β. With the Accusative, "under and towards."**

**1. Under, locally or figuratively.**

Matt. v. 15 : τιθέασι αὐτὸν ὑπὸ τὸν μύδιον, *they put it under the mule's foot.*

Rom. vi. 14 : οὐ γὰρ ἐστε ὑπὸ νόμον ἀλλ' ὑπὸ χάριν, *for ye are not under law, but under grace.*

In this sense, joined with the adverb κάτω (from κατά), ὑπό forms the "improper preposition" ὑποκάτω, *down under*, followed always by a Genitive, as Mark vi. 11, etc.

2. *Close upon* ("under," as, e.g., under a wall, hill, etc.), like the Latin *sub*, applied in the New Testament to **time** only, and in one passage—

Acts v. 21 : ἐπὶ τὸν ὄρθρον, *close upon the dawn*, "very early in the morning."

*Prepositions governing the Genitive, Dative, and Accusative.*

ἐπί, παρά, πρός.

**305. ἐπί, UPON.**

a. **With the Genitive**, "upon, and proceeding from," as, e.g., a pillar upon the ground.

1. *On, upon, locally.*

Matt. vi. 10, etc. : ἐπὶ τῆς γῆς, *on the earth*.

Luke viii. 13 : οἱ δὲ ἐπὶ τῆς πέτρας, *and those upon the rock*.

John xix. 19 : ἐπὶ τοῦ σταυροῦ, *upon the cross*.

Acts xii. 21 : καθίσας ἐπὶ τοῦ βήματος, *sitting upon the throne* (lit., judgment-seat, tribunal). So xxv. 6. Compare Rev. iv. 9, 10, v. 13, vi. 16, etc. In Matt. xix. 28, ἐπὶ in this sense has both the Genitive and the Accusative.

2. *Over, of superintendence, government, etc.*

Acts vi. 3 : οὓς καταστήσομεν ἐπὶ τῆς χρείας ταύτης, *whom we will set over this business*.

Rom. ix. 5 : ὁ ὢν ἐπὶ πάντων, *who is over all*

3. *On the basis of, figuratively, upon.*

John vi. 2 : τὰ σημεῖα ἃ ἐποίει ἐπὶ τῶν ἀσθενούντων, *the miracles which he was working upon the afflicted*.

Compare Gal. iii. 16, etc.

Here, too, may be referred the phrase, ἐπ' ἀληθείας, *in truth* (Mark xii. 14; Luke iv. 25, etc.), i.e., "on a basis of truth."

4. *In the presence of, especially before a tribunal.*

1 Cor. vi. 1 : κρίνεσθαι ἐπὶ τῶν ἀδίκων καὶ οὐχὶ ἐπὶ τῶν ἁγίων, *to be judged before the unrighteous, and not before the holy*.

So Acts xxiii. 30, xxiv. 19, xxv. 9, 26, xxvi. 2; 1 Tim. vi. 13.

1 Tim. v. 19 : ἐπὶ δύο ἢ τριῶν μαρτύρων, *before two or three witnesses*. But see 2 Cor. xiii. 1 : ἐπὶ στόματος, κ.τ.λ., *upon the testimony* (mouth), where the preposition, from the LXX., denotes basis ; as in (3), above.

### 5. In the time of.

Luke iii. 2 : ἐπὶ ἀρχιερέως Ἀννα, *in the high-priesthood of Annas* (R.V.)

Acts xi. 28 : ἐπὶ Κλαυδίου, *in the days of Claudius*.

Matt. i. 11 : ἐπὶ τῆς μετουκείας Βαβυλῶνος, *at the time of the deportation to Babylon*.

Rom. i. 10 : ἐπὶ τῶν προσευχῶν μου, *at the time of my prayers*; 1 Thess. i. 2; Philemon 4.

1 Pet. i. 20 : ἐπ' ἐσχάτων τῶν χρόνων, *in the last times*; Heb. i. 2; 2 Pet. iii. 3; Jude 18 (W. H.).

In Mark xii. 26; ἐπὶ τοῦ βάτου, *at the Bush*, means, "at the Old Testament section entitled 'The Bush.'"

6. *Constructio praeiens*.—This preposition with the Genitive sometimes (see under ἐν, 8) implies the foregoing motion.

Matt. xxvi. 12 : βαλοῦσα ... τὸ μύρον τοῦτο ἐπὶ τοῦ σώματος μου, *having poured ... this ointment on my body*.

Mark xiv. 35 : ἐπεσεν ἐπὶ τῆς γῆς, *he fell upon the ground*.

### β. With the Dative, "resting upon."

1. *On, upon, locally*; like the Genitive, except that the point of view is different. (See α, 1, also γ, 1.)

Luke xix. 44 : οὐκ ἀφήσουσιν ... λίθον ἐπὶ λίθῳ,<sup>1</sup> *they will not leave ... stone resting upon stone*. See also chap. xxi. 6.

2. *Over, of superintendence, etc.* (See α, 2, also γ, 2.)

Luke xii. 44 : ἐπὶ τοῖς ὑπάρχουσιν, *over the goods*.

3. *On (at), as the groundwork* of any fact or circumstance.

Matt. iv. 4 : οὐκ ἐπ' ἄρτι μόνῳ ζήσεται, *shall not live on bread alone*.

Luke v. 5 : ἐπὶ τῷ ῥήματί σου χαλάσω τὸ δίκτυον, *at thy word I will let down the net*.

<sup>1</sup> But W. H. read λίθον (cf. γ, 1). In Luke xxi. 6 the Dat. is undisputed, and the student will note that in the one case the verb is *active* (implying motion), in the other *passive*.

Acts xi. 19 : τῆς θλίψεως τῆς γενομένης ἐπὶ Στεφάνῳ, *the affliction that arose about Stephen.*

Mark ix. 37, etc. : ἐπὶ τῷ ὀνόματί μου, *in my name.* (Compare Matt. xxviii. 19 with Acts ii. 38.)

Rom. viii. 20 : ἐπ' ἐλπίδι, *in hope, i.e., "resting on the basis of a hope that," etc.*

2 Cor. ix. 6 : ἐπ' εὐλογίας, *on a groundwork of blessings, i.e., "bountifully."*

1 Thess. iv. 7 : οὐ γὰρ ἐκάλεσεν ἡμᾶς ὁ Θεὸς ἐπὶ ἀκαθαρσίᾳ, *for God called us not on the ground of impurity, or perhaps as (5). (R.V., for uncleanness.)*

So the phrase ἐφ' ᾧ, "on the condition being realised that," *wherefore, because* (Rom. v. 12, etc.).

4. **Over and above, in addition to;** as by one fact resting upon another.

Luke xvi. 26 : ἐπὶ πᾶσι τούτοις, *beside all these.*

2 Cor. vii. 13 : ἐπὶ τῇ παρακλήσει ἡμῶν, (W. H.) *in addition to our comfort.*

5. *Constructio prægnans.*—(See α, 6.) The force of the Accusative also is sometimes implied.

Matt. ix. 16 : οὐδεὶς ἐπιβάλλει ... ἐπὶ ἱματίῳ παλαιῷ, *no one putteth ... upon an old garment.*

γ. **With the Accusative,** "upon, by direction towards."

1. *Upon,* with motion implied.

Matt. v. 15 : τιθέασιν ἐπὶ τὴν λυχνίαν, *they put (it) upon the lampstand.*

Matt. vii. 24 : ᾠκοδόμησεν ἐπὶ τὴν πέτραν, *he built upon the rock.*

Matt. xiv. 29 : περιεπάτησεν ἐπὶ τὰ ὕδατα, *he walked upon the waters.*

Matt. xxiv. 2 : λίθος ἐπὶ λίθον. See the Dative in the same connection, β, 1, *note.* The notion there is of rest, simply ; here, perhaps, of downward pressure.

So after the verb ἐλπίζω, *to hope* ; ἐπί, with the Dat., 1 Tim. iv. 10 ; with the Acc., v. 5. In the one case, the hope is said to rest upon, as a fact ; in the other, to be placed upon, as an act. So after πείθω, 2 Cor. i. 9, compared with ii. 3. The difference is so slight, that the expressions are easily interchangeable.

*Constructio prægnaus.*—In Matt. xix. 28 ; 2 Cor. iii. 15, and some other passages.

2. *Over, of authority, superintendence.*

Luke i. 33 : βασιλεύσει ἐπὶ τὸν οἶκον Ἰακώβ, *he shall reign over the house of Jacob.*

Heb. ii. 7 : κατέστησας αὐτὸν ἐπὶ τὰ ἔργα, κ.τ.λ., *thou didst set him over the works of thy hands.*

The three cases with this meaning seem "interchangeable," i.e., the notions which they respectively express are so nearly allied that any of them may be employed without materially altering the sense. The Dative, however, and not the Accusative, is used when the preposition follows a verb of existence; the Accusative, and not the Dative, when the verb is transitive. The Examples (α, 2) show that the Genitive may be with either.

3. *To, implying an intention (for, against).*

Matt. iii. 7 : ἐρχομένους ἐπὶ τὸ βάπτισμα, *coming for his baptism.*

Mark v. 21 : συνήχθη ὄχλος πολὺς ἐπ' αὐτόν, *a great multitude was gathered together to him.*

So Luke xxiii. 48.

Matt. xxvi. 55 : ὡς ἐπὶ ληστὴν ἐξήλθατε ; *are ye come out as against a robber ?*

4. *Towards, the direction of thought, feeling, speech.*

Luke vi. 35 ; αὐτὸς χρηστός ἐστιν ἐπὶ τοὺς ἀχαρίστους καὶ πονηροὺς, *he is kind to the unthankful and wicked.*

2 Cor. ii. 3 : πεποιθὼς ἐπὶ πάντας ὑμᾶς, *having confidence with regard to you all.*

Mark ix. 12 : γέγραπται ἐπὶ τὸν υἱὸν τοῦ ἀνθρώπου, *it is written with regard to the Son of man.*

Matt. xv. 32 : σπλαγχνίζομαι ἐπὶ τὸν ὄχλον, *I have compassion on the multitude.* This verb and preposition are also found with the Dative (see β, 3); i.e., the compassion may be conceived as *moving towards*, or as *resting on*, the multitude, Luke vii. 13. The verb has also *περί* (Gen.), *concerned about* the multitude, Matt. ix. 36.

5. *Of number or quantity, up to.*

Acts iv. 17 : ἐπὶ πλεον, *to a further point, "any further."*

Rev. xxi. 16 : ἐπὶ σταδίοις δώδεκα χιλιάδων, *to twelve thousands of stadia*.

Matt. xxv. 40, etc. : ἐφ' ὅσον, *inasmuch as*. So of time, *as long as*, Matt. ix. 15, Rom. vii. 1.

With numeral adverbs, Acts x. 16, xi. 10. So in the compound adverb, ἐφάπαξ, *once for all*, at once (Rom. vi. 10; 1 Cor. xv. 6; Heb. vii. 27, ix. 12, x. 10).

6. Of **time**, *over, during, on*.

Luke x. 35 : ἐπὶ τὴν αὔριον, *in the course of the morrow*.

Luke xviii. 4 : οὐκ ἠθέλησεν ἐπὶ χρόνον, *he would not for a time*.

Acts xiii. 31 : ὥφθη ἐπὶ ἡμέρας πλείους, *he was seen during several days*.

So in the phrase, ἐπὶ τὸ αὐτό, *at the same place, or time*, "together" (Luke xvii. 35; Acts ii. 1; 1 Cor. vii. 5, etc.).

### 306. παρά, BESIDE (of juxtaposition).

a. **With the Genitive**, "beside and proceeding from."

With **persons only** : *from*, generally with the notion of something imparted.

Matt. ii. 4 : ἐπυνθάνετο παρ' αὐτῶν, *he inquired of them*.

Phil. iv. 18 : δεξάμενος παρ' Ἐπαφροδίτου τὰ παρ' ὑμῶν, *having received of Epaphroditus the things from you*.

John xvi. 27 : παρὰ τοῦ πατρὸς ἐξῆλθον, *I came forth from the Father*. Compare John i. 14.

Matt. xxi. 42 : παρὰ Κυρίου ἐγένετο αὕτη, *this was from Jehovah*—"his doing," from LXX., Ps. cxviii. 23.

Mark iii. 21 : οἱ παρ' αὐτοῦ, *those from him*, i.e., from his home or family, his friends.

β. **With the Dative**, "beside and at."

1. *With, near*, of **persons only**, except John xix. 25.

John xiv. 17 : παρ' ἡμῶν μένει, *he remains with you*.

Acts x. 6 : ξενίζεται παρὰ τινι Σίμωνι, *he lodges with one Simon*.

John xix. 25 : παρὰ τῷ σταυρῷ, *near the cross*.

2. *With*, in the estimation or power of.

Matt. xix. 26 : *παρὰ ἀνθρώποις ... ἀδύνατον, παρὰ δὲ Θεῷ πάντα δυνατά*,  
*with men ... impossible ; but with God all things are possible.*

Rom. ii. 13 : *δίκαιοι παρὰ τῷ Θεῷ, just with God.*

Rom. xii. 16 : *φρόνιμοι παρ' ἑαυτοῖς, wise in your own esteem.*

γ. **With the Accusative**, "to or along the side of."

1. *By, near*, after verbs implying motion ; also rest by an extended object, as the sea.

Matt. xiii. 4 : *ἔπεσε παρὰ τὴν ὁδόν, it fell along the way, or path.*

Acts iv. 35 : *ἐτίθουν παρὰ τοὺς πόδας τῶν ἀποστόλων, they laid them at the apostles' feet.*

Acts x. 6 : *ὃ ἔστιν οἰκία παρὰ θάλασσαν, whose house is by the seaside.*

2. Beside, as **not coinciding with**, hence *contrary to*.

Acts xviii. 13 : *παρὰ νόμον, contrary to law.*

Rom. i. 26 : *παρὰ φύσιν, contrary to nature.*

Rom. iv. 18 : *παρ' ἐλπίδα, contrary to hope.*

Rom. i. 25 : *παρὰ τὸν κτίσαντα, instead of the Creator ; or possibly, rather than, as (3) (R.V.).*

3. Beside, with the notion of **comparison**, superiority, *above*.<sup>1</sup>

Luke xiii. 2 : *ἁμαρτωλοὶ παρὰ πάντας, sinners above all.*

Rom. xiv. 5 : *κρίνει ἡμέραν παρ' ἡμέραν, esteems day above day, i.e., one above another.*

Heb. ix. 23 : *κρείττοσι θυσίαις παρὰ ταύτας, with better sacrifices than these.* So i. 4, iii. 3, xi. 4, xii. 24 ; Luke iii. 13.

4. From juxtaposition arises the notion of **consequence**,<sup>2</sup> in the phrase *παρὰ τοῦτο*, 1 Cor. xii. 15, 16, *therefore*.

### 307. *πρός*, TOWARDS.

a. **With Genitive**, "hitherwards."

Belonging to the part or character of,<sup>3</sup> *conducive to*, in one instance only—

<sup>1</sup> See *ὑπέρ*. The difference is, that *ὑπέρ* affirms superiority, *παρὰ* institutes comparison, and leaves the reader to *infer* superiority.

<sup>2</sup> So in Latin, *propter*, because of, from *prope*, near.

<sup>3</sup> So in classical Greek, *πρός κακοῦ ἀνδρός*.



Acts xxvii. 34 : τοῦτο γὰρ πρὸς τῆς ὑμετέρας σωτηρίας ὑπάρχει, *for this is for your health.*

**β. With Dative**, "resting in a direction towards."

*Near, hard by—*

Luke xix. 37 : πρὸς τῇ κατὰβασει, *close to the descent.*

John xviii. 16 : πρὸς τῇ θύρᾳ ἔξω, *close to the door outside.*

John xx. 12 : ἓνα πρὸς τῇ κεφαλῇ καὶ ἓνα πρὸς τοῖς ποσίν, *one at the head and the other at the feet.*

Rev. i. 13 : πρὸς τοῖς μαστοῖς, *about the breast.*

These are the only undoubted instances in the New Testament. W. H. and Rev. Text add Mark v. 11, John xx. 11, in the same sense.

**γ. With the Accusative**, "hitherwards."

**1. Unto, of literal direction.**

Matt. xi. 28 : δεῦτε πρὸς με, *come unto me.*

Matt. xxiii. 34 : ἀποστέλλω πρὸς ὑμᾶς προφῆτας, *I send unto you prophets.*

Luke i. 19 : λαλῆσαι πρὸς σε, *to speak unto thee.*

1 Cor. xiii. 12 : πρόσωπον πρὸς πρόσωπον, *face to face.* 2 John 12 ; 3 John 14.

**2. After the substantive verb (constructio prægnaus), with.**

Matt. xiii. 56 : οὐχὶ πᾶσαι πρὸς ἡμᾶς εἰσι ; *are they not all with us ?*

John i. 1 : ὁ λόγος ἦν πρὸς<sup>1</sup> τὸν Θεόν, *THE WORD WAS WITH GOD.*

**3. Of mental direction, towards, against.**

Luke xxiii. 12 : ἐν ἐχθρᾷ ὄντες πρὸς ἑαυτοὺς, *being in enmity towards themselves ; i.e., the one with the other.*

1 Thess. v. 14 : μακροθυμεῖτε πρὸς πάντας, *be long-suffering towards all.*

Acts vi. 1 : γογγυσμός πρὸς τοὺς Ἑβραίους, *a murmuring against the Hebrews.*

Col. ii. 23 : οὐκ ἐν τιμῇ τινὶ πρὸς πλησμονὴν τῆς σαρκός, *not of any value against the indulgence of the flesh (R.V.).*

**4. From the general notion of mental direction arises (i) that of estimation or proportion, in consideration of.**

Matt. xix. 8 : πρὸς τὴν σκληροκαρδίαν ὑμῶν, *in consideration of the hardness of your hearts.*

<sup>1</sup> Very significant here as implying *motion and life.*

Luke xii. 47 : πρὸς τὸ θέλημα αὐτοῦ, *in consideration of* (in accordance with) *his will*.

Rom. viii. 18 : οὐκ ἄξια ... πρὸς τὴν μέλλουσαν δόξαν ἀποκαλυφθῆναι, *unworthy* (of thought) ... *in consideration of the glory that is to be revealed*.

5. Also (ii.) that of **intention**, *in order to*, especially with the Infinitive

1 Cor. x. 11 : ἐγράφη δὲ πρὸς νουθεσίαν ἡμῶν, *and they were written for our admonition*.

Matt. vi. 1 : πρὸς τὸ θεωθῆναι αὐτοῖς, *in order to be gazed at by them*.

## ON THE INTERCHANGE OF CERTAIN PREPOSITIONS.

**308.** Although no two prepositions are synonymous, they often approach one another so nearly in meaning as to be apparently interchangeable. It is sometimes important to notice the distinction ; at other times it appears to be of little or no importance.

**Yet it is always safer to look for a real difference in meaning.** Compare what has been said on the meaning of *ἐπί* in the government of the three cases. (See also § 289.)

Without entering into over-refined or needless details, it will be sufficient here to cite some of the principal instances of real or seeming interchange, with such brief explanations as may indicate the general principles on which these cases are to be judged.

**309.** *διὰ*, with the Genitive, is especially subject to these alternations of expression.

1. With *ἐκ*. Rom. iii. 30 : εἰς ὃ Θεός, ὃς δικαιώσει περιτομὴν ἐκ πίστεως, καὶ ἀκροβυστίαν διὰ τῆς πίστεως, *God is one, who will justify the circumcision by faith, and the uncircumcision by means of the (same) faith*. In the former case the source of the justification is more distinctly marked ; in the latter, the means.

See also 2 Pet. iii. 5, etc.

2. With *ἀπό*. Gal. i. 1 : Παῦλος ἀπόστολος οὐκ ἀπ' ἀνθρώπων οὐδὲ δι' ἀνθρώπου, *Paul an apostle neither (originally commissioned) from men,*

*nor through* (the intervention of) *any man*; the latter particular being added to show how absolutely independent his designation had been even of human *instrumentality*. The ordination to the ministry, in general, is ἀπὸ Θεοῦ, but δι' ἀνθρώπων.

3. With ἐν. 2 Cor. iii. 11: εἰ γὰρ τὸ καταργούμενον διὰ δόξης, πολλῶ μᾶλλον τὸ μένον ἐν δόξῃ, *for if that which is being done away (was) by means of* (through the intervention of) *glory* (i.e., a glorious display), *much more that which abideth (is) in glory.*

Other instances are in Heb. xi. 2 (compare with 39); Rom. iv. 11, where ἐν ἀκροβυστίᾳ refers to that period in Abraham's life when, though in uncircumcision, he believed; but δι' ἀκροβυστίας being ruled by πιστευνόντων, sets forth the possibility of men believing, through the state of uncircumcision, from age to age. Rom. v. 10. "For if, being enemies, we were reconciled to God through the (merits of the) death of his Son, much more we shall be saved by (his intercession, with the teaching of) his (resurrection) life." 1 John v. 6. In 1 Cor. i. 21 the distinction is plain: *in the wisdom of God, i.e., according to the wise appointment of Him who left mankind to make the effort, the world by (διὰ) its wisdom, i.e., by the exercise of its reason, knew not God* (including both failure and perversion).

4. In Romans xi. 36 the respective meaning of ἐκ, διὰ, εἰς (the starting-point, the course, the goal), are finely marked: ἐξ αὐτοῦ καὶ δι' αὐτοῦ καὶ εἰς αὐτόν τὰ πάντα, all things are from him as their author, through him as their controller, to him as their end.

See also 2 Cor. i. 16.

Eph. iv. 6 presents a somewhat different antithesis: ὁ ἐπὶ πάντων καὶ διὰ πάντων καὶ ἐν πᾶσιν, *who is over all and through all and in all*. 1 Cor. xii. 8, 9, has another combination: διὰ τοῦ πνεύματος... κατὰ τὸ αὐτὸ πνεῦμα... ἐν τῷ αὐτῷ πνεύματι,—"*the word of wisdom is given through the Spirit; the word of knowledge according to the same Spirit; faith, in the same Spirit*": the Spirit bestowing the gift according to His own love and might, while He himself becomes the element of the Christian life.

**310.** ἐκ and ἀπὸ may sometimes be interchanged without injury to the general sense; although the distinction is real.

Matt. vii. 16: μῆτι συλλέγουσιν ἀπὸ ἀκανθῶν σταφυλὰς; *surely they do not gather bunches of grapes from off thorns?*

Luke vi. 44: οὐ γὰρ ἐξ ἀκανθῶν συλλέγουσι σῦκα, *for they do not gather figs out of thorn-bushes.*

Heb. vii. 2: δεκάτην ἀπὸ πάντων, *a tithe of all.* Ver. 4: δεκάτην ... ἐκ τῶν ἀκροθίνων, *a tithe out of the spoils.*

1 Thess. ii. 6: οὔτε ζητοῦντες ἐξ ἀνθρώπων δόξαν, οὔτε ἀπ' ὑμῶν οὔτε ἀπ' ἄλλων, *nor seeking glory from men, either of you or of others.*

See also John xi. 1. In these passages it is immaterial whether the phrase "out of a thing" or "from a thing" be employed; but in the following there is an evident distinction:—

John vii. 42: ἐκ τοῦ σπέρματος Δαβὶδ καὶ ἀπὸ Βηθλεέμ, *out of the seed of David and from Bethlehem.*

2 Cor. iiii. 5: οὐχ ὅτι ἀπ' ἐαυτῶν ἱκανοὶ ἐσμεν λογισασθαι τι ὡς ἐξ αὐτῶν, *not that we are sufficient of ourselves to think anything as from ourselves.*

### 311. ἐν is occasionally interchanged with a simple Dative.

So Col. ii. 13: νεκροὶ ἐν<sup>1</sup> τοῖς παραπτώμασι, *dead in transgressions*; Eph. ii. 1: νεκροὶ τοῖς παραπτώμασι. So Matt. vii. 2: ἐν ᾧ μέτρῳ μετρεῖτε, *in what measure ye mete*; Luke vi. 38: ᾧ γὰρ μέτρῳ μετρεῖτε, *with what measure ye mete.* Again, Luke iii. 16: ὕδατι βαπτίζω, *I baptise with water*; so Acts i. 5, xi. 16; but ἐν ὕδατι, *in water*, Matt. iii. 11; John i. 26, 33. The expressions are evidently equivalent, however the act be understood.

The opposites ἐν and ἐκ may in some cases be used in the same connection. Thus, Matthew (xxii. 37) gives "the great commandment" as, Thou shalt love the Lord thy God *in* (ἐν) all thy heart, etc.; Mark (xii. 30), *out of* (ἐκ) all thy heart; the love being regarded in one case as abiding in the heart, in the other as manifested by it. The LXX. (Deut. vi. 5) has ἐκ.

### 312. εἰς may often be interchanged with other forms of expression.

1. With πρὸς. Rom. iii. 25: εἰς ἑνδεξιὴν ... ver. 26: πρὸς τὴν ἑνδεξιὴν τῆς δικαιοσύνης αὐτοῦ, *in order to the manifestation...tending to the manifestation of his righteousness.* The former expression refers to a completed manifestation, the latter to one still in progress.

Philemon, ver. 5: "thy love and thy faith," πρὸς<sup>2</sup> τὸν κύριον Ἰησοῦν

<sup>1</sup> But W. H. omit ἐν.

<sup>2</sup> W. H. read εἰς with πρὸς marg. The similarity of meaning between different prepositions has occasioned many various readings, transcribers having caught at the general sense without noting the finer shades of meaning.

καὶ εἰς πάντας τοὺς ἁγίους, *towards the Lord Jesus and unto all the saints.*

This seems nothing more than a variation in expression, although by some it is explained on the principle of reverted parallelism :

“thy love  
and thy faith  
towards the Lord Jesus  
and to all the saints,”

*i.e.*, love to the saints, and faith towards the Lord Jesus.

2. With ἐπί. These instances are very frequent, and need no special remark.

Matt. xxiv. 16 : φευγέτωσαν ἐπὶ<sup>1</sup> τὰ ὄρη, *let them flee up to the mountains.* Mark xiii. 14 : φευγέτωσαν εἰς τὰ ὄρη, *let them flee into the mountains.*

Rom. iii. 22 : δικαιοσύνη Θεοῦ ... εἰς πάντας καὶ ἐπὶ πάντας<sup>2</sup> τοὺς πιστεύοντας, *the righteousness of God unto all and upon all who believe, i.e., “so communicated to as to abide upon.”*

3. Interchanged with a simple Dative.

Matt. v. 21, 22 : ἔνοχος τῇ κρίσει ... ἔνοχος εἰς τὴν γέενναν τοῦ πυρός, *liable to the judgment ... liable to (up to the point of) the Gehenna of fire.*

Rom. xi. 24 : ἐνεκεντρίσθης εἰς καλλιῶλαιον ... ἐγκεντρισθήσονται τῇ ἰδίᾳ ἑλαίᾳ, *thou wast grafted into a good olive tree ... they shall be grafted on their own olive.*

4. The remarkable phrase, 2 Cor. iv. 17, in which εἰς is combined with κατὰ in one rhetorical expression, claims a reference here : καθ’ ὑπερβολὴν εἰς ὑπερβολήν, A.V., “far more exceeding,” R.V., “more and more exceedingly,” literally, *according to abundance* (on a scale of vastness) *unto an abundance* (to the realisation of that which is immeasurable).

5. The many instances in which εἰς seems to be used for ἐν, and vice versa, may be explained by *constructio praeognans*. (See § 295, 8.) The two prepositions are found in the same connection : Matt. iv. 18, compared with Mark i. 16 ; Mark xi. 8, with Matt. xxi. 8 ; Mark xiii. 16, with Matt. xxiv. 18.

<sup>1</sup> W. H. εἰς with ἐπὶ marg.

<sup>2</sup> W. H. omit καὶ ἐπὶ πάντας.

**313.** *περί*, *about* (with Genitive), may be substituted for a more definite preposition, and the converse, *e.g.*—

1. For *διά* (with Accusative). John x. 32: our Lord asks, *διὰ τοῦτον αὐτῶν ἔργον ἐμὲ λιθάετε*; *for which work of these do ye stone me?* The answer is, ver. 33: *περὶ καλοῦ ἔργου οὐ λιθάζομέν σε ἀλλὰ περὶ βλασφημίας*, *for a good work we stone thee not, but for blasphemy.*

2. For *ὑπέρ*. See under *ὑπέρ* and *περί*, §§ 302, 303.

Verbs signifying prayer, thanksgiving, etc., may be followed by either indifferently. *I pray about you*, *περί*, “you are the subject of my prayers;” or, *I pray for you*, *ὑπέρ*, “your welfare is the object of my prayers.”

So in the many passages in respect of the death of Christ, which theological inquirers will do well to examine. In some, as in Gal. i. 4, the reading of good MSS. varies between *ὑπέρ* and *περί*.

**314.** A Preposition governing several words in one regimen is repeated before each of them if a distinction, severally, between them is to be marked; but if they are combined in one notion, the preposition is not repeated.

This rule is analogous to that respecting the repetition of the article (§ 232). Yet the article is often repeated where the preposition is not.

Thus with the repeated preposition—

Matt. xxii. 37: *ἐν ὅλῃ καρδίᾳ σου, καὶ ἐν ὅλῃ τῇ ψυχῇ σου, καὶ ἐν ὅλῃ τῇ διανοίᾳ σου*, *with all thy heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy understanding.* Compare Mark xii. 30 (*ἐν*, see § 311, note).

For other instances, see Mark vi. 4 (*ἐν*); Luke xxiv. 27 (*ἀπό*); 1 Thess. i. 5 (*ἐν*); John xx. 2 (*πρός*), etc.

With the preposition not repeated—

John iv. 23: *ἐν πνεύματι καὶ ἀληθείᾳ*, *in spirit and truth*, one state of mind, viewed under a twofold aspect. In like manner we interpret iii. 5, *ἐξ ὕδατος καὶ πνεύματος*, of one spiritual baptism, not of two things (as the outward and the inward). So Matt. iii. 11.

For other instances, see Luke xxi. 26 (*ἀπό*); Phil. i. 15 (*διὰ*); and very frequently with proper names when closely connected, as Phil. i. 2, Acts vi. 9, etc.

Where the nouns after the preposition are connected by the disjunctive *or*, the preposition is always repeated; as also where they stand in *antithesis*. Acts iv. 7: ἐν ποίᾳ δυνάμει ἢ ἐν ποίῳ ὀνόματι ἐποίησατε τοῦτο ὑμεῖς; *in what power or in what name did ye this?* John vii. 22: οὐχ ὅτι ἐκ τοῦ Μωυσέως ἐστίν, ἀλλ' ἐκ τῶν πατέρων, *not that it is from Moses, but from the fathers*. But where the antithesis is formed by two adjectives agreeing with the same noun, the preposition need not be repeated. 1 Pet. i. 23: οὐκ ἐκ σπορᾶς φθαρτῆς, ἀλλὰ ἀφθάρτου, *not of corruptible, but of incorruptible seed*.

#### NOTE ON VERBS COMPOUNDED WITH PREPOSITIONS.

For the general meaning of the Prepositions in composition, see § 147. In most cases the preposition has a simple and evident force. The verb contains the general notion, the preposition indicates originally some space relation (§§ 124, 288); the compound verb expresses the general verbal notion limited to that definite space relation.

Thus, ἐρχομαι, *to come*; εἰσερχομαι, *to come in, enter*. βαλῶ, *to go*; παραβαλῶ, *to go beside, transgress*. χαίρω, *to rejoice*; συγχαίρω, *to rejoice with*.

The prepositions ἀπό, ἐκ, κατά have often an *intensive* force.

As to the *cases* after compound verbs: (1) the Preposition may blend so intimately with the verb as to form a practically simple transitive verb governing the Accusative; or (2) the Preposition may retain its distinct prepositional force, when the verb (*a*) is followed by the same preposition; (*b*) is followed by a preposition of kindred meaning; (*c*) is not followed by a preposition, but governs the case appropriate.

Examples: 1. ἀποδίδωμι, *to give away from one's self, bestow, pay back*; followed like the simple δίδωμι by acc. of thing, dat. of person.

2. (a) ἐπιβάλλω (τὰς χεῖρας) ἐπὶ τινι, *to lay (hands) upon*, Matt. xxvi. 50.

(b) ἐκβάλλω ἀπὸ τινος, *to cast out from*, Mark xvi. 9; Acts xiii. 50 (generally with ἐκ).

(c) συμβάλλω τινι, *to dispute with*, Acts xvii. 18.

The usage of particular verbs must be gathered by observation.

## CHAPTER IV. ADJECTIVES.

**315. Adjectives, as also Participles and Adjective Pronouns, agree with their Substantives in Gender, Number, and Case** (according to the Second Concord, § 178).

An adjective may be an Epithet (attribute) or a Predicate, the rule applying in both cases. For the adjective as predicate, see §§ 178–180.

**316. Where the reference of the Adjective is plain, the Substantive is often omitted.** Compare § 199.

Matt. xi. 5 : τυφλοὶ ἀναβλέπουσιν καὶ χωλοὶ περιπατοῦσιν, λεπροὶ καθαρίζονται καὶ κωφοὶ ἀκούουσιν, καὶ νεκροὶ ἐγείρονται καὶ πτωχοὶ εὐαγγελίζονται· *blind (men) are restored to sight and lame (men) walk, leprous (men) are cleansed and deaf (men) hear, and dead (men) are raised and destitute (men) have glad tidings brought to them.*

Rom. v. 7 : μόλις γὰρ ὑπὲρ δικαίου τις ἀποθανεῖται· ὑπὲρ γὰρ τοῦ ἀγαθοῦ τάχα τις καὶ τολμᾷ ἀποθανεῖν· *for scarcely for a righteous (man) will one die, for on behalf of the good (man) one perchance even dares to die.*

1 Cor. ii. 13 : πνευματικοῖς πνευματικὰ συγκρίνοντες, *putting together spirituals with spirituals, i.e., "attaching spiritual words to spiritual things" (Alford); or, "interpreting spiritual things by spiritual;" or, "explaining spiritual things to spiritual men" (Stanley, R. V. marg.); or, "adapting spiritual language to spiritual matters" (Beza).*

The last example shows how an occasional ambiguity will arise. In general, however, the application of the adjective will be perfectly plain.

Among the substantives most frequently omitted after Adjectives, beside the words for *man, woman, thing*, with the three genders respectively, are the following—

χείρ, *hand*, as ἡ δεξιά, "the right."

γῆ, *land*, as ἡ οἰκουμένη, the inhabited, "the world" (Rom. x. 18, etc.).

ἡμέρα, *day*, as τῇ ἐπιόσῃ, "on the morrow."

ὔδωρ, *water*, as ποτήριον ψυχροῦ, "a cup of cold" (Matt. x. 42; compare James iii. 11.)



Acts xix. 35 is peculiar : τοῦ Διοσκοροῦς, *of that which fell from Zeus* : not "an image,"—probably a great meteoric stone.

For the neuter article, especially, as substantivising the Adjective, *i.e.*, making it an abstract noun, see § 199.

Matt. vi. 13 : ῥῦσαι ἡμᾶς ἀπὸ τοῦ πονηροῦ, *deliver us from evil*. So chap. v. 37, 39 ; John xvii. 15.<sup>1</sup> Some with less appropriateness render "the evil one." In 1 John ii. 13, 14, the adjective (Accusative) is certainly masculine ; in Rom. xii. 9 (Accusative), certainly neuter ; but as the Genitive and Dative of both genders are alike, passages like Eph. vi. 16 ; 2 Thess. iii. 3 ; 1 John iii. 12, v. 19, can only be determined by the context.

In Matt. xix. 17 the best editors (W. H.) concur in the remarkable reading, τί με ἐρωτᾷς περὶ τοῦ ἀγαθοῦ ; *why askest thou me concerning that which is good?* (R. V.) instead of *why callest thou me good?* In Mark x. 18, and Luke xviii. 19, the received reading stands without any variation.

**317. The number and gender of adjectives, participles, and pronouns are often determined** (according to Synesis, or Rational Concord) **by the sense rather than the form of their substantives.** Compare §§ 175, 179.

Acts iii. 11 : συνέδραμε πᾶς ὁ λαὸς ... ἐκθαμβοί, *all the people ran together, greatly wondering*.

Acts v. 16 : συνήρχετο...τὸ πλῆθος...φέροντες, κ.τ.λ., *the multitude came together, bringing, etc.* So Luke xix. 37, etc.

Eph. iv. 17, 18 : τὰ ἔθνη περιπατεῖ...ἐσκοτωμένοι...ὄντες, ἀπηλλοτριωμένοι, *the Gentiles walk...being darkened, estranged*.

Luke ii. 13 : πλῆθος στρατιᾶς οὐρανοῦ, αἰνοῦντων τὸν Θεὸν καὶ λεγόντων, *a multitude of a heavenly host, praising God and saying*.

Rev. xi. 15 : ἐγένοντο φωναὶ μεγάλαι...λέγοντες,<sup>2</sup> *there were great voices, saying*.

In Matt. xxi. 42, παρὰ Κυρίου ἐγένετο αὕτη καὶ ἔστι θαυμαστή, *this (thing) was from the Lord, and is wonderful*, the feminine gender is to be explained by the

<sup>1</sup> The R. V. in every instance takes the adjective as masc., rendering *the evil one* (Matt. v. 39, *him that is evil*) with *evil* in marg. For a discussion of the phrase in Matt. vi. 13, see pamphlet by Canon Cook *On the Revised Version of the Lord's Prayer*.

<sup>2</sup> W. H., Rev. Text (Received Text, λέγουσαι).

Hebrew idiom. That language, having no neuter, employs the feminine for abstract notions. See Ps. cxviii. 23 (LXX., cxvii.).

For Synesis with Pronouns, see §§ 335, 345.

**318. An Adjective referring to two or more substantives, if an epithet, commonly agrees with the nearest, or is repeated before each; if a predicate, is properly in the plural number, and follows the rule, § 179.**

Luke x. 1: *εἰς πᾶσαν πόλιν καὶ τόπον*, into every city and place (different genders, agreeing with nearest).

James i. 17: *πᾶσα δόσις ἀγαθή καὶ πᾶν δῶρημα τέλειον*, every good and every perfect gift. So Mark xiii. 1; Acts iv. 7 (different genders, repeated).

Matt. ix. 35: *θεραπεύων πᾶσαν νόσον καὶ πᾶσαν μαλακίαν*, healing every (kind of) disease and every (kind of) infirmity (same gender, repeated).

Matt. iv. 24: *ποικίλαις νόσοις καὶ βασάνοις*, with divers diseases and torments (same gender, not repeated).

When two adjectives stand as epithets to one substantive, a conjunction generally stands between them. Thus, for "many other," the Greeks say, "many and other." This rule, however, is not invariable in the New Testament.

John xx. 30: *πολλὰ μὲν οὖν καὶ ἄλλα σημεῖα*, many other signs therefore.

Acts xv. 7: *πολλὰ καὶ βαρὴ αἰτιώματα*, many heavy charges.

See also Luke iii. 18; and on the contrary, Acts xv. 35 (substantive omitted).

**319. An Adjective is often employed in Greek where the English idiom requires an Adverb.**

Mark iv. 28: *αὐτομάτῃ ἢ γῇ καρποφορεῖ*, the earth yields fruit spontaneously.

Luke ii. 2: *αὕτη ἀπογραφὴ πρώτη ἐγένετο, κ.τ.λ.*, this enrolment was first made<sup>1</sup> (compare John xx. 4).

For the adverbial use of adjective forms, see § 126.

<sup>1</sup> Other translations have been proposed to escape the chronological difficulty. Thus, "the enrolment first took effect, when," etc., it having been originated some years before; or "the enrolment was made before Quirinus was governor" (compare *πρῶτος μου*, John i. 15). But Dr. Zumpt has recently shown the great probability of Quirinus having been governor of Syria at this early date, as well as A.D. 6, on the deposition of Archelaus. (See Smith's "Dictionary of the Bible," Art. "Cyrenius.") R. V. renders "this was the first enrolment made when Quirinus was governor of Syria."

## THE DEGREES OF COMPARISON.

### *The Comparative.*

**320. An Adjective in the Comparative degree usually takes the object of comparison in the Genitive case.** In English the conjunction *than* is to be supplied.

See § 253, with observations and examples.

The object, as expressed by the Genitive, sometimes corresponds, not with the precise subject of the comparison, but with the general notion of the sentence.

Matt. v. 20 : *πλεον τῶν γραμματέων καὶ Φαρισαίων* (your righteousness), lit., *more than the scribes and Pharisees*.

John v. 36 : *ἐγὼ δὲ ἔχω τὴν μαρτυρίαν μείζω τοῦ Ἰωάννου*, *the witness I have is greater than John*.

1 Cor. i. 25 : *τὸ μωρὸν τοῦ Θεοῦ σοφώτερον τῶν ἀνθρώπων ἐστί, κ.τ.λ.*, *the foolishness of God is wiser than men, etc.*

The beginner must beware of translating these genitives as possessives governed by an understood object of the comparative : “than John’s (testimony),” “than men’s (wisdom),” etc. This the construction will not admit. The form of expression is one of the utmost generality : “God’s ‘foolishness’ is wiser,” not only than men’s wisdom, but “than men” themselves, with all that they are or can do. So of the other passages.<sup>1</sup>

**321. The comparative particle *ἢ*, *than*, may also be employed; the object then being in the same case with the subject of comparison.**

Luke ix. 13 : *οὐκ εἰσὶν ἡμῖν πλεον ἢ ἄρτοι πέντε καὶ ἰχθύες δύο*, *we have no more than five loaves and two fishes*.

1 Cor. xiv. 5 : *μείζων ὁ προφητεύων ἢ ὁ λαλῶν γλώσσαις*, *greater is he who prophesies than he who speaks with tongues*.

**This particle is specially employed (1) after the comparative adverb *μᾶλλον*, *more*.**

Acts iv. 19 : *ὑμῶν ἀκούειν μᾶλλον ἢ τοῦ Θεοῦ*, *to hear you rather than God*.

<sup>1</sup> Winer, § xxxv. 5.

It may be hardly necessary to remind the learner that Θεοῦ is in the Genitive, not because it is the object of comparison, but because coupled by ἤ with ὑμῶν, Gen. after ἀκούειν, by § 249, α.

So Matt. xviii. 13; John xii. 43 (ἤπερ), etc. μᾶλλον ἤ may connect two adjectives, as 2 Tim. iii. 4, where a Greek classical idiom, of which there is no instance in the New Testament, would have admitted two comparatives.

(2) When the object of comparison is a clause.

Rom. xiii. 11: ἐγγότερον ... ἢ ὅτι ἐπιστεύσαμεν, *nearer (our salvation) than when we believed.*

(3) When a comparative governs, as an adjective, words other than its object.

Matt. x. 15: ἀνεκτότερον ἔσται γῇ Σοδόμων ... ἢ τῇ πόλει ἐκείνῃ, *it shall be more tolerable for the land of Sodom (Dative, by § 279) than for that city.*

After πλείον, πλείον, *more*, and ὀλιγότερον, ὀλιγότερον, *less*, the particle may be omitted before numerals.

Acts xxiv. 11: οὐ πλείους εἰσὶ μοι ἡμέραι δώδεκα, κ.τ.λ., *lit., there are to me no more days (than) twelve.* So iv. 22, xxiii. 13.

Matt. xxvi. 53: πλείω δώδεκα λεγιῶνας, *more than twelve legions.*

In some of these passages the Received Text has ἤ.

A peculiar comparative is occasionally made by μᾶλλον after the positive.

Mark ix. 42: καλόν ἐστιν αὐτῷ μᾶλλον, κ.τ.λ., *it is better for him.*

Acts xx. 35: μακάριόν ἐστι μᾶλλον διδόναι ἢ λαμβάνειν, *it is more blessed to give than to receive.*

Sometimes μᾶλλον is omitted.

Matt. xviii. 8, 9: καλόν σοί ἐστιν εἰσελθεῖν ... ἢ ... βληθῆναι, *it is better for thee to enter ... than ... to be cast; lit., "it is good ... rather than."* So Mark ix. 43-47. Compare also Luke xviii. 14 (rec., but W. H. read παρ' ἐκείνον; § 306, γ, 3).

Hence also a comparative notion may be expressed by ἤ after a noun or verb.

Luke xv. 7: χαρὰ ... ἐπὶ ἐνὶ ... ἢ ἐπὶ ἐνενήκοντα ἐννέα, *there shall be joy ... over one ... (rather) than over ninety-nine.*

Luke xvii. 2: λυσιτελεῖ αὐτῷ ... ἢ ἵνα σκανδαλίῃ, *it is profitable for him ... (rather) than that he should offend.*

1 Cor. xiv. 19 : *Θαυ πέντε λόγους τῷ νοί μου λαλῆσαι ... ἢ μυρίους λόγους ἐν γλώσσῃ, I would (rather) speak five words with my understanding ... than ten thousand words in a tongue.*

**322.** For the Comparative as strengthened by the prepositions *ὑπέρ* and *παρά*, see §§ 303, 306.

Other emphatic modes of comparison are specified, § 47.

**323. A Comparative is often found without any expressed object of comparison.**

a. The object may be supplied by the context, as Acts xviii. 26 : *ἀκριβέστερον αὐτῷ ἐξέθετο τὴν ὁδὸν τοῦ Θεοῦ, they expounded to him the way of God more accurately, i.e., than he had known it before (ver. 25).* Compare John xix. 11 ; Rom. xv. 15 ; 1 Cor. xii. 31 ; Phil. ii. 28 ; Heb. ii. 1, etc. So in correlative expressions, Rom. ix. 12 ; Heb. i. 4.

b. The Comparative may be a familiar phrase, as *οἱ πλείους, the majority*, Acts xix. 32 ; 1 Cor. xv. 6 ; 2 Cor. ii. 6 (R.V., "the many;" A.V., wrongly, "many"), etc.

c. The object is to be supplied mentally, according to the general sense of the passage.<sup>1</sup>

Matt. xviii. 1 : *τίς ἄρα μέζων ἐστὶν ἐν τῇ βασιλείᾳ τῶν οὐρανῶν ; who then (of us) is greater (than the rest) in the kingdom of heaven ?*

So Mark ix. 34 ; Luke ix. 46, xxii. 24. In Matt. xi. 11, *ὁ μικρότερος* may be rendered, *he that is less than all others, i.e., "he that is least,"* as A.V. (R.V., *he that is but little*), or *he that is less than John* (in fame and outward honour), i.e., Christ himself ; the sentiment being that of John i. 15.<sup>2</sup>

The following examples further illustrate this usage of the comparative :—

John xiii. 27 : *that thou doest, do more quickly, τάχιον, i.e., than thou seemest disposed to do.*

Acts xvii. 21 : *to tell or to hear some newer thing, τι καινότερον, than the last things that they had heard, "the later news."*

Acts xvii. 22 : *ye men of Athens, I perceive that in all things ye are more addicted to worship, δασιδαμνεστέροις, i.e., than heathen nations*

<sup>1</sup> See Winer, § 35, 4.

<sup>2</sup> This latter is the interpretation of many of the Fathers, but is disallowed by most modern critics. (See Alford's note.)

generally (not merely, like them, worshipping recognised deities, but even the “unknown”).<sup>1</sup>

Acts xxiv. 22: *the matters pertaining to the way* (the Christian doctrine) *more accurately*, ἀκριβέστερον, than to need detailed information.

Acts xxv. 10: *to the Jews I have done no wrong, as also thou knowest better*, κάλλιον, than thou choosest to confess. Alford compares our current phrase, *to know better*. So 2 Tim. i. 18, *better* even than I do.

Acts xxvii. 13: *they steered closer by Crete*, ἄσπον παρέλέγοντο τὴν Κρήνην, i.e., than they had done before; ver. 8.

On Eph. iv. 9, see § 259.

Phil. i. 12: *rather*, μᾶλλον, *for the furtherance of the gospel* than for its hindrance as we feared.

1 Tim. iii. 14: *hoping to come unto thee more quickly*, τάχιστα, than to make such injunctions needful. (W. H., ἐν τάχει.) Comp. Heb. xiii. 19, 23.

2 Tim. i. 17: *he sought me out more diligently*, σπουδαίστερον, than if I had not been in captivity. (W. H., σπουδαίως.)

2 Pet. i. 19: καὶ ἔχομεν βεβαίωτερον τὸν προφητικὸν λόγον, lit., *and we have more sure the prophetic word*, i.e., we hold that word with a surer confidence even than before, inasmuch as we received a confirmation of its testimony “upon the holy mount.”

2 Pet. ii. 11: *angels which are greater in power and might*, μέγιστοι, either greater than other angels,<sup>2</sup> as the archangel, Jude 9, or (with more probability) greater than these presumptuous, self-willed men.<sup>3</sup>

From the above explanations it will be seen that the Comparative in such cases is not to be explained as “put for the Superlative,” or as expressing the notions of “too” or “very,” but retains its true and proper force.

### *The Superlative.*

**324.** The Superlative denotes the highest quality of any kind, and may be used when the objects of comparison are not explicitly intimated.

2 Pet. i. 4: τὰ τίμια καὶ μέγιστα ἐπαγγέλματα, *the precious and greatest promises*, or as A.V. happily, “exceeding great and precious.”<sup>4</sup>

<sup>1</sup> “Too superstitious,” therefore, misses the true meaning both of the word and the grammatical form; R. V. has *somewhat superstitious* (marg. *religious*).

<sup>2</sup> Huther.

<sup>3</sup> Winer, Alford, R. V., etc.

<sup>4</sup> R. V. (*his precious and exceeding great promises*) well renders the force of the article, but unnecessarily transposes the adjectives.

In Luke i. 3 we read *κράτιστε Θεόφιλε*, *most excellent Theophilus*; in Acts xxiii. 26, xxiv. 3, the same title is applied to Felix, and in xxvi. 25 to Festus. It was simply a designation of rank.

**325.** For the **Superlative followed by a partitive Genitive**, see § 262. An emphatic Superlative is made by the addition of *πάντων*, Mark xii. 28, *the first commandment of all* (not *πασῶν*, as Received Text).

The particle *ὥς* (*ὅτι*, *ὥπως*), with a Superlative, means "in as great a degree as possible." Acts xvii. 15: *ἵνα ὥς τάχιστα ἔλθωσι πρὸς αὐτόν*, *that they would come unto him as speedily as possible*.

**326.** The Superlative *πρῶτος*, *first*, may be used where but two things are compared.

Acts i. 1: *τὸν μὲν πρῶτον λόγον ἐποιήσαμην*, *the first (former) treatise I made*. So John xix. 32; 1 Cor. xiv. 30;<sup>1</sup> Heb. x. 9.

So the expression *πρῶτός μου*, *before me*, John i. 15, 30; *πρῶτος ἡμῶν*, *before you*, xv. 18. The Genitive is analogous to the Genitive after the Comparative. On Luke ii. 2 see note, § 319.

**327.** In Hebrew there are two principal ways of expressing the Superlative:—(i.) by the use of the preposition *in*, *among*, after the simple adjective, as Prov. xxx. 30, *a lion, strong among beasts*, i.e., the strongest of beasts;<sup>2</sup> (ii.) by the repetition of an adjective or noun in the Genitive relation, as in the common appellation of the holiest part of the Temple, *the holy of holies*, and Gen. ix. 25, *a servant of servants*, i.e., utterly enslaved.<sup>3</sup>

The New Testament has instances of both these idioms:—(i.) Luke i. 42: *εὐλογημένη σὺ ἐν γυναῖξί*, *blessed art thou among women*, i.e., most blessed. (ii.) Heb. ix. 3: *ἅγια ἁγίων*, *the holy of holies*. Compare 1 Tim. vi. 15; Rev. xix. 16.

Neither of these constructions is confined to the Hebrew, although their occurrence in the New Testament may fairly be assigned to Hebrew influence.

<sup>1</sup> But perhaps here the mental comparison might be, not simply with the second speaker, but with the rest of the assembly.

<sup>2</sup> Compare the use of a Hebrew preposition to give the force of the comparative (§ 253).

<sup>3</sup> There is yet a third method, i.e., the emphatic use of the adjective with the article, as Gen. ix. 24, *his son, the young*, i.e., his youngest. But perhaps there is no example of this in the New Testament, though see Luke x. 42.

Other so-called Hebraisms must be rejected.<sup>1</sup> Thus, Acts vii. 20, *δοτεῖος τῷ Θεῷ*, must not be rendered, as in A.V., R.V., "exceeding fair," but *beautiful before God*, in His eyes. Much less must the Divine name be taken as giving a simple superlative force in such passages as Luke i. 15; 2 Cor. i. 12; Col. ii. 19; Rev. xv. 2, etc.

### NUMERALS.

**328.** The Cardinal *eis*, besides its ordinary use, is employed in the following ways:—

i. As an indefinite pronoun,<sup>2</sup> nearly equal to *tis*.

Matt. viii. 19: *εἰς γραμματεὺς εἶπεν αὐτῷ*, *a scribe said to him*.

Matt. xxvi. 69: *προσῆλθεν αὐτῷ μίᾳ παιδίσκῃ*, *there came to him a maid-servant*.

John vi. 9: *ἔστι παιδαριον ἐν ᾧδε*, *there is a lad here*. (W. H. omit *ἐν*.)

So Matt. xviii. 24, xix. 16; Mark x. 17, xii. 42; Rev. viii. 18, etc. Often with a Genitive following, as Matt. xvi. 14; Mark v. 22. Sometimes with *ἐκ*, as Matt. xxii. 35, xxvii. 48. Occasionally, *εἰς τις* combined, as Luke xxii. 50.

ii. For the correlatives, *one ... the other*, *εἰς* is sometimes employed in both clauses.

Matt. xx. 21; Mark x. 37: *εἰς ἐκ δεξιῶν καὶ εἰς ἐξ ἐνωρύμων σου*, *one on thy right hand, and the other on thy left*.

Matt. xxiv. 40, xxvii. 38; John xx. 12; Gal. iv. 22. But *ἄλλος, ἕτερος*, are more frequently used in the second clause, as Matt. vi. 24; Rev. xvii. 19.

iii. For *not one* (*οὐδεὶς, μηδεὶς*), the New Testament writers, following the Hebrew idiom, sometimes say *one ... not*, combining the negative with the predicate.

Matt. x. 29: *ἐν ἐξ αὐτῶν οὐ πεσεῖται*, *one of them shall not fall, i.e., not one of them shall fall*. So chap. v. 18; Luke xii. 6.

But the adjective *πᾶς*, *every*, is still more frequently employed in such expressions. Thus, "*everything is not ...*" means "*nothing is*."

Luke i. 37: *οὐκ ἂδυνατήσῃ παρὰ τῷ Θεῷ πᾶν ῥῆμα*, *everything shall not be impossible with God, i.e., nothing shall be impossible*.

<sup>1</sup> See Winer and others.

<sup>2</sup> The indefinite article in the European languages is but a form of the numeral "one." We say "a or an;" we should rather say "an or a," the longer being the original form, and an = Scottish *ane* = *one*. So French, *un*; German, *ein*, etc.

<sup>3</sup> W. H. read *τοῦ Θεοῦ*. So R.V., *no word from God shall be void of power*.



So Matt. xxiv. 22 ; Mark xiii. 20 ; John iii. 15, 16, vi. 39, xii. 46 ; Rom. iii. 20 ; 1 Cor. i. 29 ; Gal. ii. 16 ; 1 John ii. 21 ; Rev. xviii. 22. The idiom is frequent in Hebrew ; “*forget not all his benefits*” (Ps. ciii. 2) of course means “*forget not any.*” But when οὐ is connected with πᾶς, the meaning is simply *not all*. So Matt. vii. 21, οὐ πᾶς ὁ λέγων ... εἰσελεύσεται, *not every one ... shall enter*. Had the reading been πᾶς ὁ λέγων ... οὐκ εἰσελεύσεται, it would have meant “*no one ... shall enter.*” See Matt. xix. 11 ; 1 Cor. xv. 39 ; Rom. x. 16 : οὐ πάντες ὑπήκουσαν, *not all obeyed*. πάντες οὐχ ὑπήκουσαν would have been “*they all disobeyed.*”

iv. Instead of the ordinal πρῶτος, the cardinal εἷς is used in the designation of the first day of the week (another Hebraism).

Matt. xxviii. 1 : εἷς μίαν σαββάτων, *lit., towards the day one of the week*.

So Mark xvi. 2 (but ver. 9, πρῶτη) ; Luke xxiv. 1 ; John xx. 1, 19 ; Acts xx. 7 ; 1 Cor. xvi. 2. In Titus iii. 10 ; Rev. vi. 1, 3, ix. 12, we find *one* and the *second* as correlatives.

**329.** The particles ὡς, ὡςδὲ, πον, *about*, etc., are used with numerals *adverbially*, i.e., without affecting the case. Matt. xiv. 21 ; Mark v. 13 ; Rom. iv. 19, etc. So with ἐπάνω, *above*, which in other connections is followed by a Genitive.

1 Cor. xv. 6 : ὡςθι ἐπάνω πεντακοσίοις ἀδελφοῖς, *he was seen by above five hundred brethren*. So Mark xiv. 5 (where the Genitive is that of price).

**330.** The names of measures and coins may be omitted after numeral designations. Acts xix. 19 : ἀργυρίου μυριάδας πέντε (five myriads), *fifty thousands of silver*, i.e., δραχμῶν = denarii. Elsewhere the plural ἀργύρια (pieces of silver) is used, as Matt. xxvi. 16, etc.

**331.** The Greeks used the phrase “*himself third*,” for “*he and two others*,” αὐτὸς τρίτος. So αὐτὸς τέταρτος, *he and three others*, etc. Sometimes αὐτός was omitted. This idiom occurs once in the New Testament. 2 Pet. ii. 5 : ὕψουν Νῶε ... ἐφύλαξεν, *he preserved Noah, and seven others*.

The *Distributive Numerals* have been sufficiently explained, § 5.

## CHAPTER V. PRONOUNS.

## THE PERSONAL PRONOUNS.

**332.** The rules respecting the cases of nouns, and their employment with prepositions, for the most part apply to the personal and other substantive Pronouns also.

For the oblique cases of the third personal pronoun, in both numbers and all genders, forms of the adjective pronoun *αὐτός* are employed.

For the other uses of *αὐτός*, see § 335.

**The Nominative of the personal pronoun, when the subject of a verb, is omitted, except where emphasis is required.** (See § 169.)

**333.** The Genitive of the personal pronoun is very frequently used in a possessive sense; the adjective possessive pronoun being comparatively rare. (See § 255.)

Matt. vi. 9, 10 : Πάτερ ἡμῶν ὁ ἐν τοῖς οὐρανοῖς, ἁγιασθήτω τὸ ὄνομά σου, ἐλθάτω ἡ βασιλεία σου, κ.τ.λ., *Our Father which art in heaven, hallowed be thy name, etc.*

Matt. vii. 3 : τί δὲ βλέπεις τὸ κάρφος τὸ ἐν τῷ ὀφθαλμῷ τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ σου (personal pronoun), τὴν δὲ ἐν τῷ σὺ ὀφθαλμῷ (adjective possessive) δοκὸν οὐ κατανοεῖς; and *why seest thou the mote in the eye of thy brother, but discernest not the beam in thine own eye?*

The only possessive for the third person in the New Testament is the Genitive of *αὐτός*.

Conversely, an objective genitive may be expressed by the possessive adjective pronoun.

Luke xxii. 19 ; 1 Cor. xi. 25 : τοῦτο ποιεῖτε εἰς τὴν ἐμὴν ἀνάμνησιν, *this do for my remembrance, i.e., "for remembrance of me."* So Rom. xi. 31, *through mercy shewn to you*; xv. 4 ; 1 Cor. xv. 31, *by my glorying in you*; xvi. 17, *the lack of you*.

John xv. 9 : μέναιτε ἐν τῇ ἀγάπῃ τῇ ἐμῇ, *abide in my love*, has sometimes been taken in a similar sense; but it seems better to take the pronoun there as a true possessive. (Compare § 269.)

In one striking passage, Eph. iii. 18, there seems the omission of a genitive pronoun, "*what is the breadth?*" etc., *i.e.*, "of the love of Christ."<sup>1</sup>

**334.** Occasionally, in a lengthened sentence, a seemingly redundant personal pronoun is found.<sup>2</sup>

Matt. viii. 1 : καταβάντι δὲ αὐτῷ ἀπὸ τοῦ ὄρους ἠκολούθησαν αὐτῷ ὄχλοι πολλοί, *and when he had come down from the mountain, great multitudes followed him.*

Acts vii. 21 : ἐκτεθέντα δὲ αὐτὸν ἀνέλατο αὐτὸν ἡ θυγάτηρ Φαραώ, *and when he was cast out, the daughter of Pharaoh took him up.*

Where the object of a verb is expressed in the nominative absolutely, for the sake of emphasis, its place in the sentence is supplied by a pronoun. (See § 242.)

Rev. iii. 12 : ὁ νικῶν ποιήσω αὐτὸν στύλον, *he that overcometh, I will make him a pillar.*

**335.** As αὐτός properly means *very, self*, it is used in apposition with nouns of both numbers and of all cases and genders, as well as with the personal pronouns of the first and second persons. When employed in the nominative for the third person, it is always emphatic,<sup>3</sup> *i.e.*, not *he* simply, but *he himself*.

Rom. vii. 25 : αὐτὸς ἐγὼ ... δουλεύω, *I myself serve.*

John iv. 42 : αὐτοὶ γὰρ ἀκηκόαμεν, *for we ourselves have heard.*

1 Thess. iv. 9 : αὐτοὶ γὰρ ὑμεῖς θεοδιδασκατοὶ ἐστε, *for ye yourselves are taught by God.*

(1) The reflexive pronoun of the third person may be used for that of the other persons where no ambiguity would be likely to occur.

<sup>1</sup> See Ellicott.

<sup>2</sup> W. H., however, in both passages cited read a Gen. Abs., *κατάβαντος δὲ αὐτοῦ, ἐκτεθέντος δὲ αὐτοῦ.*

<sup>3</sup> See Winier.

**a. Singular** (never for ἐμαυτοῦ).

John xviii. 34 : ἀφ' ἑαυτοῦ<sup>1</sup> σὺ τοῦτο λέγεις ; *sayest thou this of thyself?*

So in some other passages where the reading varies ; as in quotations of Lev. xix. 18 (Matt. xix. 19 ; Mark xii. 31 ; Luke x. 27 ; Rom. xiii. 9, where the approved reading is σεαυτὸν).

**b. Plural** (more frequently).

2 Cor. iii. 1 : ἀρχόμεθα πάλιν ἑαυτοῖς συνιστάνειν ; *are we beginning again to commend ourselves?*

2 Cor. xiii. 5 : ἑαυτοῖς πειράζετε... ἑαυτοῖς δοκιμάζετε, *try yourselves ... test yourselves.*

So in the frequent phrase προσέχετε ἑαυτοῖς, or βλέπετε ἑαυτοῖς, *take heed to yourselves.* Luke xii. 1, xvii. 3, xxi. 34 ; Acts v. 35 : and Mark xiii. 9 ; 2 John 8.

For the use of αὐτός with the Article, see § 222.

(2) In respect of gender and number, αὐτός often follows the rule of rational concord (synesis). (See § 317, and for a similar usage with the relative pronoun, compare § 345.)

**a. Gender.**

Matt. xxviii. 19 : μαθητεύσατε πάντα τὰ ἔθνη, βαπτίζοντες αὐτούς, *disciple all the nations, baptising them.*

Col. ii. 15 : ἀπεκδυσάμενος τὰς ἀρχὰς καὶ τὰς ἐξουσίας... θριαμβεύσας αὐτούς, *having stripped away from himself the principalities and the powers ... having triumphed over them.*

Mark v. 41 : κρατήσας τῆς χειρὸς τοῦ παιδίου, λέγει αὐτῇ, *having taken hold of the child's hand, he saith to her.*

**b. Number.**

Matt. i. 21 : σώσει τὸν λαὸν αὐτοῦ ἀπὸ τῶν ἁμαρτιῶν αὐτῶν, *he will save his people from their sins.*

3 John 9 : ἔγραψά τι τῇ ἐκκλησίᾳ, ἀλλ' ὁ φιλοπρωτεύων αὐτῶν Διοτρέφης, κ.τ.λ., *I wrote somewhat to the church, but Diotrephes who loves pre-eminence over them.*

So in reference to ὄχλος, πλῆθος, etc.

(3) This pronoun may also refer to a substantive implied in some previous word or phrase.

<sup>1</sup> W. H. have σεαυτοῦ even here—a reading not commonly accepted.

Matt. xix. 13: οἱ δὲ μαθηταὶ ἐπετίμησαν αὐτοῖς, *but the disciples rebuked them, i.e., those that brought the children*; Mark x. 13.

John viii. 44: ψεύστης ἐστὶ καὶ ὁ πατὴρ αὐτοῦ, *he is a liar and the father of it, i.e., of lying.*

So Matt. iv. 23; Acts viii. 5; 2 Cor. v. 19, "*to them,*" *i.e., the inhabitants of the world.* Rom. ii. 26, the concrete implied in the abstract, ἀκροβυστία. Eph. v. 12, "*by those who walk in the darkness,*" or (Ellicott) "*the children of disobedience,*" ver. 6.

### POSSESSIVE PRONOUNS.

**336.** On the possessive use of the Genitive of Personal Pronouns, and the employment of the Possessives as equivalent to the objective genitive, see § 333. **For the Article with possessive pronouns, see § 223.**

The various use of the Possessives as Adjectives, epithetic and predicative, may be exemplified by the following phrases:—

John v. 30: ἡ κρίσις ἡ ἐμὴ δικαία ἐστίν, *my judgment is just.*

Rom. x. 1: ἡ εὐδοκία τῆς ἐμῆς καρδίας, *the desire (goodwill) of my heart.*

Phil. iii. 9: μὴ ἔχων ἐμὴν δικαιοσύνην τὴν ἐκ νόμου, *not having a righteousness of my own, which is from law.*

John xvii. 10: τὰ ἐμὰ πάντα σὰ ἐστί, καὶ τὰ σὰ ἐμὰ, *mine are all thine, and thine are (all) mine.*

The possessive adjective pronoun appears to have a greater emphasis than the genitive of the personal. Thus 1 John ii. 2, *he is the propitiation for our sins, ἡμῶν*, a general declaration; but in the next clause this is thrown into strong antithesis—*not for ours only, but, etc.*; and here, accordingly, the adjective pronoun is employed, οὐ περὶ τῶν ἡμετέρων δὲ μόνον.

The genitive of a noun is sometimes found in apposition with the genitive notion in the possessive pronoun.

1 Cor. xvi. 21: τῇ ἐμῇ χειρὶ Παύλου, *by my hand (that is) of me Paul.* Col. iv. 18; 2 Thess. iii. 17.

**337.** For a possessive pronoun, entirely unemphatic, the Article is often employed (see § 215), and on the other hand an emphatic possessive is expressed by the Adjective ἴδιος, *οἰον*.

John i. 41: εὕρισκει οὗτον πρῶτον τὸν ἀδελφὸν τὸν υἱὸν Σίμωνα, *this man findeth first his own brother Simon*.

See also Matt. ix. 1, xxv. 15; Luke vi. 44; John iv. 44, v. 18: "*said that God was his own father*;" Acts xx. 28; Gal. vi. 9: "*its own season*;" also 1 Tim. ii. 6; Titus i. 3; 2 Pet. i. 20, and many other passages.<sup>1</sup>

### DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS.

**338.** The demonstratives οὗτος, αὕτη, τοῦτο, *this* (the nearer, connected with the second person), and ἐκεῖνος, ἐκείνη, ἐκείνο, *that* (the more remote, connected with the third person), with the correlatives (see § 62), obey the laws of adjectival concord.

For the use of the demonstratives with the article, see § 220. οὗτος generally precedes its substantive, ἐκεῖνος follows; but to this rule there are many exceptions.

Luke xviii. 14: κατέβη οὗτος δεικναι τὸν οἶκον αὐτοῦ παρ' ἐκείνου, *this man (the latter) went down justified to his house rather than that (the former)*.

**339.** The demonstrative ὅδε, *this* ("this, here," connected with the first person), is found only Luke x. 39; James iv. 13; and in the phrase τὰδε λέγει, *thus* (these things) *saieth*, Acts xxi. 11, and the beginnings of the letters to the seven churches, Rev. ii, iii.

ὅδε marks a closer relation than οὗτος. In Greek narrative generally, ἐλεξε ταῦτα is, *he said this that precedes*; ἐλεξε τὰδε, *he said this that follows*.

There are a few other passages in which the Received Text has ὅδε, but where the best editors (so W. H.) adopt other readings, as Acts xv. 23; 2 Cor. xii. 19; Luke xvi. 25, where we should read, *here he is comforted* (R. V.).

**340.** In some passages, οὗτος seems to refer to the remoter subject.

Acts viii. 26: αὕτη ἐστὶν ἔρημος, *it (the road, not the city of Gaza,) is desert*.

2 John 7: οὗτός ἐστιν ὁ πλάνος καὶ ὁ ἀντίχριστος, *this is the deceiver and the antichrist, i.e., he who bears the character described at the commencement of the verse*.

<sup>1</sup> Winer notes the following passages as without emphasis (but query?): Matt. xxiii. 5, xxv. 14; Titus ii. 9; John i. 41; Eph. v. 22; Titus ii. 5; 1 Pet. iii. 1, 5.

So *ἐκεῖνος* may refer to the nearer.

John vii. 45: καὶ εἶπον αὐτοῖς ἐκεῖνοι, *and they* (the chief priests and Pharisees just mentioned) *said to them*, the officers spoken of before.

*ἐκεῖνος* is employed as an **emphatic demonstrative**, and sometimes on that account seems applied to the nearer antecedent. Thus 2 Cor. viii. 9: *Ye know the grace of the Lord Jesus Christ, that for your sakes he became poor, rich as he was, that ye, through His (ἐκεῖνου) poverty might be enriched.* So Titus iii. 7. Compare Acts iii. 13.

2 Tim. ii. 26 is difficult: ἐξωγρημένοι ὑπ' αὐτοῦ, εἰς τὸ ἐκεῖνον θέλημα. The two pronouns can hardly refer to the same subject (compare iii. 9); and it seems best to connect the clause beginning with *εἰς* with ἀνανήψωσιν, taking ἐξωγρημένοι ὑπ' αὐτοῦ as parenthetical. Ellicott: "*and that they may return to soberness out of the snare of the devil (though holden captive by him) to do His will,*" i.e., God's. For other explanations, see Alford, Ellicott, etc. R. V. refers the αὐτοῦ back to "the Lord's servant" (ver. 24), and the ἐκεῖνου to God.

**341. A Demonstrative often repeats the notion already expressed by a substantive.** The pronoun thus occasionally seems redundant, but perhaps was always intended to convey some additional emphasis.

Matt. xiii. 20-23: ὁ δὲ ... σπαρείς ... οὗτός ἐστιν, *that which was sown ... this is he, etc.*

So x. 22, xiii. 38, xv. 11, xxvi. 23; John vi. 46; John i. 18, 33 (*ἐκεῖνος*), v. 11, x. 1, etc.

1 Cor. vi. 4, τοῦτους; Rom. vii. 10: compare Acts i. 22; 1 Cor. v. 5; 2 Cor. xii. 2.

The Demonstrative itself may be repeated in a sentence. John vi. 42: οὗτός ἐστιν Ἰησοῦς ὁ υἱὸς Ἰωσήφ ... πῶς οὖν λέγει οὗτος;<sup>1</sup> κ.τ.λ., *Is not this Jesus, the son of Joseph? ... how then saith this man?* etc. (See also Acts vii. 35-38.)

**342. A neuter singular Demonstrative sometimes stands as equivalent to a clause.**

Acts xxiv. 14: ὁμολογῶ δὲ τοῦτό σοι, ὅτι, κ.τ.λ., *but this I confess to thee, that, etc.*

So xxvi. 16; Eph. iv. 17, etc.

**The neuter plural may be employed for a single object of thought.**

John xv. 17: ταῦτα ἐντέλλομαι ὑμῖν, ἵνα ἀγαπᾶτε ἀλλήλους, *this I command you, that ye love one another.* (But see R. V. and § 384, a, 1.)

<sup>1</sup> But W. H. read πῶς νῦν λέγει ὅτι.

3 John 4: *μειζοτέραν τούτων οὐκ ἔχω χαράν* (W. H., *χάριν*), *a more surpassing joy than this I have not*. Compare 1 Cor. vi. 11: *καὶ ταῦτά τινες ἦτε*, *and this were some of you*, or “such in some degree were you.” (See §§ 180, 352, iii.)

In Heb. xi. 12, the phrase *καὶ ταῦτα, κ.τ.λ.*, must be rendered, *and that, too, of him who was as good as dead*. Compare 1 Cor. vi. 8, Received Text.

In Rom. xiii. 11; 1 Cor. vi. 6; Phil. i. 28; 3 John 5 (W.H.), *καὶ τοῦτο* is similarly *resumptive*.

On Eph. ii. 8, *τῇ γὰρ χάριτι ἑστε σεσωσμένοι διὰ πίστεως· καὶ τοῦτο οὐκ ἐξ ὑμῶν, κ.τ.λ.*, see § 403, *d*.

For the ellipsis of the Demonstrative before the Relative, see § 347.

## THE RELATIVE PRONOUN.

**343. The Relative Pronoun agrees with its Antecedent in gender, number, and person.** This rule is termed the *Third Concord*.

The clause in which the Relative stands is called the Relative Clause, and is Adjectival (see § 190), as qualifying the Antecedent.

**The Case of the Relative is determined by the structure of its own clause.**

Matt. ii. 9: *ὁ ἀστὴρ ὃν εἶδον ἐν τῇ ἀνατολῇ προῆγεν αὐτούς*, *the star which they saw in the East, guided them forward*.

Rom. ii. 6: *τοῦ Θεοῦ, ὃς ἀποδώσει, κ.τ.λ.*, *of God, who will recompense*, etc.

**344. A clause, or clauses, may form a neuter Antecedent to the Relative.** So with the Demonstrative (see § 342).

Acts xi. 29, 30: *ὥρισαν ἕκαστος αὐτῶν εἰς διακονίαν πέμψαι τοῖς κατοικοῦσιν ἐν τῇ Ἰουδαίᾳ ἀδελφοῖς· ὃ καὶ ἐποίησαν*, *they determined, each of them, to send to the brethren dwelling in Judea for (their) relief; which they also did*.

See also Gal. ii. 10; Col. i. 29; Heb. v. 11, etc.; and with plural relative, Acts xxiv. 18 (*ἐν αἷς*), xxvi. 12; Col. ii. 22.

**345. Synesis, or rational concord, is very frequent with the Relative.** (See § 317.)



**a. Gender.**

Acts xv. 17 : πάντα τὰ ἔθνη ἐφ' οὓς, κ.τ.λ., *all the Gentiles, upon whom*, etc. So xxvi. 17; Gal. iv. 19; 2 John 1.

**b. Number.**

Phil. ii. 15 : γενεᾷς σκολιᾷς καὶ διεστραμμένης, ἐν οἷς φαίνεσθε, κ.τ.λ., *of a crooked and perverted generation, among whom ye appear*, etc.

A plural may be implied in a singular phrase; hence sometimes a plural relative with a singular antecedent. Acts xv. 36 : κατὰ πόλιν πᾶσαν, ἐν αἷς, *through every city, in which (cities)*. So 2 Peter iii. 1.

On the contrary, a singular may be implied in a plural phrase. Acts xxiv. 11 : ἡμέραι δώδεκα ἀφ' ἧς, *twelve days from that on which*; Phil. iii. 20 : οὐρανούς ... ἐξ οὗ. But here ἐξ οὗ may be adverbially taken, *whence*.

In John i. 42, δ agrees with *ὄνομα*, *name*, implied.

**346. The Relative is often drawn, or "attracted," out of its proper gender or case by some other word.**

**Attraction is of two kinds.**

**a. Attraction of the Relative to the Predicate.**—The Relative Subject may take the gender of its own Predicate rather than that of the Antecedent.

Mark xv. 16 : ἔσω τῆς αὐλῆς ὃ ἐστι πραιτώριον, *within the hall which is the Prætorium*.

Gal. iii. 16 : τῷ σπέρματί σου, ὃς ἐστι Χριστός, *to thy seed, which is Christ*.

Eph. vi. 17 : τὴν μάχαιραν τοῦ πνεύματος, ὃ ἐστι ῥῆμα Θεοῦ, *the sword of the Spirit, which is the word of God*.

Col. i. 27 : τοῦ μυστηρίου τούτου ... ὃς<sup>1</sup> ἐστι Χριστὸς ἐν ὑμῖν, κ.τ.λ., *of this mystery ... which is Christ in you*, etc. This text explains the meaning of 1 Tim. iii. 16, provided this reading be adopted; *confessedly great is the mystery of godliness, ὃς<sup>2</sup> ἐφανερώθη ἐν σαρκί, κ.τ.λ., who was manifested in flesh, i.e., the MYSTERY is CHRIST*.

**b. Attraction of the Relative to the Antecedent.**—A Relative which would properly, by the rules of its own clause, be in the Accusative case, may conform to a Genitive or Dative Antecedent.

<sup>1</sup> W. H., δ with δ; marg.

<sup>2</sup> So W. H., and R. V. (He who was manifested, etc.).

Luke iii. 19 : *περὶ πάντων ὧν ἐποίησε πονηρῶν, for all the evil things which he did.*

John iv. 14 : *ἐκ τοῦ ὕδατος οὗ ἐγὼ δώσω αὐτῷ, of the water which I will give to him.*

Acts i. 1 : *περὶ πάντων ὧν ἤρξατο ὁ Ἰησοῦς ποιεῖν τε καὶ διδάσκειν, concerning all things which Jesus began both to do and to teach.*

Luke ii. 20 : *ἐπὶ πᾶσιν οἷς ἤκουσαν, for all things which they heard.*

Acts ii. 22 : *δυνάμει καὶ τέρασι καὶ σημείοις, οἷς ἐποίησε, κ.τ.λ., by mighty deeds and wonders, and signs which (God) wrought, etc.*

So in a great number of passages. The Relative is occasionally "attracted" out of other cases than the Accusative. See Acts i. 22 ; 2 Cor. i. 4.

Sometimes the Antecedent is put in the case of the Relative. This is called **inverse attraction**.

In other words, the noun to which the Relative belongs is understood in the antecedent clause, and expressed in the relative, instead of being (as usual) expressed in the former and understood in the latter.

Mark vi. 16 : *ὃν ἐγὼ ἀπεκεφάλισα Ἰωάννην, οὗτος ἡγέρθη, this John whom I beheaded is raised, instead of ὃν ... οὗτος Ἰωάννης.*

Rom. vi. 17 : *ὑπηκούσατε ... εἰς ὃν παρεδόθητε τύπον διδαχῆς, ye obeyed the form of doctrine into which ye were delivered, for ὑπηκ ... τῷ τύπῳ ... εἰς ὃν.*

See also Luke xii. 48 ; Acts xxi. 16, xxvi. 7 ; 1 Cor. x. 16, etc. ; and the repeated quotation from Ps. cxviii. 22 : *λίθον ὃν ἀπεδοκίμασαν ... οὗτος ἐγενήθη, κ.τ.λ., Matt. xxi. 42 ; Mark xii. 10 ; Luke xx. 17 ; 1 Pet. ii. 7 (in this last passage W. H. have λίθος).*

### 347. When the Antecedent would be a demonstrative pronoun, it is very often omitted, being implied in the Relative.

So in English, for "he gave me *that which* I asked for," we say, "he gave me *what* I asked for ;" the relative form "what" implying both words. But in Greek the same form is used whether the demonstrative antecedent is expressed or implied.

Matt. x. 27 : *ὃ λέγω ὑμῖν ἐν τῇ σκοτίᾳ ... καὶ ὃ εἰς τὸ οὐς ἀκούετε, what I say to you in the darkness ... and what ye hear (into, § 298, 8) in the ear.*

The Relative and the implied Antecedent may be in different cases,

Luke vii. 47 :  $\text{ὃς δὲ ὀλίγον ἀφίεται, ὀλίγον ἀγαπᾷ}$ , *but (he) to whom little is forgiven, loveth little.*

John iv. 18 :  $\text{ὃν ἔχεις οὐκ ἔστι σου ἀνὴρ}$ , *(he) whom thou now hast is not thy husband.*

Heb. v. 8 :  $\text{ἐμαθεν ἀφ' ὧν ἔπαθε τὴν ὑπακοήν}$ , *he learned obedience from those things which he suffered.*

**348.** The pronoun  $\alphaὐτός$  is occasionally inserted in apposition with the Relative, as a kind of complement to it.

This is a Hebrew idiom ; the relative in that language being indeclinable, and requiring to be complemented by a pronoun.

Matt. iii. 12 :  $\text{ὃς τὸ πύον ἐν τῇ χειρὶ αὐτοῦ}$ , *whose fan is in his hand.*

Mark vii. 25 :  $\text{ἥ εἶχε τὸ θυγάτριον αὐτῆς πνεῦμα ἀκάθαρτον}$ , *whose little daughter had an unclean spirit.*

Acts xv. 17 :  $\text{ἐφ' οὗς ἐπικέκληται τὸ ὄνομά μου ἐπ' αὐτούς}$ , *upon whom my name has been called ;* Amos ix. 12, LXX.

So also Mark i. 7 ; Luke iii. 16 ; 1 Pet. ii. 24 (not W. H.), etc.

**349.** The Compound Relative,  $\text{ὅστις}$ , is strictly indefinite. Thus,  $\text{πᾶς ὃς ἀκούει}$ , *every one who hears*, would denote "every one who is now hearing ;" but  $\text{πᾶς ὅστις ἀκούει}$ , as Matt. vii. 24, is "every one, whoever he be that hears."

Matt. v. 39 :  $\text{ὅστις ῥαπίζει ... ὅστις ἀγγαρεύσει}$ , *whosoever smites ... whosoever shall impress.*

Luke x. 35 :  $\text{ὃ,τι ἂν προσδαπανήσῃς}$ , *whatsoever thou shalt have spent more* (for mood see § 380). John ii. 5, xiv. 13, xv. 16, etc.<sup>1</sup>

From the indefinite meaning of  $\text{ὅστις}$  arises a suggestion of character, kind, reason, as marking the class to which this Relative is applied.

For example,  $\text{ὅστις}$ , and not  $\text{ὃς}$ , is used in the following passages :—

Matt. vii. 15 : "beware of the false prophets, *who* come to you," i.e., such as come.

Matt. vii. 24, 26 : "a wise man *who* built his house upon the rock, a foolish man *who* built his house upon the sand ;" in each case the kind of man who did what is described.

<sup>1</sup> The instances of  $\text{ὃ,τι}$ , neuter, are very few ; and there is much variation of reading,  $\text{ὃ,τι}$ , conj., being often preferred (as, e.g., in 2 Cor. iii. 14).

Matt. xxv. 1: "ten virgins *who* having taken their lamps went forth to meet the bridegroom," *i.e.*, who acted in accordance with their function.

In this way the compound Relative acquires a kind of logical force. Rom. vi. 2: "we *who* died to sin, how shall we longer live therein?" *i.e.*, *inasmuch as we died*. Compare Phil. iv. 3.

With proper names, *ὅστις* is frequently preferred to *ὅς*. See Luke ii. 4, ix. 30, xxiii. 19; John viii. 53; Acts viii. 15, xvi. 12 (on the attraction, see § 346), xvii. 10, xxviii. 18; Rom. xvi. 6, 12; Gal. iv. 26; 2 Tim. ii. 18. In all these passages there is an implied reference to character, position, calling.

### INTERROGATIVE AND INDEFINITE PRONOUNS.

#### 350. The interrogative pronoun *τίς*; *τί*; is used in various ways.

i. Simply, with or without a Substantive, or with an Adjective used substantively—

Nominative. Matt. iii. 7: *τίς ὑπέδειξεν ὑμῖν*; *who warned you?*

Genitive. Matt. xxii. 20: *τίνος ἡ εἰκὼν αὐτῆ καὶ ἡ ἐπιγραφὴ*; *whose is this image and superscription?*

Dative. Luke xii. 20: *ὃ δὲ ἠρτόμασας, τίνι ἔσται*; *now the riches which thou didst amass, for whom shall they be?*

Accusative. Matt. v. 46, 47: *τίνα μισθὸν ἔχετε*; ... *τί περισσὸν ποιεῖτε*; *what reward have ye? ... what do ye over and above?*

With Prepositions. Matt. v. 13: *ἐν τίνι ἀλισθήσεται*; *wherewith shall it be salted?*

Matt. ix. 11: *διὰ τί<sup>1</sup> μετὰ τῶν τελωνῶν καὶ ἁμαρτωλῶν ἐσθίει*; *wherefore eateth he with the publicans and sinners?* So Matt. xiv. 31; Mark xiv. 4; John xiii. 28.

ii. Elliptically, with *ἵνα*, *that* ("that what may happen?" or *wherefore?*)—

Matt. ix. 4: *ἵνα τί ἐνθυμεῖσθε πονηρά*; *wherefore are ye imagining malignant things?*

1 Cor. x. 29: *ἵνα τί γὰρ ἡ ἐλευθερία μου κρίνεται*; *for wherefore is my liberty judged?*

In quotations from the Old Testament, some editors (not W. H.) have *ὅτι*; Matt. xxvii. 46; Acts iv. 25, vii. 26.

<sup>1</sup> Some editors (not W. H.) read *διὰ τί*.

iii. Adverbially, neuter, τί; *why?* (or as an exclamation, *how!*) τί ὅτι; *how (is it) that?*—

Matt. vi. 28: περὶ ἐνδύματος τί μεριμνᾶτε; *why are ye anxious about raiment?*

So vii. 3, viii. 26, xvi. 8, etc.

Matt. vii. 14 (Lachmann, etc.): τί στενὴ ἡ πύλη! *how narrow is the gate!* But this rendering is doubtful, as well as the reading itself (W. H., ὅτι).

Luke ii. 49: τί ὅτι ἐζητεῖτέ με; *how (is it) that ye were seeking me?*

See also Acts v. 4, 9.

iv. In alternative questions, where the classical idiom requires ποτερος, α, ον; *whether of the two?* the New Testament employs τίς—

Matt. ix. 5: τί γάρ ἐστιν εὐκοπώτερον; *for which of the two is easier?*

Matt. xxi. 31: τίς ἐκ τῶν δύο ἐποίησε τὸ θέλημα τοῦ πατρὸς; *which of the two did the will of his father?*

So xxiii. 17, 19, xxvii. 17, 21; 1 Cor. iv. 2†; Phil. i. 22 (see § 382, c).

**351.** The simple interrogative, τίς, τί, is also used in indirect questions, and after verbs of knowing, thinking, etc., in objective sentences.

See § 382, d. The classic Greek idiom requires ὅστις, ὅ, τι, though not without frequent exceptions.

Matt. xx. 22: οὐκ οἶδατε τί αἰτεῖσθε, *ye know not what ye ask.*

Luke vi. 47: ὑποδείξω ὑμῖν τίνι ἐστὶν ὁμοίος. *I will shew you to whom he is like.*

John xviii. 21: ἐρώτησον τοὺς ἀκηκοτάς τί ἐλάλησα αὐτοῖς. *ask those who have heard what I said to them.*

So in many other passages.

**352.** The transition from the interrogative to the indefinite pronoun can easily be traced. It comes to almost the same thing whether we say, "*What man* is there among you *who* will give his child a stone for bread?" or, "Is there *any man* among you *who* will?" etc.

Thus the only difference between the forms of the two is in accent and the position in the sentence.

**The indefinite, *τις, τι*, may be used (i.) simply, with or without a Substantive expressed—**

Luke i. 5 : ἐγένετο ... ἱερεὺς *τις*, *there was ... a certain priest*. So, very often, ἀνθρώπος *τις*, *a certain man*.

Luke xxii. 35 : μή *τινος* ὑστερήσατε ; *did ye lack anything ?*

Acts iii. 5 : προσδοκῶν *τι* παρ' αὐτῶν λαβεῖν, *expecting to receive something from them*.

Luke xvii. 12 : εἰσερχομένου αὐτοῦ εἰς *τινα* κώμην, *as he was entering into a certain village*.

Acts xv. 36 : μετὰ δέ *τινας* ἡμέρας, *and after certain days*.

Phil. iii. 15 : καὶ εἰ *τι* ἑτέρως φρονεῖτε, *and if in anything ye be otherwise minded* (for Acc., see § 283). So βραχύ *τι*, *for some short time*, Heb. ii. 7 ; μέρος *τι*, *in some part, partly*, 1 Cor. xi. 18.

With a Genitive following—

1 Cor. vi. 1 : *τολμᾷ τις* ὑμῶν ; *dares any one of you ?*

Acts iv. 32 : *τι* τῶν ὑπαρχόντων αὐτῷ, *any of his goods*.

So v. 15, etc. With ἀπό, Luke xvi. 30 ; with ἐκ, Heb. iii. 13.

(ii.) Emphatically ; “somebody important,” “something great,” “anything”—

Acts v. 36 : λέγων εἶναί *τινα* αὐτόν, *saying that he was somebody*. Compare viii. 9.

Gal. vi. 3 : εἰ γὰρ δοκεῖ *τις* εἶναί *τι* μηδὲν ὧν, φρεναπατᾷ αὐτόν, *for if any one thinks he is anything, being nothing, he deceives himself*.

See also 1 Cor. iii. 7 ; Gal. ii. 6 and (of things) 1 Cor. x. 19 ; Gal. vi. 15. Compare Heb. x. 27.

(iii.) “A kind of”—

James i. 18 : εἰς τὸ εἶναι ἡμᾶς ἀπαρχήν *τινα*, *that we might be a kind of firstfruits*.

See also (in the opinion of some interpreters ; not R.V.) 1 Cor. vi. 11, *such in some degree were you*.<sup>1</sup> But see § 342.

<sup>1</sup> Wahl.

(iv.) With numbers, "some," approximately (or perhaps simply redundant)—

Luke vii. 19: *προσκαλεσάμενος δύο τινὲς τῶν μαθητῶν*, *having called some two of his disciples*.

Acts xxiii. 23: *προσκαλεσάμενος δύο τινὲς τῶν ἐκατονάρχων*, *having called some two of the centurions*.

These are the only instances; for the construction in Acts xix. 14 is different.

For *εἷς*, *one*, instead of *τις*, and in conjunction with it, see § 328, i.

(v.) In alternative expressions we find both *τινες ... τινες* and *τις ... ἕτερος*—

Phil. i. 15: *τινὲς μὲν καὶ διὰ φθόνον ... τινὲς δὲ καὶ δι' εὐδοκίαν*, *some indeed even from envy ... but others also from goodwill*.

Compare Luke ix. 7, 8; 1 Tim. v. 24.

1 Cor. iii. 4: *ὅταν γὰρ λέγῃ τις ... ἕτερος δέ*, *for when one saith ... and another*.

(vi.) The negatives of *τις* are *οὐδεὶς*, *μηδεὶς*, *no one*. For their construction, and for the Hebraistic negative, *οὐ πᾶς*, see § 328, iii.

The compounds, *οὐτις*, *μήτις*, are not found in the New Testament. The latter, in John iv. 33 (Rec.) should be *μή τις* (W. H.). For the interrogative *μήτις*, see § 370.

## CHAPTER VI. THE VERB.

## VOICE.

**353.** The distinction of “voices,” in respect of *form* (Active, Middle, and Passive), belongs to ETYMOLOGY. The Verb in SYNTAX is considered as transitive, intransitive, reflexive, or passive.

Transitive verbs may be of Active or Middle form. A transitive Active verb may in its middle voice retain the transitive meaning with certain modifications, or may become intransitive or reflexive. The passive sense is conveyed by the Passive form.

Intransitive, or “neuter” verbs, in like manner, may be Active or Middle in form.

## THE ACTIVE VOICE.

**354.** An intransitive Active verb sometimes takes a transitive meaning.<sup>1</sup>

Matt. v. 45: τὸν ἥλιον αὐτοῦ ἀνατᾶλαι, *he causes his sun to arise*; ἀνατᾶλω being generally *to arise*, as 2 Pet. i. 19, etc.

Matt. xxvii. 57: ἐμαθήτευσε (Rec.) is intransitive, *he was a disciple*. W. H., however, read ἐμαθητεύθη (though with ἐμαθήτευσε marg.); and elsewhere the verb is transitive, chap. xiii. 52, xxviii. 19; Acts xiv. 21.

αἰξάνω, *to grow*, is usually intransitive, Matt. vi. 28; but in 1 Cor. iii. 6, 7, 2 Cor. ix. 10, is transitive. The English verb is similarly used (“wheat grows;” “he grows wheat”). So of many others.

στρέφω, *to turn*, generally intransitive in the Middle, once in the Active also, Acts vii. 42.

---

<sup>1</sup> In the change of intransitive to transitive, we may often mark the influence of the Hebrew, which language attaches to neuter verbs a causative conjugation (Hiphil). In the LXX., both the neuter and the Hiphil are often rendered by the simple verb. So 1 Kings i. 43, ἐβασίλευσε, *he made* (Solomon) *king*; although βασιλεύω properly means *to be a king*.



Some verbs vary between the transitive and intransitive meaning, according to form. Thus, *ἵστημι*, a regularly transitive or causative verb, has (with some few others) an intransitive sense in the Perfect (with Pluperfect) and the Second Aorist. (See § 108, 3.) *ἄγω*, to lead, has imperative, *ἄγε*, go; subjunctive, *ἄγωμεν*, let us go. The intransitive imperative only occurs in the New Testament interjectionally, *go to!* (James iv. 13, v. 1).

The verb *ἔχω*, to have, becomes neuter before an adverb, through the ellipsis of a pronominal object, "to have one's self in such a manner;" hence "to be so," the adverb being often translated as an adjective. Matt. iv. 24: τοὺς κακῶς ἔχοντας (those having themselves evilly), *those who were ill*; Mark v. 23: τὸ θυγάτριόν μου ἰσχύτως ἔχει, *my little daughter is at an extremity*. So Acts xv. 36: πῶς ἔχουσι, *how they do*. (See also John xi. 17; Acts vii. 1; 1 Pet. iv. 5, etc.). So in the participle, τὸ νῦν ἔχον, *the present time* (that which has itself now).

For variations in other verbs, see Vocabulary.

### THE MIDDLE VOICE.

**355.** As compared with the Active Voice, the Middle generally expresses one of three things:—

1. Action upon one's self: the *reflexive* sense.
2. Action for one's self: the *appropriative* sense.
3. Action, as caused or permitted: the *causative* sense.<sup>1</sup>

1. The *reflexive* sense of the Middle is comparatively rare; reflexive pronouns being usually employed with the Active.

Act. Matt. viii. 25: ἤγειραν αὐτόν, *they aroused him*.

Mid. Matt. xxvi. 46: ἐγείρεσθε, ἄγωμεν, *rise, let us go*.

Act. 1 Pet. iii. 10 (LXX.): παυσάτω τὴν γλῶσσαν ἀπὸ κακοῦ, *let him refrain his tongue from evil*.

Mid. 1 Cor. xiii. 8: εἴτε γλῶσσαι, παύσονται, *whether (there be) tongues they shall cease*.

See also Matt. xxvii. 5; Mark vii. 4; Luke xiii. 29; 1 Pet. iv. 1. In this sense the Active is transitive, the Middle intransitive.

<sup>1</sup> Dr. Donaldson, § 432. (1) may be called the Accusative middle; (2) the Dative middle. (See 2.)

2. As the reflexive sense is equivalent to the Active with the immediate pronominal Object (Acc.), so the *appropriative* sense corresponds with the Active and the remote Object (Dat.). Thus, Luke xvi. 9, **ἐαυτοῖς ποιήσατε** might have been fully expressed by the one word, **ποιήσασθε**.

Act. John xvi. 24 : **αἰτέτε καὶ λήψεσθε**, *ask, and ye shall receive*.

Mid. Matt. xx. 22 : **οὐκ οἴδατε τί αἰτέσθε**, *ye know not what ye ask* (for yourselves).

Act. Acts xxii. 20 : **φυλάσσω τὰ ἱμάτια**, *watching the clothes* (of Stephen's murderers).

Mid. 2 Tim. iv. 15 : **ὄν καὶ σὺ φυλάσσω**, *of whom do thou also beware*, i.e., watch him with a view to thy own safety.

Act. and Mid. 2 Pet. i. 10 : **σπουδάσατε βεβαίαν ὑμῶν τὴν κλῆσιν καὶ ἐκλογὴν ποιῆσθαι· ταῦτα γὰρ ποιοῦντες**, κ.τ.λ., *give diligence to make your calling and election sure for yourselves; for doing these things, etc.*

For other instances of the Middle of **ποιέω**, see Luke v. 33, xiii. 22; Acts i. 1, xx. 24, xxv. 17, xxvii. 18; Rom. i. 9, xiii. 14, xv. 26; Eph. iv. 16; Phil. i. 4; Heb. i. 3, and a few other passages.

In this sense, the Middle is transitive, retaining the direct object of the verb. Hence the difficulty of always distinguishing between the Active and the Middle signification; as *to perform an action*, and *to perform it for one's self*, are notions that may approach so as almost to coincide. Compare, for instance, **παρέχε** (Acts xvi. 16) with **παρέχετο** (xix. 24). The same object, **ἐργασίαν**, *gain*, follows in both cases. Demetrius had undoubtedly a more direct interest in his gains than the damsel in hers.

It is doubtful whether the Middle is ever to be taken as simply conveying an *inclusive* force. Compare John i. 5, *the darkness comprehended it not* (act., **κατέλαβεν**), with Eph. iii. 18, *that ye may comprehend* (mid., **καταλαβέσθαι**) *with all saints, what is the breadth*, etc. The appropriative sense is here very decided. The careful student may note the middle verbs in Matt. xxi. 16 (Ps. viii. 3, LXX.); John xiii. 10 (compared with the rest of the passage); Matt. vi. 17; Luke x. 42; Acts ii. 39, v. 2, 13; ix. 39 (**ἐπιδεικνύμεναι**); Rom. iii. 25; Acts xx. 28; Gal. iv. 10; Eph. v. 16; Phil. i. 22; 2 Thess. iii. 14, and many other passages. In 1 Tim. iii. 13 the dative pronoun is added to the Middle verb.

3. The *causative* Middle expresses the interest of the Subject in the result, and yet implies a mediate agency: "to allow a thing to be done,"

“to have it done,” “to provide for its being done.” Here the Middle partakes more nearly of the nature of the Passive.<sup>1</sup>

Luke ii. 5 : ἀπογράψασθαι σὺν Μαρίας, *to get enrolled with Mary.*

1 Cor. x. 2 : ἡβαπτίσαντο,<sup>2</sup> *they got baptised.* Compare Mark vii. 4, and especially Acts xxii. 16.

Hence, too, in some words a change of signification ; both voices taking the accusative Object. ἀποδίδωμι, *to give off or away* ; ἀποδίδομαι, mid., *to sell*, i.e., *give off or away for one's self*, i.e., *to get money by the act.* Compare Matt. xviii. 26–34 with Acts v. 8, vii. 9. δανείζω, *to borrow* ; δανείζομαι, *to lend*, Matt. v. 42 ; Luke vi. 34, 35.

The causative meaning in some cases becomes *reciprocal* : “to do ... and cause others to do.”

John ix. 22 : συνεβλήοντο οἱ Ἰουδαῖοι, *the Jews had agreed amongst themselves.*

See also Matt. v. 40 and 1 Cor. vi. 1 : κληθεσθαι, *to contend at law* ; Rom. iii. 4 : καὶ νικήσης ἐν τῷ κληθεσθαι σε, *and that thou mayest overcome when thou comest into trial*, i.e., with the children of men ; the image being that of two parties to a suit—not, *when thou judgest*, as A.V., Ps. li. 4, nor *when thou art judged*, as in the New Testament quotation.<sup>3</sup>

For the special meanings of different verbs the Vocabulary must be consulted. The threefold division now given covers most of the relations of the Middle with the Active.

## THE PASSIVE VOICE.

**356. As in other languages, the direct Object of the Active verb becomes the Subject of the Passive.**

**But in Greek, the remoter Object of the Active may also become the Subject of the Passive.**

Genitive. Acts xxii. 30 : κατηγορεῖται ὑπὸ τῶν Ἰουδαίων, *he is accused by the Jews* (for the gen. with κατηγορέω, see § 250).

Dative. Rom. iii. 2 : ἐπιστεθήσαν τὰ λόγια τοῦ Θεοῦ, *they were entrusted with the oracles of God.*

So 1 Cor. ix. 17 ; Gal. ii. 7 ; 1 Thess. ii. 4, etc.

<sup>1</sup> Lat., *curare* ; Germ., *sich lassen*. So Winer, § xxxviii. 3

<sup>2</sup> W. H. have ἡβαπτίσθησαν in marg

<sup>3</sup> The R.V. retains A.V. in O.T. passage, but in Romans has correctly *when thou comest into judgment*.

Heb. xi. 2: ἡμαρτυρήσαν οἱ πρεσβύτεροι, *the elders obtained a good report* (lit., were attested to).

So Acts xvi. 2, xxii. 12, etc.

Heb. viii. 5: καθὼς κεχρημάτισται Μωϋσῆς, *according as Moses has been divinely commanded.*

For the dative after the Active of such verbs, see § 278, a.

Where the Active governs two Accusatives (*person* and *thing*), or a Dative of the *person* and an Accusative of the *thing*, the Passive may take also the Accusative of the thing. (See § 284.)

2 Thess. ii. 15: κρατεῖτε τὰς παραδόσεις ἃς ἔδιδάχθητε, *hold fast the instructions which ye were taught.*

See also Mark xvi. 5; Acts xviii. 25, etc., for verbs of the former class.

For verbs of the latter class, note Rom. iii. 2, quoted above, with the connected passages.

**357.** After Passive verbs, the agent is marked by *πρός* with the Genitive; occasionally by other prepositions, as *ἀπό*, *ἐκ*, *παρά*, *πρός*; sometimes by the Dative without a preposition. (See §§ 280 e, 304.)

**358.** As many forms of the Middle and Passive are alike, it is sometimes difficult to decide which is intended. In considering this question, regard must chiefly be had to the usage of the particular verbs, and to the general construction of the sentence.

The following is a selection of instances:—

Matt. xī. 5: πτωχοὶ εὐαγγελίζονται, *poor men preach the gospel, or have the gospel preached to them.* The verb may be middle or passive,<sup>1</sup> but the sense of the passage seems decisively for the latter.

Rom. iii. 9: τί οὖν; προχόμεθα; *what then? are we superior? (mid.), or, are we surpassed? (pass.).* The context requires the former meaning. Some, however (see Dr. Vaughan), prefer the passive, but render *are we preferred?* a sense without authority elsewhere. For other suggested renderings, see Alford's note. The R.V. has *are we in worse case than they?* with marg. *do we excuse ourselves?*

<sup>1</sup> For the middle, see Luke i. 19, ii. 10, iii. 18, iv. 18, 43, and many other passages; for the passive (with a personal subject), Heb. iv. 2, 6. The passive is also found, Luke xvi. 16; Gal. i. 11; 1 Pet. i. 25, iv. 6, the subject being that which was preached.

1 Cor. i. 2 : *σὺν πᾶσι τοῖς ἐπικαλουμένοις τὸ ὄνομα τοῦ Κυρίου*, *with all who call upon the name of the Lord*, or *who are called by the name*. The usage of the word clearly pronounces for the former. Compare Acts vii. 59, ix. 14, 21 ; Rom. x. 13 (Acts ii. 21), compared with ver. 14 ; 1 Pet. i. 17, etc. Acts xv. 17 (from LXX., Amos ix. 12) is quite different.

2 Cor. ii. 10 : *καὶ γὰρ ἐγὼ ὁ κεχάρισμαι, εἴ τι κεχάρισμαι, δι' ὑμᾶς*. Some render the verb here as pass., *I have been forgiven* ; but *χαρίζομαι* nowhere else means "to be forgiven," and the ordinary rendering gives a sense harmonious with the context.

Eph. vi. 10 : *ἐνδυναμοῦσθε ἐν Κυρίῳ*. This verb is always passive in the New Testament : "*be strengthened*." (See Ellicott.)

### THE MOODS AND TENSES.

**359.** The Indicative Mood is **objective**, describing that which *is* ; the Subjunctive and Optative are **subjective**, describing that which is *conceived to be*. Hence the various uses of the three Moods in independent and subordinate sentences.

#### THE INDICATIVE.

The Indicative Mood is used in *declaration*, whether affirmative or negative, and in *interrogation*.

**360.** As the force of the Tenses will be best seen in the first instance by their use in the Indicative, an account of them is here introduced.

See the Table of Tenses, § 65. **Let it be remembered that Tense expresses both time and state.** Time is present, past, and future ; state is imperfect, perfect, and indefinite.

The Tenses to be considered are—

1. The present imperfect, or "Present."
2. The past imperfect, or "Imperfect."
3. The future indefinite, or "Future."
4. The past indefinite, or "Aorist."
5. The present perfect, or "Perfect."
6. The past perfect, or "Pluperfect."

The future imperfect, the present indefinite, and the future perfect, are expressed in other ways.

The three past tenses are termed "**historical tenses**," the others "**principal tenses**."

### THE PRESENT TENSE.

**361. a. The present expresses a state or action as now existing ;** as λέγω ὑμῖν, *I say unto you*.

Matt. iii. 10 : ἡ ἀξίνη πρὸς τὴν ῥίζαν τῶν δένδρων κεῖται, *the axe is lying at the root of the trees*.

John iii. 36 : ὁ πιστεύων εἰς τὸν υἱὸν ἔχει ζωὴν αἰώνιον, *he that believeth on the Son hath life eternal*.

Matt. xxv. 8 : αἱ λαμπάδες ἡμῶν σβέννυνται, *our lamps are going out* (R.V.); not "are gone out," as A.V.

Gal. i. 6 : θαυμάζω ὅτι οὕτω ταχέως μετατίθεσθε, *I marvel that ye are so soon changing*.

**b. It is also used to denote an habitual or usual act.**

Matt. vi. 2 : ὥσπερ οἱ ὑποκριταὶ ποιῶσιν, *as the hypocrites do*.

Matt. vii. 8 : πᾶς ὁ αἰτῶν λαμβάνει, καὶ ὁ ζητῶν εὑρίσκει, *every one who asks receives, and he who seeks finds*.

**c. In vivid narration the Present is employed of past time (Historic Present).**

Matt. iii. 1 : ἐν δὲ ταῖς ἡμέραις ἐκείναις παραγίνεται Ἰωάννης, *and in those days cometh John*.

John i. 29 : τῇ ἐπαύριον βλέπει τὸν Ἰησοῦν ... καὶ λέγει, *on the next day he seeth Jesus, and saith*.

Sometimes the Historic Present is used with Aorists in the same narration.

Mark v. 14, 15 : ἔφυγον καὶ ἀπήγγελαν ... καὶ ἦλθον ... καὶ ἔρχονται ... καὶ θεωροῦσι ... καὶ ἐφοβήθησαν, *they fled, and related ... and came ... and they come ... and behold ... and they feared*.

Variations may here be noted in the comparison of different evangelists in the same narrative. Thus, Matt. xxi. 23, xxii. 23, we read, προσῆλθον, *they came to him*; Mark xi. 27, xii. 18, ἔρχονται, *they come*.<sup>1</sup> Compare also Matt. xxiv. 40; Luke xvii. 34.

<sup>1</sup> As a rule, the narrations of Mark are more vivid than those of the other evangelists.

d. **The Present is employed to express certain futurity, as when we say, "To-morrow is Sunday."**

Matt. xxvi. 2 : μετὰ δύο ἡμέρας τὸ πάσχα γίνεται, καὶ ὁ υἱὸς τοῦ ἀνθρώπου παραδίδοται, *after two days is the passover, and the Son of man is betrayed.*

Luke xix. 8 : τὰ ἡμίσιά μου τῶν ὑπαρχόντων κύριε τοῖς πτωχοῖς δίδωμι, *the half of my goods, Lord, I give to the poor*; not "I am in the habit of giving" now; but "I will give," immediately.

John xx. 17 : ἀναβαίνω, *I ascend.* Compare xvi. 16.

John xxi. 23 : ὅτι ὁ μαθητὴς ἐκεῖνος οὐκ ἀποθνήσκει, *that that disciple dieth not, i.e., is now and will be exempt from death.*

1 Cor. xv. 26 : ἔσχατος ἐχθρὸς καταργεῖται ὁ θάνατος, *death the last enemy is destroyed*, or more lit., *is being destroyed*. In this case, and in some others, the notion of futurity is perhaps associated with that of the process now being conducted.

The verb *ερχομαι*, because of its meaning, carries with the present tense a future reference. So in English, "*I am coming.*" (See Luke xii. 54; 1 Cor. xiii. 11.) So Matt. xvii. 11 : Ἠλίας ἐρχεται, *Elijah is coming*; and especially John xiv. 3 : πάλιν ἐρχομαι καὶ παραλήψομαι ὑμᾶς, *I am coming again, and will receive you*. 1 Cor. xvi. 5 : Μακεδονίαν διέρχομαι must be rendered, *I (am about to) pass through Macedonia*, not "I am passing through," which would be contrary to fact. The participle of this verb, ὁ ἐρχόμενος, *the coming one*, is a frequent title of the Messiah (see § 210), and in the Revelation denotes the eternal self-existence of Deity, *who wast, and art, and art to come*, lit., "who comest."

On the other hand, the verb, *ἔγω*, in the present, has a perfect signification: *I am come*. Luke xv. 27 : ὁ ἀδελφός σου ἔκει, *thy brother is come*; John ii. 4; Heb. x. 9 (not simply "Lo, I come," but *Lo, I am come*); 1 John v. 20.

### THE IMPERFECT TENSE.

**362. a. The Imperfect expresses what was in progress at a definite past time**; as ἐκήρυσσε τὸ εὐαγγέλιον, *he was preaching the gospel*; ἑβαπτίζοντο, *they were being baptised*

**b. Hence the Imperfect may refer to an action not continuous, but statedly repeated; also to anything customary.**

Acts iii. 2 : ὃν ἐτίθουν καθ' ἡμέραν, *whom they used to lay day by day.*

Mark xv. 6 : κατὰ δὲ ἑορτὴν ἀπέλυνεν αὐτοῖς ἓνα δέσμιον, *and at each passover he used to release to them one prisoner.*

See also 1 Cor. xiii. 11

c. **The Imperfect should be carefully distinguished from the Aorist, or simple Past**, although the A.V. generally confuses the two tenses.<sup>1</sup> The R.V. is far more exact, and the use of the Parallel N.T. (A.V. and R.V.) will often suggest instructive references to the Greek.

So Luke xxiv. 32: *was not our heart burning within us while he was talking with us by the way, and opening to us the scriptures?*

Matt. ii. 4: Herod *was inquiring* of the priests and scribes, not once for all, but repeatedly; and when they had replied, he *ascertained* (Aorist, one act) of the Magi what they had seen.

Luke xiv. 7: how they *were selecting* the chief seats.

John v. 16: the Jews *were persecuting* Jesus, and *were seeking* to kill him, because he *was doing* (used to do) these things.

Acts xvi. 4: as they *were going* through the cities they *were delivering* the decrees to the churches.

Matt. iv. 11: ἄγγελοι προσήλθον καὶ διηκόνουν αὐτῷ, *angels came and were ministering to him.*

Matt. xiii. 8: *other seed fell (ἔπεσεν) upon the good ground, and was yielding (ἐδίδου) fruit.*

Matt. xxv. 5: *they all fell asleep (ἐνώστασαν), and were slumbering (ἐκάθευδον).*

Mark vii. 35: *his ears were opened (διηνοιχθησαν),<sup>2</sup> and the bond of his tongue was loosed (ἐλύθη), and he was speaking (ἐλάλει) plainly.*

Luke viii. 23: *a whirlwind came down (κατίβη), and they were filling (συνεπληροῦντο) and were in danger (ἐκινδύνουν).*

1 Cor. iii. 6: *I planted, Apollos watered, God was giving the increase.* The transitory acts of human teachers are expressed by Aorists, the continual bestowal of Divine grace by the Imperfect. So, 1 Pet. ii. 23, 24, we have three Imperfects to denote continual and repeated acts; but an Aorist to denote an act ("he bare our sins") once for all.

See further, Matt. xxi. 8-11; Mark xi. 18; John vii. 14, xi. 13, xx. 3-5;

<sup>1</sup> It may be noted, however, that the absence of any true Imperfect in English, and the necessity of employing a somewhat cumbrous circumlocution, often makes it difficult to render the Greek tense without loss of elegance, and has led to the loose employment of the English preterite.

<sup>2</sup> W. H. read *ἠνοίγησαν*.



Acts xi. 6; 1 Cor. x. 3, 4, xi. 23 (*the night on which he was being betrayed*); Gal. ii. 12; James ii. 22, and many other passages.

In parallel passages we occasionally find different tenses. Compare Matt. xix. 13 and Mark x. 13, where the one writer regards the action as momentary, the other as continuous. Some common verbs, as λέγω, are generally used in the Imperfect rather than in the Aorist.

d. **The Imperfect sometimes denotes an inchoative act, i.e., one begun, but not carried out.**

Matt. iii. 14: διακόλυν αὐτόν, *he was hindering him, i.e., was doing so until checked by our Lord's words.*

Luke i. 59: καὶ ἐκάλουν αὐτὸ ... Ζαχαρίαν, *and they began to call him Zacharias.*

Luke v. 6: διαφύγγυτο δὲ τὸ δίκτυον αὐτῶν, *and their net was breaking, began to give way.*

Luke xxiv. 27: διηρμήνευεν,<sup>1</sup> *began to interpret, entered upon the explanation, rather than "expounded" all, as A.V.*

Heb. xi. 17: τὸν μονογενῆ προσέφερεν, *he was offering up his only begotten, when the angel's voice arrested him.*

e. From the inchoative sense arises a peculiar usage, in which **the Imperfect of verbs expressing desire seems to take a kind of potential sense: I was wishing, i.e., "I was on the point of wishing,"** nearly equivalent to "I could (almost) wish," "I should like."

Acts xxv. 22: ἐβουλόμην καὶ αὐτὸς τοῦ ἀνθρώπου ἀκοῦσαι, *I should like also to hear the man myself.*

Sometimes the wish is one which cannot be carried out.

Gal. iv. 20: ἤθελον δὲ παρῆναι πρὸς ὑμᾶς ἄρτι, *I could wish to be present with you just now.*

Or there may be a moral impossibility in the way.

Rom. ix. 3: ἠύχόμην γὰρ ἀνάθεμα εἶναι αὐτὸς ἐγὼ ἀπὸ τοῦ Χριστοῦ ὑπὲρ τῶν ἀδελφῶν μου, *I could even myself pray to be anathema from Christ on behalf of my brethren.*

Some critics take this as a simple imperfect, referring to the apostle's unconverted state. "There was a time when even I myself (as you do now) begged to be anathema from Christ;" this being a parenthesis, and the words "on behalf of my brethren" being attached to verse 2. The exposition deserves

<sup>1</sup> W. H. and Rev. Text read διηρμήνευσεν.

attention as an attempt to evade a moral difficulty, but is a forced and improbable one.

*f. A compound (or "resolved") Imperfect* (imperf. of εἰμί, and pres. part. of the verb) **throws emphasis on the continuity of the action.** See instances in § 394, i. 1.

For the Imperfect in conditional expressions, see § 383.

### THE FUTURE TENSE.

**363. a. The Future expresses, in general, indefinite futurity ;** as δέσω, *I will give*; and is employed in prophecies, promises, etc.

Matt. v. 5: αὐτοὶ παρακληθήσονται.<sup>1</sup> So in all the Beatitudes, save vers. 3, 10.

Phil. iii. 21: ὃς μετασχηματίσει τὸ σῶμα τῆς ταπεινώσεως ἡμῶν, *who will transform the body of our humiliation.*

Rom. vi. 14: ἁμαρτία γὰρ ὑμῶν οὐ κυριεύσει, *for sin shall not have dominion over you.* Not a command, but a promise.

2 John 3: ἔσται μεθ' ἡμῶν χάρις, *grace shall be with us*, as R.V.

In Matt. xxvii. 4, 24, Acts xviii. 15, the second person future has the force of a threat: "*you shall see to that.*" But compare next paragraph.

**b. Commands are often expressed by the Future second person** (by the third, if speaking of the person commanded).

Matt. i. 21: καλέσεις τὸ ὄνομα αὐτοῦ Ἰησοῦν, *thou shalt call his name Jesus.* Luke i. 13, 31.

So Matt. v. 48, xxii. 37, 39 (and parallels, as Rom. xiii. 9; Gal. v. 14); 1 Cor. v. 13, rec. text; W. H., etc., read imperative.

In 1 Tim. vi. 8 the expression of a resolution as to the future is indirectly a command: τοῦτοις ἀρκεσθήσεμεθα, *we will be content with these things.*

Especially in prohibitions (from the Old Testament, but not only so).

Matt. vi. 5: οὐκ ἔσεσθε ὥστερ οἱ ὑποκριταί, *ye shall not be as the hypocrites.*

So ch. iv. 7, v. 21, 27, 33; Acts xxiii. 5; Rom. vii. 7, etc.<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> So W. H. marg.; text κληρονομήσουσι.

<sup>2</sup> The difference between this and the classic idiom is, that in the latter the future, with οὐ, is the mildest form of prohibition. In Hebrew (and so in New Testament Greek) it is the special language of legislative authority, and is the idiom used in the Decalogue. So Winer.

c. The Future sometimes denotes what is usual, and is employed in maxims, expressions of general truths, and the like ("ethical future").

Eph. v. 31 : καταλείψει ἄνθρωπος πατέρα καὶ μητέρα, κ.τ.λ., *a man shall leave father and mother, etc.*

Gal. vi. 5 : ἕκαστος γὰρ τὸ ἴδιον φορτίον βαστάσει, *for each man shall bear his own load.*

So with a negative. Rom. iii. 20 : ἐξ ἔργων νόμου οὐ δικαιωθήσεται πᾶσα σὰρξ, *by works of law shall no flesh be justified.*

d. A strong negative is expressed by the Future with the double negative οὐ μή. The Subjunctive, however, is more generally employed ; and the idiom will be found explained, § 377.

Instances with the Future are, Matt. xvi. 22 : *this shall never be !* Mark xiv. 31 : *I will never deny thee !* Luke x. 19 : *nothing shall ever harm you.*

e. A Future imperfect ("resolved future") is formed by the Future of the verb εἶμι with the Present participle.

Luke i. 20 : ἔσθι σιωπῶν, *thou shalt be silent.*

So Matt. x. 22, xxiv. 9 ; Mark xiii. 25 ; Luke v. 10, xvii. 35 ; 1 Cor. xiv. 9 (See § 394, 1.)

The Future Perfect has been sufficiently explained, § 101, i.

f. Auxiliary Future Verbs are μᾶλλον, *to be about to* ; and θελω, *to will*. The former, which is scarcely ever represented in the A.V., gives emphasis to the notion that the thing *is* to happen, and hence is often used of fixed and appointed purpose.<sup>1</sup> The reader may study the following passages in which μᾶλλον occurs, noting especially the R.V.—

Matt. ii. 13, xvii. 12, 22, xx. 22, xxiv. 6 ; Mark xiii. 4 ; Luke vii. 2 (*was at the point of death*), ix. 31, 44, x. 1 ; John vi. 6, xiv. 22, xviii. 32 ; Acts v. 35 (*what ye are about to do*), xvii. 31 ; Rom. viii. 13 (*you are sure to die*) ; 1 Thess. iii. 4 ; Heb. xi. 8 (*which he was to receive*), and many other passages. τὸ μᾶλλον, part. neut., is "*the future*." Once the verb is used in the sense of delay, τί μᾶλλαις ; *why tarriest thou ?* Acts xxii. 16.

Still more important is it to mark the use of θελω, as implying conscious volition. The English auxiliary, *will*, ought here to be read as emphatic.

<sup>1</sup> See Ellicott on 1 Thess. iii. 4.

Matt. v. 40 (*if any man wills to do so*), xi. 14, xvi. 24, 25 : *if any man wills to come after me ... for whosoever wills to save his life will (future) lose it ... but whosoever shall lose his life for my sake will find it* (simple futurity). So exactly Mark viii. 34, 35 ; Luke ix. 23, 24 ; John v. 6, 40, vii. 17 : *if any man wills to do his will, he shall know of the doctrine* ; viii. 44 : *the lusts of your father ye choose to do* ; Acts xvii. 18 : *what does this babblers want to say ?* Rom. xiii. 3 ; 1 Cor. xiv. 35 : *if they wish to*, or, as in other passages, *if they would learn anything* ; 1 Tim. v. 11 : *they want to marry* ; James ii. 20 : *willest thou to know ?* 3 John 13, etc.

### THE AORIST TENSES.

**364. a.** The Aorist denotes what is absolutely past, and answers to the English Preterite, as ἀνέβη εἰς τὸ ὄρος, *he went up into the mountain*.

The First and Second Aorists have precisely the same meaning, except in the few cases specified, §§ 100, 108, 3.

The distinction between the Aorist and the Imperfect is noted, § 362, c ; between the Aorist and the Perfect, § 365, b.

When the *past* time is not strongly marked, the English idiom often includes a past act in a period reaching to the *present* time, and hence uses the Perfect, where in Greek the Aorist is the usual tense.

Luke i. 1 : ἐπειδήπερ πολλοὶ ἐπεχείρησαν ... ἔδοξε καί μοι, *forasmuch as many undertook, it seemed good also to me* ("have undertaken," "it has seemed good").

Luke i. 19 : ἀπεστάλην λαλῆσαι πρὸς σέ, I (Gabriel) *was sent to speak unto thee* ("have been sent").

Luke ii. 48 : τέκνον, τί ἐποίησας ἡμῖν οὕτως ; *child, why didst thou thus deal with us ?* ("hast thou dealt").

Matt. xxiii. 2 : ἐπὶ τῆς Μωϋσέως καθέδρας ἐκάθισαν οἱ γραμματεῖς καὶ οἱ φαρισαῖοι, *the scribes and the Pharisees seated themselves in the chair of Moses* (not "sit," simply). "They found the seat virtually empty, and occupied it."<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> T. S. Green.

1 John iv. 8: *he who loves not, never got a knowledge of (ἔγνω) God; experimentally,—not having at any time known what love is.*<sup>1</sup>

See also Luke xiv. 18, 19; John viii. 29, xvii. 4; Rom. iii. 23, *all sinned, and so are coming short*, etc.; 1 Cor. vi. 11.

2 Cor. v. 15: εἰς ὑπὲρ πάντων ἀπέθανεν· ἅπα οἱ πάντες ἀπέθανον· *one died for all, therefore all died.* Compare 2 Tim. ii. 11.

Phil. iii. 8: *I suffered the loss of all things, i.e., at the crisis of his life*, ver. 12. James i. 11 (a vivid, descriptive delineation). So ver. 24 (a Perfect interposed).

2 Pet. i. 14: *knowing that the putting off of my tabernacle cometh swiftly, even as our Lord Jesus Christ signified unto me (R.V.). By the "hath showed me" (of A.V.) we lose altogether the special allusion to an historic moment in the Apostle's life, to John xxi. 18, 19, which would at once have come out had ἐδήλωσέν μοι been rendered "showed me."*<sup>2</sup>

**b. In narration, an Aorist that starts from a time already past may be translated by the Pluperfect.**

Matt. xxviii. 2: σεισμός ἐγένετο μέγας, *there had been a great earthquake.*

Luke ii. 39: ὡς ἐτέλεσαν πάντα, *when they had accomplished all things.*

See also Matt. xiv. 3; John vi. 22, xi. 30, xviii. 24 (?), etc.

**c. The Epistolary Aorist**, so called (as ἐγραψα), takes the reader's point of view, in which the writing of the letter is viewed as past. Our idiom requires us to take the writer's point of view, "*I have written.*"

Rom. xv. 15; 1 Pet. v. 12 (referring to the whole letter); 1 Cor. ix. 15; 1 John ii. 21, and perhaps 1 Cor. v. 9, referring to a part of it.<sup>3</sup> Gal. vi. 11, referring either to the whole or to part, according to the interpretation adopted.

But ἐγραψα has, in other cases, its ordinary Aorist force, referring to a former letter, "*I wrote*," 2 Cor. ii. 3, 4, 9, vii. 12; probably 3 John 9; and perhaps 1 Cor. v. 9.

The word ἐπέμψα also exemplifies the Epistolary Aorist, "*I have sent*," 1 Cor. iv. 17; 2 Cor. ix. 3; Eph. vi. 22; Rev. xxii. 16.

<sup>1</sup> Other passages in which ἔγνω has been regarded as standing for the Present may be explained in a similar way.

<sup>2</sup> Archbishop Trench on the Authorised Version of the New Testament, p. 146.

<sup>3</sup> See Ellicott on Gal. vi. 11.

d. In classical Greek, the Aorist is frequently used to describe an act which has taken place in time past, and may take place at any time again. Here in English the Present is the usual tense. Accordingly, in the New Testament there are a few passages where the Aorist may best be translated by the Present.

Matt. iii. 17 : ἐν ᾧ εὐδόκησα, *in whom I am well pleased*, i.e., "I was, and am." So in parallel passages.

Rom. viii. 30 : ἐκάλεσε ... δικαιώσει ... ἁγιάσει, *he calls ... justifies ... glorifies*; "he did, and does."<sup>1</sup>

e. The completeness of an act is occasionally marked by the Aorist.

John xiii. 31 : νῦν ἁγιάσθη ὁ υἱὸς τοῦ ἀνθρώπου, *now is the Son of man glorified*; the whole series of events being brought to a crisis.

1 Cor. vii. 28 : *thou didst not ... she did not commit a sin.*

So in several of the parables : ὁμοιόθη, *is likened* (Matt. xiii. 24, xviii. 23, xxii. 2), "as if the mould had already received its shape, though the cast was yet to issue."<sup>2</sup>

Compare Luke i. 51-53; John viii. 29.

#### THE PERFECT AND PLUPERFECT TENSES.

**365. a.** The Perfect denotes an action or event as now complete; its point of view is, therefore, in the present, as ὁ γέγραφα, γέγραφα, *what I have written, I have written*. It denotes also a past act whose consequences remain, as γέγραπται, "it has been written, and abides;" *it is written*.<sup>3</sup>

b. The distinction between the Aorist and Perfect is thus very marked. Thus, τεθνήκασι (Matt. ii. 20), *they are dead*; θάνον (ἀπέθανον) would have been, *they died*. Compare Mark xv. 44. Even where either tense would be suitable, the proper force must be given to the one employed.

Matt. ix. 13 : οὐ γὰρ ἦλθον καλεῖσαι δικαίους, *for I came not to call righteous persons*.

Luke v. 32 : οὐκ ἤλθθα καλεῖσαι δικαίους, *I am not come, etc.*

<sup>1</sup> Alford interprets differently. See his note.

<sup>2</sup> T. S. Green.

<sup>3</sup> Luther, *steht geschrieben*.

In the following passages, among many others, the distinction of tenses is strikingly apparent:—

Mark iii. 26 : εἰ ὁ Σατανᾶς ἀνίστη ἐφ' ἑαυτὸν, καὶ μεμίσχεται,<sup>1</sup> *for if Satan rose up against himself, and has become divided.*

Acts xxi. 28 : *he brought (εἰσάγαγεν) Greeks into the temple, and has profaned (κεκοίνωκε) this holy place ; the single act, the abiding result.*

1 Cor. xv. 4 : καὶ ὅτι ἐτάφη, καὶ ὅτι ἐγήγερται, *and that he was buried, and that he is risen again.* So all through this chapter. The simple historical fact is announced by the aorist, ἠγέρθη, Matt. xxviii. 6, 7 ; Mark xvi. 6 ; Luke xxiv. 6, 34 (John xxi. 14) ; Rom. vi. 4, etc. For the perf. part., see 2 Tim. ii. 8, compared with the aor. part., 2 Cor. v. 15.

Col. i. 16 : ὅτι ἐν αὐτῷ ἐκτίσθη τὰ πάντα ... τὰ πάντα δι' αὐτοῦ καὶ εἰς αὐτὸν ἑκτίσται, *because in him were all things created ... all things have been created by him and for him.*

Col. iii. 3 : ἀπεθάνετε γάρ, καὶ ἡ ζωὴ ὑμῶν κέκρυπται ... *for ye died, and your life remains hidden.*

Rev. v. 7 : ἦλθε καὶ εἰληψε, *he came, and he hath taken the book (which he still retains, as Lord of human destiny).*

See also Luke iv. 18 ; John viii. 40 ; Heb. ii. 14 ; 1 John i. 1.

**366. The Pluperfect, or Past Perfect, is but rarely used in the New Testament. It denotes that which was completed at some past time ; as, τεθεμελίωτο ἐπὶ τὴν πέτραν, it had been founded on the rock.**

Acts xiv. 23 : παρέθεντο αὐτοὺς τῷ Κυρίῳ εἰς ὃν πεπιστεύκασαν, *they commended them to the Lord, on whom they had believed.*

**367. The Perfects of many verbs are used as Presents ; and correspondingly the Pluperfect takes a Past signification. This arises in each case from the simple meaning of the verb, as coming into a state : Perf., being in (having come into) that state.**

So κτάμαι, *to gain* ; κέκτημαι, *to possess*, which does not, however, occur in the New Testament. See Luke xviii. 12 : πάντα ὅσα κτῶμαι, *not of all that I possess, but of all that I gain—the income, not the capital.* So xxi. 19, “*ye shall win your souls*” (R. V.).

<sup>1</sup> But W. H. and Rev. Text read ἐμεμίσχθη.

For example, καθίζω, κάθημαι. Mark xi. 7: ἐκάθισεν, *he mounted*. Luke xviii. 35, etc.: ἐκάθητο, *he was sitting*. κοιμάομαι, I fall asleep; κεκοιμήμαι, *I am asleep*. 1 Cor. xi. 30: κοιμῶνται ἱκανοί, *many are falling asleep*. John xi. 11: Λάζαρος ... κεκοιμήται, *Lazarus sleepeth*. οἶδα, *I have seen*; hence *I know*. (See § 103.)

ἵστημι and its compounds especially exhibit this "Present Perfect." ἵστηκα, *I stand*, as Acts xxvi. 6. So ἐνίστηκα, *is imminent*, 2 Thess. ii. 2; ἀνίστηκα (trans.), *resisteth*, Rom. ix. 19, xiii. 2; ἐφίστηκα, *is at hand*, 2 Tim. iv. 6. From ἵστηκα comes a new Present (intrans.), στήκα, Rom. xiv. 4, etc.

For other words used in a similar sense, see Vocabulary.

### Interrogative Forms.

**368.** The several tenses of the Indicative are employed interrogatively, each with its proper force. The interrogative may be indicated by the appropriate pronouns or particles, or simply by the order of the words, or the general sense of the passage.

a. With interrogative words—

Matt. xxv. 37: πότε σε εἶδομεν πεινῶντα; *when saw we thee hungry?*

John i. 19: σὺ τίς εἶ; *who art thou?*

John v. 47: πῶς τοῖς ἐμοῖς ῥήμασι πιστεύετε; *how will ye believe my words?*

John xi. 34: ποῦ τοθεῖκατε αὐτόν; *where have ye laid him?*

Acts viii. 30: ἀπὸ γὰρ γινώσκεις ὃ ἀναγινώσκεις; *understandest thou then what thou readest?*

Luke xviii. 8; Gal. ii. 17.

b. Without interrogative words—

Matt. ix. 28: πιστεύετε ὅτι δύναμαι τοῦτο ποιῆσαι; *believe ye that I am able to do this?*

Rom. vii. 7: ὁ νόμος ἁμαρτία; *is the law sin?*

So John xiii. 6; Acts xxi. 37; Rom. ii. 21-23.

Hence arises occasional ambiguity.

1 Cor. i. 13: μεμέρισται ὁ Χριστός; *is Christ divided?* (R.V., W. H. marg.). Lachmann reads this as an assertion: *Christ is divided, i.e., by your dissensions, which rend asunder his body* (R.V. marg., W. H.).

Rom. viii. 33, 34. Many critics read this as a series of questions, not question and answer, as A.V. "Who shall lay anything to the charge of God's elect?"



*Shall God who justifieth? Who is he that condemneth? Is it Christ who died?*" etc. (So R. V. marg. See Alford's note on the passage.)

**An elliptic question is made by the use of the particle α, if, some such phrase as say, or tell us, being understood. In this case the sentence is really dependent. (See § 383.)**

Matt. xii. 10: α ἔξεστι τοῖς σάββασι θεραπεύειν; *is it lawful to heal upon the sabbath?* (tell us if—).

Acts xix. 2: α πνεῦμα ἅγιον ἐλάβετε πιστεύσαντες; *received ye the Holy Ghost when ye believed?*

So Acts vii. 1; xxi. 37; xxii. 25.

**369.** An affirmative answer is given, in a few passages, by the formula σὺ λέγεις, *thou sayest*, with or without addition: Matt. xxvii. 11; Luke xxii. 70; xxiii. 3; John xviii. 37. σὺ εἶπας, *thou didst say*, is similarly used, Matt. xxvi. 25, 64.

**370.** Negative questions are framed according to the answer expected.

a. οὐ presumes an affirmative reply.

Matt. vii. 22: οὐ τῷ σῷ ὀνόματι ἐπροφητεύσαμεν; *did we not prophesy in thy name?*

1 Cor. ix. 1: οὐκ εἰμι ἐλεύθερος; οὐκ εἰμι ἀπόστολος; κ.τ.λ., *am I not free? am I not an apostle?* etc.

Acts xiii. 10: οὐ παύσῃ διαστρέφων; *wilt thou not cease from perverting?* the affirmative answer being intimated as that which ought to be given. So Mark xiv. 60: *dost thou not answer anything?*

Once οὐκοῦν is found. John xviii. 37: *thou art not then a king, art thou?*

b. μή expects a negative answer.

Matt. vii. 9: μή λίθον ἐπιδώσει αὐτῷ; *will he give him a stone?*

Rom. ix. 14: μή ἀδικία παρὰ τῷ Θεῷ; *is there unrighteousness with God?*

c. μήτι suggests an emphatic negative.

Matt. vii. 16: μήτι συλλέγουσιν ἀπὸ ἀκανθῶν σταφυλὰς ἢ ἀπὸ τριβόλων σῦκα; *men do not gather grape-clusters of thorns, or figs of thistles, do they?*

Matt. xxvi. 22, 25 : μήτι ἐγώ εἰμι, Κύριε ; (from the disciples), μήτι ἐγώ εἰμι, ῥαββί ; (from Judas), *it is not I, is it, Lord?—is it, Rabbi?*

See also Mark iv. 21 ; John xviii. 35 (“*I a Jew!*”).

It would sometimes appear as though dawning conviction would fortify resistance by a strong negative. So Matt. xii. 23 may be understood : μήτι οὐτός ἐστιν ὁ υἱὸς Δαβὶδ ; *this is never the Son of David?*

### THE IMPERATIVE MOOD.

#### 371. The Imperative is used for command or entreaty.

Matt. v. 44 : ἀγαπᾶτε τοὺς ἐχθροὺς ὑμῶν, *love your enemies.*

Matt. viii. 25 : Κύριε, σῶσον, ἀπολλύμεθα, *Lord, save, we perish!*

The negative with imperative forms is always μή. (See § 375.)

John vi. 20 : ἐγώ εἰμι · μὴ φοβέσθε, *it is I, be not afraid.*

372. The form of command is sometimes employed where simple permission is intended.<sup>1</sup>

Matt. xxvi. 45 : καθύστε λοιπὸν καὶ ἀναπαύεσθε, *sleep on now, and take your rest.*<sup>2</sup>

See also 1 Cor. vii. 15, xiv. 38. “Rev. xxii. 11 is a challenge (*Aufforderung*): ‘the fate of all is as good as already determined.’”

373. Of the Imperative tenses, the Present implies present continuance or repetition.

The Aorist expresses a command generally, or implies that the action is single or instantaneous.

The Perfect (very rare) refers to an action complete in itself, yet continuous in its effect. Its meaning coincides with that of the Present in verbs where the Perfect indicative has a present meaning.

##### a. The Present.

Matt. vii. 1 : μὴ κρίνετε, *judge not.*

1 Cor. ix. 24 : οὕτω τρέχετε ἵνα καταλάβητε, *so run that ye may obtain.*

1 Thess. v. 16–22 : πάντοτε χαίrete, ἀδιαλείπτως προσεύχεσθε, ἐν παντί

<sup>1</sup> Winer, xliii. 1.

<sup>2</sup> Bengel. “Sleep, if you feel at liberty to do so ;” not in irony, not (as some) a question.

εὐχαριστεῖτε, κ.τ.λ., *rejoice evermore; pray without ceasing; in everything give thanks, etc.*

*b. The Aorist.*

Matt. vi. 6 : εἰσελθε εἰς τὸ ταμιεῖόν σου καὶ ... πρόσευξαι, *enter into thy chamber ... and pray.*

Matt. vi. 9-11 : in the Lord's Prayer, ἀγιασθήτω ... γενηθήτω ... δός ... ἄφες.

John xi. 44 : λύσατε αὐτόν, καὶ ἄφετε αὐτόν ὑπάγειν, *loose him, and let him go.*

*c. The Perfect.*

Mark iv. 39 : σιώπα, πεφύμωσα, *peace! be still!*

The contrasted force of the Present and Aorist is shown where both are used in the same passage.

John v. 8 : ἄρον τὸν κράββατόν σου καὶ περιπάτει, *take up thy bed and walk.*

Rom. vi. 13 : μηδὲ παριστάνετε τὰ μέλη ὑμῶν ὅπλα ἀδικίας τῇ ἁμαρτίᾳ, ἀλλὰ παραστήσατε ἑαυτοὺς τῷ Θεῷ, *yield not your members (as the habit of your lives), as instruments of unrighteousness, unto sin, but yield yourselves (a single act, once for all) unto God.*

**For the employment of the Future Indicative in commands and prohibitions, see § 363, b.**

**For the similar use of the Subjunctive, especially in prohibitions, see § 375.**

The Infinitive may also be employed. (See § 392.)

In many instances the force of the Aorist and that of the Present seem nearly identical. The former is the more vigorous expression.

Matt. v. 16 : οὕτω λαμψάτω τὸ φῶς ὑμῶν, κ.τ.λ. Here the Present might have been employed :—"let your light beam continuously." The Aorist simply gives the general command, without the further thought of continuance.

John xiv. 15 : ἐὰν ἀγαπᾷτέ με, τὰς ἐντολὰς τὰς ἐμὰς τηρήσατε,<sup>1</sup> *if ye love me, keep my commandments* : adopt this as the law of your lives.

Rom. xv. 11 : αἰνεῖτε, πάντα τὰ ἔθνη, τὸν Κύριον, καὶ ἐπαινεσάτωσαν αὐτὸν πάντες οἱ λαοί, *praise the Lord, all the nations; and let all the peoples burst into a song of praise to him.*

<sup>1</sup> W. H. and Rev. Text read τηρήσετε, *ye will keep.*

See also John ii. 8, 16; 1 Cor. xv. 34.

The consideration of such examples will bring to light many subtle beauties of expression, which no translation, perhaps, could accurately represent.

## THE SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

### Subjunctives in Independent Clauses.

**374.** The Subjunctive, strictly speaking, cannot stand in an independent sentence. Where it appears to do so, there is in reality an ellipsis. Thus, *ἵωμεν*, *let us go*, is really a final clause (*ἵνα* understood) dependent on some implied verb or phrase. In such cases as the following, however, this distinction may be disregarded, and the sentences taken as to all intents and purposes independent.

The tenses in the Subjunctive and Optative are distinguished as in § 373. Compare also § 386. The Present implies *continuity*, the Aorist *completion*.

**375.** The Subjunctive is used as a hortatory Imperative of the first person.

John xix. 24: *μὴ σχίσωμεν αὐτόν, ἀλλὰ λάωμεν*, *let us not rend it, but let us cast lots*.

Rom. v. 1: *εἰρήνην ἔχωμεν πρὸς τὸν Θεόν*,<sup>1</sup> *let us have peace with God*; and ver. 2, 3: *καυχώμεθα*, *let us glory*.

So 1 Cor. xv. 32; 1 Thess. v. 6.

**The Subjunctive Aorist is used instead of the Imperative in prohibitions.<sup>2</sup>**

---

<sup>1</sup> W. H., R. V. The MS. evidence for this reading is very strong; indeed, in any ordinary case would be overwhelming. On internal grounds, however, Tischendorf and others prefer the rec. text, *we have peace*. In such a case, even the testimony of MSS. must be taken with great caution; as it seems to have been a practice with some ancient transcribers to make Scripture, as they thought, more emphatic by turning a declaration or a promise into an exhortation. It could easily be done, as nothing more was needed than to change the *ο* of the indicative into the *ω* of the subjunctive. So John iv. 42, "let us believe;" Rom. v. 10, "let us be saved;" Rom. vi. 8, "let us believe;" 1 Cor. xiv. 15, "let me pray;" 1 Cor. xv. 49, "let us bear the image of the heavenly" (so W. H.); Heb. vi. 3, "this let us do;" James iv. 13, "let us go," etc.; and many similar passages. (See Alford's note on Rom. v. 1.)

<sup>2</sup> This is the regular classical idiom.

Matt. i. 20 : *μὴ φοβηθῆς*, *fear not*.

Matt. v. 17 : *μὴ νομίσητε*, *think not*.

Matt. vi. 2 : *μὴ σαλπίζης*, *sound not a trumpet*.

This usage also depends upon the ellipsis of some phrase like "see," "take heed," etc., with *ἵνα*. In a few instances, a positive command is expressed by *ἵνα* with the subjunctive (Mark v. 23 ; 2 Cor. viii. 7 ; Eph. v. 33). For the complete phrase, see 1 Cor. xvi. 10 ; and with ellipsis of *ἵνα*, Matt. viii. 4.

But the third person of the Aor. Imp. may be used with *μή* (Matt. vi. 3 ; Mark xiii. 16).

**376. The Subjunctive is used in questions expressive of deliberation or doubt:** thus, *τί ποιῶμεν* ; (John vi. 28) *what are we to do ?* but *τί ποιοῦμεν* ; (John xi. 47) *what are we doing ?* "what are we about?" and *τί ποιήσει* ; (Matt. xxi. 40) *what will he do ?*

Mark xii. 14 : *δῶμεν ἢ μὴ δῶμεν* ; *are we to give, or not to give ?*

Matt. xxvi. 54 : *πῶς οὖν πληρωθῶσιν αἱ γραφαί*, *how then should the scriptures be fulfilled ?*

1 Cor. xi. 22 : *τί εἶπω ὑμῖν* ; *ἔπαινέσω ὑμᾶς* ; *what am I to say to you ? am I to praise you ?*

The second of these verbs might be the fut. indic., the connection only showing it to be aor. subj. As the two tenses are alike in the first pers. sing., it is often doubtful which is meant. So in the pres. of contracted verbs, *τί παῶ* ;

**377. A strong denial is expressed by the Subjunctive Aorist with οὐ μή**, as *οὐ μή σε ἀνῶ*, *οὐδ' οὐ μή σε ἐγκαταλίπω* (Heb. xiii. 5), *I will assuredly not leave thee, nor will I at all forsake thee*.

This idiom arises from a combination of two phrases : *μή*, with the subjunctive elliptical, "fear lest" (see § 384) ; preceded by *οὐ*, with the word (understood) on which *μή* depends. "There is not any fear or possibility lest I should."

Matt. v. 18 : *ἵωτα ἐν ᾗ μία κεφαία οὐ μὴ παρῇ*, *one iota (the smallest letter of the alphabet), or one tittle (the fragment of a letter<sup>1</sup>) shall by no means pass*.

Matt. v. 20 : *οὐ μὴ εἰσέλθῃτε*, *ye shall in no wise enter*.

Mark xiv. 25 : *οὐκέτι οὐ μὴ πίω*, *never will I drink at all*.<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> As, for instance, that which distinguishes Α from Λ, or in Hebrew, ה from נ.

<sup>2</sup> The additional negative adds strength to the negation.

See also Matt. xxiv. 2; Mark ix. 41; Luke vi. 37 (twice), xviii. 17, xxii. 67, 68; John vi. 37, viii. 51, x. 28, xiii. 8; Acts xxviii. 26 (twice, from the LXX.; so elsewhere); 1 Cor. viii. 13; 1 Thess. iv. 15 (*shall by no means precede*), v. 3; Heb. viii. 11, 12 (LXX.); 2 Pet. i. 10; Rev. xviii. 21-23; with many other passages. The study of these emphatic negatives of Scripture is fraught with interest.

In the following passages only (in the best MSS. and edd.), the future is found (see § 363, *d*): Matt. xvi. 22, xxvi. 35; Mark xiv. 31; Luke x. 19 (W. H. marg. *ἀδικήσῃ*); John iv. 14, x. 5, xx. 25 (ambiguous).<sup>1</sup>

For the Aorist Subjunctive in a Future-perfect sense, see § 383, *β*.

## THE OPTATIVE MOOD.

### Optative in Independent Clauses.

**378. *a.* The Optative is used in independent sentences to express a wish, as 2 Pet. i. 2: χάρις ὑμῖν καὶ εἰρήνη πληθυνθείη, *grace and peace be multiplied unto you!***

As stated with regard to the Subjunctive (§ 374), the independence of the sentence is seeming only, a verbal notion on which the Optative depends being implied, as *desire, pray*. The Optative is in fact only another form of the Subjunctive mood, "the Subjunctive of the historical tenses." But this characteristic is almost lost in the New Testament, where the Optative is comparatively rare.

Rom. xv. 5: ὁ δὲ Θεὸς ... δέη ὑμῖν, *now may God grant unto you!*

Philemon 20: ναὶ, ἀδελφε, ἐγὼ σου ὀνείμην ἐν Κυρίῳ, *yea, brother, let me have joy of thee in the Lord!*

So Acts viii. 20; 1 Thess. iii. 11, 12; 2 Thess. iii. 5, etc.

So with the negative, *μή*.

Mark xi. 14: μηκέτι ... ἐκ σοῦ μηδεὶς καρπὸν φάγοι, *let no one ever eat fruit of thee.*

2 Tim. iv. 16: μὴ αὐτοῖς λογισθείη, *may it not be laid to their charge!*

The formula *μὴ γίνωιτο*, *may it not come to pass!* rendered in A.V. (and R.V., except Gal. vi. 14) "God forbid!" illustrates the same usage. Luke xx. 16; Rom. vi. 2, 15, vii. 13, etc.

<sup>1</sup> The future indic. with *οὐ μή* has no perceptible difference of meaning from that of the aor. subj. (*Madvig*, § 124, *a*, 3). Probably the future realises to the mind with greater vividness the possibility which is denied.

But a wish respecting something past is sometimes expressed by *ἔμελλον* (really representing an old Second Aorist of a verb, *I ought*, and in classic Greek followed by an infinitive) used in the New Testament as a particle with the Indicative. 1 Cor. iv. 8; 2 Cor. xi. 1; Gal. v. 12; Rev. iii. 15.

**b.** The particle *ἄν* gives a potential sense to the Optative, both in affirmations and in questions.

Aots xxvi. 29 : *εἰζαίμην ἄν τῷ Θεῷ*, *I could wish to God.*

Acts viii. 31 : *πῶς γὰρ ἄν δυναίμην*; *nay, for how could I?*

### The Moods in Dependent Clauses.

**379.** A Compound Sentence (see § 187) consists of co-ordinate clauses, or of a principal clause with subordinate (dependent) ones.

Subordinate clauses may be infinitive or participial, or they may be connected with the principal sentence by relatives or conjunctions.

For the Infinitive and Participle, see §§ 385-397. For the Relative, see §§ 343-349. For the Conjunctions uniting co-ordinate clauses, see §§ 403-407.

**380.** As a general rule, the moods and tenses in subordinate clauses are used as in principal ones.

It must be especially noted that relatives or conjunctions, with *ἄν* (*ἔάν*), the hypothetical particle, generally take the Subjunctive.

Matt. v. 19 : *ὃς ἔάν οὖν λύσῃ*, *whosoever therefore shall break.*

Matt. v. 20 : *ἔάν (εἰ ἄν) μὴ περισσέυσῃ*, *if it shall not surpass.*

Matt. vi. 2 : *ὅταν (ὅτε ἄν) ποιῇς ἐλεημοσύνην*, *when thou doest alms.*  
For *ὅτε* with Indicative, see Matt. vii. 28.

Matt. xvi. 28 : *ἕως ἄν ἴδωσι*, *until they shall have seen.*

So with many other passages.

But the Imperfect Indicative is occasionally found when a matter of fact is spoken of. Mark vi. 56; Acts ii. 45, iv. 35; 1 Cor. xii. 2.

The use of the moods in object-sentences, in conditional sentences, and in intentional clauses, demands separate consideration.

### Object-Sentences.

**381.** When the dependent clause expresses the object of any of the senses, or the matter of knowledge, thought, belief, etc.,<sup>1</sup> it is

<sup>1</sup> That is, when it follows one of the "verba sentiendi et declarandi."

often introduced by *ὅτι* with the Indicative; although the Infinitive is more usual (§ 389, α).

Luke xvii. 15 : *ἰδὼν ὅτι ἰάθη, seeing that he was healed.*

Matt. ix. 28 : *πιστεύετε ὅτι δύναμαι τοῦτο ποιῆσαι; believe ye that I am able to do this?*

Mark v. 29 : *ἔγνω ... ὅτι ἰαται, she perceived that she is healed.* So John xi. 13, xx. 14.

When the verb in the principal clause is in *past time*, the subordinate verb may still be in *present time* (Indicative), or else may change to the *Optative*.

**382. α.** In the New Testament, quotation is generally direct, and is introduced without any conjunctive particle.

Matt. viii. 3 : *ἤψατο αὐτοῦ, λέγων θελω, καθαρῶσθαι, he touched him, saying, "I will, be thou clean."*

The particle *ὅτι*, however, is often used to introduce the quoted words, and is in this case not to be translated, as it answers exactly to our inverted commas (" ").

Matt. vii. 23 : *ὁμολογήσω αὐτοῖς, ὅτι οὐδέποτε ἔγνων ὑμᾶς, I will avow unto them, "I never knew you."*

Luke viii. 49 : *ἔρχεται τις παρὰ τοῦ ἀρχισυναγώγου λέγων, ὅτι τέθνηκεν ἡ θυγάτηρ σου, μηκέτι σκύλλε τὸν διδάσκαλον, then cometh one from the house of the ruler of the synagogue, saying unto him, "Thy daughter is dead, trouble the Master no more."*

**b.** In indirect quotation (*oratio obliqua*) the substance of the speech is given, not the words. Here, also, the Indicative is generally employed.

Mark iii. 21 : *ἔλεγον γὰρ ὅτι ἔξωσται, for they said that he was beside himself.* It is, however, possible that the verb here is a direct quotation (Aorist, see § 364, d), *they said, "He is beside himself."*

Of the *Optative* in the *oratio obliqua*, so common in classic Greek, there is no example in the New Testament except in indirect interrogations, as in the following paragraph, c, γ.

**c.** Indirect interrogations, another form of the *oratio obliqua*, may be connected with the principal clause by interrogative pronouns or adverbs, or by the particle *ἂν*, *if, whether*.



In such clauses, either (1) the verb is precisely the same as in the corresponding direct interrogation, when : (α) the **Indicative** shows that the inquiry concerns matter of fact ; (β) the **Subjunctive** (§ 376) expresses objective possibility—what may or should take place—and always has respect to present or to future time ; or (2) when the principal verb is in a past tense, either (α) or (β) may become (γ) the **Optative**, denoting subjective possibility—that which may be conceived to exist—and referring especially to the past.

α. Mark xv. 44 : ἐθαύμασεν αὐτὸς ἤδη τέθνηκε, *he wondered whether he were already dead.*

Acts xii. 18 : ἦν ταραχος οὐκ ὀλίγη ἐν τοῖς στρατιώταις τί ἄρα ὁ Πέτρος ἐγένετο, *there was no small stir among the soldiers—whatever had become of Peter.*

Acts x. 18 (Pres. after Imperf.) : ἐπυνθάνοντο<sup>1</sup> εἰ Σίμων... ἐνθάδε ἑστί, *they were asking whether Simon... lodges here.*

Luke xxiii. 6 (Pres. after Aor.) : ἐπηρώτησεν εἰ ὁ ἄνθρωπος Γαλιλαῖός ἐστι, *he asked if the man is a Galilean.*

For the Future in the dependent clause, see Mark iii. 2 ; 1 Cor. vii. 16 ; Phil. i. 22.

β. Matt. vi. 25 : μὴ μεριμνᾶτε... τί φάγητε ἢ τί πίνητε, *be not anxious... what you are to eat and what you are to drink.* Compare Luke xii. 22.

Luke xix. 48 : οὐχ ᾔρισκον τὸ τί ποιήσωσιν, *they found not what they should do.* Compare Mark xv. 24.

In Rom. viii. 26, the reading varies between προσεζόμεθα (rec., W. H., Lachmann) and προσεζόμεθα (Tischendorf).

γ. Luke i. 29 : διελογίζετο ποταπὸς εἴη ὁ ἀσπασμὸς οὗτος, *she was discussing with herself of what kind this salutation might be.*

Acts xvii. 11 : ἀνακρίνοντες τὰς γραφὰς αὐτοὶ εἶχον ταῦτα οὕτως, *searching the scriptures if these things were so.*

Acts xvii. 27 : ζητεῖν τὸν Θεόν,<sup>2</sup> εἰ ἄρα γε ψηλαφήσειαν αὐτὸν καὶ εὗρουσιν, *to seek God, if by any chance they might feel after him and find him.*

The Indicative and Optative constructions are combined in Acts xxi. 33 : ἐπυνθάνετο τίς αὐτοῦ εἴη καὶ τί ἐστὶ πεποιηκός, *he asked who he might be, and*

<sup>1</sup> W. H. marg. ; text ἐπύθοντο.

<sup>2</sup> Unquestionably the true reading, not τὸν Κύριον, as rec.

*what he had done.* He must have done something, this was clear; but who he was seemed altogether uncertain.

*d. After verbs of perceiving, knowing, declaring, and the like, both an object and an objective sentence are often found.*

Luke xix. 3: ἐξήτει ἰδεῖν τὸν Ἰησοῦν, τίς ἐστι, *he was seeking to see Jesus, who he was (is).*

1 Cor. iii. 20: Κύριος γινώσκει τοὺς διαλογισμοὺς τῶν σοφῶν ὅτι αἰσὶ μάταιοι (LXX.), *Jehovah knoweth the reasonings of the wise, that they are vain.*

See also Mark xi. 32, xii. 34; John iv. 35, v. 42, vii. 27; Acts iii. 10, xv. 36; 2 Cor. xii. 3, 4, xiii. 5; 1 Thess. ii. 1, etc. Compare 1 Cor. xv. 12.

A similar construction is occasionally found with "intentional" clauses, as Col. iv. 17; Gal. iv. 11.

### Conditional Sentences.

**383.** A conditional or "hypothetical" sentence contains two clauses, often called "**protasis**," or *condition*, and "**apodosis**," or *consequence*. The former expresses the condition; the latter, the thing conditioned. Of these two the protasis is really the dependent *clause*, though the apodosis contains the dependent *fact*.

PROTASIS (*condition*).      APODOSIS (*consequence*).

α. If he speaks,	I always listen.
β. If he speak,	I will listen.
γ. If he should speak,	I should listen.
δ. { If he spoke,	I would listen.
{ If he had spoken,	I would have listened.

**These four sentences illustrate four kinds of hypothesis—**

α.	The supposition of a <b>fact</b> .
β.	„ „ of a <b>possibility</b> .
γ.	„ „ of <b>uncertainty</b> .
δ.	„ „ of <b>something unfulfilled</b> .

**Hence arise four distinct forms—**

*α.* The conditional particle *εἰ*, *if*, with the Indicative, in the protasis, assumes the hypothesis as a fact. The apodosis may have the Indicative or Imperative. [So the Subjunctive with οὐ μή, equivalent to future Indicative; or, in exhortations, equivalent to Imperative.]

Matt. iv. 3: *εἰ υἱὸς εἶ τοῦ Θεοῦ, εἰπε, κ.τ.λ.*, *if thou art the Son of God, command, etc., i.e., assuming that thou art.*

Acts xix. 39: *εἰ δὲ τι περαιτέρω ἐπιζητεῖτε, ἐν τῇ ἐννόμῳ ἐκκλησίᾳ ἐπιλυθήσεται*, *but if ye inquire anything further, it shall be determined in the legal assembly.*

1 Cor. xv. 16: *εἰ γὰρ νεκροὶ οὐκ ἐγείρονται, οὐδὲ Χριστὸς ἐγήγερται*, *for if the dead arise not, neither has Christ arisen.*

Rom. iv. 2: *εἰ Ἀβραὰμ ἐξ ἔργων ἐδικαιώθη, ἔχει καύχημα*, *if Abraham was justified by works (assuming that he was so), he hath a ground of boasting.*

See also many other passages, *e.g.*, Matt. xix. 17; John vii. 4 (present, condition; imperative, consequence); Rom. viii. 25; 1 Cor. vi. 2 (pres. pres.); John v. 47 (pres. fut.); 2 Pet. ii. 20 (pres. perf.); Matt. xii. 26 (pres. aor.); Matt. xxvi. 33 (fut. fut.); Acts xvi. 15 (perf. imperf.); 2 Cor. v. 16 (perf. pres.); John xi. 12; Rom. vi. 5 (perf. fut.); 2 Cor. ii. 5 (perf. perf.), vii. 14 (perf. aor.); Rom. xi. 17, 18 (aor. imperf.); 1 John iv. 11 (aor. pres.); John xv. 20 (aor. fut.); Rom. v. 15 (aor. aor.). (1 Cor. viii. 13 has pres. ind. and aor. subj. with *ὅ μὴ*; Gal. v. 25, pres. ind., pres. subj.)

**β. Possibility, or uncertainty with the prospect of decision, is expressed by *ἐάν* = *εἰ ἄν* (very rarely by *εἰ* alone<sup>1</sup>) with the Subjunctive in the conditional clause, and the Indicative or Imperative in the apodosis.**

The condition hence refers to future time. The Subj. Aor., with *ἐάν*, may be rendered in most cases by the Future Perfect.

Matt. xvii. 20: *ἐάν ἔχητε πίστιν ὡς κόκκον σινάπεως, ἐρεῖτε, κ.τ.λ.*, *if ye have faith as a grain of mustard seed, ye shall say, etc.*

John iii. 3, 5: *ἐάν μὴ τις γεννηθῇ ἄνωθεν, οὐ δύναται ἰδεῖν τὴν βασιλείαν τοῦ Θεοῦ*, *excepting one shall have been born again, (or from above), he cannot see the kingdom of God.*

2 Tim. ii. 5: *ἐάν δὲ καὶ ἀθλῇ τις, οὐ στεφανοῦται ἐὰν μὴ νομίμως ἀθλήσῃ*, *and if any one strive in a contest, he is not crowned except he shall have striven according to rule.*

**γ. The Optative in a conditional sentence expresses entire uncertainty—a supposed case. Here the particle *εἰ* is always used.**

1 Cor. xiv. 10: *εἰ τύχοι*, *if it should chance.* So xv. 37.

<sup>1</sup> See 1 Cor. xiv. 5; Phil. iii. 12 (Luke ix. 13), and a few various readings, as Rev. xi. 5.

1 Pet. iii. 14 : *καὶ πάσχετε διὰ δικαιοσύνην, μακάριοι, if ye even should suffer for righteousness' sake, happy (are ye).* See ver. 17.

Acts xxiv. 19, xxvii. 39 : *καὶ δύναντο, if (by any possibility) they could.*

**δ.** When the condition is spoken of as unfulfilled, the Indicative is used in both clauses, with the particle *καὶ* in the protasis, and *ἀν* in the apodosis.

1. The **Imperfect** (in the apodosis) with *ἀν* points to *present* time, "If this were so now (which it is not), this other thing *would be*."

Luke vii. 39 : *οὗτος, καὶ ἦν προφήτης, ἔγινωσκεν ἀν τις καὶ ποταπὴ ἡ γυνή, this man, if he were a prophet, would know who and what the woman is.*

John v. 46 : *καὶ γὰρ ἐπιστεύετε Μωϋσῇ, ἐπιστεύετε ἀν ἐμοί, for if ye believed Moses, ye would believe me.*

Heb. iv. 8 : *καὶ γὰρ αὐτοὺς Ἰησοῦς κατέπαυσεν, οὐκ ἀν περὶ ἄλλης ἐλάλει, for if Joshua had given them rest, he would not speak of another day.*

So (with Impf. in the protasis) John viii. 42, ix. 41 ; Acts xviii. 14 ; 1 Cor. xi. 31 ; Heb. xi. 15 (with Aor. in the protasis) ; Gal. iii. 21, etc. Sometimes *ἀν* is omitted. See John ix. 33, xv. 22, etc.

2. The **Aorist** with *ἀν* points to the *past*, "If this had been so then (which it was not), this other thing *would have been*." Sometimes the **Pluperfect** is used, more emphatically, in the same sense.

John xiv. 28 : *καὶ ἠγαπή με, ἐχάρητε ἀν, if ye loved me, ye would have rejoiced.* "Ye would rejoice" would have been expressed by *ἐχαίρετε*.

So with the Impf. in protasis : Luke xii. 39 ; John xviii. 30 ; Acts xviii. 14.

1 Cor. ii. 8 : *καὶ γὰρ ἔγνωσαν, οὐκ ἀν τὸν Κύριον τῆς δόξης ἐσταύρωσαν, for had they known, they would not have crucified the Lord of glory.*

So with the Aor. in protasis : Matt. xi. 21 ; Mark xiii. 20 ; Rom. ix. 29. (Matt. xii. 7 has plup.)

John xi. 21 : *Κύριε, καὶ ἡς ὧδε, οὐκ ἀν ὁ ἀδελφός μου ἐπέθνηκε,<sup>1</sup> Lord, if thou hadst been here, my brother would not have been dead.* Mary (ver. 32) uses the Aorist.

See 1 John ii. 19.

<sup>1</sup> W. H. and Rev. Text read *ἀπέθανεν*.

John xiv. 7: *ἂν ἐγνώκετέ με, καὶ τὸν πατέρα μου ἂν ᾔδειτε* (W. H.), *if ye had known me, ye would have known my Father also.*

### Intentional Clauses.

**384.** Intentional (final) clauses are those which express a purpose or design, following the particles *ἵνα*, *to the end that* (with emphasis on result); *ὅπως*, *in order that* (emphasis on method); *μή*, (*that*) *not*, or *lest*.

a. (1) In intentional clauses, the Subjunctive is employed in its general meaning to signify objective possibility or intention.<sup>1</sup>

Matt. xix. 13: *προσηνέχθησαν ... ἵνα τὰς χεῖρας ἐπιθῇ αὐτοῖς καὶ προσεύχεται*, *they were brought ... that he might put his hands upon them and pray.*

Luke vi. 34: *δανείζουσιν ἵνα ἀπολάβωσιν*, *they lend that they may receive back.*

Matt. ii. 8: *ἀπαγγεῖλατέ μοι, ὅπως κἀγὼ ἐλθὼν προσκυνήσω*, *bring me back word, that I also may come and worship.*

Matt. vi. 16: *ἀφανίζουσιν ... ὅπως φανῶσι*, *they disfigure ... that they may appear.*

So in a great number of passages.

The final intentional clause with a particle of design must be distinguished from the objective clause with *ὅτι*. So *λέγω ὑμῖν ὅτι*, *I say to you that*, introduces the *matter* of the communication; but *εἰπὼν ἵνα* (Matt. iv. 3), *say that*, specifies the *purpose* of what is said, and therefore implies *command*. Now, after verbs expressive of desire, prayer, and the like, where the matter is coincident with the purpose, the final and the objective particles seem equally appropriate. As a matter of fact, however, it will be found that while hope has *ὅτι*, prayer has *ἵνα*, *ὅπως*. *ἐλπίζω ὅτι*, *I hope that*, i.e., "such is the object presented to my hope;" *εὔχομαι ἵνα*, *I pray that*, i.e., "such is the purpose to be secured by my prayer" (2 Cor. i. 13; Philemon 22; Phil. i. 9; 2 Thess. iii. 1, etc.) In 2 Thess. i. 11, 12, *ἵνα* marks the primary, and *ὅπως* the secondary result. In 1 Cor. xiv. 13, it is not meant that the disciple is to pray for the power to interpret, but that his gift of prayer is to be so exercised as to involve the power of interpretation. Again, 2 Cor. xiii. 7, the matter of the prayer is expressed by an infinitive clause; the intention by two clauses with *ἵνα*.

The Evangelist John often (with, occasionally, others of the New Testament writers) employs *ἵνα* as explanatory (*purport*, rather than *purpose*). Thus, xvii. 3: "this is life eternal, that they should know thee," etc. So xv. 8; 1 John iii. 1,

<sup>1</sup> The distinction of classic Greek, that after a past tense a final clause generally has the Optative, does not hold in N.T.

etc. (often epexegetic of *οὗτος*); but in other passages the usual meaning of the particle may be taken, as 1 John iii. 1.

Compare Matt. x. 25; Luke xvii. 2; even Phil. ii. 2. ("Fill up my joy by being of the same mind."—*T. S. Green.*)

(2) It has been a question with grammarians whether *ἵνα* ever means merely *so that*, expressing *event* without any reference to *purpose*. The former presumed use of the particle has been called its eventual (or ecclatic) sense, the latter its final (or telic<sup>1</sup>). Most, however, now agree that (with the exception above noted) the final significance is generally discernible. 1 Thess. v. 4 has been cited as "losing the notion of finality in the eventual sense;" *ye are not in darkness, that the day should overtake you as a thief*. But it would seem appropriate enough to represent it as the intention of darkness that those surrounded with it should be suddenly surprised. Again, in John xii. 23, xvi. 2, 32, Meyer justly remarks, "that which shall happen in the *ᾠρα* is regarded as the object of its coming." On Gal. v. 17, Bishop Lightfoot says, "*ἵνα* here seems to denote simply the result, whereas in classical writers it always expresses the purpose." But surely this is unnecessary. Bishop Ellicott renders, *to the end that ye may not* [R.V., *that ye may not*], not *so that ye cannot*, A.V.; but with the usual and proper telic force of *ἵνα*. "The object and end of the *τὸ ἀντικεισθαι* (the antagonism) on the part of each principle is to prevent a man doing what the other principle would lead him to do."

For other passages in which the final sense has been questioned, but where Winer and most modern critics maintain it, see Luke ix. 45 (purposely hidden, as a part of the Divine plan); John iv. 36, vii. 23, ix. 2, xi. 15; Rom. ix. 11, xi. 31; 2 Cor. i. 9, v. 4; Eph. ii. 9, iii. 10. In these, and in many similar texts, sound criticism seems to require the meaning, not *so that it was*, but in order that it might be.<sup>2</sup>

The importance of the discussion is chiefly seen in relation to the passages which speak of a Divine purpose, in prophecy or otherwise. For instance, the words of Old Testament prediction, Isa. vi. 10, are quoted, Matt. xiii. 15; Mark iv. 12; Luke viii. 10; John xii. 40; Acts xxviii. 27 (Matt. and Acts have from the LXX. *μήποτε*, the rest

<sup>1</sup> *ἵνα ἐκβατικόν* (from *ἐκβαίνω*, to issue from); *ἵνα τελικόν* (from *τέλος*, end).

<sup>2</sup> Undoubtedly in the later forms of the language the ecclatic sense became established. Thus, in modern Greek the Infinitive itself has become superseded by a form of the verb with the particle *νὰ* for *ἵνα*.

ὅτι ... μή). Is the passage to be read, *in order that seeing they may not see*, etc., or, *so that seeing they see not*, or even, *because seeing they see not*? We believe that the former interpretation is the only one admissible. The blindness is represented as judicial—a punishment inflicted by God on disobedience and hardness of heart.

Again, in the phrase, ὅτι (ὅπως) πληρώθη, *that it* (the Old Testament prophecy) *might be fulfilled* (Matt. i. 22, ii. 15, 23, iv. 14, viii. 17, xii. 17, xiii. 35, xxi. 4, xxvi. 56; Mark xiv. 49; John xiii. 18, xv. 25, xvii. 12, xviii. 9, xix. 24, 36), are we to understand the statement to be that *so the words were fulfilled*, sometimes, as it would seem, by an accommodation of their meaning, or that the occurrence took place *in order that they might be fulfilled*? To answer this question fully, would lead into a discussion of the whole scope and meaning of prophecy. But, as a point of grammar, there seems every reason why the usual meaning of the telic particles should be retained. It is the expositor's business to translate in order to interpret; not to interpret in order to translate. In some cases, at least, the words quoted could not *primarily* have had the meaning attached to them in the New Testament; but in their original acceptance they fell into the line of the "increasing purpose" which runs through the ages, and so revealed their highest significance in Messiah's day. The true key to the passage is not to be found in a perverted use of the *particle*, but in an accurate comprehension of the *verb*.<sup>1</sup>

See, especially, the transaction recorded John xix. 28–30.

Acts iii. 19: μετανοήσατε οὖν καὶ ἐπιστρέψατε, πρὸς τὸ ἐξαλειφθῆναι ὑμῶν τὰς ἁμαρτίας, ὅπως ἂν ἔλθωσι καιροὶ ἀναψύξεως, κ.τ.λ., can only be translated, *repent ye, therefore, and turn again, that your sins may be blotted out, that so there may come seasons of refreshing*, etc. (R.V.). The meaning *when* (A.V.) cannot be sustained. Whatever be the special reference of καιροὶ ἀναψύξεως, they are set forth as the purposed result of the people's repentance, and denote in some way the blessings of Messiah's kingdom.

(3) As a negative final particle, standing alone after verbs expressing fear, caution, anxiety, μή has the force of ὅτι μή, ὅπως μή.

<sup>1</sup> See Olshausen on Matt. i. 22. Grotius, and those who have followed his criticisms, attach to the verb some such meaning as *consummated*.

Matt. xviii. 10 : ὁρᾶτε μὴ καταφρονήσγητε ἐνὸς τῶν μικρῶν τούτων, *see that ye do not despise one of these little ones.*

So 2 Cor. viii. 20 ; Gal. vi. 1 ; Heb. xii. 15, 16.

After verbs of fearing, μὴ may be translated *lest*, or *that*.

2 Cor. xii. 20, 21 : φοβοῦμαι γὰρ, μὴ ~~πῶς~~ ἐλθὼν οὐχ οἷους θέλω εἶρω ὑμᾶς, κ.τ.λ., *for I fear that when I come I shall not find you such as I desire, etc.*

Acts xxiii. 10, xxvii. 17.

**b. A particle of intention may be followed by an Indicative Future** (never with ὅπως).

The instances of this idiom are few, and most of them are contested readings. The Future, where admitted, must be taken as conveying the idea of duration more vividly than the Aorist Subjunctive.

Gal. ii. 4 : ἵνα ἡμᾶς καταδουλώσουσιν, *that they should enslave us.*

Rev. xxii. 14 : μακάριοι οἱ πλύνοντες τὰς στολὰς αὐτῶν, ἵνα ἔσται ἡ ἐξουσία αὐτῶν, κ.τ.λ., *blessed are they who wash their robes,<sup>1</sup> that theirs may be the access, etc.* In 1 Pet. iii. 1, Rev. xiv. 13, W. H. have Ind. Fut., tho Received Text has Subj. Aor.

μὴ (ποτε) is found with the Indicative Future, Heb. iii. 12 : βλέπετε, ἀδελφοί, μὴ ποτε ἔσται ἐν τινὶ ὑμῶν καρδία πονηρὰ ἀπιστίας, *take heed, brethren, lest there should (shall) be in any one of you an evil heart of unbelief.* So Col. ii. 8.

The Indicative present or perfect after μὴ shows the ellipsis, not of ἵνα, but of *ὅτι* ; i.e., the sentence is not *intentional*, but *objective*. Luke xi. 35 : "lest the light is darkness." Gal. iv. 11 : "lest I have laboured."

There are three passages in which the Indicative present seems to be used in intentional clauses:—

1 Cor. iv. 6 : ἵνα μὴ εἰς ὑπὲρ ἐνὸς φουσιούσθε κατὰ τοῦ ἑτέρου, *that ye be not puffed up one for another against yet another.*

Col. iv. 17 : ἵνα αὐτὴν πληροῖς, *that thou fulfil it (the ministry).*

Gal. iv. 17 : ἵνα αὐτοὺς ζηλοῦτε, *in order that ye may zealously affect them.*

It will, however, be noted that all these verbs are of the contracted conjugation in -όω ; and it is easier to suppose them examples of an irregularly formed Subjunctive than of a syntax so anomalous as an Indicative would be. ἵνα as an adverb of place, *where*, is not found either in LXX. or N.T.

<sup>1</sup> Note here the various reading, accepted by the best critics (W. H., R. V.).



## THE INFINITIVE.

**385. a. The Infinitive Mood is a Verbal Substantive, and expresses the abstract notion of the verb.**

Like the *verb* in other moods, it admits the modifications of tense and voice. It may have a subject, or may govern an object, near or remote; and it is qualified by adverbs. Like a *substantive*, it may be the subject or object of a verb; it is often defined by the article, and is employed in the different cases.

**b. The Negative Adverb with the Infinitive may be οὐ or μή.**

Since οὐ denies as matter of fact, μή as matter of thought, and since the Infinitive usually depends on some verb or clause implying thought, will, design, the latter will generally be the appropriate particle.

Matt. ii. 12 : χρηματισθέντες...μή ἀνακάμψαι πρὸς Ἡρώδην, *being divinely warned not to return to Herod.*

Matt. v. 34 : λέγω ὑμῖν μὴ ὀμόσαι ὅλως, *I enjoin you not to swear at all.*

So viii. 28, and many other passages. Where οὐ is found, it may generally be connected with the principal verb. (See John xxi. 25.)

**c. The Infinitive governs the same case as the other parts of the verb.**

Matt. vii. 11 : οἶδατε δόματα ἀγαθὰ διδόναι τοῖς τέκνοις ὑμῶν, *ye know how to give good gifts unto your children.*

Luke xx. 35 : οἱ δὲ καταξιοθέντες τοῦ αἰῶνος ἐκείνου τυχεῖν, καὶ τῆς ἀναστάσεως τῆς ἐκ νεκρῶν, *they who are deemed worthy to obtain that life and the resurrection from the dead.*

Compare the rules on the use of the cases after verbs.

**386.** The distinction between the **Tenses of the Infinitive** is analogous to that in the Imperative and Subjunctive. The Present marks *continuity*; the Aorist, *a single act*; the Future (very rare in the New Testament), *intention or futurity*; and the Perfect, *a completed act*.

Matt. xiv. 22 : ἡγάγασε τοὺς μαθητὰς ἐμβῆναι...καὶ προάγειν αὐτόν, *he made the disciples embark (a single act), and go before him (continuous).*

Acts xxvii. 10 : μέλλειν ἵσθαι τὸν πλοῦν, *that the voyage is going to be.*

Acts xxvi. 32 : ἀπολεῖσθαι ἐδύνατο ὁ ἄνθρωπος οὗτος, *this man could have been set at liberty.*

The Present Infinitive might more properly be called the Imperfect Infinitive, referring, like the Perfect, to *state* rather than to time. The time is fixed by the principal verb.

**387. The Subject of the Infinitive, when expressed, is always in the Accusative Case.**

For the explanation of this rule, with examples, see § 285.

But the Subject of the Infinitive, when the same with that of the preceding verb, is generally omitted, words agreeing with it being in the nominative.

Rom. xv. 24 : ἐλπίζω διαπορευόμενος θεάσασθαι ὑμᾶς, *I hope to see you (in) passing through.*

2 Cor. x. 2 : δέομαι δὲ τὸ μὴ παρὼν θαρρῆσαι, *but I pray that I may not (when) present be bold.*

**388. The Infinitive, with or without the Article, may form the Subject of a sentence.**

Rom. vii. 18 : τὸ γὰρ θελεῖν παράκειται μοι, τὸ δὲ κατεργάσθαι τὸ καλὸν οὐ, *for to will is present with me, but to accomplish the good is not.*

Gal. vi. 14 : ἐμοὶ δὲ μὴ γένοιτο καυχᾶσθαι, *but far be it from me to glory!*

Eph. v. 12 : αἰσχρόν ἐστι καὶ λέγειν, *even to mention ... is disgraceful.*

A peculiar kind of extended subject is formed by the Infinitive with ἐγένετο, *it came to pass that...* Thus, Acts ix. 3 : ἐγένετο αὐτὸν ἐγγίσειν τῇ Δαμασκῷ, *it came to pass that he was approaching Damascus*, lit., “his approach to Damascus occurred.” So Mark ii. 23 ; Luke vi. 1, 6 ; Acts iv. 5, xvi. 16, etc. Acts xxii. 17 has a combination of construction : *it happened to me when I had returned (μοι ὑποστρέψαντι) to Jerusalem, and as I was praying (προσευχόμενου μου, gen. abs.) in the temple, that I was (γενέσθαι με) in an ecstasy, etc.*

**The Subject Infinitive may have its own Accusative Subject.**

Matt. xvii. 4 : καλὸν ἐστὶν ἡμᾶς ὧδε εἶναι, *it is good for us to be here.*

1 Cor. xi. 13 : πρέπον ἐστὶ γυναῖκα ἀκατακλύπτου τῷ Θεῷ προσεύχασθαι ; *is it becoming for a woman to pray to God uncovered ?*

Matt. xviii. 8 : καλὸν σοί ἐστιν εἰσελθεῖν εἰς τὴν ζωὴν κυλλὸν ἢ χυλὸν, *it is good for thee to enter into life maimed or halt*, the pronoun *σε* being understood from *σοι* before *εἰσελθεῖν*.

**389. a. The Infinitive regularly stands as the Object of verbs denoting a mental faculty, impression, or act—such as *to be able*,**

to hear, see, believe, know, wish, hope, endeavour, etc.; and an assertion of thought or will, as to say, announce, proclaim, command, forbid, etc.<sup>1</sup>

In this connection also the Infinitive may have its own Subject, and may take or omit the Article.

Matt. vi. 24 : οὐδεὶς δύναται δυσὶ κυρίοις δουλεῖν, *no man is able to serve two masters.*

Rom. i. 22 : φάσκοντες εἶναι σοφοὶ ἐμωράνθησαν, *professing to be wise, they became fools.*

Phil. ii. 6 : οὐχ ἄρπαγμόν ἡγήσατο τὸ εἶναι ἴσα Θεῷ, *he esteemed not his being on an equality with God an object of eager desire (R.V., a prize).*

Here the object Infinitive is defined by the article ; ἴσα Θε- is the predicate of the Infinitive in apposition with the subject (ἴσα is adverbial) ; and ἄρπαγμόν is in predicative apposition with the Infinitive itself.

**b. The Infinitive may be employed, for the expression of intention or result, as an adjunct (1) to a verbal predicate.**

Matt. ii. 2 : ἤλθομεν προσκυνῆσαι αὐτῷ, *we came to worship him.*

Matt. xx. 28 ; 1 Cor. i. 17 ; Rev. xvi. 9, etc.

(2) An Infinitive in this sense may depend upon a Substantive, as in the frequent phrase ὁ ἔχων ὦτα ἀκούειν, *he that hath ears to hear.* So Acts xiv. 5 ; Heb. xi. 15, etc.

(3) It may depend upon an Adjective, as Luke xv. 19 : οὐκέτι εἰμὶ ἄξιος κληθῆναι υἱός σου, *I am no longer worthy to be called thy son.*

So with δυνατός, Acts ii. 24 ; 2 Tim. i. 12 ; ἱκανός, Mark i. 7 ; εὐεχόμενος, 1 Cor. vii. 39 ; ἔτοιμος, Luke xxii. 33, etc. Once with ἀδικος, Heb. vi. 10, *God is not unjust to forget.*

**390. The Infinitive with the oblique cases of the Article (substantivised, §§ 201, 204) is employed as follows:—**

**a. Genitive.**

1. Dependent upon nouns—

Luke x. 19 : δέδωκα ὑμῖν τὴν ἐξουσίαν τοῦ πατεῖν, κ.τ.λ., *I have given to you the power of treading, etc.*

<sup>1</sup> “ Verba sentiendi vel declarandi,” etc.

Acts xx. 3: ἐγένετο γνώμη τοῦ ὑποστρέφειν, *he was of the intention of returning.*

Acts xxvii. 20: ἔλπις πάσα τοῦ σῴζεσθαι ἡμᾶς, *all hope of our being saved.*

Acts xiv. 9; 2 Cor. viii. 11; Phil. iii. 21, etc. So with words signifying time (*time for*), Luke i. 57, ii. 6, 21, xxi. 22; 1 Pet. iv. 17; Rev. xiv. 15.

## 2. Dependent upon verbs that usually take a genitive—

Luke i. 9: ἔλαχε τοῦ θυμῶσαι, *he had obtained the lot of sacrificing.*

2 Cor. i. 8: ὥστε ἐξαπορηθῆναι ἡμᾶς καὶ τοῦ ζῆν, *so that we despaired even of life.*

1 Pet. iii. 10 (LXX.). So after adjectives, Luke xxiv. 25; Acts xxiii. 15. Especially, with verbs signifying hindrance, Luke iv. 42; Rom. xv. 22.

## 3. Expressive of design, like ἵνα with Subjunctive, or ἐνεκα with Genitive—

Matt. ii. 13: μέλλει γὰρ Ἡρώδης ζητεῖν τὸ παιδίον τοῦ ἀπολέσαι αὐτό, *for Herod will seek the young child to destroy it.*

So Matt. iii. 13, xxi. 32, xxiv. 45; Luke xxiv. 29; Acts xiii. 47 (LXX.); Heb. x. 7 (LXX.), etc.

But sometimes the notion of design seems almost or entirely lost in that of result. See also under ἵνα (§ 384).

Acts vii. 19: οὗτος ... ἐκάκωσεν τοὺς πατέρας τοῦ ποιῶν τὰ βρέφη ἐκθετα αὐτῶν, *this man ... ill-treated our fathers, so that they caused their babes to be exposed.*

Compare Acts iii. 12; Rom. i. 24, vii. 3.

## b. Dative.

The Dative of Cause. (See § 280, c.)

2 Cor. ii. 13: οὐκ ἔσχγκα ἄνεσιν ... τῷ μὴ εὑρεῖν με Τίτον τὸν ἀδελφόν μου, *I had no rest through my not having found Titus my brother.*

In 1 Thess. iii. 3, τῷ (Rec.) should be τὸ (W. H.). The above instance is the only one.

## c. Genitive, Dative, or Accusative, with Prepositions.

A few illustrations of this usage will be sufficient, as the Prepositions are taken in their ordinary meaning. (See §§ 288–307.)

διὰ, with Genitive, "through."

Heb. ii. 15 : διὰ παντὸς τοῦ ζῆν, *through all their lifetime.*

διὰ, with Accusative, "on account of."

Matt. xiii. 5 : διὰ τὸ μὴ ἔχειν βάθος ... διὰ τὸ μὴ ἔχειν ῥίζαν, *on account of its having no depth ... on account of its having no root.*

So, with acc. subject, Matt. xxiv. 12 ; Mark v. 4 ; Luke ii. 4, xi. 8, etc.

εἰς, "to the end that."

Matt. xx. 19 : εἰς τὸ ἐμπαῖλαι καὶ μαστιγῶσαι καὶ σταυρῶσαι, *to mock and scourge and crucify.*

So Mark xiv. 55 ; Luke v. 17, with subject, etc. Both εἰς and πρὸς express purpose, but πρὸς the more emphatically.

ἐν, "in, during," especially of time.

Matt. xiii. 25 : ἐν δὲ τῇ καθύψει τοὺς ἀνθρώπους, *and while men slept.*

So also Matt. xxvii. 12 ; Mark ii. 15 ; Luke i. 21, etc.

μετά, with Accusative, "after."

Matt. xxvi. 32 : μετὰ δὲ τὸ ἐγερθῆναι με, *but after I have risen.*

So Luke xii. 5, xxii. 20 ; Acts i. 3, etc.

πρὸ, "before," opposed to μετὰ.

Matt. vi. 8 : πρὸ τοῦ ὑμῶς αἰτῆσαι αὐτόν, *before ye ask him.*

So Luke ii. 21, xxii. 15 ; John i. 48, etc.

πρὸς, with Accusative, "in order to."

Matt. vi. 1 : πρὸς τὸ θεωθῆναι αὐτοῖς, *in order to be gazed at by them.*

So Matt. xiii. 30, xxvi. 12 ; Mark xiii. 22, etc. Once, in reference to, Luke xviii. 1.

Once ἀντὶ is found, James iv. 15, *instead of your saying* ; and ἕνεκα, 2 Cor. vii. 12, *for the sake of your zeal being made manifest.* ἕως, "until," occurs with Gen. inf., Acts viii. 40, *until he came.*

**391.** To express result, the particle ὥστε is often prefixed to the Infinitive. It should be noted that ὥστε is properly *ecbatic*, as distinguished from *telic* particles. Compare § 384.

Matt. viii. 24 : σεισμὸς μέγας ἐγένετο ... ὥστε τὸ πλοῖον καλύπτεσθαι, *there arose a great storm, so that the vessel was being covered.*

Matt. xiii. 32 : ὥστε ἔλθαι τὰ πετεινά, *so that the birds came.*

Luke ix. 52 : ὥστε<sup>1</sup> ἑτοιμάσαι αὐτῷ, *so as to make ready for him.*

Acts xvi. 26 : ὥστε σαλευθῆναι τὰ θεμέλια, *so that the foundations were shaken.*

So in a great number of passages. Twice only in N.T. is ὥστε found in this meaning with the Indicative ; a construction common in classic Greek.

John iii. 16 : οὕτως γὰρ ἠγάπησεν ὁ Θεὸς τὸν κόσμον ὥστε τὸν υἱὸν τὸν μονογενῆ ἔδωκεν, κ.τ.λ., *God so loved the world that he gave his only-begotten Son, etc.*

So also Gal. ii. 13.

The proper distinction between the Infinitive and Indicative in this connection is, that the former expresses the result as the **natural and logical consequence** of what has been previously enunciated ; the latter states it simply as a **fact which occurs or has occurred.**<sup>2</sup>

**392.** In Phil. iii. 16 we find the Infinitive employed for the Imperative ; εἰς ὃ ἐφθάσαμεν, τῷ αὐτῷ στοιχεῖν, *whereto we have attained, in the same direction walk ye.*<sup>3</sup>

The use of χαίρειν in salutation is similar, "greeting," Acts xv. 23, xxiii. 26 ; James i. 1 (2 John 10, 11, suggests an ellipsis here). This habitual phrase reappears as a more decided Imperative, Rom. xii. 15, with an antithetic verb : χαίρειν μετὰ χαιρόντων, κλαίειν μετὰ κλαιόντων, *rejoice with the rejoicing, weep with the weeping.*

## PARTICIPLES.

**393. The Participles "partake" the nature of Verbs and of Adjectives.**<sup>4</sup>

Like *verbs*, they have the modifications of Voice and Tense ; and may have an object, immediate or remote. Like *adjectives*, they agree with substantives, expressed or understood ; and are subject to the exceptional constructions of *Synesis*, or "rational concord."

On these points, therefore, nothing need be added to the rules already given.

<sup>1</sup> W. H. read ὥς.

<sup>2</sup> See Bishop Ellicott on Gal. ii. 13.

<sup>3</sup> Ellicott. The rest of the verse (Rec.) is omitted by the best critics.

<sup>4</sup> The Infinitive is the Verbal Substantive, the Participle the Verbal Adjective.

**The Tenses of the Participle** conform in meaning to those of the Indicative. Their various uses will be seen in the examples given under the following sections.

**The Negatives used with Participles** follow the general law. Thus, οὐκ εἰδότες, "not knowing," as a *matter of fact* (a class definite); μὴ εἰδότες, "not knowing," as a *matter of supposition* (a class indefinite), such ignorance being presumed as the ground of any further assertion respecting them. Compare Gal. iv. 8 with 1 Thess. iv. 5; 2 Thess. i. 8. As, however, the Participle is generally expressive of some condition, the negative employed is in most cases μὴ.

When a Participle has a Subject of its own in a separate clause, the construction is the **Genitive Absolute**, for which see § 275. The following rules give the use of Participles referring to the Subject or Object of another verb.

**394.** Participles (like Adjectives) are *predicative* or *attributive*. Their predicative uses may be classified as follows :—

1. **After the forms of the substantive verb, a Participle may be used as a simple or "primary" predicate.**

This construction is confined to the present and perfect Participles. With the latter, certain parts of the verb *to be* make regular compound tense-forms, as the third person plur., perf. and plup. Passive. (See Paradigms.) The usage is extended, however, to the singular number and to other persons. Luke iv. 16 : οὗ ἦν τετραμμένος, *where he had been brought up*. John iii. 28 : ἀπεσταλμένος εἰμί, *I have been sent*. With the present Participle, the substantive verb gives a *continuous* sense, forming what are called the "**resolved tenses**." (See §§ 362, c, 363, e.)

The resolved tense must be distinguished from the use of the Participle as secondary predicate. For example, 2 Cor. v. 19 is not to be read, *God was reconciling the world in Christ*, but *God was in Christ reconciling*, etc.

Luke xxiv. 32 : οὐχὶ ἡ καρδιά ἡμῶν καιομένη ἦν ἐν ἡμῖν; *was not our heart burning within us?*

Sometimes this construction appears very nearly equivalent to the simple verb, as Mark xiii. 25 (compare Matt. xxiv. 29). So Acts ii. 2; James i. 17, iii. 15. In other cases there is a greater stress upon the notion of state or duration :—Pres., Acts xxv. 10; Rev. i. 18; Matt. x. 26; Luke vi. 48; 2 Cor. ix. 12; Gal. iv. 24 (not "which things are an *allegory*," but *are allegorised*, i.e., susceptible of allegorical application, *contain an allegory*, R.V.; δῖνα being used, not *ἄ*, see § 349); Col. ii. 23; 1 Cor. xv. 19; 2 Cor. ii. 17. Impf., Matt. vii. 29, xix. 22; Mark i. 39; Luke i. 22, xv. 1, xxi. 8; Acts xxi. 3; Gal. i. 22, 23. Fut., Matt. x. 22; Luke i. 20, v. 10, xxi. 24.

In Luke iii. 23, αὐτὸς ἦν ὁ Ἰησοῦς ἀρχόμενος ὡσεὶ ἐτῶν τριάκοντα, we must understand, *Jesus himself, when he began (to teach), was about thirty years of age* (R. V.) (for gen., see § 266), not “began to be about thirty” (A. V.).

**2. Certain verbs, expressive of perception, or the conditions of an action, are complemented by a Participle, instead of an Infinitive.**

If the verb is neuter or passive, the Participle agrees with the Subject; if active, with the Object.

Such verbs in the New Testament are—(1) neuter: παύομαι, τελῶ (διαλείπω, ἑγκατέω), all variously signifying desistence from a thing; φαίνομαι, *to be manifest*, and λανθάνω, *to be secret*, in doing anything; (2) active: ἀκούω, γινώσκω, ὁράω, βλέπω, etc.

Luke v. 4: ὡς ἐπαύσατο λαλῶν, *when he ceased speaking*.

Acts v. 42, vi. 13, xiii. 10, xx. 31, xxi. 32; Eph. i. 16; Col. i. 9; Heb. x. 2.

Matt. vi. 18: μὴ φαῖνῃς τοῖς ἀνθρώποις νηστεῖν, *that thou appear not to men as fasting*; ver. 16.

Matt. xi. 1: ὅτε ἐτέλεισεν ... διατάσσειν, *when he made an end of commanding*.

Luke vii. 45; Gal. vi. 9; Matt. i. 18 (pass.).

Heb. xiii. 2: ὁλοθόν τινες ξενίσαντες ἀγγέλους, *some unawares entertained (were secret in entertaining) angels*.<sup>1</sup>

Luke iv. 23: ὅσα ἠκούσαμεν γενόμενα εἰς τὴν Καπερναοὺμ, *whatever things we heard of as done in Capernaum*.

Mark xiv. 58; Acts ii. 11, vii. 12; 2 Thess. iii. 11, etc.

Heb. xiii. 23: γινώσκετε τὸν ἀδελφὸν ἡμῶν Τιμόθεον ἀπολελυμένον, *know that our brother Timothy has been liberated*.

Acts viii. 23; Heb. x. 25.

Some of these verbs may also be followed by an inf. or by a finite verb with εἶ. Thus compare 2 Thess. iii. 11 with John xii. 18 and 34.

When the predicative Participle is used, the real Object of the verb is in the noun. In the infinitive construction, the Infinitive contains the Object, and εἶ reduces the thing heard to the form of a proposition.

So 3 John 4: ἀκούω τὰ ἐμὰ τέκνα ἐν τῇ ἀληθείᾳ περιπατοῦντα is, *I hear of my children, that they walk in the truth*.

<sup>1</sup> A very common classic idiom.



*περιπατεῖν* would have been, I hear of the *walking* of my children in the truth.

*ὅτι περιπατοῦσιν* would have meant, *the tidings brought to me are these, that, etc.*

Again : 1 John iv. 2 : *ὁμολογεῖ Ἰησοῦν Χριστὸν ἐν σαρκὶ ἐληλυθότα*, *confesses Jesus Christ come in the flesh* (not *who came*, which would have required *τὸν ἐλ...*). *ἐληλυθέναι* (W. H. marg.) would signify, *that Jesus Christ has come*. (Comp. 2 John 7.)

So with neuter verbs : *ὅπως φανῶσι τοῖς ἀνθρώποις νηστεύοντες*, *that they may appear unto men fasting, i.e., the fasting was real*. *νηστεύειν* would have implied that the fasting was only *apparent*. On the contrary, *ἐπαιτεῖν αἰσχύνομαι* (Luke xvi. 3) means, *I am ashamed to beg*; *ἐπαιτῶν* would have meant, *I am ashamed of begging*.<sup>1</sup>

### 3. A Participle without the Article, and in grammatical concord with the Subject of the verb, may stand as adjunct to the verbal Predicate.

These adjuncts may be of various kinds, as—

**a. Modal**, setting forth the manner in which the given action was performed.

Matt. v. 2 : *ἐδίδασκεν αὐτοὺς λέγων*, *he taught them, saying*.

Matt. xix. 22 : *ἀπῆλθε λυπούμενος*, *he went away sorrowful*.

Matt. xi. 25, etc. : *ἀποκριθεὶς εἶπεν*, *he said, having addressed himself to reply*, "he answered and said."

Matt. xxviii. 19 ; Acts iii. 8, xiii. 45 ; 1 Tim. i. 13. For the Aor. Part. marking the commencement of the action, see Acts i. 24 ; Rom. iv. 20.

**b. Temporal**, denoting (i.) a contemporaneous, (ii.) preceding, or (iii.) consequent fact.

(i.) Pres. Acts v. 4 : *οὐχὶ μένον σοὶ ἔμενε* ; *while it remained did it not remain thine ?*

Matt. vi. 7 ; Acts xxi. 28 ; 1 Tim. i. 3, *when I was on my way* ;<sup>2</sup> Heb. xi. 21 ; Rom. xv. 25 (*ministering* ; he had already entered on his errand of ministry) ; 1 Pet. i. 8, 9 (*while ye see not ... yet believe ... while [also] ye receive*).

(ii.) Aor. Acts ix. 39 : *ἀναστὰς δὲ Πέτρος συνῆλθεν αὐτοῖς*, *and Peter having arisen went with them, i.e., "arose and went with them."*

<sup>1</sup> See Rev. T. S. Green's "Greek Testament Grammar," p. 183.

<sup>2</sup> There is here a strong argument for an apostolic journey after Paul's Roman imprisonment, as no part of the history in the Acts corresponds with this mission of Timothy.

This use of the Aor. Part. is one of the most common idioms in the New Testament, and may be continually represented in translation by two verbs—the action of the one (the Participle) immediately preceding that of the other. Or we may render by some such preposition as *after*, *upon*, with the verbal noun; or by a temporal clause with *when*.

Acts iii. 3: ὃς ἰδὼν ... ἤρώτα, *who saw ... and asked*; or, *on seeing ... asked*; or, *when he saw ... asked*.

So ver. 4, 7, 12, iv. 7, 8, 13 (*while beholding* [pres.] and *having ascertained*), 15, 18, 19, 21, 23, 36, 37, etc. In fact, there is scarcely any usage more common in the New Testament.

(iii.) Fut. Acts viii. 27: ὃς ἐηλύθει προσκυνῆσων. εἰς Ἱερουσαλήμ, *who had come to Jerusalem to worship*.

This idiom (the Fut. Part. to express a purpose) is rare in the New Testament. (See Acts xxiv. 11.)

c. A Participle often expresses some relation of cause, condition, etc., to the principal verb. This relation the general sense of the passage will show.

**Causal.** Acts iv. 21: ἀπέλυσαν αὐτοὺς, μηδὲν εὑρίσκοντες, κ.τ.λ., *they released them, as they found nothing, etc.*

**Concessive.** Rom. i. 32: οἵτινες τὸ δικαίωμα τοῦ Θεοῦ ἐπιγινόντες ... αὐτὰ ποιῶσιν, κ.τ.λ., *who, though made aware of the righteous decree of God ... do these things, etc.*

**Conditional.** Rom. ii. 27: καὶ κρινεῖ ἡ ἐκ φύσεως ἀκροβυστία τὸν νόμον τελοῦσα, κ.τ.λ., *and shall not that which naturally is uncircumcision, if it fulfil the law, judge thee, etc.*

Matt. vi. 27 (*by anxious care*); Rom. viii. 23; 2 Cor. v. 2 (*because we desire*).

d. **Intensive**, a Hebraism. (Compare § 280, b.) Like the cognate dative noun, a Participle of the same verb may be employed.

Heb. vi. 14: εὐλογῶν εὐλογῆσω σε, καὶ πληθύνων πληθυνῶ σε, *blessing I will bless thee, and multiplying I will multiply thee.* (LXX.; Gen. xxii. 17.)

So Matt. xiii. 14; Acts vii. 34.

A predicative Participle may be qualified by *ὥς*, *as*, *as if*, declaring the alleged ground of an assertion.

Luke xvi. 1 : διεβλήθη ... ὡς διασκορπίζων, κ.τ.λ., *he was accused, as though wasting, etc.*

Luke xxiii. 14 : προσηνέκατέ μοι τὸν ἄνθρωπον τοῦτον ὡς ἀποστρέφοντα τὸν λαόν, *ye brought before me this man on the charge of perverting the people.*

1 Cor. vii. 25.

In like manner, the particles *καίπερ*, *καίτοι*, *although*, may be employed.

Heb. v. 8 : *καίπερ ὡν υἱός, although he was a son.*

So Heb. iv. 3, with gen. abs. ; vii. 5, *ἐξεληλυθότας*, in apposition with obj. ; 2 Pet. i. 12.

### 395. Participles as epithets are used like adjectives.

Acts xxi. 26 : τῇ ἐχομένῃ ἡμέρᾳ, *on the next day.*

1 Tim. i. 10 : εἴ τι ἕτερον τῇ ὑγιαίνουσῃ διδασκαλίᾳ ἀντίκειται, *if anything else is opposed to the healthful teaching (of the faith).* For other instances of this participle, see vi. 3 ; 2 Tim. i. 13, iv. 3 ; Titus i. 9, ii. 1.

### 396. With the Article, the Participle is equivalent to the relative with the finite verb.

It may thus stand in apposition with a noun in any relation to the sentence, or may be used alone, the substantive being understood.

Matt. i. 16 : Ἰησοῦς ὁ λεγόμενος Χριστός, *Jesus who is called Christ.*

Mark vi. 2 : ἡ σοφία ἣ δοθείσα τούτῳ, *the wisdom which is given unto this man.*

Luke xxi. 37 : τὸ ὄρος τὸ καλούμενον Ἐλαιῶν, *to the mount that is called "of Olives."*

1 Cor. ii. 7 : λαλοῦμεν Θεοῦ σοφίαν ... τὴν ἀποκρυφθεῖσαν, *we speak the wisdom of God ... that hath been hidden.*

1 Thess. ii. 15 : τῶν καὶ τὸν Κύριον ἀποκτενάντων ... καὶ ἡμᾶς ἐκδιώξαντων καὶ Θεῷ μὴ ἀρεσκόντων, *(of the Jews) who both slew the Lord ... and drove us out, and do not please God.*

By a comparison of examples, the distinction between the use of the Participle with and without the Article will be clearly seen. ὁ διδάσκων is *he who teaches* ; ὁ διδάξας, *he who taught* ; whereas διδάσκων alone would mean *while he was teaching*, and διδάξας, *when he had taught*.

**The Participle and Article often form a substantive phrase.** See §§ 200, 204 : ὁ σπείρων, *he who sows, a sower.*

In some cases the substantivised Participle appears to have lost all temporal reference.

Eph. iv. 28 : ὁ κλέπτων μηκέτι κλεπτέτω, *let him that stealeth steal no more*. Here ὁ κλέψας, *he who stole* (once), would be too weak in meaning, while ὁ κλέπτῃς would be too strong.<sup>1</sup>

So Heb. xl. 28. With an Object we find the same construction

Gal. i. 23 : ὁ διώκων ἡμᾶς ποτέ, *our former persecutor*.

1 Thess. i. 10 : Ἰησοῦν τὸν ρυόμενον ἡμᾶς, *Jesus our deliverer*.

Winer quotes also Matt. xxvii. 40 ; John xii. 20 ; Acts iii. 2 ; Gal. ii. 2 ; Rom. v. 17 ; 1 Thess. v. 24 ; 1 Pet. i. 17. But in some of these passages there may well be a special reference to the time then present. So John xiii. 11 : he knew τὸν παραδιδόντα αὐτόν, *the man then betraying him, i.e., who was then at work for that purpose*.

The Present may occasionally be explained according to § 361, *d*. Matt. xxvi. 28 : τοῦτό ἐστι τὸ αἷμά μου ... τὸ περὶ πολλῶν ἐκχυννόμενον, *this is my blood which is being shed (i.e., to be shed) for many*. So διδόμενον, *being given*, Luke xxii. 19 ; κλέμενον, 1 Cor. xi. 24.

In other cases, the ordinary meaning of the Present is to be taken. Acts ii. 47 : "the Lord was adding daily to the church," τοῖς σωζομένοις, *those who were being saved, i.e., in the course or way of salvation*. 2 Cor. ii. 15 : "we are of Christ a sweet savour unto God, *in those who are being saved, and in the perishing*" (ἐν τοῖς σωζομένοις καὶ ἐν τοῖς ἀπολλυμένοις). 2 Cor. iii. 13 : "so that the children of Israel could not look to the end of that which was vanishing away" (τοῦ καταργουμένου), viz., the glory on the countenance of Moses.

**397.** In some cases a Participle seems to stand alone, the verb to which it is an adjunct being at a distance from it, or the construction of the sentence being broken.<sup>2</sup>

Rom. v. 11 : καυχόμενοι must be connected with σωθисόμεθα, ver. 9, *we shall be saved*—and not only that, but *saved with joyful consciousness of the blessing*.

1 Pet. ii. 18–iii. 7 : ὑποτασσόμενοι, ὑποτασσόμεναι, αγαθοποιεῖσαι, μὴ φοβούμεναι, συνοικοῦντες, are not for imperatives, as has been supposed, but are adjuncts to τιμήσατε, ii. 17 : *render due honour to all ... ye servants*

<sup>1</sup> Stier, Ellicott, Alford.

<sup>2</sup> See Winer's collection and explanation of instances, § 45, 6.

*by subjection ... ye wives by subjection, well-doing, fearlessness, ye husbands by dwelling with them, etc.*

2 Pet. i. 20: **γινώσκοντες** continues the thought of **προσέχοντες**, dependent on **καλῶς ποιεῖτε**, ver. 19, *ye do well in taking heed, knowing this first*. So ch. iii. 3; read with **μνησθῆναι**, ver 2.

Instances of broken structure (anacolouthon, see § 412) may be found in Acts xxiv. 5: *having found this man, etc., who also endeavoured to profane the temple, whom also we laid hold of*, instead of "we laid hold of him." 2 Cor. v. 6, 8: *being confident—yea, we are confident and well pleased*; the sentence, but for the parenthesis of ver. 7, being evidently intended as "we, being confident, are well pleased." 2 Cor. vii. 5, where **θαμβόμενοι** is really in apposition with the **ἡμεῖς** implied in **ἡ σὰρξ ἡμῶν**. Heb. viii. 10, where **καὶ** interrupts the structure of the sentence. Eph. iv. 1-3; Col. iii. 16, etc.

## CHAPTER VII. ADVERBS.

**398. Adverbs qualify verbs and adjectives as in other languages.**

The rules for the formation of derivative Adverbs, with lists of the Adverbs most in use, are given, §§ 126-134.

The use of Adverbs with the Article is shown, § 198.

**399. Adverbial phrases are very frequent in the New Testament, and are of various kinds.**

**a. A substantive, with or without a preposition, may be adverbially used.** (Compare § 126.) The modal dative is adverbial (§ 280, a). So sometimes the accusative, as τὴν ἀρχήν, John viii. 25, *essentially* (Alford). Many phrases with κατὰ are adverbial (see § 300, 6). Special adverbial combinations are: ἀπὸ μέρους, *partially*, Rom. xi. 25; 2 Cor. i. 14, ii. 5. ἐκ μέρους, *individually*, 1 Cor. xii. 27; *partially*, 1 Cor. xiii. 9, 10, 12. κατὰ μέρος, *particularly*, Heb. ix. 5. ἀπὸ μιᾶς (γνώμης), "with one consent," *unanimously*, Luke xiv. 18. εἰς τὸ παντὸς, "in any wise," Luke xiii. 11; "to the uttermost," Heb. vii. 25; *utterly*. ἐν ἀληθείᾳ, "in truth," *truly*, Matt. xxii. 16, etc. ἐν δικαιοσύνῃ, *righteously*, Acts xvii. 31. ἐν ἐκτενείᾳ, *instantly*, "in earnestness," Acts xxvi. 7. ἐπ' ἀληθείας, "of a truth," *truly*, Luke xxii. 59.

For the force of these and similar phrases, see under the respective prepositions.

James iv. 5 : πρὸς φθόνον ἐπιποθεῖ τὸ πνεῦμα ὃ κατέκισεν ἐν ἡμῖν.<sup>1</sup> This difficult passage should probably be rendered, *jealously does the Spirit which he placed in us desire* (us for his own, Alford). This adverbial force of the substantive with πρὸς is common in classical Greek, though elsewhere without parallel in the New Testament.

**b. For the adjective used adverbially, see § 319.**

**c. For adverbial notions conveyed by means of participles, see § 394, 3.**

<sup>1</sup> W. H. read interrogatively ἡμῖν; See R. V. and marg.

*d.* An adverbial phrase is sometimes formed by a combination of two verbs. So in the Old Testament often, "He added and spake," or, "He added to speak," for "He spake again," an idiom copied by the LXX. from the Hebrew.

Luke xx. 11, 12: προσέθετο πέμψαι, *he added to send*; where Mark xii. 4 reads πάλιν ἀπέστειλε, *he sent again*. Acts xii. 3: προσέθετο συλλαβεῖν, *he proceeded to apprehend*, or, "further apprehended." But Luke xix. 11, προσθεὶς εἶπεν is the participial construction, *he added and spake*.

Some expositors have unnecessarily interpreted other verbal combinations as adverbial; e.g., Luke vi. 48: ἐσκαψε καὶ ἐβάθυνε, "he digged deep" (A.V.), but rather, *he digged and went deep* (R.V.), the second verb being an advance upon the first. So Rom. x. 20: *Isaiah is very bold, and saith*, not "very boldly saith"; Col. ii. 5: *rejoicing (over you) and seeing*, not "seeing with joy" (comp. Ellicott's note); James iv. 2: *ye murder and envy*, not "envy murderously," or "murder enviously" (see Alford). So in many other passages.

**400.** For a list of the Adverbs used as prepositions governing cases, see § 133. These may enter into combination with other adverbs, as Matt. xi. 12: ἕως ἄρτι, *until now*. So John ii. 10, v. 17, etc. Matt. xvii. 17: ἕως ποῦ; *how long?* lit., "until when?" So Mark ix. 19; Luke ix. 41; John x. 24: *how long dost thou keep our minds in suspense?* (Alford). Matt. xviii. 21, 22: ἕως ἑπτάκις, κ.τ.λ., *until seven times*, etc. See also Matt. xxiv. 21: ἕως τοῦ νῦν; xxvii. 8: ἕως τῆς σήμερον. Mark xiv. 54: ἕως ἔσω. Luke xxiii. 5: ἕως ἄρτι. Acts xxi. 5: ἕως ἔτι, etc. So Rom. i. 13: ἄχρι τοῦ ὧρου, *until now*, lit., "until the (time) hitherto," viii. 22; 2 Cor. iii. 14, 15; Phil. i. 5.

The use of the Article with the latter Adverb, however, renders it simply equivalent to a Substantive.

**401.** Repeated reference has already been made to the distinction between the negative Adverbs οὐ and μή. Generally speaking, οὐ denies as matter of fact, μή as matter of thought, supposition, etc. The former, therefore, is the usual negative with the Indicative mood, the latter the usual negative with the other parts of the verb. Deviations from this rule are to be explained by the primary sense of the two adverbs. Thus, John iii. 18: ὁ πιστεύων εἰς αὐτὸν οὐ κρίνεται, *he that believeth on him is not condemned* (the statement of a fact); ὁ δὲ μὴ πιστεύων, *but he that believeth not* (whoever he may be) *has already been condemned*; ὅτι μὴ

*περίστευκεν, κ.τ.λ., because he hath not believed* (according to the supposition made).

The same distinction applies to the compounds of *οὐ* and *μή*, as *οὐδε, μήδε, οὐκέτι, μηκέτι*, etc.

Two, or even three, negatives in the same clause do not contradict one another,<sup>1</sup> but serve to strengthen the negation.

Luke iv. 2 : *οὐκ ἔφαγεν οὐδέν, he ate not anything.*

Luke xxiii. 53 : *οὐ οὐκ ἦν οὐδὲς οὕτω κείμενος, where no one at all had yet ever lain.* John xix. 41.

For special forms of strengthened negation, see §§ 363, d, 377. For the use of negatives in interrogations, see § 370.

When one of two contrasted statements is intended to qualify the other, it is sometimes forcibly expressed as an actual denial.

Thus, in Hosea vi. 6, the Hebrew reads, "I will have mercy *and not* sacrifice." The LXX. translates *ἄεος θέλω ἢ θυσίαν*, "I will have mercy *rather than* sacrifice," so conveying the general meaning. Matt. ix. 13, in quoting the passage, returns to the Hebrew expression, *καὶ οὐ θυσίαν*. Compare Jeremiah vii. 22.

In this idiom the negated thought, though not absolutely contradicted, is excluded from view, that its antithesis may make its full impression. Compare Matt. x. 20; Mark ix. 37; Luke x. 20 (omit *μᾶλλον*); John vii. 16,<sup>2</sup> xii. 44; Acts v. 4; 1 Thess. iv. 8, etc.

Only the context in such cases will show whether the negative is absolute or comparative. In some instances, where an exposition similar to the above has been adopted, the meaning of particular words has been mistaken. Thus, in John vi. 27, *ἐργάζεσθε μὴ τὴν βρώσιν τὴν ἀπολλυμένην, κ.τ.λ.*, "labour not for the meat that perisheth," etc., the verb *ἐργάζεσθε* does not mean "labour" generally, but *busy yourselves*, referring to the present excitement of the people. 1 Tim. v. 23 : *μηκέτι ὕδατος* is not "drink no longer water," but *be no longer a water-drinker*, the verb not being precisely equal to *ὑδωρ πίνε*, but pointing to the regular habit.<sup>3</sup>

<sup>1</sup> The usage is thus directly opposed to the English and Latin, where "two negatives make an affirmative."

<sup>2</sup> Winer holds, as it would appear without sufficient reason, that this passage and Matt. ix. 13 above intend absolute contradiction.

<sup>3</sup> Ellicott; R. V.



## CHAPTER VIII. CONJUNCTIONS.

**402.** For a classified list of the Conjunctions, see ETYMOLOGY, § 136.

Conjunctions are, with respect to their place in the sentence, either *prepositive*, *i.e.*, placed at the beginning of the clause, as *καί*, *ἀλλά*, *ὅτι*, or *postpositive*, *i.e.*, placed after some other word or words, as *δέ*, *γάρ*.

Words connected by Conjunctions are in the same grammatical regimen.

A clause connected with another by a Conjunction is either co-ordinate or subordinate. The rules for the chief kinds of subordinate clauses have been given, §§ 379–384. The following rules, therefore, imply Co-ordination.

CONJUNCTIONS OF ANNEXATION, *καί*, *τε*.**403.** The proper copulative Conjunction, employed as in other languages, is *καί*, *and*.

Of the **special uses of *καί***, the following may be enumerated.

*a.* Sometimes it appears to convey a kind of **retorical emphasis**.

Matt. iii. 14 : *καί σὺ ἔρχῃ πρὸς με ; and comest thou unto me ?*

Matt. vi. 26 : *καί ὁ πατὴρ ὑμῶν, κ.τ.λ., and (yet) your heavenly Father feedeth them !*

John i. 10 : *καί ὁ κόσμος αὐτὸν οὐκ ἔγνω, and (yet) the world knew him not.*

See Bruder's Concordance, p. 453, for an interesting collection of instances. The logical connection of the clauses being strongly apparent in their signification, it is sufficient to place the simple copulative between them, the reader's mind supplying the additional links.

*b.* In the **enumeration of particulars**, *both ... and* may be expressed by *καί ... καί*, by the postpositive *τε* with *καί*, or (rarely) by *τε ... τε*.

Acts ii. 29 : *καί ἐτελεύτησε καί ἐτάφη, he both died and was buried.*

Matt. xxii. 10 : *συνήγαγον ... πονηροὺς τε καί ἀγαθοὺς, they collected ... both bad and good.*

Acts i. 1 : ὡν ἤρξατο Ἰησοῦς ποιεῖν τε καὶ διδάσκειν, *which Jesus began both to do and to teach.*

Acts xvii. 4 : τῶν τε σεβομένων Ἑλλήνων πλῆθος πολὺ γυναικῶν τε τῶν πρώτων οὐκ ὀλίγαι, *both a great multitude of the devout Greeks, and of the chief women not a few.*

John iv. 11 : ὅτε ἀντλήμα ἔχεις καὶ τὸ φρέαρ ἐστὶ βαθύ, *thou both hast nothing to draw with, and the well is deep.* So 3 John 10.

The difference<sup>1</sup> between καὶ and τε is that καὶ unites things strictly co-ordinate; τε annexes, often with implied relation or distinction. Hence it may sometimes be read as implying "and this as well as the other," with *ascensive* force, although generally it adds a less important particular.

c. The **points of transition** in a narrative are frequently marked by καὶ, rendered into English, for rhetorical variety, by *then, now*, etc.

Luke x. 29 : *and who is my neighbour?* Luke xviii. 26 : *and who can be saved?* John ix. 36 (W. H.) : *and who is he, Lord, that I should believe?* καὶ dramatically connects the question with what has just been said.

Matt. viii. 8. (See Mark iii. 13-26, viii. 10-18, and many other passages.)

d. This conjunction has also an **explanatory or "epexegetic" use**, repeating (in thought, or by the aid of a pronoun) something that has been said, in order to introduce some additional particular.

Eph. ii. 8 : τῇ γὰρ χάριτί ἐστε σεσωσμένοι διὰ πίστεως · καὶ τοῦτο οὐκ ἐξ ὑμῶν, Θεοῦ τὸ δῶρον · *for by grace have ye been saved through faith; and this not of yourselves, it (i.e., your being saved, is) the gift of God.* "You must not suppose, because your salvation was conditioned by your faith, that therefore you saved yourselves."<sup>2</sup>

Luke viii. 41 (pronoun and verb in the epexegetic clause), xxiii. 41 ; John i. 16 (neither verb nor pronoun); 1 Cor. i. 2, ii. 2, vi. 8 (read τοῦτο).

e. **Without direct connective force**, καὶ often takes the meaning of *also, even*.

<sup>1</sup> Winer. "καὶ conjungit, τε adjungit."—Hermann.

<sup>2</sup> Some still refer τοῦτο ἐπὶ πίστεως (quite allowable on the score of gender, by *epithesis*); but this seems against the Apostle's argument. (See Ellicott, Eadie, Alford.)

Matt. v. 39 : στρέφον αὐτῷ καὶ τὴν ἄλλην, *turn to him also the other cheek.*

Mark i. 27 : καὶ τοῖς πνεύμασι τοῖς ἀκαθάρτοις ἐπιτάσσει, *he lays his command even upon the unclean spirits.*

It is evident that the emphasis in such passages arises from the tacit connection and comparison with other objects of thought. The conjunction, therefore, is virtually still copulative.

This use of καὶ is frequent in **comparisons**.

Matt. vi. 10 : γενηθήτω τὸ θέλημά σου ὡς ἐν οὐρανῷ καὶ ἐπὶ γῆς, *thy will be done as in heaven so also upon earth.*

John vi. 57 : καθὼς ἀπέστειλέ με ὁ ζῶν πατήρ, κ.τ.λ., *as the living Father sent me*, etc. There are two following clauses with καὶ, either of which might supply the second member of comparison : "*so I live ... and*," or (as A.V. and R.V.) "*and I live ... so*."

Gal. i. 9 : ὡς προειρήκαμεν καὶ ἄρτι πάλιν λέγω, *as we have said before, so now also I say again*.

Hence the use of καὶ to introduce the apodosis after hypothetical and temporal clauses. Luke ii. 21 : *then also his name was called Jesus*; 2 Cor. ii. 2 : *for if I grieve you, then who is he that gladdens me?* often with ἰδοὺ, *then behold!* as Matt. xxviii. 9; Acts i. 10, etc.

In the **rising climax**, οὐ μόνον is generally found in the former clause, ἀλλὰ καὶ in the latter.

Acts xxi. 13 : ἐγὼ γὰρ οὐ μόνον δεθῆναι ἀλλὰ καὶ ἀποθανεῖν ... ἐτοιμῶς ἔχω, *for I am ready not only to be bound, but also to die.*

Rom. xiii. 5 : οὐ μόνον διὰ τὴν ὀργὴν ἀλλὰ καὶ διὰ τὴν συνείδησιν, *not only on account of the wrath, but also on account of conscience.*

For the combination καὶ γάρ, see § 407, *d*.

## CONJUNCTIONS OF ANTITHESIS, ἀλλὰ, εἰ.

**404. i. ἀλλὰ**, *but* (emphatic as contrasted with δέ), is used to mark *opposition, interruption, transition*.

**a. Opposition**, simply. John xvi. 20 : ὑμεῖς λυπηθήσεσθε, ἀλλ' ἡ λύπη ὑμῶν εἰς χαρὰν γενήσεται, *ye shall grieve, but your grief shall be turned into joy.*

**Frequently after negatives—**

Matt. v. 17: οὐκ ἤλθον καταλῦσαι, ἀλλὰ πληρῶσαι, *I came not to destroy, but to fulfil.*

Rom. iii. 31: μὴ γένοιτο· ἀλλὰ νόμον ἱσχύνομεν, (W. H.) *assuredly not; but we establish law.*

**b. Interruption.** When a train of thought is broken, by some limitation, modification, correction.

John xii. 27: πάτερ, σῶσόν με ἐκ τῆς ὥρας ταύτης· ἀλλὰ διὰ τοῦτο, κ.τ.λ., *Father, save me from this hour! but for this cause* came I unto this hour.

Often in such connections the conjunction carries with it the force of *Now*, especially after questions (Matt. xi. 8, 9; Luke vii. 25).

**c. Transition:** the point of contrast being that the succeeding phrase is a new subject, or the same in a different aspect; like our *Well, then; Moreover*; Luke vi. 27, xi. 42; Gal. ii. 14, etc.

**Special uses** of this conjunction are (1) **to throw emphasis on the following clause.**

John xvi. 2: ἀποσυναγώγους ποιήσουσιν ὑμᾶς· ἀλλ' ἔρχεται ὥρα, κ.τ.λ., *they shall cast you out of the synagogues—yea, the hour cometh, etc.*

So with a negative—

Luke xxiii. 15: οὐδὲν εὑρον ἐν τῷ ἀνθρώπῳ ... ἀλλ' οὐδὲ Ἡρώδης, *I found no blame in the man ... no, nor yet Herod.*

(2) **In a conditional sentence**, ἀλλά may stand in the apodosis with the meaning *yet, nevertheless*.

1 Cor. ix. 2: εἰ ἄλλοις οὐκ εἰμὶ ἀπόστολος, ἀλλὰ γὰρ ὑμῖν εἰμὶ, *if I am not an apostle to others, yet at least I am so to you.* So Rom. vi. 5, etc.

(3) **After a negative** (expressed or implied), ἀλλ' ἢ means *other than, except, but rather*.

Luke xii. 51: οὐχί, λέγω ὑμῖν, ἀλλ' ἢ διαμερισμόν· *I tell you, nay, but rather division.*

In 2 Cor. i. 13 we find the combination ἀλλὰ ... ἀλλ' ἢ, *other things ... than*.

For this idiom after a virtual negative, see 1 Cor. iii. 5 (Received Text), *who then is Paul and who is Apollos but ministers?* (ἀλλ' ἢ διάκονοι). But W. H. and Rev. Text omit ἀλλ' ἢ.

ii. **δέ** (postpositive) is also most properly adversative, though less emphatic than **ἀλλὰ**. It is to be carefully distinguished, on the other hand, from the copulatives **καί**, **τε**, with the latter of which it is, however, often interchanged in MSS.

Thus, the frequent phrase, **ἐγὼ δὲ λέγω ὑμῖν**, marks either a contrast with what has been said before, or an addition to it; the antithesis lying in the thought, "the foregoing is not all, *but* I add," etc.

It is generally difficult to exhibit the exact adversative force of this conjunction, and in translation it is often taken as a mere adjunctive. Thus, in the A.V. it is very frequently rendered *and*, or *then* (Matt. xix. 23), *now* (xxi. 18), *so* (xx. 8), or left entirely untranslated (xxviii. 1). The "**δέ** resumptive" is especially, perhaps unavoidably, so treated.

A close attention to this particle in the innumerable instances of its occurrence will repay the student, who will often by its means mark an otherwise concealed antithesis. The following illustrations are from Winer:—

Matt. xxi. 3: *but he will straightway send them, i.e., not cavil or hesitate, but—*

Acts xxiv. 17: *but I pass on to another part of my history.*

1 Cor. xiv. 1: *yet desire spiritual gifts, notwithstanding the supremacy of love.*

2 Cor. ii. 12: *but when I came to Troas; δέ resumptive, from ver. 4.*

1 Cor. xi. 2: *but I praise you, even while I exhort, as ver. 1.*

Rom. iv. 3: *but Abraham believed God, so far was he from being justified by works (James ii. 23).*

**καί ... δέ**, together imply *yea ... moreover*, assuming what has been said, and passing on to something more.<sup>1</sup>

Matt. x. 18, xvi. 18 (*and not only so, but I say unto thee*); John vi. 51, viii. 16, 17, xv. 27; Acts iii. 24, xxii. 29; 2 Pet. i. 5; 1 John i. 3.

The full form of antithesis with **μέν** and **δέ** is frequent in the New Testament.<sup>2</sup> Compare § 136, b, 4.

Matt. ix. 37: **ὁ μὲν θερισμὸς πολὺς, οἱ δὲ ἐργάται ὀλίγοι**, *the harvest is plenteous, but the labourers are few.*

Matt. xvi. 3, xx. 23, xxii. 8, xxiii. 27, 28, xxvi. 41, etc.

<sup>1</sup> See Alford, Matt. x. 18.

<sup>2</sup> Far less frequent, however, than in classic Greek.

Sometimes *μήν* is followed by the emphatic adversative *ἀλλά* : Mark ix. 12 ; Acts iv. 16 ; Rom. xiv. 20 ; also by *πλήν*, Luke xxii. 22 ; *καί*, Acts xxvi. 4, etc.

In several passages *μήν* is found without any antithetic particle. This is to be explained by an interrupted construction of the sentence, or by virtual antithesis. According to Winer, these cases may be classed in a threefold way :—

1. The suppressed parallel member of the antithesis is implied in the clause with *μήν*. Rom. x. 1 ; Col. ii. 23.

2. It is plainly indicated under another turn of expression. Rom. xi. 13.

3. The construction is entirely broken, and the parallel clause is to be supplied by the general sense of the sequel. Acts i. 1 ; Rom i. 8, iii. 2, vii. 12 ; 1 Cor. xi. 18, etc.

#### THE DISJUNCTIVES.

**405.** The disjunctives are *ή*, or (after a comparative, *than*) ; *ή ... ή*, either ... or : *είτε ... είτε*, whether ... whether. Once, *ήτοι ... ή*, whether ... or (there being no other alternative), Rom. vi. 16.

Matt. v. 17 : *μή νομίσητε ὅτι ἦλθον καταλῦσαι τὸν νόμον ἢ τοὺς προφῆτας*, think not that I came to destroy the law or the prophets.

Matt. xii. 33 : *ή ποιήσατε τὸ δένδρον καλὸν ... ή ποιήσατε τὸ δένδρον σαπρὸν, κ.τ.λ.*, either make the tree good ... or make the tree corrupt, etc.

Luke xx. 2 : *ἐν ποίᾳ ἐξουσίᾳ ταῦτα ποιεῖς, ή τίς ἐστιν ὁ δούς σοι τὴν ἐξουσίαν ταύτην* ; in what authority doest thou these things, or who is he that gave thee this authority ? Matt. xxi. 23 has *καί*. Either conjunction evidently gives equally good sense.

1 Cor. xi. 27 : *ὅς ἂν ἐσθίῃ τὸν ἄρτον ἢ πίνη τὸ ποτήριον τοῦ Κυρίου*, whoever shall eat the bread or drink the cup of the Lord (whichever he does, not by any means implying that he is not to do both). The previous verse has *καί*, which is also a var. read. here. (W. H., *ή*.)

1 Cor. x. 31 : *είτε οὖν ἐσθίετε είτε πίνετε είτε τι ποιεῖτε*, whether then ye eat or drink, or do anything (at all).

The combination *ή καί*, or even, occurs Luke xviii. 11 ; Rom. ii. 15 ; 2 Cor. i. 13.

The interrogative *ἤ*, so called, is no more than the disjunctive with the former clause understood.<sup>1</sup>

Rom. iii. 29 : *ἤ Ἰουδαίων ὁ Θεὸς μόνον ; οὐχὶ καὶ ἐθνῶν ;* or *is he the God of Jews only ? not of Gentiles also ?* Such, the Apostle suggests, is the alternative of denying the statement made, ver. 28.

See Rom. vi. 3, vii. 1, etc. In 1 Cor. xiv. 36 the former *ἤ* is not correlative with the latter, but refers to the previous train of thought : *Or, was it that the word of God, etc.?* as must be supposed if you deny my authority in these matters.

### INFERENTIAL CONJUNCTIONS.

**406.** The chief particles of inference are *οὖν*, *therefore*, postpositive, and *ἄρα*, *accordingly*, postpositive, or, with emphasis, prepositive.

*οὖν* is properly the particle of formal inference, kindred to the participle of *εἶμι*, *ὦν*, *ὄν* (*quæ cum illa sint*). *ἄρα*, cognate with *ἄρω*, to fit, marks a correspondence in point of fact (*ergo*).

Matt. iii. 8 : *ποιήσατε οὖν καρπὸν ἄξιον τῆς μετανοίας*, *yield, therefore, fruit worthy of your repentance*.

Gal. ii. 21 : *εἰ γὰρ διὰ νόμον δικαιοσύνη, ἄρα Χριστὸς δωρεὰν ἀπέθανεν*, *for if righteousness is by law, then Christ died in vain*.

Both these particles, however, are often found with slighter meaning, as in our use of the words *Then*, *Well then*, in the continuance of narrative or speech. *ἄραγε* (Matt. vii. 20, xvii. 26 ; Acts xi. 18 ; xvii. 27) is emphatic. The combination, *ἄρα οὖν*, is found repeatedly in the Epistles of St. Paul, as Rom. v. 18 : *So, therefore*, the *οὖν* marking the logical inference, and the *ἄρα* intimating the harmony between premises and conclusion.

For *ἄρα* interrogative, see 137, *δ*.

**Other inferential particles** occasionally found are *μενούργς*, *yes, indeed*, but, Luke xi. 28 ;<sup>2</sup> Rom. ix. 20, x. 18 ; *τοιγαροῦν*, *wherefore then*, 1 Thess. iv. 8 ; Heb. xii. 1 ; *τοίνυν* (*surely now*), *therefore*, Luke xx. 25 ; 1 Cor. ix. 26 ; Heb. xiii. 13.

<sup>1</sup> See Viger's "Greek Idioms," and Hartung, *Partikellehre*, *sub voc. ἤ*.

<sup>2</sup> W. H. and Rev. Text read *μενούν*, *yea rather*.

## CAUSAL CONJUNCTIONS, ESPECIALLY γάρ.

**407. a. The causal conjunctions** are *demonstrative* and *relative*. Of these the latter occur in subordinate clauses, the rules of which have already been given.

The relative causal particles are *ὅτι*, *because*; *διότι*, *because* (not in the Gospels or Rev.). Similarly used is *ὅτε* (properly temporal, *when*), *since*, with its emphatic compounds *ὅτετι*, *since now*; *ὅτετις*<sup>1</sup> (once, Rom. iii. 30), *since indeed*; and *ὅτετις* (only Luke i. 1), *forasmuch as*. (See § 137, a.)

For the relative phrases, with prepositions, used as conjunctions—*e.g.*, *ἐφ' ᾧ*, *διό*—see under the Prepositions, §§ 305, 291.

**b. The demonstrative causal conjunction, γάρ**, always postpositive, is a contraction of *γὰρ ἄρα*, “*verily then*,” hence, *in fact*, and, when the fact is given as a reason or explanation, *for*.

Matt. i. 21; ii. 2, 5, 6, 13, 20; iii. 2, 3, 9, 15, etc.

Generally, the explanation introduced by γάρ is also a direct reason. But this need not always be the case. See Matt. i. 18: “*Mary, as the fact was*, being betrothed.” Mark v. 42: “*She arose and walked, for she was twelve years old*,” xvi. 4: “*They saw that the stone was rolled away, for it was very great*” (an explanation, not of the fact that it was rolled away, but of the necessity for this being done). Compare Ps. xxv. 11: “*For thy name’s sake, O Lord, pardon mine iniquity, for it is great*” (the reason, not why pardon is to be bestowed, but why it is sought).

The student must beware of translating γάρ by such words as *but*, *although*, *yet* *peradventure*, etc.<sup>2</sup> Rom. v. 7 reads, *for scarcely on behalf of a righteous man will one die; for on behalf of the good man one even dares to die*. “*The second for*,” says Alford, “*is exceptive, and answers to ‘I do not press this without exception,’ understood.*” The good man and the righteous are not contrasted as different classes of persons, but the “good” (as the article also shows) are *classed under* the “righteous.”

**c. In questions and answers especially, γάρ is often used in reference to the words or thought of the other party.**

Matt. xxvii. 23: *τί γάρ κακὸν ἐποίησε; why, what evil hath he done?*

John vii. 41; Acts viii. 31, xix. 35 (*be calm! for what man is there?* etc.)

<sup>1</sup> W. H. and Rev. Text read *ὅτετις*, *if indeed*.

<sup>2</sup> See Winer, § 53, 10, 3.



John ix. 30: *ἐν τούτῳ γὰρ τὸ θαυμαστόν ἐστιν, why, herein is the wonder!*  
 In 1 Thess. ii. 20 the Apostle thus answers his own question: *yes, ye are our glory and our joy.*

d. In the combination *καὶ γάρ*, the true connective is generally *καὶ*, which resumes in thought the topic of the previous clause; while *γάρ* appends the explanation or the reason (*Lat. etenim*).

Matt. viii. 9: *καὶ γὰρ ἐγὼ ἄνθρωπός εἰμι, κ.τ.λ., and (this I say) for I am a man under authority, etc.*

So Matt. xxvi. 73; Mark x. 45; Luke vi. 32, 34; John iv. 23 (*and [that,] because the Father, etc.*); Acts xix. 40 (*and [this advice I press,] seeing that, etc.*); 1 Cor. v. 7, xii. 13, 14; 2 Cor. v. 4, xiii. 4; 1 Thess. iv. 10; 2 Thess. iii. 10; Heb. v. 12, x. 34, etc. In these cases, *καὶ γάρ* must generally be rendered simply *for* (or *for, indeed*), except when it is desired by paraphrase to bring out its full meaning.

But sometimes *γάρ* is the connective, and *καί* belongs to the second clause, with the sense of *also, even* (*γάρ*, of course, being placed after it as a postpositive conjunction). (See Ellicott's note on 2 Thess. iii. 10.)

Rom. xi. 1: *καὶ γὰρ ἐγὼ Ἰσραηλίτης εἰμι, for I also am an Israelite.*

Rom. xv. 3: *καὶ γὰρ ὁ Χριστὸς οὐχ ἑαυτῷ ἤρεσεν, for even Christ pleased not himself.*

So perhaps Heb. xii. 29: *καὶ γὰρ ὁ Θεὸς ἡμῶν πῦρ καταναλίσκον, for even our God is a consuming fire.*

#### ASYNDETON.

**408. The omission of conjunctions, or asyndeton,<sup>1</sup> often heightens the effect of a paragraph.**

a. The *copulative* may be omitted, as Gal. v. 22: *ὁ δὲ καρπὸς τοῦ πνεύματος ἐστὶν ἀγάπη, χαρά, εἰρήνη, μακροθυμία, χρηστότης, ἀγαθωσύνη, πίστις, πραΰτης, ἐγκράτεια, but the fruit of the Spirit is love, joy, peace, longsuffering, kindness, goodness, faith, meekness, self-control.*

b. *καὶ exepexegetic* is sometimes dropped. Col. i. 14: *ἐν ᾧ ἔχομεν τὴν ἀπολύτρωσιν, τὴν ἄφεσιν τῶν ἁμαρτιῶν, in whom we have the redemption, the remission of our sins.*

<sup>1</sup> ἀσύνδετον, from *ἀ*, *not*, and *συνδέω*, *to bind together*.

c. The omission of the *antithetic* may be marked in passages like 1 Cor. xv. 42-44 :—

σπείρεται ἐν φθορᾷ, ἐγείρεται ἐν ἀφθαρσίᾳ.

σπείρεται ἐν ἀτιμίᾳ, ἐγείρεται ἐν δόξῃ.

σπείρεται ἐν ἀσθενείᾳ, ἐγείρεται ἐν δυνάμει.

σπείρεται σῶμα ψυχικόν, ἐγείρεται σῶμα πνευματικόν.

d. The *causal particle* is occasionally dropped. 2 Cor. xi. 30 : εἰ καυχᾶσθαι δεῖ, τὰ τῆς ἀσθενείας καυχῆσομαι, (for) *if I must needs glory I will glory of the things that concern my weakness*. So, perhaps, Rev. xxii. 10, where the Rec. Text supplies *δι*. (But W. H. and Rev. Text read *ὁ καιρὸς γάρ*.)

## CHAPTER IX. ON SOME PECULIARITIES IN THE STRUCTURE OF SENTENCES.

**409. a. The arrangement of words in a sentence indicates the order of thought.** Hence, naturally, the Subject with the words connected takes the leading place, then the Predicate with its adjuncts. Words connected in sense are mostly kept together. The Object usually follows the governing verb; a Genitive or Dative, the word on which it depends; and an Adjective, the substantive with which it agrees (the *article* being repeated).

The opposite constructions are emphatic, as--(1) When the Predicate stands first: see the Beatitudes, Matt. v. 3-11; also Matt. vii. 13-15; John i. 1, iv. 19, 24, vi. 60; Rom. viii. 18, *unworthy are the sufferings*; 2 Tim. ii. 11. (2) The Object before the verb: Luke xvi. 11, *the true riches who will entrust to you?* John ix. 31; Rom. xiv. 1, etc. (3) An oblique case before the governing noun: Rom. xi. 13, *of Gentiles an apostle*; Rom. xii. 19 (Heb. x. 30); 1 Cor. iii. 9; Heb. vi. 16; 1 Pet. iii. 21, etc. (4) An Adjective before its noun: Matt. vii. 13, *through the strait gate* (the emphasis being on the narrowness); 1 Tim. vi. 12, 14, where *good* (καλός) is repeatedly and strikingly emphatic; James iii. 5.

The usual arrangement of Adverbs, Prepositions, and the Particles generally, has already been sufficiently illustrated.

**b. Since, in an inflected language like the Greek, it is unnecessary to indicate the grammatical dependence of words by their order, the arrangement of a sentence may be indefinitely varied for purposes of emphasis;** and there is, perhaps, not a paragraph in the New Testament in which the collocation of words does not indicate some subtle meaning or shade of thought, scarcely to be reproduced in the most accurate translation.

Generally speaking, the emphatic positions are at the beginning and the end of a clause, especially the former.

**c. Constructions that apparently violate the simplicity of speech may generally also suggest some special emphasis.**

1 Cor. xiii. 1: *if with the tongues of men I speak, ... and of the angels.*

Heb. vii. 4: *to whom Abraham gave tithe of the spoils ... the patriarch, i.e., though he bore that sacred character.*

1 Pet. ii. 7 : *for you, then, is the preciousness ... who believe, i.e., on the condition that you are believers.*

See also Heb. ii. 9

The displacement of a word or phrase, as in the above instances, for the sake of greater effect, is sometimes termed **Hyperbaton**, from *ὑπερβαίνω*.

**410. Elliptical constructions** are not infrequent. Many have already been noticed in their place ; as the ellipsis of the Copula, § 166 ; of the Subject, § 169 ; of Substantives, §§ 256, 316. Two important elliptical forms of expression are the following :—

(1) **Aposiopēsis**, or expressive pause : some look or gesture, or the mind of the hearer, being supposed to supply the rest.

Luke xiii. 9 : *καὶ μὲν ποιήσῃ καρπὸν ... εἰ δὲ μήγε, κ.τ.λ., and if it bear fruit ... but if not, etc.*

Acts xxiii. 9 : *εἰ δὲ πνεῦμα ἐλάλησεν αὐτῷ, ἢ ἄγγελος ..., but if a spirit spoke to him, or an angel ...* (The following words, *let us not fight against God*, are regarded by the best editors as an interpolation.)

See also Luke xix. 42, xxii. 42 ; John vi. 62.

(2) **Zeugma** : a construction in which a verb is joined to two or more different objects, though only applicable in strictness to one.

1 Cor. iii. 2 : *γάλα ὑμᾶς ἐπέτισα, οὐ βρῶμα, I gave you milk to drink, not meat.*

See also Luke i. 64 ; Acts iv. 28 ; 1 Tim. iv. 3 (where the antithetic verb must be understood).

In accordance with the primitive simplicity of language, **the links between different clauses are sometimes omitted**, being left to the reader to supply in thought.

Thus, Rom. vi. 17 : *thanks be to God that ye were the servants of sin, but ye obeyed, etc., i.e., "that although ye were once the servants of sin, ye have now obeyed."*

So 1 Tim. i. 13, 14 : *I obtained mercy, because I did it ignorantly in unbelief, but the grace of our Lord was exceeding abundant, i.e., "I obtained mercy, because (while I acted thus) the grace of the Lord abounded."*

Compare also Matt. xi. 25 ; John iii. 19.

**411. *a*. Some forms of expression are apparently redundant. In these cases a special emphasis may generally be marked.**

Instead, therefore, of assuming pleonasm, the careful student will note the emphatic meaning. Frequent cases are the following:—(1) Simple *repetition* of a phrase. Rom. viii. 15: “ye *received* not the *spirit* of bondage, but ye *received* the *spirit* of adoption;” Col. i. 28: “warning *every man*, and teaching *every man* in all wisdom, that we may present *every man* perfect in Christ Jesus;” Heb. ii. 16: “he *taketh* not *hold* of angels, but he *taketh hold* of the seed of Abraham.” (2) Repetition in a *contrasted* form. John i. 20: “he *confessed*, and *denied* not;” Acts xviii. 9: “*Speak*, and *be not silent*;” Rom. ix. 1 (1 Tim. ii. 7): “I *speak the truth* in Christ, I *lie not*.” This idiom is especially frequent in 1 John (see chap. i. 5, 6, 8, 10, ii. 4, etc.). (3) The mention of *accompanying circumstances*, as Matt. v. 2: “he *opened his mouth*, and *said*” (comp. Acts viii. 35); John xxi. 13: “Jesus *cometh*, and *taketh* the bread, and *giveth* to them;” where “every separate act of the wonderful occurrence is designally specified, and, as it were, placed before the eye.”<sup>1</sup> The verbs, *come, arise, take, stretch forth* (the hand), are frequently found in such connection.

***b*. An idiom to be especially noticed is that in which an Accusative object and an Object-sentence are both appended to the verb.**

In this case also the double expression conveys an emphasis; the attention being first called to the Object, and then to that which is said about it. For examples of this idiom, see § 382, *d*. Other instances are John xi. 31; Acts iv. 13, ix. 20, xvi. 3; 1 Cor. xvi. 15; Gal. vi. 1.

**412. *Anacolouthon* (ἀκολουθέω, to follow, with neg. prefix) is literally a breach in the continuity of a sentence, and is a term applied to those numerous instances in which the construction is changed in the course of the same period.**

Many so-called *anacoloutha* are, however, to be explained by laws of construction already laid down. The deviations from strict grammatical construction, excepting in the book of Revelation, are *comparatively* few, and are generally to be paralleled from classic authors.

**The most frequent cases of *anacolouthon* may be classed as follows:—**

***a*. The transition from the indirect to the direct form of speech—**

---

<sup>1</sup> Winer.

Luke v. 14 : *he charged him to tell no man (μηδενὶ ἀπειν), but go and show thyself, etc. (ἀπελθὼν δεῖξον, κ.τ.λ.).*

See also Mark vi. 9, xi. 32; Acts i. 4, xvii. 3.

*b.* The transition from a participial construction to a finite verb—

John v. 44 : *πῶς δύνασθε ὑμεῖς πιστεῦσαι, δόξαν παρ' ἀλλήλων λαμβάνοντες, καὶ τὴν δόξαν ... οὐ ζητεῖτε; how can ye believe, receiving glory one of another, and the glory ... ye receive not.*

Eph. i. 20 : *ἐγείρας αὐτὸν ... καὶ ἐκάθισεν, having raised him ... and he set him.* (But W. H. and Rev. Text read *καθίσας*.)

See also 1 Cor. vii. 37; 2 Cor. v. 6, 8; Col. i. 6, 26; 2 John 2.

*c.* The use of nominative participles in reference to substantives of any case, standing at a distance in the sentence—

Phil. i. 29, 30 : *ὑμῖν ἐχαρίσθη τὸ ὑπὲρ Χριστοῦ ... πάσχειν, τὸν αὐτὸν ἀγῶνα ἔχοντες, to you it was granted to suffer for Christ, having the same conflict.* (W. H. by a parenthesis ending at *πάσχειν* connect the participle with ver. 28, and avoid irregularity.)

Compare § 397.

*d.* A change of structure in the course of the sentence—

Luke xi. 11 : *τίνα δὲ ἐξ ὑμῶν τὸν πατέρα αἰτήσῃ ὁ υἱὸς ἰχθὺν μὴ ... ὅφιν αὐτῷ ἐπιδώσῃ; (W. H.); lit., from which of you, the father, shall his son ask a fish ... will he give him a serpent?*

Compare Mark ix. 20; John vi. 22-24; Acts xix. 34.

*e.* The non-completion of a compound sentence; the second member of a comparison, for instance, being omitted, or only suggested by the general sense of the passage—

1 Tim. i. 3 : *καθὼς παρεκάλεσά σε προσμεῖναι ἐν Ἐφέσῳ, as I exhorted thee to abide in Ephesus* (where the A.V. supplies *so do*, the R.V. *so do I now* at the end of ver. 4, without anything corresponding in the original.)

Rom. v. 12 : *as by one man sin entered into the world.* The antithesis, Winer thinks, is completed in sense, though not in form, in ver. 15. Others suppose a long parenthesis from vers. 13-17, inclusive; the parallel being resumed and completed in ver. 18.

See also 2 Pet. ii. 4.

To this head may be referred the frequent occurrence of *μέν* without the corresponding *δέ*. (See § 404.)

**413.** An attention to *sound* and rhythm in the structure of sentences is sometimes observable.

**a. Paronomasia**, or alliteration, was a common ornament of speech with Oriental writers. Hence its employment in the New Testament.

Luke xxi. 11 : λοιμοὶ καὶ λιμοὶ ἔσονται.

Acts xvii. 25 : ζῶν καὶ πνοήν.

Heb. v. 8 : ἔμαθεν ἀφ' ὧν ἔπαθεν.

Rom. i. 29 : μεστοὺς φθόνου, φόνου.

These are instances of alliteration proper, there being no connection between the words in meaning. Where such a connection exists, the effect of the sentence is rather in the sense than in the sound.

Matt. xvi. 18 : σὺ εἰ Πέτρος, καὶ ἐπὶ ταύτῃ τῇ πέτρᾳ, κ.τ.λ.

Acts viii. 30 : ἀρά γε γινώσκεις ἃ ἀναγινώσκεις ;

Rom. xii. 3 : μὴ υπερφρονεῖν παρ' ὃ δεῖ φρονεῖν, ἀλλὰ φρονεῖν εἰς τὸ σωφρονεῖν.

1 Tim. i. 8 : καλὸς ὁ νόμος, ἐάν τις αὐτῷ νομίμως χρῆται.

In the Epistle to Philemon there are probably allusions to the name of Onesimus, *ὄνησιμος*, *profitable*. (See ver. 11, and *ὀναίμην*, ver. 20.)

**b.** As the characteristic of *Hebrew poetry* is to run in **parallel clauses**, it might naturally be expected that in passages of strong and sustained feeling, the same peculiarity would be found in the New Testament.<sup>1</sup> There are some decided instances, as 1 Tim. iii. 16 :

ἐφανερώθη ἐν σαρκί ... ἐδικαιώθη ἐν πνεύματι.

ᾤφθη ἀγγέλοις ... ἐκηρύχθη ἐν ἔθνεσιν.

ἐπιστεύθη ἐν κόσμῳ ... ἀνελήφθη ἐν δόξῃ.<sup>2</sup>

This passage was probably part of a rhythmical creed of the early Church, or of a primitive Christian hymn. For true hymns, see also Luke i. 46-55, 68-79, ii. 29-32 ; Eph. v. 14 ; Jude 24, 25 ; Rev. v. 12-14, etc.

Rom. ix. 2 : λύπη μοι ἐστὶ μεγάλη,

καὶ ἀδιάλειπτος ὁδὺν τῇ καρδίᾳ μου.

Here we have the tone of strong emotion.

<sup>1</sup> See Jebb's "Sacred Literature," and especially the versions of the Epistle to the Romans by the Rev. J. H. Hinton, A.M., and by the Rev. Dr. Forbes.

<sup>2</sup> For another arrangement see W. H., *in loc.*

For similar rhythmic constructions, see John xiv. 27 : Rom. xi. 33 ; 1 Cor. xv. 54-57 ; Col. i. 10-12, and many other passages. The parallel clauses often contain strong contrasts, as John iii. 20, 21 ; Rom. ii. 6-10, where a long series occurs.

Sometimes the construction is more elaborate ; a second series of clauses corresponding with the first, but in reverse order. This is called "**reverted parallelism**," or **chiasmus**,<sup>1</sup> or **epanodos** (ἐπάνοδος). See a simple illustration, § 312, 1. Simpler still is Matt. xii. 22 : "the blind and dumb, both spake and saw." Compare Matt. vii. 6.

So Phil. iii. 10 : "TO KNOW HIM,  
and the power of his resurrection,  
and the fellowship of his sufferings,  
being made conformable unto his death ;  
if by any means I might attain to the resurrection of the dead."

John x. 14, 15 : "I am the good shepherd ;  
and I know my own,  
and mine own know me,  
even as the Father knoweth me,  
and I know the Father ;  
and I lay down my life for the sheep."

Other more elaborate harmonies of the kind might easily be traced. The whole subject connects itself with the study of the influence of the Old Testament upon the New—an important field of inquiry, as yet only very partially explored.

c. (1) Three quotations of *Greek poetry* have been found in the New Testament, all by the Apostle Paul.

Acts xvii. 28 : τοῦ γὰρ καὶ γένος ἐσμέν · (the former half of a hexameter), by Aratus, a native of Tarsus, B.C. 270 ; found also with a little variation (ἐκ σοῦ γάρ) in Cleanthes, a poet of Troas, B.C. 300.

1 Cor. xv. 33 : φθείρουσιν ἡθὴ χρησθ<sup>2</sup> ὁμιλίας κακαί, from Menander, an Athenian comic poet, about B.C. 320. (The measure is iambic trimeter.)

Titus i. 12 : Κρήτες αἰεὶ ψεύδονται, κακὰ θηρία, γαστέρες ἀργαί (a complete hexameter), by Epimenides, the Cretan bard (see ver. 5), about B.C. 600.

<sup>1</sup> From the shape of the letter *chi*, *X*.

<sup>2</sup> W. H. read *χρηστά*.



(2) There are also apparently unconscious verses, such as will sometimes occur in prose style.

Compare the anapestic line—

“To preach the acceptable year of the Lord.”

And the English hexameter—

“Husbands, love your wives, and be not bitter against them.”

Also the iambic couplet—

“Her ways are ways of pleasantness,  
And all her paths are peace.”

The following have been traced :—

Hexameters—

Heb. xii. 13 : καὶ τροχίᾳς ὀρθᾶς ποιήσατε<sup>1</sup> τοῖς ποσὶν ὑμῶν.

James i. 17 : πάντα δόσις ἀγαθὴ καὶ πᾶν δῶρημα τέλειον.

Iambic measure—

Acts xxiii. 5 : ἄρχοντα τοῦ λαοῦ σου οὐκ ἐρεῖς κακῶς.

This last is a quotation from the LXX. (Exod. xxii. 28). It is possible that the others may be citations also from some unknown poetic source.

---

<sup>1</sup> W. H. marg., with ποιεῖτε in text.

## ANALYTICAL EXERCISE ON THE SECOND EPISTLE TO THE THESSALONIANS.

The following Exercise illustrates the application of many of the foregoing rules to an extended portion of the New Testament. The figures refer to the Sections, which the student is recommended to consult.

Verbal analysis is not given, as being unnecessary at the present stage. No word, however, should be left without its stem, declension, conjugation, etc., being accurately known. The verbs of the Epistle have already been taken as material for an Exercise (Ex. 15).

The Epistle is given as in the Text of Westcott and Hort, with their alternative readings. No interpretation of difficult passages is attempted. The first duty of the New Testament student is to ascertain the plain grammatical meaning of the text: the way to its explanation will then be open.

---

### ANALYTICAL EXERCISE.

#### CHAPTER I.

- 1 ΠΑΤΑΟΣ καὶ Σιλβανὸς καὶ Τιμόθεος τῇ ἐκκλησίᾳ Θεσσα-  
2 λονικέων ἐν Θεῷ πατρὶ ἡμῶν καὶ κυρίῳ Ἰησοῦ Χριστῷ· χάρις

---

CHAP. I. ver. 1. **Paul, and Silvanus, and Timotheus**, nominatives; the compound subject of the sentence of salutation, some such predicate as "send greeting" being understood, involved in *χάρις*, ver. 2. (For the proper names, see 159, c, d.) **to the church**, dat. of transmission, 278; secondary obj. of the implied verb. **of Thessalonians**, extension of secondary obj.; gen. of material (or origin, 248); article omitted, 233, because only some in Thessalonica belonged to the church. **in God our Father**, further extension of *ἐκκλησίᾳ*; for *ἐν*, see 295, 4; *πατρὶ*, dat. by apposition, 177; *ἡμῶν*, unemphatic possessive, 333. **and the Lord Jesus Christ**, *κυρίῳ* under the same regimen with *Θεῷ*, without the article, intimating that the union is one and the same with both. See 232, and compare 217, a, b (3) c, note.

Ver. 2. **Grace unto you, and peace** (the Eastern and Western modes of salutation), subj. of omitted verb, *εἰ*; comp. 166, 378, a. **from God the**

ὑμῖν καὶ εἰρήνη ἀπὸ Θεοῦ πατρὸς καὶ κυρίου Ἰησοῦ Χριστοῦ.

Εὐχαριστεῖν ὀφείλομεν τῷ Θεῷ πάντοτε περὶ ὑμῶν, ἀδελφοί, 3  
καθὼς ἄξιόν ἐστιν, ὅτι ὑπεραυξάνει ἡ πίστις ὑμῶν καὶ πλεο-  
νάξει ἡ ἀγάπη ἐνὸς ἐκάστου πάντων ὑμῶν εἰς ἀλλήλους, ὥστε 4  
αὐτοὺς ἡμᾶς ἐν ὑμῖν ἐνκαυχᾶσθαι ἐν ταῖς ἐκκλησίαις τοῦ Θεοῦ  
ὑπὲρ τῆς ὑπομονῆς ὑμῶν καὶ πίστεως ἐν πᾶσιν τοῖς διωγμοῖς  
ὑμῶν καὶ ταῖς θλίψεσιν αἷς ἡ ἐνδεύματι τῆς δικαίας 5  
κρίσεως τοῦ Θεοῦ, εἰς τὸ καταξιωθῆναι ὑμᾶς τῆς βασιλείας  
τοῦ Θεοῦ, ὑπὲρ ἧς καὶ πάσχετε, εἰπερ δίκαιον παρὰ Θεῷ 6  
4 ἐνέχεσθε.

**Father**, extension of subj.; for ἀπὸ, see 292, 2 (John, in a similar connection, uses παρὰ, 2 Ep. ver. 3; ἐκ is more usual). **and the Lord Jesus Christ**, prep. not repeated, 314, to show that the source is one.

Ver. 3. **We are bound**, ὁφ. plur., as referring to the three in ver. 1 (some, less probably, understand the Apostle as speaking of himself, see 239); **to thank God**, εὐχ., inf. in its ordinary use, 385; tense as 386; for dat. Θεῷ, see 278, d. **always**, adv. qualifying εὐχ. **concerning you**, for περὶ, see 302, a. **brethren**, voc., as is meet, ἄξιον, neuter, as referring to the substantivised clause. **because your faith greatly increases** (ὅτι, causal, 407), explanation of the clause immediately preceding. For ὑπὲρ in composition, see 147, a; the verb is nowhere else found in the New Testament. **and the love of every one of you all to one another abounds**, ἐνὸς ἐκάστου, possess. gen., 254 (comp. 269); παντ. ὑμ., participative gen., 261; present tenses as 361, a. For εἰς (dependent upon ἀγάπη), see 298, 3.

Ver. 4. **So that we ourselves boast in you**, ὥστε, 391; ἡμ. αὐτ. (emphatic), subj. of inf., 285, 387; ἐν, 295, 4. **among the churches of God**, for ἐν, see 295, 2; for the art. with Θ, 217, a. **for your endurance and faith**, ὑπὲρ, 303, a, 3. For the one article with the two nouns, see 232, a; the endurance and faith combine to form one character. **in all your persecutions, and the afflictions**, the article repeated, 232, b. **which ye endure**, αἷς, dat. by attraction (for ὧν, as the verb governs a gen. in the New Testament, 2 Cor. xi. 1; 2 Tim. iv. 3), 346, b; ἀνέχ, only middle in the New Testament, act., "to hold up;" so mid., "to hold oneself up against," 355, 1.

Ver. 5. (Which is) **a token**, nom. (pred. to an implied relative clause, ὁ ἐστίν); the token being the endurance and faith of the Thessalonians. **of the righteous judgment of God**, genitives of origin or source, 248; article again employed. **in order that ye may be counted worthy**, for inf., see 390, c; tense, 386; ὑμᾶς, 285. The clause expresses the intent of God's righteous judgment; and hence its result, in proving the fitness of the faithful for God's kingdom. **of the kingdom of God**, βασ. gen. after compound of ἄξιον, 272.

Ver. 6. **For the sake of which ye also suffer**, for ὑπὲρ, see 303, 2. The καὶ combines into one the thought of the suffering and the being counted worthy.

7 ἀνταποδοῦναι τοῖς θλίβουσιν ὑμᾶς θλίψιν καὶ ὑμῖν τοῖς  
 θλιβομένοις ἀνέσιν μεθ' ἡμῶν ἐν τῇ ἀποκαλύψει τοῦ κυρίου  
 8 Ἰησοῦ ἀπ' οὐρανῷ μετ' ἀγγέλων δυνάμεως αὐτοῦ ἐν πυρὶ  
 φλογός, διδόντος ἐκδίκησιν τοῖς μὴ εἰδούσι Θεὸν καὶ τοῖς μὴ  
 9 ὑπακούουσιν τῷ εὐαγγελίῳ τοῦ κυρίου ἡμῶν Ἰησοῦ, οὔτινες  
 δίκην τίσουσιν ὀλεθρον αἰώνιον ἀπὸ προσώπου τοῦ κυρίου καὶ  
 10 ἀπὸ τῆς δόξης τῆς ἰσχύος αὐτοῦ, ὅταν ἔλθῃ ἐνδοξασθῆναι ἐν

**if truly it is righteous** (as it is, implied by -περ), copula omitted; δκ. neut., because referring to inf. **with God**, for παρά (dat.), see 306, β, 2. **to repay to those who afflict you, affliction**, in the verb, ἀπό marks the debt, ἀντί the return; for the aorist, see 386. (This verb is used both in a good and a bad sense in the New Testament: to "repay" or to "retaliate," Rom. xii. 19.) For the art. and participle, see 395; dat. secondary object, and acc. primary object after the verb, 278.

Ver. 7. **And to you, the afflicted**, θλιβ. is passive (not middle). **rest with us**, μετά, as 301, α, 1; ἡμῶν, referring to the three, ch. i. 1. **at** (ἐν, 295, 7) **the revelation of the Lord Jesus from heaven**, the time when the recompense shall take place, referred to ἀνταπ., ver. 6; ἀπό, 292, 1; οὐρανῷ, singular, 240, α, note, and without article, 218. **with the angels of his power**, compare 258. The angels are the ministers of his power. The art. is unnecessary before ἀγγ., as the following gen. defines it, 208.

Ver. 8. **In a fire of flame**, ἐν of investiture, dependent upon κ. Ἰησ., 295, 3; φλογός, gen. of quality or attribute, 257. **allotting vengeance**, διδόντος refers to Ἰησοῦ. (The verb in this connection is unusual.) **to those who know not God**, dat., 278; art. and part., 395; μὴ, the subjective negative, see 393. **and to those who obey not**, for the repeated article, see 232, δ. **the gospel**, dat., 278, δ. **of our Lord Jesus**, see 270, note.

Ver. 9. **Who**, the compound relative, denoting character and suggesting the reason, 349. **shall pay** (the) **penalty, eternal destruction**, acc. in apposition with δίκην, 177. (away) **from the presence of the Lord**, art. omitted before προσώπου, 219. The meaning of ἀπό is doubtful. It may either refer to the source of the punishment, 292, 3, "inflicted by the presence of the Lord," or to the fact of separation, 292, 1, this being itself the doom. Probably the latter meaning is to be adopted. **and from the glory of his might**, the preposition repeated, to indicate a distinct conception; ἰσχύος is the gen. of origin, 248. The glory is that of God's manifested might, and exclusion from this beatific vision shall be destruction.

Ver. 10. **When he shall have come**, ὅταν with subj., 380; fut. perf. force of subj. aor., 383, β (ὅταν as ἐάν). **to be glorified**, inf. of design, 390, 3, note; for tense, 386. **in** (or *among*, 295, 2) **his saints, and to be admired in** (or *among*) **all who believe**, aor. part., "already believers," compare 364, ε; probably ἐν here is to be taken, not as *among* simply, but as showing the *sphere* (295, 4) in which the glory will be displayed, and from which the admiration will

τοῖς ἁγίοις αὐτοῦ καὶ θαυματοῦναι ἐν πᾶσιν τοῖς πιστεύουσιν, ὅτι ἐπιστεύθη τὸ μαρτύριον ἡμῶν ἐφ' ὑμᾶς, ἐν τῇ ἡμέρᾳ ἐκείνῃ.

Εἰς δὲ καὶ προσευχόμεθα πάντοτε περὶ ὑμῶν, ἵνα ὑμᾶς ἀξιώσῃ 11 τῆς κλήσεως ὁ Θεὸς ἡμῶν καὶ πληρώσῃ πᾶσαν εὐδοκίαν ἀγαθωσύνης καὶ ἔργον πίστεως ἐν δυνάμει, ὅπως ἐνδοξασθῇ 12 τὸ ὄνομα τοῦ κυρίου ἡμῶν Ἰησοῦ ἐν ὑμῖν, καὶ ὑμεῖς ἐν αὐτῷ, κατὰ τὴν χάριν τοῦ Θεοῦ ἡμῶν καὶ κυρίου Ἰησοῦ Χριστοῦ.

## CHAPTER II.

ἘΡΩΤΩΜΕΝ δὲ ὑμᾶς, ἀδελφοί, ὑπὲρ τῆς παρουσίας τοῦ 1 κυρίου [ἡμῶν] Ἰησοῦ Χριστοῦ, καὶ ἡμῶν ἐπισυναγωγῆς ἐπ'

spring. (because our testimony to you was believed), parenthetical expansion of πιστεύουσιν, and the one aor. helps to explain the other: then, belief will have become a fact of the past. ἡμῶν is gen. of origin. For ἐπ', dependent on μαρτύριον, see 305, γ, 4. **in that day**, clause dependent on ἐνδοξ. καὶ θαυμ., thrown somewhat out of order, compare 409, c. For ἐν, see 295, 7; ἐκείνῃ, the emphatic demonstrative, 340, note.

Ver. 11. **Whereto we also pray**, εἰς denoting direction, 298, 4; δ, rel. pron., acc. neut., antecedent in the entire previous sentence, 344; καὶ, with reference to the general sentiment of the preceding, "we not only indulge the hope, but also express it in prayer." **always concerning you**, 313, 2. **that** (384, note) **our God may count you worthy of the calling**, gen., as 272, and for art., see 210. The meaning of ἀξιώσῃ is doubtful: *make worthy* would appear best to suit the context, but this sense of the verb in the New Testament is unexampled. **and fulfil every good pleasure** (see 224, α; 214, c) **of goodness**, i.e., every voluntary purpose that can spring from (gen. orig.) goodness (R.V., every desire of goodness); not God's goodness, for which ἀγαθωσύνη is never used, but goodness as an element of Christian character, so corresponding with the next clause. **and work** (also qualified by πᾶσαν, see 318) **of faith** (248) **in power** (295, 6), qualifying πληρώσῃ, "powerfully fulfil."

Ver. 12. **In order that the name of our Lord Jesus**, ὅπως, as distinguished from ἵνα, seems to denote the *how* as contrasted with the *where*; but the line cannot be very clearly drawn. **may be glorified** (384, α, 1; tense, 374, note) **in you** (see on ver. 10), **and you** (understand ἐνδοξασθῇ) **in him** (or *in it*, i.e., the name, but less probably. See Alford, and 295, 4, note), **according to**, for κατὰ, see 300, β, 5. **the grace of our God and the Lord Jesus Christ** (R.V.) (or *of our God and Lord Jesus Christ*), see 232, α, note on Titus ii. 13, where, however, the phrases are different. Κύριος is so often properly anarthrous (217, δ) that the latter of the above renderings is very doubtful. (See Ellicott here.)

CHAP. II. ver. 1. **But** (δέ transitional, 404; the writer's mind passing from his own prayers to the duty of his readers) **we entreat you, brethren, in**

- 2 αὐτόν, εἰς τὸ μὴ ταχέως σαλευθῆναι ὑμᾶς ἀπὸ τοῦ νοὸς μηδὲ  
 3 θροεῖσθαι μήτε διὰ πνεύματος μήτε διὰ λόγου μήτε δι' ἐπιστολῆς  
 ὡς δι' ἡμῶν, ὡς ὅτι ἐνέστηκεν ἡ ἡμέρα τοῦ κυρίου. μὴ τις ὑμᾶς  
 ἐξαπατήσῃ κατὰ μηδένα τρόπον· ὅτι ἐὰν μὴ ἔλθῃ ἡ ἀποστασία  
 4 πρώτων καὶ ἀποκαλυφθῇ ὁ ἄνθρωπος τῆς ἁνομίας,<sup>1</sup> ὁ υἱὸς τῆς  
 ἀπωλείας, ὁ ἀντικείμενος καὶ ὑπεραιρόμενος ἐπὶ πάντα λεγόμε-  
 νον Θεὸν ἢ σέβασμα, ὥστε αὐτὸν εἰς τὸν ναὸν τοῦ Θεοῦ

3 ἁμαρτίας.

reference to, 303, a, 3 (not *by*, as if in adjuration. See Alf.). the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ, and our (gen. obj., 268) gathering together unto him, for ἐπὶ, see 305, γ, 3 (Mark v. 21), not *up to*, although the reference is to the final gathering.

Ver. 2. That ye be not (lit., in order to your not being) soon shaken, for εἰς, see 298, 4. The purpose of the entreaty was to prevent their being shaken. For τὸ, substantivising the inf., see 390; for μὴ, 385, b; for ὑμᾶς, 285, and note. from your mind (or conviction), ἀπό, as 292, 1; the article as an unemphatic possessive, 215. nor yet be troubled, for μηδέ, disjunctive (not μήτε, as rec.), see 405; θροεῖσθαι, pres. inf., denoting an enduring state, the aor., σαλευθ., referring to a single effect, 386. neither by spirit nor by word nor by letter, as by us; the repeated μήτε here breaks up the negation into three parts, and connects them. For διὰ, see 299, α, 2. (*Spirit* no doubt refers to a pretended prophecy; *word*, to a pretended saying on inspired authority; *letter*, therefore, according to the parallel, should mean a pretended epistle. That the reference is not to the First Epistle, the ὡς seems further to indicate.) as that (2 Cor. v. 19 shows that the ὡς does not in itself imply deceit, but only that the thing was so represented—"to the effect that"). the day of the Lord is already come (or, *is imminent*, immediately), not simply *is at hand*, for the verb always refers to the present; the part. ἐνεστώς expressly signifying the present in distinction from the future (Rom. viii. 38; 1 Cor. iii. 22); R.V. *is now present*.

Ver. 3. Let no one deceive you, ξέσ., subj. in imper. sense, 375; aor., 373, b. in (κατὰ, 300, β, 5) any way, the two negatives strengthen the denial, 401. because, unless the apostasy, definite, 213. shall first have come (383, β, note), and the man of lawlessness (*the lawlessness*, 214, b) shall have been revealed,—the Apostle does not conclude the sentence, see 412, c, but passes on to describe the characteristics of the "man of sin." the son of perdition (genitives of quality).

Ver. 4. He that withstands, and exalts himself (middle, 355, 1). Obs., the single article shows that the two participles refer to the same subject. But ἀντικείμενος cannot take ἐπὶ following; an object must, therefore, be understood—*Christ*. On the tense, see 396. above (305, γ, 2, R.V. *against*) every one called God, observe πάντα, masc. or an object of worship, Θεὸν and σέβασμα, accus., in apposition with πάντα after copulative verb. so that

καθίσαι, ἀποδεικνύντα ἑαυτὸν ὅτι ἔστιν Θεός. Οὐ μνημονεύετε 5  
 ὅτι ἔτι ὧν πρὸς ὑμᾶς ταῦτα ἔλεγον ὑμῖν; καὶ νῦν τὸ κατέχον 6  
 οἴδατε, εἰς τὸ ἀποκαλυφθῆναι αὐτὸν ἐν τῷ αὐτοῦ καιρῷ· τὸ 7  
 γὰρ μυστήριον ἤδη ἐνεργεῖται τῆς ἀνομίας· μόνον ὁ κατέχων  
 ἄρτι ἕως ἐκ μέσου γένηται. καὶ τότε ἀποκαλυφθήσεται ὁ 8  
 ἄνομος, ὃν ὁ κύριος [Ἰησοῦς] ἱκανεῖ τῷ πνεύματι τοῦ στό-  
 ματος αὐτοῦ καὶ καταργήσει τῇ ἐπιφανείᾳ τῆς παρουσίας

8 ἀναλῶ.

he sits, for ὥστε, see 391; καθίσαι, intrans. aor., "he took his seat" in the temple of God,—literally, *into*—i.e., "entered into and sits in," *constructio praeiens*, 298, 8. exhibiting himself that he is God, ἀποδεικ., acc. by αὐτὸν preced., present, as expressing his habit. For the object and object-sentence, see 411, b. ἐστὶ is emphatic.

Ver. 5. Remember ye not, interrog., 369, b. that, introducing object-sentence, 380. when yet with you, ὧν, part. in apposition with subj. of ἔλεγον; for πρὸς, see 307, γ, 2. I used to tell you these things, for imperf., see 362, b; ὑμῖν, 278, h.

Ver. 6. And now ye know that which hinders, νῦν temporal (as when with you I gave you the information, so now ye know), or logical, without reference to time (Ellicott); τὸ κατέχον, part., substantivised. in order that he should be revealed in his own time, for εἰς, see 390, c. The hindrance is "in order to" the revelation being made at the right time, as a barrier might be said to be for the proper admission of a multitude. For ἐν, see 295, 7; for the position of αὐτοῦ, 229.

Ver. 7. For, 407, explanatory of the hindrance. the mystery of the lawlessness (or iniquity) is already at work, ἀνομίας, definite, gen. either of apposition, 259, "the mystery which is the iniquity;" or of quality, 257, "the mystery characterised by (the) iniquity;" ἤδη, adv. of time, ἐνεργ., middle present. 361, a. only, μόνον, adv. he who hinders, change from neut. to masc. at present, until he shall have been taken out of the way (*midst*). This clause may either be read, by a slight inversion of words, as dependent upon the former—"is at work only until he who at present hinders be taken out of the way," the objection to which is the unnatural position of ἕως—or by supposing an ellipsis of a predicate, "only he who hinders (is working, ἐνεργεῖται, or ἔστω, there is one who hinders, R.V.) as yet, until," etc. In this case, the thought which γὰρ introduces is in the latter, not the former clause of the verse. Compare the examples in 410, b. (For, although the mystery is even now working, there is as yet a "hinderer.") For ἐκ μέσου, see 219.

Ver. 8. And then, i.e., when the restraining power or person is taken out of the way, τότε emphatic. shall the lawless one be revealed, 210. whom the Lord (Jesus) will consume by the breath (Spirit), 280, d. of his mouth, 248. and will destroy by the manifestation of his coming, 258.

- 9 αὐτοῦ, οὗ ἐστὶν ἡ παρουσία κατ' ἐνέργειαν τοῦ Σατανᾶ ἐν  
 10 πάσῃ δυνάμει καὶ σημείοις καὶ τέρασιν ψεύδους καὶ ἐν πάσῃ  
 ἀπάτῃ ἀδικίας τοῖς ἀπολλυμένοις, ἀνθ' ὧν τὴν ἀγάπην τῆς  
 11 ἀληθείας οὐκ ἐδέξαντο εἰς τὸ σωθῆναι αὐτούς· καὶ διὰ τοῦτο  
 πέμπει αὐτοῖς ὁ Θεὸς ἐνέργειαν πλάνης εἰς τὸ πιστεῦσαι αὐτοὺς  
 12 τῷ ψεύδει, ἵνα κριθῶσιν ᾠάντες οἱ μὴ πιστεύσαντες τῇ  
 13 ἀληθείᾳ ἀλλὰ εὐδοκήσαντες τῇ ἀδικίᾳ. Ἡμεῖς δὲ ὀφείλομεν  
 εὐχαριστεῖν τῷ Θεῷ πάντοτε περὶ ὑμῶν, ἀδελφοί ἡγαπημένοι

12 ἅπαντες.

Ver. 9. **Whose coming is**, οὗ, correspondent with δν, ver. 8, relative to ἀνομος. **according to the working of Satan**, κατὰ as 300, 5; ἐνέργ. anarthrous, "such working, in general, as Satan would perform." For the gen., Σατ., see 20, α. **in** (of investiture or accompaniment, 295, 3) **all power and signs and wonders**, πάσῃ in sense belongs to all three nouns, 318, and denotes "every kind of," 224, α. **of falsehood**, prob. gen. of origin, 248 (these things being severally born of falsehood), or perhaps gen. of quality, as A.V., R.V., *lying wonders*.

Ver. 10. **And in all** (*every kind of*, as ver. 9) **deceit**, parallel to the former prepositional clause with ἐν, the two together explanatory of κατ. ἐνέργ. Σατ. **of iniquity**, gen. of quality. **for the perishing**, dat. incommodi, 279. For the force of the participle, see 200, note, and 396. **because**, for ἀνθ' ὧν, see 291, note. **they received not**, aorist, viewing their lifetime as past. **the love of the truth**, gen. obj., 268. **in order that they might be saved**, const. as vers. 2, 6.

Ver. 11. **And on this account**, 299, β, i.e., because they received not, etc. **God is sending**, explanatory of the ἀπολλυμένους. **to them** (dat. of transmission) **a working of delusion**, parallel to ἐνέργειαν above, gen. of characteristic quality, 257. **so that they should believe** (the intent, and so the result, of the *delusion*, 390, c) **the falsehood**, dative, 278, d; article of "renewed mention," 212.

Ver. 12. **That they might all be judged**, a second intentional clause, 384, growing out of the preced. **who believed not the truth**, 396; for negative, see 393. **but took pleasure**, the conduct viewed as past from the point of view of their condemnation. **in the iniquity**, art. as 212; dat., 278, d.

Ver. 13. **But we**, emphatic pron. 169. **are bound to give thanks to God always concerning you**, see on ch. i. 3. **brethren beloved by the Lord** (i.e., by Christ, see 217, b), **because God** (for art., see 217, α) **chose you**, εἰλατο, see 97, b, note; causal sentence; compare the δτι in ch. i. 3. **from the beginning**, 219 (alt. reading, *a firstfruit*). **unto salvation**, dependent upon εἰλ.; for εἰς, see 298, 4. **in sanctification of the Spirit**, ἐν denoting the sphere (295, 4) in which the salvation is realised. πνευμ. is gen. of the author, 248; for omitted article, see 217, f. **and belief of truth** (or, *the truth*), πιστοι



ὑπὸ Κυρίου, ὅτι εἴλατο ὑμᾶς ὁ Θεὸς ἅπ' ἀρχῆς<sup>1</sup> εἰς σωτηρίαν ἐν  
 ἀγιασμῷ πνεύματος καὶ πίστει ἀληθείας, εἰς δ' ἐκάλεσεν ὑμᾶς 14  
 διὰ τοῦ εὐαγγελίου ἡμῶν, εἰς περιποίησιν δόξης τοῦ κυρίου  
 ἡμῶν Ἰησοῦ Χριστοῦ. Ἄρα οὖν, ἀδελφοί, στήκετε, καὶ κρα- 15  
 τεῖτε τὰς παραδόσεις ἃς ἐδιδάχθητε εἴτε διὰ λόγου εἴτε δι'  
 ἐπιστολῆς ἡμῶν. Αὐτὸς δὲ ὁ κύριος ἡμῶν Ἰησοῦς Χριστὸς 16  
 καὶ [ὁ] Θεὸς ὁ πατὴρ ἡμῶν, ὁ ἀγαπήσας ἡμᾶς καὶ δὸνς παρά-  
 κλησιν αἰωνίαν καὶ ἐλπίδα ἀγαθὴν ἐν χάριτι, παρακαλέσαι 17  
 ὑμῶν τὰς καρδίας καὶ στηρίζαι ἐν παντὶ ἔργῳ καὶ λόγῳ ἀγαθῷ.

13 ἀπαρχήν.

without the art., like ἀγιασμῷ, under the common regimen of ἐν, 314 ; see also 208. Truth is abstract, 214, and is used in the utmost generality ; not so much the specific truth of the Gospel, but the Gospel considered as truth ; the disposition given being that of harmony with truth in itself, whatever it might be.

Ver. 14. **Unto which** (state of salvation), the neuter relative referring to the whole object of thought ; compare 344. **he called you**, aor., as before, of specific time. **by means of**, 299, a, 2. **our gospel**, i.e., the Gospel as preached by us, see 270, note. **for the attainment of the glory**, εἰς, connected with and explanatory of εἰς σωτ. ; δόξ., gen. obj., 268. (The glory of Christ is regarded as in a sense the heritage of Christians ; compare John xvii. 24.) **of our Lord Jesus Christ**, possess. gen., 254.

Ver. 15. **Accordingly therefore**, for the inferential conjunction, see 406. **brethren, stand fast** (derivative of ἑστηκα, see 108, 4), **and hold fast the instructions**, acc. obj. of κρατ., compare 264. **which ye were taught**, δς, secondary object, with pass. ἐδιδάχ., see 284, note, and 356. **whether by word**, 299, a, 2. **or by our** (248) **epistle**. For εἴτε, see 405.

Ver. 16. **But our Lord himself**, δέ, as usual, adversative, 404 ; αὐτός, very emphatic, 335. **Jesus Christ, and God our Father who loved us**, referring to the last antecedent, *God the Father* (aor., as referring to a single and complete act). **and gave eternal consolation and good hope**, abstract, anarthrous ; better rendered without indef. art. **in grace**, connected with δοῦς, 295, 6 and 4.

Ver. 17. **Comfort**, for opt., see 378 : sing., indicative of the close union between the Father and the Son ; so the following. **your hearts**, plur., see 237. **and establish you**, supply ὑμᾶς from ὑμῶν, or, as R.V., make καρδίας the object of both verbs, *establish them*. **in every good work and word**, ἐν denotes again the element ; that in which the confirmation is given.

## CHAPTER III.

- 1 **ΤΟ** λοιπὸν προσεύχεσθε, ἀδελφοί, περὶ ἡμῶν, ἵνα ὁ λόγος  
 2 τοῦ κυρίου τρέχῃ καὶ δοξάζεται καθὼς καὶ πρὸς ὑμᾶς, καὶ ἵνα  
 3 πάντων ἡ πίστις. Πιστὸς δέ ἐστιν ὁ κύριος, ὃς στηρίζει ὑμᾶς  
 4 καὶ φυλάξει ἀπὸ τοῦ πονηροῦ. πεποιθάμεν δὲ ἐν κυρίῳ ἐφ'  
 5 ὑμᾶς, ὅτι ἂ παραγγέλλομεν [καὶ] ποιεῖτε καὶ ποιήσετε. Ὁ δὲ  
 κύριος κατευθύνει ὑμῶν τὰς καρδίας εἰς τὴν ἀγάπην τοῦ Θεοῦ  
 καὶ εἰς τὴν ὑπομονὴν τοῦ χριστοῦ.

CHAP. III. ver. 1. **For the rest** (as to what remains to be said), neut. adj., acc. of time (comp. 286, b, 2; see also 266, and Ellicott on Gal. vi. 17). **pray, brethren, for us**, for *περὶ*, see on i. 11; also for *ἵνα*. **that the word of the Lord may have free course** (*run*) **and be glorified**, passive, not (as some) middle. **even as also** (*ὡς* *is*) **with you**, *καὶ* adds in thought the Thessalonian Church to the other places where the word achieved success. For *πρὸς*, see 307, γ, 2.

Ver. 2. **And that we may be delivered**, aor. subj., showing that a *specific* deliverance is desired, 374, note; the pres. subj., ver. 1, suggesting *continuous* success, 374, note. **from the perverse and wicked men**, the article denoting a class, as *the hypocrites*, Matt. vi. 2, probably specifying the Jewish party in Corinth, whence this Ep. was written. **for the faith**, the Christian faith, see 213 (not faith in general, which in this connection would hardly have been definite). **does not belong to all**, lit., "(is) not of all," i.e., is not their possession, see 267, note.

Ver. 3. **But** (although the faith is denied by so many) **faithful is the Lord**, a *paronomasia* with the preceding clause, 413, a. **who will establish you**, ref. to *στηρίζει*, ii. 17. **and guard (you) from evil**, or less appropriately (yet see Ellicott), *the Evil One* (R.V.). Comp. the quotations in 316. The neuter sense is sustained by the close connection through *στηρίξ.* with *ἐργῶ* in ii. 17. For *ἀπό*, see 292, i.

Ver. 4. **But we trust**, the adversative *δέ* bringing the future just expressed into antithesis with the present (so Ellicott). **in the Lord**, 295, 4 (not simply "in the Lord, who will bring this about by his goodness," but *being* in him, as the element of our life and hope, we trust); for *πέποιθα*, see 99, c, note, also 367. **in reference to you**, for *ἐπί*, see 305, γ, 4. **that what we command (you) now**, as the verb. is pres. **ye both are doing, and will do**, for *καὶ* ... *καὶ*, see 403. The whole clause from *ὅτι* depends on *πεποιθ.* as an object-sentence, 381.

Ver. 5. **But**, again slightly adversative, "though this is the case, yet as a further blessing." **the Lord**, i.e., Jesus Christ himself, 217, b. (As Christ is separately mentioned at the close of the verse, some refer *κ.* here to the Holy Spirit, quoting 2 Cor. iii. 18; but the argument is very doubtful.) **direct your hearts**, opt.,

Παραγγέλλομεν δὲ ὑμῖν, ἀδελφοί, ἐν ὀνόματι τοῦ κυρίου 6  
 Ἰησοῦ Χριστοῦ στέλλεσθαι ὑμᾶς ἀπὸ παντὸς ἀδελφοῦ  
 ἀτάκτως περιπατοῦντος καὶ μὴ κατὰ τὴν παράδοσιν ἣν  
 παρελάβετε παρ' ἡμῶν. αὐτοὶ γὰρ οἶδατε πῶς δεῖ μιμεῖσθαι 7  
 ἡμᾶς, ὅτι οὐκ ἠτακτήσαμεν ἐν ὑμῖν οὐδὲ δωρεὰν ἄρτον ἐφάγομεν 8  
 παρά τινος, ἀλλ' ἐν κόπῳ καὶ μόχθῳ νυκτὸς καὶ ἡμέρας ἐργαζό-  
 μενοι πρὸς τὸ μὴ ἐπιβαρῆσαί τινα ὑμῶν· οὐχ ὅτι οὐκ ἔχομεν 9  
 ἐξουσίαν, ἀλλ' ἵνα ἑαυτοὺς τύπον δώμεν ὑμῖν εἰς τὸ μιμεῖσθαι  
 6 ἡμῶν. παρελάβοσαν.

as in ii. 17; ὑμῶν slightly emphatic from position. **into the love of God**, for *eis*, see 298, 1; Θεοῦ objective, 269. **and into the patience of Christ**, prep. repeated, as of a separate object of thought, 314. Χρ. is probably gen. of possession, 254, "such patience as Christ exhibited;" or it may be gen. of author, "the patience that Christ imparts." The objective sense given in A.V., "*patient waiting for*," is not supported by the meaning of ὑπομονή.

Ver. 6. **Now**, δέ, transitional (404, ii). to the preceptive part. **we command you, brethren**, for παραγ., see ver. 4. **in the name of the Lord Jesus Christ**, ἐν ὀνόμ., dependent upon παρ., 295, 5. **that ye withdraw yourselves**, object. inf., with acc. subject, 285; στέλλ., only mid. in the New Testament; active, *to put together*; mid., *to draw oneself together*, 355, 1; hence to shrink from, with acc., as in 2 Cor. viii. 20, or with ἀπὸ, as here. **from every brother walking disorderly, and not**, subjective neg. **according to**, 300, β, 5. **the instruction** (see ii. 15) **which ye** (var. read *they*) **received**, ἦν, obj. of παρελάβ., 343. **from us**, for παρὰ, see 306, α.

Ver. 7. **For yourselves know**, emphatic pron. subj.; γάρ suggests an implied thought: "I need not enter into details, for." **how ye ought to imitate us** (for the impersonal verbs, see 101), "**a brachylogy**" (Ellicott), implying περιπατεῖν, from preced., "how ye ought to walk—in fact, to imitate us." **because we were not disorderly**, ὅτι gives the reason for μιμεῖσθαι, "we propose our conduct for imitation, because." **among you**, 295, 2.

Ver. 8. **Nor**, slightly ascensive, "nay, and we did not," 404. **did we eat bread**, 306, α, 350 (to eat bread is a quasi-proverbial phrase for "to make a living"). **for nought**, δωρεάν, an old acc. as adv., 126, α; compare its use in Matt. x. 8, "without an equivalent;" so in other passages. **from any one**, 306, α. **but in** (accompaniment, 295, 3) **toil and travail** (we did so) **labouring night and day**, gen., 266. Both these clauses depend on ἐφάγομεν, implied. **in order not to be burdensome**, for πρὸς with inf., see 390, c. **to any of you**, for acc., compare 281, α; ὑμῶν, partitive gen., 262.

Ver. 9. **Not that**, a frequent elliptical formula, correcting a possible misapprehension, "do not suppose me to say that" (see Ellicott on Phil. iii. 12). **we have not a right** (to maintenance), **but** (we do so) **in order that we may represent ourselves**, δώμεν, aor. of one definite determination; for ἑαυτούς, see 335,

10 ἡμᾶς. καὶ γὰρ ὅτε ἤμεν πρὸς ὑμᾶς, τοῦτο παρηγγέλλομεν  
 11 ὑμῖν, ὅτι εἴ τις οὐ θέλει ἐργάζεσθαι μηδὲ ἐσθιέτω. ἀκούομεν  
 γὰρ τινὰς περιπατοῦντας ἐν ὑμῖν ἀτάκτως, μηδὲν ἐργαζομένους  
 12 ἀλλὰ περιεργαζομένους· τοῖς δὲ τοιούτοις παραγγέλλομεν καὶ  
 παρακαλοῦμεν ἐν κυρίῳ Ἰησοῦ Χριστῷ ἵνα μετὰ ἡσυχίας  
 13 ἐργαζόμενοι τὸν ἑαυτῶν ἄρτον ἐσθίωσιν. Ὑμεῖς δέ, ἀδελφοί,  
 14 μὴ ἐνκακήσητε καλοποιούντας. εἰ δέ τις οὐχ ὑπακούει τῷ  
 λόγῳ ἡμῶν διὰ τῆς ἐπιστολῆς, τοῦτον σημειοῦσθε, μὴ συνανα-  
 15 μίγνυσθαι αὐτῷ, ἵνα ἐντραπῇ· καὶ μὴ ὡς ἐχθρὸν ἡγείσθε,

1, *b*. **an example**, secondary predicate, in apposition with *ἐαυτ.* **to you, to the end that**, *εἰς* as in ii. 11, etc. (*ye*) **should imitate us**.

Ver. 10. **For even**, see 407, note. **when we were among you**, for *πρὸς*, compare ii. 5. **we used to enjoin this upon you**, *impf.*, 362, *b*; for *παραγγέλλω* and its regimen, see ver. 4, 6. **that**, introducing objective sentence explanatory of *τοῦτο*, but thrown into a quotation form, 382, *a*; hence *ἐσθ.* *imper.* "if any one wills not to work," for *εἰ*, see 383, *a*; for *ἐλεῖ*, 363, *f*. "**neither let him eat**," *neg.*, 371.

Ver. 11. **For**, introducing the reason of the command. **we hear of some that walk**, predicative participle, 394. **among you**, *ἐν* as ver. 7. **disorderly, doing no work, but being busybodies**, participles in apposition with *περ.*; for the paronomasia, see 413, *a*. The verb *περιεργ.* does not again occur in the N.T., although the subst. *περιεργος* is found, 1 Tim. v. 13.

Ver. 12. **But to such as these**, *pron. definite*, 220. **we command and exhort**, the *dat. obj.* belongs grammatically to *παραγγ.*, as in ver. 4, etc.; *παρακαλ.* takes the *acc.* **in the Lord Jesus Christ that, working with quietness**, for *μετά*, see 301, *a*, 2. **they eat**, *subj.* by *ἵνα*; tense, 374. *Obs.* *παραγγ.* with the *inf.*, ver. 6; with object and *obj.-clause*, *ὅτι*, ver. 10, here with the intentional participle. The command is given *in order that* the result may follow. **their own bread**, emphatically, not that of others.

Ver. 13. **But ye**, emphatic, by way of contrast to those just mentioned. **brethren, be not weary**, *subj.*, with *imper. force*, 375. **in well-doing**, *pres. part.*, adjunct to *pred.*, 394, 3, *b*, "whilst well-doing" being implied; or causal, as *c*.

Ver. 14. **But if any one obeys not**, 383, *a*. **our word**, 278, *d*. **through**, conveyed by, 299, *a*, 2. **the epistle**, *i.e.*, this epistle. **note this man**, for *σημ.*, middle, see 355, 2, "mark for yourselves." **not to keep company with him**, *dat. of association*, 277, *a*, double object, 411, *b*. The *pres. imper.* in both cases enjoins the conduct as habitual. **that he be ashamed**, the purpose, again, not simply the result.

Ver. 15. **And**, not adversative, but simply conjunctive; another particular of the conduct to be observed. **esteem (him) not as an enemy**, *ὡς*, a participle of

ἀλλὰ νοουθετεῖτε ὡς ἀδελφόν. Αὐτὸς δὲ ὁ κύριος τῆς εἰρήνης 16  
 δῶν ὑμῖν τὴν εἰρήνην διὰ παντὸς ἐν παντί τρόπῳ. ὁ κύριος  
 μετὰ πάντων ὑμῶν.

Ὁ ἀσπασμὸς τῇ ἐμῇ χειρὶ Παύλου, ὃ ἐστὶν σημεῖον ἐν πάσῃ 17  
 ἐπιστολῇ· οὕτως γράφω. ἡ χάρις τοῦ κυρίου ἡμῶν Ἰησοῦ 18  
 Χριστοῦ μετὰ πάντων ὑμῶν.

apposition connecting ἐχθρ. with τοῦτον, understood from preced. but admonish (him) as a brother.

Ver. 16. **But** (the antithesis being between the persons addressed by the Apostle and those just specified, "as for you," "to return to you") **the Lord of (the) peace**, gen. of quality. **himself**, emphatic pron. **give (the) peace to you**, δῶν, opt. in the usual sense and the ordinary const. of the verb. The article before εἰρ. both times is emphatic, recognising peace as the peculiar and well-understood Christian blessing. **always**, χρόνου understood with παντός, an adverbial adjunct to δῶν. **in every way**. The Lord be, supply εἰ as i. 2. **with**, 301, α, 1. **you all**.

Ver. 17. **The salutation**, nominative, in apposition with ver. 18, as a kind of title: "This is the salutation." of **me, Paul, with my own hand**, for const., see 336; χειρὶ, dat. of instr., 280, d. **which**, neuter rel. pron., 346, α. **is the sign**, pred. omits art., see 206. **in every epistle**, 224, α. **so I write**, the other member of the comparison being omitted, as obvious to the orig. readers; compare examples under 412, e. Probably the phrase alludes to some peculiarity in the handwriting. Compare Gal. vi. 11.

Ver. 18. **The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be**, εἰ, as i. 2. **with** (301, α, 1) **you all**.

The subscription to the Epistle, *The second (epistle) to the Thessalonians was written from Athens* (see also subscription to First Epistle), is undoubtedly spurious, and is also incorrect. It arose probably from a careless and mistaken interpretation of 1 Thess. iii. 1. R. V. omits.

## NEW TESTAMENT SYNONYMS.

---

PROBABLY no two words in any language are precisely *synonymous*, although many are *interchangeable*. It has already been shown (§ 290) that words in different languages seldom, if ever, perfectly correspond. Hence arise some of the chief difficulties of translation. It has often been unthinkingly suggested that, in the New Testament for instance, the same Greek word should always be rendered by the same English one. This rule would constantly lead to inaccuracies: although, undoubtedly, capricious or unnecessary variations should be avoided. In the Preface to the R.V., the Revisers note as a fault of the A.V. the intentional and studied avoidance of uniformity in the rendering of the same words, even when occurring in the same context. This fault the R.V. largely rectifies. Greek words which recur several times in one passage, which are found in different books in the same context, or which are characteristic of some particular writer, are rendered by the same English equivalent. Variations involving inconsistency, or suggestive of differences which have no existence in the Greek, have mostly disappeared. Still it will be evident that within these limits there is room for variations which are legitimate and even necessary. The word *suffer*, for instance, covers so great an extent of meaning, that we are hardly surprised to find it employed in the A.V. for ten distinct Greek words, besides various combinations of the same roots. To *provoke*, again, occurs twelve times in the A.V. for eight different Greek words; the R.V. makes a change in one instance only. To *provide* is found eight times, representing six distinct originals; in the R.V. we have a different rendering for three of the six. The verb *ordain* occurs eighteen times, once for *ποιέω* (not in R.V.), which Greek word has in different places thirty-six English equivalents; once for *γίνομαι* (not in R.V.), the

B B

various equivalents of which are almost innumerable ; twice for *ὀρίζω*, which is translated in four different ways ; once for *προορίζω*, which has three English equivalents (R.V. consistently renders *foreordain* in every case) ; twice for *τίθημι* (not in R.V.), a verb translated in fifteen ways ; twice for *τάσσω*, which is rendered by five different words ; thrice for *διατάσσω*, a verb with five renderings ; thrice for *καθίστημι* (not in R.V.), which we find translated in six ways ; once for *κατασκευάζω* (not in R.V.), a verb with four English equivalents ; once for *κρίνω*, which is rendered in fifteen ways ; and once for *χειροτονέω*, a word occurring twice, and in each place differently rendered (R.V. in both cases *appoint*). In addition to these, we have *to ordain before*, for *προγράφω* and *προετοιμάζω* (not in R.V.).

Such instances suggest the largeness of the field that is open to the inquirer into the so-called Synonyms, whether of the Greek or the English New Testament. To cover that field, in however perfunctory a manner, would be plainly impossible in the compass of a few pages. All that can be attempted is to point out the main distinctions between some important words in general use, of kindred meaning, and often translated alike in the A.V. The list might be greatly extended, but enough is given to excite the student's inquiries. For further detail, the English reader is referred to Tittmann's "Remarks on the Synonyms of the New Testament," translated in Clark's *Biblical Cabinet*, 1833-37 ; to Archbishop Trench's "Synonyms of the New Testament;" and to the "Syntax and Synonyms of the New Testament," by the Rev. W. Webster, M.A.

## WORDS ILLUSTRATED.

	NO.		NO.
ἀγαθός, ἀγαθωσύνη . . . . .	21	δαίμων, δαιμόνιον . . . . .	53
ἀγαπάω, ἀγάπη . . . . .	19	δακρύω . . . . .	20
ἅγιος, ἄγνος . . . . .	23	δέησις . . . . .	38
ἀγνύημα . . . . .	39	δεί . . . . .	12
ἀγοράζω . . . . .	43	δειλός, δειλία . . . . .	33
ἄδης . . . . .	52	δεισιδαίμων, δεισιδαιμονία . . . . .	44
ἀδικος, ἀδικία . . . . .	22	δεσπύτης . . . . .	59
αἰδώς . . . . .	58	δήμος . . . . .	73
αἰνέω, αἶνος . . . . .	47	διάδημα . . . . .	67
αἰτέω, αἶτημα . . . . .	9, 38	διάκονος, διακονία, διακονέω . . . . .	36, 60
αἰών, αἰώνιος . . . . .	58	διαλέγομαι . . . . .	15
ἀλείφω . . . . .	18	διάνοια . . . . .	55
ἀληθής, ἀλήθεια, ἀληθινός . . . . .	24	διαταγή . . . . .	49
ἄλλος . . . . .	76	διδάσκω, διδάσκαλος . . . . .	14, 59
ἁμαρτάνω, ἁμαρτία, ἁμαρτήμα . . . . .	39	δικαίος, δικαιοσύνη, δικαίωμα . . . . .	21, 49
ἀμφίβληστρον . . . . .	70	δίκτιον . . . . .	70
ἀνάθημα, ἀνάθεμα, ἀναθεματίζω . . . . .	51	ὄδγμα . . . . .	49
ἀνακαινώ, ἀνανεώ . . . . .	26	δοκέω, δόξα . . . . .	6, 47
ἄνθρωπος . . . . .	63	δοῦλος . . . . .	60
ἀνθρώπος . . . . .	63	δύναμαι, δύναμις . . . . .	45, 57
ἀνομία . . . . .	39	δῶμα . . . . .	61
ἀνοχή . . . . .	31		
ἀντίλυτρον . . . . .	43	Ἐβραῖος . . . . .	50
ἀπολύτρωσις . . . . .	43	ἔθνος, ἔθνη . . . . .	73
ἄπτομαι . . . . .	7	εἶδον, εἶδος, εἰδωλον . . . . .	5, 56
ἀρετή . . . . .	21, 47	εἰκὼν . . . . .	56
ἀρχαῖος . . . . .	25	εἰμί . . . . .	1
αὐλή . . . . .	72	εἶπον, ἔπος . . . . .	8
ἀφίημι, ἀφεσις . . . . .	42	ἔλεος . . . . .	41
		Ἑλληγ, Ἑλληνιστής . . . . .	50
βάρος . . . . .	68	ἐνδυμα . . . . .	66
βέλτιον . . . . .	21	ἐξουσία . . . . .	57
βίος . . . . .	54	ἐντολή . . . . .	49
βλέπω, βλέμμα . . . . .	5	ἐπαινέω, ἐπαινος . . . . .	47
βόσκω . . . . .	16	ἐπίσταμαι . . . . .	4
βούλομαι, βουλή . . . . .	3	ἐπιστάτης . . . . .	59
βρέφος . . . . .	62	ἐρχομαι . . . . .	10
βωμός . . . . .	37	ἐρῶ . . . . .	8
		ἐρωτάω . . . . .	9, 38
γένενα . . . . .	52	ἐσθής . . . . .	66
γίνομαι . . . . .	1	ἑτερος . . . . .	76
γινώσκω . . . . .	4	εὐαγγέλιον, εὐαγγελίζω . . . . .	15
γόνυ . . . . .	68	εὐλαβής, εὐλάβεια, εὐλαβέομαι . . . . .	33, 44
		εὐλογητός . . . . .	28



	NO.		NO.
εὐσεβής, εὐσέβεια . . . . .	44	λίθος . . . . .	75
εἶχομαι . . . . .	38	λόγος . . . . .	8
ζωή . . . . .	54	λύτρον, λυτρώω, λύτρωσις . . . . .	43
ἦκω . . . . .	10	λύχνος, λυχρία . . . . .	65
ἥτημα . . . . .	39	μαθητής, μαθητεύω . . . . .	14
θάνατος, θανατώω . . . . .	54	μακάριος . . . . .	28
θεάομαι . . . . .	5	μακροθυμία . . . . .	31
θέλω . . . . .	3	μάντις, μαντεύομαι . . . . .	15
θεοσεβής, θεοσέβεια . . . . .	44	μάταιος . . . . .	29
θεότης, Θεϊότης . . . . .	34	μεγαλύνω . . . . .	47
θεράπων, θεραπεύω . . . . .	60	μέλει, μελετάω . . . . .	11
θεωρέω . . . . .	5	μέλλω . . . . .	3
θιγγάνω . . . . .	7	μεριμνάω, μέριμνα . . . . .	11
θνητός . . . . .	54	μεταμέλομαι . . . . .	40
θρήσκος, θρησκεία . . . . .	44	μετανοέω, μετάνοια . . . . .	40
θυμός . . . . .	32	μορφή . . . . .	56
θύρα . . . . .	71	ναός . . . . .	35
θυσία, θυσιαστήριον . . . . .	37	νεκρός, νεκρώω . . . . .	54
ιερεύς . . . . .	37	νέος, νεότης . . . . .	26
ιερός, ιερόν . . . . .	23, 35	νήπιος . . . . .	62
ιλασκομαι, ιλασμός . . . . .	43	νίπτω . . . . .	17
ιμάτιον . . . . .	66	νούς, νόημα . . . . .	55
Ἰουδαῖος, Ἰσραηλῆτης . . . . .	50	ὄγκος . . . . .	68
ἰσχύω, ἰσχύς . . . . .	57	ὄδυρμός . . . . .	20
καθαρός . . . . .	23	οἶδα . . . . .	4
καινός, καινότης . . . . .	26	οἶκος, οἰκία, οἰκέτης . . . . .	61
καιρός . . . . .	64	οἰκουμένη . . . . .	58
κακός, κακία . . . . .	22	οἰκτιρμός . . . . .	41
καλός . . . . .	21	ὀλόκληρος, ὀλοτελής . . . . .	27
καρδία . . . . .	55	ὀράω, δράμα, ὀψομαι, ὄψις . . . . .	5
καταγγέλλω . . . . .	15	ὀργή . . . . .	32
κατηχέω . . . . .	14	ὄσιος . . . . .	23
κενός . . . . .	29	ὀφείλω . . . . .	12
κηρύσσω, κήρυγμα . . . . .	15	ὀφείλημα . . . . .	39
κλαίω . . . . .	20	ὄχλος . . . . .	73
κλέπτω . . . . .	74	παιδεύω . . . . .	14
κόφινος . . . . .	69	παῖς, παῖδιον . . . . .	62
κόσμος . . . . .	58	παλαιός . . . . .	25
κράτος, κρείσσω . . . . .	21, 57	παράβασις, παρακοή, παράπτωμα, παρανομία . . . . .	39
κτίσις . . . . .	49	παραβολή, παροιμία . . . . .	46
κύριος . . . . .	59	παράδοσις . . . . .	49
λαλέω . . . . .	8, 15	πάρεσις . . . . .	42
λαμπάς . . . . .	65	πατριὰ . . . . .	61
λαός . . . . .	73	παροργισμός . . . . .	32
λατρεύω . . . . .	36	πένθη . . . . .	30
λέγω, λόγος . . . . .	8	περιποιέομαι, περιποίησις . . . . .	43
λειτουργός, λειτουργέω, λειτουργία, λειτουργικός . . . . .	36	πέτρα, πέτρος . . . . .	75
ληστής . . . . .	74	πλημμέλεια . . . . .	39
		πληρώω, πλήρωμα . . . . .	13

	NO.		NO.
πλύνω . . . . .	17	ἄνθος . . . . .	48
πνεῦμα . . . . .	55	ὑπάρχω . . . . .	1
ποιέω . . . . .	2	ὑπέρβητος . . . . .	60
ποιμαίνω, ποιῶν, ποιμνιον	16, 72	ὑπομονή . . . . .	31
πονηρός, πονηρία . . . . .	22		
πράσσω . . . . .	2	φαίνομαι . . . . .	6
προσεύχομαι, προσευχή . . . . .	38	φαῦλος . . . . .	22
προσκυνέω . . . . .	36	φέγγος . . . . .	65
προσφορά . . . . .	37	φημί . . . . .	8
προφήτης, προφητεύω . . . . .	15	φιλέω, φιланθρωπία, φιλαδελφία	19
πτωχός . . . . .	30	φόβος, φοβέομαι . . . . .	33
πύλη, πυλών . . . . .	71	φορτίον . . . . .	68
πυνθάνομαι . . . . .	9	φρένες . . . . .	55
		φρονέω, φροντίζω . . . . .	11
ράββι . . . . .	59	φυλή . . . . .	61
ρέω, ῥήμα . . . . .	8	φῶς, φωστήρ . . . . .	65
σαγήνη . . . . .	70	χαρακτήρ, χάραγμα . . . . .	56
σάρξ, σαρκικός . . . . .	55	χάρις . . . . .	41
Σατάν, Σατανᾶς . . . . .	53	χιτών . . . . .	66
σεβομαι, σεβάζομαι . . . . .	36	χρῆ . . . . .	12
σημεῖον . . . . .	45	χρηστός, χρηστότης . . . . .	21
σκιά . . . . .	56	χρῖω, Χριστός . . . . .	18
σπουδή . . . . .	11	χρόνος . . . . .	64
σπυρίς . . . . .	69		
στέφανος, στέμμα . . . . .	67	ψαλμός . . . . .	8
σχῆμα . . . . .	56	ψηλαφάω . . . . .	7
		ψυχή, ψυχικός . . . . .	54
τέκνον . . . . .	62		
τέλος, τελέω. τέλειος, τελειώ . . . . .	13, 27	ωδή . . . . .	8
τέρας . . . . .	45		
τιμή . . . . .	43		

## I.

Some groups of Verbs in ordinary use, with their related Substantives.

## 1. To Be, Exist, Become.

**εἶμι** is the ordinary verb of existence; **ἐπάρχω** implies essential or original condition (Phil. ii. 6), and so is directly contrasted with **γίνομαι**, *to become* (James i. 22). See further, Acts xvii. 24; Heb. xi. 6.

## 2. To Do, to Make.

**ποιέω** seems to denote more sustained effort than **πράσσω**, whence the frequent use of the former for *well-doing*, the latter for *ill-doing*. For other senses of **πράσσω**, see Eph. vi. 21; Luke iii. 13 (this last compared with **ποιέω** in Luke xii. 33, xix. 18).

## 3. To Will, to Desire.

**βούλομαι** denotes the will rather on its intellectual side, "to choose;" **θέλω**, will with intent and power to perform. So the latter is used of arbitrary (Luke iv. 6) or absolute (Rom. ix. 18) authority, the former of determinations where the wisdom and justice are apparent (Luke x. 22, xxii. 42). Thus, **βουλή** is *counsel*; **θέλημα**, *will*; **βούλημα**, *plan* (only in Acts xxvii. 43; Rom. ix. 19). **βούλομαι** is also used in recommendations backed by reason (1 Tim. ii. 8, v. 14). For a striking instance of distinction between the two verbs, compare Mark xv. 9, 12, with verse 15. So Philemon 13, 14. **μέλλω** indicates futurity, as the result of predetermination, or of some act or event, "is to be," "is going to," Matt. iii. 7, xi. 14; Luke vii. 2; Heb. i. 14. So in the phrase **τὰ μέλλοντα**, *the things to come* (Col. ii. 17).

## 4. To Know.

**οἶδα** is properly a perfect, "I have seen," and implies the knowledge which comes from without, *objective* knowledge; **γινώσκω**, "I learn," in any way, expresses the knowledge as existing in the mind, *subjective* knowledge. Hence, when knowledge involves experience, **γινώσκω** is always used (Eph. iii. 19; Phil. iii. 10; 1 John ii. 13, iv.); **ἐπίσταμαι** (an old dialectic form of the middle of **ἐφίστημι**), "to set (the mind) upon," may either mean simply *to be aware of*, as in Acts x. 28; xviii. 25, or *to understand* (Mark xiv. 68). The distinction between **οἶδα** and **ἐπίσταμαι** may be noted in Jude 10; that between **γινώσκω** and **ἐπίσταμαι** in Acts xix. 15.

## 5. To See.

**βλέπω** denotes the act of seeing, and is referred to the organ; **ὁράω** (**δύνομαι**, **εἶδον**) is referred to the thing seen, whether in itself (objectively) or in regard to its impression on the mind (subjectively). The former verb, therefore, may be used without an expressed object (as Matt. xiii. 13). Both verbs are applied to mental vision, the former implying greater vividness (Heb. ii. 8, 9). With **μή**, they have the sense *beware*; generally, however, **βλέπω** is used, occasionally with **ἀπό**. **ἰδ**

accordance with the distinction above mentioned, **δραμα** is a *vision*; **βλέμμα**, the exercise of the faculty of *sight*; **τὰ βλεπόμενα**, the *things seen* (2 Cor. iv. 18), *i.e.*, on which the faculty of immediate discernment is exercised; **τὸ ὁρατὸν**, the *visible* (Col. i. 16), *i.e.*, in itself considered. Tittmann distinguishes **ὁράω** and its derivatives from **εἶδον**, in that the former is objective, and the latter subjective, **ὀφθαλμοί** being a middle term. Compare **δραμα**, **εἶδος**, **ὄψις**. It is doubtful, however, if this distinction can be maintained in the use of the verbs. **θεοδομαι** (referred to the *subject*) and **θεωρεῖν** (referred to the *object*) are to look at purposely, or attentively to gaze upon (Matt. vi. 1, xi. 7; John xii. 45; Acts vii. 56).

## 6. To Appear.

**δοκέω** "expresses the subjective mental estimate or opinion about a matter which men form, their **δόξα** concerning it, which may be right (Acts xv. 28; 1 Cor. iv. 9, vii. 40), but which may be wrong, involving, as it always does, the possibility of error (Matt. vi. 7; Mark vi. 49; John xvi. 2; Acts xxvii. 13);" **φαίνομαι** "expresses how a matter phenomenally shows and presents itself, with no necessary assumption of any beholder at all."—Trench. This "phenomenon" may represent a reality (Matt. ii. 7; Phil. ii. 15, "appear," not "shine") or a mere show (Matt. xxiii. 27, 28).

## 7. To Touch.

**ἀπτομαι** (middle of **ἄπτω**, *to kindle*) is the usual word; **θιγγάνω** denotes a lighter touch (compare the two in Col. ii. 21, where, as Archbishop Trench observes, the order of our translation should be reversed [so R.V.]; and see Heb. xi. 28); **ψηλαφάω** is to *feel* ("to feel after," Acts xvii. 27), *to handle*. Pres. part. **παλψάβη**, *material* (Heb. xii. 18).

## 8. To Speak, Say.

**λαλέω** is simply to *speak*, to employ the organ of utterance; **λέγω** is referred to the *sentiment* of what is spoken (compare **βλέπω** and **ὁράω** above); **φημί**, **ρέω**, **εἶρω**, **εἶπον** to the *words*; **ῥήμα** is a *word*, in itself considered; **λόγος**, a *spoken word*, with reference generally to that which is in the speaker's mind; **ἔπος** is only found (Heb. vii. 9) in the phrase **ὡς ἔπος εἰπέναι**, *so to speak*. Both **λέγω** and **εἶπον** are used for *command*; as in the formula (Sermon on the Mount) **ἐγὼ δὲ λέγω ὑμῖν**. See also Matt. iv. 3.

## 9. To Ask.

**αἰτέω** is to ask for something, *to beg*, **προσέχω**, *to question*, *to ask* in general, specifically: "In that day ye shall ask me no questions... whatsoever ye shall ask of the Father in my name." Observe, **ἐρωτάω** is elsewhere used of Christ's prayers to the Father (John xvii. 9, 15, 20), never of ours. Compare the two in John xvi. 23, and in 1 John v. 16. **πυνθάνομαι**, to ask for information, to *inquire*.

## 10. To Come.

**ἔρχομαι** denotes the act, "I am coming;" **ἦκω**, the result, "I am come." John viii. 42: "I came from God, and I am here." See also Heb. x. 9.

## 11. To Care.

**φρονέω**, **φροντίζω**, implies solicitude (Phil. iv. 10; Titus iii. 8); **μελετώ** (and impers. **μέλει**), solicitude expressed in forethought, or the employment of means to the desired result; **μεριμνάω**, anxious or distracting care. So the substantive **μέριμνα**. See especially 1 Peter v. 7. **σπουδή** ("haste") is *earnestness, diligence*, generally.

## 12. Ought.

**δεῖ** (impers.) denotes the duty or necessity as existing in the thing itself, often used for the *ought* arising from prophecy (Luke xxiv. 26, 46); **ὀφείλω** refers to the obligation as *actually imposed* (John xiii. 14); **χρῆ** (only once in the New Testament, James iii. 10) is connected with **χρᾶσθαι**, and originally differs from **δεῖ** as the rule of utility differs from that of abstract right (**δεῖ** would express Butler's philosophy of morals; **χρῆ**, Paley's).

## 13. To Accomplish, Fulfil, Perfect.

**τέλος** expresses the end of a course or series: so **τελείω**, to *reach the end*; **τελειόω**, to *complete*; **πληρώω** denotes the accomplishment of a plan or purpose, to *fulfil*; **τελέω** gives the finishing stroke (John xix. 30); **πληρῶω** adds the completing element: the former brings the topstone, the latter the keystone. Hence they are often interchangeable. Compare Acts xx. 24, where the prominent thought is the completeness of the Apostle's life-work, with 2 Tim. iv. 7, where to this is superadded the thought of its approaching close. The fulfilment of prophecy is expressed by **πληρῶω**, except John xix. 28, which has **τελειόω**. **πλήρωμα** is generally active, that which brings completeness, fulness, to anything (Matt. ix. 16; 1 Cor. x. 26); but may be used passively, that which is filled (Eph. i. 23), or abstractedly, *fulness* (Col. ii. 9).

## 14. To Teach, Instruct.

**διδάσκω** is to *teach* generally; **κατηχέω**, strictly to *teach by word of mouth* (Luke i. 4; Rom. ii. 18). Hence *catechests, catechise*, of careful, repeated oral instruction; **μαθητεύω** is (actively) to *make*, or (intransitively) to *be a disciple*, in the former sense distinguished from **διδάσκω** in Matt. xxviii. 19. **παιδεύω** involves the notion of *discipline*, and is often to be rendered *chasten*.

## 15. To Preach.

**κηρύσσω** is to *proclaim*, as a herald; **κήρυγμα**, the *proclamation made*; **εὐαγγελίον** and **εὐαγγελίζω** add the further notion of *glad tidings*; **καταγγέλλω** refers simply to the delivery of the message. Found with **εὐαγγελίζω**, Acts xv. 35, 36; with **κηρύσσω**, Phil. i. 15, 16. **λαλέω**, sometimes rendered *preach*, means simply to *talk* (see 8), and **διαλέγομαι** (Acts xx. 7, 9) implies *conference*; **προφητεύω**, to *forth-tell*, and **προφήτης**, are used for preachers under the New Testament (Eph. iv. 11; 1 Cor. xiv. 1), as for the prophets of the Old, both being set to declare the Divine will; **μάντις**, a *soothsayer*, is of heathen use, and not found in the New Testament, **μαντεύομαι** occurring only Acts xvi. 16. (See Trench.)

## 16. To Feed (a flock).

**ποιμαίνω** is in general to exercise the care of a **ποιμήν**, to *tend* the flock (Acts xi. 28), hence to *rule, govern* (Matt. ii. 6; Rev. ii. 27); **βόσκειω** refers to the special function of providing food, to *pasture* (Luke xv. 15). Both are included in our Lord's charge to St. Peter (John xxi. 15-17).

## 17. To Wash, Bathe.

**πλύνω** is to wash *things*, as garments, etc.; **λούω**, to wash the *whole body*, "to bathe;" **νίπτω**, to wash a *part* of the body. See John xiii. 10; and remarks by Archbishop Trench.

## 18. To Anoint.

**χρίω** denotes *official* anointing, as of a king or priest, hence **Χριστός**: **ἀλείφω**, anointing for *festal* purposes (Luke vii. 46), for *health* (James v. 14), or for embalmment (Mark xvi. 1).

## 19. Love, to Love.

**ἀγαπάω** denotes the love of esteem or of kindness, love to character ("diligere"); **ἀγάπη**, its cognate substantive, "is a word born within the bosom of revealed religion. It occurs in the LXX., but there is no example of its use in any heathen writer whatever; the utmost they attained to here was *φιλανθρωπία* and *φιλαδελφία*, and the last, indeed, never in any sense but as the love between brethren in blood." — *Trench*. Wherever "charity" occurs in the A.V., the original is **ἀγάπη**, but it is more generally and better translated "love" (R.V.). **φίλέω** expresses the love of the feelings, instinctive, warm affection ("amo"). The force of the two verbs is very beautifully illustrated in John xxi. 15-17.

## 20. To Weep.

**κλαίω** is the verb generally employed; **δακρύω**, "to shed tears," is found but once, John xi. 35: "Jesus wept." In Matt. ii. 18, **θρῆνος** (reading doubtful; W.H. and R.V. omit), **κλαυθμός**, **δδυρμός**, form a climax, "(lamentation,) weeping, and mourning."

## II.

Some important words, chiefly Adjectives and Substantives, expressive of moral quality.

## 21. Good.

**ἀγαθός** is *good*; **δίκαιος**, *right*. In the former, the notion of beneficence prevails, in the latter that of justice. So with **ἀγαθοσύνη**, **δικαιοσύνη**. Still, the two are not opposed. In Rom. vii. 12 both are predicated of the Divine law. In Rom. v. 7 the **ἀγαθός** is one of the **δίκαιοι** (as proved by the article and by **γάρ**); in Matt. vi. 1,

*seq.*, *δικαιοσύνη*<sup>1</sup> refers to almsgiving, prayers, and religious fasting. *καλός* contains the notion of *giving pleasure*, "beautiful," "fair," "honourable." It may be interchanged with *ἀγαθός* (compare, *e.g.*, 1 Tim. i. 19 with Heb. xiii. 18), or combined with it, as Luke viii. 15. (So in classic Greek, *καλοκἀγαθός* predicates the highest excellence in morals and manners.) *χρηστός*, *good, gentle* (Matt. xi. 30; 1 Cor. xv. 33), and *χρηστότης*, *goodness, gentleness, benignity*, are connected with *χράσμαι, χρή*. The New Testament comparative of *ἀγαθός* is usually *κρείσσων, κρείττων*, really akin to *κράτος, force*, and betokening the time when strength and goodness were too closely identified. (Compare *ἀρετή*, "virtue," really *courage*, found only in the New Testament, Phil. iv. 8; 1 Pet. ii. 9, where see 47; 2 Pet. i. 3, 5.) *βέλτιον*, as an adverb, is found 2 Tim. i. 18.

## 22. Evil, Bad.

*κακός* is *bad*, generically, including every form of evil, physical and moral. So *κακία, badness*, especially in its forms of meanness, cowardice, malice; *ἄδικος, ἄδικία* (opposed to *δίκαιος, δικαιοσύνη*), *wrong*. *πονηρός* expresses the more active form of evil, *malignant* (so *ὁ πονηρός*, not *ὁ κακός*, for the Evil one, Satan); *πονηρία, malignity*; *φάυλος* is *worthless*, "good for nothing" like the old Eng. "naughty," from "naught."

## 23. Holy.

*ἅγιος* is *holy, intrinsically*; referred once to the Divine purposes (Acts xiii. 34, from Isa. lv. 3), generally to interior purity; predicated both of God and of men ("pious"); *ἅγιος, ἁγνός*, are both derived from a root denoting *separation*, the former, when applied to men, expressing consecration to God (see 1 Pet. ii. 5, 9), the latter, purity, chastity; *ιερός*, very infrequently (except in its neuter substantival form, *ιερόν*, on which see 35), is "dedicated to God," and is only used in the New Testament of things; *καθαρός*, literally *clean*, free from impure admixture.

## 24. True.

*ἀληθής* is "true" morally, and is applied to persons or to declarations; *ἀληθινός* is "genuine," "real." The former epithet, for instance, applied to God, denotes his attribute of faithfulness (John iii. 33); the latter expresses the reality of his Godhead, as distinguished from false deities (John xvii. 3). The use of *ἀληθινός* in the Revelation is an exception to this rule (see xix. 9, 11). The substantive *ἀληθεία* includes the idea of both adjectives, though generally correspondent with the former.

## 25. Old.

*παλαιός* is "old," as *having existed long*; *ἀρχαίος*, "old," as *having existed formerly*; *ἀρχαῖος μαθητής* (Acts xxi. 16), one of the original disciples. Compare 2 Pet. ii. 5; Rev. xii. 9, xx. 2. *παλαιός* sometimes connotes the idea of decrepitude, decay (opposed to *καινός*, see 26), Matt. ix. 16; 1 Cor. v. 7, 8; and for the verb, Heb. viii. 13.

<sup>1</sup> Undoubtedly the true reading.

**26. New.**

**νέος** is new in reference to *time*, having recently come into existence (young); **καινός**, new (fresh) in reference to *quality*, different in kind. (See Trench on the words.) So **νέα διαθήκη** (Heb. xii. 24) is "a covenant recently given;" **καινή διαθήκη** (Heb. ix. 15), "a covenant new in character;" **ἀνανεώω** (Eph. iv. 23), to renew in youth; **ἀνακαινώνω** (Col. iii. 10), to renew in character and spirit. So **νεότης**, youth; **καινότης**, newness, freshness.

**27. Perfect.**

**τέλειος**, "full-grown," applied to character, means that which has attained the moral **τέλος**—manhood in Christ; "however it may be true that having reached this, other and higher ends will open out before him, to have Christ formed in him more and more."—*Trench*. The attainment of their highest end is expressed by the perfect **τετελειώμαι** (Phil. iii. 12). **ὁλόκληρος** is complete in parts, no Christian grace lacking; **ὁλοκληρής** denotes maturity in each separate element of character (1 Thess. v. 23).

**28. Blessed.**

Two different adjectives are translated *blessed*: **μακάριος**, *happy*, as in the Beatitudes, and notably 1 Tim. i. 11, vi. 15; and **εὐλογητός**, verbal adjective of the verb *to bless* (Mark xiv. 61; Rom. i. 25).

**29. Void, Vain, Futile.**

**κενός**, literally *empty*, refers to the contents; **μάταιος**, *purposeless*, to the result. See the two in 1 Cor. xv. 14, 17: "your faith is **κενή**—there is no substance in it—and **ματαία**, leads to no happy issue." The latter adjective is also employed (from the LXX.) for *false*, as in the "lying vanities" of heathendom (Acts xiv. 15).

**30. Poor.**

**πένις** (only in 2 Cor. ix. 9) may refer to the poverty of *scanty livelihood*; **πτωχός** implies that of *utter destitution*. See Matt. v. 3, xi. 5.

**31. Patience.**

**ὑπομονή** (**ὑπομένω**) denotes not only the passive, but the active virtue of endurance, and may often be rendered persistence, continuance (Luke viii. 15; Heb. xii. 1; James v. 11); **μακροθυμία** (**μακροθυμέω**) seems always to involve the notion of *tolerance*, "long-suffering, bearing with," as God with sinners; **ἀνοχή** (only in Rom. ii. 4, iii. 25) is *forbearance*, the result and expression of the Divine **μακροθυμία**.

**32. Anger.**

**θυμός** is the impulse and passion; **ὀργή**, the habit and settled purpose of wrath. Both (as in Rom. ii. 8) are applied to the anger of God against sinners; the latter, however, being the usual word. Both are ranked among the sins of men (as Eph. iv. 31). Still, there may possibly be a righteous human anger (Eph. iv. 26; compare Mark iii. 5), while the exasperation and bitterness of anger, **παροργισμός**, is utterly forbidden.



## 33. Fear.

**φόβος, φοβέσθαι**, are words in themselves indifferent, the fear being sinful, or reverent and holy, according to the particular reference; but **δειλός, δειλία**, are always bad and base, "cowardly, cowardice;" **εὐλάβεια, εὐλαβέσθαι**, denote apprehension generally (see Acts xxiii. 10), but chiefly pious fear (Heb. xii. 28, and perhaps v. 7).

## III.

Some words of theological or ecclesiastical meaning.

## 34. Deity.

**Θεότης** (Rom. i. 20), Deity, in an abstract sense (Göttlichkeit); **Θεότης** (Col. ii. 9), Deity, personally (Gottheit). See Tittmann.

## 35. Temple.

**ιερόν**, the whole sacred enclosure (Matt. xxvi. 55; John ii. 14); **ναός**, the shrine itself, the Holy place, and Holy of Holies (Matt. xxvii. 51; John ii. 19; Acts vii. 48; 1 Cor. iii. 16).

## 36. To Worship.

**προσκυνέω** is the generic word (primarily expressive of the *act*, "to fawn," from *κύνων*) of homage paid to God, to Christ, and (in the Revelation) to the "dragon" and the "beast;" **σέβωμαι (σεβάσθαι)**, of the religious feeling, "to cherish, or to pay devotion;" **λατρεύω**, of Divine worship, Phil. iii. 3 (idolatrous in Acts vii. 42); **λειτουργέω**, of solemn, stated observance. So **λειτουργία**, as Luke i. 23; **λειτουργικός**, Heb. i. 14; **λειτουργός**, Heb. viii. 2. But these last words may also apply to the ministry of kindness between fellow-Christians; as **διακονέω**, but in a more exalted sense. See 60.

## 37. Altar, Sacrifice.

**θυσιαστήριον** is the general word, properly an adjective—that on which sacrifices are offered; **βωμός**, the altar-structure (orig., "a raised place"), is only found once, of a heathen altar, Acts xvii. 23; **θυσία** is a sacrifice offered by a priest (*ιερέας*), either expiatory, in which sense Christ alone is priest, or eucharistic, in which all Christians are priests alike (1 Pet. ii. 5); **προσφορά** is any offering to God, priestly or otherwise. In Eph. v. 2 some refer **προσφοράν** to Christ's consecrated life, **θυσιάν** to his atoning death.

## 38. Prayer, to Pray.

**εὐχή** is a prayer (James v. 15) or a vow (Acts xviii. 18); **εὐχομαι**, to pray, or to wish strongly (Rom. ix. 3); **προσεύχομαι, προσευχή**, are restricted to prayer to God, the latter denoting sometimes a place of prayer, a building below the rank of a synagogue, "proseucha" (Acts xvi. 13); **δέησις** is in general the expression of need, any urgent request, "supplication." For *αἰτέω, ἐρωτάω*, see 9; **αἰτήμα** is any particular request; in plur., the individual petitions in the *προσευχή*. See Phil. iv. 6.

## 39. Sin, to Sin.

"Sin," says Archbishop Trench, "may be contemplated as the missing of a mark or aim; it is then *ἁμαρτία* or *ἁμάρτημα* (*ἁμαρτάνω*): the overpassing or transgressing of a line; it is then *παρέβασις* (*παραβαίνω*): the disobedience to a voice; in which case it is *παρακοή* (*παρακούω*): the falling where one should have stood upright; this will be *παράπτωμα*: ignorance of what one ought to have known; this will be *ἀγνόημα* (Heb. ix. 7): diminishing of that which should have been rendered in full measure; which is *ἥττημα*: non-observance of a law; which is *ἄνομία* or *παρὰνομία*: a discord; and then it is *πλημμέλεια*: and in other ways almost out of number." Note also *ἁφελήματα*, in the Lord's Prayer (Matt. vi. 12), debt to Divine justice. Luke has *ἁμαρτία* (xi. 4).

## 40. Repentance, to Repent.

*μετάνοια*, *μετανόω*, express a change of mind, and hence of the whole life; *μεταμέλομαι*, a change of feeling, "to regret." Godly sorrow is said to work *μετάνοιαν ἀμεταμέλητον*, "repentance that leads to no remorse" (2 Cor. vii. 10). Esau found no place of repentance, *μετανοίας* (Heb. xii. 17), i.e., of changing his father's mind with respect to the blessing. See Dr. Campbell's Dissertation, in his "Gospels."

## 41. Grace, Mercy.

*χάρις* is free favour, in general, specially of the Divine favour as extended to the *sinful*; *ἐλεος* is mercy, to the *miserable* (1 Tim. i. 2). The difference between *ἐλεος* and *οἰκτιρμός* is that, in the latter, *pity* is the prominent idea; in the former, *kindness*. For the verbs, see Rom. ix. 15.

## 42. Forgiveness.

*ἄφεσις*, *ἀφίημι*, denote the "remission" of sins, forgiveness, to its full extent, as promised in the Gospel; *πάρεσις*, found only Rom. iii. 25, literally, *passing-by*, "prætermission," refers rather to the simple withholding of punishment deserved, a parallel being found in Acts xvii. 30 (*ὑπεριδών*).

## 43. Redemption.

"ἀγοράζω, buy, as in a market-place, for a certain price (*τιμή*); *λυτρώω*, effect deliverance by the payment of ransom and exertion of power; *λύτρον* is the price paid for releasing any one from captivity, punishment, or death (*λύω*, loose), the buying back by paying the price of what had been sold, or the redeeming what had been devoted by substituting something in its place. So *ἀντὶ λύτρου*, with the further idea "in room of," denoting exchange, the price paid for procuring the liberation of another by ransom or forfeit; *λύτρωσις*, *ἀπολύτρωσις*, the process of deliverance; *ἱλασμός*, *ἐξἱλασμός*, are the same as *λύτρον*, with the leading idea of propitiation."—*Webster*. See the use of *ἱλασκομαι* in the publican's prayer, Luke xviii. 13; *ἱλαστήριον*, properly an adjective, "propitiatory" of the mercy-seat, in LXX. and Heb. ix. 5; of Christ's sacrifice, Rom. iii. 25; *περιποιόμαι*, *περιποίησις*, denote acquirements for one's self, purchase, generally (Acts xx. 28; 1 Pet. ii. 9; Eph. i. 14).

## 44. Piety, Religion.

*εὐσεβής, εὐσέβεια*, denote worship or piety *rightly* directed, in human relations as well as Divine; *θεοσεβής, θεοσέβεια*, worship directed towards *God*; *εὐλαβής, εὐλάβεια*, denote the devoutness springing from *godly fear*; *θρήσκος, θρησκεία* (James i. 26, 27; Acts xxvi. 5; Col. ii. 18, only), refer to external worship, religious service; *δευσιδαίμων* (Acts xvii. 22), and *δευσιδαιμονία* (Acts xxv. 19), may have a favourable or unfavourable meaning, "religious" or "superstitious," literally, "devoted to the fear of deities."

## 45. Miracle, Sign, Wonder.

*δύναμις* (generally in plur.), applied to Christ's miracles, is a forth-putting of Divine power; *τίρας* is a prodigy, a wonderful act; *σημεῖον*, a sign, authenticating Christ's mission, and symbolising heavenly truths (Acts ii. 22).

## 46. Parable.

*παραβολή*, a detailed comparison, "parable," as usually understood; *παροιμία* (literally, a wayside discourse), "a proverb," John xvi. 25, 29; "a comparison," 2 Pet. ii. 22; John x. 6.

## 47. Praise, to Praise.

*αἰνέω, αἶνος* (*alēsis*), are used only of praise offered to God; *ἐπαινέω, ἐπαινος*, of praise, approbation generally; *δόξα*, where rendered praise (John ix. 24, xii. 43; 1 Pet. iv. 11), denotes the recognition of character, "the glory." In 1 Pet. ii. 9 the word is *ἀρεάς, virtues*; *μεγαλύνω, to magnify*, is a yet more exalted word (Luke i. 46).

## 48. Psalm, Hymn.

*ψαλμός* is probably used restrictively of the Psalms of the older Scriptures; *ᾠμός* (not often used, probably from its associations with heathenism) is an ode of praise to God: "A psalm might be a *de profundis*; a hymn must always be more or less of a *magnificat*."—*Trench.* *ψῆδῃ* is a song that might be either psalm or hymn, or a yet more general expression of Christian feeling (Eph. v. 19; Col. iii. 16).

## 49. Ordinance.

This word is adopted as the rendering of *δῶγμα*, a thing decreed (Eph. ii. 15; Col. ii. 14; see also Col. ii. 20); *δικαίωμα*, that which it is right to observe (Heb. ix. 1, 10); *διαταγή*, appointment (Rom. xiii. 2); *παράδοσις* (1 Cor. xi. 2; R. V., *tradition*), instruction or injunction given, elsewhere translated *tradition* (as 2 Thess. ii. 15); and *κτίσις*, creation, creature (1 Pet. ii. 13). As distinguished from *δικαιώματα*, the *ἐντολαί* are moral precepts (Luke i. 6).

## 50. Hebrew, Israelite, Jew, Greek, Hellenist.

*Ἑβραῖος* denotes the Hebrew-speaking Jewish community; *Ἑλληνιστής* being a Greek-speaking Jew. The latter word is rendered "Grecian" in the A. V., "Grecian Jew" in the R. V., in distinction from *Ἕλλην*, "Greek," or Gentile (Acts vi. 1, ix. 29; in Acts xi. 20 the reading should probably be *Ἑλληνας* [R. V.], though W. H.

read *Ἑλληνιστάς*). *Ἰουδαίος*, Jew, originally referred to the tribe of Judah alone, had come in the New Testament times to designate the whole people; while *Ἰσραηλῆνης* is always a term of honour, "one of the chosen race."

### 51. Anathema.

*ἀνάθεμα*, a thing devoted in honour of God (Luke xxi. 5); *ἀνάθεμα* (originally the same word), a thing devoted to destruction, "accursed." So the verb *ἀναθεματίζω*. See Acts xxiii. 14. The other occurrences of *ἀνάθεμα* are Rom. ix. 3; 1 Cor. xii. 3, xvi. 22; Gal. i. 8, 9.

### 52. Hell, Hades.

*ᾠδης* (always rendered "Hades" in R.V.) is the unseen world, the place of the departed, generally (compare Luke xvi. 23; Acts ii. 27); by metonymy for death and destruction (Matt. xi. 23); once only rendered "grave," 1 Cor. xv. 55 (where the R.V. reads *θάνατος* with W. H.); "the gates of Hades" are the powers of destruction (Matt. xvi. 18); *γέεννα* (Heb. = "Valley of Hinnom" [R.V. always *hell*, with *Gehenna* in marg., except Jas. iii. 6]) is the abode of the lost (Matt. v. 22, 29, 30, x. 28, xviii. 9, xxiii. 15, 33; Mark ix. 43, 45; Luke xii. 5; James iii. 6, only). See Dr. Campbell's Dissertation, in his "Gospels."

### 53. Devil, Demon.

The almost uniform translation of *δαίμων, δαιμόνιον*, by "devil" is unfortunate. The word (most usual in the New Testament in the second or diminutive form) classically denotes a subordinate divinity, supernatural being. There were *κακοδαίμονες* and *ἀγαθοδαίμονες*. In Scripture the word always has its evil sense, and the *demon* of R.V. marg. might well have been inserted in the text. *ὁ διάβολος* (Heb., from *Sarâr, Sararâs*) is the one arch-spirit of evil, "the devil." In its sense of calumniator, the word is found (plur.) 1 Tim. iii. 11; 2 Tim. iii. 3; Titus ii. 3.

## IV.

Some common words, chiefly Substantives, which present interesting points of distinction.

### 54. Life, Death.

*ζωή* is life in its *principle*, life intrinsic; *βίος*, life in its *manifestations*, life extrinsic. Hence the former is used especially for life spiritual and immortal; the latter may denote the duration or manner of life, livelihood. *ψυχή* is the principle of animal life, "the soul." (See the next article.) *θάνατος* is *death*, opposed to *ζωή*; *νεκρός*, *dead*; *θνητός*, *mortal*. The verbs *θανάτω* (Rom. viii. 13), *νεκρώ* (Col. iii. 5), are both translated *mortify*; the former, perhaps, referring rather to the *state*, "death to sin," the latter to the *deed*, "slay them."

## 55. Soul, Mind, Spirit.

**ψυχή**, soul or life, is common to man with the irrational animals (Rev. viii. 9), hence *self* (Matt. xvi. 25, 26), *person* (Rev. xviii. 13), often the soul as the seat of passion or desire, the point of contact between man's bodily and spiritual nature; **ψυχικός**, "natural" (1 Cor. ii. 14, xv. 44, 46; James iii. 15; Jude 19, only); **σῶμα** and **ψυχή** are jointly elements of what is often called **σάρξ**, the lower, fleshly nature. So **σαρκικός**, and the grosser **σάρκινος**, as 1 Cor. iii. 1, 3 (see § 142 c, note). But **σῶμα** is sometimes used for *person*, Rom. xii. 1, "your bodies," *i.e.*, the instruments or organs of your entire nature. **πνεῦμα**, spirit, man's highest nature, the point of contact between the human and the Divine; **πνευματικός**, *spiritual*, as 1 Cor. ii. 13, 15; **φρένες** (only in 1 Cor. xiv. 20), the *understanding*; **νοῦς**, the mind, percipient and intelligent, the *reason*; **καρδία**, the *heart*, is used not only for the seat of the emotions, but for that of the intellectual faculties, *ai kardiai, kai ta noēmata* (1 Phil. iv. 7), "thought at its source and in its manifestations;" **διάνοια**, the *understanding*, as exercised, for good or evil, Eph. ii. 3; Matt. xxii. 37.

## 56. Form, Fashion, Likeness.

**εἶδος** is *appearance*, that may or may not have a basis in reality; **εἰδωλον**, a *mere appearance*, "an idol;" **μορφή**, the *form* as indicative of the interior nature; **σχῆμα**, the *form*, externally regarded, "the figure, fashion" (see Phil. ii. 6, 7, 8); **εἰκόν** denotes the exact representation, "image;" **σκία**, the shadowy resemblance (Heb. x. 1); **χαρακτήρ**, the *impress*, as enstamped (Heb. i. 3). Compare **χάραγμα**, "stamp, engraving."

## 57. Power.

**δύναμις**, used also of miracles (see 45), *inherent power*, might; **ἐξουσία**, *power employed*, authority; **ισχύς**, *strength*, as an endowment (so **ισχύω**, to be strong, prevail, more emphatic than **δύναμαι**); **κράτος**, strength as exerted, "force."

## 58. World.

**κόσμος**, the scheme of material things, the world, often in opposition to the kingdom of heaven; **αἰών** has reference primarily to duration (probably derived not from *ἀεὶ ὢν*, but from *ἀημι*, to breathe; hence *life, duration*), adj., **αἰώνιος**, belonging to the *αἰών*; **ἀίδιος** is from *ἀεὶ*, and means simply *everlasting* (only found Rom. i. 20; Jude 6); **αἰῶνες** (Heb. i. 2), "the ages," or, as A.V. and R.V., "the worlds," in respect to their successive ages: **οἰκουμένη**, the earth as inhabited, the world of men. For **κόσμος** and **οἰκουμένη**, interchangeable, compare Matt. iv. 8 with Luke iv. 5.

## 59. Master.

**κύριος** expresses lordship in general; **δεσπότης**, ownership (correlative with *δοῦλος*); **διδάσκαλος** (correlative with *μαθητής*) is *teacher*. In James iii. 1 the meaning seems to be *censors*; **ἐπιστάτης** (only in Luke), literally, *superintendent*, is the Greek rendering of the Hebrew **רַבִּבִּי**, found in its original form in Matt., Mark, John.

60. **Servant.**

**δοῦλος**, *slave*, is the lowest word in the scale of servitude (*δουλόω*, to enslave, *δουλεύω*, to serve, as a slave); **ὑπηρέτης**, "under-rower" expresses in general subservience to another's will (so *ὑπηρετέω*); **διάκονος**, *διακονία*, *διακονέω*, imply service, ministry, in every form; **θεράπων**, is attendant (only in Heb. iii. 5); **θεραπεία** have special reference to healing; **οἰκέτης**, a household servant, Acts x. 7 (so *παῖς*, see 62).

61. **Family, Tribe, House.**

**φυλή** is a *tribe*, as of Israel; **πατριά**, a *family*, in the wider sense, descendants of a common ancestor (only in Luke ii. 4; Acts iii. 25; Eph. iii. 15; in A.V. a different rendering each time, R.V. consistently *family*); **οἶκος**, *οἰκία*, both mean *household*, the former referring to the inmates, the latter to the building and that which it contains (**δῶμα** always in the New Testament of the building, with *ἐπί*, "house-top.")

62. **Child, Infant.**

**τέκνον**, child by *natural* descent (from *τίκτω*); **παῖς**, a *boy* or *girl*, a child in legal relation, also a servant (Luke xv. 26; Matt. xii. 18; Acts iv. 27, 30); **παιδίον**, a *young child*; **βρέφος**, a *babe*; **νήπιος** (from *νη*, negative, and *ειπον*), *infans*, a child in power and character.

63. **Man.**

**ἄνθρωπος**, a *man*, member of the human family (*homo*); **ἄνθρω**, a man in sex and age (*vir*).

64. **Time.**

**χρόνος**, time as duration; **καιρός**, a definite time, with reference to some act or crisis, "opportunity."

65. **Lamp, Light.**

**φῶς**, *light*, generally; **φωστῆρ**, *luminary* (Phil. ii. 15); **λύχνος**, a *lamp* (John v. 35), (*λυχνία*, a lampstand); **λαμπάς**, a *torch* (Matt. xxv. 1; Acts xx. 8); **φάγος**, light in its splendour, "radiance" (Matt. xxiv. 29).

66. **Clothes.**

**ἱμάτιον**, raiment, generally, also an outer garment, opposed to **χιτών**, an inner vest (Matt. v. 40); **ἱσθίς**, apparel, usually applied to what is ornate or splendid; **ἔνδυμα**, anything put on (Matt. iii. 4, vi. 28).

67. **Crown.**

**στεφάνος**, "a garland," a conqueror's or a festal crown (**στέμμα**, a sacrificial garland, Acts xiv. 13); **διάδημα**, "a fillet," a royal crown (Rev. xii. 3, xiii. 1, xix. 12, only).

68. **Burden.**

**βάρος** denotes the pressure of a weight, which may be relieved or transferred (Gal. vi. 2); **φορτίον** is specific, the "load" which each must bear for himself (ver. 5); **γόμεος**, the lading of a ship (Acts xxi. 3); **ὄγκος**, the weight that encumbers (Heb. xii. 1).

## 69. Basket.

**κόφινος**, a travelling basket (Matt. xiv. 20) ; **σπιρίς**, a large hamper used for storage (Matt. xv. 37 ; Acts ix. 25). The two miracles of feeding are distinguished in all the accounts by the different word used for basket in each (see Matt. xvi. 9, 10).

## 70. Net.

**δίκτυον**, a net, in general ; **ἀμφίβληστρον**, a fishing-net flung from the hand (Matt. iv. 18 ; Mark i. 16) ; **σαγήνη** (Matt. xiii. 47), a large draw-net, "seine."

## 71. Gate, Door.

**θύρα**, a door (janua) ; **πύλη**, a gate (porta) ; **πυλών**, a great gate, an outer gate, a porch.

## 72. Fold, Flock.

**αὐλή** is *fold* ; **ποίμνη** (dim. **ποίμνιον**) is *flock*. The promise in John x. 16 is, that there shall be "one *flock* and one shepherd" (R. V.), not "one *fold*," as A. V.

## 73. People.

Four words are so translated : **λαός**, people, collectively, with a general reference to the Jews as the people of God ; **ἔθνος**, nation (plur., *ἔθνη*, Gentiles) ; **δῆμος**, people, as a municipality ; **ὄχλος**, "irregular crowd, mob."

## 74. Thief.

**κλέπτης**, "thief," one who steals by fraud (Lat. *fur*) ; **ληστής**, "robber," one who steals by violence (Lat. *latro*). The crucified malefactor and Barabbas probably belonged to the hordes of banditti which then ravaged the land.

## 75. Stone.

**πέτρα**, a rock (**Πέτρος**, the same word, only with masc. termination to make it a proper name), Lat. *saxum* ; **λίθος**, a stone, detached or hewn, Lat. *lapis*.

## 76. Other.

**ἄλλος** denotes numerical, **ἕτερος** generic distinction, "different." See Gal. i. 6, 7, "to another (*ἕτερον*) gospel which is not another (*ἄλλο*)."  
There may be various kinds of so-called gospels, but there is really no other than that which the apostle preached.

VOCABULARY.



IN the following Vocabulary, the Declension of *Substantives* is marked by the subjoined Genitive termination ; their Gender, by the Article.

Of *Adjectives*, the Feminine and Neuter forms are given ; in those of two terminations, the Neuter.

To *Verbs*, the Future endings, and, where necessary, other forms, have been generally appended.

The *Hyphen* has been freely used, to indicate the formation, not only of synthetic, but of parathetic compounds. (See §§ 146-148.) For further etymological details, a larger Lexicon must be consulted.

The *Scripture References* are introduced as fully as space would permit. In the case of words of frequent occurrence the references are limited to the illustration of diverse or exceptional usage. But wherever possible, all the passages are quoted where the word is to be found, and this is indicated by an *asterisk*. The Vocabulary thus partially (but only partially) serves the purpose of a Greek Testament Concordance.

The Vocabulary is founded upon the *Received Text*, but indication is given of various readings, orthography, etc., adopted by Westcott and Hort. For words that occur only in MSS. or in other critical editions, the student is referred to Grimm's *Clavis* or to Bruder's Concordance.

## VOCABULARY.

**Α, α, ἀλφα, alpha;** *a*, the first letter. Numerally, α' = 1; α = 1000. For α in composition, see § 147, *b*, *c*. Fig., τὸ Α, or τὸ Ἀλφα (W. H.), *the first principle of all things*; of the Father, Rev. i. 8, xxi. 6; the Son, xxii. 13.\*

Ἀαρὼν, ὁ (Heb.), *Aaron*.

Ἀβαδδὼν, ὁ (Heb., "destruction"), *Abaddon*, Rev. ix. 11.\*

ἀβαρής, ἐς (cf. βάρος), *without weight*; hence, *not burdensome*, 2 Cor. xi. 9.\*

Ἀββᾶ, or Ἀββᾶ (W. H.), (Heb. in Chald. form) *Father!* only as an invocation, Mark xiv. 36; Rom. viii. 15; Gal. iv. 6.\*

Ἀβελ, ὁ (Heb.), *Abel*.

Ἀβιά, ὁ (Heb.), *Abijah*, the king, Matt. i. 7; the priest, Luke i. 5.\*

Ἀβιάθαρ, ὁ (Heb.), *Abiathar*, Mark ii. 26.\*

Ἀβιληνή, ἡς, ἡ, *Abilene*, a district in the E. of Anti-Libanus, named from Abila, its chief city, Luke iii. 1.\*

Ἀβιούδ, ὁ (Heb.), *Abiud*, Matt. i. 13.\*

Ἀβραάμ, ὁ (Heb.), *Abraham*.

ἄβυσσος, οὐ, ἡ (originally adj. *bottomless*), *abyss*, Luke viii. 31; Rom. x. 7; Rev. ix. 1, 2, 11, xi. 7, xvii. 8, xx. 1, 3.\*

Ἀγαβος, οὐ, ὁ, *Agabus*, Acts xi. 28, xxi. 10.\*

ἀγαθο-εργεῖν, ὦ (or ἀγαθουργεῖν), *to do good*, 1 Tim. vi. 18; Acts xiv. 7 (W. H.).\*

ἀγαθο-ποιεῖν, ὦ, (1) *to do good to*, acc. of pers., Luke vi. 33; (2) *to act well*.

ἀγαθο-ποιεῖν, ας, ἡ, *well-doing*, in sense (2) of preceding, 1 Pet. iv. 19.\*

ἀγαθο-ποιός, οὐ, ὁ (orig. adj.), *well-doer*, 1 Pet. ii. 14.\*

ἀγαθός, ἡ, ὅν (κρείσσων, κράτιστος), *good*, intrinsically or beneficially; used of both persons and things. τὸ ἀγαθόν, *the Good*, Matt. xix. 17 (W. H.); τὰ ἀγαθὰ, *goods, wealth, blessings*.

ἀγαθωσύνη, ἡς, ἡ, *goodness*.

ἀγαλλίασις, εως, ἡ, *exultation, gladness*.

ἀγαλλιάω, ὦ, ἄσω, *to leap for joy*; hence, *exult, rejoice*; generally deponent. Followed by ἵνα (subj.), John viii. 56; ἐπὶ (dat.), Luke i. 47; or ἐν (dat.), John v. 35.

ἄ-γαμος, adj. ὁ, ἡ, *unmarried*, 1 Cor. vii.\*

ἀγανακτεῖν, ὦ, ἡσώ, *to be indignant, angry, vexed*. With περί (gen.), Matt. xx. 24; or ὅτι, Luke xiii. 14.

ἀγανάκτησις, εως, ἡ, *indignation*, 2 Cor. vii. 11.\*

ἀγαπάω, ὦ, ἡσώ, *to love*. Syn. 19.

ἀγάπη, ἡς, ἡ, *love*. Syn. 19. Object with ἐς, ἐν, or genitive (§ 269). ἀγάπαι (Jude 12; 2 Pet. ii. 13, R. V.), *love-feasts*.

ἀγαπητός, ἡ, ὅν, *beloved*.

Ἄγαρ, ἡ (Heb.), *Hagar*, Gal. iv. 24, 25.\*

ἀγγαρεύω, σω (from the Persian), *to impress into the public service*; hence, *to compel*, Matt. v. 41, xxvii. 32; Mark xv. 21.\*

ἀγγεῖον, εἶος, τό, *vessel, utensil*, Matt. xxv. 4.\*

ἀγγελία, ας, ἡ, *message*, 1 John i. 5 (W. H.), iii. 11.\*

ἄγγελος, οὐ, ὁ, *messenger*; spec. of God's messengers to men, *angel*. So of fallen spirits. "Angel of a church" (Rev. i. 20, ii. iii.), either *messenger*, or *elder*, or a symbolic representation of the spirit, the *genius* of each church.

ἄγγος, οὐς, τό, *vessel*, Matt. xiii. 48 (W. H.).\*

**ἀγε**, adv. (see ἀγω), *come now, go to*, James iv. 13. v. 1.\*

**ἀγέλη**, ης, ἡ, *a flock or herd*.

**ἀ-γενεα-λόγητος**, ου, adj., *of unrecorded genealogy*, Heb. vii. 3.\*

**ἀ-γενής**, ἐς (cf. γένος), *low-born, base*, 1 Cor. i. 28.\*

**ἀγιάζω**, σω (see ἅγιος), *to set apart from common use. Hence, to hallow, or regard with religious reverence; to consecrate to religious service, whether persons or things; to cleanse for such consecration; so to purify, sanctify. οἱ ἀγιαζόμενοι, those who are being sanctified; οἱ ἡγιασμένοι, those who are sanctified.*

**ἀγιασμός**, ου, ὁ, *sanctification, holiness*.

**ἅγιος**, α, ου, *set apart from common use, spec. to the service of God; hence, hallowed, worthy of veneration, holy, consecrated, whether persons, places, or things. οἱ ἅγιοι, "the Saints;" τὸ ἅγιον, the Temple; τὰ ἅγια, the Sanctuary; ἅγια ἁγίων, the Holy of Holies; πνεῦμα ἅγιον, the Holy Spirit.*

**ἁγιότης**, τῆτος, ἡ, *holiness*, Heb. xii. 10; 2 Cor. i. 12 (W. H.).\*

**ἁγιωσύνη**, ης, ἡ, *holiness*, Rom. i. 4; 2 Cor. vii. 1; 1 Thess. iii. 13.\*

**ἀγκάλη**, ης, ἡ, *the (curve of the) arm, only plur.*, Luke ii. 28.\*

**ἀγκιστρον**, ου, τό, *fishhook*, Matt. xvii. 27.\*

**ἀγκυρα**, ας, ἡ, *an anchor*.

**ἀ-γναφος**, ου, adj. (not full or dressed), *new*, of cloth, Matt. ix. 16; Mark ii. 21.\*

**ἀγνεία**, ας, ἡ, *purity, i.e., chastity*, 1 Tim. iv. 12, v. 2.\*

**ἀγνίζω**, σω, *to cleanse, purify*; lit. as John xi. 55; fig. as James iv. 8.

**ἀγνισμός**, ου, ὁ, *ceremonial purification*, Acts xxi. 26.\*

**ἀ-γνοῖα**, ᾧ, ἥω (cf. γιγνώσκω), (1) *not to know, to be ignorant (ἀγνοῶν, ignorant; ἀγνοούμενος, unknown personally, Gal. i. 22; ignored, disesteemed, 2 Cor. vi. 9); (2) not to understand, Mark ix. 32; perhaps Acts xiii. 27; 1 Cor. xiv. 38.*

**ἀγνόημα**, ατος, τό, *a sin of ignorance, error*, Heb. ix. 7.\*

**ἀγνοια**, ας, ἡ, *ignorance*, Acts iii. 17. xvii. 30; Eph. iv. 18; 1 Pet. i. 14.\*

**ἀγρός**, ἡ, ὅς, *pure, chaste*; adv., -ῶς, Phil. i. 17.

**ἀγνότης**, τῆτος, ἡ, *purity*, 2 Cor. vi. 6, xi. 3 (W. H.).\*

**ἀγνοσία**, ας, ἡ, *ignorance, spec. wilful ignorance*, 1 Cor. xv. 34; 1 Pet. ii. 15.\*

**ἀγνωστος**, ου, *unknown*, Acts xvii. 23.\*

**ἀγορά**, ᾤς, ἡ (ἀγέρω), *a place of public resort; hence market place or open street; spec. market*, Mark vii. 4; *the forum, or place of public assemblies, trials, etc.*, Acts xvi. 19.\*

**ἀγοράζω**, σω, *to purchase, buy, with gen. of price*, Mark vi. 37, or ἐκ, Matt. xxvii. 7, once ἐν, Rev. v. 9; fig. *to redeem, ransom*.

**ἀγοραίος**, ου, adj., *belonging to the forum; hence (ἡμέραι) court days*, Acts xix. 38; (δυνῶσαι) *idlers, of the rabble* (R. V.), xvii. 5.\*

**ἄγρα**, ας, ἡ (hunting), *fishing, draught*, Luke v. 4, 9.\*

**ἀ-γράμματος**, ου, adj., *unlearned, i.e. in Rabbinical lore*, Acts iv. 13.\*

**ἀγρ-αυλέω**, ᾧ, *to remain in the fields*, Luke ii. 8.\*

**ἀγρεύω**, σω (to take in hunting), fig. *to ensnare*, Mark xii. 13.\*

**ἀγρι-ελαίος**, ου, ὁ, *wild olive, oleaster*, Rom. xi. 17, 24.\*

**ἄγριος**, ια, ου, *wild, of honey*, Matt. iii. 4; Mark i. 6; of waves, Jude 13.\*

**Ἀγρίππας**, α, ὁ, *Agrippa, i.e., Herod Agrippa II.* See Ἡρώδης.

**ἀγρός**, ου, ὁ, *field, spec. the country; plur., country districts, hamlets*.

**ἀγρυπνέω**, ᾧ (ἄγρυπος), "to be sleepless;" hence, met., *to watch, to be vigilant*, Mark xiii. 33; Luke xxi. 36; Eph. vi. 18; Heb. xiii. 17.\*

**ἀγρυπνία**, ας, ἡ, *watching, i.e., assiduous care*, 2 Cor. vi. 5, xi. 27.\*

**ἄγω**, ξω, 2 a., ἡγαγον, trans., *to lead, bring*; with πρὸς (acc.), ἔως, eis, of destination; with ἐν (acc.), of purpose, as Acts viii. 32; *to bring before, for trial*, Acts xxv. 17. Also *to spend, as of time; to keep, as a particular day*, Matt. xiv. 6 (not W. H.); Luke xxiv. 21 (impers.). Fig., *to lead the inclination, induce*. Mid., *to go, depart*; intrans. imper., ἀγε, come! subj., ἄγωμεν, let us go! the former being used as an adverb.

**ἀγωγή**, ης, ἡ (ἄγω), *manner of life*, 2 Tim. iii. 10.\*

**ἀγόν**, ὄνος, contest, conflict; fig., *of the Christian life*, as Heb. xii. 1.

**ἀγωνία**, *as, ἡ, contest; emphatically, agony*, Luke xxii. 44.\*

**ἀγωνίζομαι**, *to strive*, as in the public games; *to contend* with an adversary; fig., of Christian effort and endurance.

**Ἀδάμ**, ὁ (Heb.), *Adam*.

**ἀδάπανος**, *or, free of charge, gratuitous*, 1 Cor. ix. 18.\*

**Ἀδδ**, ὁ, *Addi*, Luke iii. 28 (not mentioned in O.T.).\*

**ἀδελφή**, ἡ, ἡ, *a sister*, (1) lit., (2) fig. of Christian friendship.

**ἀδελφός**, οὗ, ὁ, *a brother*, (1) lit. (see § 256), (2) of more general relations, *a fellow-Israelite*, Matt. v. 47; *a fellow-Christian*, Matt. xxiii. 8; *a fellow-man*, Matt. v. 22-24; also expressing the relation between Christ and believers, Matt. xxv. 40. The "brethren of Christ" (Matt. xiii. 55; John vii. 3; Acts i. 14; Gal. i. 19) are thought by some to have been His cousins or other near relatives.

**ἀδελφότης**, ἡ, *the brotherhood, i.e., the Christian community*, 1 Pet. ii. 17, v. 9.\*

**ἀδηλος**, *or, not manifest, uncertain*, Luke xi. 44; 1 Cor. xiv. 8\*; *adv., -ως, uncertainly*, 1 Cor. ix. 26.\*

**ἀδηλότης**, ἡ, *uncertainty*, 1 Tim. vi. 17.\*

**ἀδημονέω**, ὦ, *to be sorely troubled*.

**ἄδης**, οὗ, ὁ (δ priv. and ἰδ- in ἰδεῖν), *the invisible world, Hades; fig. of deep degradation*, Matt. xi. 23. *Syn.* 54, and πύλη.

**ἀδιάκρος**, *or, either act., not distinguishing, impartial* (A.V.), or *pass., not distinguishable, unambiguous, without variance* (R.V.), James iii. 17.\*

**ἀδιάλειπτος**, *or, without intermission, unceasing; adv., -ως, unceasingly*.

**ἀδιαφθορία**, *as, ἡ, incorruptness, purity*, Tit. ii. 7 (not W. H.).\*

**ἀδικέω**, ὦ, ἥσω (ἀδικος), *intrans., to act unjustly, commit a crime; trans., to wrong, injure; hence to hurt, without any notion of wrong*, Luke x. 19, and Rev. often; *pass., to be wronged*.

**ἀδικημα**, ατος, τό, *a wrong*.

**ἀδικία**, *as, ἡ, wrong* (towards man or God), *injustice, iniquity, unrighteousness, wickedness*. In Luke xvi. 9, "the mammon of unrighteousness" (ἀδικίας) denotes riches, which in their

nature are deceitful, transitory. *Syn.* 22.

**ἄδικος**, *or, unjust, wicked generally*, opposed to δίκαιος, as Matt. v. 45, or to εὐσεβής, as 2 Pet. ii. 9; *adv., -ως, unjustly, unscrupulously*, 1 Pet. ii. 19.

**ἄδοκμος**, *or* (tested, but not approved), *reprobate, rejected*, Rom. i. 28; 1 Cor. ix. 27; 2 Cor. xiii. 5, 6, 7; 2 Tim. iii. 8; Tit. i. 16; Heb. vi. 8.\*

**ἄδολος**, *or, without fraud, genuine*, 1 Pet. ii. 2.\*

**Ἀδραμυττῖνος**, ἡ, ὁ, *of Adramyttium, an Aeolian seaport*, Acts xxvii. 2.\*

**Ἀδρίας**, α, ὁ, *the Adriatic, embracing the Ionian sea*, Acts xxvii. 27.\*

**ἀδρότης**, ἡ, *largeness, abundance*, 2 Cor. viii. 20.\*

**ἀδυνατέω**, ὦ, *to be impossible, with dat. of pers.*, Matt. xvii. 20; or *παρά* (gen.), Luke i. 37 (W. H.).\*

**ἀδυνατος**, *or, adj., (1) of persons, act., powerless; (2) of things, pass., impossible*, Rom. viii. 3.

**ᾄδω**, ᾄσω (contr. from αἰδω), *to sing, with cognate acc., ᾠδήν, a song*, Rev. v. 9, xiv. 3, xv. 3; *with dat., to sing* (praise) to, Eph. v. 19; Col. iii. 16.\*

**ἀεὶ**, *adv., always; of continuous time, unceasingly; of successive time, from time to time, on every occasion*.

**ἀετός**, οὗ, ὁ, *an eagle, gen. bird of prey*, as Matt. xxiv. 28 (R.V. marg., vultures).

**ἄζυμος**, *or, unleavened, only in plur., sc. ἄζυμα, cakes, or ἄπροι, loaves; met., the paschal feast; fig., incorrupt, sincere*, 1 Cor. v. 7, 8.

**Ἀζόρ**, ὁ (Heb.), *Azor*, Matt. i. 13, 14; not mentioned in O.T.\*

**Ἀζωτος**, *or, ἡ, Azotus or Ashdod*, Acts viii. 40.\*

**ἀήρ**, ἀέρος, ἡ, *the air, atmosphere; in Eph. ii. 2, the power of the air* (ἐξουσία τοῦ ἀέρος) refers to supramundane powers, not earthly and not heavenly.

**ἀθάνασία**, *as, ἡ* (see θάνατος), *immortality*, 1 Cor. xv. 53, 54; 1 Tim. vi. 16.\*

**ἀθέμιτος**, *or* (θέμις, law), *unlawful, criminal*, Acts x. 28; 1 Pet. iv. 3.\*

**ἄθεος**, *or, without God*, Eph. ii. 12.\*

**ἄθεσμος**, *or, adj. (θεσμός, statute), lawless*, 2 Pet. ii. 7, iii. 17.\*

**ἀθετέω**, ὦ, ἥσω (θε- as in τίθημι), *to set at naught, i.e., persons, to despise, slight; or things, to nullify, condemn*.

ἀ-θέτης, εως, ἡ, nullification, abrogation, Heb. vii. 18, ix. 26.\*

Ἀθήναι, ὡν, αἱ, Athens.

Ἀθηναῖος, α, ον, Athenian, Acts xvii. 21.  
ἀθλῶ, ὦ (ἀθλον, prize), to contend in the public games, 2 Tim. ii. 5.\*

ἀθλησις, εως, ἡ, contest, as in the public games; only fig. Heb. x. 32.\*

ἀθροίζω, gather together, Luke xxiv. 33 (W. H.).\*

ἀθυμέω, ὦ, to lose heart, despond, Col. iii. 21.\*

ἀφός, ον, undeserving of punishment, innocent, Matt. xxvii. 4 (see W. H.); with ἀπό, of the crime, ver. 24.\*

αἰγίος, η, ον (αἶξ, goat), of or belonging to a goat, Heb. xi. 37.\*

αἰγιαλός, οὔ, ὁ, the shore, beach; in Gospels, of Gennesaret; in Acts, of the Mediterranean.\*

Αἰγύπτιος, α, ον, Egyptian.

Αἰγυπτος, ον, ἡ, Egypt.

αἰδῖος, ον, αἰ. eternal, everlasting, Rom. i. 20; Jude 6.\*

αἰδώς, οὖς, ἡ, modesty, 1 Tim. ii. 9; reverence, Heb. xii. 28 (not W. H.).\*

Αἰθίοψ, οτος, ὁ, an Ethiopian, Acts viii. 27.\*

αἷμα, ατος, τό, blood, (1) lit., especially of blood shed, i.e. of animals, victims in sacrifice; so of man, of CHRIST, connected with which latter meaning the word is often used (2) met., of the death of Christ; (3) bloodshed, murder; hence blood-guillness, the crime or responsibility of another's destruction; (4) natural life, which was believed to reside in the blood, especially with σάρξ, 1 Cor. xv. 20; so human nature generally; hence (5) natural relationship; (6) in Acts ii. 20, etc., the reference is to the colour of blood.

αἱματ-εκ-χυσις, ας, ἡ, shedding of blood, Heb. ix. 22.\*

αἱμορροῶ, ὦ, to have a flux or issue of blood, Matt. ix. 20.\*

Αἰνῆας, α, ὁ, Eunus, Acts ix. 33, 34.\*

αἰνεσις, εως, ἡ, praise, Heb. xiii. 15.\*

αἰνέω, ὦ, ἔσω and ἥσω, to praise, only of God. Syn. 47.

αἰνγμα, ατος, τό, an obscure intimation, enigma, riddle, 1 Cor. xiii. 12.\*

αἶνος, ον, ὁ, praise, only of God.

Αἰνών, ἡ (Heb.), Enon, John iii. 23.\*

αἵρεσις, εως, ἡ (αἵρεσμαι), choice, its act

or result; hence a religious sect or party, party spirit, "heresy."

αἵρεσιζω, σω, to choose, Matt. xii. 18.\*

αἱρετικός, οὔ, ὁ, one who acts from party spirit, a factious person, "heretic," Tit. iii. 10.\*

αἰρέω (irreg., § 103, 1), to take, only in mid. in N.T., to choose, prefer.

αἶρω (§ 92), (1) to take up, lift, carry, used of carrying the cross, lit., Matt. xxvii. 32; fig., Matt. xvi. 24; so of raising the eyes, the voice, the mind; hence (with ψυχῇ) to keep in suspense, John x. 24; (2) to take away, to abrogate a law, to remove by death; imp., αἶρε, ἄρον, Away with! i.e., to execution; (3) to take away sin, of the redeeming work of Christ, John i. 29; 1 John iii. 5.

αἰσθάνομαι, 2 a. ᾗσθῃμην, dep., to perceive, comprehend, Luke ix. 45.\*

αἰσθησις, εως, ἡ, perception, accurate judgment, Phil. i. 9.\*

αἰσθητήριον, ον, n., organ of perception, faculty of judgment, Heb. v. 14.\*

αἰσχρο-κερδής, ες, eager for disgraceful gain, sordid; adv., -ως, sordidly.

αἰσχρο-λογία, ας, ἡ, foul language, scurrility, Col. iii. 8.\*

αἰσχρός, ὁ, ὦν (orig. deformed, opposed to καλός), base, disgraceful.

αἰσχρότης, τητος, ἡ, obscenity, Eph. v. 4.\*

αἰσχύνη, ης, ἡ, shame, in personal feeling or in the estimation of others.

αἰσχύνομαι, οὔμαι, mid., to feel ashamed; pass., to be put to shame, confounded.

αἰτέω, ὦ, ἥσω, to ask, pray, require, demand; with two accs., or acc. of thing, and ἀπό or παρά (gen.) of person;

mid., to ask for one's self, beg. Syn. 9, 38.

αἰτημα, ατος, τό, petition, request.

αἰτία, ας, ἡ, cause, (1) as the reason or ground of anything; (2) in Matt. xix. 10, the state of the case; (3) forensically, an accusation, a fault.

αἰτίωμα, ατος, τό, accusation, charge, Acts xxv. 7. (W. H. read αἰτιώμα.)\*

αἰτιος, ια, ον, causative of, used as subst., in masc., the cause, author, only Heb. v. 9; in neut., a cause, reason, esp. of punishment; a fault, like αἰτία.

αἰτιώμα. See αἰτίωμα.\*

αἰφνίδιος, ον, unexpected, sudden.

αἰχμ-αλωσία, αἰ, ἡ, *captivity*, Rev. xiii. 10; met., a *captivity*, i.e., a *multitude of captives*, Eph. iv. 8.\*

αἰχμ-αλωτίζω, σω, to *make prisoners of, to take captive, captivate*, 2 Tim. iii. 6. (W. H. read the following.)\*

αἰχμ-αλωτίζω, σω, to *lead captive*.

αἰχμ-άλωτος, ου, ὁ, ἡ, a *captive*, Luke iv. 18 (from Isa. lxi. 1).\*

αἰών, -ῶνος, ὁ (del), *continuous duration*, (1) *time limited, an age*, gen. in plural, *the ages*; before the Messiah (1 Cor. x. 11), or after (Eph. ii. 7); (2) *the world*, considered under the aspect of time, as Luke i. 70, espec. ὁ αἰὼν οὗτος, *this world*, in contrast with the world to come (ὁ μέλλων, ὁ ἐρχόμενος); in plur., Heb. i. 2, xi. 3; (3) *time unlimited, the age of eternity*, past, as Acts xv. 18; future, 2 Pet. iii. 18, especially in the following phrases: *εἰς τὸν αἰῶνα*, for ever, with negative adv. *never*; *εἰς τοὺς αἰῶνας*, a stronger expression, for evermore; *εἰς τοὺς αἰῶνας τῶν αἰώνων*, stronger still (see § 327, ii.), for ever and ever. Phrase slightly varied, Eph. iii. 21; Heb. i. 8; 2 Pet. iii. 18; Jude 25; Rev. xiv. 11.

αἰώνιος (-ια, only in 2 Thess. ii. 16; Heb. ix. 12; or -ιος), -ιος, *perpetual, lasting*, (1) of limited duration, with χρόνοι, *the times of old*, as Rom. xvi. 25; (2) of unlimited duration, *eternal, everlasting*; mostly with ζωή, *eternal life*, denoting not so much a future duration as a present quality of life, life which in its character is essentially eternal, see John v. 24, vi. 47, xvii. 3. Neut., used as adv. for ever, Philem. 15.

ἀ-καθαρσία, αἰ, ἡ (καθαίρω), *uncleanliness, impurity*, generally fig.

ἀκαθάρτης, τῆτος, ἡ, *impurity*, Rev. xvii. 4. (W. H. read the following.)\*

ἀκαθαρτος, ου, αἰ. j., *unclean, impure*, (1) of ceremonial, legal or religious defilement; (2) of evil spirits, with πνεῦμα, Gospels, Acts, Rev.; (3) of human beings, *impure, lewd*, Eph. v. 5.

ἀ-καίρομαι, οὔμαι, dep., to *lack opportunity*, Phil. iv. 10.\*

ἀκαίρως, αἰ. v., *unseasonably*, 2 Tim. iv. 2. See εἰκαιρως.\*

ἀ-κακος, ου, αἰ. j., *guileless*, Rom. xvi. 18; Heb. vii. 26.\*

ἀκανθα, ης, ἡ, *thorn, briar*.

ἀκάνθινος, ου, *made of thorns*, Mark xv. 17; John xix. 5.\*

ἀ-καρπος, ου, *unfruitful, barren*, generally fig.

ἀ-κατά-γνωστος, ου, *not to be condemned*, Tit. ii. 8.\*

ἀ-κατα-κάλυπτος, ου, *unveiled*, 1 Cor. xi. 5, 13.\*

ἀ-κατά-κριτος, ου, *uncondemned*, Acts xvi. 37, xxii. 25.\*

ἀ-κατά-λύτος, ου, *indissoluble*, Heb. vii. 16.\*

ἀ-κατά-παστος, ου, *unfed, hungry for* (gen.), 2 Pet. ii. 14. (W. H. for the following.)\*

ἀ-κατά-παυστος, ου, *not to be restrained*, with gen., 2 Pet. ii. 14 (see preceding).\*

ἀ-κατά-στασία, αἰ, ἡ, *instability*; hence *sedition, tumult, disorder*.

ἀ-κατά-στατος, ου, *inconstant, unstable*, James i. 8, iii. 8 (W. H.).\*

ἀ-κατά-σχετος, ου, *unruly, untamable*, Jas. iii. 8. (W. H. read preceding.)\*

Ἀκελ-δαμά (Heb. in Chald. form, *field of blood*), *Aceldama*, Acts i. 19. (W. H. read Ἀκελδαμάχ.)\*

ἀ-κέραιος, ου (κεράννυμι), *unmixed*; hence, fig., *simple, innocent, guiltless*, Matt. x. 16; Rom. xvi. 19; Phil. ii. 15.\*

ἀ-κλίνη, ἐς, *unbending*; hence *unwavering, steadfast*, Heb. x. 23.\*

ἀκμάζω, σω, to *reach the point of perfection*; so, of fruit, to *be fully ripe*, Rev. xiv. 18.\*

ἀκμήν, acc. as adv., *up to this point, hitherto*, Matt. xv. 16.\*

ἀκοή, ἥς, ἡ (ἀκούω), *hearing*, (1) *the sense or faculty, the ear*; (2) *the act of hearing*; (3) *the thing heard, a report, speech, doctrine*. ἀκοῇ ἀκούειν, "to hear with hearing," i.e., *attentively* (a Hebraism), Matt. xiii. 14.

ἀκολουθεῖν, ὦ, ἥσω, (1) to *accompany, follow, or attend*, with dat., or μετά (gen.), or ὁπίσω (gen.), espec. of the disciples of Christ; so, met., to *obey and imitate*; (2) to *succeed*, in order of time, or retribution.

ἀκούω, σω or σομαι, pf., ἀκήκοα, to *hear*, (1) without object, Mark iv. 3, vii. 37; (2) with object (acc. or gen., § 249, α, 1), to *hear, listen to, heed, understand*. οἱ ἀκούοντες, *hearers or disciples*. In pass., to *be noised abroad*.

ἀ-κρασία, *as, ἡ, intemperance, incontinence*, Matt. xxiii. 25; 1 Cor. vii. 5.\*  
 ἀ-κρατής, *ἐς (κράτος), powerless (over one's self)*, 2 Tim. iii. 3.\*  
 ἀ-κρατος, *ον (κεράννυμι), unmixed, undiluted (of strong wine)*, Rev. xiv. 10.\*  
 ἀκρίβεια, *as, ἡ, precision, strictness*, Acts xxii. 3.\*  
 ἀκριβής, *ἐς, accurate, strict*, Acts xxvi. 5; \*ὥς, adv., *diligently, accurately, perfectly*.  
 ἀκριβῶς, ὦ, ὥσω, *to inquire closely, learn carefully (R.V.)*, Matt. ii. 7, 16.\*  
 ἀκρίς, *ιδος, ἡ, a locust*.  
 ἀκροατήριον, *λου, η, (ἀκροδομαί, to hear), the place of (judicial) hearing*, Acts xxv. 23.\*  
 ἀκροατής, *ου, ὁ, a hearer*, Rom. ii. 13; James i. 22, 23, 25.\*  
 ἀκροβυστία, *as, ἡ, the foreskin, uncircumcision; collective for pagans or uncircumcised Gentiles*.  
 ἀκρο-γωνιαίος, *α, ον (with λίθος understood), a corner foundation stone*, ref. to Christ, Eph. ii. 20; 1 Pet. ii. 6.\*  
 ἀκρο-θίνιον, *λου, τό, firstfruits, i.e., the best of the produce, applied (plur.) to spoils taken in battle*, Heb. vii. 4.\*  
 ἀκρος, *α, ον, outermost, pointed; neut., τό ἀκρον, the end, extremity*.  
 Ἀκύλας, *ου, ὁ (Latin), Aquila*.  
 ἀ-κυρώω, ὦ, *to deprive of power, set aside (a law)*, Matt. xv. 6; Mark vii. 13; Gal. iii. 17.  
 ἀ-κωλύτως, *adv., freely, without hindrance*, Acts xxviii. 31.\*  
 ἀκων, *ουσα, ον (ἀ, ἔκων), unwilling*, 1 Cor. ix. 17.\*  
 ἀλάβαστρον, *ου, τό, alabaster, a vessel for perfume*, Matt. xxvi. 7; Mark xiv. 3; Luke vii. 37.\*  
 ἀλαζονία, *as, ἡ, boasting, show, ostentation*, James iv. 16; 1 John ii. 16.\*  
 ἀλαζών, *ουος, ὁ, a boaster*, Rom. i. 30; 2 Tim. iii. 2.\*  
 ἀλαλέω, ἄσω, *to raise a cry or loud sound; in mourning*, Matt. v. 38; of cymbals, 1 Cor. xiii. 1.\*  
 ἀ-λάλητος, *ον, not to be uttered in words*, Rom. viii. 36.\*  
 ἀ-λαλος, *ον, dumb, making dumb*, Mark vii. 37, ix. 17, 25.\*  
 ἄλας, *ατος, τό, salt, lit. and fig., as Matt. v. 13*.  
 ἀλείφω, ψω, *to anoint, festally, or in*

homage; also medicinally, or in embalming the dead.  
 ἀλεκτορο-φωνία, *as, ἡ, the cock-crowing, between midnight and dawn*, Mark xiii. 35.\*  
 ἀλέκτωρ, *ορος, ὁ, a cock*. The name signifies *sleepless*.  
 Ἀλεξανδρεύς, *ἑως, ὁ, an Alexandrian*.  
 Ἀλεξανδρινός, *ἡ, ὁν, Alexandrian*.  
 Ἀλέξανδρος, *ου, ὁ, Alexander*. Four of this name are mentioned, Mark xv. 21; Acts iv. 6; Acts xix. 33; 1 Tim. i. 20.\*  
 ἄλευρον, *ου, τό, fine meal or flour*, Matt. xiii. 33; Luke xiii. 21.\*  
 ἀλήθεια, *as, ἡ, truth; generally, as Mark v. 33; espec., (1) freedom from error, exactness, as (2) THE TRUTH, or Word of God; Jesus is called the Truth, John xiv. 6; (3) truthfulness, veracity, sincerity, integrity, opposed to ἀδικία, Rom. ii. 8; 1 Cor. xiii. 6*.  
 ἀληθεύω, *to speak the truth, to deal truly*, Gal. iv. 16; Eph. iv. 15.\*  
 ἀληθής, *ἐς (ἀ, λαθ- in λανθάνω), unconcealed, true, valid, sure, sincere, upright, just*. *Syn. 24* for comparison with following. \*ὥς, adv., *truly; in truth, really; in very deed, certainly*.  
 ἀληθινός, *ἡ, ὁν, real, genuine, contrasted with the fictitious, as Luke xvi. 11; John i. 9; with the typical, as John vi. 32; Heb. viii. 2, ix. 24*. *Syn. 24*.  
 ἀλήθω, ἦσω, *to grind with a handmill*.  
 ἀλιεύς, *ἑως, ὁ, a fisherman*.  
 ἀλιεύω, εἴσω, *to fish*, John xxi. 3.\*  
 ἀλίω, ἰσω, *to salt*.  
 ἀλόγημα, *ατος, τό, pollution*, Acts xv. 20.\*  
 ἀλλά (prop. n. plur. of ἄλλος), *but, an adversative particle*. See § 404.  
 ἀλλάσσω, ἄξω, *to alter, exchange*.  
 ἀλλαχόθεν, *adv., from elsewhere*, John x. 1.\*  
 ἀλλαχοῦ, *adv., elsewhere*, Mark i. 38 (W. H.).\*  
 ἀλλ-ηγορεύω, ὦ, *to speak allegorically; pass. part., Gal. iv. 24*.  
 Ἀλληλουῖα (Hebrew), HALLELUJAH, *Praise ye Jehovah*, Rev. xix. 1, 3, 4, 6.\*  
 ἀλλήλων, *reciprocal pron., gen. plur. (§ 61, c), one another, each other*.  
 ἄλλο-γενής, *ἐς, of another nation, a stranger*, Luke xvii. 18.\*

**ἄλλομαι** (lep.), ἀλούμαι, ἡλάμην, to leap up, leap, Acts iii. 8, xiv. 10; to bubble up, as water, John iv. 14.\*

**ἄλλος**, ἡ, ο, other, different, another; ἄλλοι, the others, the rest. **Syn.** 76. -ως, adv., otherwise, 1 Tim. v. 25.\*

**ἀλλοτριό-επίσκοπος**, ου, ὁ, one who looks at or busies himself in the things of another, a busybody, 1 Pet. iv. 15. (W. H., ἀλλοτριεπίσκοπος.)\*

**ἀλλότριος**, ια, ιον, belonging to another, foreign, strange, alien; not of one's own family, hostile.

**ἀλλό-φυλος**, ου, adj., foreign, of another tribe or race, Acts x. 28.\*

**ἀλόω**, ῶ, ἥσω, to beat or thresh, as corn, 1 Cor. ix. 9, 10; 1 Tim. v. 18.\*

**ἄ-λογος**, ου, (1) without speech or reason, irrational, 2 Pet. ii. 12, Jude 10; (2) unreasonable, absurd, Acts xxv. 27.\*

**ἄλοη**, ἡς, ἡ, the aloe, John xix. 39.\*

**ἄλς**, ἄλός, ὁ, salt. Rec. only in Luke ix. 49 (dat.), W. H. only in ix. 50 (acc.). See ἄλας.\*

**ἀλικός**, ῆ, ὅν (ἄλς), salt, brackish, James iii. 12.\*

**ἄ-λυτος**, ου, free from sorrow, Phil. ii. 28.\*

**ἀλυσσις**, εως, ἡ, a chain or manacle.

**ἀλυσιτελής**, ἐς, without gain, unprofitable, Heb. xiii. 17.\*

**Ἀλφάιος**, ου, ὁ, *Alphæus*. Two of the name are mentioned, Mark ii. 14; Mark xv. 4 (the latter being called Κλωπᾶς, John xix. 25; another form of the orig. Hebrew name).\*

**ἄλων**, υνος, ὁ, ἡ, a threshing-floor; met., the corn of the threshing-floor.

**ἀλώπηξ**, εκος, ἡ, a fox; applied to Herod, Luke xiii. 32.

**ἄλωσις**, εως, ἡ, a taking or catching, 2 Pet. ii. 12.\*

**ἅμα**, adv., at the same time, with or together with (dat.); ἅμα πρῶτῃ, with the dawn, Matt. xx. 1.

**ἄ-μαθής**, ἐς, unlearned, rude, 2 Pet. iii. 16.\*

**ἄ-μαράντινος**, ου, adj. (μαραίνομαι), unfading, 1 Pet. v. 4.\*

**ἄ-μάραντος**, ου, adj., unfading, 1 Pet. i. 4.\*

**ἁμαρτάνω**, τήσω, to miss a mark, to err, to sin; with cogn. acc., ἁμαρτῶν, to sin a sin, 1 John v. 16; with eis, to sin against. **Syn.** 39.

**ἁμάρτημα**, ατος, τό, a sin, error, offence.

**ἁμαρτία**, ας, ἡ, (1) sin, as a quality of actions or a principle of human nature; (2) a sin, sing., as Acts vii. 60; plur. (more freq.), spec. in the phrase ἀφίεναι τὰς ἁμαρτίας, to forgive sins. In Heb. x. 6, 8, 18, περὶ ἁμαρτίας is sin-offering.

**ἄ-μάρτυρος**, ου, without witness, Acts xiv. 17.\*

**ἁμαρτωλός**, ου, (1) sinful, espec. habitually and notoriously; (2) often used substantively, a sinner. The Jews used the word for idolaters, i.e., Gentiles.

**ἄ-μαχος**, ου, not quarrelsome, 1 Tim. iii. 3; Tit. iii. 2.\*

**ἁμάω**, ῶ, ἥσω, to reap, James v. 4.\*

**ἀμύθυστος**, ου, m., an amethyst (supposed to be an antidote against drunkenness. Hence the name, from ἀ, μεθύω), Rev. xxi. 20.\*

**ἀμελέω**, ῶ, ἥσω, not to care for, to disregard, neglect; gen. or inf.

**ἄ-μεμπτος**, ου, without blame, faultless; adv., -ως, unblameably, faultlessly.

**ἄ-μέριμνος**, ου, free from solicitude or anxiety, secure, easy.

**ἄ-μετά-θετος**, ου, unchangeable, Heb. vi. 17, 18.\*

**ἄ-μετα-κίνητος**, ου, adj., immovable, firm, 1 Cor. xv. 58.\*

**ἄ-μετα-μέλητος**, ου, adj., not to be regretted or repented of; hence unchangeable, Rom. xi. 29; 2 Cor. vii. 10.\*

**ἄ-μετα-νόητος**, ου, adj., unrepentant, impenitent, Rom. ii. 5.\*

**ἄ-μετρος**, ου, beyond measure, immoderate, 2 Cor. x. 13, 15.\*

**ἁμήν**, AMEN, a Hebrew adjective, true, faithful, used (1) as an adverb, at the beginning of a sentence, verily, truly, indeed; (2) at the end of ascriptions of praise, etc., optatively, as γένοιτο, so be it; (3) substantively, 2 Cor. i. 20, as a name of Christ, the Amen, the faithful witness, Rev. iii. 14.

**ἄ-μήτηρ**, οπος, ὁ, ἡ (μήτηρ), without mother, i.e., in the genealogies, Heb. vii. 3.\*

**ἄ-μίαντος**, ου (μιᾶνω), undefiled, sincere, pure.

**Ἀμιναδάβ**, ὁ (Heb.), *Aminadab*, Matt. i. 4; Luke iii. 33.\*



ἄμμος, ου, ἡ, *scud*, as of the shore.  
 ἄμνος, οῦ, ὁ, a *lamb*; fig., of Christ, John i. 29, 36; Acts viii. 32; 1 Pet. i. 19.\*  
 ἄμοιβή, ἥς, ἡ (ἀμειβω), *requital*, 1 Tim. v. 4.\*  
 ἄμπλος, ου, ἡ, a *vine*, (1) lit.; (2) fig., as John xv. 1.  
 ἄμπελ-οουργός, οῦ, ὁ, ἡ, a *vine-dresser*, Luke xiii. 7.\*  
 ἀμπελών, ὄνος, ὁ, a *vineyard*.  
 Ἀμπλίας, ἱου, ὁ, *Amplius*, Rom. xvi. 8.\*  
 ἀμύνω, ὦ, only in mid., N.T., to *defend*, assist, Acts vii. 24.\*  
 ἀμφιάζω, *clothe*, Luke xii. 28 (W. H.).\*  
 ἀμφιβάλλω, *cast around*, Mark i. 16 (W. H.).\*  
 ἀμφι-βλητρον, ου, τό, a *fishing net*.  
 ἀμφι-έννυμι, ἔσω, to *put on*, as a garment; to *clothe*, adorn.  
 Ἀμφίπολις, εως, ἡ, *Amphipolis*, a city in the S. of Macedonia, Acts xvii. 1.\*  
 ἀμφ-οδον, ου, n., a *place where two ways meet*, a *street*, Mark xi. 4.\*  
 ἀμφότεροι, αι, α, *both*.  
 ἀ-μώμετος, ου, *without blame or fault*, Phil. ii. 15 (W. H., ἀμειπτοι); 2 Pet. iii. 14.\*  
 ἄμμιον, ου, τό, a *spice plant*, Rev. xviii. 13.  
 ἀ-μωμος, ου, *without spot*; fig., *blameless*.  
 Ἀμόν, ὁ (Heb.), *Amon*, Matt. i. 10.\*  
 Ἀμός, ὁ (Heb.), *Amos*, Luke iii. 25.\*  
 ἀν, a particle, expressing *possibility*, *uncertainty*, or *conditionality*. See §§ 378, b, 380, 383, d.  
 ἀνά, prep., lit., *upon*; in composition, *up, again*. See §§ 297 and 147, a.  
 ἀνα-βαθμός, οῦ, ὁ (βαίνω), *means of ascent*, *steps*, *stairs*, Acts xxi. 35, 40.\*  
 ἀνα-βαίνειν, βήσομαι, 2 α. ἀνέβην, (1) to *ascend*, espec. to Jerusalem, on board ship (John xxi. 3), to heaven; (2) to *spring up*, as plants, etc., used of a rumour, Acts xxi. 31; of thoughts coming into mind, Luke xxiv. 38.  
 ἀνα-βάλλω, mid., to *postpone*, *defer*, Acts xxiv. 22.\*  
 ἀνα-βιβάζω, to *draw up*, as a net to shore, Matt. xiii. 48.\*  
 ἀνα-βλέπω, (1) to *look up*, as Mark viii. 24; (2) to *look again*, to *recover sight*, as Matt. xi. 5.  
 ἀνάβλεψις, εως, ἡ, *recovery of sight*, Luke iv. 18.\*  
 ἀνα-βοάω, ὦ, to *exclaim*, *cry aloud* (not

in W. H.), Matt. xxvii. 46, Mark xv. 8, Luke ix. 38.\*  
 ἀνα-βολή, ἥς, ἡ, *putting off*, *delay*, Acts xxv. 17.\*  
 ἀνάγειον, ου, τό, *upper room*, W. H. in Mark xiv. 15; Luke xxii. 12, for Rec. ἀνωγειον.\*  
 ἀν-αγγέλλω, to *tell*, to *declare openly*, to *show forth*, *confess*, *foretell*.  
 ἀνα-γεννάω, ὦ, to *beget again*, 1 Pet. i. 3, 23.\*  
 ἀνα-γινώσκω, to *know again*, to *know well*. N.T., to *read*.  
 ἀναγκάζω, ἀσω, to *force*, to *compel* by force or persuasion.  
 ἀναγκαῖος, αἰα, αἰος, *necessary*, *fit*, *serviceable*; also *close or near*, as friends, Acts x. 24.  
 ἀναγκαστός, adv., *necessarily or by constraint*, 1 Pet. v. 2.\*  
 ἀνάγκη, ἥς, ἡ, (1) *necessity*, *constraint*; followed by inf. (with ἐστι understood), *there is need to*; (2) *distress*.  
 ἀνα-γνωρίζω, to *make known*, aor. pass., Acts vii. 13.\*  
 ἀνά-γνωσις, εως, ἡ, *reading*, whether private or public.\*  
 ἀν-άγω, to *bring*, *lead*, or *take up*; to *offer up*, as sacrifices; pass., to *put to sea*, to *set sail*.  
 ἀνα-δείκνυμι, to *show*, as by uplifting, to *show plainly*, Acts i. 24; to *appoint*, Luke x. 1.\*  
 ἀνά-δειξις, εως, ἡ, a *showing or public appearance*, Luke i. 80.\*  
 ἀνα-δέχομαι, dep., to *receive* with a welcome, guests, Acts xxviii. 7; promises, Heb. xi. 17.\*  
 ἀνα-δίδωμι, to *give up*, *deliver*, as by messengers, Acts xxiii. 33.\*  
 ἀνα-ΐζω, ὦ, to *live again*, *revive* (W. H. only in Rom. vii. 9, and doubtfully Luke xv. 24).  
 ἀνα-ζητέω, ὦ, to *seek* with diligence.  
 ἀνα-ζώννυμι, to *gird or bind up*, as a loose dress is girded about the loins; mid. fig., 1 Pet. i. 13.\*  
 ἀνα-ζωπυρέω, ὦ (πύρ), to *re-kindle* or *rouse up*; fig., 2 Tim. i. 6.\*  
 ἀνα-θάλλω, to *thrive* or *flourish* again, Phil. iv. 10.\*  
 ἀνά-θεμα, ατος, τό, a *person or thing accursed*, an *excommunication* or *curse*. Later form for ἀνάθημα (which see).  
 ἀναθεματίζω, ἔσω, to *bind by a curse*, to *declare on pain of being an anathema*.

ἀνα-θεωρέω, ὦ, to look at attentively, to consider, Acts xvi. 23; Heb. xiii. 7.\*

ἀνά-θημα, ατος, τό, anything consecrated and laid by, a votive offering, Luke xxi. 5.\* See ἀνάθημα and Syn. 51.

ἀν-αιδέα, ας, ἡ, shamelessness, importunity, Luke xi. 8.\*

ἀναίρεσις, εως, ἡ, a taking away, i.e., by a violent death, Acts viii. 1.\*

ἀν-αίρεω, ὦ (see § 103, 1), to take away, to abolish, to take off, to kill; mid., to take up, Acts vii. 21.

ἀν-αίτιος, ου, guiltless, Matt. xii. 5, 7.\*

ἀνα-καθίζω, to sit up (properly trans. with ἐαυτὸν understood).

ἀνα-καινίζω, to renew, restore to a former condition, Heb. vi. 6.\*

ἀνα-καινίσω, ὦ, to renew, amend, to change the life, 2 Cor. iv. 16; Col. iii. 10.\*

ἀνα-καίνωσις, εως, ἡ, a renewal or change of heart and life, Rom. xii. 2; Tit. iii. 5.\*

ἀνα-καλύπτω, to unveil, make manifest; pass., 2 Cor. iii. 14, 18.\*

ἀνα-κάμπτω, to bend or turn back, return.

ἀνά-κειμαι, dep., to recline at a meal, to sit at meat; ὁ ἀνακειμένος, one who reclines at table, a guest. (W. H. omit in Mark v. 40.)

ἀνα-κεφαλαιώω, ὦ, to gather together into one, to sum up under one head; pass., Rom. xiii. 9; mid., Eph. i. 10.\*

ἀνα-κλίνω, to lay down an infant, Luke ii. 7; to place at table; mid., to recline, as at a feast, like ἀνακειμαι.

ἀνα-κόπτω, to hinder (lit., beat back), Gal. v. 7. (W. H., ἐγκόπτω.)\*

ἀνα-κράζω, to cry out, to shout aloud.

ἀνα-κρίνω, to investigate, inquire, examine (judicially), to judge of. Only in Luke, Acts, and 1 Cor.

ἀνά-κρισις, εως, ἡ, judicial examination, Acts xxv. 26.\*

ἀνα-κυλίσω, roll up, Mark xvi. 4. (W. H., for ἀποκ.)\*

ἀνα-κύπτω, to raise oneself from a stooping posture; fig., to be elated.

ἀνα-λαμβάνω, to take up; pass., of Christ's being taken up to heaven.

ἀνά-ληψις (W. H., -ληψις), εως, ἡ, a being taken up, i.e., into heaven, Luke ix. 51.\*

ἀν-αλίσκω, λώσω, to consume, destroy, Luke ix. 54; Gal. v. 15; 2 Thess. ii. 8 (not W. H.).\*

ἀνα-λογία, ας, ἡ, proportion, analogy, Rom. xii. 6.\*

ἀνα-λογίζεσθαι, to think upon, consider attentively, Heb. xii. 3.\*

ἀν-αλος, ου, without saltiness, insipid, Mark ix. 50.\*

ἀνά-λυσις, εως, ἡ, a loosening of a ship from her moorings, departure, 2 Tim. iv. 6.\*

ἀνα-λύω, to depart, Phil. i. 23; to return, Luke xii. 36.\*

ἀν-αμάρτητος, ου, without blame, faultless, John viii. 7 (W. H. omit).\*

ἀνα-μένω, to await, 1 Thess. i. 10.\*

ἀνα-μνήσκω, to remind, admonish, two aces., or acc. and inf.; pass., to remember, to call to mind, gen. or acc.

ἀνά-μνησις, εως, ἡ, remembrance, a memorial.

ἀνα-νέω, ὦ, to renew; mid., to renew oneself, to be renewed, Eph. iv. 23.\*

ἀνα-νήφω, to recover soberness, 2 Tim. ii. 26.\*

Ἀνανίας, α, ὁ (from Heb.), Ananias. Three of the name are mentioned, Acts v. 1-5, ix. 10, xxiii. 2.

ἀν-αντιπρό-ῤῥητος, ου, indisputable, not to be contradicted, Acts xix. 36.\* Adv., -ως, without hesitation, Acts x. 29.\*

ἀν-άξιος, ου, unworthy, inadequate, 1 Cor. vi. 2.\* Adv., -ως, unworthily, unbecomingly, 1 Cor. xi. 27 (not in ver. 29, W. H.).\*

ἀνά-παυσις, εως, ἡ, rest, refreshment.

ἀνα-παύω, to give rest or refreshment; mid., to take rest. (W. H. read in Rev. xiv. 13, ἀναπαύσονται, 2 fut. pass.)

ἀνα-πείθω, σω, to persuade, in a bad sense, seduce, mislead, Acts xviii. 13.\*

ἀνα-πέμπω, to remit, send back.

ἀνα-πηδάω, leap up. (W. H., in Mark x. 50, for rec., ἀνίστημι.)\*

ἀνά-πηρος, ου, maimed, having lost a member, Luke xiv. 13, 21.\* (W. H., ἀνάπειρος.)

ἀνα-πίπτω, to fall down; N.T., to recline at table.

ἀνα-πληρόω, ὦ, to fill up; to fulfil, as a prophecy; to perform, as a precept; to occupy or fill a place; to supply a deficiency.

ἀν-απο-λόγητος, ου, adj., inexcusable, Rom. i. 20, ii. 1.\*

ἀνα-πτύσσω, to unroll, as a volume Luke iv. 17 (not W. H.).\*

ἀν-άπτω, to kindle, set on fire.

ἀν-ἀριθμητος, ον, innumerable, Heb. xi. 12.\*

ἀνα-σείω, to stir up, move, instigate, Mark xv. 11; Luke xxiii. 5.\*

ἀνα-σκειάζω, to pervert, unsettle, destroy, Acts xv. 24.\*

ἀνα-σπάω, to draw up or back, Luke xiv. 5; Acts xi. 10.\*

ἀνά-στασις, εως, ἡ, a rising up, as opposed to falling, Luke ii. 34; rising, as from death or the grave, resurrection, the future state.

ἀνα-στατώ, ὦ, to unsettle, put in commotion, as Acts xvii. 6.

ἀνα-σταυρώω, ὦ, to crucify afresh, Heb. vi. 6.\*

ἀνα-σθενάζω, to groan or sigh deeply, Mark viii. 12.\*

ἀνα-στρέφω, to turn up, overturn, John ii. 15; intrans., to return; mid. (as Lat. *versari*), to be or to live in a place or state, to move among, to pass one's time or be conversant with persons; generally, to conduct oneself.

ἀνα-στροφή, ἡς, ἡ, behaviour, manner of life.

ἀνα-τάσσομαι, to draw up a narrative (R. V.), Luke i. 1.\*

ἀνα-τάλλω, to spring up or rise, as the sun, a star, a cloud; of the Messiah, Heb. vii. 14; trans., to cause to rise, Matt. v. 45.

ἀνα-τίθῃμι, mid., to place before, declare, Acts xxv. 14; Gal. ii. 2.\*

ἀνατολή, ἡς, ἡ, the dawn, dayspring, Luke i. 78; generally, the east, where the sun rises; sing. and plur., see § 240, a.

ἀνα-τρέπω, to subvert, overthrow, 2 Tim. ii. 18; Tit. i. 11.\*

ἀνα-τρέφω, to nurse, bring up, educate.

ἀνα-φαίνω, mid., to appear, Luke xix. 11; pass., to be shown a thing (acc.), Acts xxi. 3.\* (W. H. read act., in sense to come in sight of.)

ἀνα-φέρω, οἶσω, to bear or lead, to offer, as sacrifice; to bear, as sin.

ἀνα-φωνέω, ὦ, to cry out aloud, Luke i. 42.\*

ἀνά-χυσις, εως, ἡ, a pouring out; hence excess, 1 Pet. iv. 4.\*

ἀνα-χωρέω, ὦ, to depart, withdraw.

ἀνά-ψυξις, εως, ἡ, refreshment, Acts iii. 20.\*

ἀνα-ψύχω, to refresh, to revive, 2 Tim. i. 16.\*

Ἀνδρέας, ον, ὁ, Andrew.

ἀνδραποδιστής, οὔ, ὁ, a man-stealer, 1 Tim. i. 10.\*

ἀνδρῶς, ἰσω, mid., to act like a man, to be brave, 1 Cor. xvi. 13.\*

Ἀνδρόνικος, ον, ὁ, Andronicus, Rom. xvi. 7.\*

ἀνδρό-φονος, ον, ὁ, a man-slayer, murderer, 1 Tim. i. 9.\*

ἀν-έγκλητος, ον, not open to accusation, unblamable.

ἀν-εκ-διήγητος, ον, not to be spoken, inexpressible, 2 Cor. ix. 15.\*

ἀν-εκ-λάλητος, unutterable, 1 Pet. i. 8.\*

ἀν-έκ-λειπτος, ον, inexhaustible, Luke xii. 33.\*

ἀνεκτός, ἡ, ὄν, tolerable, supportable; only in comp.

ἀν-ελεῆμων, ον, without compassion, cruel, Rom. i. 31.\*

ἀνεμῶ, to agitate or drive with wind; pass., James i. 6.\*

ἀνεμος, ον, ὁ, the wind; fig., applied to empty doctrines, Eph. iv. 14.

ἀν-ένδεκτος, ον (ἐνδέχομαι), adj., impossible, Luke xvii. 1.\*

ἀν-εξερεύνητος (W. H., -ραύ-), ον, adj., inscrutable, Rom. xi. 33.\*

ἀνεξι-κακος, ον, patient of injury, 2 Tim. ii. 24.\*

ἀν-εξι-χνιάστος, ον, that cannot be explored, incomprehensible, Rom. xi. 33; Eph. iii. 8.\*

ἀν-επι-αίσχυντος, ον, causing no shame, irreproachable, 2 Tim. ii. 15.\*

ἀν-επι-λήπτος (W. H., -λημπ-), ον, adj., never caught doing wrong, blameless, 1 Tim. iii. 2, v. 7, vi. 14.\*

ἀν-έρχομαι, to come or go up.

ἀνεσις, εως, ἡ (ἀνίημι), relaxation, remission, as from bonds, burden, etc.

ἀν-ετάζω, to examine by torture, Acts xxii. 24, 29.\*

ἀνευ, adv. as prep., with gen., without.

ἀν-εύθετος, ον, inconvenient, Acts xxvii. 12.\*

ἀν-ευσκῶ, to find by searching for, Luke ii. 16; Acts xxi. 4.\*

ἀν-έχω, mid., to bear with, forbear, have patience with, endure; gen. of pers. or thing.

ἀνεψιός, ον, ὁ, a nephew, Col. iv. 10.\*

ἀνηθρον, ον, τό, anise, dill, Matt. xxiii. 23.\*

ἀνέκει, impers., *it is fit or proper*; part., τὸ ἀνέκον, τὰ ἀνέκοντα, *the becoming*.

ἀν-ήμερος, *ον*, adj., *not gentle, fierce*, 2 Tim. iii. 3.\*

ἀνὴρ, ἀνδρὸς, ὁ, (1) *a man, in sex and age* (Lat., *vir*); hence (2) *a husband*; (3) *a person generally*; plur. voc., ἀνδρες, *Sirs!* often in apposition with adjectives and nouns, as ἀνὴρ ἀμαρτωλὸς, ἀνὴρ προφήτης. **Syn.** 63.

ἀνθ-ίστημι, *to oppose, withstand, resist*, with dat.

ἀνθ-ομολογέομαι, οὔμαι, *to confess, give thanks to*, dat., Luke ii. 38.\*

ἀνθος, οὖς, τὸ, *a flower*.

ἀνθρακιά, ἄς, ἡ, *a heap of live coals*, John xviii. 18, xxi. 9.\*

ἀνθραξ, ακος, ὁ, *a coal*, Rom. xii. 20.\*

ἀνθρῶπ-ἄρεσκος, *ον*, *desirous of pleasing men*, Eph. vi. 6, Col. iii. 22.\*

ἀνθρώπινος, *ινη*, *ινον*, *human, belonging to man*.

ἀνθρωπο-κτόνος, *ον*, ὁ, ἡ, *a homicide, a murderer*, John viii. 44; 1 John iii. 15.\*

ἀνθρώπος, *ον*, *μ*, *a man, one of the human race*. Like ἀνὴρ, joined in apposition with substantives, as Matt. xviii. 23, xxi. 33. **Syn.** 63.

ἀνθ-υπατεύω, *to be proconsul*, Acts xviii. 12 (not W. H.).\*

ἀνθ-ύπατος, *ον*, ὁ, *a proconsul*.

ἀν-ίημι, *to unloose, let go, cease from*; *to leave, neglect*.

ἀν-όλεος, *ων*, *without mercy*, James ii. 13. (W. H. read ἀνέλεος).\*

ἀν-νίπτος, *ον*, adj., *unwashed*.

ἀν-ίστημι, *to raise up one lying or dead*; intrans. (in 2 a., pf. and mid.), *to rise from a recumbent posture, to rise again from the dead*; aor. part., often combined with other verbs, as “*rising (ἀναστὰς) he went*.”

Ἄννα, *ης*, ἡ, *Anna*, Luke ii. 36.\*

Ἄννας, *α*, ὁ, *Annas*, Luke iii. 2; John xviii. 13, 24; Acts iv. 6.\*

ἀνόητος, *ων*, *foolish, thoughtless*.

ἀνοία, *ας*, ἡ, *folly, madness*, Luke vi. 11; 2 Tim. iii. 9.\*

ἀνοίγω, *ῶ*, *to open*; intrans. in 2 perf., ἀνέωγα, *to be open*.

ἀν-οικοδομέω, *ῶ*, *to build up again*, Acts xv. 16.\*

ἀνοίγει, *εως*, ἡ, *opening* (the act of), Eph. vi. 19.\*

ἀ-νομία, *ας*, ἡ, *transgression of law, lawlessness*.

ἀ-νομος, *ον*, (1) *without law, not subject to the law*, 1 Cor. ix. 21; met. of Gentiles; (2) *lawless*; as subst., *a malefactor*. ὁ ἀνομος, *the lawless one*, 2 Thess. ii. 8. Adv., -ως, *without law*, Rom. ii. 12.

ἀν-ορθόω, *ῶ*, *to make upright or straight again, to rebuild, make strong*, Luke xiii. 13; Acts xv. 16; Heb. xii. 12.\*

ἀνόσιος, *ον*, *unholy*, 1 Tim. i. 9; 2 Tim. iii. 2.\*

ἀνοχή, *ης*, ἡ, *forbearance, patience*, Rom. ii. 4, iii. 25.\*

ἀντ-αγωνίζομαι, *to resist, strive against*, Heb. xii. 4.\*

ἀντ-άλλαγμα, *ατος*, τὸ, *an equivalent, price*, Matt. xvi. 26; Mark viii. 37.\*

ἀντ-ανα-πληρώω, *ῶ*, *to make good by supplying deficiency*, Col. i. 24.\*

ἀντ-απο-δίδωμι, *to recompense, requite*.

ἀντ-από-δομα, *ατος*, τὸ, *a recompense, requital*, Luke xiv. 12; Rom. xi. 9.\*

ἀντ-από-δοσις, *εως*, ἡ, *a reward, recompence*, Col. iii. 24.\*

ἀντ-απο-κρίνομαι, *to reply against, contradict*, Luke xiv. 6; Rom. ix. 20.\*

ἀντ-εἶπον (used as 2 aor. of ἀντιλέγω, see φημί), *to contradict, to gainsay*, Luke xxi. 15; Acts iv. 14.\*

ἀντ-έχω, *mid.*, *to hold fast, to adhere to* (gen.), Matt. vi. 24; Luke xvi. 13; 1 Thess. v. 14; Tit. i. 9.\*

ἀντί, prep., gen., *instead of, for*. See §§ 291, 147, a.

ἀντι-βάλλω, *to throw in turn, exchange words*, Luke xxiv. 17.\*

ἀντι-δια-τίθημι, *mid.*, *to set oneself against, oppose*, 2 Tim. ii. 25.\*

ἀντί-δικος, *ον*, ὁ, ἡ (orig. adj.), *an opponent at law, an adversary*.

ἀντί-θεσις, *εως*, ἡ, *opposition*, 1 Tim. vi. 20.\*

ἀντι-καθ-ίστημι, *to resist*, Heb. xii. 4.\*

ἀντι-καλέω, *to call or invite in turn*, Luke xiv. 12.\*

ἀντί-κειμαι, *to oppose, resist* (dat.); ὁ ἀντικείμενος, *the adversary*.

ἀντικρύ (W. H., ἀντικρυς), *adv.*, *over against*, Acts xx. 15.\*

ἀντι-λαμβάνω, *mid.*, *to take hold of, help, share in* (gen.).

ἀντι-λέγω, *to speak against, contradict* (dat.); *to oppose, deny* (with μή).

ἀντί-ληψις (W. H., -ληψι-), *εως*, *help*; hence, concrete, *a helper*, 1 Cor. xii. 28.\*

ἀντι-λογία, *ας*, ἡ, *contradiction, contention, reproach*.

ἀντι-λοιδορέω, *to revile or reproach again*, 1 Pet. ii. 23.\*

ἀντί-λυτρον, *ου*, τό, *a ransom-price*, 1 Tim. ii. 16.\*

ἀντι-μετρέω, ὦ, *to measure in return*, Matt. vii. 2 (not W. H.); Luke vi. 38.\*

ἀντι-μισθία, *ας*, ἡ, *recompence*, Rom. i. 27; 2 Cor. vi. 13.\*

Ἀντιόχεια, *ας*, ἡ, *Antioch*. Two places of the name are mentioned, Acts xi. 26, xiii. 14.

Ἀντιοχεύς, *εως*, ὁ, *a citizen of Antioch*, Acts vi. 5.\*

ἀντι-παρ-έρχομαι, *to pass by on the other side*, Luke x. 31, 32.\*

Ἀντίπας, *α*, ὁ, *Antipas*, Rev. ii. 13.\*

Ἀντιπατρίς, *ιδος*, ἡ, *Antipatris*, Acts xxiii. 31.\*

ἀντι-πέραν (W. H., ἀντίπερα), *adv.*, *on the opposite side or shore*, Luke viii. 26.\*

ἀντι-πίπτω, *to fall against, resist*, Acts vii. 52.\*

ἀντι-στρατεύομαι, *dep.*, *to make war against*, Rom. vii. 23.\*

ἀντι-τάσσω, *mid.*, *to set oneself against, resist* (*dat.*).

ἀντί-τυπος, *ον*, *corresponding in form, as wax to the seal, antitype*, Heb. ix. 24; 1 Pet. iii. 21.\*

Ἀντι-χρίστος, *ον*, *m.*, *opposer of Christ, Antichrist*, 1 John ii. 18, 22, iv. 3; 2 John vii.\*

ἀντλήω, ὦ, *to draw from a vessel*, John ii. 8, 9, iv. 7, 15.\*

ἀντλημα, *ατος*, τό, *a bucket*, John iv. 11.\*

ἀντ-οφθαλμέω, ὦ, *to look in the face; so to meet the wind*, Acts xxvii. 15.\*

ἀν-υδρος, *ον*, *without water, dry*.

ἀν-υπό-κρίτος, *ου*, *adj.*, *without hypocrisy, unfeigned*.

ἀν-υπό-τακτος, *ον*, *not subject to rule, of things*, Heb. ii. 8; *unruly*, of persons, 1 Tim. i. 9; Tit. i. 6, 10.\*

ἀνω, *adv.* (ἀνά), *up, above, upwards*; τὰ ἀνω, *heaven or heavenly things*, as John viii. 23.

ἀνώγειον, *ον*, τό, *an upper chamber*. See ἀνάγειον.\*

ἀνωθεν, *adv.* (ἀνω), (1) *of place, from above*, as John iii. 31, xix. 11; with

prepp. ἀπό, ἐκ, *from the top*, as Mark xv. 38; John xix. 23; (2) *of time, from the first*, only Luke i. 3; Acts xxvi. 5. In John iii. 4, 7, *again* (see Gal. iv. 9); or, perhaps here also, *from above*.

ἀνωτερός, *η*, *ον*, *upper, higher*, Acts xix. 1.\*

ἀνώτερος, *α*, *ον* (*compar.* of ἀνω; only neut. as *adv.*), *higher, to a higher place*, Luke xiv. 10; *above, before*, Heb. x. 8.\*

ἀν-ωφέλης, *ες*, *unprofitable*, Tit. iii. 9; Heb. vii. 18.\*

ἄξιν, *ης*, ἡ, *an axe*, Matt. iii. 9; Luke iii. 9.\*

ἄξιος, *ια*, *ιον*, *adj.*, *worthy, deserving of, suitable to* (*gen.*). *Adv.*, -ως, *worthily, suitably to* (*gen.*).

ἄξιω, ὦ, *to deem worthy* (*acc. and gen., or inf.*), *to desire, think good*.

ἀ-όρατος, *adj.*, *invisible, unseen*.

ἀπ-αγγέλλω, *to report, relate, make known, declare*.

ἀπ-άγχω, *mid.*, *to hang or strangle oneself*, Matt. xxvii. 5.\*

ἀπ-άγω, *to lead, carry, or take away*; *pass.*, *to be led away to execution, to lead or tend, as a way*.

ἀ-παίδευτος, *ον*, *adj.*, *uninstructed, ignorant*, 2 Tim. ii. 23.\*

ἀπ-αίρω, *to take away*; in N. T. only, 1 a. *pass.* (*subj.*), Matt. ix. 15; Mark ii. 20; Luke v. 35.\*

ἀπ-αιτέω, *to ask back, require, reclaim*, Luke vi. 30, xii. 20.\*

ἀπ-αλγέω, *to be past feeling*, Eph. iv. 19.\*

ἀπ-αλλάσσω, *mid.*, *to remove oneself from, to depart*; *pass.*, *to be set free* (*with ἀπό*).

ἀπ-αλλοτριβέω, *to estrange, alienate* (*gen.*), Eph. ii. 12, iv. 18; Col. i. 21.\*

ἀπαλός, *η*, ὅν, *tender*, as a shoot of a tree, Matt. xxiv. 32; Mark xiii. 28.\*

ἀπ-αντάω, ὦ, *to meet, to encounter* (*dat.*).

ἀπ-άντησις, *εως*, ἡ, *a meeting, an encountering*; *eis* ἀπάντησιν (*gen. or dat.*), *to meet any one*.

ἀπαξ, *adv.*, *of time, once*.

ἀ-παρά-βάτος, *adj.*, *not passing from one to another, not transient, unchangeable*, Heb. vii. 24.\*

ἀ-παρά-σκευάστος, *ου*, *adj.*, *unprepared*, 2 Cor. ix. 4.\*

ἀπ-αρνέομαι, *οὔμαι*, *to deny, disown*.

ἀπ-ἀρτι, adv., of time (see ἀρτι), henceforth, Rev. xiv. 13. (W. H. read ἀπ' ἀρτι.)\*  
 ἀπ-ἀρτισμός, οὐ, ὁ, completion, Luke xiv. 28.\*  
 ἀπ-ἀρχή, ἥ, ἡ, the first fruits, consecrated to God (see W. H., 1 Thess. ii. 13).  
 ἀ-πας, ασα, αν (like πᾶς, § 37), all, all together, the whole.  
 ἀπασπάζομαι, see ἀσπάζομαι.\*  
 ἀπατάω, ὦ, ἥσω, to deceive, lead into error. (The intensive form εξαπατάω is more freq.)  
 ἀπάτη, ἥ, ἡ, deceit, fraud.  
 ἀ-πάτωρ, ορος, ὁ, ἡ (πατήρ), without father, i.e., in the genealogies, Heb. vii. 3.\*  
 ἀπ-ἀύγασμα, ατος, τό, reflected splendour, effulgence, Heb. i. 3.\*  
 ἀπ-ἄβον (W. H., ἀφείδον), 2 aor. of ἀφορᾶω, which see.  
 ἀ-πειθια, ας, ἡ, wilful unbelief, obstinacy, disobedience.  
 ἀ-πειθῶ, ὦ, to refuse belief, be disobedient.  
 ἀ-πειθής, ἐς, unbelieving, disobedient.  
 ἀπειλέω, ὦ, ἥσω, to threaten, forbid by threatening, rebuke, Acts iv. 17; 1 Pet. ii. 23.\*  
 ἀπειλή, ἥ, ἡ, threatening, harshness, severity.  
 ἀπ-εμῖ (εἰμι, to be), to be absent, as 1 Cor. v. 3.  
 ἀπείμι (εἰμι, to go), to go away, to depart, Acts xvii. 10.\*  
 ἀπ-ἔπον (see εἶπον), mid., to renounce, disown, 2 Cor. iv. 2.\*  
 ἀ-πείραστος, ου, adj., incapable of being tempted, James i. 13.\*  
 ἀ-πειρος, ου, adj., inexperienced, unskilful in (gen.), Heb. v. 13.\*  
 ἀπ-εκ-δέχομαι, to wait for, expect earnestly or patiently.  
 ἀπ-εκ-δύομαι, to strip, divest, renounce, Col. ii. 15, iii. 9.\*  
 ἀπέκδυσις, εως, ἡ, a putting or stripping off, renouncing, Col. ii. 11.\*  
 ἀπ-ελαίνω, to drive away, Acts xviii. 16.\*  
 ἀπ-ελεγμός, οὐ, ὁ (ἐλέγχω), refutation, disgrace, disrepute, scorn, Acts xix. 27.\*  
 ἀπ-ελεύθερος, ου, ὁ, ἡ, made free, 1 Cor. vii. 22.\*  
 Ἀπέλλης, οὐ, ὁ, Apelles, Rom. xvi. 10.\*  
 ἀπ-ελπίζω, σω, to despair, Luke vi. 35; A.V., "hoping for nothing again;" R.V. better, "never despairing" (see R.V. marg.).\*

ἀπ-έναντι, adv. (gen.), over against, in the presence of, in opposition to.  
 ἀ-πέραντος, or (πέρας), interminable, 1 Tim. i. 4.\*  
 ἀ-περισπαστός, αίν. (περισπᾶω), without distraction, 1 Cor. vii. 37.\*  
 ἀπερίτμητος, ου, uncircumcised; fig., Acts vii. 51.\*  
 ἀπ-έρχομαι, to go or come from one place to another, to go away, depart; to go apart; to go back, to return; to go forth, as a rumour.  
 ἀπ-έχω, to have in full, Matt. vi. 2; to be far (abs., or ἀπό); impers., ἀπέχει, it is enough; mid., to abstain from (gen., or ἀπό).  
 ἀπιστίω, ὦ, to disbelieve (dat.); to be unfaithful.  
 ἀπιστία, ας, ἡ, unbelief, distrust, a state of unbelief, 1 Tim. i. 13; renunciation of faith, apostasy, Heb. iii. 12, 19.  
 ἀ-πιστος, ου, not believing, incredulous; hence an unbeliever or infidel, faithless, perfidious; pass., incredible, only Acts xxvi. 8.  
 ἀ-πλῶς, οὐς, ἡ, οὐν, simple, sound, Matt. vi. 22; Luke xi. 34.\* Adv., -ως, sincerely, bountifully, James i. 5.\*  
 ἀπλότης, τητος, ἡ, simplicity, sincerity, purity.  
 ἀπό, prep. gen., from. See § 292; and for the force of the prep. in composition, § 147, a.  
 ἀπο-βαίνω (for βαίνω, see § 94, I., 6, d; fut., -βήσομαι), to go or come out of, as from a ship, Luke v. 2; John xxi. 9; to turn out, result, Luke xxi. 13; Phil. i. 19.\*  
 ἀπο-βάλλω, to throw away, Mark x. 50; Heb. x. 35.\*  
 ἀπο-βλέπω, to look away from all besides: hence to look earnestly at (eis), Heb. xi. 26.\*  
 ἀπό-βλητος, ου, verbal adj., to be thrown away, refused, 1 Tim. iv. 4.\*  
 ἀπο-βολή, ἥ, ἡ, a casting away, rejection, loss, Acts xxvii. 22; Rom. xi. 15.\*  
 ἀπο-γίνομαι, to die, 1 Pet. ii. 24.\*  
 ἀπο-γραφή, ἥ, ἡ, a record, register, enrolment, Luke ii. 2; Acts v. 37.\*  
 ἀπο-γράφω, to enrol, inscribe in a register, Luke ii. 1, 3, 5; Heb. xii. 23.\*  
 ἀπο-δεικνύμι, to show by proof, demonstrate, set forth.  
 ἀπό-δειξις, εως, ἡ, demonstration, proof, 1 Cor. ii. 4.\*

ἀπο-δεκατός, ὦ, (1) to pay the tenth or tithe; (2) to levy tithes on, acc.

ἀπό-δεκτος, ὢν, verbal adj., acceptable, 1 Tim. ii. 3, v. 4.\*

ἀπο-δέχομαι, to receive with pleasure, to welcome.

ἀπο-δημέω, ὦ, to go from one's own people, to go into another country; only in the parables of our Lord, as Matt. xxi. 33; Luke xv. 13.

ἀπό-δημος, ὢν, gone abroad, sojourning in a far country (R. V.), Mark xiii. 34.\*

ἀπο-δίδομι, to give from one's self, as due, or as reward or testimony; to give back, render, restore, recompense, pay, reward; to yield (fruit).

ἀπο-δι-ορίζω, to separate off, i.e., into parties, Jude 19.\*

ἀπο-δοκιμάζω, to reject, as disapproved or worthless.

ἀπο-δοχή, ἡς, ἡ, acceptance, approbation, 1 Tim. i. 15, iv. 9.\*

ἀπό-θεσις, εως, ἡ, a putting away, 1 Pet. iii. 21; 2 Pet. i. 14.\*

ἀπο-θήκη, ἡς, ἡ, a repository, granary, storehouse.

ἀπο-θησαυρίζω, to treasure up, lay by in store, 1 Tim. vi. 19.\*

ἀπο-θλίβω, to press closely, Luke viii. 45.\*

ἀπο-θνήσκω (ἀπό, intensive; the simple θνήσκω is rare), to die, (1) of natural death, human, animal, or vegetable; (2) of spiritual death; (3) in Epp. of St. Paul, to die to (dat.), as Rom. vi. 2. For tenses see θνήσκω.

ἀπο-καθ-ίστημι, ἀποκαταστήσω (also καθ-ιστάω and -άω, see Mark ix. 12; Acts i. 6), to restore, e.g., to health, or as a state or kingdom.

ἀπο-καλύπτω, to uncover, bring to light, reveal.

ἀπο-κάλυψις, εως, ἡ, revelation, manifestation, enlightenment; apocalypse.

ἀπο-καρ-δοκία, ας, ἡ (κάρα, head; ἀπό, intensive), earnest expectation, as if looking for with the head outstretched, Rom. viii. 19; Phil. i. 20.\*

ἀπο-κατ-αλλάσσω, to reconcile, change from one state of feeling to another, Eph. ii. 16; Col. i. 20, 22.\*

ἀπο-κατά-στασις, εως, ἡ, restitution, restoration, Acts iii. 21.\*

ἀπό-κειμαι, to be laid away, to be reserved for (dat.).

ἀπο-κεφαλίζω (κεφαλή), to behead.

ἀπο-κλείω, to shut close, as a door, Luke xiii. 25.\*

ἀπο-κόπτω, to smile or cut off; mid., Gal. v. 12 (see R. V.).

ἀπό-κριμα, ατος, τό, an answer (perhaps sentence), 2 Cor. i. 9.\*

ἀπο-κρίνομαι (for aor., see § 100), to answer; often used (like the corresponding Hebrew verb) where the "answer" is not to a distinct question, but to some suggestion of the accompanying circumstances; so especially in the phrase ἀποκριθεὶς εἶπε, answered and said, as Matt. xi. 25; Luke i. 60.

ἀπό-κρίσις, εως, ἡ, an answer, reply.

ἀπο-κρύπτω, to hide, conceal.

ἀπό-κρυφος, ὢν, hidden, concealed.

ἀπο-κτείνω, ενῶ, to put to death, kill.

ἀπο-κύω, ὦ, to bring forth; fig., James i. 15, 18.\*

ἀπο-κυλίσσω, ἰσω, to roll away, Matt. xxviii. 2; Mark xvi. 3; Luke xxiv. 2.\*

ἀπο-λαμβάνω, to receive from any one; to receive back, as requital; to receive in full, obtain; mid., to take aside with one's self, Mark vii. 33.

ἀπό-λαυσις, εως, ἡ (λαύω, to enjoy), enjoyment, 1 Tim. vi. 17; Heb. xi. 25.\*

ἀπο-λείπω, to leave, to leave behind, to desert; pass., to be reserved.

ἀπο-λείχω, to lick, as a dog, Luke xvi. 21. (W. H., ἐπιλείχω.)

ἀπ-όλλυμι (see § 116, 2), to destroy, to bring to nought, to put to death; to lose; mid., pass. (and 2nd perf.), to perish, die; to be lost.

\* Ἀπολλών, οντος, ὁ (prop. part of ἀπολλύω), Apollyon, the destroying one, Rev. ix. 11.\*

\* Ἀπολλωνία, ας, ἡ, Apollonia, a city of Macedonia, Acts xvii. 1.\*

\* Ἀπόλλω, ὦ, ὁ, Apollo.

ἀπο-λογέομαι, οἶμαι (λόγος), to defend oneself by speech, to plead, excuse oneself.

ἀπο-λογία, ας, ἡ, a verbal defence, "apology."

ἀπο-λούω, mid., to wash away, as sins, Acts xxii. 16. 1 Cor. vi. 11.\*

ἀπο-λύτρωσις, εως, ἡ, redemption, deliverance.

ἀπο-λύω, to release, let go, to send away; spec., to put away a wife, divorce; mid. and pass., to depart.

ἀπο-μάσσω, ξω, to wipe off, as dust from the feet; mid., Luke x. 11.\*

ἀπο-νέμω, to assign to, to give, 1 Pet. iii. 7.\*

ἀπο-νίπτω, mid., to wash oneself, Matt. xxvii. 24.\*

ἀπο-πίπτω, to fall from, Acts ix. 24.\*

ἀπο-πλανᾶω, ὦ, to lead astray, Mark xiii. 22; 1 Tim. vi. 10.\*

ἀπο-πλέω, εἰσω, to sail away.

ἀπο-πλύνω, to wash or rinse, as nets, Luke v. 2. (W. H., πλύνω.)\*

ἀπο-πνίγω, to suffocate, choke, Matt. xiii. 7; Luke viii. 7, 33.\*

ἀ-πορέω, ὦ (πόρος, resource), only mid. in N.T., to be in doubt, to be perplexed.

ἀπορία, as, ἡ, perplexity, disquiet, Luke xxi. 25.\*

ἀπορ-ρίπτω, to throw or cast down or off, Acts xxvii. 43; εἰ αυτούς understood.\*

ἀπο-ορφανίζω (ορφανός), "to make orphans of;" to bereave, separate from, pass., 1 Thess. ii. 17.\*

ἀπο-σκενδίζομαι, to pack away, pack up, Acts xxi. 15. (W. H., ἐπισκενδίζομαι.)\*

ἀπο-σκίασμα, ατος, τό (σκιάζω), a shade; met., a slight trace, James i. 17.\*

ἀπο-σπάω, ὦ, δσω, to draw out, unsheathe; to withdraw, to draw away.

ἀπο-στασία, as, ἡ, defection, departure, apostasy, Acts xxi. 21; 2 Thess. ii. 3.\*

ἀπο-στάσιον, ου, τό, desertion, repudiation, divorce; met., bill of divorce, as Matt. v. 31.

ἀπο-στεγάζω (στεγή), to unroof, Mark ii. 4; probably to remove the awning or covering planks of the court.\*

ἀπο-στελλω, to send away, send forth, send, as a messenger, commission, etc., spoken of prophets, teachers, and other messengers; perhaps in Mark iv. 29, to thrust forth the sickle into corn, but more prob. to send forth the sickle, i.e., the reapers.

ἀπο-στερέω, ὦ, ἥσω, to defraud, abs., as Mark x. 19; deprive of by fraud, acc. and gen., 1 Tim. vi. 5.

ἀπο-στολή, ἡ, f., apostleship.

ἀπό-στολος, ου, ὁ, (1) a messenger; (2) an apostle, i.e., a messenger of Christ to the world; used of others beside Paul and the Twelve, Acts xiv. 4, 14; 1 Thess. ii. 6; 2 Cor. viii. 23. Christ himself is so called, Heb. iii. 1.

ἀπο-στοματίζω (στόμα), to provoke to speak, Luke xi. 53.\*

ἀπο-στρέφω, to turn away, trans. (with ἀπό, as Acts iii. 26); restore, replace, Matt. xxvi. 52; mid., to desert, reject, acc.

ἀπο-στυγέω, ὦ, to detest, to abhor, Rom. xii. 9.\*

ἀπο-συνάγωγος, ου, excluded from the synagogue, excommunicated, John ix. 22, xii. 42, xvi. 2.\*

ἀπο-τάσσω, ξω, mid., "to set oneself apart from;" to take leave of, renounce, send away (dat.).

ἀπο-τελέω, ὦ, εἰσω, to perfect, James i. 15; Luke xiii. 32 (W. H.).\*

ἀπο-τίθημι, mid., to lay off or aside, to renounce.

ἀπο-τίνασσω, to shake off, Luke ix. 5; Acts xxviii. 5.\*

ἀπο-τίνω (or -τίω), τίσω, to repay, Philemon 19.\*

ἀπο-τολμάω, ὦ, to dare boldly, Rom. x. 20.\*

ἀπο-τομία, as, ἡ (τέμνω, to cut), severity, Rom. xi. 22.\*

ἀπο-τόμως, adv., severely, sharply, 2 Cor. xiii. 10; Tit. i. 13.\*

ἀπο-τρέπω, mid., to turn away from, shun, acc., 2 Tim. iii. 5.\*

ἀπ-ουσία, as (ἀπειμι), absence, Phil. ii. 12.\*

ἀπο-φέρειω, to bear away from one place to another.

ἀπο-φεύγω, to escape, 2 Pet. i. 4, ii. 18, 20.\*

ἀπο-φθέγγομαι, to speak out, declare, Acts ii. 4, 14, xxvi. 25.\*

ἀπο-φορτίζομαι (φόρτος, a burden), to unlade, Acts xxi. 3.\*

ἀπό-χρησις, εως, ἡ (ἀπό, intens.), use, consumption, Col. ii. 22.\*

ἀπο-χωρέω, ὦ, to go away, depart, Matt. vii. 23; Luke ix. 39; Acts xiii. 13.\*

ἀπο-χωρίζω, to part asunder, Acts xv. 39; Rev. vi. 14.\*

ἀπο-ψέχω, "to breathe out," to faint, as from fear, Luke xxi. 26.\*

Ἀππιος, ου, ὁ, Appianus. Ἀππιον ὁδόν, the Appian Way, a road from Rome to Brundisium, constructed by Appian Claudius Caesar, Acts xxviii. 15.\*

ἀ-πρός-ιτος, adj. (προς, εἰμι), not to be approached.\*



ἀ-πρός-κοπος, *ον* (κόπτω), act., *not causing to offend*, 1 Cor. x. 32; pass., *not caused to offend, without offence*, Acts xxiv. 16; Phil. i. 10.\*

ἀ-προσωπο-λήπτως (W. H., -λήμπτ-), adv., *not taken by appearance, impartially*, 1 Pet. i. 17.\*

ἀ-πταίστος, *ον* (πταίω, to fall), *without stumbling or falling*, Jude 24.\*

ἅπτω, ψω, to kindle, as light or fire; mid., to touch. *Syn.* 7.

Ἀπφία, *ας, ἡ*, *Apphia*, Philemon 2; perhaps Philemon's wife.\*

ἀπώθεω, ὦ, ἀπώσω, mid., to repulse, to reject.

ἀπώλεια, *ας, ἡ* (ἀπόλλυμι), *consumption, waste of things; destruction, of persons; death by violence; perdition*.

ἀρά, *ας, ἡ*, *curse, imprecation*, Rom. iii. 14.\*

ἄρα, conj., *illative, therefore, thence, since*. See § 406. ἄρα, adv. *interrogative, where the answer is negative; only* Luke xviii. 8; Acts viii. 30; Gal. ii. 17.

Ἀραβία, *ας, ἡ*, *Arabia*, Gal. i. 17, iv. 25.\*

Ἀραμ, ὁ (Heb.), *Aram*, Matt. i. 3; Luke iii. 33.\*

Ἀραβ, ἄβος, ὁ, *Arabian*, Acts ii. 11.\*

ἀργέω, ὦ, to linger, to delay, 2 Pet. ii. 3.\*

ἀργός, *ον* (ἀ, ἔργον), *not working, idle*.

ἀργύρεος, οὖς, ἅ, οὖν, *made of silver*.

ἀργύριον, *ιον, τό*, *silver, a piece of silver, a shekel, money in general*.

ἀργυρο-κόπος, *ον, ὁ*, *one who works in silver, a silversmith*, Acts xix. 24.\*

ἄργυρος, *ον, ὁ*, *silver*.

Ἀρειος πάγος, *ον, ὁ*, *Areopagus, or Mars' Hill*, an open space on a hill in Athens, where the supreme court was held; Acts xvii.\* (Ἀρειος is an adj. from Ἄρης, Mars.)

Ἀρεοπαγίτης, *ον, ὁ*, *a judge of the Areopagite court*, Acts xvii. 34.\*

ἀρέσκεια, *ας, ἡ*, *a pleasing, a desire of pleasing*, Col. i. 10.\*

ἀρέσκω, ἀρέσω, to be pleasing to, to seek to please or gratify, to accommodate oneself to (dat.).

ἀρεστός, ἡ, *ον*, *acceptable, pleasing to*.

Ἀρέτας, *ας, ὁ*, *Areτας, a king of Arabia Petraea*, 2 Cor. xi. 32.\*

ἀρετή, ἡς, ἡ, *virtue, energy, courage*, Phil. iv. 8; 1 Pet. ii. 9; 2 Pet. i. 3. 5.\* (ἀρετή) *gen.*, ἀρός, *a lamb*, Luke x. 3.\*

ἀριθμέω, ὦ, to number.

ἀριθμός, οὗ, ὁ, *a number*.

Ἀριμαθαία, *ας, ἡ*, *Arimathæa*.

Ἀρίσταρχος, *ον, ὁ*, *Aristarchus*.

ἀριστάνω, ὦ, ἥσω (ἀριστον), to take the morning meal, Luke xi. 37; John xxi. 12, 15.\*

ἀριστερός, ἅ, *ον*, the left; ἡ ἀριστερά (χεῖρ), the left hand, Matt. vi. 3; ἐξ ἀριστερῶν, on the left, Mark x. 37 (W. H.); Luke xxiii. 33, without ἐξ; 2 Cor. vi. 7. (The more common word is εὐώνυμος.)\*

Ἀριστόβουλος, *ον, ὁ*, *Aristobulus*, Rom. xvi. 10.\*

ἄριστον, *ον, τό*, the morning meal, Matt. xxii. 4; Luke xi. 38, xiv. 12.\* Cf. δειπνον.

ἀρκετός, ἡ, *ον*, sufficient, Matt. vi. 34, x. 25; 1 Pet. iv. 3.\*

ἀρκέω, ὦ, to be sufficient for; mid. or pass., to be satisfied with.

ἄρκτος (W. H., ἄρκος), *ον, ὁ, ἡ*, *a bear*, Rev. xiii. 2.\*

ἄρμα, *ατος, τό*, *a chariot*, Acts viii. 28, 29, 38; Rev. ix. 9.\*

Ἀρμαγεδδόν (Heb., the mountain of Megiddo, see Judges v. 19; 2 Kings xxiii. 29), *Armageddon*, Rev. xvi. 16.\*

ἀρμόζω, σω, "to fit together;" mid., to espouse, to betroth, 2 Cor. xi. 2.\*

ἀρμός, οὗ, ὁ, *a joint, i.e., of limbs in a body*, Heb. iv. 12.\*

ἀρνέομαι, οἶμαι, to deny, disclaim, disown.

ἀρνίον, *ον, τό* (dimin. of ἀρνή), *a little lamb*, John xxi. 15; freq. in Rev., of Christ.

ἀροτρίων, ὦ, άσω, to plough, Luke xvii. 7; 1 Cor. ix. 10.\*

ἀροτρον, *ον, τό*, *a plough*, Luke ix. 62.\*

ἀρπαγή, ἡς, ἡ (ἀρπάζω), the act of plundering, extortion, Matt. xxiii. 25; Luke xi. 39; Heb. x. 34.\*

ἀρπαγμός, οὗ, ὁ, *spoil, an object of eager desire, a prize* (R. V.), Phil. ii. 6.\*

ἀρπάζω, άσω (2 aor. pass. ἡρπάγην), to snatch, seize violently, take by force; to carry off suddenly.

ἀρπαξ, *ατος, adj.*, rapacious, ravening, extortionate.

ἀρραβών, ὄρος, ὁ (from Heb.), *a pledge, an earnest, ratifying a contract*, 2 Cor. i. 22, v. 5; Eph. i. 14.\*

ἀβραφες (W. H., ἀραφος), *ον, not seamed or sewn*, John xix. 23.\*

ἀρχήν, εν (W. H., ἀρσην, εν), of the male sex, Rom. i. 27; Rev. xii. 5, 13.\*

ἀρήτος, ου, adj., unspoken, unspeakable, 2 Cor. xii. 4.\*

ἀρρωστος, ου, adj. (ῥώννιμι), infirm, sick. ἀρρωσ-κότης, ου, m. (ἀρσην κο.τη), a sodomite.

'Αρτεμάς, α, ὁ, Artemas, Tit. iii. 12.\*

\*Αρτεμῖς, ἰδος or ιος, ἡ, Artemis (by the Latins called *Diana*), the heathen deity of hunting; also, the goddess of the Moon. She was worshipped at Ephesus as "the personification of the fructifying and all-nourishing powers of nature," Acts xix.\*

ἀρτέμειον, ονος, m. (ἀρτῶω, to suspend), prob. the foresail, Acts xxvii. 40.\*

ἀρτι, adv. of time, now, already, lately, well-nigh; with other particles, as ἔως ἀρτι, till now; ἀπ' ἀρτι, from now or henceforward.

ἀρτι-γέννητος, ου, new- or recently born, 1 Pet. ii. 2.\*

ἀρτιος, ου, adj., perfect, complete, wanting in nothing, 2 Tim. iii. 17.\*

ἀρτος, ου, ὁ, bread, loaf, food; fig., spiritual nutriment; ἀρτοι τῆς προθέσεως, sheWBread.

ἀρτύω (ἄρω, to fit), to season, to flavour, as with salt, Mark ix. 50; Luke xiv. 34; fig., Col. iv. 6.\*

\*Αρφαξάδ, ὁ (Heb.), Arphaxad, Luke iii. 36.\*

ἀρχ-ἄγγελος, ου, ὁ, an arch- or chief-angel, 1 Thess. iv. 16; Jude 9.\*

ἀρχαῖος, α, ου, old, ancient.

\*Αρχελαος, ου, ὁ, Archelaus, Matt. ii. 22.\*

ἀρχή, ης, f., (1) a beginning, of time, space, or series; the outermost point, Acts x. 11. Used of Christ, Col. i. 18; Rev. iii. 14, xxi. 6, xxii. 13. Adv. phrases: ἀπ' ἀρχῆς, from the beginning; ἐν ἀρχῇ, in the beginning; ἐξ ἀρχῆς, from the beginning or from the first; κατ' ἀρχάς, at the beginning; τῇ ἀρχῇ, originally. (2) rule, pre-eminence, principality (see ἀρχω): espec. in pl., ἀρχαι, rulers, magistrates, as Luke xii. 11; of supramundane powers, principalities, as Eph. iii. 10.

ἀρχ-ηγός, ου, ὁ (ἀρχή, ἄγω), the beginner, author, captain, prince, Acts iii. 15, v. 31; Heb. ii. 10, xii. 2.\*

ἀρχ-ιερατικός, ἡ, ὅν, belonging to the office of the high priest, pontifical, Acts iv. 6.\*

ἀρχ-ιερεὺς, ἑως, ὁ, (1) the high priest; so of Christ; (2) a chief priest, i.e., the head priest in his class. See 1 Chron. xxiv. 4-18.

ἀρχι-ποιμήν, ἑνος, ὁ, the chief shepherd, a title of Christ, 1 Pet. v. 4.\*

\*Αρχιππος, ου, ὁ, Archippus, Col. iv. 17, Phileni. 2.\*

ἀρχι-συνάγωγος, ου, ὁ, presiding officer or ruler of a synagogue.

ἀρχι-τέκτων, ανος, ὁ, a master builder, an architect, 1 Cor. iii. 10.\*

ἀρχι-τελώνης, ου, ὁ, a chief collector of taxes, a chief publican, Luke xix. 2.\*

ἀρχι-τρικλινος, ου, ὁ, a president of a feast, John ii. 8, 9.\*

ἀρχω, to reign, to rule (gen.), only Mark v. 42; Rom. xv. 12; mid., to begin, often with infin. ἀρξάμενος ἀπὸ, beginning from (cf. § 287).

ἀρχων, ονος, ὁ, prop. particip., ruler, chief person, prince, magistrate.

ἄρωμα, ατος, τό, spicery, an aromatic.

\*Ασά (Heb.), Asa, Matt. i. 7, 8.\*

ἀ-σάλευτος, ου, unshaken, immovable, Acts xxvii. 41; Heb. xii. 28.\*

ἀ-σβεστος, ου, adj. (σβέννιμι), not to be quenched, inextinguishable.

ἀσέβεια, ας, ἡ, impiety, ungodliness, wickedness. Syn. 36.

ἀσεβέω, ὦ, ἥσω, to act or live impiously, wickedly, 2 Pet. ii. 6; Jude 15.\*

ἀ-σεβής, ἐς (σέβομαι), impious, ungodly, wicked.

ἀ-σέλγεια, ας, ἡ, excess, wantonness, lasciviousness.

ἀ-σημος, not remarkable, obscure, ignoble, Acts xxi. 39.\*

\*Ασθήρ, ὁ, Asher, Luke ii. 36; Rev. vii. 6.\*

ἀσθένεια, ας, ἡ, weakness, bodily infirmity, sickness; fig., mental depression, distress.

ἀσθενέω, ὦ, to be weak, sick, faint; fig., to be fainthearted.

ἀσθένημα, ατος, τό, weakness, infirmity; fig., Rom. xv. 1.\*

ἀ-σθενής, ἐς (σθένος, strength), "without strength," weak, infirm, sickly; fig., fainthearted, afflicted.

\*Ασία, ας, ἡ, Asia, i.e., that district in the west of Asia Minor afterwards called Proconsular Asia, with Ephesus its capital.

\*Ασιανός, ου, ὁ, belonging to Asia, Acts xx. 4.\*

Ἀσιάρχης, ου, ὁ, an *Asiarch*, one of ten appointed to preside over the worship and celebrations in honour of the gods, Acts xix. 31.\*

ἀστία, ας, ἡ (σῖτος, corn), *abstinence, a fast*, Acts xxvii. 21.\*

ἀ-νιτος, ου, *fasting*, Acts xxvii. 33.\*

ἀσκέω, ὦ, ἥσω, to exercise myself, exert diligence in, Acts xxiv. 16.\*

ἀσκός, ου, ὁ, a bottle of skin, Matt. ix. 17; Mark ii. 22; Luke v. 37, 38.\*

ἀσμένως, adv. (from part. of ἡδομαι), with joy, gladly, Acts ii. 41 (W. H. omit); Acts xxi. 17.\*

ἀ-σοφος, ου, not wise, Eph. v. 15.\*

ἀσπάζομαι, dep., to embrace, salute, to greet (actually or by letter); always of persons, except Heb. xi. 13, "having embraced (R. V., greeted) the promises;" to take leave of (only Acts xx. 1; in xxi. 6, W. H. read ἀσπασάσθαι).

ἀσπασμός, ου, ὁ, *salutation, greeting*.

ἀ-σπιλος, ου, ου (σπίλος), without spot, unblemished.

ἀσπίς, ἰδος, ἡ, an asp, a venomous serpent, Rom. iii. 13.\*

ἀ-σπονδος, ου (σπονδή), "not to be bound by truce," implacable, 2 Tim. iii. 3; Rom. i. 31 (not W. H.).\*

ἀσσάριον, ου, τό, a small coin equal to the sixteenth part of a denarius, an as. See § 154, a.

ἀσσον, adv. (compar. of ἀγγι), nearer, close by, Acts xxvii. 13.\*

Ἄσσος, ου, ἡ, *Assos*, Acts xx. 13, 14.\*

ἀ-στατός, ὦ, ἥσω, to be unsettled, to have no fixed abode, 1 Cor. iv. 11.\*

ἀστέιος, ου (ἀστυ, city, cf. urbane), fair, beautiful, Acts vii. 20; Heb. xi. 23.\*

ἀστήρ, ἐρος, ὁ, a star.

ἀ-στήρικτος, adj. (στηρίζω), unsettled, unstable, 2 Pet. ii. 14, iii. 16.\*

ἀ-στοργος, ου (στοργή), without natural affection, Rom. i. 31; 2 Tim. iii. 3.\*

ἀ-στοχέω, ὦ (στόχος), to miss in aim, swerve from, 1 Tim. i. 6, vi. 21; 2 Tim. ii. 18.\*

ἀστραπή, ἡς, ἡ, lightning, vivid brightness, lustre.

ἀστράπτω, to flash, as lightning, Luke xvii. 24; to be lustrous, xxiv. 4.\*

ἀστρον, ου, τό, a constellation, star.

Ἀσυνκριτος, ου, ὁ, *Asyncretus*, Rom. xvi. 14.\*

ἀ-σύμφωνος, ου, dissonant, discordant, Acts xxviii. 25.\*

ἀ-σύνετος, ου, without understanding, foolish.

ἀ-σύνθετος, ου, covenant-breaking, treacherous, Rom. i. 31.\*

ἀσφάλεια, ας, ἡ, security, Acts v. 23; 1 Thess. v. 3; certainty, Luke i. 4.\*

ἀ-σφαλής, ἐς (σφάλω, full), firm, safe, sure, Phil. iii. 1; Heb. vi. 19; certain, Acts xxv. 26. τὸ ἀσφαλές, the certainty, Acts xxi. 34, xxii. 30.\* Adv., -ως, safely, certainly.

ἀσφαλίζω, σω (mid.), to make fast, to secure, Matt. xxvii. 64, 65, 66; Acts xvi. 24.\*

ἀσχημονέω, ὦ, to act improperly or unseemly, 1 Cor. vii. 36, xiii. 5.\*

ἀσχημοσύνη, ης, ἡ, unseemliness, shame, Rom. i. 27; Rev. xvi. 15.\*

ἀ-σχημων, ου (σχημα), uncemely, indecorous, 1 Cor. xii. 23.\*

ἀ-σωτία, ας, ἡ (σώζω), an abandoned course, profligacy.

ἀ-σώτως, adv., profligately, dissolutely, Luke xv. 13.\*

ἀτακτέω, ὦ, to behave disorderly, 2 Thess. iii. 7.\*

ἀ-τακτος, ου (τάσσω), irregular, disorderly, 1 Thess. v. 14.\* Adv., -ως, disorderly, irregularly, 2 Thess. iii. 6, 11.\*

ἀ-τεκνος, ου, ὁ, ἡ (τέκνω), childless, Luke xx. 28, 29.\*

ἀτενίζω, σω, to look intently upon (dat. or eis).

ἄτερ, adv., as prep. with gen., without, in the absence of, Luke xxii. 6, 35.\*

ἀτιμάζω, σω, to dishonour, condemn, whether persons or things, by word or by deed.

ἀτιμία, ας, ἡ, dishonour, ignominy, disgrace, ignoble use.

ἀ-τίμος, ου (τιμή), condemned, despised.

ἀτιμίω, ὦ (or -άω, W. H.), to dishonour, treat with indignity, Mark xii. 4.\*

ἀτμός, ἰδος, ἡ, a vapour, Acts ii. 19, James iv. 14.

ἀ-τομον, ου, τό (τέμνω), an atom of time, moment, 1 Cor. xv. 52.\*

ἀ-τοπος, ου (τόπος), misplaced, unbecoming, mischievous.

Ἀττάλεια, ας, ἡ, *Attalia*, Acts xiv. 25.

ἀγάξω, to shine upon, to enlighten (dat.), 2 Cor. iv. 4.\*

αὐγή, ἡ, ἡ, *splendour, daybreak*, Acts xx. 11.\*

Αὐγουστος, οὐ, ὁ (Lat.), *Augustus*, Luke ii. 1.\* Compare Σεβαστός.

αὐθάδης, εἰς (αὐτός, ἡδουαι), *self-pleasing, arrogant*, Tit. i. 7; 2 Pet. ii. 10.\*

αὐθαίρετος, οὐ (αὐτός, αἰρέομαι), *of one's own accord*, 2 Cor. viii. 3, 17.\*

αὐθεντέω, ὦ, *to exercise authority over* (gen.), 1 Tim. ii. 12.\*

αὐλέω, ὦ, ἤσω, *to play on a pipe or flute*.

αὐλή, ἡ, ἡ (ἄω, *to blow*), *an open space, court or hall of a house*, as Luke xi. 21, xxii. 55; *a sheepfold*, John x. 1, 16.

αὐλητής, οὐ, ὁ, *a player on a pipe or flute*, Matt. ix. 23; Rev. xviii. 22.\*

αὐλιζομαι, (to lodge in the open air,) *to lodge, take up a temporary abode*, Matt. xxi. 17; Luke xxi. 37.\*

αὐλός, οὐ, ὁ (ἄω, *a flute, pipe*, 1 Cor. xiv. 7.\*

αὐξάνω (also αὐξω), αὐξήσω, *trans. to make to grow*, as 1 Cor. iii. 6, 7; *pass. to arrive at maturity*; generally *intrans. to grow, increase*, as Matt. vi. 28.

αὐξήσις, εως, ἡ, *growth, increase*, Eph. iv. 16; Col. ii. 19.\*

ἄβριον, adv. (ἄβρα, *morning breeze*, ἄω), *to-morrow*; ἡ (sc., ἡμέρα) *αβριον, the morrow*.

ἀστυγρός, ὁ, ὁν, (dry,) *harsh, austere*, Luke xix. 21, 22.\*

ἀτάρκεια, αἰ, ἡ, *sufficiency*, 2 Cor. ix. 8; *contentment*, 1 Tim. vi. 6.\*

αὐτ-άρκης, εἰς (ἀρκέω, *sufficient to self*), *content, satisfied*, Phil. iv. 11.\*

αὐτο-κατά-κρίτος, οὐ, *self-condemned*, Tit. iii. 11.\*

αὐτόματος, οὐ, *spontaneous, of its own accord*, Mark iv. 28; Acts xii. 10.\*

αὐτ-όπτης, οὐ, ὁ, *an eye-witness*, Luke i. 2.\*

αὐτός, ἡ, ὁ, pron., *he, she, it*; in nom. always *emphatic*. Properly *demonstrative, self, very*; joined with each of the persons of the verb, with or without a pers. pron., *I myself, thou thyself*; with the article, *the same*; *the same* with (dat.), 1 Cor. xi. 5. ἐπὶ τὸ αὐτό, *at the same place or time, together*, κατὰ τὸ αὐτό, *together*, only Acts xiv. 1. See § 335.

αὐτοῦ, adv. of place, *here, there*.

αὐτοῦ, ἡς, οὐ, pron. reflex. (contr. for ταυτοῦ), *of himself, herself, etc.* (W. H.

exclude these forms from the N.T., everywhere reading αὐτοῦ, αὐτῷ, etc.)

αὐτό-φωρος, οὐ (φώψ, *a thief*), *in the very act*, John viii. 4, neut. dat. with ἐπὶ. See W. H.\*

αὐτό-χειρ, adj., *with one's own hands*, Acts xxvii. 19.\*

αὐχμηρός, ὁ, ὁν, *dark, dismal*, 2 Pet. i. 19.\*

ἀφ-αίρω, *to take away*, as Luke x. 42; *to take away sin*, only Rom. xi. 27; Heb. x. 4; *to smite off*, as Matt. xxvi. 51, and parallel passages.

ἀ-φανής, εἰς (φαίνω), *not appearing, hidden*, Heb. iv. 13.\*

ἀ-φανίζω, *to put out of sight, to disfigure*, Matt. vi. 16, 19, 20; *pass. to vanish, perish*, Acts xiii. 41; James iv. 14.\*

ἀ-φανισμός, οὐ, ὁ, *a disappearing*, Heb. viii. 13.\*

ἀ-φαντος, οὐ, *disappearing, not seen*, Luke xxiv. 31.\*

ἀφ-εδρών, ὡνος, ὁ, “*draught*,” *latrine*, Matt. xv. 17; Mark vii. 19.\*

ἀ-φαιδία, αἰ, ἡ (φείδομαι), *severity*, Col. ii. 23.\*

ἀφελότης, τῆτος, *simplicity, sincerity*, Acts ii. 46.\*

ἀφ-εσις, εως, ἡ (ἀφίημι), *deliverance*; lit., only Luke iv. 18; elsewhere *always of deliverance from sin, remission, forgiveness*.

ἀφ-ῆ, ἡ, ἡ (ἄπτω, *to flit*), *that which connects, a joint*, Eph. iv. 16; Col. ii. 19.\*

ἀ-φθαρσία, αἰ, ἡ, *incorruption, immortality*, 1 Cor. xv. ; Rom. ii. 7; 2 Tim. i. 10; *perpetuity, uncorruptness* (R.V.), Eph. vi. 24; Tit. ii. 7. (W. H., ἀφθόρα.)

ἀ-φθαρτος, οὐ (φθείρω), *incorruptible, immortal*, as God, Rom. i. 23; 1 Cor. ix. 25, xv. 52; 1 Tim. i. 17; 1 Pet. i. 4, 23, iii. 4.\*

ἀφ-ἔρημ (see § 112), *to send away*, as (1) *to let go, emit*, Matt. xxvii. 50; Mark xv. 37; *dismiss*, in senses varying according to the obj.; spec., *to disregard, pass by, send away, divorce*; hence (2) *to forgive* (dat. pers.), very often; (3) *to permit, concede, abs.*, or with inf., as Mark x. 14; or acc., as Matt. iii. 15 (dat., Matt. v. 40); or *iva*, subj., Mark xi. 6; or subj. alone, Luke vi. 42; (4) *to leave, depart from, abandon, leave behind*.

ἀφικνέομαι, οὔμαι (2 aor., ἀφίκουην), to go abroad, to reach, Rom. xvi. 19.\*

ἀ-φιλ-ἀγαθος, ον, not loving goodness (R. V.) or good men (A. V.), 2 Tim. iii. 3.\*

ἀ-φιλ-ἀργυρος, ον, not loving money, not covetous, 1 Tim. iii. 3; Heb. xiii. 5.\*

ἀφίξις, εως, ἡ, "arrival;" departure, Acts xx. 29.\*

ἀφ-ίστημι, ἀποστήσω, trans. in pres., imperf., 1 aor., fut., to lead away, to seduce; intrans. in perf., plup., 2 aor., to go away, depart, avoid, withdraw from (often with ἀπό); midl., to fail, abstain from, absent oneself.

ἀφνω, adv., suddenly, Acts ii. 2, xvi. 26, xxviii. 6.\*

ἀ-φόβως, adv., without fear.

ἀφ-ομοίω, ὦ, to make like, in pass., Heb. vii. 3.\*

ἀφ-οράω, ὦ (2 a., ἀπ- or ἀφ-εἶδον), to look away from others at (eis) one, to regard earnestly, Heb. xii. 2; to see, Phil. ii. 23.\*

ἀφ-ορίζω, fut. ὦ, trans., to separate from (ἐκ or ἀπό), to separate for a purpose (eis, Acts xiii. 2; Rom. i. 1; or inf., Gal. i. 15); to excommunicate, Luke vi. 22.

ἀφ-ορμή, ἡς, ἡ, an occasion, opportunity.

ἀφρίζω, to foam at the mouth, Mark ix. 18, 20.\*

ἀφρός, οὔ, ὁ, foam, froth, Luke ix. 39.\*

ἀ-φροσύνη, ης, ἡ, foolishness, Mark vii. 22; 2 Cor. xi. 1, 17, 22.\*

ἀ-φρων, ονος, ὁ, ἡ (φρήν), unwise, inconsiderate, foolish.

ἀφ-υπνῶω, ὦ (ἀπό, intensive), to sleep soundly, or perhaps simply fall asleep, Luke viii. 23.\*

ἀ-φωνος, ον, mute, without the faculty of speech: of animals, Acts viii. 32; 2 Pet. ii. 16; of idols, 1 Cor. xii. 2. In 1 Cor. xiv. 10 the R. V. marg. is probably the correct rendering.\*

Ἀχαζ, ὁ (Heb.), Achaz, Matt. i. 9.\*

Ἀχαία, ας, ἡ, Achaia, the Roman province of Greece, including Corinth and its isthmus.

Ἀχαικός, οὔ, ὁ, Achaicus, 1 Cor. xvi. 17.\*

ἀ-χάριστος, ον, unthankful, Luke vi. 35; 2 Tim. iii. 2.\*

Ἀχίμ, ὁ (Heb.), Achim, Matt. i. 14.\*

ἀ-χειρο-ποίητος, ον, not made by hands,

Mark xiv. 58; 2 Cor. v. 1; Col. ii. 11.\*

ἀχλὺς, ὅς, ἡ, a thick mist, darkness, Acts xiii. 11.\*

ἀ-χρεῖος, ον, slothful, doing no good, unprofitable, Matt. xxv. 30; Luke xvii. 10.\*

ἀ-χρεῖω (W. H., ἀχρέω), pass., to become useless, Rom. iii. 12.\*

ἀ-χρηστος, ον, useless, unprofitable, Philemon 11.\*

ἄχρι and ἄχρις, adv. as prep., with gen., to, unto, as far as, whether of place, time, or degree. ἄχρις οὐ or ἄχρις alone, with the force of a conjunction, until. See μέχρι.

ἄχυρον, ον, τό, chaff, straw, Matt. iii. 12; Luke iii. 17.\*

ἀ-ψευδής, ἐς, free from falsehood, truthful, Tit. i. 2.\*

ἀψινθος, ον, ἡ, wormwood Rev. viii. 11.\*

ἀ-ψυχος, ον, without life, inanimate, 1 Cor. xiv. 7.\*

## B.

B, β, βῆτα, beta, β, the second letter. Numerally, β = 2; β = 2000.

Βάαλ, ὁ, ἡ (Heb., Master), Baal, chief deity of the Phoenicians; the Sun, Rom. xi. 4 (fem.), from 1 Kings xix. 18.\*

Βαβυλών, ὡνος, ἡ, Babylon, lit., Matt. i. 11, 12, 17; Acts vii. 43, and prob. 1 Pet. v. 13; mystically, in Rev.\*

βαθμός, οὔ, ὁ (βαίρω, to step), a step or degree in dignity, 1 Tim. iii. 13.\*

βάθος, ον, τό, depth, lit. or fig.; 2 Cor. viii. 2, ἡ κατὰ βάθους πτωχεία, their deep poverty.

βαθύνω, νῶ, to deepen, Luke vi. 48.\*

βαθεύς, εἰα, ὁ, deep, John iv. 11; in Luke xxiv. 1, ὁρθρον βαθέος, in the early dawn (W. H., βαθέως, adv., or perhaps a genit. form).

βαίον, ον, τό, branch, John xii. 13.\*

Βαλαάμ, ὁ (Heb.), Balaam. A name emblematic of seducing teachers, 2 Pet. ii. 15; Jude 11; Rev. ii. 14.\*

Βαλάκ, ὁ (Heb.), Balak, Rev. ii. 14.\*

βαλάντιον (W. H., -λλ-), ον, τό, a money-bag or purse.

βάλλω, βαλῶ, βέβληκα, έβαλον, to throw, cast, put (with more or less force, as

modified by the context); of liquids, *to pour*. Pass. perf., with intrans. force, as Matt. viii. 6 ("has been cast"), *lith*. The verb is intrans. Acts xxvii. 14, *rushed*. In Mark xiv. 65 the true reading is prob. *ελαβον*. Generally trans. with acc. and dat., or *ἐπί* (acc., sometimes gen.), *eis*, *ἀπό*, *ἐκ*, and other prepp. or advv.

**βαπτίζω, σω** (in form a frequentative of **βάπτω**, see § 144, *b*), (1) mid. or pass., reflex., *to bathe oneself*, only in Mark vii. 4; Luke xi. 38; (2) of the Christian ordinance, *to immerse, submerge, to baptise*. The material (water, fire, the Holy Spirit) is expressed by dat., *eis* or *ἐν*; the purpose or result by *eis*. Pass. or mid., *to be baptised, to receive baptism*; (3) fig., of overwhelming woe, Matt. xx. 22, 23; Luke xii. 50.

**βάπτισμα, ατος, τό**, *the rite or ceremony of baptism*; fig., for overwhelming afflictions, Matt. xx. 22, 23; Luke xii. 50.

**βαπτισμός, ου, ό**, *the act of cleansing*, as vessels, Mark vii. 4, 8 (W. H. omit); of Jewish lustrations, *washings* (pl.), Heb. ix. 10. For Heb. vi. 2, see § 260, *b*, 2, (*b*).\*

**βαπτιστής, ου, ό**, *one who baptises*; the surname of John, Christ's forerunner.

**βάπτω, βάψω**, *to dip, dye, tinge*, Luke xvi. 24; John xiii. 26; Rev. xix. 13.\*

**Βαρ-**, an Aramæan prefix to many surnames, meaning *son of*.

**Βαρ-αββας, α, ό**, *Barabbas*. Some ancient MSS. and other authorities give his name as *Jesus* (not W. H.).

**Βαράκ, ό**, *Barak*, Heb. xi. 32.\*

**Βαρ-αχίας, ου, ή**, *Barachias*, Matt. xxiii. 35. Some think it a surname of Jehoiada, 2 Chron. xxiv. 20.\*

**βαρβαρος, ου, ό** (prob. onomatop., descriptive of unintelligible sounds), properly adj., *a foreigner, barbarian*, as 1 Cor. xiv. 11.

**βαρέω, ω** (cf. **βάρος**), in N.T. only pass. **βαρόμαι, σμαι**, *to be weighed down, to be oppressed*, as by sleep, Luke ix. 32; mental troubles, 2 Cor. i. 8, v. 4.

**βαρέως**, adv., *heavily or with difficulty*, with **ἀκούω**, *to be dull of hearing*, Matt. xiii. 15; Acts xxviii. 27.\*

**Βαρ-θολομαίος, ου, ό**, *Bartholomew*, surname (prob.) of Nathanael.

**Βαρ-ιησούς, ου, ό**, *Bar-jesus*, Acts xiii. 6.\*

**Βαρ-ιωνάς, α, ό**, *Bar-jonas*, surname of Peter, Matt. xvi. 17.\*

**Βαρ-νάβας, α, ό**, *Barnabas*, "Son of exhortation" or "comfort." See **παράκλησις**.

**βάρος, ους, τό**, *weight, burden*; only fig.

**Βαρ-σαβας, α, ό**, *Barsabas*. Two are mentioned, Acts i. 23, xv. 22.

**Βαρ-τίμαιος, ου, ό**, *Bartimæus*.

**βαρίς, εια, ύ** (cf. **βάρος**), (1) *heavy*, Matt. xxiii. 4; (2) *weighty, important*, Matt. xxiii. 23; 2 Cor. x. 10; (3) *oppressive or grievous*, Acts xx. 29, xxv. 7; 1 John v. 3.\*

**βαρύ-τιμος, ου, of great price**, Matt. xxvi. 7.\*

**βασανίζω** (cf. **βάσανος**), *to examine*, as by torture; hence *to torment, distress, vex, harass*; of waves, *to buffet*.

**βασανισμός, ου, ό**, *torture, torment*, Rev.\*

**βασανιστής, ου, ό**, *one who tortures, a tormentor*, Matt. xviii. 34.\*

**βάσανος, ου, ή** (lit., *a touchstone*), *to ture, torment*, Matt. iv. 24; Luke xvi. 23, 28.\*

**Βασιλεία, ας, ή**, *a kingdom, royal power or dignity, reign*. *ή βασιλεία του Θεου, του χριστου, των ουρανων* (the last form only in Matt.), *the divine, spiritual kingdom, or reign of Messiah*, in the world, in the individual, or in the future state. *υιό της βασιλειας*, *sons of the kingdom*, Jews, its original possessors, Matt. viii. 12; true believers, Matt. xiii. 38. In Rev. i. 6, v. 10, for *βασιλείς και*, W. H. read *βασιλειαν*, *a kingdom* consisting of priests (R.V.).

**Βασιλειος, ου, royal, regal**, 1 Pet. ii. 9, from Exod. xix. 6. *τὰ βασιλεία*, as subst., *a regal mansion, palace*, Luke vii. 25.\*

**Βασιλεύς, εως, ό**, *a leader, ruler, king*, sometimes subordinate to higher authority, as the Herods. Applied to God, always with distinguishing epithets, Matt. v. 35; 1 Tim. i. 17, vi. 15; Rev. xv. 3, xvii. 14; to Christ, Matt. ii. 2; John i. 49, etc.; to Christians, Rev. i. 6, v. 10 (Rec., but see under **βασιλεία**).

**βασιλεύω**, εὔω (-εῖ), *to have authority, to reign, or to possess or exercise dominion; to be βασιλεὺς generally. With gen. or ἐπὶ (gen.), of the kingdom; ἐπὶ (acc.), of the persons governed.*

**βασιλικός**, ἡ, ὢν, *adj., belonging to a king, royal, John iv. 46, 49 (R.V. marg.); Acts xii. 20, 21; James ii. 8.\**

**βασιλισσα**, ης, ἡ, *a queen.*

**βάσις**, εως, ἡ (βαίω), *prop. a going, hence the foot, Acts iii. 7.\**

**βασκαίνω**, ἀνῶ, *to bewitch, bring under malign influence, "fascinate," Gal. iii. 1.\**

**βαστάζω**, ἄνω, *to lift, lift up; often with the sense of bearing away. Thus, (1) to carry, a burden, as Luke xiv. 27; tidings, as Acts ix. 15; (2) to take on oneself, as disease or weaknesses, Rom. xv. 1; condemnation, Gal. v. 10; reproach, Gal. vi. 17; (3) to bear with or endure, Rev. ii. 2; (4) to take away, Matt. viii. 17; John xii. 6.*

**βάτος**, ου, ὁ, ἡ, *a thorn-bush or bramble, Luke vi. 44; Acts vii. 30, 35. "The Bush," Mark xii. 26; Luke xx. 37, denotes the section of the O.T. so called (Exod. iii.).\**

**βάτος**, ου, ὁ (Heb.), *a bath, or Jewish measure for liquids containing 7½ gallons, Luke xvi. 6.\**

**βάτραχος**, ου, ὁ, *a frog, Rev. xvi. 13.\**

**βαττο-λογία**, ὦ (prob. from βατ-, an unmeaning sound; cf. βάββαρος), *to babble, talk to no purpose, Matt. vi. 7.\**

**βδελύγμα**, ατος, τό (cf. βδελύσσω), *something unclean and abominable, an object of moral repugnance, Luke xvi. 15; spec. (as often in O.T.) idolatry, Rev. xvii. 4, 5, xxi. 27. "Abomination of desolation," Matt. xxiv. 15; Mark xiii. 14 (from Dan. ix. 27) refers to the pollution of the temple by some idolatrous symbol.\**

**βδελυκτός**, ἡ, ὢν, *disgusting, abominable, Tit. i. 16.\**

**βδελύσσω**, ξω, *to defile, only mid.; to loathe, Rom. ii. 22; and pass. perf. part., defiled, Rev. xxi. 8.\**

**βεβαιός**, α, ὢν, *steadfast, constant, firm.*

**βεβαιῶω**, ὦ, *to confirm, to establish, whether of persons or things.*

**βεβαίωσις**, εως, ἡ, *confirmation, Phil. i. 7; Heb. vi. 16.\**

**βέβηλος**, ὢν (βα- in βαίω, "that on which any one may step"), *common, unsanctified, profane, of things or persons.*

**βεβηλόω**, ὦ, *to make common, to profane, the Sabbath, Matt. xii. 5; the temple, Acts xxiv. 6.\**

**Βεελ-ζεβούλ**, ὁ (Heb.), *Beelzebub, "Lord of dung," a contemptuous play upon Beelzebub, "Lord of flies," the Ekronite deity (2 Kings i. 2), applied to Satan, as the ruler of the dæmons.*

**Βελιάλ**, ὁ (Heb., perverseness, malice), or Βελίαρ (W. H.), perhaps "Lord of forests" or "thickets," a name for Satan, 2 Cor. vi. 15.\*

**βελόνη**, ης, ἡ, *a needle, Luke xviii. 25 (W. H.).\**

**βέλος**, ους, τό (βάλλω), *a missile, such as a javelin or dart, Eph. vi. 16.\**

**βελτίων**, ου, *ονος (a compar. of ἀγαθός), better; neut. as adv., 2 Tim. i. 18.\**

**Βεν-ιαμίν**, ὁ (Heb., Ben = son), *Benjamin.*

**Βερνίκη**, ης, ἡ, *Bernice.*

**Βέρωα**, ας, Βερώα, *Acts xvii. 10, 13.\**

**Βεροιαίος**, α, ὢν, Βεραέν, *Acts xx. 4.\**

**Βηθ-**, a Hebrew prefix to many local names, meaning *house or abode of.*

**Βηθ-αβρά**, ᾱς, ἡ, *Bethabara, "house of the ford," John i. 28. (W. H. read Bethany).\**

**Βηθ-ανία**, ας, ἡ, *Bethany, "house of dates." There were two places of the name: (1) John xi., etc.; (2) on the Jordan (?), John i. 28. See Βηθαβρά.*

**Βηθ-εσδά**, ᾱς, ἡ, *Bethesda, "house of compassion," John v. 2.\**

**Βηθ-λέψ**, ἡ, *Bethlehem, "house of bread."*

**Βηθ-σαϊδά**, ἡ, *Bethsaida, "house of hunting" or "fishing." There were two places of the name: one in Galilee, John xii. 21; the other on the east of the Jordan, Luke ix. 10.*

**Βηθ-φαγί**, ἡ, *Bethphage, "house of figs."*

**βῆμα**, ατος, τό (βα- in βαίω), *a step, a space; βῆμα ποδός, a space for the foot, Acts vii. 5; a raised space or bench, tribunal, throne, judgment-seat.*

**βήρυλλος**, ου, ὁ, ἡ, *a beryl, a gem of greenish hue, Rev. xxi. 20.\**

**βία**, ας, ἡ, *force, violence, Acts v. 26, xxi. 35, xxiv. 7 (W. H. omit), xxvii. 41.\**

**βιά[ω]**, *to use violence*; mid., *to enter forcibly*, with *eis*, Luke xvi. 16; pass., *to suffer violence, to be assaulted*, Matt. xi. 12.\*

**βίαιος**, α, *ov*, violent, Acts ii. 2.\*

**βιαστής**, *ov*, *o*, one who employs force, a man of violence, Matt. xi. 12.\*

**βιβλαρίδιον**, *ov*, a little book, Rev. x. 2, 8 (not W. H.), 9, 10.\*

**βιβλίον**, *ov*, τό (dim. of following), a roll, book, volume, as Luke iv. 17; Rev. v. 1. **βιβλίον ἀποστασίου**, a bill of divorcement, Matt. xix. 7; Mark x. 4.

**βιβλος**, *ov*, *o*, a written book, roll, or volume. The word means the inner bark or rind, of which ancient books were made.

**βιβρώσκω** (*βρο-*), perf. *βέβρωκα*, to eat, John vi. 13.\*

**βιθνία**, α, *η*, Bithynia.

**βίος**, *ov*, *o*, (1) life, as Luke viii. 14; (2) means of life, livelihood, as Luke viii. 43; (3) goods or property, as Luke xv. 12; 1 John iii. 17. **SYN. 54.**

**βίω**, *ω*, to pass one's life, 1 Pet. iv. 2.\*

**βίωσις**, *ews*, *η*, manner or habit of life, Acts xxvi. 4.\*

**βιωτικός**, *η*, *ος*, of or belonging to (this) life, Luke xxi. 34; 1 Cor. vi. 3, 4.\*

**βλαβερός**, adj., hurtful, 1 Tim. vi. 9.\*

**βλάπτω** (*βλαβ-*), *βλάψω*, to hurt or injure, Mark xvi. 18 (W. H. omit); Luke iv. 35.\*

**βλαστάνω** (or *βλαστῶ*, Mark iv. 27, W. H.). *βλαστήσω*, intrans., to sprout, to spring up, to put forth buds, Matt. xiii. 26; Mark iv. 27; Heb. ix. 4; trans., to bring forth (*καρπών*), James v. 18.\*

**βλάστος**, *ov*, *o*, Blastus, Acts xii. 20.\*

**βλασφημία**, *ω*, to speak abusively, to rail, abs., as Acts xiii. 45; to calumniate, speak evil of, blaspheme, with acc., rarely *eis*; often of men or things. Spec. of God, Rev. xvi. 11; the Holy Spirit, Luke xii. 10; the Divine name or doctrine, 1 Tim. vi. 1.

**βλασφημία**, α, *η*, evil-speaking, reviling, blasphemy.

**βλάσφημος**, *ov*, slanderous; subst., a reviler.

**βλέμμα**, *ατος*, τό, seeing, the thing seen, 2 Pet. ii. 8.\*

**βλέπω**, *ψω*, to see, to have the power of seeing, to look at, behold; with *eis*, to

look to, Matt. xxii. 16; Mark xii. 14; with *ἴνα* or *μή*, to take care (once without, Mark xiii. 9); with *πρός*, to beware of; once with *κατά* (acc.), geographically, to look towards, Acts xxvii. 12. **SYN. 5.**

**βλητέος**, *εα*, *έον*, a verbal adj. (*βάλλω*), that ought to be put, Mark ii. 22 (W. H. omit); Luke v. 38.\*

**Βοανεργές** (W. H., *-ηρ-*), (Heb.,) *Boanerges*, "Sons of thunder," Mark iii. 17.

**βοάω**, *ω* (*βοή*), to shout for joy, Gal. iv. 27; to cry for grief, Acts viii. 7; to publish openly, to cry aloud; with *πρός* (acc.), to appeal to, Luke xviii. 7, 38.

**βοή**, *ης*, *η*, a loud cry, James v. 4.\*

**βοήθεια**, α, *η*, help, succour, Acts xxvii. 17; Heb. iv. 16.\*

**βοηθέω**, *ω*, to go to the help of, to succour (dat.).

**βοηθός**, *ov*, *o*, *η* (properly adj.), a helper, Heb. xiii. 6.\*

**βόθυνος**, *ov*, *o*, a hole, ditch, well.

**βολή**, *ης*, *η*, a throwing. *λίθου βολή*, a stone's throw, Luke xxii. 41.\*

**βολί[ω]**, *σω*, to heave the lead, to fathom, Acts xxvii. 28.\*

**βολίς**, *ιδος*, *α*, a weapon thrown, as a dart or javelin, Heb. xii. 20 (W. H. omit).\*

**Βοῶζ**, *o* (Heb.), Booz or Boaz.

**βόρβωρος**, *ov*, *o*, dirt, mire, filth, 2 Pet. ii. 22.\*

**Βορρᾶς**, *ας*, *o* (*Boreas*, the north wind), the North, Luke xiii. 29; Rev. xxi. 13.\*

**βόσκει**, *ησω*, to tend, to tend in feeding, as Matt. viii. 33; John xxi. 15, 17; mid., to feed, graze, as Mark v. 11.

**Βοσώρ**, *o* (Heb., *Bosor*), Bosor, 2 Pet. ii. 15.\*

**βοτάνη**, *ης*, *η* (*βόσκη*), herbage, pasturage, Heb. vi. 7.\*

**βότρυς**, *ος*, *o*, a cluster of grapes, Rev. xiv. 18.\*

**βουλευτής**, *ov*, *o*, a counsellor, a senator, Mark xv. 43; Luke xxiii. 50.\*

**βουλεύω**, *σω*, to advise, N.T. mid. only; (1) to consult, to deliberate, with *ei*, Luke xiv. 31; (2) to resolve on or purpose, with inf., Acts v. 33, xv. 37 (W. H. in both passages read *βουλόμαι*), xxvii. 39; *ἵνα*, John xi. 53 (W. H.), xii. 10; acc., 2 Cor. i. 17.\*

**βουλή**, *ης*, *η*, a design, decree, purpose, plan.



**βούλημα**, ατος, τό (βούλωμαι), *the thing willed or purposed*, Acts xxvii. 43; Rom. ix. 19; 1 Pet. iv. 3 (W. H.).

**βούλωμαι**, 2nd pers. sing. βούλει, aug. with ε or η, *to will*, as (1) *to be willing, to incline to*, Mark xv. 15; (2) *to intend*, Matt. i. 19; (3) *to aim at*, 1 Tim. vi. 9. Generally with inf., sometimes understood, as James i. 18; with subj., John xviii. 39. **Syn. 3.**

**βουνός**, οῦ, ὁ, *a hill, rising ground*, Luke iii. 5; xxiii. 30.\*

**βοῦς**, βοός (of-), ὁ, ἡ, *an animal of the ox kind, male or female*.

**βραβεῖον**, ου, τό, *the prize*, in the games, 1 Cor. ix. 24; Phil. iii. 14.\*

**βραβεύω** (lit., *to act as arbiter in the games*), rule, arbitrate, Col. iii. 15.\*

**βραδύνα**, νῶ (βραδύς), *to delay, to be slow*, 1 Tim. iii. 15; 2 Pet. iii. 9 (gen.).\*

**βραδυ-πλοῖω**, ῶ, *to sail slowly*, Acts xxvii. 7.\*

**βραδύς**, εἶα, ὅ, *slow*; dat. of sphere, Luke xxiv. 25; els, James i. 19.\*

**βραδυτής**, τῆτος, ἡ, *tardiness*, 2 Pet. iii. 9.\*

**βραχίον**, ορος, ὁ, *the arm*; met., *strength*, Luke i. 51; John xii. 38; Acts xiii. 17.\*

**βραχύς**, εἶα, ὅ, *short, little*; only neut.; of time, Luke xxii. 58; Acts v. 34; place, Acts xxvii. 28. διὰ βραχείων, Heb. xiii. 22, *in few words*. βραχύ τι, John vi. 7, of quantity, *a little*; Heb. ii. 7, 9, *for a short time, or in a small degree*.\*

**βρέφος**, ους, τό, *a child unborn*, Luke i. 41, 44; *a babe*, as Luke ii. 12, 16; 2 Tim. iii. 15.

**βρέχω**, ξω, *to moisten*, Luke vii. 38, 44; *to rain, to send rain*, Matt. v. 45; Luke xvii. 29; impers., James v. 17; intrans., Rev. xi. 6.\*

**βροντή**, ἡς, ἡ, *thunder*.

**βροχή**, ἡς, ἡ (βρέχω), *rain*, Matt. vii. 25, 27.\*

**βρόχος**, ου, ὁ, *a noose or snare*, 1 Cor. vii. 35.\*

**βρυγμός**, οῦ, ὁ, *a grinding or gnashing*, as Matt. viii. 12.

**βρύχω**, ξω, *to grind or gnash*, as the teeth, for rage or pain, Acts vii. 54.\*

**βρύω**, σω, *to send forth*, as a fountain, James iii. 11.\*

**βρῶμα**, ατος, τό (see βιβρώσκω), *food of any kind*.

**βρώσιμος**, ον, *edible*, Luke xxiv. 41.\*

**βρώσις**, εως, ἡ, (1) *the act of eating*, as 1 Cor. viii. 4; (2) *corrosion*, Matt. vi. 19, 20; (3) *food*.

**βυθίζω**, σω, *to drown*, trans. and fig., 1 Tim. vi. 9; mid., *to sink*, Luke v. 7.\*

**βυθός**, οῦ, ὁ, *the deep, the sea*, 2 Cor. xi. 25.\*

**βυρσέτης**, εως, *a skin-dresser, a tanner*, Acts ix. 43, x. 6, 32.\*

**βύσσινος**, η, ον, *made of byssus, fine linen*, Rev. xviii. 12 (W. H.), 16, xix. 8, 14.

**βύσσανος**, ου, ἡ, *byssus*, a species of flax, and of linen manufactured from it, highly prized for its softness, whiteness, and delicacy, Luke xvi. 19.\*

**βωμός**, οῦ, ὁ, *an altar*, Acts xvii. 23.\*

## Γ.

**Γ, γ, γάμμα**, gamma, *g* hard, the third letter of the Greek alphabet. In numeral value, γ=3; γ=3000.

**Γαββαθά**, ἡ (Heb., Chald. form), *Gabbatha*; *an elevated place or tribunal*, John xix. 13. See λιθόστρωτον.\*

**Γαβριήλ**, ὁ (Heb., *man of God*), the archangel *Gabriel*, Luke i. 19, 26.\*

**γάγγραινα**, ης, ἡ, *a gangrene, mortification*, 2 Tim. ii. 17.\*

**Γάδ**, ὁ (Heb.), *Gad*, Rev. vii. 5.\*

**Γαδαρηνός**, ἡ, ὅν, *belonging to Gadara*. See Γεργεσηνός.

**γάζα**, ης, ἡ (Persian), *treasure*, as of a government, Acts viii. 27.\*

**Γάζα**, ης, ἡ (Heb.), *Gaza*, a strong city of the ancient Philistines in the W. of Palestine, Acts viii. 26. (The adj., ἔρημος, *desert*, refers to ὁδός.)\*

**γαίω-φυλάκιον**, ου, τό, *a place for the guardianship of treasure, treasury*; a part of the temple so called, Mark xii. 41, 43; Luke xxi. 1; John viii. 20.\*

**Γάιος**, ου, ὁ (Lat.), *Gaius*, or *Caius*. There are four of the name in N.T., Acts xix. 29, xx. 4; 1 Cor. i. 14; 3 John i.

**γάλα**, ακτος, τό, *milk*, lit., 1 Cor. ix. 7; fig., for the elements of Christian knowledge, 1 Cor. iii. 2; Heb. v. 12, 13; 1 Pet. ii. 2.\*

**Γαλάτης**, ου, ὁ, *a Galatian*, Gal. iii. 1.\*  
**Γαλατία**, ας, ἡ, *Galatia*, or *Gallugræcia*, a province of Asia Minor.  
**Γαλατικός**, ἡ, ὡς, *belonging to Galatia*, Acts xvi. 6; xviii. 23.\*  
**γαλήνη**, ης, ἡ, *serenity, calm*, Matt. viii. 26; Mark iv. 39; Luke viii. 24.\*  
**Γαλιλαία**, ας, ἡ (from Heb.), *Galilee*, the N. division of Palestine.  
**Γαλιλαῖος**, αἰα, αἶον, *of or belonging to Galilee*.  
**Γαλλίων**, υνομ, ὁ, *Gallio*, a proconsul of Achaia, Acts xviii.\*  
**Γαμαλιήλ**, ὁ (Heb.), *Gamaliel*, Acts v. 34, xxii. 3.\*  
**γαμέω**, ὦ, ἥσω, 1st aor. ἐγάμησα and ἐγημα, abs. or trans. (with acc.), *to marry*; active properly of the man; pass. and mid. of the woman, with dat., 1 Cor. vii. 39; Mark x. 12 (W. H., ἄλλον for rec. ἄλλω); but in N.T. the act. also is used of the woman, as 1 Cor. vii. 28, 34.  
**γαμίζω**, or **γαμίσκω**, *to give in marriage* (a daughter), rec. only Mark xii. 25; W. H. add Matt. xxii. 30; Luke xvii. 27, xx. 35; 1 Cor. vii. 38.\*  
**γάμος**, ου, ὁ, *marriage*, spec. *a marriage feast*, sing. or plur. See § 240.  
**γάρ** (γε ὅρα), "truly then," a causal particle or conjunction, *for*, introducing a reason for the thing previously said. Used in questions to intensify the inquiry; often with other particles. For the special uses of γάρ, see § 407.  
**γαστήρ**, τρός (sync.) ἡ, (1) *the womb*, as Matt. i. 18; (2) *the stomach*, only Tit. i. 12; from Epimenides, "idle bellies," *gluttons*.  
**γέ**, a particle indicating emphasis, *at least, indeed*. Sometimes used alone, as Rom. viii. 32; 1 Cor. iv. 8; generally in connection with other particles, as ἄλλὰ, ὅρα, εἰ. εἰ δὲ μήγε, stronger than εἰ δὲ μή, *if otherwise indeed; kalige, and at least, and even; κατωγε, though indeed; μενούγε, yea, indeed; μήτιγε, "to say nothing of,"* 1 Cor. vi. 3.  
**Γεδών**, ὁ (Heb.), *Gidcon*, Heb. xi. 32.\*  
**Γεέννα**, ης, ἡ (Heb., *Valley of Hinnom*), met., *place of punishment* in the future world, Matt. x. 28, etc. Sometimes with τοῦ πυρός, as Matt. v. 22. Compare 2 Kings xxiii. 10.

**Γεθ-σημανή**, or -vel (W. H.), ἡ (Heb., *oil-press*), *Gethsemane*, a small field at the foot of the Mount of Olives, over the brook Cedron; Matt. xxvi. 36; Mark xiv. 32.\*  
**γείτων**, ου, ὁ, ἡ, *a neighbour*, Luke xiv. 12, xv. 6, 9; John ix. 8.\*  
**γέλω**, ὦ, ὄσω, *to laugh, to be merry, rejoice*, Luke vi. 21, 25.\*  
**γέλω**, ου, ὁ, *laughter, mirth*, James iv. 9.\*  
**γεμίζω**, σω, *to fill*, with acc. and gen. (also ἀπό or ἐκ); pass. abs., *to be full*, Mark iv. 37; Luke xiv. 23.  
**γέμω**, only in pres. and impf., *to be full of*, with gen. (ἐκ, Matt. xxiii. 25; perhaps acc., Rev. xvii. 3).  
**γενεά**, ας, ἡ, *generation*, as (1) *offspring, race, descent*; (2) *the people of any given time*; (3) *an age of the world's duration*; eis γενεάς καὶ γενεάς (W. H.), *unto generations and generations* (R. V.), Luke i. 50.  
**γενεα-λογία**, ὦ, *to reckon a genealogy or pedigree*, pass. with ἐκ, Heb. vii. 6.\*  
**γενεα-λογία**, ας, fem., *genealogy*, N.T. plur., 1 Tim. i. 4; Tit. iii. 9; prob. of Gnostic speculations on the origin of being.\*  
**γενεσία**, ὡν, τὰ, *the festivities of a birthday, a birthday*, Matt. xiv. 6; Mark vi. 21.\*  
**γένεσις**, εως, ἡ, *birth, genealogy*, Matt. i. 1. (W. H. add Matt. i. 18, Luke i. 14, for rec. γέννησις). James i. 23; τὸ πρόσωπον τῆς γενεσῆς αὐτοῦ, *the countenance of his birth*, or, as A. V., R. V., "his natural face." James iii. 6: τὸν τροχὸν τῆς γενέσεως, *the wheel of nature* (R. V.).\*  
**γενετή**, ης, ἡ, *birth*, John ix. 1.\*  
**γένημα**, ατος, τό. See γέννημα.  
**γεννάω**, ὦ, ἥσω, *to beget, give birth to, produce, effect*; pass., *to be begotten, born* (often in John, of spiritual renewal).  
**γέννημα**, ατος, τό, (1) *progeny, generation*, as Matt. iii. 7; (2) *produce generally*, as Matt. xxvi. 29; fig., *fruit, result*, as 2 Cor. ix. 10. In sense (2) W. H. always read γένημα.  
**Γεννησαρέτ** (Heb., in Chald. form), *Gennesareth* (*Chinnereth*, or *Chinneroth*, in O.T.), a region of Galilee, with village or town of the same name. Used of the adjacent lake, as Luke v. 1.

γέννησις, εως, ἡ. See γένεσις.\*

γεννητός, ὁ, ὄν, verb. adj., born, brought forth, Matt. xi. 11; Luke vii. 28.\*

γένος, ους, τό, (1) offspring; (2) lineage; (3) nation; (4) kind or species.

Γεργασινός, ὁ, ὄν, or Γερασινός, Gergesene, belonging to Gergesa or Gerasa. The copies vary between these forms and Γαδαρινός, Matt. viii. 28; Mark v. 1; Luke viii. 26, 37.\*

γερονσία, ας, ἡ (γέρων), an assembly of elders, senate, Acts v. 21.\*

γέρων, οντος, ὁ, an old man, John iii. 4.\*

γεύω, to make to taste, only mid. in N.T.; to taste, as abs., to take food, Acts x. 10; or with obj., gen., or acc. See § 249, α, (2). Fig., to experience, as Matt. xvi. 28; once with ὅτι, 1 Pet. ii. 3.

γεωργία, ὦ, to cultivate or till the earth, Heb. vi. 7.\*

γῶγγον, ου, τό, a tilled field, fig., 1 Cor. iii. 9.\*

γεωργός, ου, ὁ, one who tills the ground, a husbandman, a vine-dresser.

γῆ, γῆς, ἡ, contr. for γέα or γαῖα, land or earth, as (1) the material soil; (2) the producing soil, the ground; (3) land, as opposed to sea; (4) earth, as opposed to heaven, often involving suggestions of human weakness and sin; (5) region or territory.

γῆρας, (αος), ὡς, τό, dat. -ῃ, old age, Luke i. 36. (W. H. have γῆραι fr. γῆρος).\*

γηράσκω, or γηράω, ἄνω, to become old, John xxi. 18; Heb. viii. 13.\*

γίνομαι, for γίγνομαι. See § 94, 8, α. γενεσθαι, ἐγενόμην and ἐγενήθη, γέγονα (with pres. force) and γεγέννημαι, to become, as (1) to begin to be, used of persons, to be born, John v. iii. 58; of the works of creation, to be made, John i. 3, 10; and of other works, to be wrought or performed. So, to pass out of one state into another, to grow into, to be changed into, John ii. 9; often with εἰς, Luke xiii. 19. (2) Of ordinary or extraordinary occurrences, to happen, to take place, to be done; of the day, the night, Mark vi. 2; of thunder, earthquake, calm, etc.; of feasts or public solemnities, to be held or celebrated; frequently in the phrase καὶ ἐγένετο,

and it came to pass (with καὶ, or following verb, or inf.); also, μὴ γένοιτο, let it never happen! or God forbid! (3) With adj. or predicative subst., to become, where quality, character, or condition is specified; often in prohibitions, μὴ γίνου, μὴ γίνεσθε, become not, as Matt. vi. 16. (4) With the cases of substantives and the prepositions, the verb forms many phrases, to be interpreted according to the meaning of the case or prep. See SYNTAX. For the distinction between γίνομαι and other copulative verbs, see Syn. 1.

γινώσκω, or γιγνώσκω (see § 94, 8, β), γινώσκειν, 2nd aor. ἐγνων (imper. γνώθι), perf. ἐγνωνκα, (1) to become aware of, to perceive, with acc., (2) to know, to perceive, understand, with acc. or ὅτι, or acc. and inf., or τί interrog.; Ἑλληνιστὶ γ., to understand Greek, Acts xxi. 37; to be conscious of, by experience, as 2 Cor. v. 21; (3) to know carnally (Heb.), Matt. i. 25; Luke i. 34; (4) specially of the fellowship between Christians and the Divine Being, 1 Cor. viii. 3; Matt. vii. 23 (negatively); John xvii. 3; Heb. viii. 11; Phil. iii. 10, etc. Syn. 4.

γλεύκος, ους, τό, sweet or new wine, Acts ii. 13.\*

γλυκύς, εἰς, ὁ, sweet, James iii. 11, 12; of water, opposed to "bitter" and "salt," Rev. x. 9, 10.\*

γλῶσσα, ἡς, ἡ, (1) the tongue; (2) a language; (3) a nation or people distinguished by their language.

γλωσσό-κομον, ου, neut., a little box or case for money, John xii. 6, xiii. 29 (orig. from holding the "tongue-pieces" of flutes, etc.).\*

γυμνάζω, ἑως, ὁ a fuller, cloth-dresser, Mark ix. 3.\*

γνήσιος, α, ὄν (sync. from γενήσιος), legitimate, genuine, true, 1 Tim. i. 2; Tit. i. 4; Phil. iv. 3; τὸ γνήσιον, sincerity, 2 Cor. viii. 8.\* Adv. -ως, sincerely, naturally, Phil. ii. 20.\*

γνόφος, ου, ὁ, a dense cloud, darkness, Heb. xii. 18.\*

γνώμη, ἡς, ἡ (γνο- in γινώσκω), opinion, judgment, intention.

γυμνάζω, ἑω or ἰω, (1) to make known, to declare (with acc. and dat., ὅτι or τί

interrog., Col. i. 27); (2) intrans., to know, only Phil. i. 22.

**γνῶσις**, *ews*, ἡ, (1) subj., *knowledge*, with gen. of obj. (gen. subj., Rom. xi. 33); (2) obj., *science, doctrine, wisdom*, as Luke xi. 52.

**γνώστης**, *ou*, ὁ, *one who knows, an expert*, Acts xxvi. 3.\*

**γνώστος**, ἡ, ὁ, verb. adj., *known*, as Acts ii. 14, iv. 10; *knowable*, Rom. i. 19; *notable*, Acts iv. 16. οἱ γνωστοί, *one's acquaintance*, Luke ii. 44; τὸ γνωστόν, *knowledge*, Rom. i. 19.

**γογγύζω**, *ōw*, to murmur in a low voice, John xii. 32; discontentedly, to grumble, as 1 Cor. x. 10, with acc., or περί, gen., πρὸς, acc., κατὰ, gen.

**γογγυσμός**, *ou*, ὁ, *muttering*, John vii. 12; *murmuring*, Acts vi. 1; Phil. ii. 14; 1 Pet. iv. 9.\*

**γογγυστής**, *ou*, ὁ, *a murmurer, complainant*, Jude 16.\*

**γῆς**, *ητος*, ὁ (γῶμα, to moan), *an enchanter, an impostor*, 2 Tim. iii. 13.\*

**Γολγοθᾶ** (Heb. in Chald. form), *Golgotha*, "the place of a skull" (prob. from its shape); *Calvary*. See κρανίον.

**Γόμορρα**, *as*, ἡ, and *ωρ*, τὰ, *Gomorrha*. **γῆμος**, *ou*, ὁ (γέμω), (1) *a burden, e.g., of a ship*, Acts xxi. 3; (2) *wares or merchandise*, Rev. xviii. 11, 12.\*

**γονεῖς**, *ews*, ὁ (γεν- in γίνομαι), *a parent*, only in plural.

**γόνυ**, *ατος*, τὸ, *the knee*; often in plur. after τίθεναι or κάμπτειν, to put or bend the knees, to kneel, in devotion.

**γόνυ-πῆξ**, ὦ (πίπτω), to fall down on one's knees, to kneel to (acc.).

**γράμμα**, *ατος*, τὸ (γράφω), (1) *a letter of the alphabet*. Gal. vi. 11: in what large letters, perhaps noting emphasis; *letter*, as opposed to spirit, Rom. ii. 29, etc.; (2) *a writing*, such as a bill or an epistle, as Luke xvi. 6, 7; τὰ λεγὰ γράμματα, 2 Tim. iii. 15, *the holy writings*, or *the Scriptures*; (3) plur., *literature, learning generally*, John vii. 15.

**γραμματεῖς**, *ews*, ὁ, (1) *a clerk, secretary, a scribe*, Acts xix. 35; (2) one of that class among the Jews who copied and interpreted the O.T. Scriptures (see νομάκος); (3) met., *a man of learning generally*, 1 Cor. i. 20; Matt. xiii. 52, etc.

**γραπτός**, ἡ, ὁ, verb. adj., *written, inscribed*, Rom. ii. 15.\*

**γραφῆ**, *ης*, ἡ, (1) *a writing*; (2) spec., ἡ γραφή or αἱ γραφαί, *the Scriptures, writings of the O.T.*; (3) *a particular passage*.

**γράφω**, *ψω*, γέγραφα, to grave, write, inscribe. ἐγράφη, γέγραπται, or γεγραμμένον ἐστὶ, a formula of quotation, *It is written*. Often with dat. of pers., as Mark x. 5.

**γραιώτης**, *es*, (γραιὺς, σὺς), *old-womanish, foolish*, 1 Tim. iv. 7.\*

**γρηγορέω**, ὦ (from ἐγρηγόρα, perf. of ἐγείρω), to keep awake, watch, be vigilant.

**γυμνάζω** (γυμνός), to exercise, train, 1 Tim. iv. 7; Heb. v. 14, xii. 11; 2 Pet. ii. 14.\*

**γυμνασία**, *as*, ἡ, *exercise, training*, 1 Tim. iv. 8.\*

**γυμνήτης**, or -ιτέω (W. H.), to be naked or poorly clad, 1 Cor. iv. 11.\*

**γυμνός**, ἡ, ὁ, (1) *naked, ill-clad, having only an inner garment*; (2) *bare, i.e., open or manifest*, Heb. iv. 13; (3) *mere*, 1 Cor. xv. 37.

**γυμνότης**, *ητος*, ἡ, (1) *nakedness*; (2) *scanty clothing*.

**γυναικάριον**, *ou*, τὸ (dim.), *a silly woman*, 2 Tim. iii. 6.\*

**γυναικείος**, *a*, ὁ, *womanish, female*; 1 Pet. iii. 7, *the weaker vessel*.\*

**γυνή** γυναικός, voc. γυναίκα, ἡ, (1) *a woman*; (2) *a wife*. The voc. is the form of ordinary address, often used in reverence and honour. Compare John ii. 4 and xix. 26.

**Γόγ**, ὁ, a proper name, *Gog*. In Ezek. xxxviii. 5, king of Magog, possibly Scandinavia; hence, in Rev. xx. 8, of a people far remote from Palestine, probably in the N.

**γωνία**, *as*, ἡ, *a corner*, as Matt. vi. 5, xxi. 42 (LXX.); met., *a secret place*, Acts xxvi. 26.

## Δ.

**Δ**, δ, δέλτα, *delta*, *d*, the fourth letter of the Greek alphabet. As a numeral, δ = 4; δ = 4000.

**Δαβίδ**, also Δαβὶδ, Δαυεὶδ (W. H.), ὁ, (Heb.), *David*, king of Israel. 'O

υἱὸς Δ., *the Son of David*, an appellation of the Messiah; *ἐν Δ.*, *in David*, i.e., in the Psalms, Heb. iv. 7.

**δαμονίζομαι** (see *δαίμων*), 1st aor. part., *δαμονισθεῖς*, *to be possessed by a demon*.

**δαμόνιον**, *λου*, τό (orig. *αἰ.*), *a demon or evil spirit*. *δαμόνιον ἔχειν*, *to have a demon or to be a demoniac*. **Syn.** 53.

**δαμονιώδης**, *εις*, *resembling a demon, demoniacal*, James iii. 15.\*

**δαίμων**, *ονος*, ὁ, ἡ, in classic Greek, any spirit superior to man; hence often of the inferior deities; in N.T., *an evil spirit, a demon*. (W. H. have the word only in one passage, Matt. viii. 31.) *δαμόνιον* is generally used. **Syn.** 53.

**δάκνω**, *to bite*, Gal. v. 15.\*

**δάκρυ**, *vos*, or *δάκρυον*, *ου*, τό, *a tear*.

**δάκρυν**, *σω*, *to weep*, John xi. 35.\*

**δακτύλιος**, *ου*, ὁ (*δάκτυλος*), *a ring for the finger*, Luke xv. 22.\*

**δακτύλος**, *ου*, ὁ, *a finger*. *ἐν δακτύλῳ Θεοῦ*, met., *by the power of God*, Luke xi. 20. **Comp.** Matt. xii. 28.

**Δαλμανουθά**, ἡ, *Dalmanutha*, a town or village near Magdala, Mark viii. 10.\*

**Δαλματία**, *ας*, ἡ, *Dalmatia*, a part of Illyricum near Macedonia, 2 Tim. iv. 10.\*

**δαμῶν**, *σω*, *to subdue, tame*, Mark v. 4; James iii. 7, 8.\*

**δάμαλις**, *εως*, ἡ, *a heifer*, Heb. ix. 13.\*

**Δάμαρις**, *ιδος*, ἡ, *Damāris*, Acts xvii. 34.\*

**Δαμασκηνός**, ὁ, ὅς, *belonging to Damascus*, 2 Cor. xi. 32.\*

**Δαμασκός**, *ου*, ἡ, *Damascus*.

**δανείω**, *to lend*, Luke vi. 34, 35; mid., *to borrow*, Matt. v. 42.\*

**δάνειον**, *ου*, τό, *a debt*, Matt. xviii. 27.\*

**δανειστής**, *ου*, ὁ, *a lender, a creditor*, Luke vii. 41.\*

**Δανιήλ**, ὁ (Heb.), *Daniel*, Matt. xxiv. 15; Mark xiii. 14 (not W. H.).\*

**δαπανᾶν**, ὦ, *ἡρώ*, *to spend*, Mark v. 26; trans., *to bear expense for* (*ἐπί*, dat.), Acts xxi. 24; (*ὑπέρ*, gen.), 2 Cor. xii. 15; *to consume in luxury, to waste*, Luke xv. 14; James iv. 3.\*

**δαπάνη**, *ης*, ἡ, *expense, cost*, Luke xiv. 28.\*

**δέ**, an adversative and distinctive particle, *but, now, moreover*, etc. See § 404, ii., and *μέν*.

**δήσεις**, *εως*, ἡ, *supplication, prayer*. **Syn.** 38.

**δε**, *impers.*, see § 101. *it needs, one must, it ought, it is right or proper*, with inf. (expressed or implied), as Matt. xvi. 21; Acts iv. 12; Mark xiii. 14. **Syn.** 12.

**δείγμα**, *ατος* (*δείκνυμι*), *an example, a specimen*, Jude 7.\*

**δειαγματίζω**, *σω*, *to make an example or spectacle of* (as disgrace), Col. ii. 15, Matt. i. 19 (W. H.).\*

**δείκνυμι** and *δεικνύω* (see § 114), (1) *to present to sight, to show, to teach* (acc. and dat.); (2) *to prove* (acc. and ἐκ), *to show by words* (*ὅτι*), Matt. xvi. 21; inf., Acts x. 28.

**δειλία**, *ας*, ἡ, *timidity*, 2 Tim. i. 7.\*

**δειλάω**, ὦ, *to shrink for fear, to be afraid*, John xiv. 27.\*

**δειλός**, ὁ, ὡς, *timid, cowardly*, Matt. viii. 26; Mark iv. 40; Rev. xxi. 8.\* **Syn.** 33.

**δεῖνα**, ὁ, ἡ, τό, gen. *δεῖνος*, pron., *a certain person, such a one*, Matt. xxvi. 18.\*

**δεινός**, adv. (*δεινός*, *vehement*), *greatly, vehemently*, Matt. viii. 6; Luke xi. 53.\*

**δειπνέω**, ὦ, *to take the δείπνον, to banquet*, Luke xviii. 8, xxii. 20; 1 Cor. xi. 25; met., of familiar intercourse, Rev. iii. 20.\*

**δείπνον**, *ου*, τό, *the chief or evening meal, supper* (cf. *ἀριστον*); *κυριακὸν δείπνον*, *the Lord's Supper*, 1 Cor. xi. 20.

**δαιοδαμονία**, *ας*, ἡ, *religion, prob. superstition*, Acts xxv. 19.\*

**δαιοδαίμων**, *ονος* (*δεῖδω*, *to fear*), *αἰ.*, *devoutly disposed, addicted to worship*. Acts xvii. 22. See § 323, c.\*

**δέκα**, *ολ*, *αι*, τό, *ten*; in Rev. ii. 10, *a ten days' tribulation*, i.e., brief.

**δεκα-δύο** (not in W. H.), *more frequently δώδεκα*, *twelve*, Acts xix. 7, xxiv. 11.\*

**δεκα-πέντε**, *fifteen*.

**Δεκά-πολις**, *εως*, ἡ, *Decapolis*, a district E. of Jordan comprising ten towns. It is uncertain what they all were, but they included Gadara, Hippo, Pella, and Scythopolis.

**δεκα-τέσσαρες**, *α*, *ων*, *fourteen*.

**δεκάτη**, *ης*, ἡ, *a tenth part, the tithe*, Heb. vii. 2, 4, 8, 9.\*

**δέκατος**, *η*, *ον*, ordinal, *tenth*. *τὸ δέκατον*, Rev. ii. 13, *the tenth part*.

**δεκατός**, ὦ, *to receive tithe of*, acc., Heb. vii. 6; pass., *to pay tithe*, Heb. vii. 9.\*

**δεκτός**, ἡ, *όν* (verbal adj. from *δέχομαι*), *accepted, acceptable*, Luke iv. 19, 24; Acts x. 35; 2 Cor. vi. 2; Phil. iv. 18.\*

**δελαΐω** (δέλεαρ, a bait), *to take or entice*, as with a bait, James i. 14; 2 Pet. ii. 14, 18.\*

**δένδρον**, *όν*, τό, a tree.

**δεξιό-λαβος**, *όν*, ὁ, "holding in the right hand;" plur., *spearman*, Acts xxiii. 23.\*

**δεξιός**, ὁ, *όν*, the right, opp. to ἀριστερός, the left. ἡ δεξιά, the right hand; τὰ δεξιά, the right-hand side; ἐκ δεξιῶν, on the right (see § 293, 1); δεξιὰς δίδοναι, to give the right hand, i.e., to receive to friendship or fellowship.

**δέομαι**, 1st aor. ἐδεήθην, *to have need of* (gen.), as mid. of *δέω* (see δέϊ); *to make request of* (gen.); *to beseech, pray*, abs., or with εἰ, *ina*, or *πως*, of purpose.

**δεόν**, *οντος*, τό (particip. of δέϊ, as subst.), the becoming or needful; with ἐστί=δεῖ. Plur., 1 Tim. v. 13.

**δέος**, *ους*, τό (W. H.), awe, Heb. xii. 28.\*

**Δερβαίος**, *όν*, ὁ, of Derbe, Acts xx. 4.\*

**Δέρβη**, ἡς, ἡ, Derbe, a city of Lycaonia, Acts xiv. 6, 20, xvi. 1.\*

**δέρμα**, *ατος*, τό (δέρω), an animal's skin, Heb. xi. 37.\*

**δερμάτινος**, *η*, *όν*, made of skin, leathern, Matt. iii. 4; Mark i. 6.\*

**δέρω**, 1st aor. ἔδειρα, 2nd fut. pass. *δαρήσομαι*, *to scourge, to beat*, so as to flay off the skin. *δέρα δέρω*, 1 Cor. ix. 26, *beating air*.

**δεσμεύω**, *σω*, *to bind*, as a prisoner, Acts xxii. 4; as a bundle, Matt. xxiii. 4.\*

**δεσμέω**, *ω*, *to bind*, Luke viii. 29.\*

**δέσμη**, ἡς, ἡ, a bundle, Matt. xiii. 30.\*

**δέσμος**, *ιου*, ὁ, one bound, a prisoner.

**δεσμός**, *οῦ*, ὁ (δέω), a bond, sing. only in Mark vii. 35, ὁ δεσμός τῆς γλώσσης, and Luke xiii. 16; plur., *δεσμοί* or (τὰ) *δεσμά*, bonds or imprisonment.

**δεσμο-φύλαξ**, *ακος*, ὁ, a jailor, Acts xvi. 23, 27, 36.\*

**δεσμοετήριον**, *ιου*, τό, a prison, Matt. xi. 2; Acts v. 21, 23, xvi. 26.\*

**δεσμέτης**, *όν*, ὁ, a prisoner, Acts xxvii. 1, 42.\*

**δεσπότης**, *όν*, ὁ, a foreign lord or prince, a master, as 1 Tim. vi. 1; applied to God, Luke ii. 29; Acts iv. 24; Jude

4; Rev. vi. 10; to Christ, 2 Pet. ii. 1. Syn. 59.

**δεῦρο**, adv., (1) of place, *here, hither*; used only as an imperative, *come hither*, as Matt. xix. 21; (2) of time, only Rom. i. 13.

**δεῦτε**, adv., as if plur. of *δεῦρο* (or contr. from *δεῦρ' ἔτε*), *come, come hither*, as Matt. iv. 19, xi. 28.

**δευτεραίος**, *αἰα*, *αἰών*, on the second day, Acts xxviii. 13. See § 319.\*

**δευτερό-πρωτος**, adj., the second-first, Luke vi. 1. See § 148, and note.\*

**δεύτερος**, *α*, *όν*, ordinal, second in number, as Matt. xxii. 26; in order, Matt. xxii. 39. τὸ δεύτερον or δεύτερον, adverbially, the second time, again, as 2 Cor. xiii. 2. So ἐκ δευτέρου, as Mark xiv. 72; ἐν τῷ δευτέρῳ, Acts vii. 13.

**δέχομαι**, 1st aor. ἐδεξάμην, dep., *to take, receive, accept, to receive kindly, to welcome*, persons, as Mark vi. 11; things (a doctrine, the kingdom of heaven), as Mark x. 15; 2 Cor. xi. 4.

**δέω**, *to want*. See δέϊ and δέομαι.

**δέω**, 1st aor., ἐδήσα; perf., δέδεκα; pass., δέδεμαι; 1st aor. pass. inf., δεδῆναι, *to bind together*, bundles, as Acts x. 11; *to swathe* the dead bodies for burial, as John xi. 44; *to bind* persons in bondage, as Matt. xxii. 13; Mark vi. 17; 2 Tim. ii. 9; fig., Matt. xviii. 18. δεδεμένος τῷ πνεύματι, Acts xx. 22, *bound in the spirit*, under an irresistible impulse.

**δή**, a particle indicating *certainly* or *reality*, and so augmenting the vivacity of a clause or sentence; *truly, indeed, by all means, therefore*. Used with other particles, *δήποτε, δήπου*, which see.

**δήλος**, *η*, *όν*, manifest, evident, Matt. xxvi. 73; neut. sc., ἐστί, it is plain, with *οὔ*, 1 Cor. xv. 27; Gal. iii. 11; 1 Tim. vi. 7 (W. H., R. V. omit).\*

**δηλόω**, *ω*, *to manifest, to reveal, to bring to light* *to imply or signify*, 1 Cor. i. 11, iii. 13; Col. i. 8; Heb. ix. 8, xii. 27; 1 Pet. i. 11; 2 Pet. i. 14.\*

**Δημάς**, ὁ, Demas, Col. iv. 14; Philem. 24; 2 Tim. iv. 10.\*

**δημ-ηγορέω**, *ω*, *to deliver a public oration or harangue*; with *πρὸς*, Acts xii. 21.\*

**Δημήτριος**, ου, ὁ, *Demetrius*. Two of the name are mentioned, Acts xix. 24, 38; 3 John 12.\*

**δημ-οουργός**, οἷ, ὁ ("a public worker"), *one who makes or is the author of anything*, Heb. xi. 10.\*

**ἄσμος**, ου, ὁ, *the people*, a multitude publicly convened, Acts xii. 22, xvii. 5, xix. 30, 33.\* **Syn. 73.**

**δημόσιος**, α, ον, *public, common*, Acts v. 18. Dat. fem., as adv., δημοσίᾳ, *publicly*, Acts xvi. 37, xviii. 28, xx. 20.\*

**δηνάριον**, του, τό, properly a Latin word (see § 154, α), *denarius*.

**δὴ-ποτε**, adv. with ὧ, *at whatsoever time*, John v. 4 (W. H. omit).

**δὴ-που**, adv., *indeed, truly, verily*, Heb. ii. 16.\*

**διά**, prep. (cognate with δύο, *two*; δις, *twice*), *through*; (1) with gen., *through, during, by means of*; (2) with acc., *through, on account of, for the sake of*. See §§ 147, α, 299.

**δια-βαίνω**, *to pass through*, trans., Heb. xi. 29; or intrans., with πρὸς (person), Luke xvi. 26; eis (place), Acts xvi. 9.\*

**δια-βάλλω**, *to accuse*, Luke xvi. 1.\*

**δια-βεβαιόω**, ὦ, in mid., *to affirm, assert strongly*, 1 Tim. i. 7; Tit. iii. 8.\*

**δια-βλέπω**, *to see through, to see clearly*, Matt. vii. 5; Luke vi. 42; Mark viii. 25 (W. H.).\*

**διάβολος**, ου, ὁ (διαβάλλω, orig. αἰλ.), *an accuser, a slanderer, an adversary*, 1 Tim. iii. 11; 2 Tim. iii. 3; Tit. ii. 3. ὁ διάβολος, *the accuser, the devil*, equivalent to the Hebrew Satan.

**δια-αγγέλλω**, *to tell, publish abroad, divulge*, Luke ix. 60; Acts xxi. 26; Rom. ix. 17.\*

**διά-γε**, or διά γε (W. H.), *yet on account of*, Luke xi. 8.\*

**δια-γίνομαι**, *to pass, elapse, of time*; in N.T. only 2nd aor. part., gen. abs., *having elapsed*, Mark xvi. 1; Acts xxv. 13, xxvii. 9.\*

**δια-γινώσκω**, *to examine and know thoroughly, judicially*, Acts xxiii. 15, xxiv. 22.\*

**δια-γνώριζω**, *to publish abroad*, Luke ii. 17. (W. H., γνωρίζω).\*

**διά γνωσις**, εως, η, *judicial hearing, accurate knowledge*, Acts xxv. 21.\*

**δια-γογγύζω**, *to murmur greatly*, Luke xv. 2, xix. 7.\*

**δια-γρηγορέω**, ὦ, *to be fully or thoroughly awake*, Luke ix. 32.\*

**δι-άγω**, *to lead or pass, as time, life*, 1 Tim. ii. 2 (βίον); Tit. iii. 3 (βίον omitted).\*

**δια-δέχομαι**, *to succeed to*, Acts vii. 45.\*

**διά-δημα**, ατος, τό (δέω), *a diadem, tiara, or crown*, Rev. xii. 3, xiii. 1, xix. 12.\* **Syn. 67.**

**δια-δίδωμι**, *to distribute, divide*, Luke xi. 22, xviii. 22; John vi. 11; Acts iv. 35; Rev. xvii. 13 (W. H., δίδωμι).\*

**διά-δοχος**, ου, ὁ, ἡ, *a successor*, Acts xxiv. 27.\*

**δια-ζώννυμι**, *to gird, to gird up*, John xiii. 4, 5, xxi. 7.\*

**δια-θήκη**, ης, ἡ (διατίθημι), (1) *a will or testament, a disposition, as of property, a dispensation*, Gal. iii. 15; Heb. ix. 16, 17; (2) *a compact or covenant between God and man* (cf. Gen. vi., ix., xv., xvii.; Exod. xxiv.; Deut. v., xxviii.). The two covenants mentioned, Gal. iv. 24; that of the O.T. is termed ἡ πρώτη δ., Heb. ix. 15; that of the N.T., ἡ καινὴ δ., Luke xxii. 20. The O.T. itself (ἡ παλαιὰ δ., 2 Cor. iii. 14) as containing the first, and the N.T. as containing the second, are each called διαθήκη.

**δι-αίρεσις**, εως, fem., *difference, diversity, as the result of distribution*, 1 Cor. xii. 4, 5, 6.\*

**δι-αίρῶ**, ὦ, *to divide, distribute*, Luke xv. 12; 1 Cor. xii. 11.\*

**δια-καθαρίζω**, f. ὦ, *to cleanse thoroughly*, Matt. iii. 12; Luke iii. 17.\*

**δια-κατ-ελέγχωμαι**, *to confute entirely*, Acts xviii. 28.\*

**διακονέω**, ὦ, *to serve or wait upon, especially at table; to supply wants, to administer or distribute alms, etc.* (dat., pers.; acc., thing; occasionally abs.). Of prophets and apostles who ministered the Divine will, 1 Pet. i. 12; 2 Cor. iii. 3.

**διακονία**, ας, ἡ, *management, as of a household*, Luke x. 40; *ministering relief, or the relief ministered*, Acts xii. 25; 2 Cor. viii. 4; *ministry or service in the church of Christ, frequently*.

**δίακονος**, ου, ὁ, ἡ, *a servant, specially at table*, as Matt. xxiii. 11; Mark x. 43; one in God's service, *a minister*, as Rom. xiii. 4, xv. 8; *one who serves in the church, deacon or deaconess*, Phil. i. 1; 1 Tim. iii. 8, 12; Rom. xvi. 1. Syn. 60.

**διακόσιοι**, αι, α, card. numb., *two hundred*.

**διακούω**, to hear thoroughly, Acts xxiii. 35.\*

**διακρίνω**, to discern, to distinguish, make a distinction, as Acts xv. 9; 1 Cor. xi. 29. Mid. (aor., pass.), (1) to doubt, to hesitate, as Matt. xxi. 21; James i. 6; prob. Jude 22; (2) to dispute with, Acts xi. 2; Jude 9.

**διακρίσις**, εως, ἡ, the act of distinction, discrimination, Rom. xiv. 1; 1 Cor. xii. 10; Heb. v. 14.\*

**διακωλύω**, to forbid, to hinder, Matt. iii. 14.\*

**διαλάλει**, ὦ, to discuss, Luke vi. 11; to spread abroad by speaking of, Luke i. 65.\*

**διαλέγω**, in mid., to discourse, to reason, to dispute, as Mark ix. 34; Acts xx. 7; Jude 9.

**διαλέπω**, to cease, to intermit, Luke vii. 45.\*

**διάλεκτος**, ου, ἡ, speech, dialect, language, Acts i. 19, ii. 6, 8, xxi. 40, xxii. 2, xxvi. 14.\*

**δι-αλλάσσω**, to change, as the disposition; pass., to be reconciled to, Matt. v. 24.\*

**δια-λογίζομαι**, to reason, to discourse, to ponder, to reflect, to deliberate, to debate, as Mark ii. 6, 8, viii. 16, ix. 33.

**δια-λογισμός**, ου, ὁ, reflection, thought, as Luke ii. 35; reasoning, opinion, as Rom. i. 21, xiv. 1; dispute, debate, as Phil. ii. 14; 1 Tim. ii. 8.

**δια-λύω**, to disperse, to break up, Acts v. 36.\*

**διαμαρτυρόμαι**, dep. mid., to testify earnestly, witness solemnly, as Acts ii. 40, viii. 25; 1 Tim. v. 21 (A.V.; R.V., charge).

**δια-μάχομαι**, dep. mid., to contend or dispute warmly, Acts xxiii. 9.\*

**δια-μένω**, to remain, continue, endure, Luke i. 22, xxii. 28; Gal. ii. 5; Heb. i. 11; 2 Pet. iii. 4.\*

**δια-μερίζω**, (1) to divide or separate into

parts, as Matt. xxvii. 35, etc.; to distribute, as Luke xxii. 17; (2) pass. with ἐντ, to be divided against, be at discord with; acc., Luke xi. 17; dat., xii. 52.

**δια-μερισμός**, ου, ὁ, dissension, Luke xii. 51.\*

**δια-νέμω**, to divulge, to spread abroad, Acts iv. 17.\*

**δια-νέω**, to make signs, prop. by nodding, Luke i. 22.\*

**δια-νόημα**, ατος, τό, a thought, imagination, device, Luke xi. 17.\*

**διά-νοια**, ας, ἡ, the mind, the intellect, or thinking faculty, as Mark xii. 30; the understanding, 1 John v. 20; the feelings, disposition, affections, as Col. i. 21; plur., the thoughts, as wilful, depraved, Eph. ii. 3. (In Eph. i. 8, A.V., the eyes of your understanding (διανοίας), W.H. and R.V. read καρδίας, the eyes of your heart.)

**δι-ανοίγω**, to open fully, i.e., the ears, Mark vii. 34; the eyes, Luke xxiv. 31; the heart, Acts xvi. 14; the Scriptures, Acts xvii. 3.

**δια-νυκτερεύω**, to pass the night through, Luke vi. 12.\*

**δι-ανύω**, to perform to the end, complete, Acts xxi. 7.\*

**δια-παντός**, adv., always, continually. (W. H. always read διὰ παντός.)

**δια-παρα-τριβή**, ἡς, ἡ, contention, fierce dispute to no purpose, 1 Tim. vi. 5. (W. H.; rec. has παραδιτριβή.)\*

**δια-παράω**, ὦ, dsw, to pass, to pass through, to pass over, as Matt. ix. 1.

**δια-πλέω**, εῶσω, to sail through or over, Acts xxvii. 5.\*

**δια-πονέω**, ὦ, mid., aor. pass., to grieve oneself, to be indignant, Acts iv. 2, xvi. 18.\*

**δια-πορεύομαι**, to go or pass through, as Luke xiii. 22.

**δι-απορίω**, ὦ, to be in great doubt or perplexity, Luke ix. 7, xxiv. 4 (W. H., ἀπορίω); Acts ii. 12, v. 24, x. 17.\*

**δια-πραγματεύομαι**, to gain by business or trading, Luke xix. 15.\*

**δια-πρώω** (πρώω, to save), in pass., to be sown right through, to be enraged, to be greatly moved with anger, Acts v. 33, vii. 54.\*

**δι-απαί[ω]**, to plunder, to spoil by robbery, etc., Matt. xii. 29; Mark iii. 27.\*



**διαβ-βήγγνυμι** and **διαβήσσω**, ξω, *to tear*, as garments, in grief or indignation, Matt. xxvi. 65; Mark xiv. 63; Acts xiv. 14; *to break asunder*, as a net, Luke v. 6; as bonds, Luke viii. 29.\*

**δια-σφείω**, ὦ, *to make fully manifest*, to tell all, Matt. xviii. 31, xiii. 36 (W. H.).

**δια-σείω**, *to treat with violence*, so as to extort anything, Luke iii. 14.\*

**δια-σκορπίζω**, *to strew or scatter*, as Matt. xxv. 24; *to disperse in conquest*, as Luke i. 51; *to waste or squander*, Luke xv. 13, xvi. 1.

**δια-σπείω**, 1st aor. pass. **διασπάρσθην**, *to pull or pluck asunder or in pieces*, Mark v. 4; Acts xxiii. 10.\*

**δια-σπείρω**, 2nd aor. pass. **διασπάρην**, *to scatter abroad*, as seed; so of Christians dispersed by persecution, Acts viii. 1, 4, xi. 19.\*

**δια-σπορά**, ἀς, ἡ, *dispersion, state of being dispersed*. Used of the Jews as scattered among the Gentiles, John vii. 35; James i. 1; 1 Pet. i. 1.\*

**δια-στέλλω**, in mid., *to give in charge*, to command expressly, Mark viii. 15; Acts xv. 24; with negative words, *to forbid*, *to prohibit*, Matt. xvi. 20 (W. H. marg.); Mark v. 43, vii. 36, ix. 9. pass. part., τὸ διαστελλόμενον, Heb. xii. 20, *the command*.\*

**διά-στημα**, ατος, τό, *an interval of time*, Acts v. 7.\*

**δια-στολή**, ἡς, ἡ, *distinction, difference*, Rom. iii. 22, x. 12; 1 Cor. xiv. 7.\*

**δια-στρέφω**, *to seduce, turn away*, Luke xxiii. 2; Acts xiii. 8; *to pervert*, Acts xiii. 10. Perf. part., pass., **διαστραμμένος**, *perverse, vicious*, Matt. xvii. 17; Luke ix. 41; Acts xx. 30; Phil. ii. 15.\*

**διασώζω**, σω, *to save*, to convey safe through, Acts xxiii. 24, xxvii. 43; 1 Pet. iii. 20; pass., *to reach a place in safety*, Acts xxvii. 44, xxviii. 1, 4; *to heal perfectly*, Matt. xiv. 36; Luke vii. 3.\*

**δια-ταγή**, ἡς, ἡ, *a disposing of, ordinance, appointment*, Acts vii. 53; Rom. xiii. 2.\*

**διά-ταγμα**, ατος, τό, *a mandate, a decree*, Heb. xi. 23.\*

**δια-ταράσσω**, *to trouble greatly, to agitate*, Luke i. 29.\*

**δια-τάσσω**, *to dispose, to give orders to* (dat.), *arrange, constitute*; mid., *to appoint, to ordain*, as 1 Cor. vii. 17 (also with dat. pers.; acc., thing).

**δια-τελέω**, ὦ, *to continue, to remain through a certain time*, Acts xxvii. 33.\*

**δια-τηρέω**, *to guard or keep with care*, as in the heart, Luke ii. 51; with εαυτόν, etc., *to guard oneself from, to abstain* (ἐκ or ἀπό), Acts xv. 29.\*

**δια-τί** or **διὰ τι**; (W. H.) *wherefore?*

**δια-τίθηναι**, only mid. in N.T., *to dispose*, as (1) *to commit to, appoint*, Luke xxii. 29; (2) with cog. acc., **διαθήκη**, *make a covenant with* (dat. σι πρὸς, acc.), Acts iii. 25; Heb. viii. 10, x. 16; *make a will*, Heb. ix. 16, 17. See **διαθήκη**.\*

**δια-τρέβω**, *to spend* (χρόνον or ἡμέρας), *tarry*, as Acts xiv. 3, 28; also, *to sojourn*, as John iii. 22.

**δια-τροφή**, ἡς, ἡ, *food, nourishment*, 1 Tim. vi. 8.\*

**δι-αυγάζω**, *to shine through, to dawn*, 2 Pet. i. 19.\*

**δια-φανής**, ἐς, *shining through, transparent*, Rev. xxi. 21. (W. H., **διανγής** in same signif.)

**δια-φέρω**, (1) *to carry through*, Mark xi. 16; (2) *to bear abroad*, Acts xiii. 49, xxvii. 27; (3) *to differ from* (gen.), 1 Cor. xv. 41; Gal. iv. 1; hence (4) *to be better than, to surpass*, as Matt. vi. 26; (5) impers., **διαφέρει**, with οὐδέν, *it makes no difference to* (dat.), *matters nothing to*, Gal. ii. 6.

**δια-φεύγω**, *to escape by flight*, Acts xxvii. 42.\*

**δια-φημίζω**, *to report, publish abroad, divulge*, Matt. ix. 31, xxviii. 15; Mark i. 45.\*

**δια-φθείρω**, *to destroy utterly*, Luke xii. 33; Rev. viii. 9, xi. 18; pass., *to decay, to perish*, 2 Cor. iv. 16; 1 Tim. vi. 5.\* Opp. *to ἀνακαινώω*, *to renew*.

**δια-φθορά**, ἀς, ἡ, *decay, corruption*, i.e., of the grave, Acts ii. 27, 31, xiii. 34-37 (LXX.).\*

**διά-φορος**, ον, (1) *diverse, of different kinds*, Rom. xii. 6; Heb. ix. 10; (2) compar., *more excellent than*, Heb. i. 4, viii. 6.\*

**δια-φυλάσσω**, to guard carefully, protect, defend, Luke iv. 10 (LXX.).\*

**δια-χαρίζω**, mid. N.T., to lay hands on, put to death, Acts v. 30, xxvi. 21.\*

**δια-χλεύαζω**, see χλεύαζω.

**δια-χωρίζω**, pass. N.T., "to be separated," to leave, to depart from (ἀπό), Luke ix. 33.\*

**διδασκικός**, ἡ, ὅν, apt at teaching, 1 Tim. iii. 2; 2 Tim. ii. 24.\*

**διδασκός**, ἡ, ὅν, taught, instructed, John vi. 45; 1 Cor. ii. 13.

**διδασκαλία**, ας, ἡ, teaching, i.e., (1) the manner or art of teaching, as Rom. xii. 7; or (2) the doctrine taught, precept, instruction, as Matt. xv. 9, etc.

**διδάσκαλος**, ου, ὁ, a teacher, especially of the Jewish law, master, doctor, as Luke ii. 49; often in voc. as a title of address to Christ, Master, Teacher.

**διδάσκω**, f. διδάζω, to teach, to be a teacher, abs.; to teach, with acc. of pers., generally also acc. of thing; also with inf. or ὅτι.

**διδασχῆ**, ἡς, ἡ, doctrine, teaching, i.e., (1) the act, (2) the mode, or (3) the thing taught. With obj. gen., perhaps, in Heb. vi. 2, see § 280, b, note.

**δι-δραχμον**, ου, τό (prop. adj., sc. νόμισμα, coin), a double drachma, or silver half-shekel (in LXX., the shekel), Matt. xvii. 24.

**Διδυμος**, η, ου, double, or twin; a surname of Thomas the apostle, John xi. 16, xx. 24, xxi. 2.\*

**δίδωμι**, to give (acc. and dat.). Hence, in various connections, to yield, deliver, supply, commit, etc. When used in a general sense, the dat. of pers. may be omitted, as Matt. xiii. 8. The thing given may be expressed by ἐκ or ἀπό, with gen. in a partitive sense instead of acc. So Matt. xxv. 8; Luke xx. 10. The purpose of a gift may be expressed by inf., as Matt. xiv. 16; John iv. 7; Luke i. 73.

**δι-εγείρω**, to wake up thoroughly, as Luke viii. 24; to excite, John vi. 18; fig., to stir up, arouse, 2 Pet. i. 13.

**δι-ενθυμέομαι**, οὔμαι (W. H.), to reflect, Acts x. 19.\*

**δι-εξ-όδος**, ου, ἡ, lit., "a crossway of exit;" so, a meeting-place of roads, a public spot in a city, Matt. xxii. 9.\*

**δι-ερμηνεύτης**, οὔ, ὁ, an interpreter, 1 Cor. xiv. 28.\*

**δι-ερμηνεύω**, to interpret, explain, Luke xxiv. 27; Acts ix. 36; 1 Cor. xii. 30, xiv. 5, 13, 27.\*

**δι-ερχομαι**, to pass through, acc. or διὰ (gen.), destination expressed by εἰς or εἰς; to pass over or travel, abs., Acts viii. 4; to spread, as a report, Luke v. 15.

**δι-ερωτάω**, ὦ, to find by inquiry, Acts x. 17.\*

**δι-ετής**, ἐς (dis), of two years, Matt. ii. 16.\*

**δι-ετία**, ας, ἡ, the space of two years, Acts xxiv. 27, xxviii. 30.\*

**δι-ηγέομαι**, οὔμαι, to lead through, to recount perfectly, to declare the whole of a matter.

**δι-ήγησις**, εως, ἡ, narrative or history, Luke i. 1.\*

**δι-ηλεκτής**, ἐς, continuous, perpetual, εἰς τὸ διηνεκές, adverbial, for ever, Heb. vii. 3, x. 1, 12, 14.\*

**δι-θάλασσος**, ου (dis), washed by the sea on two sides, Acts xxvii. 41.\*

**δι-ικνεόμαι**, οὔμαι, to pass through, as a sword piercing, Heb. iv. 12.\*

**δι-ίστημι**, to put apart, to interpose, Acts xxvii. 28, lit., having interposed a little (space), i.e., having gone a little further; 2 aor., intrans., Luke xxii. 59, one hour having intervened; xxiv. 51, he was parted from them.\*

**δι-ισχυρίζομαι**, to affirm strongly, Luke xxii. 59; Acts xii. 15.\*

**δικαιο-κρίσις**, ας, ἡ, just judgment, Rom. ii. 5.\*

**δικαίος**, αλα, ου, just, right, upright, righteous, impartial; applied to things, to persons, to Christ, to God. Adv., -ως, justly, deservedly. **Syn.** 21.

**δικαιοσύνη**, ης, ἡ, righteousness, justice, rectitude, goodness generally.

**δικαίω**, ὦ, to make just, make righteous; also in N.T. in the declarative sense, to hold guiltless, to justify, to pronounce or treat as righteous, as Matt. xii. 37; 1 Cor. iv. 4.

**δικαίωμα**, ατος, τό, a righteous decree or statute, an ordinance, Luke i. 6; Rom. i. 32, ii. 26; Heb. ix. 1, 10; especially a decree of acquit. ul, justification (opp. to κατάκριμα, condemnation), Rom. v. 16; a righteous act, Rom. v. 18; Rev. xv. 4, xix. 8.\*

**δικαίωσις**, εως, ἡ, *acquittal, justification*, Rom. iv. 25, v. 18.\*  
**δικαστής**, οὐ, ὁ, *a judge*, Luke xii. 14 (W. H., κριτής); Acts vii. 27, 35.\*  
**δική**, ης, ἡ, *a judicial sentence*, Acts xxv. 15 (W. H., καταδική); τῶ or ὑπέχω δικήν, *to suffer punishment*, 2 Thess. i. 9; Jude 7; *Vengeance, the name of a heathen deity*, Acts xxviii. 4.\*  
**δικτυον**, ου, τὸ, *a fishing-net*.  
**δι-λόγος**, ον (dis), *double-tongued, deceitful*, 1 Tim. iii. 8.\*  
**διό**, conj. (διά and ὅ), *therefore, on which account, wherefore*.  
**δι-οδεύω**, *to journey or pass through*, Luke viii. 1; Acts xvii. 1.\*  
**Διονύσιος**, ιου, ὁ, *Dionysius*, Acts xvii. 34.\*  
**διό-περ**, conj., *for which very reason*, 1 Cor. viii. 13, x. 14, xiv. 13.\*  
**Διο-πέτης**, ἐς, *fallen from Zeus or Jupiter*, Acts xix. 35.\*  
**δι-ὀρθωμα**, see κατόρθωμα.  
**δι-ὀρθωσις**, εως, ἡ, *an amendment, reformation*, Heb. ix. 10.\*  
**δι-ορύσσω**, ξω, *to dig through*, Matt. vi. 19, 20, xxiv. 43; Luke xii. 39.\*  
**Διός-κουροι**, ον, ὁ (children of Zeus), *Castor and Pollux*, Acts xxviii. 11.\*  
**δι-ότι**, conj. (= διὰ τοῦτο, ὅτι), *wherefore, on this account, because, for*.  
**Διο-τρεφής**, οὐς, ὁ, *Diotrephes*, 3 John 9.\*  
**διπλός**, οὐς, ἡ, οὖν, *double, twofold*, 1 Tim. v. 17; Rev. xviii. 6; comp., διπλότερος with gen., Matt. xxiii. 15.\*  
**διπλῶς**, ὦ, *to double*, Rev. xviii. 6.\*  
**δὶς**, adv., *twice*.  
**(Δίς)**, obsolete nom. for Ζεύς, gen. Διός, acc. Δία, *Zeus or Jupiter*.  
**διωτάζω**, σω (dis), *to weave, to doubt*, Matt. xiv. 31, xxviii. 17.\*  
**δι-στομος**, ον (dis), *two-edged*, Heb. iv. 12; Rev. i. 16, ii. 12.\*  
**δισ-χίλιοι**, αι, *a, num., two thousand*, Mark v. 13.  
**δι-υλίζω**, *to strain off, filter through a sieve*, Matt. xxiii. 24.\*  
**διχάζω**, σω, *to set at variance, divide*, Matt. x. 35.\*  
**διχο-στασία**, ας, ἡ, *a faction, division, separation*, Rom. xvi. 17; 1 Cor. iii. 3 (not W. H.); Gal. v. 20.\*  
**διχο-τομέω**, ὦ, *to cut in two or asunder*, Matt. xxiv. 51; Luke xii. 46.\*  
**διψάω**, ὦ, ἥω, *to thirst for, to desire earnestly, acc.; or abs., to thirst*.

**δίψος**, ους, τὸ, *thirst*, 2 Cor. xi. 27.\*  
**δι-ψυχος**, ον (dis), *double-minded*, James i. 8, iv. 8.\*  
**διωγμός**, οὐ, ὁ, *persecution*.  
**διώκτης**, ου, ὁ, *a persecutor*, 1 Tim. i. 13.\*  
**διώκω**, ξω, *to pursue*, in various senses according to context; *to follow, follow after, press forward; to persecute*.  
**δῶγμα**, ατος, τὸ (δοκέω), *that which seems good to some one, a decree, edict, ordinance*, Luke ii. 1; Acts xvi. 4, xvii. 7; Eph. ii. 15; Col. ii. 14.\*  
**δογματίζω**, σω, *to make a decree, to impose an ordinance; midl., to submit to ordinances*, Col. ii. 20.\*  
**δοκέω**, ὦ, δέξω, (1) *to think*, acc. and inf.; (2) *to seem, appear, be evident*; (3) *δοκεῖ, impers., it seems; it seems good to or pleases*, dat.  
**δοκιμάζω**, σω, *to try, put to the proof, prove*, as 2 Cor. viii. 22; *to discern, interpret*, Luke xii. 56; *to judge fit, approve*, as 1 Cor. xvi. 3.  
**δοκιμασία**, ἡ, *the act of proving*, Heb. iii. 9 (W. H.)\*  
**δοκιμή**, ης, ἡ, *proof, knowledge acquired by proof, experience*.  
**δοκίμιον**, ου, τὸ, *a test, a means of trying, a criterion*, 1 Pet. i. 7; Jas. i. 3.\*  
**δόκιμος**, ον (δέχομαι), *approved, genuine, acceptable*, as Rom. xvi. 10, xiv. 18.  
**δοκός**, οὐ, ἡ, *a beam of timber*, Matt. vii. 3, 4, 5; Luke vi. 41, 42.\*  
**δολίος**, ια, ιον, *deceitful*, 2 Cor. xi. 13.\*  
**δολιῶς**, ὦ, *to deceive*. Impf., 3rd pers. plur., ἐδολιούσαν, *an Alexandrian form from LXX.*, Rom. iii. 13.\*  
**δολός**, ου, ὁ, *fraud, deceit, craft*.  
**δολῶς**, ὦ, *to falsify, adulterate*, 2 Cor. iv. 2.\*  
**δῶμα**, ατος, τὸ (διδῶμι), *a gift*, Matt. vii. 11; Luke xi. 13; Eph. iv. 8; Phil. iv. 17.\*  
**δόξα**, ας, ἡ, *from δοκέω*, in two main significations: (1) *favourable recognition or estimation, honour, renown*, as John v. 41, 44; 2 Cor. vi. 8; Luke xvii. 18; and very frequently (2) *a seeming, appearance, the manifestation of that which calls forth praise; as especially in the freq. phrase ἡ δόξα τοῦ Θεοῦ, glory, splendour*. Concrete plur. δόξαι, in 2 Pet. ii. 10; Jude 8, *dignities, angelic powers*.

**δοξάζω**, σω, to ascribe glory to, to honour, glorify.

**Δορκάς**, ἄδος, ἡ, Dorcas, Acts ix. 36, 39.\*

**δότης**, εως, ἡ, a giving, Phil. iv. 15; a gift, James i. 17.\*

**δότης**, ου, ὁ, a giver, 2 Cor. ix. 7.\*

**δουλ-αγωγέω**, ὦ, to bring into subjection, 1 Cor. ix. 27.\*

**δουλεία**, ας, ἡ, slavery, bondage.

**δουλεύω**, σω, (1) to be a slave, absolutely; (2) to be subject to, to obey, dat.

**δούλη**, ης, ἡ, a handmaid, a female slave.

**δούλος**, ου, ὁ, (once as adj., Rom. vi. 19), a slave, bondman (opp. to ἐλεύθερος); a servant (opp. to κύριος, δεσπότης), so in the freq. phrases δούλος τοῦ Θεοῦ, δούλος Χριστοῦ. **Syn.** 60.

**δουλόω**, ὦ, ὥσω, to reduce to bondage (acc. and dat.); pass., to be held subject to, be in bondage.

**δοχῆ**, ης, ἡ (δέχομαι), "a receiving of guests," a banquet, Luke xiv. 13.\*

**δράκων**, οντος, ὁ, a dragon or huge serpent; symb. for Satan, Rev.\*

**δράσσομαι**, dep., to grasp, take, catch; acc., 1 Cor. iii. 19.\*

**δραχμή**, ης, ἡ, a drachma, an Attic silver coin equal to the Roman denarius, or worth between sevenpence and eightpence of our money, Luke xv. 8, 9.\*

(**δρέμω**), obs. (see τρέχω), to run.

**δρεπάνον**, ου, τό, a sickle or pruning-hook, Mark iv. 29; Rev. xiv.\*

**δρόμος**, ου, ὁ, a running; fig., course, career, Acts xiii. 25, xx. 24; 2 Tim. iv. 7.\*

**Δρουσίλλα**, ης, ἡ, Drusilla, Acts xxiv. 24.\*

**δύναμαι**, dep. (see § 109, b, 1), to be able, abs., or with inf. (sometimes omitted) or acc.; to have a capacity for; to be strong, as 1 Cor. iii. 2; to have power to do, whether through ability, disposition, permission, or opportunity.

**δύναμις**, εως, ἡ, (1) power, might, absolutely or as an attribute; (2) power over, expressed by εἰς or ἐπὶ (acc.), ability to do; (3) exercise of power, mighty work, miracle, as Matt. xi. 20; (4) forces, as of an army, spoken of the heavenly hosts, as Matt. xxiv. 29; (5) force, as of a word, i.e., significance, 1 Cor. xiv. 11. **Synn.** 45, 57.

**δυναμώω**, ὦ, to strengthen, confirm, Col. i. 11; Heb. xi. 34 (W. H.).\*

**δυναστής**, ου, ὁ, (1) a potentate, prince, Luke i. 52; 1 Tim. vi. 15; (2) one in authority, Acts viii. 27.\*

**δυνατός**, ὦ, to be powerful, have power to (inf.), 2 Cor. xiii. 3; Rom. xiv. 4 (W. H.); 2 Cor. ix. 8 (W. H.).\*

**δυνατός**, ἡ, ὡ, able, having power, mighty. ὁ δυνατός, THE ALMIGHTY, Luke i. 49. δυνατός, possible.

**δύνω** or **δύω**, 2nd aor. ἔδυν, to sink; to set, as the sun, Mark i. 32; Luke iv. 40.\*

**δύο**, num., indecl., except dat., δυσί, 2 co.

**δυσ-**, an inseparable prefix, implying adverse, difficult, or grievous.

**δυσ-βάστακτος**, ον, oppressive, difficult to be borne, Matt. xxiii. 4 (not W. H.); Luke xi. 46.\*

**δυσ-εντερία**, ας, ἡ (W. H., -των το), a dysentery, a flux, Acts xxviii. 8.\*

**δυσ-ερμήνευτος**, ον, hard to be explained, Heb. v. 11.\*

**δύσ-κολος**, ον (lit., "difficult about food"), difficult, hard to accomplish, Mark x. 24.\* Adv., -ως, with difficulty, hardly, Matt. xix. 23; Mark x. 23; Luke xviii. 24.\*

**δυσμή**, ης, ἡ (only plur., δυσμαί), the setting of the sun, the west.

**δυσ-νόητος**, ον, hard or difficult to be understood, 2 Pet. iii. 16.\*

**δυσ-φημέω**, to speak evil, defame, 1 Cor. iv. 13 (W. H.).\*

**δυσ-φημία**, ας, ἡ, evil report, infamy.

**δώδεκα**, indecl., num., twelve. οἱ δώδεκα, the twelve, i.e., the Apostles.

**δωδέκατος**, ης, ον, num., ord., twelfth, Rev. xxi. 20.\*

**δωδεκά-φυλον**, ου, τό, the twelve tribes, Israel, Acts xxvi. 7.

**δῶμα**, ατος, τό, a house, a house-top. **Syn.** 61.

**δωρεά**, ἀς, ἡ, a free gift.

**δωρεάν**, accus. of preced., as an adv., freely, as 2 Cor. xi. 7; without cause, groundlessly, John xv. 25; Gal. ii. 21.

**δωρόμαι**, οὔμαι, to give freely, Mark xv. 45; pass., 2 Pet. i. 3, 4.\*

**δώρημα**, ατος, τό, a free gift, Rom. v. 16; James i. 17.\*

**δῶρον**, ου, τό, a gift.

## E.

Ε, ε, *ἐπίλον*, *epsilon*, ε, the fifth letter.

As a numeral, ε = 5; ε = 5000.

ἐα, interj., expressing surprise or complaint, *oh! alas!* Mark i. 24 (W. H. omit); Luke iv. 34.\*

ἐάν, or ἄν, conj. (for εἰ ἄν), *if*, usually construed with subjunctive verb. See § 383. W. H. have the indic. fut. in Luke xix. 40; Acts viii. 31; pres. in 1 Thess. iii. 8; 1 John v. 15 (rec. also). Sometimes equivalent to a particle of time, John xii. 32, *when*; after the relative, with an indefinite force, *ὅς ἐάν*, *whosoever*, as Matt. v. 19, viii. 19; 1 Cor. xvi. 6. *ἐάν δὲ καί*, *and if also*; *ἐάν μὴ*, *except, unless*, Matt. v. 20; *but that*, Mark iv. 22; *ἐάν περ*, *if indeed*, Heb. vi. 3.

ἐαυτοῦ, pron., reflex., 3rd pers., *of oneself*; used also in 1st (plur.) and 2nd persons. See § 335. Genitive often for possess. pron. λέγειν or εἰπεῖν ἐν ἐαυτῷ, *to say within oneself*; γίνεσθαι or ἐρχεσθαι ἐν ἐαυτῷ, *to come to oneself*; πρὸς ἐαυτὸν, *to one's home*, John xx. 10, or *privately*, as Luke xviii. 11; ἐν ἐαυτοῖς, *among yourselves, i.e., one with another*; καθ' ἐαυτὸν, *apart*; παρ' ἐαυτὸν, *at home*.

ἐάω, ᾶ, ἐάσω; impf., ἐλών; 1st aor., εἶασα, (1) *to permit*, inf. or acc. and inf.; (2) *to leave*, Acts xxiii. 32, and prob. (R.V.) Acts xxvii. 40.

ἐβδομήκοντα, indecl., num., *seventy*. *οἱ ἐβδομήκοντα*, *the seventy disciples*, Luke x. 1, 17.

ἐβδομηκοντάκις, num. adv., *seventy times*, Matt. xviii. 22.\*

ἕβδομος, η, ον, ord. num., *seventh*.

Ἑβρ., ὁ, *Eber* or *Heber*, Luke iii. 35.\*

Ἑβραϊκός, ἡ, ὅν, *Hebrew*.

Ἑβραῖος (W. H., E.), αἰα, αῖον, also subst., ὁ, ἡ, *a Hebrew*; *a Jew of Palestine*, in distinction from οἱ Ἕλληνησται, or Jews born out of Palestine, and using the Greek language.

Ἑβραῖς (W. H., E.), ἰδος, ἡ, *the Hebrew or Aramaean language*, vernacular in the time of Christ and the Apostles. See § 150.

Ἑβραϊστὶ (W. H., E.), adv., *in the Hebrew language*. See preceding,

ἐγγίζω, fut. att., ἐγγιῶ; pf., ἤγγικα, *to approach*, *to draw near*, *to be near*, abs., or with dat. or els, or ἐπὶ (acc.).

ἐγ-γράφω (W. H., ἐν-γ-), *to inscribe, infix*, 2 Cor. iii. 2; Luke x. 20 (W. H.).\*

ἐγγυος, ον, ὁ, ἡ, *a surety, sponsor*, Heb. vii. 22.\*

ἐγγύς, adv., *near*; used of both place and time, with gen. or dat.

ἐγγύτερον, comp. of preceding, *nearer*; Rom. xiii. 11.\*

ἐγείρω, ἐγερῶ, pass. perf., ἐγήγερμαι, *to arouse*, *to awaken*; *to raise up*, as a Saviour; *to erect*, as a building; mid., *to rise up*, as from sleep, or from a recumbent posture, as at table. Applied to raising the dead; used also of rising up against, as an adversary, or in judgment.

ἐγερσις, εως, ἡ, *a waking up*; of the resurrection, Matt. xxvii. 53.\*

ἐγκ-. In words beginning thus, W. H. generally write ἐνκ-.

ἐγ-κάθ-ετος, ον, adj. (ἐγκαθήμε), *a spy*, an insidious foe, Luke xx. 20.\*

ἐγκαίνια, ἰων, τά, *a dedication*, John x. 22; of the feast commemorating the dedicating or purifying of the temple, after its pollution by Antiochus Epiphanes, 25 Chisleu, answering to mid-December.\*

ἐγ-καίνιζω, *to dedicate*, Heb. ix. 18. x. 20.\*

ἐγ-κακίω, ᾶ, *to grow weary*, *to faint* (W. H.).

εγ-καλέω, ᾶ, ἐσώ, impf., ἐνεκάλουν, *to summon to a court for trial*, *to indict*, pers. dat., or κατὰ (gen.); *crime*, in gen.

ἐγ-κατα-λείπω, ψω, (1) *to desert*, *to abandon*; (2) *to leave remaining*, Rom. ix. 29.

ἐγ-κατ-οικέω, ᾶ, *to dwell among* (ἐν), 2 Pet. ii. 8.\*

ἐγ-καυχᾶσθαι, *to boast in*, 2 Thess. i. 4 (W. H.).\*

ἐγ-κεντρίζω, *to insert*, as a bud or graft; fig., Rom. xi.\*

ἐγ-κλήμα, ατος, τό, *a charge or accusation*, Acts xiii. 29, xxv. 16.\*

ἐγ-κομβόομαι, οὔμαι, *to clothe*, as with an outer garment tied closely with knots, 1 Pet. v. 5.\*

ἐγ-κοπή, ἡς, ἡ, *an impediment*, 1 Cor. ix. 12.\*

ἐγ-κόπτω, ψω, *to interrupt*, *to hinder* (acc., or inf. with τοῦ).

ἐγ-κράτεια, as, ἡ, *self-control, temperance, continence*, Acts xxiv. 25; Gal. v. 23; 2 Pet. i. 6.\*

ἐγ-κρατεύομαι, dep., *to restrain oneself in sensual pleasures; to be temperate*, 1 Cor. vii. 9, ix. 25.\*

ἐγ-κρατής, ἐς, *having power over, self-controlled, temperate, abstinent*, Tit. i. 8.\*

ἐγ-κρίνω, *to adjudge or reckon, to a particular rank (acc. and dat.)*, 2 Cor. x. 12.\*

ἐγ-κρύπτω, *to hide in, to mix with*, Matt. xiii. 33; Luke xiii. 2 (W. H., κρύπτω).\*

ἐγκυος, ov, *pregnant*, Luke ii. 5.\*

ἐγ-χρίω, *to rub in, anoint*, Rev. iii. 18.\*

ἐγώ, pron., pers., *I*; plur., ἡμεῖς, *we*. See § 53.

ἐδαφίζω, fut. (Attic), -ῶ, *to lay level with the ground, to raze*, Luke xix. 44.\*

ἐδαφος, ους, τό, *the ground*, Acts xxii. 7.\*

ἐδραϊος, αἰα, αἰων, *steadfast, firm, fixed*, 1 Cor. vii. 37, xv. 58; Col. i. 23.\*

ἐδραϊωμα, ατος, τό, *a basis, stay, support*, 1 Tim. iii. 15.\*

Ἐζεκίας, ου, ὁ, *Ezekiah*, Matt. i. 9, 10.\*

ἐδωλο-θησκεία, as, ἡ, *will-worship*, Col. ii. 23.\*

ἐδύω. See θέλω.

ἐθίζω, *to accustom*; pass., perf. part., neut., τό *εἰθισμένον, the accustomed practice, the custom*, Luke ii. 27.\*

ἐθνάρχης, ου, ὁ, *a prefect, lieutenant-governor, ethnarch*, 2 Cor. xi. 32.\*

ἐθνικός, ἡ, ὢν, *national, of Gentile race, heathen*, Matt. v. 47 (W. H.), vi. 7, xviii. 17; 3 John 7 (W. H.).\* Adv., -ῶς, *heathenly, after the manner of heathens*, Gal. ii. 14.\*

ἔθνος, ους, τό, *the people of any country, a nation. τὰ ἔθνη, the nations, the heathen world, the Gentiles*.

ἔθος, ους, τό, *a usage, custom, manner*.

ἔθω, obs., pf. εἶθα, in pres. signif. *to be accustomed*, Matt. xxvii. 15; Mark x. 1. τὸ εἶθός αὐτοῦ, *his custom*, Luke iv. 16; Acts xvii. 2.\*

εἰ, a conditional conjunction (see § 383), *if, since, though*. After verbs indicating emotion, *εἰ* is equivalent to *ὅτι*, Mark xv. 44. As an interrogative particle, *εἰ* occurs in both indirect and direct questions, Mark xv. 45; Acts i. 6. In oaths and

solemn assertions, it may be rendered by *that ... not*. *εἰ μή* and *εἰ μήτι*, *unless, except*. *εἰ δὲ μή*, *but if not, otherwise*, John xiv. 2. *εἰ περ*, *if so be*. *εἰ πως*, *if possibly*. *εἴτε ... εἴτε*, *whether ... or*.

εἶδον. See ὁράω, οἶδα.

εἶδος, ους, τό, *outward appearance, form, aspect*, Luke iii. 22, ix. 29; John v. 37; 2 Cor. v. 7; perhaps *species, kind*, 1 Thess. v. 22.\*

εἰδωλεῖον, ου, τό, *an idol-temple*, 1 Cor. viii. 10.\*

εἰδωλό-θυτος, ου, *sacrificed to idols; used of meats*, as Acts xv. 29.

εἰδωλο-λατρεία, as, ἡ, *idolatry*.

εἰδωλο-λάτρης, ου, ὁ, *an idolater*.

εἰδωλον, ου, τό, *an idol, a false god worshipped in an image*.

εἰκῇ or εἰκῇ (W. H.), adv., *to no purpose, in vain*, as Rom. xiii. 4; 1 Cor. xv. 2. (W. H. and R. V. omit in Matt. v. 22.)

εἰκοσι, indecl., num., *twenty*.

εἰκω, *to give way, to yield*, Gal. ii. 5.\*

(εἰκω), obs., whence 2nd perf. *εἰκα*, *to resemble*; with dat., James i. 6, 23.\*

εἰκών, ὄνος, ἡ, *an image, copy, representation, likeness*.

εἰλικρίνεια, as, ἡ, *clearness, sincerity*, 1 Cor. v. 8; 2 Cor. i. 12, ii. 17.\*

εἰλικρινής, ἐς, *sincere, pure, without spot or blemish* (perhaps from *εἰλη, sunlight*, and *κρίνω, to judge*, "capable of being judged in the light," but doubtful, for *εἰλη* is rather the sun's warmth), Phil. i. 10; 2 Pet. iii. 1.\*

εἰλίσσω (W. H., ἐλίσσω), *to roll together, as a scroll*, Rev. vi. 14.\*

εἰμί (see § 110), a verb of existence, (1) used as a predicate, *to be, to exist, to happen, to come to pass*; with an infin. following, *ἔστι, it is convenient, proper, etc.*, as Heb. ix. 5; (2) as the copula of subject and predicate, simply *to be*, or in the sense of *to be like, to represent*, John vi. 35; Matt. xxvi. 26; 1 Cor. x. 4. With participles, it is used to form the "resolved tenses," as Luke i. 22, iv. 16; Matt. xvi. 19, etc. With gen., as predicate, it marks quality, possession, participation, etc.; with dat., property, possession, destination, etc. For its force with a prep. and its case, see Syntax of Prepositions. The verb,

- when copula, is often omitted. Participle, *ὄν, being*; *τὸ ὅν, that which is*; *οἱ ὄντες, τὰ ὄντα, persons or things, that are.*
- εἰμι**, *to go*, in some copies for *εἶμι*, in John vii. 34, 36 (not W. H.). \*
- ἐνεκα**, -εν. See *ἐνεκα*, -εν.
- εἰπερ**, *εἰπως*. See under *εἰ*.
- εἶπον** (see § 103, 7), (W. H., *εἶπα*,) from obs. *εἶπω*, or *εἰπω*, *to say*; in reply, *to answer*; in narration, *to tell*; in authoritative directions, *to bid* or *command*, as Luke vii. 7.
- ἐλθηνεῖν**, *to have peace, to be at peace*, Mark ix. 50; Rom. xii. 18; 2 Cor. xiii. 11; 2 Thess. v. 13. \*
- ἐλρήνη**, *ης, ἡ, peace*, the opposite of strife; *peace of mind*, arising from reconciliation with God. In N.T. (like the corresponding Heb. word in O.T.), *εἰρήνη* generally denotes *a perfect well-being*. Often employed in salutations, as in Heb.
- ἐλρηνικός**, *ῆ, ὁν, peaceable*, James iii. 17; *peaceful*, Heb. xii. 11. \*
- ἐλρηνο-ποιεῖν**, *ω, to make peace, reconcile*, Col. i. 20. \*
- ἐλρηνο-ποιός**, *ου, ὁ, a peacemaker*, Matt. v. 9. \*
- εἰς**, prep. governing acc., *into*, (the interior). See §§ 124, 298. In composition, it implies motion into or towards.
- εἰς**, *μία, ἓν, a card. num., one*; used distributively, as Matt. xx. 21; by way of emphasis, as Mark ii. 7; and indefinitely, as Matt. viii. 19; Mark xii. 42. As an ordinal, *the first*, Matt. xxviii. 1; Rev. ix. 12.
- εἰσ-άγω**, 2nd aor. *εἰσάγαγον*, *to bring in, introduce*.
- εἰσ-ακούω**, *to listen to, to hear prayer*, Matt. vi. 7; Luke i. 13; Acts x. 31; Heb. v. 7; *to hear so as to obey* (gen.), 1 Cor. xiv. 21. \*
- εἰσ-δέχομαι**, *to receive into favour* (acc.), 2 Cor. vi. 17; from LXX. \*
- εἰσ-εμῖ**, impf. *εἰσῆεν*, inf. *εἰσεῖναι* (*εἰμι*), *to go in, to enter* (with *εἰς*), Acts iii. 3, xxi. 18, 26; Heb. ix. 6. \*
- εἰσ-έρχομαι**, 2nd aor. *εἰσῆλθον*, *to come in, to enter* (chiefly with *εἰς*). *εἰσέρχομαι καὶ ἐξέρχομαι, to come and go in and out*, spoken of daily life and intercourse, Acts i. 21. Fig., of entrance upon a state.
- εἰσ-καλέω**, *ω, only mid. in N.T., to call or invite in*, Acts x. 23. \*
- εἰσ-οδος**, *ου, ἡ, an entrance, a first coming, an admission*.
- εἰσ-πηδάω**, *ω, to leap in, to spring in*, Acts xiv. 14 (W. H., *ἐκπ.*), xvi. 29. \*
- εἰσ-πορεύομαι**, dep., *to go in, to enter*; spoken of persons, as Mark i. 21; of things, as Matt. xv. 17. *εἰσπορεύομαι καὶ ἐκπορεύομαι, to go in and out in daily duties*, Acts ix. 28.
- εἰσ-τρέχω**, 2nd aor. *εἰσέδραμον*, *to run in or into*, Acts xii. 14. \*
- εἰσ-φέρω** (see § 103, 6), *to lead into* (with *εἰς*), e.g., *temptation*, as Luke xi. 4; *to bring to the ears of*, Acts xvii. 20.
- εἶτα**, adv., *then, afterwards*.
- εἴτε**, conj. See *εἰ*.
- ἐκ**, or, before a vowel, *ἐξ*, a prep. gov. gen., *from, out of* (the interior). See § 293. In composition, *ἐκ* implies removal, continuance, completion, or is of intensive force.
- ἐκαστος**, *each, every one* (with partitive gen.). *εἰς ἕκαστος, every one soever*.
- ἐκάστοτε**, adv., *each time, always*, 2 Pet. i. 15. \*
- ἐκατόν**, card. num., *a hundred*.
- ἐκατοντάτης**, *ες, a hundred years old*, Rom. iv. 9. \*
- ἐκατονταπλάσιον**, *ον, a hundredfold*, acc., -ονα, Matt. xix. 29 (not W. H.); Mark x. 30; Luke viii. 8. \*
- ἐκατοντάρχης** (or -ος), *ου, ὁ, captain over a hundred men, a centurion*.
- ἐκ-βαίνω**, 2nd aor. *ἐξέβην* (W. H.), *to go out*, Heb. xi. 15. \*
- ἐκ-βάλλω**, *to cast out, send out*, as labourers into a field; *to send away, dismiss, reject*; *to extract or take out*.
- ἐκ-βασιν**, *ως, ἡ, a way out, exit, e.d.*, 1 Cor. x. 13; Heb. xiii. 7. \*
- ἐκ-βολή**, *ης, ἡ, a casting out*, as lading from a ship, Acts xxvii. 18. \*
- ἐκ-γαμίζω** or -ίσκω, *to give in marriage*.
- ἐκ-γονος**, *ον, sprung from*; neut. plur., *descendants*, 1 Tim. v. 4. \*
- ἐκ-δανάζω**, *ω, to spend entirely*; pass. reflex., *to expend one's energies for* (*ὑπέρ*), 2 Cor. xii. 15. \*
- ἐκ-δέχομαι**, *to look out for, to expect* (*ἔως*), *to wait for* (acc.).
- ἐκδηλος**, *ον, quite plain, conspicuous, manifest*, 2 Tim. iii. 9. \*

ἐκ-δημέω, ὦ, to be away from, absent from, 2 Cor. v. 6-9.\*

ἐκ-διδῶμι, N.T. mid., to let out to farm, Matt. xxi. 33, 41; Mark xii. 1; Luke xx. 9.\*

ἐκ-δηγέομαι, οὔμαι, dep. mid., to rehearse particularly, tell fully, Acts xiii. 41, xv. 3.\*

ἐκ-δικέω, ὦ, to do justice to, avenge a person (acc. and ἀπό), Luke xviii. 3, 5; Rom. xii. 19; to demand requital for, avenge a deed (acc.), 2 Cor. x. 6; Rev. vi. 10, xix. 2.\*

ἐκ-δίκης, εως, ἡ, an avenging, vindication, punishment.

ἐκ-δικος, ον, ὁ, ἡ, an avenger, one who adjudges a culprit (dat.) to punishment for (περὶ) a crime, Rom. xiii. 4; 1 Thess. iv. 6.\*

ἐκ-διώκω, to persecute, to expel by persecuting, Luke xi. 49; 1 Thess. ii. 15.\*

ἐκ-δότος, ον, delivered up, Acts ii. 23.\*

ἐκ-δοχή, ἡς, ἡ, a waiting for, expectation, Heb. x. 27.\*

ἐκ-δύω, to unclothe, to strip off (two accs.). ἐκεῖ, adv., there, thither.

ἐκείθεν, adv., from that place, thence.

ἐκείνος, η, ο, pron., demonstr., that, that one there; used antithetically, Mark xvi. 20, and by way of emphasis, Matt. xxii. 23. See §§ 338, 340.

ἐκείσω, adv., thither, in const. præg., Acts xxi. 3, xxii. 5.\*

ἐκ-ζητέω, ὦ, to seek out with diligence, Heb. xii. 17; 1 Pet. i. 10; to seek after God, Acts xv. 17; Rom. iii. 11; Heb. xi. 6; to require, judicially, Luke xi. 50, 51.\*

ἐκ-θαμβέω, ὦ, N.T. pass., to be amazed, greatly astonished, Mark ix. 15, xiv. 33, xvi. 5, 6.\*

ἐκ-θαμβος, ον, surprised, greatly amazed, Acts iii. 11.\*

ἐκ-θερος, ον, cast out, exposed to perish, Acts vii. 19.\*

ἐκ-καθαίρω, 1st aor. ἐξεκάθαρα, to purge out, to cleanse, 1 Cor. v. 7; 2 Tim. ii. 4.\*

ἐκ-καίω, to burn vehemently, as with lust, Rom. i. 27.\*

ἐκ-κακέω, ὦ, to faint, to despond through fear. (W. H. exclude the word, reading in every case ἐκκ.)

ἐκ-κεντρώω, ὦ, to pierce through, to transfix, John xix. 37; Rev. i. 7.\*

ἐκ-κλάω, to break off, as branches from a stem, Rom. xi. 17, 19, 20.\*

ἐκ-κλέω, σω, to shut out, Rom. iii. 27; Gal. iv. 27.\*

ἐκκλησία, ας, ἡ (ἐκκαλέω), an assembly of the people, Acts xix. 32, 39, 41; legally or tumultuously gathered. Espec. in N.T., the assembly of believers, the Church as a whole, or a church in one place, 1 Cor. xii. 28; Acts xi. 26. So, often plural, as Acts xv. 41.

ἐκ-κλίνω, to decline, turn away from (ἀπό), Rom. iii. 12, xvi. 17; 1 Pet. iii. 11.\*

ἐκ-κολυβάω, ὦ, to swim out or away, Acts xxvii. 42.\*

ἐκ-κομίζω, to carry out to burial, Luke vii. 12.\*

ἐκ-κόπτω, to cut off or down, as a tree, branch, or limb. (In 1 Pet. iii. 7, to hinder, W. H. read ἐν-κόπτω.)

ἐκ-κρέμαμαι (mid. of ἐκκρεμάννυμι), to hang upon, or to be earnestly attentive to, Luke xix. 48.\*

ἐκ-λαλέω, ὦ, to speak out, to disclose, Acts xxiii. 22.\*

ἐκ-λάμπω, to shine out or brightly, Matt. xiii. 43.\*

ἐκ-λανθάνω, in mid., to forget entirely, Heb. xii. 5.\*

ἐκ-λέγω, mid. in N.T., 1st aor. ἐξελέξαμην, to choose out for oneself, to elect.

ἐκ-λείπω, 2nd aor. ἐξέλιπον, to fail, to cease, to die, Luke xvi. 9, xxii. 32; Heb. i. 12.\*

ἐκλεκτός, ἡ, ὅν, (1) chosen, elect; (2) choice, approved.

ἐκλογή, ἡς, ἡ, a choice, selection, as Acts ix. 15 (a vessel of choice, i.e., a chosen vessel); concr., the chosen ones, Rom. xi. 7.

ἐκ-λύω, in pass. or mid., to become weary in body, or despondent in mind.

ἐκ-μάσσω, ξω, to wipe, to wipe dry, Luke vii. 38, 44; John xi. 2, xii. 3, xiii. 5.\*

ἐκ-μυκτηρίζω, to deride, scoff at (acc.), Luke xvi. 14, xxiii. 35.\*

ἐκ-νέω (lit., swim out), or ἐκνεύω (lit., turn by a side motion), to withdraw, John v. 13.\*

ἐκνήφω, to awake, as from a drunken sleep, 1 Cor. xv. 34.\*

ἐκούσιος, ον (ἐκών), voluntary, spon-



- taneous*, Philem. 14.\* Adv., -ως, *willingly, of one's own accord*, Heb. x. 26; 1 Pet. v. 2.\*
- ἐκ-παλαι, adv., *of old, of long standing*, 2 Pet. ii. 3, iii. 5.\*
- ἐκ-πειράζω, σω, *to put to the test, to make trial of, to tempt*, Matt. iv. 7; Luke iv. 12, x. 25; 1 Cor. x. 9.\*
- ἐκ-πέμπω, *to send out or forth*, Acts xiii. 4, xvii. 10.\*
- ἐκ-περισσώς, *exceedingly*, Mark xiv. 31 (W. H.).
- ἐκ-πτεάννυμι, 1st aor. ἐξεπέτασα, *to stretch forth*, Rom. x. 21.\*
- ἐκ-πηδάω, ὦ, 1st aor. ἐξεπήδησα (W. H.), *to spring forth*, Acts xiv. 14.
- ἐκ-πίπτω, (1) *to fall from* (ἐκ), Mark xiii. 25; abs., *to fall*, James i. 11; of a ship driven from its course, Acts xxvii. 17; of love, *to fail*, 1 Cor. xiii. 8; (2), of moral lapse, Gal. v. 4.
- ἐκ-πλέω, εἶσω, *to sail out, to sail from*, Acts xv. 39, xviii. 18, xx. 6.\*
- ἐκ-πληρῶω, *to fulfil entirely*, Acts xiii. 32.\*
- ἐκ-πλήρωσις, εως, ἡ, *entire fulfilment*, Acts xxi. 26.\*
- ἐκ-πλήσσω, 2nd aor. pass. ἐξεπλάγην, *to strike with astonishment*.
- ἐκ-πνέω, εἶσω, *to breathe out, to expire, to die*, Mark xv. 37, 39; Luke xxiii. 46.\*
- ἐκ-πορεύομαι, dep., *to go out* (ἀπὸ, ἐκ, παρά, and εἰς, ἐπὶ, πρὸς); *to proceed from, as from the heart; or as a river from its source, etc.*
- ἐκ-πορεύω, *to be given up to lewdness*, Jude 7.
- ἐκ-πτύω, *to reject as distasteful, to loathe*, Gal. iv. 14.\*
- ἐκ-ρίζω, ὦ, *to root out or root up*, Matt. xiii. 29, xv. 13; Luke xvii. 6; Jude 12.\*
- ἐκ-στασις, εως, ἡ, "ecstasy," (1) *trance*, as Acts x. 10; (2) *amazement*, as Mark v. 42.
- ἐκ-στρέφω, perf. pass. ἐξέστραμμαι, *to turn out of a place, to corrupt, to pervert*, Tit. iii. 11.\*
- ἐκ-ταράσσω, ξω, *to agitate greatly*, Acts xvi. 20.\*
- ἐκ-τένω, νῶ, 1st aor. ἐξέτεινα, *to stretch out the hand, as Luke v. 13; to throw out, as anchors from a vessel*, as Acts xxvii. 30.
- ἐκ-τελέω, ὦ, εἶσω, *to complete*, Luke xiv. 29, 30.\*
- ἐκ-τένεια, ας, ἡ, *intentness*, Acts xxvi. 7.\*
- ἐκ-τενής, ἐς, *intense, vehement, fervent*, 1 Pet. iv. 8; Acts xii. 5 (W. H., -ὤς).\*
- Adv., -ὤς, *intensely, earnestly*, 1 Pet. i. 22. ἐκτενέστερον, comp. as adv., *more earnestly*, Luke xxii. 44.\*
- ἐκ-τίθῃμι (see § 107), (1) *to put out or expose, as the infant Moses*, Acts vii. 21; (2) *to expound*, Acts xi. 4, xviii. 26, xxviii. 23.\*
- ἐκ-τινάσσω, ξω, *to shake off dust from the feet*, Matt. x. 14; Mark vi. 11; Acts xiii. 51; *to shake out*, Acts xviii. 6.\*
- ἐκτος, γν, ον, ord. num., *sixth*.
- ἐκτός, adv., generally as prep., with gen., *without, besides, except*. ἐκτός εἰ μή, *except*, 1 Cor. xiv. 5. τὸ ἐκτός, *the outside*, Matt. xxiii. 26.
- ἐκ-τρέπω, mid., *to turn from, to forsake*, 1 Tim. i. 6, v. 15, vi. 20; 2 Tim. iv. 4; Heb. xiii. 13.\*
- ἐκ-τρέφω, *to nourish, nurture, train up*, Eph. v. 29, vi. 4; Rev. xii. 6 (W. H.).\*
- ἐκ-τρωμα, ατος, τό, *an abortive birth, an abortion*, 1 Cor. xv. 8.\*
- ἐκ-φέρω, *to bring forth, carry out; espec. to burial*, Acts v. 6, 9; *to produce, of the earth*, Heb. vi. 8.
- ἐκ-φεύγω, *to flee out from, escape* (abs., or with ἐκ); *to avoid* (acc.).
- ἐκ-φοβέω, ὦ, *to terrify greatly*, 2 Cor. x. 9.\*
- ἐκ-φοβος, ον, *terrified*, Mark ix. 6; Heb. xii. 21.\*
- ἐκ-φύω, 2nd aor. pass. ἐξεφύην, *to put forth, as a tree its leaves*, Matt. xxiv. 32; Mark xiii. 28.\*
- ἐκ-χέω, also ἐκχύνω; fut. ἐκχέω, 1st aor. ἐξέχεα (see § 96, c), *to pour out, as Rev. xvi. 1-17; money*, John ii. 15; *to shed blood; fig., to shed abroad, love*, Rom. v. 5; pass., *to run riotously* (R. V.), Jude 11.
- ἐκ-χωρέω, ὦ, *to depart from, to go out*, Luke xxi. 21.\*
- ἐκ-ψύχω, *to expire, to die*, Acts v. 5, 10, xii. 23.\*
- ἐκόν, οὔσα, ὄν, *willing; used adverbially*, Rom. viii. 20; 1 Cor. ix. 17.\*
- Θαία, ας, ἡ, *an olive tree; its fruit, the olive*. τὸ ὄρος τῶν θαιῶν, *the Mount of Olives*.
- Θαιον, ου, τό, *olive oil*.

**Δαῖν, ὄρος, ὁ, an olive grove, Olivet,** Acts i. 12.\*

**Ἑλαμίτης, ου, ὁ, an Elamite, or inhabitant of Elam, a region of Persia,** Acts ii. 9.\*

**ἁσσων or -των, ου, compar. of ἐλαχός for μικρός, less; in quality, John ii. 10 (acc., -ω contracted for -ονα); in age, Rom. ix. 12; in dignity, Heb. vii. 7. ἔλαττον, adv., less, 1 Tim. v. 9.\***

**λαττονέω, ὦ, to have too little, to lack,** 2 Cor. viii. 15.\*

**λαττώω, ὦ, to make lower or inferior, Heb. ii. 7, 9; pass., to decrease, John iii. 30.\***

**δαίνω (tenses from ἐλάω), ἐλάσω, ἐλάλακα, to drive, Luke viii. 29; James iii. 4; 2 Pet. ii. 17; to drive a ship, to row, Mark vi. 48; John vi. 19.\***

**δαφρία, ας, ἡ, levity, inconstancy, 2 Cor. i. 17.\***

**δαφρός, ἄ, ὄν, light, as a burden easily borne, Matt. xi. 30; 2 Cor. iv. 17.\***

**ἐλάχιστος, η, ου, adj. (superl. of ἐλαχός for μικρός), least, very little, in number, magnitude, importance.**

**ἐλαχιστότερος, α, ου, a double comparison, less than the least, Eph. iii. 8.\***

**δαῖν.** See δαῖνω.

**Ἑλεάζαρ, ὁ, Eleazar, Matt. i. 15.\***

**ἐλεγμός, οὔ, ὁ, reproof (W. H.), 2 Tim. iii. 16.\***

**ἐλέγεις, εως, ἡ, reproof, 2 Pet. ii. 16.\***

**ἐλεγχος, ου, ὁ, evident demonstration, proof, Heb. xi. 1; 2 Tim. iii. 16.\***

**ἐλέγγω, ξω, to convict, reprove, rebuke.**

**ἐλεεινός, ἡ, ὄν, pitiable, miserable, 1 Cor. xv. 19; Rev. iii. 17.\***

**ἐλεῶ, ὦ, to have compassion on, succour (acc.), to show mercy; pass., to obtain mercy.**

**ἐλεημοσύνη, ης, ἡ, pity, compassion; in N. T., alms, sometimes plur.**

**ἐλεήμων, ου, full of pity, merciful, compassionate, Matt. v. 7; Heb. ii. 17.\***

**ἐλεος, ους, τό (and ου, ὁ, see § 32, a), pity, mercy, act of compassion.**

**ἐλευθερία, ας, ἡ, liberty, freedom, from the Mosaic yoke, as 1 Cor. x. 29; Gal. ii. 4; from evil, as James ii. 12; Rom. viii. 21.**

**ἐλεύθερος, α, ου, free, as opposed to the condition of a slave; delivered from obligation (often with ἐκ, ἀπό); at liberty to (inf.). Once with dat. of reference, Rom. vi. 20.**

**ἐλευθέρω, ὦ, to set free (generally with acc. and ἀπό); with modal dative, Gal. v. 1.**

**ἐλευσις, εως, ἡ (ἐρχομαι), a coming, an advent, Acts vii. 52.\***

**ἐλεφάντινος, η, ου, made of ivory, Rev. xviii. 12.\***

**Ἑλιακίμ, ὁ (Heb.), Eliakim, Matt. i. 13; Luke iii. 30.\***

**Ἑλίζερ, ὁ (Heb.), Eliezer, Luke iii. 29.\***

**Ἑλιοῦδ, ὁ (Heb.), Eliud, Matt. i. 14, 15.\***

**Ἑλισάβετ, ἡ (Heb., Elisheba), Elizabeth, Luke i.\***

**Ἑλισσαῖος, ου, ὁ, Elisha, Luke iv. 27.\***

**ἐλίσσω, ξω, as εἰλίσσω, to roll up, Heb. i. 12; Rev. vi. 14 (W. H.).\***

**ἄκος, ους, τό, a wound, an ulcer, a sore, Luke xvi. 21; Rev. xvi. 2, 11.\***

**ἀκῶ, ὦ, to make a sore; pass., to be full of sores, Luke xvi. 20.\***

**ἀκῶ, σω, to drag, Acts xvi. 19; to draw, a net, John xxi. 6, 11; a sword, John xviii. 10; to draw over, to persuade, John vi. 42, xii. 32.\***

**ἄκω (old form of foregoing), imperf. ἔλκω, James ii. 6; Acts xxi. 30.\***

**Ἑλλάς, ἄδος, ἡ, Hellas, Greece = Ἀχαΐα, Acts xx. 2.\***

**Ἑλλην, ηνος, ὁ, a Greek, as distinguished (1) from βάρβαρος, barbarian, Rom. i. 14, and (2) from Ἰουδαῖος, Jew, as John vii. 35. Used for Greek proselytes to Judaism, John xii. 20; Acts xvii. 4.**

**Ἑλληνικός, ἡ, ὄν, Grecian, Luke xxiii. 38; Rev. ix. 11.\***

**Ἑλληνίς, ἰδος, α Greek or Gentile woman, Mark vii. 20; Acts xvii. 12.\***

**Ἑλληνιστής, οὔ (ἐλληνίζω, to Hellenise, or adopt Greek manners and language), a Hellenist, Grecian Jew (R.V.); a Jew by parentage and religion, but born in a Gentile country and speaking Greek, Acts vi. 1, ix. 29, xi. 20.\***

**Ἑλληνιστί, adv., in the Greek language, John xix. 20; Acts xxi. 37.\***

**ἐλ-λογέω (ἐν; W. H., -ᾶω), to charge to, to put to one's account, Rom. v. 13; Philem. 18.\***

**Ἑλμοδάμ, ὁ, Elmodam, Luke iii. 28.\***

**ἐπιζῶ, att. fut. ἐπιζῶ, 1st aor. ἔπιισα, to expect (acc. or inf., or εἶναι); to hope for (acc.); to trust in (ἐπί, dat.; ἐν, once dat. only); to direct hope towards (εἰς, ἐπί, acc.).**

**Ἐλπίς**, ἰδος, ἡ, *expectation, hope, secure confidence*; especially of the Christian hope. Met., (1) *the author*, as 1 Tim. i. 1; (2) *the object of hope*, as Tit. ii. 13. (In Rom. viii. 20 W. H. read ἐφ' ἐλπίδι.)

**Ἐλύμας**, α, ὁ (from Arabic), *Elymas, i.e., a magus or sorcerer*, Acts xiii. 8.\*

**Ἐλωί**, *My God!* Mark xv. 34. The word is Hebrew (Ps. xxii. 2), pronounced in that language ἤλ, and so written, Matt. xxvii. 46 (W. H., ἐλωί).

**ἐμαυτοῦ**, ἡς, οὔ, *of myself, a reflexive pron.*, found only in the gen., dat., and accus. cases: ἀπ' ἐμαυτοῦ, *from myself*, John v. 30.

**ἐμβαίνω**, 2nd aor. ἐνέβην, part. ἐμβάς, *to go upon, into (eis), always of entering a ship except John v. 4 (W. H. omit).*

**ἐμβάλλω**, *to cast into*, Luke xii. 5.\*

**ἐμβαπτομαι**, *to dip into*, Matt. xxvi. 23; Mark xiv. 20; John xiii. 26. (W. H., βάπτω.)\*

**ἐμβατεύω**, *to enter, to intrude, to pry into*, Col. ii. 18.\*

**ἐμβιβάζω**, *to cause to enter, to put on board*, Acts xxvii. 6.\*

**ἐμβλέπω**, *to direct the eyes to anything, to look fixedly, to consider, to know by inspection (acc., dat., or eis).*

**ἐμβριμάσθαι**, ὦμαι, dep., *to be moved with indignation*, Mark xiv. 5; John xi. 33, 38 (R.V. marg.); *to charge sternly (dat.)*, Matt. ix. 30; Mark i. 43.\*

**ἐμέω**, ὦ, 1st aor., inf. ἐμέσαι, *to vomit, to spue out*, Rev. iii. 16.\*

**ἐμβαίνωμαι**, *to be mad against (dat.)*, Acts xxvi. 11.\*

**Ἐμμανουήλ**, ὁ, *Emmanuel, a Hebrew word signifying "God with us;" a name of Christ*, Matt. i. 23.\*

**Ἐμμαούς**, ἡ, *Emmaus, a village a short distance from Jerusalem*, Luke xxiv. 13.\*

**ἐμμένω**, *to remain or persevere in (dat. or ἐν).*

**Ἐμμόρ**, ὁ, *Emmor, or Hamor*, Acts vii. 16.\*

**ἐμός**, ἡ, ὅν, *mine*, denoting possession, power over, authorship, right, etc. See § 336.

**ἐμπαιγμονή**, *mockery*, 2 Pet. iii. 3 (W. H.).

**ἐμπαιγμός**, οὔ, ὁ, *a being mocked or derided*, Heb. xi. 36.\*

**ἐμπαίζω**, ξω, *to mock, deride, scoff at (abs. or dat.)*.

**ἐμπαίκτης**, ου, ὁ, *a scoffer, deceiver*, 2 Pet. iii. 13; Jude 18.\*

**ἐμπεριπατέω**, ὦ, ἥσω, *to walk about in, to dwell among (ἐν)*, 2 Cor. vi. 16.\*

**ἐμπιπλάμι** and **-πλάω**, ἐμπλήσω, ἐνέπλησα, part. pres. ἐμπιπλῶν, *to fill up, to satisfy*, as with food, etc. (gen.).

**ἐμπίπτω**, *to fall into or among (eis)*; fig., *to incur*, as condemnation or punishment, 1 Tim. iii. 6; Heb. x. 31.

**ἐμπλέκω**, 2nd aor. pass. ἐνεπλάκην, *to entangle, implicate*, 2 Tim. ii. 4; 2 Pet. ii. 20 (dat. of thing).\*

**ἐμπλοκή**, ἡς, ἡ, *a plaiting, braiding, of hair*, 1 Pet. iii. 3.\*

**ἐμπνέω** (W. H., ἐνπ-), *to breathe out (gen.)*, Acts ix. 1.\*

**ἐμπορεύομαι**, dep., *to go about; hence to trade, to traffic, abs.*, James iv. 13; *to make gain of (acc.)*, 2 Pet. ii. 3.\*

**ἐμπορία**, ας, ἡ, *trade, merchandise*, Matt. xxii. 5.\*

**ἐμπορίον**, ου, τό, *emporium, a place for trading*, John ii. 16.\*

**ἐμπορος**, ου, ὁ, *a traveller, merchant, trader*, Matt. iii. 45; Rev. xviii.\*

**ἐμπρήθω**, σω, *to set on fire, to burn*, Matt. xxii. 7.\*

**ἐμπροσθεν**, adv., *before (ἐμπροσθεν καὶ ὀπισθεν, in front and behind, Rev. iv. 6); as prep. (gen.), before, in presence of*, Matt. x. 32; *before, in dignity*, John i. 15, 27.

**ἐμπύω**, σω, *to spit upon (dat. or eis).*

**ἐμφανής**, ἐς, *manifest (dat.)*, Acts x. 40; Rom. x. 20.\*

**ἐμφανίζω**, ἰσω, *to make manifest (acc. and dat.)*; *to show plainly (δτι, or prepp. πρὸς, περὶ, etc.)*.

**ἐμφοβος**, ου, *terrified, afraid*.

**ἐμφυσάω**, ὦ, *to breathe upon, acc.*, John xx. 22.\*

**ἐμφυτός**, ου, *engrafted*, James i. 21.\*

**ἐν**, prep. gov. dat., *in, generally as being or resting in; within, among*. See § 295. ἐν- in composition has the force of *in, upon, into*. It is changed before γ, κ, and χ, into ἐγ-; before β, π, φ, and μ, into ἐμ-; and before λ, into ἐλ- (but W. H. prefer the unassimilated forms). The ν is, however, restored before the augment in verbs.

**ἐναγκαλιζομαι**, *to take up into one's arms*, Mark ix. 36, x. 16.\*

ἐν-άλιος, *ον* (δλς), being or living in the sea, marine, James iii. 7.\*

ἐν-αντι, adv., as prep. with gen., in the presence of, before, Luke i. 8; Acts viii. 21 (W. H.).\*

ἐν-αντίος, *α*, *ον*, over against, contrary, of the wind, as Acts xxvii. 4; adverse, hostile, as Acts xxvi. 9; ἐξ ἐναντίας, over against, Mark xv. 39. Neut., ἐναντίον, adv. as prep. with gen., in the presence of, as Luke xxiv. 16; Acts vii. 10.

ἐν-άρχῃσθαι, to begin, Gal. iii. 3; Phil. i. 6.\*

ἐνατος. See ἐννατος.

ἐν-δεής, *ἐς*, in want, destitute, needy, Acts iv. 34.\*

ἐν-δειγμα, *ατος*, *τό*, an indication, proof, manifest token, 2 Thess. i. 5.\*

ἐν-δείκνυμι, N.T. mid., to show, to manifest.

ἐνδείξω, *ως*, *ἡ*, a showing, declaration, Rom. iii. 25; 2 Cor. viii. 24; an evident token, Phil. i. 28.\*

ἐνδεκα, *οι*, *αι*, *τά*, eleven. *οι* ἐνδεκα, the Eleven, i.e., apostles.

ἐνδεκάτος, *η*, *ον*, eleventh.

ἐν-δέχομαι, dep., to admit; only impersonally, οὐκ ἐνδέχεται, it is not admissible or possible, Luke xiii. 33.\*

ἐν-δημέω, *ῶ*, to be at home, 2 Cor. v. 6, 8, 9.\*

ἐν-διδύσκω, mid., to clothe oneself with (acc.), Luke viii. 27, xvi. 19; Mark xv. 17 (W. H.).\* See ἐνδύω.

ἐν-δικος, *ον*, agreeable to justice, right, righteous, Rom. iii. 8; Heb. ii. 3.\*

ἐν-δόμησις, *ως*, *ἡ*, a structure, a building, Rev. xxi. 18.\*

ἐν-δοξάζω, *σω*, to glorify, to honour, 2 Thess. i. 10, 12.\*

ἐν-δοξος, *ον*, adorned with honour, glorious, Luke xiii. 17; Eph. v. 27; of persons, had in honour, 1 Cor. iv. 10; of external appearance, splendid, Luke vii. 25.\*

ἐν-δύμα, *ατος*, *τό*, a garment, raiment.

ἐν-δυναμόω, *ῶ*, to strengthen, to furnish with power; pass., to acquire strength, be strong.

ἐν-δύω (2 Tim. iii. 6) and ἐνδύω, to clothe or to invest with (two accs.); mid., to enter, insinuate oneself into (2 Tim. iii. 6); to put on, to clothe oneself with (acc.); often fig., to invest with.

ἐν-δυσω, *ως*, *ἡ*, a putting on or wearing of clothes, 1 Pet. iii. 3.\*

ἐν-έδρα, *ας*, *ἡ*, an ambush, a snare, Acts xxiii. 16 (W. H.), xxv. 3.\*

ἐν-εδρέω, to watch, to entrap, to lie in ambush for (acc.), Luke xi. 54; Acts xxiii. 21.\*

ἐν-ελέω, *ῶ*, 1st aor. ἐνέλησα, to roll up, to wrap in (acc. and dat.), Mark xv. 46.\*

ἐν-εμ, to be in, to have a place in, Luke xi. 41, τὰ ἐνόντα, such things as are in [the platter, ver. 39], or such as ye have, i.e., according to your ability. For ἐνεσσι impers., see ἐνι.\*

ἐνεκα or ἐνεκεν, sometimes ἐνεκεν, prep. adv., gen., because of, by reason of, on account of. οὐ ἐνεκεν, because, Luke iv. 18; τίως ἐνεκεν; to what end? Acts xix. 32.

ἐν-έργεια, *ας*, *ἡ*, energy, efficacy, effectual operation.

ἐν-εργέω, *ῶ*, to exert one's power, to work in one, as Gal. ii. 8; trans., to accomplish, as 1 Cor. xii. 11; mid., to be effective, to be in action. Part., ἐνεργουμένη, James v. 16 (see R. V.).

ἐν-έργημα, *ατος*, *τό*, working, effect; plur. with gen., 1 Cor. xii. 6, 10.\*

ἐν-εργής, *ἐς*, effectual, energetic, 1 Cor. xvi. 9; Heb. iv. 12; Philem. 6.\*

ἐν-εστώς, perf. participle of ἐνίστημι.

ἐν-ευ-λογέω, *ῶ*, to bless, to distinguish by blessings, Acts iii. 25; Gal. iii. 8.\*

ἐν-έχω, (1) to hold in, entangle, only in pass. (dat.), Gal. v. 1; (2) to set oneself against (dat.), Mark vi. 19; Luke xi. 53.\*

ἐνθαδε, adv., (1) hither, to this place; (2) here, in this place.

ἐν-θυμέομαι, *οῦμαι*, dep. pass., to revolve in mind, to think upon, Matt. i. 20, ix. 4; Acts x. 19 (W. H., *div*).\*

ἐν-θύμησις, *ως*, *ἡ*, thought, reflection, contrivance.

ἐνι, elliptical for ἐνεσσι, impers., there is in, 1 Cor. vi. 5 (W. H.); Gal. iii. 28; Col. iii. 11; James i. 17.\*

ἐνιαυτός, *οὔ*, *ὅ*, a year.

ἐν-ίστημι, to be present, to be at hand, 2 Thess. ii. 2; 2 Tim. iii. 1; perf. part. ἐνεστηκώς, sync. ἐνεστώς, impending, or present, 1 Cor. vii. 26; Gal. i. 4; Heb. ix. 9. τὰ ἐνεστώτα, present things, opposed to τὰ μέλλοντα,

things to come, Rom. viii. 38; 1 Cor. iii. 22.\*  
**ἐν-ισχύω**, to invigorate, to strengthen, Luke xxii. 43; Acts ix. 19 (see W. H.).\*  
**ἐννατος**, η, ον (W. H., *ἐνατος*), ninth.  
**ἐννέα**, αἰ, αἰ, τὰ, nine, Luke xvii. 17.\*  
**ἐννενηκοντα-ἐννέα**, ninety-nine, Matt. xviii. 12, 13; Luke xv. 4, 7 (see W. H.).\*  
**ἐννεός**, ον (W. H., *ἐνεός*), dumb, speechless, as with amazement, Acts ix. 7.\*  
**ἐν-νεύω**, to ask or signify by beckoning (dat.), Luke i. 62; Heb. iv. 12; 1 Pet. iv. 1.\*  
**ἐν-νοια**, ας, ἡ (νοῦς), intention, purpose.  
**ἐν-νομος**, ον, under law, 1 Cor. ix. 21; according to law, Acts xix. 39.\*  
**ἐν-νύχος**, ον (νύξ), in the night, neut. as adv., Mark i. 35. (W. H., *ἐννυχα*).  
**ἐν-οικέω**, ὦ, to dwell in, to inhabit (ἐν).  
**ἐνότης**, τητος, ἡ (εἰς), unity, concord, Eph. iv. 3, 13.\*  
**ἐν-οχλέω**, ὦ, to disturb, to occasion tumult, Heb. xii. 15; Luke vi. 18 (W. H.).\*  
**ἐν-οχος**, ον, guilty of (gen. of the crime, or of that which is violated); subject to (dat. of court, gen. of punishment, eis of the place of punishment).  
**ἐν-τάγμα**, ατος, τό, a commandment, an institute, Matt. xv. 9; Mark vii. 7; Col. ii. 22.\*  
**ἐν-ταφιάζω**, to prepare for burial, as by washing, swathing, adorning, anointing the corpse, Matt. xxvi. 12; John xix. 40.\*  
**ἐν-ταφιασμός**, οὔ, ὁ, the preparation of a corpse for burial, Mark xiv. 8; John xii. 7.  
**ἐν-τάλλω**, in N.T. only mid. and pass.; fut. mid., ἐντελούμαι; perf., ἐντέταλμαι, to charge, to command, to commit (dat. of pers., or πρὸς with acc.).  
**ἐντεῖθεν**, adv., hence; from this place or cause; repeated John xix. 18, on this side and that.  
**ἐν-τεύξις**, εως, ἡ, prayer, intercession, 1 Tim. ii. 1, iv. 5.\*  
**ἐν-τίμος**, ον, held in renown; precious, highly esteemed, Luke vii. 2, xiv. 8; Phil. ii. 29; 1 Pet. ii. 4, 6.\*  
**ἐντολή**, ἡς, ἡ, a divine precept or prohibition: of God's commands, 1 Cor. vii. 19; Christ's precepts or teachings, 1 Cor. xiv. 37; 1 Tim. vi. 14; traditions of the Rabbis, Tit. i. 14. αἰ

ἐντολαί, the commandments, i.e., the ten.  
**ἐν-τόπιος**, ον, ὁ (prop. adj.), an inhabitant, Acts xxi. 12.\*  
**ἐντός**, adv. as prep., with gen., within, Luke xvii. 21. τὸ ἐντός, the interior, Matt. xxiii. 26.\*  
**ἐν-τρέπω**, ψω, 2nd fut. pass., ἐντραπήσομαι; 2nd aor. pass., ἐντραπήην; to put to shame, as 1 Cor. iv. 14; Tit. ii. 8; mid., to reverence, to be in awe of, as Matt. xxi. 37.  
**ἐν-τρέφω**, to nourish in (dat.); pass., fig., 1 Tim. iv. 6.\*  
**ἐν-τρομος**, ον, terrified, trembling through fear, Acts vii. 32, xvi. 29; Heb. xii. 21.\*  
**ἐν-τροπή**, ἡς, ἡ, a putting to shame, 1 Cor. vi. 5, xv. 34.\*  
**ἐν-τροφέω**, ὦ, to live luxuriously, to banquet, to revel (with ἐν), 2 Pet. ii. 13.\*  
**ἐν-τυγχάνω**, to come to, to address, Acts xxv. 24; with ὑπέρ (gen.), to intercede for, Rom. viii. 27, 34; Heb. vii. 25; with κατά (gen.), to plead against, Rom. xi. 2.\*  
**ἐν-τυλίσσω**, ξω, to wrap in, to wrap up, Matt. xxvii. 59; Luke xxiii. 53; John xx. 7.\*  
**ἐν-τυπώω**, ὦ, to engrave, sculpture, 2 Cor. iii. 7.\*  
**ἐν-υβρίζω**, σω, to treat contemptuously or in despite, Heb. x. 29.\*  
**ἐν-υπνιάζομαι**, dep. pass., to dream (cognate acc.), Acts ii. 17; to conceive wild or impure thoughts, Jude 8.\*  
**ἐν-ύπνιον**, ον, τό, a dream, Acts ii. 17.\*  
**ἐνώπιον** (neut. of ἐνώπιος, from ἐν ὠπί, in view), as prep., with gen., before, in sight or presence of, Luke i. 17; Rev. iii. 9. ἐνώπιον τοῦ Θεοῦ, in the sight of God, Rom. xiv. 22; used in obstipation, 1 Tim. v. 21. χάρις ἐνώπιον τοῦ Θεοῦ (Acts vii. 4), favour with God.  
**Ἐνός**, ὁ, Enos, Luke iii. 38.\*  
**ἐν-ὠτίζομαι**, dep. mid. (ἐν ὠτίοις, in the ears), to listen to, Acts ii. 14.\*  
**Ἐνώχ**, ὁ, Enoch, Luke iii. 37; Jude 14.\*  
**ἐξ**, prep. See ἐκ.  
**ἐξ**, αἰ, αἰ, τὰ, card. num., six.  
**ἐξ-αγγέλλω**, to declare abroad, celebrate, 1 Pet. ii. 9.\*  
**ἐξ-αγοράζω**, to buy from, buy back, redeem, Gal. iii. 13 (ἐκ), iv. 5. τὸν καιρὸν, to

redeem the opportunity from being lost, Eph. v. 16; Col. iv. 5.\*

ἐξ-άγω, 2nd aor. ἐξήγαγον, to lead out, to send forth (with ἔξω, ἐκ, eis).

ἐξαιρέω, ὦ (see § 103, 1), to take or pluck out, Matt. v. 29, xviii. 9; mid., to rescue, deliver, Acts vii. 10, 34, xii. 11, xxiii. 27, xxvi. 17; Gal. i. 4.\*

ἐξάιρω (see § 92), to take out or away; to expel or excommunicate, 1 Cor. v. 2 (W. H., αἶρω), 13.\*

ἐξαιτέω, ὦ, N.T., mid., to require, to ask for, Luke xxii. 31.\*

ἐξαίφνης, adv., suddenly, unexpectedly.

ἐξακολουθεῖν, ὦ, to follow, to persist in following (dat.), 2 Pet. i. 16, ii. 2, 15.\*

ἐξακόσιοι, αἱ, a, six hundred.

ἐξάλειψω, to wipe out, obliterate, Rev. iii. 5; Col. ii. 14; Acts iii. 19; to wipe away, Rev. vii. 17, xxi. 4 (ἀπό or ἐκ).\*

ἐξάλλομαι, to leap forth or up, Acts iii. 8.\*

ἐξ-ανά-στασις, εως, ἡ, a resurrection, Phil. iii. 11 (followed by ἐκ, W. H.).\*

ἐξανα-τύλλω, to spring up, to shoot forth, as plants or corn, Matt. xiii. 5; Mark iv. 5.\*

ἐξ-αν-ίστημι, (1) trans., to raise up off-spring, Mark xii. 19; Luke xx. 28; (2) 2nd aor. intrans., to rise up, to stand forth, Acts xv. 5.\*

ἐξαπατάω, ὦ, to deceive utterly, to seduce from truth.

ἐξάπινα, adv. (= ἐξαίφνης), unexpectedly, Mark ix. 8.\*

ἐξ-α-ποπόρις, οὔμαι, dep., to be utterly without resource, to be in utmost perplexity, 2 Cor. i. 8, iv. 8.\*

ἐξ-απο-στέλλω, to send forth, send away.

ἐξ-αρτέω, (1) to complete, Acts xxi. 5; (2) to furnish thoroughly for (πρός, acc.), 2 Tim. iii. 17.\*

ἐξαστράπτω, to gleam, as lightning; of raiment, Luke ix. 29.\*

ἐξ-αντίς, adv. (sc. ὧρας), from that very time, instantly, as Mark vi. 25; Acts x. 33.

ἐξ-ηγείρω, to raise up, as from death, Rom. ix. 17; 1 Cor. vi. 14.\*

ἐξ-εμν, (εἰμι, see § 111), to go out, Acts xiii. 42, xvii. 15, xx. 7, xxvii. 43.\*

ἐξ-εμν (εἰμι). See ἐξεστν.

ἐξ-έλεγχω, to convict, to rebuke sternly, to punish, Jude 15 (W. H., ἐλέγχω).\*

ἐξ-έλκω, to draw out from the right way, James i. 14.\*

ἐξ-έρωμα, ατος, τό, that which is vomited, 2 Pet. ii. 22.\*

ἐξερευνάω (W. H., -pav-), to search diligently, 1 Pet. i. 10.\*

ἐξ-έρχομαι (see § 103, 2), to go or to come out of (with gen. or ἐκ, ἀπό, ἔξω, παρά); to go away, to depart, to issue or to spring from; to go forth; of a rumour, to be divulged or spread abroad; to emanate, as thoughts from the heart, healing power from the Saviour; to go out, i.e., vanish, as expiring hope, Acts xvi. 19.

ἐξ-εστν, part. neut. ἐξών (impers. from ἐξεμν), it is lawful, as Matt. xiv. 4; it is becoming, as Acts xvi. 21; it is possible, as Matt. xx. 15. The part. is used in the same sense, with or without subst. verb, Matt. xii. 4; 2 Cor. xii. 4 (dat. and inf.).

ἐξ-ετάζω, to inquire, to ask, to examine strictly, Matt. ii. 8, x. 11; John xxi. 12.\*

ἐξ-ηγέομαι, οὔμαι, dep. mid., to narrate fully and accurately, as Luke xxiv. 35; to expound, as a teacher, as John i. 18.

ἐξ-ήκοντα, οἱ, αἱ, τό, sixty.

ἐξ-ἡς, adv. (ἔχω) next in order, only in the phrase τῇ ἐξ-ἡς (sc. ἡμέρᾳ), on the next day. (ἡμέρᾳ is expressed, Luke ix. 37.)

ἐξ-ηχέω, ὦ, only in pass., N.T., to be sounded forth, propagated widely, 1 Thess. i. 8.\*

ἐξ-ἡς, εως, ἡ (ἔχω), habit, use, Heb. v. 14.\*

ἐξ-ίστημι, -ιστάω and -ιστάω (see § 107), "to remove from the natural state," (1) trans., to astonish, Luke xxiv. 22; Acts viii. 9, 11; (2) 2nd aor., perf. and mid., intrans., to be astonished, confounded, to be beside oneself, as 2 Cor. v. 13.

ἐξ-ισχύω, to be perfectly able, Eph. iii. 18.\*

ἐξ-όδος, ου, ἡ, "exodus," a going out, Heb. xi. 22; departure, as from life, Luke ix. 31; 2 Pet. i. 15.\*

ἐξ-ολοθρεύω, to destroy utterly, Acts iii. 23.\*

ἐξ-ομολογέω, ὦ, to confess fully, to make acknowledgment of, as of sins, etc.; in mid., to acknowledge benefits conferred, to praise (with dat.). Once, to promise, Luke xxii. 6.

ἐ-ορκίζω, to adjure, put to oath, Matt. xxvi. 63.\*

ἐξ-ορκιστής, οὗ, ὁ, one who puts to oath or adjures, "exorcist," Acts xix. 13.\*

ἐξ-ορύσσω, ξω, to dig out, Gal. iv. 15; hence, to break up, Mark ii. 4.\*

ἐξ-ουθενῶ, or ἐξουθενέω, ὦ (οὐδελ), to set at nought, to treat with contempt. Perf. pass. part. ἐξουθενήμενος, contemned, disesteemed, 1 Cor. i. 28, vi. 4.

ἐξ-ουθενῶ, ὦ, as preceding, Mark ix. 12 (W. H., -έω).\*

ἐξ-ουσία, ας, ἡ (ἐξέστι), (1) power, ability, as John xix. 11; (2) liberty, licence, privilege, right, as Rom. ix. 21; (3) commission, authority, as Matt. xxi. 23; (4) αἱ ἐξουσίαι, the powers, i.e., rulers, magistrates, Luke xii. 11; angels, good and bad, Eph. i. 21, vi. 12. In 1 Cor. xi. 10, ἐξουσίαν, emblem of power, or subjection to the power of a husband, i.e., the veil.

ἐξ-ουσιάζω, to have right over, to exercise authority over (gen.), Luke xxii. 25; 1 Cor. vii. 4; pass., to be under the power of (ἐνδύ), 1 Cor. vi. 12.\*

ἐξ-οχή, ῆς, ἡ, eminence, distinction; only in the phrase κατ' ἐξοχήν, by way of distinction, Acts xxv. 23 (§ 300, β, 5).\*

ἐξ-υπνίζω, σω, to wake from sleep, John xi. 11.\*

ἐξ-υπνος, ον, roused out of sleep, Acts xvi. 27.\*

ἐξω, adv., abs., or as prep. with gen., without, outside. οἱ ἐξω, those without, as Mark iv. 11; 1 Cor. v. 12, 13. Used often after verbs of motion compounded with ἐκ.

ἐξωθεν, adv. of place, from without. τὸ ἐξωθεν, the outside, as Luke xi. 39. οἱ ἐξωθεν, those from without, as 1 Tim. iii. 7. As prep. gen., Mark vii. 15; Rev. xi. 2.

ἐξ-ωθέω, ὦ, ὥσω, to drive out, expel, Acts vii. 45; to propel, as a vessel, Acts xxvii. 39 (see W. H. and marg.).\*

ἐξώτερος, α, ον (comp. of ἐξω), outer, in the phrase "outer darkness," Matt. viii. 12, xxii. 13, xxv. 30.\*

ἐσθλα. See ἐσθω.

ἐορτάζω, to keep or celebrate a feast, 1 Cor. v. 8.\*

ἐορτή, ῆς, ἡ, a solemn feast or festival. Used of Jewish feasts, especially of the

Passover, with its accompanying feast of unleavened bread, as Luke ii. 41, xxii. 1.

ἐπ-αγγελία, ας, ἡ, (1) a message, commission, Acts xxiii. 21; (2) a promise, as 2 Cor. i. 20, generally plur.; the promises, specially, e.g., to Abraham, or those of the Gospel, as 2 Tim. i. 1; (3) met., the thing promised, as Acts ii. 33; Heb. xi. 13, 33, 39.

ἐπ-αγγέλλω, mid. in N.T., except pass., Gal. iii. 19, (1) to promise, with dat., or acc. and dat., or inf., once cognate acc., 1 John ii. 25; (2) to make profession or avowal of (acc.), 1 Tim. ii. 10, vi. 21.

ἐπ-ἀγγελμα, ατος, τό, a promise, 2 Pet. i. 4, iii. 13.\*

ἐπ-άγω, to bring upon, Acts v. 28; 2 Pet. ii. 1, 5.\*

ἐπ-αγωνίζομαι, to contend or strive earnestly for (dat.), Jude 3.\*

ἐπ-αθροίζω, pass., to gather together, to crowd, Luke xi. 29.\*

Ἐπ-άνκτες, ον, ὁ, Ερκεντς, Rom. xvi. 5.\*

ἐπ-αινέω, ὦ, ἐσω, 1st aor. ἐπήνεσα, to commend, to praise, Luke xvi. 8; Rom. xv. 11; 1 Cor. xi. 2, 17, 22.\*

ἐπ-αινος, ον, ὁ, commendation, as Rom. ii. 29; praise, as Eph. i. 6, 12, 14; Phil. i. 11.

ἐπ-αίρω (see § 92), to raise up, as hoisting a sail, Acts xxvii. 40; to lift up, as the eyes, the hands in prayer, the head in courage, the heel against, or in opposition; pass., to be lifted up, to become exalted, 2 Cor. xi. 20. Of the ascension of Christ, Acts i. 9.

ἐπ-αισχύνομαι, to be ashamed, abs.; to be ashamed of (acc. or ἐπὶ, dat.).

ἐπ-αίτεω, ὦ, to beg, to ask alms, Luke xvi. 3, xviii. 35 (W. H.).

ἐπ-ακολουθεῖν, ὦ, to follow after (dat.); fig., 1 Tim. v. 10, 24; 1 Pet. ii. 21; part., attendant, Mark xvi. 20 (see W. H.).\*

ἐπ-ακούω, to hearken to favourably (gen. pers.), 2 Cor. vi. 2.\*

ἐπ-ακούομαι, ὦμαι, to hear, listen to (gen. pers.), Acts xvi. 25.\*

ἐπ'αν, conj. (ἐπει δὲ), if, after that, when, (subj.), Matt. ii. 8; Luke xi. 22, 34.\*

ἐπ-ἀναγκες, adv., of necessity, necessarily (with art.), Acts xv. 28.\*

ἐπ-αν-άγω, trans., to put (a vessel) out to sea, Luke v. 3, 4; intrans., to return, Matt. xxi. 18.\*

ἐπ-ανα-μνήσκω, to remind, put in remembrance (acc.), Rom. xv. 15.\*

ἐπ-ανα-παύομαι, to rest upon (ἐπὶ, acc.), Luke x. 6; to rely, to trust in (dat.), Rom. ii. 17.\*

ἐπ-αν-έρχομαι, to come back, return, Luke x. 35; xix. 15.\*

ἐπ-αν-ίστημι, N.T., mid., to rise up against (ἐπὶ, acc.), Matt. x. 21; Mark xiii. 12.\*

ἐπ-αν-όρθωσις, εως, ἡ, correction, reformation, 2 Tim. iii. 16.\*

ἐπ-άνω, adv. abs., or as prep. gen., above, upon; more than, in price or number; superior to, in authority.

ἐπ-άρκew, ὦ, ἐσω, to suffice for, to relieve, support (dat.), 1 Tim. v. 10, 16.\*

ἐπ-αρχία, ας, ἡ, a province, division of the Roman Empire, Acts xxiii. 34, xxv. 1.\*

ἐπ-αυλις, εως, ἡ, a dwelling, a habitation, Acts i. 20.\*

ἐπ-αύριον, adv., on the morrow. τῇ (ἡμέρᾳ) ἐπαύριον, on the next day.

ἐπ-αυτο-φάρω. See αὐτο-φωρος.

Ἐπαφρόδης, ᾧ, ὁ, Epaphras of Colossæ, Col. i. 7, iv. 12; Philem. 23 (contr. from Epaphroditus, but different from St. Paul's companion of that name).\*

ἐπ-αφρίζω, to foam up or out (acc.), Jude 13.\*

Ἐπαφρόδιτος, ου, ὁ, Epaphroditus, a Macedonian, Phil. ii. 25, iv. 18.\*

ἐπ-εγείρω, to raise up, to excite against (ἐπὶ, acc., or κατὰ, gen.), Acts xiii. 50, xiv. 2.\*

ἐπεί, conj., (1) of time, when, only Luke vii. 1 (W. H., ἐπειδή); (2) of reason, since, because, seeing that.

ἐπι-δή, conj., since truly, inasmuch as, as Matt. xxi. 46; Phil. ii. 26; of time, when, only Luke vii. 1 (W. H.).

ἐπι-δή-περ, conj., since verily, forasmuch as, Luke i. 1.\*

ἐπ-εἶδον. See ἐσφοράω.

ἐπ-εμμι (εἰμι, § 111), to come after, to follow; only in part., ἐπιών, οὔσα, ὄν, following, Acts vii. 26, xxiii. 11. τῇ ἐπιούσῃ (sc. ἡμέρᾳ), on the following day, Acts xvi. 11, xx. 15, xxi. 18.\*

ἐπι-έρω, conj., since indeed, Rom. iii. 30. (W. H., εἴπερ).\*

ἐπ-εσ-αγωγή, ἥς, ἡ, a bringing in, introduction, Heb. vii. 9.\*

ἐπ-εῖτα, adv., thereupon, thereafter; marking succession of time, as Gal. i. 18; also of order, as 1 Cor. xv. 46; 1 Thess. iv. 17.

ἐπ-έκεινα (μέρη), adv. with gen., beyond, as to place, Acts vii. 43.\*

ἐπ-εκ-τείνω, in mid., to stretch forwards to (dat.), Phil. iii. 14.\*

ἐπ-εν-δύτης, ου, an upper garment, John xxi. 7.\*

ἐπ-εν-δύω, in mid., to put on, as an upper garment, 2 Cor. v. 2, 4.\*

ἐπ-έρχομαι, to come upon, approach, arrive at, befall, happen; to attack, Luke xi. 22. τὰ ἐπέρχόμενα, the things that are coming on (dat.), Luke xxi. 26.

ἐπ-ερωτάω, ὦ, (1) to interrogate, to question (two accs., or acc. and περί, gen., or with ἐλ, τίς; etc.); to question judicially, John xviii. 21; to inquire after God, Rom. x. 20; (2) to request of (acc. and inf.), Matt. xvi. 1.

ἐπ-ερωτήματα, ατος, τό (1 Pet. iii. 21), probably inquiry after God; "the seeking after God in a good and un- conscience" (Alford). See R.V.\*

ἐπ-έχω, (1) to apply (the mind) to (dat.), take heed to, Luke xiv. 7; Acts iii. 5; 1 Tim. iv. 16; (2) to hold out, to exhibit, Phil. ii. 16; (3) "to detain (one-self)," to tarry, Acts xix. 22.\*

ἐπ-ηρέζω, to injure, to treat spitefully, Matt. v. 44 (not W. H.), Luke vi. 28; to traduce, to accuse falsely (acc. of charge), 1 Pet. iii. 16.\*

ἐπί, a preposition governing gen., dat., or acc. General signification, upon. For its various applications, see § 305. ἐπι-, in composition, signifies motion upon, towards, or against; rest on, over, or at; addition, succession, repetition, renewal; and it is often intensive.

ἐπι-βαίνω, to go upon a ship, to mount a horse or ass, to come to or into a country (ἐπὶ, acc., εἰς, or simple dat.), Matt. xxi. 5; Acts xx. 18, xxi. 2, 6 (W. H., ἐμβ.), xxv. 1, xxvii. 2.\*

ἐπι-βάλλω, (1) trans., to cast on or over, as Mark xi. 7; to put on, as a patch on a garment, Luke v. 36; (2) intrans., to rush violently on, Mark iv. 37; to fix the mind steadfastly on anything, Mark xiv. 72; (3) part., ἐπιβάλλων, falling to his share, Luke x. 12.



ἐπι-βαρύνω, ὦ, to burden; fig., 2 Cor. ii. 5; 1 Thess. ii. 9; 2 Thess. iii. 8.\*

ἐπι-βιβάζω, to put or to set upon, as on a beast to ride, Luke x. 34, xix. 35; Acts xxiii. 24.\*

ἐπι-βλέπω, to look upon with favour (with ἐπὶ), Luke i. 48, ix. 38; James ii. 3.\*

ἐπι-βλημα, ατος, τό, a patch on a garment, Matt. ix. 16; Mark ii. 21; Luke v. 36.\*

ἐπι-βοάω, ὦ, to cry aloud, Acts xxv. 24. (W. H., βοάω.)\*

ἐπι-βουλή, ῆς, ἡ, a design against, a plot, an ambush, Acts ix. 24, xx. 3, 19 (plur.), xxiii. 30.\*

ἐπι-γαμβρεύω, to marry by right of affinity (acc.), Matt. xxii. 24.\*

ἐπι-γειος, ον, earthly, belonging to the earth. τὰ ἐπίγεια, earthly things.

ἐπι-γίνομαι, to arise or spring up, as a wind, Acts xxviii. 13.\*

ἐπι-γινώσκω, (1) to know clearly, understand, discern; (2) to acknowledge; (3) to recognise; (4) to learn (δρι), become acquainted with (acc.).

ἐπι-γινωσις, εως, ἡ, knowledge, acknowledgment.

ἐπι-γραφή, ῆς, ἡ, an inscription, a superscription, as Luke xx. 24, xxiii. 38.

ἐπι-γράφω, to inscribe, engrave, write upon, as Mark xv. 26; Rev. xxi. 12.

ἐπι-δεικνύμι (see § 114), (1) to show, exhibit; (2) to demonstrate, prove by argument.

ἐπι-δέχομαι, to receive kindly, 3 John 9, 10.

ἐπι-δημέω, ὦ, to sojourn, as foreigners in a country, Acts ii. 10, xvii. 21.\*

ἐπι-δια-τάσσομαι, to superadd, Gal. iii. 15.\*

ἐπι-δίδωμι, to deliver, to give up (acc. and dat.), as Matt. vii. 9; Acts xv. 30; to give way to the wind, Acts xxvii. 15.

ἐπι-δι-ορθόω, to set or bring into order, Tit. i. 5.\*

ἐπι-δύω, to set, as the sun, Eph. iv. 26.\*

ἐπι-είκεια, ας, ἡ, clemency, gentleness, Acts xxiv. 4; 2 Cor. x. 1.\*

ἐπι-εικής, ἐς, gentle, mild, kind, Phil. iv. 5; 1 Tim. iii. 2, 3; James iii. 17; 1 Pet. ii. 18.\*

ἐπι-ζητέω, ὦ, to seek earnestly or continuously (acc. of pers. or thing; also

περὶ, gen. or inf.); to beg earnestly, to desire.

ἐπι-θανάτιος, ον, appointed to death, 1 Cor. iv. 9.\*

ἐπι-θεσις, εως, ἡ, a laying on of hands, Acts viii. 18; 1 Tim. iv. 14; 2 Tim. i. 6; Heb. vi. 2.\*

ἐπι-θυμέω, ὦ, to desire, to long for, to covet, to lust after. (On Luke xxii. 15, see § 280, b.)

ἐπι-θυμητής, οὔ, ὁ, an eager desirer of, 1 Cor. x. 6.\*

ἐπι-θυμία, ας, ἡ, desire, eagerness for; generally in a bad sense, inordinate desire, lust, cupidity.

ἐπι-καθίζω, to seat upon or sit upon, Matt. xxi. 7 (rec., ἐπεκάθισαν, trans., they seated [him]; W. H., -εν, intrans., he sat).\*

ἐπι-καλέω, ὦ, ἔσω, to call upon, to call by name, to invoke in prayer, Acts vii. 59 (abs.); Rom. x. 12, 14 (acc.); mid., to appeal to (acc.), Acts xxv. 11; pass., to be called or surnamed, Luke xxii. 3; Acts xv. 17.

ἐπι-κάλυμμα, ατος, τό, a covering, a cloak, a pretext, 1 Pet. ii. 16.\*

ἐπι-καλύπτω, to cover, of sins; to hide, to give over to oblivion, Rom. iv. 7 (LXX.)\*

ἐπι-κατάρατος, ον, accursed, doomed to punishment or destruction, John vii. 49 (W. H., ἐπάρατος); Gal. iii. 10, 13 (LXX.)\*

ἐπι-κειμαι, to lie upon (dat.), John xi. 38, xxi. 9; so to press upon, as the multitude upon Christ, Luke v. 1; as a tempest on a ship, Acts xxvii. 20; fig., to be laid on, as necessity, 1 Cor. ix. 16; to be laid or imposed upon, as by a law, Heb. ix. 10; to be urgent with entreaties, Luke xxiii. 23.\*

Ἐπικουρέιος, ον, ὁ, an Epicurean, a follower of Epicurus, Acts xvii. 18.\*

ἐπι-κουρία, ας, ἡ (κῦρος, help), assistance, help, aid, Acts xxvi. 22.\*

ἐπι-κρίνω, to decide, to give judgment (acc. and inf.), Luke xxiii. 24.\*

ἐπι-λαμβάνω, N.T., mid., to take hold of (gen.), in kindness, as Luke ix. 47; Acts ix. 27; Heb. ii. 16; to seize, as a prisoner, Acts xxi. 30, 33; met., to lay hold of, so as to possess, 1 Tim. vi. 12, 19.

ἐπι-λανθάνομαι, dep., to forget (inf., gen. or acc.); part. perf. pass., ἐπιλησθέντων, forgotten, Luke xii. 6.

ἐπι-λέγω, in pass., to be named or called, John v. 2; mid., to choose, Acts xv. 40.

ἐπι-λείπω, not to suffice, to fail, Heb. xi. 32.\*

ἐπι-λησμονή, ἥς, ἡ, forgetfulness, James i. 25. See § 257.\*

ἐπι-λοιπος, ον, remaining, 1 Pet. iv. 2.\* ἐπι-λυσις, εως, ἡ, solution, interpretation, 2 Pet. i. 20. (See ἴδιος.)\*

ἐπι-λύω, to solve, explain, interpret, Mark iv. 34; to determine on, as a debated question, Acts xix. 39.\*

ἐπι-μαρτυρέω, ᾧ, to testify earnestly, 1 Pet. v. 12.\*

ἐπι-μελέω, as, ἡ, care for, study, attention, Acts xxvii. 3.\*

ἐπι-μελομαι and ἔομαι, οὔμαι, to take care of (gen.), Luke x. 34, 35; 1 Tim. iii. 5.\*

ἐπι-μελῶς, adv., carefully, diligently, Luke xv. 8.\*

ἐπι-μένω, (1) ὡ remain, abide, continue; (2) μετ., to be constant, or persevering in (dat.).

ἐπι-νύω, to nod, to assent by nodding, to consent, Acts xviii. 20.\*

ἐπι-νοία, as, ἡ, thought, device, purpose of mind, Acts viii. 22.\*

ἐπι-ορκέω, ᾧ, to swear falsely, Matt. v. 33.\*

ἐπι-ορκος, ον, perjured, 1 Tim. i. 10.\*

ἐπι-όσιος, ου, adj. (ὄσιος, either in the sense of subsistence or existence), pertaining to subsistence or existence, sufficient for support, daily. (Cf. the Heb. phrase, Prov. xxx. 8, "the food that is needful for me," R.V.) Others with less probability connect the word with ἔπειμα (εἶμα) (which see), the bread which belongs to the following day, Matt. vi. 11; Luke xi. 3.\*

ἐπι-πίπτω, to fall upon (ἐπὶ, acc.), rush upon, Mark iii. 10 (dat.); fig., to come upon (dat., or ἐπὶ, acc. or dat.), as an emotion, etc., Luke i. 12; Acts viii. 16.

ἐπι-πλήσσω, to rebuke, to chide, 1 Tim. v. 1.\*

ἐπι-πρόθω, ᾧ, to desire earnestly, to long for or after (inf. or acc.), as 2 Cor. v. 2; to lust, abs., James iv. 5.

ἐπι-πρόθησις, εως, ἡ, vehement desire, strong affection, 2 Cor. vii. 7, 11.\*

ἐπι-πρόητος, ον, greatly desired, longed for, Phil. iv. 1.\*

ἐπι-πρόβω, as, ἡ, like ἐπιπρόθησις, strong desire, Rom. xv. 23.\*

ἐπι-πορεύομαι, dep., mid., to come to (πρός), Luke viii. 4.\*

ἐπι-πράττω, to sew to, or upon, Mark ii. 21 (ἐπὶ, dat.).\*

ἐπι-πρίπτω, to cast, or sling upon, Luke xix. 35; of care cast upon God, 1 Pet. v. 7 (ἐπὶ, acc.).\*

ἐπι-σημος, ον, remarkable, distinguished, in either a bad or good sense, Matt. xxvii. 16; Rom. xvi. 7.\*

ἐπι-σιτισμός, οὔ, ὁ, victuals, food, provision, Luke ix. 12.\*

ἐπι-σκέπτομαι, dep., to look upon, to visit, as Acts vii. 23; Matt. xxv. 36, 43; of God, Acts xv. 14; to look out, for selection, Acts vi. 3.

ἐπι-σκηάζομαι. See ἄποσκ.

ἐπι-σκηνών, ᾧ, to fix one's tabernacle upon, to dwell, or remain on (ἐπὶ, acc.), 2 Cor. xii. 9.\*

ἐπι-σκιάζω, to overshadow (acc. or dat.), Matt. xvii. 5; Mark ix. 7; Luke i. 35, ix. 34; Acts v. 15.\*

ἐπι-σκοπεῖν, ᾧ, to act as, ἐπισκοπος, to take diligent care, to superintend, 1 Pet. v. 2; μή, lest, Heb. xii. 15.\*

ἐπι-σκοπή, ἥς, ἡ, (1) office, charge, Acts i. 20; LXX.; (2) the office, or work, of one who oversees a church, 1 Tim. iii. 1; (3) visitation for kind and gracious purposes, Luke xix. 44; 1 Pet. ii. 12.\* ἐπι-σκοπος, ον, ὁ, (1) one who inspects, or takes care of, of Christ, 1 Pet. ii. 25; an overseer of a church, "bishop," Acts xx. 28; Phil. i. 1; 1 Tim. iii. 2; Tit. i. 7.\*

ἐπι-σνάω, ᾧ, to become uncircumcised, 1 Cor. vii. 18.\*

ἐπι-στᾶναι, dep., to know well, to understand (acc.), to know, with οὕτως, etc.). Syn. 4.

ἐπι-στάτης, ου, ὁ, master, only in Luke, in voc., ἐπιστάτα, addressed to Jesus, Rabbi, v. 5, viii. 24, 45, ix. 33, 49, xvii. 13.\* Syn. 59.

ἐπι-στῆλλω, to send by letter to, to give directions by letter, to write, Acts xv. 20, xxi. 25 (W. H. ἀποστ.); Heb. xiii. 22.\*

ἐπι-στήμων, *ov*, skilful, knowing, James iii. 13.\*

ἐπι-στηρίξω, to establish, confirm, Acts xiv. 22, xv. 32, 41, xviii. 23 (not W. H.).\*

ἐπι-στολή, *ης, ἡ*, an epistle, a letter.

ἐπι-στομίζω, to stop the mouth of, Tit. i. 11.\*

ἐπι-στρέφω, (1) trans., to cause to turn (acc. and ἐπὶ), as to God, or to the worship of God, Acts ix. 35; (2) intrans., to return, to turn back, either to good or evil, Acts xxvi. 18; 2 Pet. ii. 21; to return upon, as a refused salutation, Matt. x. 13 (ἐπ, *eis*, πρὸς).

ἐπι-στροφή, *ης, ἡ*, a turning, conversion, Acts xv. 3.\*

ἐπι-συν-άγω, to gather together, into one place, as Matt. xxiii. 37.

ἐπι-συν-αγωγή, *ης, ἡ*, a gathering together, 2 Thess. ii. 1; Heb. x. 25.\*

ἐπι-συν-τρέχω, to run together, to a place, Mark ix. 25.\*

ἐπι-σύ-στασις, *εως, ἡ* (ἐπίστασις, W. H.), (1) a seditious concourse, Acts xxiv. 12; (2) pressure of business, 2 Cor. xi. 28.\*

ἐπι-σφαλής, *és*, "likely to fall," dangerous, Acts xxvii. 9.\*

ἐπι-ισχύω, to be the more urgent, Luke xxiii. 5.\*

ἐπι-σπεύω, to heap up, to obtain a multitude of, 2 Tim. iv. 3.\*

ἐπι-ταγή, *ης, ἡ*, a command, an injunction, 2 Cor. viii. 8; Titus ii. 15.

ἐπι-τάσσω, *έω*, to command (abs.), enjoin upon (dat. of pers., thing in acc. or inf.), Mark ix. 25

ἐπι-τελέω, *ώ, έω*, to finish, to bring to an end, to perform, as a service, Heb. ix. 6; mid., to come to an end, to leave off, Gal. iii. 3; pass., of sufferings, to be accomplished, 1 Pet. v. 9.

ἐπιτήδειος, *a, ov*, fit, needful, James ii. 16.\*

ἐπι-τίθημι, to put, place, or lay upon (with acc. and dat., or ἐπὶ, acc. or gen.), as the hands (to heal), as stripes, etc.; of gifts, to load with, Acts xxviii. 10; mid., to rush upon in hostility, to oppose, Acts xviii. 10.

ἐπι-τιμάω, *ώ*, (1) to rebuke (dat.); (2) to charge strictly, or enjoin (iva), Matt. xii. 16, to admonish, to exhort.

ἐπι-τιμιά, *as, ἡ*, censure, penalty, 2 Cor. ii. 6.\*

ἐπι-τρέπω, to allow, permit, Matt. viii. 21; Heb. vi. 3.

ἐπι-τροπή, *ης, ἡ*, commission, full power, Acts xxvi. 12.\*

ἐπί-τροπος, *ov, ó*, "one who is charged with," (1) a steward, Matt. xx. 8, Luke viii. 3; (2) a tutor, Gal. iv. 2.\*

ἐπι-τυγχάνω, to attain, acquire (gen. or acc.), Rom. xi. 7; Heb. vi. 15, xi. 33; James iv. 2.\*

ἐπι-φάνω, 1 aor. inf., ἐπιφάναι, 2 aor. pass., ἐπεφάνην; (1) to appear, as stars in the night, Acts xxvii. 20; (2) to shine upon (dat.), Luke i. 79; (3) met., to be known, or manifest, Tit. ii. 11, iii. 4.\*

ἐπι-φάνεια, *as, ἡ*, appearance, 1 Tim. vi. 14; manifestation, 2 Thess. ii. 8; 2 Tim. i. 10, iv. 1, 8; Tit. ii. 13.\*

ἐπι-φανής, *és*, glorious, illustrious, Acts ii. 20.\*

ἐπι-φάω, or -φάσκω, fut. *σω*, to shine upon, give light to (dat.), Eph. v. 14.\*

ἐπι-φέρω (see § 103, 6), to bring to (ἐπὶ, acc.), Acts xix. 12; to superadd (to, by dat.), Phil. i. 16; to bring upon, inflict, as punishment, Rom. iii. 5; to bring against, as an accusation, Acts xxv. 18; Jude 9.\*

ἐπι-φωνέω, *ώ*, to cry out, or aloud, to cry against, Luke xxiii. 21; Acts xii. 22, xxii. 24 (xxi. 34, W. H.).\*

ἐπι-φάσκο, to shine upon, to dawn, Matt. xxviii. 1; Luke xxiii. 54.\*

ἐπι-χερέω, *ώ*, to take in hand, undertake, Luke i. 1; Acts ix. 29, xix. 13.\*

ἐπι-χέω, to pour upon, as medicaments on wounds, Luke x. 34.\*

ἐπι-χορηγέω, *ώ*, to supply, 2 Pet. i. 5; 2 Cor. ix. 10; Gal. iii. 5; pass., to be furnished or supplied, Col. ii. 19; 2 Pet. i. 11.\*

ἐπι-χορηγία, *as, ἡ*, a supply, ministration, Phil. i. 19; Eph. iv. 16.\*

ἐπι-χρίω, to rub, or smear upon (ἐπὶ, acc.), John ix. 6, 11.\*

ἐπ-οικοδομέω, *ώ*, to build upon (ἐπὶ, acc. or dat.), fig., 1 Cor. iii. 10-14; Eph. ii. 20; to build up, edify, Acts xx. 32 (not W. H.); Col. ii. 7; Jude 20.\*

ἐπ-οκέλλω, to force forward, to run (a ship) aground, Acts xxvii. 41 (ἐπεκέλλω, W. H.).\*

ἐπ-ονομάζω, to name, or call by a name of honour, pass. only, Rom. ii. 17.\*

**ἐκ-οπτεύω**, to be witness of, 1 Pet. ii. 12, iii. 2.\*

**ἐκ-όπτης**, ου, ὁ, an eye-witness, a beholder, 2 Pet. i. 16.\*

**ἐπος**, ους, τό, a word; ὡς ἐπος εἰπεῖν, as I may say, Heb. vii. 9.\*

**ἐπουράνιος**, ιον, heavenly, celestial, of God, Matt. xviii. 35 (οὐράνιος, W. H.); of intelligent beings, Phil. ii. 10; of the starry bodies, 1 Cor. xv. 40. So of kingdom, country, etc. Neut. plur., τὰ ἐπουράνια, heavenly things, or places, John iii. 12; Eph. i. 3, 20, ii. 6, iii. 10; Heb. viii. 5, ix. 23.

**ἐπτά**, οί, αἱ, τὰ, card. num., seven, "the perfect number." So often symbol. in Revelation. οἱ ἐπτά, the seven deacons, Acts xxi. 8.

**ἐπτάκις**, num., adv., seven times, Matt. xviii. 21, 22; Luke xvii. 4.\*

**ἐπτακισχίλιοι**, αἱ, α, card. num., seven thousand, Rom. xi. 4.\*

**ἐρε**. See εἶπον and § 103, 7.

**Ἐραστός**, ου, ὁ, Erastus, Acts xix. 22.

**ἐργάζομαι**, σομαι, dep., perf. ἐργασμαι, pass., (1) abs., to work, to labour, to trade; (2) to accomplish, perform, do; (3) to practise, as virtues, to commit, as sin; (4) to acquire by labour, John vi. 27.

**ἐργασία**, ας, ἡ, (1) effort, diligent labour, Luke xii. 58; (2) working, doing, i.e., the practice or performance of, Eph. iv. 19; (3) work, gain by work, Acts xvi. 16, 19; Acts xix. 24; (4) trade, craft, Acts xix. 25.\*

**ἐργάτης**, ου, ὁ, a worker, labourer, Matt. ix. 37; applied to workers in the church, 2 Tim. ii. 15; a doer, of iniquity, Luke xiii. 27.

**ἔργον**, ου, τό (ἔργον; so Germ., *work*). a work, a deed, an enterprise, Acts v. 38; a miracle, John vii. 3, 21; act, contrasted with λόγος, speech, Luke xxiv. 19; any action, good or bad, Acts ix. 36; John iii. 19; a thing wrought, by God, Acts xv. 18; by men, Acts vii. 41; by the devil, 1 John iii. 8.

**ἐρεθίζω** (ἐρεῖς), to provoke, to excite, to exasperate, 2 Cor. ix. 2; Col. iii. 21.\*

**ἐρεθώ**, σω, to stick in, to stick fast, Acts xxvii. 41.\*

**ἐρεύγομαι**, ξομαι, to utter, Matt. xiii. 35.\*

**ἐρευνᾶω**, ᾶ, ἥσω (ἐρευνᾶω, W. H.), to search diligently, John v. 39; Rom. viii. 27; Rev. ii. 23.

**ἐρώ**, obsolete. See φημί, εἶπον, and § 103, 7.

**ἐρημία**, ας, ἡ, an uninhabited tract, a desert.

**ἐρημος**, ου, deserted, desolate, waste, barren, Acts i. 20; Gal. iv. 27; used in the fem., as a subst., for a desert, Luke i. 80; ἐρημος τῆς Ἰουδαίας, the wilderness of Judea, the tract west of the Dead Sea, Matt. iii. 12; ἡ ἐρημος, the desert in which the Israelites wandered.

**ἐρημώω**, ᾶ, to make desolate, Matt. xii. 25; Luke xi. 17; to reduce to nought, Rev. xvii. 16, xviii. 17, 19.\*

**ἐρήμωσις**, εως, ἡ, desolation, a laying waste, Matt. xxiv. 15; Luke xxi. 20; Mark xiii. 14.\*

**ἐρίζω** (ἐρεῖς), to contend, dispute, Matt. xii. 19.\*

**ἐριθεία**, ας, ἡ (ἐριθος, a worker for wages, perhaps connected with ἐρεῖν), ἐριθεία, W. H., "the spirit of a mercenary," self-seeking, or party-spirit, Rom. ii. 8; Phil. i. 16, ii. 3; James iii. 14, 16; plur. in 2 Cor. xii. 20; Gal. v. 20.\*

**ἐριον**, ου, τό, wool, Heb. ix. 19; Rev. i. 14.\*

**ἐρις**, ιδος, ἡ, contention, strife, quarrel, love of contention.

**ἐρίφιον**, ου, τό, and ἐριφος, ου, ὁ, a goat, kid, Matt. xxv. 32, 33; Luke xv. 29.\*

**Ἑρμᾶς**, ᾶ, ὁ, Hermes (sometimes written Ἑρμῆς), Rom. xvi. 14.\*

**ἐρμηνεία**, ας, ἡ, interpretation, explanation, 1 Cor. xii. 10, xiv. 26.\*

**ἐρμηνεύω**, to interpret, translate, John i. 39, 43, ix. 7; Heb. vii. 2.\*

**Ἑρμῆς**, ου, ὁ, the Greek deity Hermes (in Latin, Mercury), Acts xiv. 12.\*

**Ἑρμογένης**, ους, ὁ, Hermogenes, 2 Tim. i. 15.\*

**ἐρπετόν**, ου, τό, a creeping creature, a reptile, Acts x. 12, xi. 6; Rom. i. 23.\*

**ἐρυθρός**, ᾶ, ὁν, red. ἐρυθρά θάλασσα, the Red Sea, Acts vii. 36; Heb. xi. 29.\*

**ἐρχομαι** (see § 103, 2), to come, to go, of persons or of things; ὁ ἐρχόμενος, the coming one, i.e., the Messiah, Matt. xi. 3; Heb. x. 37; in Rev. i. 4, 8, iv. 8; He who is to come: to come, after, before, to, against, etc., as determined by the preposition which follows: to come forth, as from the grave, 1 Cor. xv. 35; to come back, as the prodigal, Luke xv. 30.

**ἑρωτάω**, ὦ, to interrogate, Matt. xxi. 24, to ask, to request, to beseech. **Syn. Θ.**

**ἑσθής**, ἥτος, ἡ (ἐννυμι, 1 aor., ἑσθην), a robe, raiment, Luke xxiii. 11; Acts xii. 21.

**Syn. 66.**

**ἑσθις**, εως, ἡ, raiment, Luke xxiv. 4. (ἑσθής, W.H.)\*

**ἑσθίω**, 2nd aor., τό, a mirror (of polished metal) James i. 23; δι' ἐσόπτρου, 1 Cor. xiii. 12, lit. through a mirror, as the image appears on the opposite side.\*

**ἑσθίω**, 2nd aor., τό, a mirror (of polished metal) James i. 23; δι' ἐσόπτρου, 1 Cor. xiii. 12, lit. through a mirror, as the image appears on the opposite side.\*

**ἑσπέρα**, ας, ἡ (prop. adj. with ὥρα), Luke xxiv. 29; the evening, Acts iv. 3, xxviii. 23.\*

**ἑσρώμ**, ὁ, Esrom, Matt. i. 3; Luke iii. 33.\*

**ἑσχάτος**, ἡ, ον, (1) the last, remotest, in situation, dignity, or time, τὸ ἐσχάτον, τὰ ἐσχάτα, as subst., the extremity, last state; (2) used predicatively as an adverb, Mark xii. 6, 22; absolutely, 1 Cor. xv. 8; (3) the end of what is spoken of, e.g., the feast, John vii. 37; the world, John vi. 39, 40; (4) spec. of the Christian dispensation as the last, or latter (days), Heb. i. 2; (5) the last (day), i.e., the day of judgment, (6) the phrase ὁ πρῶτος καὶ ὁ ἐσχάτος, Rev. i. 11, 17, ii. 8, the first and the last, describes the eternity of God; adv. -ως, extremely, i.e., in extremity, ἐσχάτως ἔχει, is at the last extremity, Mark v. 23.

**ἑσω**, adv. of place, within, abs., as Matt. xxvi. 58; with gen., Mark xv. 16; with an article preced., the inner: οἱ ἑσω, those within the Christian pale, opp. to οἱ ἔξω, 1 Cor. v. 12.

**ἑσωθεν**, adv. of place, from within, within; τὸ ἑσωθεν, the interior, i.e., the mind or heart, 2 Cor. iv. 16.

**ἑσώτερος**, α, ον (comp. of ἑσω), inner, interior, Acts xvi. 24; Heb. vi. 19.\*

**ἑταίρος**, ον, ὁ, a companion, comrade, Matt. xi. 16 (ἑτερος, W.H.); ἑταίρε, voc., as in English, my good friend, Matt. xx. 13, xxii. 12, xxvi. 50.\*

**ἑτερό-γλωσσος**, ον, ὁ, one of another tongue, or language, 1 Cor. xiv. 21.\*

**ἑτερο-διδασκαλῶ**, ὦ, to teach otherwise, to teach a different doctrine, from that of the apostle, 1 Tim. i. 3, vi. 3.\*

**ἑτερο-ζυγίω**, ὦ, to be yoked untily, or heterogeneously, 2 Cor. vi. 14.\*

**ἑτερος**, distrib. pron., other, another; indefinitely, any other; definitely, the other; diverse, different from; adv. -ως, otherwise, differently. **Syn. 76.**

**ἔτι**, adv., any more, any longer, yet, still, even, Luke i. 15; also, Heb. xi. 36; implying accession or addition, besides.

**ἐτοιμάζω**, ᾶσω, to prepare, make ready.

**ἐτοιμασία**, ας, ἡ, preparation, promptitude, Eph. vi. 15.\*

**ἐτοιμος**, ἡ or os, ον, prompt, prepared, of things or persons: ἐν ἐτοιμῳ ἔχειν, to be in readiness, 2 Cor. x. 6; adv., -ως, in readiness, with ἔχω, Acts xxi. 13; 2 Cor. xii. 14; 1 Pet. iv. 5.

**ἔτος**, ον, τό, a year, Luke iv. 25; κατ' ἔτος, yearly, Luke ii. 41.

**εὖ**, adv. (old neuter, from εἶς), well; Luke xix. 17, Eph. vi. 3; εὖ ποιεῖν (acc.), Mark xiv. 7, to do good to; εὖ πράσσειν, to fare well, to prosper, Acts xv. 29; used in commendation, well! well done! Matt. xxv. 21, 23.\*

**Εὐα**, ας, ἡ, Eue, 2 Cor. xi. 3; 1 Tim. ii. 13.\*

**εὐ-αγγελίζω**, σω, εὐηγγέλισα, εὐηγγέλισμαι (1) act., to bring glad tidings to (acc. or dat.), Rev. x. 7, xiv. 6; (2) mid., to announce, to publish (acc. of message), to announce the gospel (abs.), to preach to, evangelise (acc. pers.); pass., to be announced, to have glad tidings announced to one. See Matt. xi. 5; Heb. iv. 2.

**εὐ-αγγέλιον**, ον, τό, the good tidings, the gospel. In the epistles, (1) the announcing of the tidings, (2) the gospel scheme, (3) the work of evangelisation.

**εὐ-αγγελιστής**, οῦ, ὁ, a messenger of good tidings, of the gospel, an evangelist, Acts xxi. 8; Eph. iv. 11; 2 Tim. iv. 5.\*

**εὐ-αριστέω**, ὦ, to be well-pleasing to (dat.). Heb. xi. 5, 6; pass., to be pleased with, Heb. xiii. 16.\*

**εὐ-ἀρεστός**, ον, acceptable, well-pleasing, Rom. xii. 1; adv. -ως, acceptably, Heb. xiii. 28.

**Εὐβουλος**, ου, ὁ, *Eubulus*, 2 Tim. iv. 21.\*  
**εὐγενής**, ἐς, *well-born, noble, ingenuous, generous*, Luke xix. 12; Acts xvii. 11; 1 Cor. i. 26.\*

**εὐδία**, ἀς, ἡ (from *Ζεῖς*, gen. *Διός*), *fair weather, a serene sky*, Matt. xvi. 2.\*

**εὐ-δοκέω**, ω, σω, *εὐδόκησα* and *ἠεδοόκησα*, *to think well of, to be pleased with*, Matt. xvii. 5; 2 Pet. i. 17; *to resolve benevolently*, Luke xii. 32.

**εὐ-δοκία**, ἀς, ἡ, *pleasure, good-will, favour*, Phil. iii. 13; 2 Thess. i. 11; Matt. xi. 26.

**εὐ-εργεσία**, ἀς, ἡ, *a good work done to (gen.), a benefit bestowed*, Acts iv. 9; 1 Tim. vi. 2.\*

**εὐ-εργετέω**, to do good, to confer kindness, Acts x. 38.\*

**εὐ-εργής**, ου, ὁ, *a benefactor, a patron*, Luke xxii. 25.\*

**εὐ-θετος**, ου, *well-placed, fit, useful*, Luke ix. 62, xiv. 35; Heb. vi. 7.\*

**εὐθέως**, adv., *immediately, soon, speedily, forthwith*, see *εὐθύς*.

**εὐθυ-δρομέω**, ὦ, *to run in a straight course*, Acts xvi. 11, xxi. 1.\*

**εὐ-θυμέω**, ὦ, *to be in good spirits, to be cheerful*, Acts xxvii. 22, 25; James v. 13.\*

**εὐ-θυμος**, ου, *cheerful, having good courage*, Acts xxvii. 36\*; adv., -ως, *with alacrity, cheerfully*, Acts xxiv. 10.\*

**εὐθύνα**, νῶ, *to make straight*, John i. 23; *to guide, to steer, as a ship*, James iii. 4.\*

**εὐθύς**, εἰα, ὅ, adj., *straight*: met., *right, true*; also adv., *of time, straight, i.e., immediately, forthwith*, as *εὐθέως*. (The elisions vary much between the two forms of the adverb.)

**εὐθύτης**, ητος, ἡ, *rightness, rectitude, equity*, Heb. i. 8 (LXX).\*

**εὐ-καιρέω**, ὦ, *to have leisure or opportunity*, Mark vi. 31; Acts xvii. 21; 1 Cor. xvi. 12.\*

**εὐ-καιρία**, ἀς, ἡ, *convenient time or opportunity*, Luke xxii. 6.\*

**εὐ-καιρος**, ου, *well-timed, timely, opportune*, Mark vi. 21; Heb. iv. 16\*; adv., -ως, *opportunately*, Mark xiv. 11; opposed to *ακαίρως*, 2 Tim. iv. 2.\*

**εὐ-κόπος**, ου, *easy*, neut. compar. only; *εὐκοπώτερον*, *easier*, as Matt. ix. 5.

**εὐ-λίβεια**, ἀς, ἡ, *reverence, fear of God, piety*, Heb. v. 7, xii. 28.\* Syn. 33, 44.

**εὐ-λαβέομαι**, οὔμαι, dep. pass., *to fear*, Acts xxiii. 10 (*φοβέω*, W. H.); with *μή*, *to take precaution*, Heb. xi. 7.\*

**εὐ-λαβής**, ἐς, *cautious, God-fearing, devout*, Luke ii. 25; Acts ii. 5, viii. 2, xxii. 12 (W. H.).\*

**εὐ-λογέω**, ὦ, ἥσω, *to bless, speak well to, to praise, i.e., God; to invoke blessings on, i.e., men; to bless or to ask blessing on, i.e., food*, Luke ix. 16. So of the Lord's Supper, Matt. xxvi. 26; 1 Cor. x. 16. Used of what God does, *to bless, to distinguish with favour*. Hence pass. part. *εὐλογημένος*, *blessed, favoured of God*, Matt. xxv. 34. Syn. 28.

**εὐ-λογητός**, ὄν (verbal adj. from preced.), *worthy of praise, of blessing*, used only of God, Mark xiv. 61; Luke i. 68; Rom. i. 25, ix. 5; 2 Cor. i. 3, xi. 31; Eph. i. 3; 1 Pet. i. 3.\*

**εὐ-λογία**, ἀς, ἡ, "eulogy," *commendation, in a good sense, and in a bad sense adulation*, Rom. xvi. 18; *blessing, praise, to God*, Rev. vii. 12; *benediction, i.e., wishing or conferring good upon*, Heb. xii. 17; *bounty*, 2 Cor. ix. 5; *the blessing which the Gospel secures*, 1 Pet. iii. 9.

**εὐ-μετά-δοτος**, ου, *ready to distribute*, 1 Tim. vi. 18.\*

**Εὐνίκη**, ης, ἡ, *Eunice*, 2 Tim. i. 5.\*

**εὐ-νοέω**, ὦ, *to be well affected to, to be reconciled to*, Matt. v. 25.\*

**εὐ-νοια**, ἀς, ἡ, *good-will, benevolence*, 1 Cor. vii. 3; Eph. vi. 7.\*

**εὐνοου(ζ)ω**, σω, *εὐνουχίσθην*, pass., *to live as a cunuch*, Matt. xix. 12.\*

**εὐνούχος**, ου, ἡ, *a cunuch*, Matt. xix. 12; Acts viii. 27-39.\*

**Εὐοδία**, ἀς, *Euodia*, Phil. iv. 2.\*

**εὐ-οδῶω**, ὦ, pass. only, *to be led in a good way, to be made prosperous*, Rom. i. 10; 1 Cor. xvi. 2; 3 John 2.\*

**εὐ-πάρεδρος**, ου. See *εὐπρόεδρος*.

**εὐ-πειθής**, ἐς, *easily entreated, compliant*, James iii. 17.\*

**εὐ-περί-στατος**, ου, *easily besetting, or well circumstanced, closely clinging; or admired of many* (R. V. marg.), Heb. xii. 1.\*

**εὐ-ποιία**, ἀς, ἡ, *well-doing, beneficence*, Heb. xiii. 16.\*

**εὐ-πορεύω**, ὦ, midl., *to be well-to-do, to be prosperous*, Acts xi. 29.\*

εὐ-πορία, *as, ἡ, wealth, prosperity*, Acts xix. 25.\*

εὐ-πρέπεια, *as, ἡ, beauty, gracefulness*, James i. 11.\*

εὐ-πρόσ-δεκτος, *on, well received, acceptable*, Rom. xv. 16, 31; 2 Cor. vi. 2, viii. 12; 1 Pet. ii. 5.\*

εὐ-πρόσ-εδρος, *on, assiduous, constantly attending on*, 1 Cor. vii. 35 (εὐπάρεδρος, W. H.).\*

εὐ-προσωπεία, *ω, to make a fair appearance*, Gal. vi. 12.\*

εὐρίσκω, *εὐρήσω, εὐρηκα, εἶρον, εὐρέθην, (1) to find, to discover, to light upon; (2) to ascertain, to find by computation, or by examination, as a judge; (3) to obtain, to get*, Heb. ix. 12; (4) *to find how, to be able*; (5) *to contrive or find out how, by thought and inventing*, Luke xix. 48.

εὐρο-κλύδων, *ωνος, ὁ (from εὔρος, the east wind, and κλύδων, wave), euroclydon, a stormy wind, a hurricane*, Acts xxvii. 14. (W. H. give εὐρακλύδων, Lat. euroquilo, a north-east gale.)

εὐρύ-χωρος, *on, broad, spacious*, Matt. vii. 13.\*

εὐ-σέβεια, *as, ἡ, piety, godliness, devotion*, Acts iii. 12; 2 Tim. iii. 5. *Syn. 44.*

εὐ-σεβίω, *ω, to exercise piety, to worship, to reverence*, Acts xvii. 23; 1 Tim. v. 4.\*

εὐ-σεβής, *ές, religious, devout*, Acts x. 2, 7, xxii. 12 (W. H., εὐλαβής); 2 Pet. ii. 9\*; *adv., -ως, devoutly, religiously*, 2 Tim. iii. 12; Tit. ii. 12.\*

εὐ-σημος, *on, significant, distinct, easy to be understood*, 1 Cor. xiv. 9.\*

εὐ-σπλαγχνος, *on, full of pity, tender-hearted*, Eph. iv. 32; 1 Pet. iii. 8.\*

εὐ-σχημόνως, *adv., honourably, becomingly, gracefully*, Rom. xiii. 13; 1 Cor. xiv. 14; 1 Thess. iv. 12.\*

εὐ-σχημοσύνη, *ης, ἡ, decorum, becomingness*, 1 Cor. ii. 23.\*

εὐ-σχημίων, *on, reputable, decorous, of good standing*, Mark xv. 43; Acts xiii. 50, xvii. 12; 1 Cor. xii. 24, τὸ εὐσχημίων, *seemliness*.\*

εὐ-τόνως, *adv., strenuously, earnestly*, Luke xxiii. 10; Acts xviii. 28.\*

εὐ-τραπέλία, *as, ἡ, jesting, frivolous and indelicate talk*, Eph. v. 4.\*

Εὐτυχος, *ου, ὁ, Eutychus*, Acts xx. 9.\*

εὐ-φημία, *as, ἡ, commendation, good report*, 2 Cor. vi. 8.\*

εὐ-φημος, *on, praiseworthy, of good report*, Phil. iv. 8.\*

εὐ-φορέω, *ω, to bear plentifully*, Luke xii. 16.\*

εὐ-φραίνω, *νω, εὐφράνθην and ἠφράνθην, act., to make glad*, 2 Cor. ii. 2; *pass., to be joyful, to rejoice*, Luke xii. 19; Acts. ii. 26; Rev. xviii. 20.

Εὐφράτης, *ου, ὁ, the Euphrates*, Rev. ix. 14, xvi. 12.\*

εὐφροσύνη, *ης, ἡ, joy, gladness*, Acts ii. 28, xiv. 17.\*

εὐ-χαριστέω, *ω, to thank, give thanks, to be thankful*.

εὐ-χαριστία, *as, ἡ, gratitude, thanksgiving*, as 2 Cor. ix. 11, 12.

εὐ-χάριστος, *on, thankful, grateful*, Col. iii. 15.\*

εὐχή, *ης, ἡ, (1) prayer*, James v. 15; (2) *a vow*, Acts xviii. 18, xxi. 23.\*

εὐχομαι, *to pray*, 2 Cor. xiii. 9; James v. 16 (*for with ὑπέρ or περὶ, gen.*); *to wish earnestly*, Acts xxvi. 29, xxvii. 29; Rom. ix. 3; 2 Cor. xiii. 9; 3 John 2.\*

εὐ-χρηστος, *on, useful, very useful*, 2 Tim. iv. 11; Philemon 11.\*

εὐ-ψυχέω, *ω, to be in good spirits, to be animated*, Phil. ii. 19.\*

εὐ-ωδία, *as, ἡ, fragrance, good odour*, 2 Cor. ii. 15; Eph. v. 2; Phil. iv. 18.\*

εὐώνυμος, *on, left, hand*, Acts xxi. 3; foot, Rev. x. 2; *ἐξ εὐωνύμων* (*neut. plur.*), *on the left*.

ἐφ-άλλομαι, *to leap upon*, ἐπὶ, *acc.*, Acts xix. 16.\*

ἐφ-άπαξ, *adv., once for all*, Rom. vi. 10; Heb. vii. 27, x. 10; *at once*, 1 Cor. xv. 6.\*

Ἐφεσίνος, *on, Ephesian, i.e., church*, Rev. ii. 1.\*

Ἐφέσιος, *on, Ephesian, belonging to Ephesus*, Acts xix. 28, xxi. 29.\*

Ἐφεσος, *ου, ἡ, Ephesus*.

ἐφ-ερευρής, *ου, ὁ, an inventor, one who finds out*, Rom. i. 30.\*

ἐφ-ημερία, *as, ἡ, a course, a division of priests for interchange of service*, Luke i. 5, 8.\*

ἐφ-ήμερος, *on, daily, sufficient for the day*, James ii. 15.\*

ἐφ-ικνέομαι, *dep., 2nd aor. ἐφίκουην, to come to, arrive at*, ἀχρι or εἰς, 2 Cor. x. 13, 14.\*

ἐφ-ιστημι, *2nd aor., ἐπέστην; perf.*

part., ἐφεστώς; always intrans. or mid. in N.T. (1) *to stand by* or *near*, *to come in* or *near*; (2) *to come upon*, with hostile intent; (3) *to be earnest*, 2 Tim. iv. 2; (4) *to befall one*, as evil; (5) *to be at hand*, *to be present*, i.e., suddenly, unexpectedly, 2 Tim. iv. 6.

ἐφ' ὧν, ὦ, 2nd aor. ἐπέιδον, *to look upon*, Luke i. 25; Acts iv. 29.\*

Ἐφραΐμ, ὁ, Ephraim, a place, John xi. 54.\*

ἐφραθά, an Aramæan verb, imperative, *be opened*, Mark vii. 34.\*

ἔχθρα, ας, ἡ, *enmity, hatred*, Gal. v. 20; Eph. ii. 15, 17.

ἐχθρός, ὁ, ὄν, (1) *hated, odious to*, Rom. xi. 28; used as subst., *an enemy*; ὁ ἐχθρός, Luke x. 19, *the enemy*, i.e., Satan.

ἐχιδνα, ης, ἡ, *a viper*, lit., Acts xxviii. 3; fig., as Matt. iii. 7.

ἐχω, ἔχω, impf., εἶχον; 2nd aor., ἔσχον; perf., ἔσχηκα; (1) *to have* or *possess*, in general, physically or mentally, temporarily or permanently; *μὴ ἔχειν*, *to lack, to be poor*, Luke viii. 6; 1 Cor. xi. 22; (2) *to be able*, Mark xiv. 8; Heb. vi. 13; 2 Pet. i. 15; (3) with adverbs, or adverbial phrases, elliptically, "*to have (oneself) in any manner*;" *to be*, as *κακῶς ἔχειν*, *to be ill*; *ἐσχάτως ἔχειν*, *to be at the last extremity*; (4) *to hold*, 1 Tim. iii. 9, 2 Tim. i. 13; *to esteem*, Matt. xiv. 5; Phil. ii. 29; (5) mid., *ἐχομαι*, *to be near* or *next to*, Mark i. 38; used of time, Acts xxi. 26, *the day coming, the next day*; *τὰ ἐχόμενα σωτηρίας*, *things joined to or pertaining to salvation*, Heb. vi. 9.

ἔως, adv., (1) of time, *till, until*, used as conj., also as prep. with gen. *ἔως οὗ*, or *ἔως θού*, *until when*, Luke xiii. 8; (2) of place, *up to*, or *as far as*, also with gen., sometimes with *εἰς* or *πρὸς* (acc.), Matt. xxvi. 58; Luke xxiv. 50; Acts xxvi. 11; (3) spoken of a limit or term to anything, *up to the point of*, Matt. xxvi. 38; Luke xxii. 51; Rom. ii. 12; (4) with particles, *ἔως ἄπρι*, *ἔως τοῦ νῦν*, *until now*; *ἔως ὧδε*, *to this place*; *ἔως πότε*; *how long?* *ἔως ἑπτάκις*, *until seven times*; *ἔως ἁῶν*, *up to the brim*, etc.

## Z.

Ζ, ζ, Ζήτα, zeta, the sixth letter, orig. of a mixed or compound sound, as if *ds*, now generally pronounced *z* or *ts*. As a numeral, ζ = 7; ζ' = 7,000.

Ζαβουλών, ὁ (Heb.), Zebulon, Matt. iv. 13, 15; Rev. vii. 8.\*

Ζαχαρίας, ου, ὁ, Zacharias, Luke xix.\*

Ζαρά, ὁ (Heb.), Zarah or Zerah, Matt. i. 3.\*

Ζαχαρίας, ου, ὁ, (1) Zacharias, the father of John the Baptist, Luke i.; (2) Zechariah, the son of Jehoiada (2 Chron. xxiv. 20), or of Barachiah (Matt. xxiii. 35), slain in the temple, Luke xi. 51.\* (The prophet of the same name, not mentioned in the N.T., though repeatedly quoted, was also the son of a Barachiah.)

ζῶν, ὦ, ζῆς, ζῆ, inf., ζῆν (W. H., ζῆν); fut., ζήσω or -ομαι; 1st aor., ἐζῆσα; *to live*, as (1) *to be alive*; part., ὁ ζῶν, *the Living One*, a description of God, as Matt. xvi. 16; (2) *to receive* or *regain life*, John iv. 50; (3) *to spend life* in any way, Gal. ii. 14; 2 Tim. iii. 12; (4) *to live*, in the highest sense, to possess spiritual and eternal life; (5) met., as of water, *living* or *fresh*, opposed to stagnant, as John iv. 10.

Ζεβεδαῖος, ου, ὁ, Zebedee.

ζεστός, ῆς, ὢν (ζέω), *boiling, hot*, fig., Rev. iii. 15, 16.\*

ζυγός, ους, τό, (1) *a yoke* (ζεύγνυμι, *to join*), Luke xiv. 19; (2) *a pair*, Luke ii. 24.\*

ζυκτηρία, ας, ἡ, *a band, a fastening, a chain*, Acts xxvii. 40.\*

Ζεύς, Διός, acc. Δία, Zeus (Lat., Jupiter), the chief of the heathen deities, Acts xiv. 12, 13.\*

ζέω, part. ζέων, *to boil*; fig., *to be fervent* or *earnest*, Acts xviii. 25; Rom. xii. 11.\*

ζηλεύω, *to be zealous*, in a good sense, Rev. iii. 19 (W. H.).\*

ζήλος, ου, ὁ, (1) *fervour, zeal*, in a good sense, John ii. 17; (2) *heartburning, jealousy*, in a bad sense; Acts xiii. 45; *anger*, Acts v. 17.

ζηλώω, ὦ, ὠσω, (1) *to have zeal for* or *against, to desire earnestly* (acc.), 1 Cor. xii. 31; 2 Cor. xi. 2; Gal. iv. 17; (2) *to be envious* or *jealous*, Acts vii. 9; 1 Cor. xiii. 4; James iv. 2.



**ἡλωτής**, ὦ, (1) *a zealot, one very zealous for* (gen.), Acts xxi. 20; (2) as a surname, *Zelotes*, Luke vi. 15; Acts i. 13. See *Kanavίτης*.

**ζημία**, ας, ἡ, *damage, loss*, Acts xxvii. 10, 21; Phil. iii. 7, 8.\*

**ζημιόω**, ὦ, pass., *to be endamaged, to suffer loss of* (acc.), Matt. xvi. 26; Phil. iii. 8.

**Ζηνᾶς**, ᾱ, *Zenas*, Titus iii. 13.\*

**ζητέω**, ὦ, ἥσω, (1) *to seek, absolutely*, as Matt. vii. 7; (2) *to endeavour after, to seek for* (acc.), Matt. vi. 33; John v. 30; (3) *to desire, to wish for*, Matt. xii. 46, 47; Col. iii. 1.

**ἕτημα**, ατος, τό, *a question, dispute, controversy* (gen., or *πλετ*, gen.); Acts xv. 2, xviii. 15, xxiii. 29, xxv. 19, xxvi. 3.\*

**ἕτησις**, εως, *question, debate, altercation*, John iii. 25; Acts xxv. 20.

**ἱζάνιον**, ου, τό (A. V., R. V., “tares”), *darnel, a kind of bastard wheat*; Matt. xiii. 25-40.\*

**Ζοροβάβελ**, ὁ (Heb.), *Zerubbabel*, Matt. i. 12; Luke iii. 27.\*

**ἰόφος**, ου, ὁ, *darkness, thick gloom*, 2 Pet. ii. 4, 17; Jude 6, 13 (Heb. xii. 18, W. H.).\*

**ἰυγός**, οῦ, ὁ, *a yoke*, (1) met., of servitude, 1 Tim. vi. 1; (2) fig., of any imposition by authority, Matt. xi. 29, 30; Acts xv. 10; Gal. v. 1; (3) *the beam of a pair of scales*, Rev. vi. 5.\*

**ἰύμη**, ης, ἡ, *leaven*, Matt. xvi. 6; fig., *corruptness*, 1 Cor. v. 6, 7, 8.

**ἱυμός**, ὦ, *to ferment, to leaven*, Matt. xiii. 33; Luke xiii. 21; 1 Cor. v. 6; Gal. v. 9.\*

**ἱαγρέω**, ὦ (ἰώω, ἀγρέω), “*to take alive, to catch, take captive*, Luke v. 10; 2 Tim. ii. 26.\*

**ἱωή**, ἡς (cf. ἰάω), (1) *life, literal, spiritual, eternal*. *ζωὴ αἰώνιος, eternal life*; (2) *a title of Christ, as the source of life*, John v. 26. *Syn. 54.*

**ἱώνη**, ης, ἡ, *a girdle*, Acts xxi. 11; *a purse, for which the girdle usually served*, Mark vi. 8.

**ἱάννυμι** or *-νύω*, see § 114, *to gird*, John xxi. 18; Acts xii. 8.\*

**ἱωο-γόνω**, ὦ, ἥσω, *to preserve alive*, Luke xvii. 33; Acts vii. 19; 1 Tim. vi. 13, (W. H.).\*

**ἱζων**, ου, τό, *a living creature, animal, beast,*

**ἱωο-ποιέω**, ὦ, ἥσω, *to make alive, to cause to live, to quicken*, John v. 21, vi. 63; 1 Cor. xv. 22, 36, 45; 2 Cor. iii. 6; Gal. iii. 21; Rom. iv. 17, viii. 11; 1 Pet. iii. 18.\*

## H.

**Η**, η, \***Ητα**, *Eta*, ε, the seventh letter. As a numeral, η' = 8; η, = 8,000.

**ἦ**, a particle, disjunctive, or; interrogative, *whether* (see § 405); or comparative, *than* (see § 320). With other particles, *ἀλλ' ἦ, except; ἦ καὶ, or else; ἥπερ, than at all*, John xii. 43; *ἥτοι ... ἦ, whether ... or* (excluding any other alternative), Rom. vi. 16; *ἦ, particle with μή, surely*, Heb. vi. 14 (W. H., *el*).

**ἡγεμονεύω**, *to be governor, as proconsul*, Luke ii. 2; *procurator*, Luke iii. 1.\*

**ἡγεμονία**, ας, ἡ, *rule, as of an emperor*, Luke iii. 1.\*

**ἡγεμών**, ὄνος, *governor, as the head of a district*, Matt. ii. 6; especially the procurator of Judæa, as Pilate, Felix, Festus.

**ἡγέομαι**, οὔμαι, dep. mid., (1) *to be leader*, in N. T. only participle, ὁ ἡγούμενος, *the leader or chief* (gen.), as Acts xiv. 12; Heb. xiii. 7, 17, 24; (2) *to deem, regard, reckon, count, as* Phil. iii. 7, 8.

**ἡδέως**, adv. (ἡδύς. *sweet*), *gladly, with good-will*; superlative, *ἡδιστα*.

**ἡδη**, adv. of time, *now, already*, as Matt. iii. 10; of the immediate future, Rom. i. 10.

**ἡδονή**, ἡς, ἡ, *pleasure, i.e., sensual; lust, strong desire*, Luke viii. 14; Tit. ii. 3; James iv. 1, 3; 2 Pet. ii. 13.\*

**ἡδύοσμον**, ου, τό (ἡδύς ὀσμὴ), *mint*, Matt. xxiii. 23; Luke xi. 42.\*

**ἥθος**, ους, τό, as *ἔθος, manner, custom*; plur., *ἥθη, morals*, 1 Cor. xv. 33.\*

**ἦκω**, ξω (perf., ἦκα, only Mark viii. 3), *to be come, to be present* (see § 361, d, note).

**Ἡλ**, ὁ (Heb.), *Heli*, Luke iii. 23.\*

**Ἡλ** (W. H., *Ἐλω*), a Hebrew word, *my God*, Matt. xxvii. 46.\*

**Ἡλίας**, ου, ὁ, *Elias, i.e., Elijah*.

**ἡλικία**, ας, ἡ, (1) *stature, size*, Luke xix. 3; (2) *age, full age, vigour*; *ἡλικίας ἔχει, he is of age*, John ix. 21. So, prob., Matt. vi. 27 (R. V. marg.).

ἥλικος, ἡ, *ov*, how great, how much, how little, Col. ii. 1; James iii. 5.\*

ἥλιος, *ov*, ὁ, the sun, the light of the sun.

ἥλος, *ov*, ὁ, a nail, John xx. 25.\*

ἡμέα, *gen.* ἡμῶν, *dat.* ἡμῖν, *acc.* ἡμᾶς, plur. of ἐγώ.

ἡμέρα, *as, ἡ*, a day, i.e., the time from sunrise to sunset.

ἡμέτερος, *a, ov*, our, our own.

ἡμιθανής, *és*, half dead, Luke x. 30.\*

ἡμισυς, *eia, v*, *gen.*, ἡμισυς, half; in neut. only, the half of, (*gen.*) plur. (ἡμισυ, W. H. ἡμίση), Luke xix. 8; sing., Mark vi. 23; Rev. xi. 9, 11, xii. 14.\*

ἡμιώριον, *ov, τό*, a half-hour, Rev. viii. 1.\*

ἡνίκα, *adv.*, when, whenever, with *ἔνν* (ἐνν, W. H.), 2 Cor. iii. 15, 16.\*

ἡπερ, see ἥ.

ἡπιος, *a, ov*, placid, gentle, 1 Thess. ii. 7; 2 Tim. ii. 24.\*

Ἡρ, ὁ (Heb.), Er, Luke iii. 28.\*

ἡρεμος, *ov*, quiet, tranquil, 1 Tim. ii. 2.\*

Ἡρώδης (W. H., -ψ-), *ov*, ὁ, Herod. Four of the name are mentioned: (1) Herod the Great, Matt. ii.; (2) Herod Antipas, or H. the tetrarch, Matt. xiv.; Luke xxiii.; (3) H. Agrippa, Acts xii.; (4) H. Agrippa the younger, called only Agrippa, Acts xxv.

Ἡρωδιανοί (W. H., -ψ-), *ων, ol*, Herodians, partisans of Herod Antipas, Matt. xxii. 16; Mark iii. 6, xii. 13.\*

Ἡρωδίας (W. H., -ψ-), *δος, ἡ*, Herodias, Matt. xiv. 3, 6.

Ἡρωδίων (W. H., -ψ-), *ωνος, ὁ*, Herodion, Rom. xvi. 11.\*

Ἡσαίας, *ov, ὁ*, Esaias, i.e., Isaiah.

Ἡσαΐ, ὁ (Heb.), Esau, Rom. ix. 13; Heb. xi. 20, xii. 16.\*

ἡσυχάζω, *ω*, (1) to rest from work, Luke xiii. 56; (2) to cease from altercation, to be silent, Luke xiv. 4; Acts xi. 18; (3) to live quietly, 1 Thess. iv. 11.\*

ἡσυχία, *as, ἡ*, (1) quiet, silence, Acts xxii. 2; 1 Tim. ii. 11; (2) tranquillity, quiet, modesty, 2 Thess. iii. 12.\*

ἡσυχίος, *ia, ov*, quiet, gentle, 1 Tim. ii. 2; 1 Pet. iii. 4.\*

ἡτοι, see ἥ.

ἡττάσθαι, *pass.*, (1) to be inferior (*abs.*), 2 Cor. xii. 13; (2) to be overcome by (*dat.*); 2 Pet. ii. 19, 20.\*

ἡττημα, *ατος, τό*, inferiority, diminution, Rom. xi. 12; loss, 1 Cor. vi. 7.\*

ἡττων or ἡσων (W. H.), irreg., compar. of κακός, inferior, neut. as adv., 2 Cor. xii. 15; τὸ ἡττων, as subst., the worse, 1 Cor. xi. 17.\*

ἡχέω, *ω*, to sound, as the sea, Luke xxi. 25; as brass, 1 Cor. xiii. 1.\*

ἡχος, *ov, ὁ*, sound, Heb. xii. 19; Acts ii. 2, same or report, Luke iv. 37.\*

ἡχος, *ovs, τό*, sound, noise, Luke xxi. 25 (W. H.).\*

Θ.

Θ, θ, and ϑ, θήτα, theta, *th*, the eighth letter. Numerically, θ' = 9; θ, = 9,000.

Θαδδαῖος, *ov, ὁ*, Thaddæus, a surname of the apostle Jude (also called Lebbaeus), Matt. x. 3; Mark iii. 18.\*

θάλασσα, *ης, ἡ*, (1) the sea; (2) sea, as the Mediterranean, the Red Sea; (3) Hebraistically, for the lake Gennesaret, Matt. viii. 24.

θάλλω, to cherish, nourish, Eph. v. 29; 1 Thess. ii. 7.\*

Θάμαρ, ἡ, Tamar, Matt. i. 3.\*

θαμβέω, *ω*, to be astonished, amazed, Acts ix. 6 (W. H. omit). So pass., Mark i. 27, x. 32; with ἐπὶ (*dat.*), Mark x. 24.\*

θάμβος, *ovs, τό*, astonishment, Luke iv. 36, v. 9; Acts iii. 10.\*

θανάσιμος, *ov*, deadly, mortal, Mark xvi. 18.\*

θανατηφόρος, *ov*, death-bringing, James iii. 8.\*

θάνατος, *ov, ὁ*, death, lit. or fig.; the cause of death, Rom. vii. 13.

θανάτεις, *ω, ὡς*, to put to death, pass., to be in danger of death, Rom. viii. 36; fig., to mortify, subdue, as evil passions, Rom. viii. 13; pass., to become dead to (*dat.*), Rom. vii. 4.

θάπτω, *ψω*, 2nd aor. ἔταφον, to bury.

Θάρα, ὁ, Terah, Luke iii. 34.\*

θαρρέω, *ω, ἥσω*, to be of good cheer, to have confidence in, eis or ἐν. In imperative, forms from θαρσέω are used, θάρσει, θαρσεῖτε, take courage.

θάρρος, *ovs, τό*, courage, Acts xxviii. 15.\*

θαύμα, *ατος, τό*, wonder, amazement, 2 Cor. xi. 14 (W. H.); Rev. xvii. 6.\*

θαυμάζω, *ω*, or *σομαι*, to wonder, *abs.*, with *διά*, *acc.*; *ἐπὶ*, *dat.*; *περὶ*, *gen.*, or

- ὄτι, *ei*; to wonder at, admire, acc.; pass., to be admired or honoured.  
**θαυμάσιος**, *ia*, *ior*, wonderful, Matt. xxi. 15.\*  
**θαυμαστός**, *ή, όν*, wonderful, marvellous, Matt. xxi. 42; Mark xii. 11; John ix. 30; 1 Pet. ii. 9; Rev. xv. 1, 3.\*  
**θεά**, *ās, ή*, a goddess, Acts xix. 27.  
**θεάομαι**, *ώμαι*, dep., 1st aor. *ἑθεασάμην*, pass. *ἑθεάθην*, to behold, to contemplate earnestly, to see, to visit.  
**θεατρίζω**, to make a spectacle of, so to expose to contempt, Heb. x. 33.\*  
**θέατρον**, *ον, τό*, (1) a place for public shows, a theatre, Acts xix. 29, 31; (2) spectacle, 1 Cor. iv. 9.\*  
**θεός**, *εία, εἰον*, divine, 2 Pet. i. 3, 4; *τὸ θεῖον*, perhaps the Deity, Acts xvii. 29.\*  
**θεῖον**, *ον, τό*, sulphur (from the preceding, "a magic fume").  
**θεότης**, *της, ός*, godhead, deity, Rom. i. 20. Syn. 34.  
**θειώδης**, *es*, sulphureous, Rev. ix. 17.\*  
**θέλημα**, *ατος, τό*, will, desire, a lust; plur., Acts xiii. 22; Eph. ii. 3.  
**θέλησις**, *εως, ή*, will, pleasure, Heb. ii. 4.\*  
**θέλω**, *impf., ήθελον*; 1st aor., *ἔθελσα*; to wish, delight in, prefer, to will, in the sense of assent, determination, or requirement. Syn. 3.  
**θεμέλιος**, *ον*, belonging to a foundation, fundamental. Hence, masc. (sc. λίθος), a foundation, or *τὸ θεμέλιον* (Luke), in the same sense. Fig. for the elements of sound doctrine.  
**θεμελιόω**, *ω, ώσω*, to lay a foundation, to found; fig., pass., to be firm and stable.  
**θεο-διδάκτος**, *ον*, taught of God, 1 Thess. iv. 9.\*  
**θεό-λογος**, *ον, ό*, the divine, or the theologian, of the apostle John in the title to Rev. (W. H. omit).\*  
**θεο-μαχέω**, *ω*, to fight against God, Acts xxiii. 9.\*  
**θεο-μάχος**, *ον, ό*, a fighter against God, Acts v. 39.\*  
**θεό-πνευστος**, *ον* (πνέω), God-breathed, inspired by God, 2 Tim. iii. 16.\*  
**Θεός**, *ον, ό*, voc. once *Θεέ*, Matt. xxvii. 46; (1) God; *ό Θεός*, the revealed God, John i. 1; Acts xvii. 24, etc.; (2) a god, generically, Acts vii. 43, xii. 22; 2 Cor. iv. 4; Phil. iii. 19; John x. 34 (quoted from LXX.).  
**θεο-σβεία**, *ας, ή*, piety, towards God, 1 Tim. ii. 10.\*  
**θεο-σεβής**, *ές*, God-worshipping, devout, John ix. 31.\*  
**θεο-στυγής**, *ές*, God-hating, or God-hated, Rom. i. 30.\*  
**θεότης**, *της, ός*, deity, godhead, the divine nature, Col. ii. 9.\* Syn. 34.  
**Θεό-φίλος**, *ον, ό*, Theophilus, Luke i. 3; Acts i. 1.\*  
**θεραπεία**, *ας, ή*, (1) service; hence (abs. for concrete) servants, household, Luke xii. 42; Matt. xxiv. 45 (not W. H.); (2) healing, as the service which brings health and cure, Luke ix. 11; Rev. xxii. 2.\*  
**θεραπεύω**, *εύσω*, (1) to serve, minister to, only Acts xvii. 25; (2) to heal; acc. of pers., and *από* or acc. of disease.  
**θεράπων**, *οντος, ό*, a servant, Heb. iii. 5.\*  
**θερίζω**, *ίσω*, to reap or gather, as corn, lit. or fig.  
**θερισμός**, *ον, ό*, harvest, the gathering-time, lit. or fig.  
**θεριστής**, *ον, ό*, a reaper, Matt. xii. 30, 39.\*  
**θερμαίνω**, *ανώ*, only mid. in N.T., to warm oneself, Mark xiv. 54, 67; John xviii. 18, 25; James ii. 16.\*  
**θέρμη**, *ης, ή*, heat, burning, Acts xxviii. 3.\*  
**θέρος**, *οντος, τό*, summer, harvest-time, Matt. xxiv. 32; Mark xiii. 28; Luke xxi. 30.\*  
**Θεσσαλονικεύς**, *έως, ό*, a Thessalonian.  
**Θεσσαλονίκη**, *ης, ό*, Thessalonica.  
**Θευδᾶς**, *ᾶ, ό*, Theudas, Acts v. 36.\*  
**θεωρέω**, *ω*, to be a spectator of, to behold, to see, to know by seeing, to experience; abs., or with acc. or obj. clause.  
**θεωρία**, *ας, ή*, a sight, a spectacle, Luke xxiii. 48.\*  
**θήκη**, *ης, ή* (τίθημι), a receptacle, as a scabbard, John xviii. 11.\*  
**θηλάζω**, (1) to give suck, Matt. xxiv. 19; (2) to suck at the breast, Matt. xxi. 16.  
**θήλυς**, *εία, υ*, female, fem., Rom. i. 26, 27; neut., Matt. xix. 4; Mark x. 6; Gal. iii. 28.\*  
**θήρα**, *ας, ή*, hunting, hence a snare, Rom. xi. 9.\*  
**θηρεύω**, *σω*, to hunt, to catch, Luke xi. 54.\*  
**θηριο-μαχέω**, *ω*, to fight with wild beasts, 1 Cor. xv. 32.\*

**θηρίον**, ου, τό, *a wild beast*, as Acts xi. 6 ; freq. in Rev.

**θησαυρίζω**, σω, *to treasure up, reserve*, lit. and fig.

**θησαυρός**, οὔ, ὁ, *treasure, wealth*.

**θιγγάνω**, 2nd aor. ἔθιγον, *to touch, handle*, abs., Col. ii. 21 ; with gen., Heb. xi. 28, xii. 20.\*

**θλίβω**, ψω, *to press, to throng*, Mark iii. 9 ; fig., *to afflict, press with trouble*, 2 Cor. i. 6 ; pass., perf. part., τεθλιμμένος, *contracted, narrow*, Matt. vii. 14.

**θλίψις**, εως, ἡ, *pressure, affliction, tribulation*.

**θνήσκω**, 2nd aor. ἔθανον, *to die*; in N.T. only, perf. τέθηκα, *to be dead*.

**θνητός**, ἡ, ὅν, *mortal, dying*, Rom. vi. 12, viii. 11 ; 1 Cor. xv. 53, 54 ; 2 Cor. iv. 11, v. 4.\*

**θορύβαιω**, *to disturb, trouble*, Luke x. 41 (W. H.).\*

**θορύβειω**, ὦ, *to disturb*, Acts xvii. 5 ; mid., *to make a noise, as of lamentation over the dead*, Matt. ix. 23 ; Mark v. 39 ; Acts xx. 10.\*

**θόρυβος**, ου, ὁ, *noise, uproar*.

**θραύω**, σω, *to break, bruise*, Luke iv. 18.\*

**θρέμμα**, ατος, τό (τρέφω), *the young of cattle, sheep, etc.*, John iv. 12.\*

**θρηνέω**, ὦ, abs., *to wail, lament, to raise a funeral cry*, Matt. xi. 17 ; Luke vii. 32 ; John xvi. 20 ; *to bewail*, acc., Luke xxiii. 27.\*

**θρήνος**, ου, ὁ, *a wailing*, Matt. ii. 18 (not W. H.).\*

**θρησκεία**, ας, ἡ, *external worship, religious homage, ritual*, Acts xxvi. 5 ; Col. ii. 18 ; James i. 26, 27.\*

**θρησκός**, ου (prop. adj.), *a devotee, religious person*, James i. 26.\*

**θριαμβεύω**, σω, *to triumph over, to lead in triumph*, 2 Cor. ii. 14 ; Col. ii. 15.\*

**θρίξ**, τριχός, dat. plur. θρίξι, ἡ, *a hair, human or animal*.

**θροέω**, ὦ, *to disturb, terrify by clamour*; only pass. in N.T., Matt. xxiv. 6 ; Mark xiii. 7 ; 2 Thess. ii. 2.\*

**θρόμβος**, ου, ὁ, *a clot, large drop, as of blood*, Luke xxii. 44.\*

**θρόνος**, ου, ὁ, *a seat, as of judgment*, Matt. xix. 28 ; *a throne, or seat of power*, Rev. iii. 21 ; met., *of dominion*, Rev. xiii. 2 ; concrete, *of the ruler, or occupant of the throne*, Col. i. 16.

**Θυάτιρα**, ων, τό, *Thyatira*.

**θυγάτηρ**, τρός, ἡ, *a daughter, a female descendant*, Luke xiii. 16 ; met., of the inhabitants of a place, collectively, Matt. xxi. 5.

**θυγάτριον**, ου, τό (dim. of θυγάτηρ), *a little daughter*, Mark v. 23, vii. 25.\*

**θύελλα**, ης, ἡ, *a tempest, whirlwind*, Heb. xii. 18.\*

**θύϊνος**, η, ὄν, *made of the thyrine tree, a strongly aromatic and hard-wooded tree of Africa*, Rev. xviii. 12.\*

**θυμίαμα**, ατος, τό, *incense*, Luke i. 10, 11 ; Rev. v. 8, viii. 3, 4, xviii. 13.\*

**θυμιατήριον**, ου, τό, *the censor, or vessel in which the materials of incense were burned, the altar on which the incense was placed to burn*, Heb. ix. 4.\*

**θυμιάω**, ὦ, *to burn incense*, Luke i. 9.\*

**θυμομαχέω**, ὦ, *to be greatly displeased with* (dat.), Acts xii. 20.\*

**θυμός**, οὔ, ὁ, *passion, or violent commotion of mind, great anger, wrath*.

**θυμώω**, ὦ, *to provoke to great anger*; pass., *to be greatly angry with*, Matt. ii. 16.\*

**θύρα**, ας, ἡ, *a door*, Luke xi. 7 ; Matt. xxvii. 60 ; met., John x. 7, 9.

**θυρεός**, οὔ, ὁ, *a (door-shaped) shield*, Eph. vi. 16.\*

**θύρις**, ἰδος, ἡ, *an opening, used for a window or wicket*, Acts xx. 9 ; 2 Cor. xi. 33.\*

**θυρῶπος**, οὔ, ὁ, ἡ, *a door-keeper, porter*, Mark xiii. 34 ; John x. 3, xviii. 16, 17.\*

**θυσιία**, ας, ἡ, (1) *the act of sacrificing* ; (2) *the victim sacrificed, a sacrifice*.

**θυσιαστήριον**, ου, τό, *an altar, for sacrifices*.

**θύω**, σω, (1) *to slay in sacrifice*, Acts xiv. 13 ; (2) *to kill animals, for feasting*, Matt. xxii. 4 ; (3) *to slay, generally*, John x. 10.

**Θωμάς**, ᾱ (from Heb. = διδυμος), *Thomas*.

**θώραξ**, ακος, masc., *a breast-plate*, Eph. vi. 14 ; 1 Thess. v. 8 ; Rev. ix. 9, 17.\*

## I.

**Ι, ι, Ἰῶτα**, *Iōta*, the ninth letter. As a numeral, ι' = 10 ; ι, = 10,000.

**Ἰάειρος**, ου, ὁ, *Jairus*.

**Ἰακώβ**, ὁ (Heb.), *Jacob*, (1) *the patriarch* ; (2) *the father-in-law of Mary*, Matt. i. 15.

**Ἰάκωβος**, ου, ὁ, Greek form of *preced.*, *James*, (1) the son of Zebedee; (2) the son of Alphæus; (3) the Lord's brother. Some identify (2) and (3).  
**ἰαμα**, ατος, τό, *healing, cure*, plur., 1 Cor. xii. 9, 28, 30.\*  
**Ἰαμβρῆς**, οὔ, ὁ, *Jambres*, with Ἰαννῆς, 2 Tim. iii. 8.\*  
**Ἰαννά**, ὁ (Heb.), *Janna*, Luke iii. 24.\*  
**Ἰαννῆς**, οὔ, ὁ. See Ἰαμβρῆς.  
**ἰάσμαι**, ὠμαι, ἰάσμαι, dep., mid. aor., but passive in aor., perf. and fut., *to heal, to restore to health*, of body or mind; with ἀπό, of malady.  
**Ἰαρέδ**, ὁ (Heb.), *Jared*, Luke iii. 37.\*  
**ἰασις**, εως, ἡ, *a cure, healing*, Luke xiii. 32; Acts iv. 22, 30.\*  
**ἰασπης**, ἰδος, ἡ, *jasper, a precious stone*, Rev. iv. 3, xxi. 11, 18, 19.\*  
**Ἰάσον**, ονος, ὁ, *Jason*, Acts xvii. 5; Rom. xvi. 21; perhaps two persons.\*  
**ἰατρός**, οὔ, ὁ, *a physician*.  
**ἴδε**, or ἴδε (ἰδὼν), imper. act. as interj., *behold!* often followed by nominative.  
**ἰδέα**, ας, ἡ, *form, aspect*, Matt. xxviii. 3.\*  
**ἰδιος**, ἰα, ου, (1) *one's own*, denoting ownership, Matt. xxii. 5; John x. 12; also what is peculiar to, Acts i. 19. Hence, *τὰ ἴδια*, *one's own things, home, nation or people, business or duty*; οἱ ἴδιοι, *one's own people, friends, companions*, neut. and masc. contrasted in John i. 11; (2) *that which specially pertains to, and is proper for*, as 1 Cor. iii. 8; Gal. vi. 9; (3) adverbially, *κατ' ἴδιον*, *privately*; ἰδίᾳ, *individually*.  
**ἰδιώτης**, ου, ὁ, *a private person, one of the vulgar, an unlettered one*, Acts iv. 13; 1 Cor. xiv. 16, 23, 24; 2 Cor. xi. 6.\*  
**ἰδοί** (comp. ἴδε), imper. mid. as interj., *lo! behold!* used to call attention not only to that which may be seen, but also heard, or apprehended in any way.  
**Ἰδουμαία**, ας, ἡ, *Idumea*, the O.T. Edom, Mark iii. 8.\*  
**ἰδρώς**, ὠρος, ὁ, *sweat*, Luke xxii. 44.\*  
**Ἰεζαβήλ**, ἡ (Heb.), *Jezebel*, symbolically used, Rev. ii. 20.\*  
**Ἰεράπολις**, εως, ἡ, *Hierapolis*, in Phrygia, Col. iv. 13.\*  
**ἱερατεία**, ας, ἡ, *the office of a priest, priesthood*, Luke i. 9; Heb. vii. 5.\*  
**ἱεράτευμα**, ατος, τό, *the assembly or society*

*of priests*, a title applied to Christians, 1 Pet. ii. 5, 9.\*  
**ἱερατικός**, ου, *to officiate as a priest, to perform the priest's office*, Luke i. 8.\*  
**Ἰερემίας**, του, ὁ, *Jeremiah*. (In Matt. xxvii. 9, the quotation is from Zechariah.)  
**ἱερεὺς**, εως, *a priest*, sometimes the *High Priest*, Acts v. 24; of Christ, Heb. v. 6 (Ps. cx. 4); of Christians generally, Rev. i. 6, v. 10.  
**Ἰεριχά**, ἡ (Heb.), *Jericho*.  
**ἱερόν**, οὔ, τό (prop. neut. of ἱερός), *a place consecrated to God, a fane or temple*, used of a heathen temple, as Acts xix. 27; of the temple at Jerusalem, as Matt. xxiv. 1; and of parts of the temple, as Matt. xii. 5. **Syn. 35.**  
**ἱερο-πρετής**, οὖς, adj., *becoming or suitable to a sacred character* (reverent, R.V.), Tit. ii. 3.\*  
**ἱερός**, ὁ, ὅς, *consecrated, holy*, of the Scriptures, 2 Tim. iii. 15; τὰ ἱερά, *sacred things*, 1 Cor. ix. 13.\*  
**Ἰεροσόλυμα** (W. H., 'I.), *ων*, τὰ. See Ἰερουσαλήμ.  
**Ἰεροσολυμίτης**, ου, ὁ, *one of Jerusalem*, Mark i. 5; John vii. 25.\*  
**ἱερο-σύλες**, ὦ, *to commit sacrilege*, Rom. ii. 22.\*  
**ἱερό-συλος**, ου, *robbing temples, sacrilegious*, Acts xix. 37.\*  
**ἱερούργειν**, ὦ (ἱερόν, ἔργον), *to minister in holy things*, Rom. xv. 16.\*  
**Ἰερουσαλήμ** (W. H., 'I.), ἡ (Heb.), (for form, see § 156), *Jerusalem*, (1) the city; (2) the inhabitants. In Gal. iv. 25, 26, ἡ νῦν 'I. is the *Jewish dispensation*, and is contrasted with ἡ ἀνω 'I., the ideal *Christian community*; also called 'I. ἐπουράνιος, Heb. xii. 22; ἡ καινὴ 'I., Rev. iii. 12, xxi. 2.  
**ἱεροσύνη**, ης, ἡ, *the priestly office*, Heb. vii. 11, 12, 24.\*  
**Ἰεσσαί**, ὁ (Heb.), *Jesse*.  
**Ἰεφθά**, ὁ (Heb.), *Jephthah*.  
**Ἰεχονίας**, ου, ὁ, *Jechonias*, or *Jehoiachin*.  
**Ἰησοῦς**, οὔ (see § 25), (1) *JESUS*, the Saviour; (2) *Joshua*, Acts vii. 45; Heb. iv. 8; (3) *a fellow-labourer of Paul*, so named, Col. iv. 11; (4) *Barabbas* is so named in some early MSS., Matt. xxvii. 16; (5) *an ancestor of Joseph*, Luke iii. 29 (W. H.).

**ἱκανός**, ἡ, *ὧν*, (1) *sufficient, competent to*, inf., *πρὸς* (acc.) or *ἔνα*; (2) *many, much*, of number or time.

**ἱκανότης**, *πρὸς*, ἡ, *sufficiency, ability*, 2 Cor. iii. 5.\*

**ἱκανός**, *ὧν*, *to make sufficient or competent*, 2 Cor. iii. 6; Col. i. 12.\*

**ἱκετήρια**, *ας*, ἡ, *supplication*, Heb. v. 7.\*

**ἱκμάς**, *ἄδος*, ἡ, *moisture*, Luke viii. 6.\*

**ἱκόνιον**, *ον*, *τό*, *Iconium*.

**ἱλαρός**, *ά*, *ὧν*, *joyous, cheerful*, "hilarious," 2 Cor. ix. 7.\*

**ἱλαρότης**, *τητος*, ἡ, *cheerfulness, alacrity*, Rom. xii. 8.\*

**ἱλάσκομαι**, *ἀσσομαι*, 1st aor. *ἱλάσθην*, (1) *to be propitious to*, dat., Luke xviii. 13; (2) *to make propitiation or atonement for*, *ἐξπίατε*, acc., Heb. ii. 17.\*

**ἱλασμός**, *ον*, ὁ, *a propitiation, atoning sacrifice*, 1 John ii. 2, iv. 10.\*

**ἱλαστήριος**, *ια*, *ον*, *atoning, neut. propitiation*, Rom. iii. 25; (sc. *ἐπιθεμα*, *covering*), *the mercy-seat*, Heb. ix. 5.\*

**ἱλεως**, *ων* (Attic form), *propitious, favourable, merciful*, Heb. viii. 12; Matt. xvi. 22, *ἱλεως σοι* (God be merciful to thee! *God forbid!*)

**Ἰλλυρικόν**, *ὧν*, *τό*, *Illyricum*.

**ἱμάς**, *ἄντος*, ὁ, *a thong for scourging*, Acts xxii. 25; *thong, latchet* of a shoe, Mark i. 7; Luke iii. 16; John i. 27.\*

**ἱματίῳ**, perf., pass., part., *ἱματισμένος*, *to clothe*, Mark v. 15; Luke viii. 35.\*

**ἱμάτιον**, *λου*, *τό* (dim of *ἱμα*=*εἶμα*, from *ἔννυμι*), (1) *clothing*; (2) *the outer garment*, *disting. from χιτῶν*.

**ἱματισμός**, *ὧν*, ὁ, *clothes, raiment*.

**ἱμείρομαι**, *to have a strong affection for*, *to love earnestly*, 1 Thess. ii. 8. (W. H., *ὀμείρομαι*.)\*

**ἱνα**, conj., *that, to the end that*; *ἵνα μὴ*, *that not, lest*. See § 384.

**ἵνατί**; or *ἵνα τι*; (W. H.,) conj., *in order that what (may happen? sc. γενέσθαι), to what end?*

**Ἰόπη**, *ης*, ἡ, *Joppa*.

**Ἰορδάνης**, *ον*, ὁ, *the Jordan*.

**ἰός**, *ον*, ὁ, (1) *poison*, Rom. iii. 13; James iii. 8; (2) *rust*, James v. 3.\*

**Ἰουδαία**, *ας*, ἡ (really adj., fem., sc. *γῆ*), *Judaea*.

**Ἰουδαῖος**, *to conform to Jewish practice*, *to "Judaize," in life or ritual*, Gal. ii. 14.\*

**Ἰουδαϊκός**, ἡ, *ὧν*, *Jewish, or Judaical*, Tit. i. 14\*; *-ως*, adv., *Jewishly*, in Jewish style, Gal. ii. 14.\*

**Ἰουδαῖος**, *αἰα*, *ον*, *belonging to Judah, Jewish*. Often in plur., with subst. understood, of *Ἰουδαῖοι*, *the Jews*.

**Ἰουδαῖσμος**, *ὧν*, ὁ, *Judaism, the Jewish system*, Gal. i. 13, 14.\*

**Ἰούδας**, *α*, ὁ, *Judah*, (1) Son of Jacob; (2, 3) other ancestors of Christ, Luke iii. 26, 30; (4) *Jude*, the apostle; (5) *Judas Iscariot*; (6) *Judas Barsabbas*, Acts xv. 22; (7) a Jew living in Damascus, Acts ix. 11; (8) a leader of sedition, Acts v. 37; (9) a brother of our Lord, Matt. xiii. 55; perhaps identical with (4). See *Ἰάκωβος*.

**Ἰουλίᾳ**, *ας*, ἡ, *Julia*, Rom. xvi. 15.\*

**Ἰούλιος**, *ον*, ὁ, *Julius*, Acts xxvii. 1, 3.\*

**Ἰουνίας**, *α*, ὁ, *Junias*, Rom. xvi. 7.\*

**Ἰούστος**, *ον*, ὁ, *Justus*. Three of the name are mentioned, Acts i. 23, xviii. 7; Col. iv. 11.\*

**ἱππεύς**, *έως*, ὁ, *a horse-soldier*, Acts xxiii. 23, 32.\*

**ἱππικόν** (prop. neut. adj.), *cavalry*, Rev. ix. 16.\*

**ἵππος**, *ον*, ὁ, *a horse*.

**ἶρις**, *ἱρδός*, ἡ, *the rainbow*, Rev. iv. 3, x. 1.\*

**Ἰσαάκ**, ὁ (Heb.), *Isaac*.

**ἰσ-ἄγγελος**, *ον*, *like or equal to angels*, Luke xx. 36.\*

**ἰσασι**. See *οἶδα*.

**Ἰσαχάρ** and *Ἰσασχάρ* (Heb.), *Issachar*.

**Ἰσκαριώτης**, *ον*, ὁ, *Iscariot, i.e., a man of Kerioth*. See Joshua xv. 25.

**ἴσος**, *η*, *ον* (or *ἴσος*), *like, equal to* (dat.), Matt. xx. 12; Luke vi. 34; John v. 18; Acts xi. 17; Rev. xxi. 16; *σῆκε*, *consistent*, as truthful witnesses, Mark xiv. 56, 59; *ἴσα*, *adverbially, on an equality*, Phil. ii. 6; *ἴσως*, adv., *perhaps*, Luke xx. 13.\*

**ἰσότης**, *τητος*, ἡ, *equality*, 2 Cor. viii. 14; *equity*, Col. iv. 1.\*

**ἰσό-τίμος**, *ον*, *prized equally, of like value*, 2 Pet. i. 1.\*

**ἰσό-ψυχος**, *ον*, *like-minded*, Phil. ii. 20.\*

**Ἰσραήλ**, ὁ (Heb.), *Israel*, met., for the whole nation of the Israelites.

**Ἰσραηλίτης**, *ον*, ὁ, *an Israelite*. Syn. 50.

**ἴστε**. See *οἶδα*.

**ἱσσημι** (in Rom. iii. 31, Rec. has *ιστάω*, W. H. *ιστάνω*, § 107), *trans. in pres.*, G G

imperf., fut., 1st aor.; to cause to stand, to set up, to place, to fix a time, to confirm, to establish, to put in the balance, to weigh; intrans. in perf., plup., and 2nd aor., to stand, to stand still or firm, to endure, to be confirmed or established, to come to a stand, to cease.

**ιστορέω**, ὦ, to know, ascertain by examination, Gal. i. 18.\*

**ισχυρός**, ἄ, ὄν, strong, mighty, powerful, vehement.

**ισχύς**, ὅς, ἡ, strength, might, power, ability.

**ισχύς**, ὅς, to be strong, sound, whole, to prevail, to be able (inf.), to have ability for (acc.).

**Ἰταλία**, ας, Italy.

**Ἰταλικός**, ἡ, ὄν, Italian, Acts x. 1.\*

**Ἰτουραία**, ας, ἡ, Iturea, Luke iii. 1.\*

**ἰχθύδιον**, οὐ, τό (dim. of ἰχθύς), a little fish, Matt. xv. 34; Mark viii. 7.\*

**ἰχθύς**, ὅς, ὁ, a fish.

**ἰχθός**, οὐς, τό, a footstep, fig., Rom. iv. 12; 2 Cor. xii. 18; 1 Pet. ii. 21.\*

**Ἰωθάμ**, ὁ (Heb.), Jotham, Matt. i. 9.\*

**Ἰωάννα**, ἡς, ἡ, Joanna, Luke viii. 3, xxiv. 10.\*

**Ἰωαννᾶς**, α, ὁ, Joannas, Luke iii. 27.\*

**Ἰωάννης**, οὐ, ὁ, John, (1) the Baptist; (2) the Apostle; (3) a member of the Sanhedrin, Acts iv. 6; (4) John Mark, Acts xii. 12.

**Ἰάβ**, ὁ (Heb.), Job, the patriarch, James v. 11.\*

**Ἰωήλ**, ὁ (Heb.), Joel, the prophet, Acts ii. 16.\*

**Ἰωνάν**, ὁ (Heb.), Jonan, Luke iii. 30.\*

**Ἰωνᾶς**, ἄ, ὁ, Jonas, or Jonah, (1) the prophet, Matt. xii. 39-41; (2) the father of Peter, John i. 42.

**Ἰωράμ**, ὁ (Heb.), Joram, or Jehoram, son of Jehoshaphat, Matt. i. 8.

**Ἰωρέμ**, ὁ (Heb.), Jorim, Luke iii. 29.\*

**Ἰωσαφάτ**, ὁ (Heb.), Jehoshaphat, Matt. i. 8.\*

**Ἰωσής**, ἡ (or -ῆτος, W. H.), Josēs. Four are mentioned: (1) Luke iii. 29 (W. H., Ἰησοῦ); (2) Mark vi. 3; Matt. xiii. 55 (W. H., Ἰωσήφ); (3) Matt. xxvii. 56 (W. H. marg.), Mark xv. 40, 47; (4) Acts iv. 36 (W. H., Ἰωσήφ). Some think (2) and (3) identical.

**Ἰωσήφ**, ὁ (Heb.), Joseph, (1) the patriarch, (2, 3, 4) three among the ances-

tors of Jesus, Luke iii. 24, 26 (W. H., Ἰωσήφ), 30; (5) Mary's husband; (6) Joseph of Arimathea; (7) Joseph, called also Barsabas, Acts i. 23. See also under Ἰωσήφ.

**Ἰωσίας**, οὐ, ὁ, Josiah, Matt. i. 10, 11.\*

**ἰώτα**, τό, iota, γράμ, the smallest letter of the Hebrew alphabet, Matt. v. 18.\*

## K.

**Κ, κ, κάππα**, κάππα, k, the tenth letter.

As a numeral, κ' = 20; κ, = 20,000.

**κάγῳ** (κάμῳ, κάμῃ), contr. for καὶ ἐγώ (καὶ ἐμοί, καὶ ἐμῇ), and I, I also, even I.

**καθά**, αὐν., contr. from καθ' ἃ, according as, Matt. xxvii. 10.\*

**καθ-αἶρεσις**, εὐς, ἡ, demolition, destruction (opp. to οἰκοδομή, which see), 2 Cor. x. 4, 8, xiii. 10.\*

**καθ-αἶρω**, καθελῶ, καθεῖλον, (1) to take down or away, Acts xiii. 29; (2) demolish, destroy, lit., Luke xii. 18, or fig., 2 Cor. x. 5.

**καθ-αἶρω**, ἀρῶ, to cleanse, to clear by pruning, John xv. 2; Heb. x. 2. (W. H., καθαρίζω.)\*

**καθ-ἀπερ**, αὐν., even as, truly as.

**καθ-ἀπτω**, ἀφω, to fasten upon, intrans., Acts xxviii. 3 (gen.).\*

**καθαρίζω**, att. fut. καθαρίω, to cleanse, e.g., a leper, by healing his disease, Matt. viii. 2, 3; from moral pollution, Heb. ix. 22, 23; to declare clean, i.e., from ceremonial pollution, Acts x. 15.

**καθαρισμός**, οὐ, ὁ, cleansing, physical, moral, or ceremonial, Mark i. 44; Luke ii. 22, v. 14; John ii. 6, iii. 25; Heb. i. 3; 2 Pet. i. 9.\*

**καθαρός**, ὁ, ὄν, clean, pure, physically, morally, or ceremonially.

**καθαρότης**, ἡτος, ἡ, purity, i.e., ceremonial, Heb. ix. 13.\*

**καθ-εδρα**, ας, ἡ, a seat, lit., Matt. xxi. 12; Mark xi. 15; met., a chair of authority, Matt. xxiii. 2.\*

**καθεζομαι**, to sit down; ἐν or ἐπὶ, dat.

**καθ-εἰς**, adv. (see § 300, β, 4), one by one. (W. H., καθ' εἰς.)

**καθ-εξῆς**, adv. (see § 126, d), in orderly succession, Luke i. 3; Acts xi. 4, xviii. 23. With art., Luke viii. 1, ἐν τῷ κ., soon afterwards; Acts iii. 24, αὐτοὶ κ., those that come after.\*

**καθ-εύω**, to sleep, to be asleep; fig., 1 Thess. v. 6.

**καθηγητής**, οὗ, ὁ, a leader, teacher, master, Matt. xxiii. 8 (not W. H.), 10.\*

**καθ-ήκω**, used only impers., it is fit, it is becoming (acc., inf.), Acts xxii. 22; τὸ καθήκον, the becoming, duty, Rom. i. 28.\*

**κάθ-ημαι**, 2 p. κάθη for κάθησαι, imper., κάθου (see § 367), to be seated, to sit down, to sit, to be settled, to abide; with eis, ἐν, ἐπὶ (gen., dat., acc.).

**καθ-ημερινός**, ἡ, ὁν, daily, Acts vi. 1.\*

**καθίζω**, ἰσω, (1) trans., to cause to sit down, to set; (2) intrans., to seat oneself, preps. αἰ καθέσθαι; to sit down, to be sitting, to tarry; mid. in Matt. xix. 28; Luke xxii. 30.

**καθ-ίημι**, 1st aor. καθήκα (comp. § 112), to send or let down, Luke v. 19; Acts ix. 25, x. 11, xi. 5.\*

**καθ-ίστημι** (and καθιστάω or -αω), to appoint, constitute, make, ordain, to conduct, Acts xvii. 15; to appoint as ruler over (ἐπὶ, gen., dat., acc.).

**καθ-ό**, αἰν. (for καθ' ὅ), as, according as, Rom. viii. 26; 2 Cor. viii. 12; 1 Pet. iv. 13.\*

**καθολικός**, ἡ, ὁν, general, universal, "catholic" (found in the inscriptions of seven Epistles, but omitted by W. H.)\*

**καθ-όλου**, αἰν., entirely; καθόλου μὴ, Acts iv. 18, not at all.\*

**καθ-οπλίσω**, to arm fully, pass., Luke xi. 21.\*

**καθ-οράω**, ὦ, to see clearly, pass., Rom. i. 20.\*

**καθ-ότι**, adv., as, according as, Acts ii. 45, iv. 35; because that, for, Luke i. 7, xix. 9; Acts ii. 24, xvii. 31 (W. H.)\*

**καθ-ὥς**, adv., according as, even as, as.

**καί**, conj., and, also, even. For the various uses of this conjunction, see § 403.

**Καϊάφας**, α, ὁ, Caiaphas.

**Καῖν**, ὁ (Heb.), Cain.

**Καϊνάν**, ὁ (Heb.), Cainan. Two are mentioned, Luke iii. 36, 37.\*

**καινός**, ἡ, ὁν, new. **Syn.** 26.

**καινότης**, ητος, η, newness, renovation (moral and spiritual), Rom. vi. 4, vii. 6.\*

**καί-περ**, conj., although.

**καιρός**, οὗ, ὁ, the fit or critical time,

season, opportunity; time that is in any way limited or defined. **Syn.** 64.

**Καῖσαρ**, ἀπος, ὁ, Caesar, a title assumed by Roman emperors, after the dictator Julius Caesar, as Luke ii. 1, xx. 22; Acts xi. 28; Phil. iv. 22.

**Καισαρεία**, ας, ἡ, Caesarea. Two cities of Palestine, one in Galilee (Caesarea Philippi), Matt. xvi. 13; the other on the coast of the Mediterranean, Acts viii. 40.

**καί-τοι**, conj., nevertheless, though indeed; so καίτοιγε.

**καίω** (αί), pf., pass., κάκηναι, to burn, to kindle; pass., to be on fire; fig., Luke xxiv. 32.

**κάκει** (καί ἐκεῖ), and there.

**κάκειθεν** (καί ἐκείθεν), and thence, and from that.

**κάκείνος**, η, ο (καί ἐκείνος), and he, she, it.

**κακία**, ας, ἡ, badness, (1) of character, wickedness, Acts viii. 22; (2) of disposition, malice, ill-will, 1 Cor. v. 8; (3) of condition, affliction, evil, Matt. vi. 34.

**κακο-ήθεια**, ας, ἡ, malevolence, Rom. i. 29.\*

**κακο-λογέω**, ὦ, to revile, to speak evil of (acc.), Matt. xv. 4; Mark vii. 10, ix. 39; Acts xix. 9.\*

**κακο-πάθεια**, ας, ἡ, a suffering of evil, James v. 10.\*

**κακο-παθίω**, ὦ, to suffer evil, to endure affliction, 2 Tim. ii. 3 (W. H., συνκακ-), 9, iv. 5; James v. 13.\*

**κακο-ποιέω**, ὦ, abs., to do injury, Mark iii. 4; Luke vi. 9; to do evil, 1 Pet. iii. 17; 3 John 11.\*

**κακο-ποιός**, ὄν, as subst., an evildoer, malefactor, John xviii. 30; 1 Pet. ii. 12, 14, iii. 16, iv. 15.\*

**κακός**, ἡ, ὁν, evil, wicked, malignant; τὸ κακόν, wickedness, Matt. xxvii. 23; also calamity, affliction. **Syn.** 22. Adv., -ῶς, wickedly; κακῶς ἔχειν, to be ill, or in trouble.

**κακ-οὔργος**, ον, as subst., an evil-worker, malefactor, Luke xxiii. 32, 33, 39; 2 Tim. ii. 9.\*

**κακ-οιχέω**, ὦ, only in pass., part., treated ill, harassed, Heb. xi. 37, xiii. 3.\*

**κακῶς**, ὦ, ὥσω, to ill-treat, Acts vii. 6, xix. 11, xviii. 10; 1 Pet. iii. 13; to exasperate, Acts xiv. 2.\*



**κᾰκῶσις**, *ἡ*, evil condition, affliction, ill-treatment, Acts vii. 34.\*

**καλάμη**, *ἡ*, stubble, 1 Cor. iii. 12.\*

**κάλαμος**, *οὗ*, ὁ, a stalk, as (1) a reed, growing, Matt. xi. 7; (2) a reed, as a mock sceptre, Matt. xxvii. 29; (3) a pen, 3 John 13; (4) a measuring-rod, Rev. xxi. 15.

**καλέω**, *ῶ*, ἔσω, κέκληκα, to call; hence, (1) to summon, Luke xix. 13; (2) to name, Matt. i. 21, x. 25; (3) to invite, John ii. 2; (4) to appoint, or select, for an office, Heb. v. 4; (5) pass., to be called, or accounted, i.e., to be, Matt. v. 9, 19; James ii. 23.

**καλλι-έλαιος**, *οὗ*, ἡ, a good olive tree, Rom. xi. 24.\*

**καλλίων** (compar. of καλός), better; adv., κάλλιον, Acts xxv. 10.\*

**καλο-διδάσκαλος**, *οὗ*, ὁ, ἡ, a teacher of what is good, Tit. ii. 3.\*

**Καλοὶ Διήμεναι**, Fair Havens, a place of good harbourage in the island of Crete, Acts xxvii. 8.

**καλο-ποίηω**, *ῶ*, to act well or honourably, 2 Thess. iii. 13.\*

**καλός**, *ἡ*, *ὁν*, fair; hence, (1) physically beautiful, goodly; (2) morally beautiful, good, honourable, noble; (3) excellent, advantageous; adv., -ῶς, well, fairly.

**κάλυμμα**, *αὐτοῦ*, τό, a covering, veil, 2 Cor. iii. 13-16.\*

**καλύπτω**, *ψω*, to cover, veil.

**κάμῃ**. See κάγω.

**κάμηλος**, *οὗ*, ὁ, ἡ, a camel.

**κάμινος**, *οὗ*, ἡ, a furnace, Matt. xiii. 42, 50; Rev. i. 15, ix. 2.\*

**καμ-μύω** (κατὰ and μύω), to shut, close the eyes, Matt. xiii. 15; Acts xxviii. 27.\*

**κάμνω**, *καμῶ*, pf. *κέκμηκα*, to be weary, faint, to be sick, Heb. xii. 3; James v. 15; Rev. ii. 3 (W. H. omitt.)\*

**κάμω**. See κάγω.

**κάμπτω**, *ψω*, to bend the knee, Rom. xi. 4, xiv. 11; Eph. iii. 14; Phil. ii. 10.\*

**κᾰν** (καὶ ἐν), and if, Luke xiii. 9; even if, though, Matt. xxvi. 35; if even, Heb. xii. 20; elliptically, if only, Mark v. 28; Acts v. 15.

**Κανᾶ**, ἡ (Heb.), Cana.

**Κανανίτης**, *οὗ*, ὁ, a Canaanite (from the Hebrew, meaning the same as Zelotes), Matt. x. 4; Mark iii. 18.\* (W. H. read Καναναῖος; Cananaean, R. V.)

**Κανδάκη**, *ἡ*, Candace, Acts viii. 27.\*

**κανόν**, *όνος*, ὁ, prep., a measuring rod; hence, (1) a rule of conduct, "canon," Gal. vi. 16; Phil. iii. 16: (2), *ο*, limit or sphere of duty, province (R. V.), 2 Cor. x. 13, 15, 16.\*

**Καπερ-ναούμ**, or Καφαρ-ναούμ (W. H.), ἡ (Heb.), Capernaum.

**καπηλεύω**, to be a petty trader: hence (with acc.), to make merchandise of (R. V. marg.), or perhaps adulterate, corrupt, 2 Cor. ii. 17.\*

**καπνός**, *οὗ*, ὁ, a smoke, a vapour.

**Καπαδοκία**, *ας*, ἡ, Cappadocia, Acts ii. 9; 1 Pet. i. 1.\*

**καρδία**, *ας*, ἡ, the heart, met., as the seat of the affections, but chiefly of the understanding. **ΣΥΝ.** 55. Fig., the heart or bowels of the earth, Matt. xii. 40.

**καρδιο-γνώστης**, *οὗ*, ὁ, one who knows the heart, Acts i. 24, xv. 8.\*

**καρπός**, *οὗ*, ὁ, fruit, produce, Luke xii. 17; met., for children, Acts ii. 30; deeds, conduct, the fruit of the hands, Matt. iii. 8; effect, result, emolument, Rom. vi. 21. Praise is called the fruit of the lips, Heb. xiii. 15.

**Κάρπος**, *οὗ*, ὁ, Carpius, 2 Tim. iv. 13.\*

**καρπο-φορέω**, *ῶ*, ἥσω, to bring forth fruit, Mark iv. 28; mid., to bear fruit to oneself, to increase, Col. i. 6.

**καρπο-φόρος**, *οὗ*, bringing forth fruit, fruitful, Acts xiv. 17.\*

**καρτερέω**, *ῶ*, ἥσω, to be strong, to endure, Heb. xi. 27.\*

**κάρφος**, *ονος*, τό, a mole, a splinter, Matt. vii. 3, 4, 5; Luke vi. 41, 42.\*

**κατά**, prep., gov. the gen. and accus. cases, down; hence, gen., down from, against, etc.; acc., according to, against, etc. (see §§ 124, 147, α). In composition, κατὰ may import descent, subjection, opposition, distribution, and with certain verbs (as of destruction, diminution, and the like) is intensive = "utterly."

**κατὰ-βαίνω**, βῆσομαι, βέβηκα, 2nd aor. κατέβην, to go or come down, descend, used of persons and of things, as gifts from heaven, of the clouds, storms, lightnings; also of anything that falls, Luke xxii. 44; Rev. xvi. 21.

**κατὰ-βάλλω**, 1st aor., pass., κατέβληθην, to cast down, Rev. xii. 10 (W. H.,

βάλλω), mid., *to lay*, as a foundation, Heb. vi. 1.\*  
**κατα-βαρέω**, ὦ, *to weigh down, to oppress*, 2 Cor. xii. 16.\*  
**κατα-βαρύνω**, *oppress*, Mark xiv. 40 (W. H.).\*  
**κατά-βασις**, εως, ἡ, *descent, declivity*, Luke xix. 37.\*  
**κατα-βιβάω**, *to bring down, cast down*, Matt. xi. 23 (W. H., καταβαίνω), Luke x. 15 (Rec., W. H. marg.).\*  
**κατα-βολή**, ης, ἡ, *a founding, laying the foundation of*, Matt. xiii. 35; Heb. xi. 11.  
**κατα-βραβεύω**, *to give judgment against as umpire of the games, to deprive of due reward*, Col. ii. 18.\*  
**κατ-αγγελεύς**, έως, ὁ, *a proclaimer, a herald*, Acts xvii. 18.\*  
**κατ-αγγέλλω**, *to declare openly, to proclaim, to preach*. **Syn. 15.**  
**κατα-γελᾶω**, ὦ, *to laugh at, deride*, gen., Matt. ix. 24; Mark v. 40; Luke viii. 53.\*  
**κατα-γινώσκω**, *to condemn, blame*, gen. of pers., Gal. ii. 11; 1 John iii. 20, 21.\*  
**κατ-άγνυμι**, fut. κατέδω, *to break down, to break in pieces*, Matt. xii. 20; John xix. 31-33.\*  
**κατ-άγω**, *to bring down*, as Acts ix. 30; Rom. x. 6; as a naval term, *to bring to land*, Luke v. 11; pass., *to come to land*, Acts xxi. 3, xxvii. 3.  
**κατ-αγωνίζομαι**, dep., *to contend against, subdue (acc.)*, Heb. xi. 33.\*  
**κατα-δέω**, ὦ, *to bind up*, as wounds, Luke x. 34.\*  
**κατά-δηλος**, ον, *quite evident*, Heb. vii. 15.\*  
**κατα-δικάζω**, *to condemn, to pronounce sentence against*, Matt. xii. 7, 37; Luke vi. 37; James v. 6.\*  
**κατα-δίκη**, ης, ἡ, *condemnation*, Acts xxv. 15 (W. H.).\*  
**κατα-διώκω**, *to follow closely, to pursue intently*, Mark i. 36.\*  
**κατα-δουλόω**, ὦ, ὥσω, *to bring into slavery*, 2 Cor. xi. 20; Gal. ii. 4.\*  
**κατα-δυναστεύω**, *to exercise power over, to oppress*, Acts x. 38; James ii. 6.\*  
**κατά-θεμα**, W. H. for κατανάθεμα, Rev. xxii. 3.\*  
**κατα-θεματίζω**, W. H. for κατανα-, Matt. xxvi. 74.\*

**κατ-αισχύνω**, *to put to shame*, as 1 Cor. i. 27; *to dishonour*, 1 Cor. xi. 4, 5; *to shame*, as with disappointed expectation, 1 Pet. ii. 6; pass., *to be ashamed*, as Luke xiii. 17.  
**κατα-καίω** (αῖ), αἴσω, *to burn up, to consume entirely*, as Matt. iii. 12; Heb. xiii. 11.  
**κατα-καλύπτω**, in mid., *to wear a veil*, 1 Cor. xi. 6, 7.\*  
**κατα-καυχάομαι**, ὦμαι, *to glory, to rejoice against, to glory over* (gen.), Rom. xi. 18; James ii. 13, iii. 14.\*  
**κατά-καμαι**, *to lie down*, as the sick, Mark i. 30; *to recline at table*, Mark xiv. 3.  
**κατα-κλάω**, ὦ, *to break in pieces*, Mark vi. 41; Luke ix. 16.\*  
**κατα-κλείω**, *to shut up, confine*, Luke iii. 20; Acts xxvi. 10.\*  
**κατα-κληροδοτέω**, ὦ, *to give by lot, to distribute an inheritance by lot*, Acts xiii. 19. (W. H. read the following.)\*  
**κατα-κληρονομέω**, *to assign by lot*, Acts xiii. 19 (W. H.).\*  
**κατα-κλίνω**, νῶ, *to cause to recline at table, make sit down*, Luke ix. 14, 15 (W. H.); mid., *to recline at table*, Luke vii. 36 (W. H.), xiv. 8, xxiv. 30.\*  
**κατα-κλύω**, σω, *to inundate, deluge*, pass., 2 Pet. iii. 6.\*  
**κατα-κλυσμός**, οὔ, ὁ, *a deluge, flood*, Matt. xxiv. 38, 39; Luke xvii. 27; 2 Pet. ii. 5.\*  
**κατ-ακολουθεῖν**, ὦ, *to follow closely* (abs. or dat.), Luke xxiii. 55; Acts xvi. 17.\*  
**κατα-κόπτω**, ψω, *to wound*, Mark v. 5.\*  
**κατα-κρηνίζω**, σω, *to cast down headlong*, Luke iv. 29.\*  
**κατά-κριμα**, ατος, τό, *condemnation*, Rom. v. 16, 18; viii. 1.\*  
**κατα-κρίνω**, νῶ, *to give judgment against, to adjudge worthy of punishment* (gen. and dat.), *to condemn*, as Matt. xx. 18; Rom. ii. 1, viii. 3.  
**κατά-κρισις**, εως, ἡ, *the act of condemnation*, 2 Cor. iii. 9, vii. 3.\*  
**κατα-κυριεύω**, *to exercise authority over*, as Matt. xx. 25; *to get the mastery of*, Acts xix. 16 (gen.).  
**κατα-λαλέω**, ὦ, *to speak against* (gen.), James iv. 11; 1 Pet. ii. 12, iii. 16.\*  
**κατα-λαλία**, ας, fem., *evil-speaking, obloquy, reproach*, 2 Cor. xii. 20, 1 Pet. ii. 1.\*

**κατά-λαλος**, ου, ὁ, ἡ, *a calumniator, detractor*, Rom. i. 30.\*

**κατα-λαμβάνω**, λήψομαι, *to seize or lay hold of*, as Mark ix. 18; *to grasp*, as the prize in public games, Phil. iii. 12, 13; *to overtake*, 1 Thess. v. 4; mid., *to comprehend*, i.e., *to hold*, with the mind; *to perceive*, *to apprehend*, ὅτι, or acc. and inf., Eph. iii. 18.

**κατα-λέγω**, *to reckon among*, pass., 1 Tim. v. 9.\*

**κατά-λειμμα**, ατος, τό, *a remnant, a residue*, Rom. ix. 27 (W. H., ὑπόλειμμα).\*

**κατα-λείπω**, ψω, *to leave utterly*, *to depart from*, *to forsake*, *to leave remaining*, *to reserve*, Rom. xi. 4.

**κατα-λιθάζω**, σω, *to stone*, *to destroy by stoning*, Luke xx. 6.\*

**κατ-αλλαγή**, ἥς, ἡ, *reconciliation*, Rom. v. 11, xi. 15; 2 Cor. v. 18, 19.\*

**κατ-αλλάσσω**, ξω, *to reconcile* (acc. and dat.), Rom. v. 10; 1 Cor. vii. 11; 2 Cor. v. 18, 19, 20.\*

**κατά-λοιπος**, ου, plur., *the rest, the residue*, Acts xv. 17.\*

**κατά-λυμα**, ατος, τό, *a lodging-place, an inn*, Luke ii. 7; *a guest-chamber*, Mark xiv. 14; Luke xxii. 11.\*

**κατα-λύω**, ὥσω, *to loosen down*, (1) lit., of a building, *to destroy*, Mark xiv. 58; (2) fig., of law or command, *to render void*, Matt. v. 17; (3) met., of beasts of burden, *to unbind*; hence, *to halt*, *to lodge*, Luke ix. 12, xix. 7.

**κατα-μανθάνω**, 2nd aor. κατέμαθον, *to consider*, *to note accurately*, Matt. vi. 28.\*

**κατα-μαρτυρέω**, ὦ, *to bear testimony against* (acc. of thing, gen. of pers.), Matt. xxvi. 62, xxvii. 13; Mark xiv. 60, xv. 4 (not W. H.).\*

**κατα-μένω**, *to remain*, *abide*, Acts i. 13.\*

**κατα-μόνας** (W. H., κατὰ μόνας), αίν., *separately*, *by oneself*, *privately*, Mark iv. 10; Luke ix. 18.\*

**κατ-ανά-θεμα**, ατος, τό, *curse*, Rev. xxii. 3. See κατάθεμα.\*

**κατ-ανα-θεματίζω**, *to curse*, *devote to destruction*, Matt. xxvi. 74. See καταθεματίζω.\*

**κατ-αν-αλόσκω**, *to consume*, *to devour*, as fire, Heb. xii. 29.\*

**κατα-ναρκάω**, ὦ, ἥσω, *to be idly burdensome to* (gen.), 2 Cor. xi. 9, xii. 13, 14.\*

**κατα-νέω**, *to nod*, *to make signs to*, dat., Luke v. 7.\*

**κατα-νόεω**, ὦ, (1) *to observe carefully*, *remark*, *consider*; (2) *to have respect to*, *to regard* (acc.).

**κατ-αντάω**, ὦ, *to come to*, *to arrive at*, *to attain to*, with εἰς, as Acts xvi. 1; Phil. iii. 11; once with ἀντικρῆ, Acts xx. 15.

**κατά-νυξ**, εὼς, ἡ, *stupid*, *deep sleep*, Rom. xi. 8.\*

**κατα-νύσσω**, ξω, 2nd aor., pass., κατενύγην, *to prick through*, *to move greatly*, pass., Acts ii. 37.\*

**κατ-αξιόω**, ὦ, ὥσω, *to count worthy of* (gen.), pass., Luke xx. 35, xxi. 36; Acts v. 41; 2 Thess. i. 5.\*

**κατα-πατέω**, ὦ, *to trample on*, *to tread under foot* (acc.), as Luke viii. 5.

**κατά-παύω**, εως, ἡ, *rest*, *place of rest*, Acts vii. 49; Heb. iii. 11, 18, iv. 1, 3, 5, 10, 11.\*

**κατα-παύω**, (1) trans., *to hold back*, *restrain*, acc. (also τοῦ μή, and inf.), Acts xiv. 18; *to give rest*, *to cause to rest*, Heb. iv. 8; (2) intrans., *to rest from*, ἀπὸ, Heb. iv. 4, 10.\*

**κατα-πέτασμα** (πετάννημα), ατος, τό, *a veil or curtain*, as Luke xxiii. 45.

**κατα-πίνω**, 2nd aor., κατέπιον; 1st aor., pass., κατεπόθην; *to drink up*, *swallow*, Matt. xxiii. 24; fig. *to overwhelm*, *destroy*, 1 Cor. xv. 54; 2 Cor. ii. 7, v. 4; Heb. xi. 29; 1 Pet. v. 4; Rev. xii. 16.\*

**κατα-πίπτω**, 2nd aor. κατέπεσον, *to fall down*, Luke viii. 6 (W. H.); Acts xxvi. 14, xxviii. 6.\*

**κατα-πλέω** (εῖ), εἶσομαι, 1st aor. κατέπλευσα, *to sail to*, Luke viii. 26.\*

**κατα-πονέω**, ὦ, in pass., *to be oppressed*, *distressed*, Acts vii. 24; 2 Pet. ii. 7.\*

**κατα-ποντίζω**, mid. or pass., *to sink down*, *to be drowned*, Matt. xiv. 30, xviii. 6.\*

**κατ-άρα**, ας, ἡ, *a curse*, *cursing*, Gal. iii. 10, 13; Heb. vi. 8; 2 Pet. ii. 14; James iii. 10.\*

**κατ-αρόμαι**, ὦμαι, *to imprecate*, *to devote to destruction*, Matt. v. 44 (W. H. omit); Mark xi. 21; Luke vi. 28; Rom. xii. 14; James iii. 9; pass., perf. part., *accursed*, Matt. xxv. 41.\*

**κατ-αργέω**, ὦ, ἥσω, *to render useless*, Luke xiii. 7; *to bring to nought*, *make to cease*, *abolish*, as Rom. iii. 3, 31, and frequently in Paul; *to make to*

*cease from, sever from* (ἀπό), Rom. vii. 2; Gal. v. 4.

**κατ-αριθμέω**, ὦ, *to number among*, Acts i. 17.\*

**κατ-αρθίζω**, ἰσω, *to refit, to repair*, Matt. iv. 21; *to restore from error or sin*, Gal. vi. 1; *to perfect, to complete*, 1 Thess. iii. 10; 1 Pet. v. 10; *pass., to be thoroughly united*, 1 Cor. i. 10.

**κατ-ἀρτισις**, εως, ἡ, *a perfecting*, 2 Cor. xiii. 9.\*

**κατ-αρτισμός**, οὖ, ὁ, *a perfecting*, Eph. iv. 12.\*

**κατ-αείω**, σω, *to wave the hand, to beckon*, Acts xii. 17, xiii. 16, xix. 33, xxi. 40.\*

**κατ-ασκάπτω**, ψω, *to demolish by digging under, to overthrow, to raze*, Rom. xi. 3; *perf. part., pass., ruins*, Acts xv. 16.\*

**κατ-ασκενάζω**, άσω, *to prepare fully, to build, to adjust*, as Matt. xi. 10; Luke i. 17; Heb. iii. 3, 4.

**κατ-ασκηνόω**, ὦ, ὥσω, *to dwell, lodge*, Matt. xiii. 32; Mark iv. 32; Luke xiii. 19; Acts ii. 26.\*

**κατ-ασκήνωσις**, εως, ἡ, *a dwelling-place, a haunt*, as of birds, Matt. viii. 20; Luke ix. 58.\*

**κατ-ασκιάζω**, σω, *to overshadow*, Heb. ix. 5.\*

**κατ-ασκοπέω**, ὦ, *to inspect narrowly, to plot against*, Gal. ii. 4.\*

**κατ-ασκοπός**, α σκού, *a spy*, Heb. xi. 31.\*

**κατ-ασοφίζομαι**, σομαι, *to deal deceitfully with*, Acts vii. 19.\*

**κατ-αστέλλω**, λῶ, 1st aor. κατέστειλα, *to appease, restrain*, Acts xix. 35, 36.\*

**κατά-στημα**, ατος, τό, *behaviour, conduct*, Tit. ii. 3.\*

**κατ-αστολή**, ἡς, ἡ, *raiment, outer clothing*, 1 Tim. ii. 9.\*

**κατ-αστρέφω**, ψω, *to overthrow*, Matt. xxi. 12; Mark xi. 15.\*

**κατ-αστηγνιάω**, ὦ, άσω, *to grow wanton against* (gen.), 1 Tim. v. 11.\*

**κατ-αστροφή**, ἡς, ἡ, *an overthrow, "catastrophe"*, 2 Tim. ii. 14; 2 Pet. ii. 6.\*

**κατ-αστρέννυμι**, στρώσω, *to strew down, scatter, to overthrow*, 1 Cor. x. 5.\*

**κατ-ασύρω**, to drag along, Luke xii. 58.\*

**κατ-ασφάζω**, ξω, *to slay, to slaughter*, Luke xix. 27.\*

**κατ-ασφραγίζω**, σω, *to close, to seal up*, as a book, Rev. v. 1.\*

**κατά-σχέσις**, εως, ἡ, *a possession*, Acts vii. 5, 45.\*

**κατ-ατίθημι**, θήσω, 1st aor. κατέθηκα, *to deposit*, as a body in a tomb, Mark xv. 46 (W. H., τίθημι); *mid. κατ-ατίθεσθαι χάριν, to gain favour with* (dat.), Acts xxiv. 27, xxv. 9.\*

**κατ-ατομή**, ἡς, ἡ, *paronomasia with περιτομή, mutilation*, Phil. iii. 2.\*

**κατ-ατοξεύω**, to transfer, Heb. xii. 20 (W. H. omit).\*

**κατ-ατρέχω**, 2nd aor. κατέδραμον, *to run down* (ἐπί, acc.), Acts xxi. 32.\*

**κατ-αφάγω**. See κατεσθίω.

**κατ-αφέρω**, κατοίσω, 1st aor. κατήνεγκα, *pass. κατηνέχθη, to throw down*, as an adverse vote, Acts xxvi. 10, xxv. 7 (W. H.); *pass., to be borne down, to fall*, Acts xx. 9.\*

**κατ-αφεύγω**, 2nd aor. κατέφυγον, *to flee for refuge*, with εἰς, Acts xiv. 6; with inf., Heb. vi. 18.\*

**κατ-αφθείρω**, *pass., perf., κατέφθαρμαι; 2nd aor., κατεφθάρην, to corrupt utterly*, 2 Tim. iii. 8; *to destroy*, 2 Pet. ii. 12 (W. H., φθείρω).\*

**κατ-αφίλει**, ὦ, *to kiss affectionately*, or repeatedly (acc.), as Matt. xxvi. 49; Luke xv. 20.

**κατ-αφρονέω**, ὦ, *to think lightly of, neglect, despise* (gen.), as Matt. vi. 24.

**κατ-αφρονήτης**, οὖ, ὁ, *a despiser, a scorner*, Acts xiii. 41.\*

**κατ-αχέω** (εἴ), εύσω, 1st aor. κατέχεα, *to pour down upon*, Matt. xxvi. 7; Mark xiv. 3.\*

**κατ-αχθόνιος**, ον, *subterranean*, Phil. ii. 10.

**κατ-αχράσμαι**, ὦμαι, *to use overmuch, to abuse*, 1 Cor. vii. 31, ix. 18 (dat.).\*

**κατ-αψύχω**, to cool, to refresh, Luke xvi. 24.\*

**κατ-εἰδωλος**, ον, *full of idols* (R.V.), Acts xvii. 16.\*

**κατ-έναντι**, adv., or as prep. with gen., *over against, before, in presence or in sight of*.

**κατ-ἐνώπιον**, adv., *in the very presence of* (gen.).

**κατ-εξουσιάζω**, to exercise authority against or over (gen.), Matt. xx. 25; Mark x. 42.\*

**κατ-εργάζομαι**, *άσσομαι*, with mid. and pass., aor. (augm., *ει-*), *to work out, to do fully*, Rom. iv. 15; Eph. vi. 13; *to work, to practise*.

**κατ-έρχομαι**, 2nd aor. *κατέλθον*, *to descend, come down to*.

**κατ-έσθω** and *-έσθω* (Mark xii. 40, W. H.), fut. *καταφάγομαι* (John ii. 17, W. H.); 2nd aor. *κατέφαγον*, *to eat up, to devour entirely*, lit. or fig., Matt. xiii. 4; John ii. 17; Gal. v. 15.

**κατ-εὐθύνω**, *νῶ*, *to direct well, to guide successfully*, Luke i. 79; 1 Thess. iii. 11; 2 Thess. iii. 5.\*

**κατ-ευλογέω**, *to bless much*, Mark x. 16 (W. H.).

**κατ-ἐφ-ίστημι**, 2nd aor. *κατεπέστην*, *to rise up against*, Acts xviii. 12.\*

**κατ-έχω**, *κατασχέσω*, *to seize on, to hold fast, to retain, possess, to prevent from doing a thing* (τοῦ μή, with inf.), *to repress*, Rom. i. 18; τὸ *κάτεχον*, *the hindrance*, 2 Thess. ii. 6, 7; *κατείχον* *εἰς τὸν αἰγιάλον*, *they held for the shore*, Acts xxvii. 40.

**κατ-ηγόρεύω**, *ῶ*, *ἥσω*, *to accuse, to speak against*, abs., or with person in gen.; charge in gen. alone or after *περί* or *κατά*; pass., *to be accused*; with *ὑπὸ* or *παρά*, of the accuser.

**κατ-ήγορία**, *ας*, *ἡ*, *an accusation, a charge*, pers. in gen. alone, or after *κατά*; charge also in gen.

**κατ-ήγορος**, *ου*, *ὁ*, *an accuser*.

**κατ-ήγωρ**, *ὁ*, *an accuser*, Rev. xii. 10 (W. H.).

**κατήφεια**, *ας*, *ἡ*, *dejection, sorrow*, James iv. 9.\*

**κατήχῳ**, *ῶ*, *ἥσω*, perf., pass., *κατήχημαι* (*ἥχος*), *to instruct orally, to teach*, "catechise;" Luke i. 4; Acts xviii. 25, xxi. 21, 24; Rom. ii. 18; 1 Cor. xiv. 19; Gal. vi. 6.\* Syn. 14.

**κατ'ἰδίαν**, *separately, privately, by oneself* (see *ἰδίος*).

**κατ-ίω**, *ῶ* (*ίός*), *to consume by rust*, James v. 3.\*

**κατ-ισχύω**, *to prevail, prevail against* (gen.), Matt. xvi. 18; Luke xxi. 36 (W. H.), xxiii. 23.\*

**κατ-οικέω**, *ῶ*, (1) intrans., *to dwell*, with *ἐν*, *eis* (const. præg.), *ἐπὶ*, gen. or adverbs of place; (2) trans., *to dwell in, to inhabit*, acc.; fig., of qualities or attributes, *to abide*.

**κατ-οίκησις**, *ews*, *ἡ*, *a dwelling, habitation*, Mark v. 3.\*

**κατ-οικητήριον**, *ου*, *τὸ*, *a dwelling-place*, Eph. ii. 22; Rev. xviii. 2.\*

**κατ-οικία**, *ας*, *ἡ*, *a dwelling, a habitation*, Acts xvii. 26.\*

**κατ-οικίζω**, *to make to dwell*, James iv. 5 (W. H.).\*

**κατ-οπτρίζω**, mid., *to behold*, as in a mirror, 2 Cor. iii. 18.\*

**κατ-όρθωμα**, *ατος*, *τὸ*, *an honourable act well performed*, Acts xxiv. 3 (W. H., *δι'όρθωμα*).\*

**κάτω**, adv., *downwards, down*, Matt. iv. 6; *beneath*, Mark xiv. 66; with relation to age, comparat., *κατωτέρω*, *under*, Matt. ii. 16.

**κατώτερος**, *α*, *ον* (*κάτω*), *lower*, Eph. iv. 9 (on which see § 259).\*

**καύμα**, *ατός*, *τὸ* (*καίω*), *heat, scorching heat, burning*, Rev. vii. 16, xvi. 9.\*

**καυματίζω**, *σω*, *to scorch, burn, torture by fire*, Matt. xiii. 6; Mark iv. 6; Rev. xvi. 8, 9.\*

**καύσις**, *ews*, *ἡ*, *a burning, burning up*, Heb. vi. 8.\*

**καυσόω**, *ῶ*, *to burn with intense heat*, pass., 2 Pet. iii. 10, 12.\*

**καύσων**, *ατος*, *ὁ*, *scorching heat*; perhaps *a hot wind* from the E., Matt. xx. 12; Luke xii. 55; James i. 11 (see Hos. xii. 1, etc.).\*

**καυτηριάζω**, *to brand or scar*, as with a hot iron; fig., pass., 1 Tim. iv. 2.\*

**καυχάομαι**, *ῶμαι*, 2nd pers. *καυχᾷσαι*, fut. *ἥσομαι*, *to glory, to boast, to exult*, both in a good sense and in a bad, 1 Cor. i. 29; Eph. ii. 9; followed with prep., *ἐν*, *περί*, gen.; *ὑπέρ*, gen.; *ἐπὶ*, dat.

**καύχημα**, *ατος*, *τὸ*, *glorying, boasting*; met., *the object or ground of boasting*, as Rom. iv. 2.

**καύχησις**, *ews*, *ἡ*, *the act of boasting, glorying*.

**Καφαρναούμ** (see *Καπερναούμ*), *Capernaum*.

**Κεγχρεά**, *ων*, *αι*, *Cenchreae*, the port of Corinth, Acts xviii. 18; Rom. xvi. 1.\*

**κέδρος**, *ου*, *ἡ*, *a cedar*, John xviii. 1 (not W. H.); probably a mistaken reading for following.\*

**Κεδρόν**, *ὁ* (Heb., *dark or turbid*). *Cedron*, a turbid brook between the Mount of Olives and Jerusalem, John xviii. 1.\*

καίμαι,σαι,ται; impf., ἐκέλευν,σο,το; to lie, to recline, to be laid, Luke xxiii. 53; 1 John v. 19; met., to be given, as laws, 1 Tim. i. 9.

κεῖρα, as, ἡ, a band or a roller of linen, John xi. 44.\*

κείρω, κερῶ, to shear, as sheep, Acts viii. 32; mid., to shave the head, Acts xviii. 18; 1 Cor. xi. 6.\*

κείρομα, ατος, τό, a shout, a crying out, 1 Thess. iv. 16.\*

κελεύω, σω, to command, to bid.

κενο-δοξία, as, ἡ, vainglory, inordinate desire for praise, Phil. ii. 3.\*

κενό-δοξος, ον, vainglorious, Gal. v. 26.\*

κενός, ἡ, ὄν, empty; hence, destitute, Mark xii. 3; fruitless, Acts iv. 25; fallacious, Eph. v. 6; foolish, James ii. 20; adv., -ως, in vain, to no purpose, only James iv. 5. **Syn.** 39.

κενο-φωνία, as, ἡ, empty disputing, useless babbling, 1 Tim. vi. 20; 2 Tim. ii. 16.\*

κενόω, ὦ, ὥσω, to empty oneself, divest oneself of rightful dignity, Phil. ii. 7; to make void, render useless, Rom. iv. 14; 1 Cor. i. 17, ix. 15; 2 Cor. ix. 3.\*

κέντρον, ον, τό, a goad, a spike, a sting, Acts ix. 5; 1 Cor. xv. 55, 56.\*

κεντυρίων, ὡς, ὁ, Latin (see § 154, c), a centurion, the commander of a hundred foot-soldiers.

κεράς, as, ἡ, a little horn (the small projecting stroke by which certain similar Hebrew letters are distinguished, as 7 and 7); met., the minutest part, Matt. v. 18; Luke xvi. 17.\*

κεραμεύς, ἔως, ὁ, a potter, Matt. xxvii. 7, 10; Rom. ix. 21.\*

κεραμικός, ἡ, ὄν, made of potter's clay, earthen, Rev. ii. 27.\*

κεράμιον, ιου, τό, an earthen vessel, a pitcher, Mark xiv. 13; Luke xxii. 10.\*

κέραμος, ου, ὁ, a tile, of potter's clay, Luke v. 19.\*

κεράννυμι (see §§ 113, 114), to mix, to prepare a draught, Rev. xiv. 10, xviii. 6.\*

κέρας, ατος, τό, a horn, as Rev. v. 6; fig., for strength, only Luke i. 69; a projecting point, horn of the altar, only Rev. ix. 13.

κεράτιον, ιου, τό, a pod, a kind of sweet broad bean, Luke xv. 16.\*

κερδαίνω, ανῶ, 1st aor. ἐκέρδησα, to gain

by trading, Matt. xxv. 16 (W. H.)—22; to get gain, James iv. 13; to gain, win, Phil. iii. 8; to gain over to a cause, 1 Cor. ix. 19—22.

κέρδος, ους, τό, gain, profit, Phil. i. 21, iii. 7; Tit. i. 11.\*

κέρμα, ατος, τό (κείρω), a small piece of money, John ii. 15.\*

κερματιστής, οὔ, ο, a money-changer, John ii. 14.\*

κεφάλαιον, αιον, τό, a sum of money, Acts xxii. 28; the sum of an argument, Heb. viii. 1 (see R.V. and marg.).\*

κεφαλαιῶς, ὦ, ὥσω, to smite on the head, Mark xii. 4.\*

κεφαλῇ, ἡς, ἡ, the head, of human beings or animals; for the whole person, Acts xviii. 6; the summit, or copestone, of a building, Luke xx. 17; met., implying authority, head, lord, 1 Cor. xi. 3; Eph. i. 22; Col. i. 18.

κεφαλῆς, ἰδος, ἡ, the top of anything, the top or knob of the roll on which Hebrew manuscripts were rolled: hence, the roll itself, Heb. x. 7.\*

κημόω, to muzzle, 1 Cor. ix. 9 (W. H. marg.).\*

κῆνσος, ού, ὁ, Latin (§ 154, d), a tax, a poll-tax, Matt. xvii. 25, xxii. 17, 19; Mark xii. 14.\*

κῆπος, ου, ὁ, a garden, Luke xiii. 19; John xviii. 1, 26, xix. 41.\*

κηπουρός, οὔ, ὁ, a gardener, John xx. 15.\*

κηρίον, ου, τό, a honeycomb, Luke xxiv. 42 (W. H. omit).\*

κήρυγμα, ατος, τό, a proclaiming, preaching, as Matt. xii. 41; 1 Cor. i. 21; 2 Tim. iv. 17. **Syn.** 15.

κῆρυξ, ὅκος, ὁ, a herald, a preacher, 1 Tim. ii. 7; 2 Tim. i. 11; 2 Pet. ii. 5.\*

κηρίσσω, ξω, (1) to proclaim, to publish, Mark vii. 36; (2) specially, to preach the Gospel, abs., or acc. and dat. **Syn.** 15.

κῆτος, ους, τό, a large fish, a sea monster, Matt. xii. 40.\*

Κηφᾶς, ᾱ, ὁ (Aramaic, a rock or stone), Cephas, i.e., Peter.

κιβωτός, οὔ, ἡ, a hollow vessel, an ark, of Noah, or the ark of the covenant.

κιθάρα, as, ἡ, a harp, a lyre, "guitar." κίθαρίζω, to play upon a harp or lyre, 1 Cor. xiv. 7; Rev. xiv. 2.\*

κιθαριστής, οὔ, ὁ, a harper, lyrist, singet to the harp, Rev. xiv. 2, xviii. 22.\*

Κιλικία, as, ἡ, Cilicia.

κινάμενον (W. H., *κιννά*), ου, τό, *cinnamon*, Rev. xviii. 13.\*

κινδυνεύω, σω, to be in danger, Luke xviii. 23; Acts xix. 27, 40; 1 Cor. xv. 30.\*

κίνδυνος, ου, ό, danger, peril, Rom. viii. 35; 2 Cor. xi. 26.\*

κινέω, ώ, ήσω, to move, to stir, Matt. xxiii. 4; to shake the head in mockery, Matt. xxvii. 39; Mark xv. 29; to remove, Rev. ii. 5, vi. 14; to excite, Acts xvii. 28, xxi. 30, xxiv. 5.\*

κίνησις, εως, ή, motion, commotion, John v. 3 (W. H. omit).\*

Κίς (W. H., *Κείς*), ό (Heb.), *Kish*, father of Saul, Acts xiii. 21.\*

κλάδος, ου, ό, a branch, as Matt. xiii. 32; met., Rom. xi. 16-19.

κλαίω (αφ), αύώω, (1) abs., to weail, to lament, *weep* for (έπι dat. [W. H., acc.]), Luke xix. 41; (2) trans., to *weep* for (acc.), Matt. ii. 18. Syn. 20.

κλάσις, εως, ή, a breaking, Luke xxiv. 35; Acts ii. 42.\*

κλάσμα, ατος, τό, a piece broken off, a fragment, as Matt. xiv. 20.

Κλαύδη, ης, ή, *Claudia* or *Claude*, a small island off Crete, Acts xxvii. 16.\*

Κλαυδία, ας, ή, *Claudias*, 2 Tim. iv. 21.\*

Κλαύδιος, ου, ό, *Claudius*, the Emperor, Acts xi. 28, xviii. 2; a military tribune (Lysias), Acts xxiii. 26.\*

κλαυθμός, ου, ό (κλαίω), *weeping*, *lamentation*, as Matt. ii. 18.

κλάω, άσω, only with άρτον, to break bread, in the ordinary meal, Matt. xiv. 19; or in the Lord's Supper, xxvii. 26; fig., of the body of Christ, 1 Cor. xi. 24.

κλείς, κλειδός, acc. sing. κλειδα or κλειν, acc. plur. κλειδας or κλεις, ή, a key, the emblem of power, Matt. xvi. 19; Rev. i. 18, iii. 7, ix. 1, xx. 1; met., Luke xi. 52.\*

κλείω, σω, to shut, shut up, close.

κλέμμα, ατος, τό (κλέπτω), *thief*, Rev. xi. 21.\*

Κλεόπας, α, ό, *Cleopas*, Luke xxiv. 18.\*

κλέος, οίς, τό, good report, glory, 1 Pet. ii. 20.\*

κλέπτω, ου, ό, a thief, as Matt. vi. 19; met., of false teachers, John x. 8. Syn. 74.

κλέπτω, ψω, to steal, abs., Matt. xix. 18; or trans. (acc.), Matt. xxvii. 64.

κλήμα, ατος, τό (κλάω), a branch, a shoot, a *twodril*, of a vine, etc., John xv. 2, 4, 5, 6.\*

Κλήμης, εντος, ό, *Clement*, Phil. iv. 3.\*

κληρονομέω, ω, ήσω, to obtain by inheritance, to inherit, Gal. iv. 30; to obtain, generally.

κληρονομία, ας, ή, an inheritance.

κληρονόμος, ανηιρ, one who obtains an inheritance; applied to Christ, Heb. i. 2.

κληρος, ου, ό, (1) a lot, Matt. xxvii. 35; hence (2) that which is allotted, a portion, Acts viii. 21; an office, Acts i. 17, 25; plur., persons assigned to one's care, 1 Pet. v. 3.\*

κληρώω, ώ, in mid., to obtain by lot, Eph. i. 11.\*

κλησις, εως, ή, a calling, in N.T. always of the Divine call, as Rom. xi. 29; Eph. iv. 4.

κλητός, όν, verbal adj. (καλέω), called, invited, Matt. xxii. 14; of Christians, the called, Rom. i. 6, 7, viii. 28; of the apostolic vocation, Rom. i. 1; 1 Cor. i. 1.

κλίβανος, ου, ό, an oven, a furnace, Matt. vi. 30; Luke xii. 28.\*

κλίμα, ατος, τό, a climate; a tract of country, a region, Rom. xv. 23; 2 Cor. xi. 10; Gal. i. 21.\*

κλινάριον, τό, a small bed, Acts v. 15 (W. H.).

κλίση, ης, ή, a bed, Mark vii. 30; a portable bed, Matt. ix. 2, 6; a couch for reclining at meals, Mark iv. 21.

κλινίδιον, ου, τό (dim.), a little bed or couch, Luke v. 19, 24.\*

κλινω, νώ, perf. κέκλικα, (1) trans., to bow, in reverence, Luke xxiv. 5; in death, John xix. 30; to lay down, as the head, to rest, Matt. viii. 20; to turn to flight, Heb. xi. 34; (2) intrans., to decline, as the day, Luke ix. 12.

κλισία, ας, ή, a table party, a company, Luke ix. 14.\*

κλοπή, ης, ή, theft, Matt. xv. 19; Mark vii. 22.\*

κλύδων, ωνος, ό, the raging of the sea; a wave, a surge, Luke viii. 24; James i. 6.\*

κλυδωνίζομαι, to be tossed, as waves by the wind, Eph. iv. 14.\*

Κλωπας, α, ό, *Clopas*, John xix. 25.\*

κνήθω, to tickle; pass., to be tickled, to itch, 2 Tim. iv. 3.

Κνίδος, ου, ή, *Cnidus*, Acts xxvii. 7.\*

κοδράντης, ου, ό, Lat. (see § 154, α), a farthing, the smallest coin in use, Matt. v. 26; Mark xii. 42.\*

**κοιλία**, ας, ἡ, (1) *the belly*, Matt. xv. 17; (2) *the womb*, Matt. xix. 12; (3) *fig., the inner man, the heart*, John vii. 38.  
**κοιμάω**, ὦ, in mid., *to fall asleep*, Luke xxii. 45; *pass., to be asleep, to be asleep in death*, John xi. 12.  
**κοιμησιν**, εως, ἡ, *sleep, repose*, John xi. 13.\*  
**κοινός**, ἡ, ὅν, *common*, i.e., *shared by all*, Acts iv. 32; *unclean*, ceremonially, Acts x. 15; *unconsecrated*, Heb. x. 29.  
**κοινῶν**, ὦ, ὥσω, *to make common or unclean*, Matt. xv. 11; *to profane, to desecrate*, Acts xxi. 28.  
**κοινωνέω**, ὦ, ἴσω, *to have common share in, to partake in*, Rom. xv. 27; *to share with*, Gal. vi. 6.  
**κοινωνία**, ας, ἡ, *participation, communion, fellowship*, as 2 Cor. x. 16; 2 Cor. xiii. 13; 1 John i. 3, 6, 7; *contribution*, as of alms, Rom. xv. 26; Heb. xiii. 16.  
**κοινωνικός**, ἡ, ὅν, *ready to communicate, liberal*, 1 Tim. vi. 18.\*  
**κοινωνός**, ἡ, ὅν, as subst., *a partner, a sharer with*, gen. obj.  
**κοίτη**, ης, ἡ, *a bed*, Luke xi. 7; *met., marriage bed*, Heb. xiii. 4; *sexual intercourse (as illicit)*, Rom. xiii. 13; *κοίτην ἔχειν, to conceive*, Rom. ix. 10.\*  
**κοιτών**, ὄνος, ὁ, *a bed-chamber*, Acts xii. 20.\*  
**κόκκινος**, ης, ὅν, *died from the κόκκος, crimson*.  
**κόκκος**, ου, ὁ, *a kernel, a grain or seed*.  
**κολάζω**, σω, mid., *to chastise, to punish*, Acts iv. 21; *pass.*, 2 Pet. ii. 9.\*  
**κολακεία**, ας, ἡ, *flattery, adulation*, 1 Thess. ii. 5.\*  
**κόλασις**, εως, ἡ, *chastisement, punishment*, Matt. xxv. 46; 1 John iv. 18.\*  
**Κολασσαί**, ὡν, αἱ. See *Κολοσσαί*.  
**κολαφίζω**, σω, *to strike with the fist, to buffet, to maltreat*, Mark xiv. 65.  
**κολλάω**, ὦ, ἴσω, mid. and *pass., to cleave to, to be joined with, to adhere*.  
**κολλούριον**, or *κολλύριον*, του, τό, *eye-salve, "collyrium," Rev. iii. 18.\**  
**κολλυβιστής**, οὔ, ὁ (*κόλλυβος*, *small coin*), *a money-changer*, Matt. xxi. 12; Mark xi. 15; John ii. 15.\*  
**κολοβῶν**, ὥσω, *to cut off, to shorten*, Matt. xxiv. 22; Mark xiii. 20.\*

**Κολοσσαείς**, εως, plur. *Κολοσσαεῖς* (W. H., *Κολασσαεῖς*), *Colossians*, only in the subscription to the Epistle.  
**Κολοσσαί**, ὡν, αἱ, *Colossae*, Col. i. 2.\*  
**κόλπος**, οὔ, ὁ, *the bosom, the chest*, (1) of the body; *ἐν τῷ κόλπῳ* (or *τοῖς κόλποις*) *εἶναι, ἀνακείσθαι, to be in the bosom of, i.e., recline next to, at table*; Luke xvi. 22, 23 (of the heavenly banquet); John xiii. 23. The phrase in John i. 18 implies a still closer fellowship. (2) of the dress, used as a bag or pocket, Luke vi. 38; (3) *a bay, a gulf, an inlet of the sea*, Acts xxvii. 39.\*  
**κολυμβάω**, ὦ, ἴσω, *to swim*, Acts xxvii. 43.\*  
**κολυμβήθρα**, ας, ἡ, *a pool, a swimming-place, a bath*.  
**κολώνια**, ας, ἡ, or *κολωνία*, *a colony*; Philippi is so called, Acts xvi. 12.\*  
**κομάω**, ὦ, *to nourish the hair, to wear the hair long*, 1 Cor. xi. 14, 15.\*  
**κόμη**, ης, ἡ, *hair of the head*, 1 Cor. xi. 15.\*  
**κομίζω**, σω, mid. fut. *κομίσομαι* or *κομοῦμαι*, *to bear, to bring*, Luke vii. 37; mid., *to bring to oneself, i.e., to acquire, to obtain, as a recompense*, Heb. x. 36; *to receive again, to recover*, Heb. xi. 19.  
**κομψότερον** (comp. of *κόμψος*), *better, of convalescence*, adverbially with *ἔχω*, John iv. 52.\*  
**κονιάω**, *to whitewash*, Matt. xxiii. 27; *pass.*, Acts xxiii. 3.\*  
**κοιν-ορτός**, οὔ, ὁ (*ὀρνυμι*), *dust*.  
**κοπάζω**, σω, *to be quieted, to cease*, of the wind, Matt. xiv. 32; Mark iv. 39, vi. 51.\*  
**κοπετός**, οὔ, ὁ (*κόπτω*), *vehement lamentation*, Acts viii. 2.\*  
**κοπή**, ης, ἡ, *smiting, slaughter*, Heb. vii. 1.\*  
**κοπιᾶν**, ὦ, ἴσω, *to toil*, Luke v. 5; *to be fatigued, or spent, with labour*, Matt. xi. 28; *to labour, in the gospel*, Rom. xvi. 6, 12; 1 Cor. xv. 10.  
**κόπος**, ου, ὁ, *labour, toil, trouble, uneasiness*.  
**κοπρία**, ας, ἡ, *filth, a dunghill*, Luke xiii. 8 (not W. H.), xiv. 35.\*  
**κόπριον**, ου, τό, *dung, manure*, Luke xiii. 8 (W. H.).\*  
**κόπτω**, mid. fut. *κόψομαι*, *to cut down, as branches, trees, etc.; mid., to beat*



or cut oneself in grief, to bewail, as Matt. xi. 17.

**κόραξ**, ακος, ὁ, a raven, Luke xii. 24.\*  
**κοράσιον**, ιου, τό (dim. from κόρη), a girl, a damsel, as Mark vi. 22, 28.

**κορβάν** (W. H., κορβάν, (indecl.) and κορβανᾶς, ᾶ, ὁ (from Heb.), (1) a gift, something offered to God, Mark vii. 11; (2) the sacred treasury, Matt. xxvii. 6.\*

**Κορέ**, ὁ (Heb.), Korah, Jude ii.\*

**κορέννυμι**, ἔσω, pass. perf. κεκόρεσμαι, to satiate; pass., to be full, Acts xxvii. 38; 1 Cor. iv. 8.\*

**Κορίνθιος**, ιου, Corinthian, a Corinthian, Acts xviii. 8; 2 Cor. vi. 11.\*

**Κόρινθος**, ου, ἡ, Corinth.

**Κορνήλιος**, ιου, ὁ, Cornelius, Acts x.\*

**κόρος**, ου, ὁ (from Heb.), a cor, the largest dry measure, equal to ten βάροι, or nearly fifteen English bushels, Luke xvi. 7.\*

**κοσμέω**, ὦ, ἥσω, to set in order, to garnish, Matt. xxiii. 29; 1 Tim. ii. 9; to trim, as lamps, Matt. xxv. 7; met., to adorn, with honour, Tit. ii. 10; 1 Pet. iii. 5.

**κοσμηκός**, ἡ, ὅν, (1) terrestrial, opp. to ἐπουράνιος, Heb. ix. 1; (2) worldly, i.e., vicious, Tit. ii. 12.\*

**κόσμος**, ου, ὁ, orderly, decorous, 1 Tim. ii. 9, iii. 2.\*

**κοσμο-κράτωρ**, ὁ, prince of the world, world-ruler (R.V.), Eph. vi. 12.\*

**κόσμος**, ου, ὁ, (1) ornament, decoration, only 1 Pet. iii. 3; hence (2) the material universe, Luke xi. 50, as well ordered and beautiful; (3) the world, John xi. 9; the world, in opposition to the heavenly and the good, John viii. 23; (4) the inhabitants of the world, 1 Cor. iv. 9; (5) the present life, as distinguished from life eternal; (6) a vast collection, of anything, James iii. 6; 2 Pet. ii. 5. **Syn.** 58.

**Κουάρτος**, ου, ὁ (Latin, see § 159), Quartus, Rom. xvi. 23.\*

**κοῦμι** (a Hebrew imperative fem., in Greek form), arise, Mark v. 41 (W. H. read κοῦμι, the masc. form).

**κουστωδία**, ας, ἡ (Latin, see § 154, c), a guard, Matt. xxvii. 65, 66, xxviii. 11.\*

**κουφίζω**, to lighten, as a ship, Acts xxvii. 38.\*

**κόφινος**, ου, ὁ, a basket, a travelling basket, as Matt. xiv. 20. **Syn.** 69.

**κράββατος** (W. H., κράβατος), ου, ὁ, a couch, a light bed, as Mark ii. 12.

**κράζω**, ξω, to cry out, hoarsely, or urgently, or in anguish.

**κραίπαλη**, ης, surfeiting, Luke xxi. 34.\*

**κρανίον**, ου, τό, a skull; Κρανίου Τύπος, Greek for Γολγοθά, which see, Matt. xxvii. 33. Lat., Calvaria, whence our Calvary.

**κράσπεδον**, ου, τό, the fringe, border, e.g., of a garment, as Matt. xxiii. 5.

**κραταίος**, ᾶ, ὅν, strong, mighty, 1 Pet. v. 6.\*

**κραταίω**, ὦ, in pass. only, to be strong, to grow strong, Luke i. 80, ii. 40; 1 Cor. xvi. 13; Eph. iii. 16.\*

**κρατέω**, ὦ, ἥσω, to lay strong hold on, to detain, acc. or gen., or acc. and gen. (see § 264); to attain to, Heb. iv. 14; Matt. ix. 25; to have power over, Matt. xiv. 3; to be master of, Rev. ii. 1; Acts ii. 24; to cleave to, Acts iii. 11; Mark vii. 3; to retain, of sins, John xx. 23.

**κράτιστος**, ης, ὅν (properly superlative of κρατός, see κράτος), most excellent, most noble, a title of honour, Luke i. 3; Acts xxiii. 26, xxiv. 3, xxvi. 25.\*

**κράτος**, ους, τό, strength, power, dominion, 1 Pet. iv. 11; Heb. ii. 14; κατὰ κράτος, Acts xix. 20, greatly, mightily. **Syn.** 57.

**κραυγάζω**, σω, to cry out, to clamour, as Matt. xii. 19.

**κραυγή**, ης, ἡ, a cry, clamour, as Heb. v. 7.

**κρέας** (ατος, αος, contr., κρέως), τό, plur. κρέατα, κρέα, flesh, flesh-meat, Rom. xiv. 21; 1 Cor. viii. 13.\*

**κρείσσων**, ὄν, πτώρ, ονος, adj. (properly compar. of κρατός, see κράτος), stronger, more powerful, better, as Heb. vii. 7, xii. 24. **Syn.** 21.

**κρεμάννυμι** or κρεμάω, ὦ, fut. δώω, to hang, trans., Acts v. 30; mid., to be suspended, to depend, Matt. xxii. 40; Acts xxviii. 4.

**κρημνός**, ου, ὁ (κρεμάννυμι), a precipice, from its overhanging, Matt. viii. 32; Mark v. 13; Luke viii. 33.\*

**Κρής**, ηρός, ὁ, a Cretan, Acts ii. 11; Tit. i. 12.\*

**Κρήσκης**, ερος, ὁ (Latin), Crescens, 2 Tim. iv. 10.\*

**Κρήτη**, ης, ἡ, *Crete*, now *Candia*.

**κριθή**, ἡς, fem., *barley*, Rev. vi. 6.\*

**κρίθινος**, η, ον, *made of barley*; ἄρτοι κρίθινοι, *barley loaves*, John vi. 9, 13.\*

**κρίμα**, ατος, τό, *a judgment, a sentence, condemnation*, as 1 Cor. xi. 29.

**κρίνον**, ου, τό, *a lily*, Matt. vi. 28; Luke xii. 27.\*

**κρίνω**, νῶ, κέκρικα, 1st aor., pass., ἐκρίθην, (1) *to judge, to deem, to determine*, Acts xiii. 46, xv. 19; Rom. xiv. 5; (2) *to form or express an opinion of, usually unfavourable*, Rom. ii. 1, 3; (3) *to try, to sit in judgment on*, John xviii. 31; pass., *to be on trial, to be judged*; mid., *to appeal to trial*, i.e., *to have a law-suit*, 1 Cor. vi. 6.

**κρίσις**, εως, ἡ, (1) *opinion, formed and expressed*; (2) *judgment, the act or result of*; (3) *condemnation*; (4) *a tribunal*, Matt. v. 21, 22; (5) *justice*, Matt. xxiii. 23; (6) *the divine law*, Matt. xii. 18, 20.

**Κρίσπος**, ου, ὁ, *Crispus*, Acts xviii. 8; 1 Cor. i. 14.\*

**κριτήριο**, ου, τό, (1) *a tribunal, a court of justice*, 1 Cor. vi. 2, 4 (see R.V.); James ii. 6.\*

**κριτής**, ου, τό, *a judge*; of the O.T. "Judges," Acts xiii. 20.

**κριτικός**, ἡ, ὄν, *apt at judging, quick to discern*, gen. obj., Heb. iv. 12.\*

**κρούω**, σω, *to knock at a door for entrance*, Luke xiii. 25.

**κρύπτη**, ης, ἡ, "crypt," *an underground cell, a vault*, Luke xi. 33.\*

**κρυπτός**, ἡ, ὄν, verbal adj. (κρύπτω), *hidden, secret, unknown*, Matt. x. 26; Rom. ii. 16.

**κρύπτω**, ψω, 2nd aor., pass., ἐκρύβην, *to hide, conceal, to lay up, to reserve*, as Col. iii. 3.

**κρυσταλλίζω**, *to be clear, like crystal*, Rev. xxi. 11.\*

**κρυστάλλος**, ου, ὁ, *crystal*, Rev. iv. 6, xxii. 1.\*

**κρυφαίος**, α, ον, *hidden, secret*, Matt. vi. 18 (W. H.).\*

**κρυφῇ**, adv., *in secret, secretly*, Eph. v. 12.

**κτασμαι**, ὦμαι, fut. ἥσομαι, ἐκτησάμην, dep., *to acquire, procure* (price, gen., or ἐκ), (see § 273,) Matt. x. 9;

Luke xviii. 12, xxi. 19; Acts i. 18, viii. 20, xxii. 28; 1 Thess. iv. 4.\*

**κτῆμα**, ατος, τό, *anything acquired, a possession*, Matt. xix. 22; Mark x. 22; Acts ii. 45, v. 1.

**κτήνος**, ους, τό, *a beast of burden* (as representing property), Luke x. 34; Acts xxiii. 24; 1 Cor. xv. 39; Rev. xviii. 13.\*

**κτήτωρ**, ορος, ὁ, *a possessor, an owner*, Acts iv. 34.\*

**κτίζω**, σω, perf., pass., ἐκτισμαι, *to create, form, compose, physically or spiritually*, as Rom. i. 25; Eph. ii. 10.

**κτίσις**, εως, ἡ, *creation*, (1) *the act*, Rom. i. 20; (2) *the thing created, creature*, Rom. i. 25; *creation, generally*, Rom. viii. 19-22; (3) *met., institution*, 1 Pet. ii. 13.

**κτίσμα**, ατος, τό, *a thing created, a creature*, 1 Tim. iv. 4; James i. 18; Rev. v. 13, viii. 9.\*

**κτιστής**, ου, ὁ, *one who makes or founds, the Creator*, 1 Pet. iv. 19.\*

**κυβέλα**, ας, ἡ, *gambling, fraud*, Eph. iv. 14.\*

**κυβέρνησις**, εως, ἡ, *governing, direction*, 1 Cor. xii. 28.\*

**κυβερνήτης**, ου, ὁ, *a steersman, a pilot*, Acts xxvii. 11; Rev. xviii. 17.\*

**κυκλεῖω**, *encircle, surround*, Rev. xx. 9 (W. H.).\*

**κυκλόθεν**, adv. (κύκλος), *from around, round about*, gen., Rev. iv. 3, 4, 8, v. 11 (not W. H.).\*

**κύκλος**, ου, ὁ, *a circle*. Only in dat., κύκλῳ, as adv., abs., or with gen., *round about, around*.

**κυκλῶς**, ὦ, *to encircle, surround, besiege*, Luke xxi. 20; John x. 24; Acts xiv. 20; Heb. xi. 30; Rev. xx. 9 (see κυκλεῖω).\*

**κύλισμα**, ατος, τό (W. H., κυλισμός, ὁ), *a place for wallowing*, 2 Pet. ii. 22.\*

**κυλίω** (for κυλινδῶ), *to wallow or roll*, Mark ix. 20.\*

**κυλλός**, ἡ, ὄν, *crippled, lame, especially in the hands*, Matt. xv. 30, 31, xviii. 8; Mark ix. 43.\*

**κύμα**, ατος, neut., *a wave, a billow*, as Matt. viii. 24; Acts xxvii. 41; Jude 13.

**κύμβαλον**, ου, τό (κύμβος, *hollow*), *a cymbal*, 1 Cor. xiii. 1.\*

κύμινον, ου, τό (from Heb.), *cumin*, Matt. xxiii. 23.\*

κυνάριον, ου, τό (dim. of κύων), *a little dog*, *a cur*, Matt. xv. 26, 27; Mark vii. 27, 28.\*

Κύπριος, ου, ό, *a Cyprian or Cypriot*.

Κύπρος, ου, ή, *Cyprus*.

κύπτω, ψω, *to bend, to stoop down*, Mark i. 7; John viii. 6, 8 (W. H. omit).

Κυρηναίος, ου, ό, *a Cyrenian*.

Κυρήνη, ης, ή, *a prop. name, Cyrene, a city of Africa*, Acts ii. 10.\*

Κυρήνιος, ου, ό, *a prop. name, Cyrenius or Quirinus*, Luke ii. 2.\*

κυρία, ας, ή, *a lady*, 2 John i. 5. (W. H., *Kuria, Cyria, a proper name.*)\*

κυριακός, ή, ου, *of or pertaining to the Lord Christ*, as the supper, 1 Cor. xi. 20; the day, Rev. i. 10.\*

κυρίεω, εώσω, *to have authority*, abs., 1 Tim. vi. 15; *to rule over* (gen.), Luke xxii. 25.

Κύριος, του, ό, (1) *a lord*, possessor of, and having power over, a title of honour, *Sir*, 1 Pet. iii. 6; (2) *The Lord* (Heb., יהוה), (3) *The Lord* (employed in the Epp. constantly of Christ [see § 217, b]).

κυριότης, ης, ή, *lordship, dominion*; collective concr., *lords, princes*, Eph. i. 21; Col. i. 16; 2 Pet. ii. 10; Jude 8.\*

κυρώω, ώ, *to confirm, ratify*, 2 Cor. ii. 8; Gal. iii. 15.\*

κύων, κυνός, ό, ή, *a dog*, Luke xvi. 21; fig., *of shameless persons*, Phil. iii. 2.

κάλον, ου, τό, *a limb*, N.T. plur. only, Heb. iii. 17, *the carcasses*.\*

καλύω, σω, *to restrain, forbid, hinder, withhold*, Mark ix. 38.

κώμη, ης, ή, *a village*, unwall'd, or lying open, Matt. ix. 35.

κωμό-πολις, εως, ή, *a large, city-like village*, without walls, Mark i. 38.\*

κώμος, ου, ό, *a feasting, a revelling*, among the heathen, in honour of Bacchus, Rom. xiii. 13; Gal. v. 21; 1 Pet. iv. 3.

κάνωψ, ωπος, ό, *a gnat*, Matt. xxiii. 24.

Κώς, ώ, ή, *Cox*, Acts xxi. 1.\*

Κωσάμ, ό (Heb.), *Cosam*, Luke iii. 28.\*

κωφός, ή, ου (κόπτω, lit., *blunted*), *dumb*, Matt. ix. 32, 33; *deaf*, Matt. xi. 5.

## Λ.

Λ, λ, Λάμβδα, *Lambda*, λ, the eleventh letter. As a numeral, λ' = 30; λ, = 30,000.

λαγχάνω, 2nd aor. *ελαχον*, trans., *to obtain by lot*, *to obtain*, acc. or gen., Luke i. 9; Acts i. 17; 2 Pet. i. 1; abs., *to cast lots*, *to draw lots*, *περ*, gen., John xix. 24.\*

Λάζαρος, ου, ό, *Lazarus*, (1) of Bethany, (2) in the parable, Luke xvi. 20-25.

λάθρα (W. H., *λάθρα*), (*λανθάνω*), *secretly*, as John xi. 28.

λαίλαψ, ατος, ή, *a whirlwind, a violent storm*, Mark iv. 37; Luke viii. 23; 2 Pet. ii. 17.\*

λακείω, ληκείω, and λασκώ, *to burst with a loud report*, Acts i. 18.\*

λακτιζω (λαξ, adv., *with the heel*), *to kick*, Acts ix. 5 (W. H. omit), xxvi. 14.\*

λαλέω, ώ, ήσω, (1) *to speak*, absolutely; (2) *to speak, to talk*, with acc. of thing spoken, also with modal dat. and dat. of person addressed. Hence, according to the nature of the case, met., *to declare*, by other methods than *verbal* voce, as Rom. vii. 1; *to preach*, *to publish*, *to announce*. *Synn.* 8, 15.

λαλιά, ας, ή, (1) *speech, talk*, John viii. 43; hence, (2) *report*, John iv. 42;

(3) *manner of speech, dialect*, Matt. xxvi. 73; Mark xiv. 70 (W. H. omit).\*

λαμά, ου, ή, λαμμά (Heb.), *why*, Matt. xxvii. 46 (W. H., *λεμά*); Mark xv. 34 (Ps. xxii. 1).\*

λαμβάνω, λήψομαι (W. H., *λήψομαι*), *εληφα*, *ελαβον*, (1) *to take*, as in the hand, Matt. xiv. 19; hence, (2) *to receive, obtain*, of things material or spiritual, *to accept*, "take up," Matt. x. 38; (3) *to take by force, seize*, Matt. xxi. 35; (4) *to take away*, by violence or fraud, Matt. v. 40; (5) *to choose*, Acts xv. 14; (6) *to receive or accept*, as a friend, and as a teacher; (7) in certain periphrastic expressions—*λαμβάνειν αρχήν*, *to begin*; *λ. λήθην*, *to forget*; *λ. υπόμνησιν*, *to remember*; *λ. πείραν*, *to experience*; *λ. πρόσωπον*, "to accept the person," i.e., *to be partial*. The preposition "from," after this verb, is expressed by *εκ*, *από*, *παρά* (*υπό*, 2 Cor. xi. 24).

**Δάμειχ**, ὁ (Heb.), *Lamech*, Luke iii. 36.\*

**λαμπάς**, ἀδος, ἡ, *a lamp, a torch*. **Syn.** 65.

**λαμπρός**, ὁ, ὢν, *resplendent, shining, gorgeous*; adv., -ως, *gorgeously, sumptuously*, only Luke xvi. 19.

**λαμπρότης**, τῆτος, ἡ, *splendour, brightness*, Acts xxvi. 13.\*

**λάμπω**, ψω, *to give light, to shine*, Matt. v. 15, 16, xvii. 2.

**λανθάνω**, 2nd aor. ἔλαθον, (1) *to be concealed*, abs., Mark vii. 24; Luke viii. 47; (2) *to be concealed from, unknown* to (acc.), Acts xxvi. 26; 2 Pet. iii. 5, 8; (3) for particip. constr., see § 394, 2; Heb. xiii. 2.\*

**λα-ξευτός**, ὁ, ὢν, *hewn out of a rock*, Luke xxiii. 53.\*

**Λαοδικεία**, ας, ἡ, *Laodicea*.

**Λαοδικεύς**, ἑως, ὁ, *a Laodicean*.

**λαός**, οὗ, ὁ, (1) *a people*, spec. of the people of God; (2) *the common people*. **Syn.** 73.

**λάρυγξ**, υγρος, ὁ, *the throat*, "larynx," Rom. iii. 13.\*

**Λασαία**, ας (W. H., Λασέα), ἡ, *Lasaea*, Acts xxvii. 8.\*

**λάσκω**. See λατέω.

**λα-τομέω**, ὦ, *to hew stones, to cut stone*, Matt. xxvii. 60; Mark xv. 46.\*

**λατρεῖα**, ας, ἡ, *worship, service rendered to God*, John xvi. 2; Rom. ix. 4, xii. 1; Heb. ix. 1, 6.\*

**λατρεύω**, σω, (1) *to worship, to serve*; (2) *to officiate as a priest*. **Syn.** 36.

**λάχανον**, ου, τό, *a herb, a garden plant*, Matt. xiii. 32.

**Λεββαῖος**, ου, ὁ, *Lebbæus*, Matt. x. 3 (not W. H.). See Θαδδαῖος.\*

**λεγιών** (W. H., λεγιών), ὄνος, ὁ (Lat., see § 154, c), *a legion*, Matt. xxvi. 53; Mark v. 9, 15; Luke viii. 30; in N.T. times containing probably 6,826 men.\*

**λέγω**, only pres. and impf. in N.T., (1) *to speak*, used also of writings, as John xix. 37; (2) *to say, to discourse*; (3) *to relate, to tell*, Luke ix. 31, xviii. 1; (4) *to call*, pass., *to be called or named*; (5) pass., *to be chosen or appointed*. Dat. of person addressed. **Syn.** 8.

**λείμμα**, ατος, τό (λείπω), *a remnant*, Rom. xi. 5.\*

**λείος**, εἰα, εἶον, *smooth, plain, level*, Luke iii. 5 (LXX.).\*

**λείπω**, ψω, *to leave, to be wanting*, Luke xviii. 22; Tit. i. 5, iii. 13; pass., *to*

*be left, to be lacking, to be destitute of*, James i. 4, 5, ii. 15.\*

**λειτουργία**, ὦ, (1) *to serve publicly in sacred things*, Acts xiii. 2; Heb. x. 11; (2) *to minister to, pecuniarily*, Rom. xv. 27.\* **Syn.** 36.

**λειτουργία**, ας, ἡ, (1) *a public ministration or service*, Luke i. 23; Phil. ii. 17; Heb. viii. 6, ix. 21; (2) *a friendly service*, as rendering aid or alms to, Phil. ii. 30; 2 Cor. ix. 12.\* **Syn.** 36.

**λειτουργικός**, ἡ, ὢν, *rendering service to*, Heb. i. 14.\* **Syn.** 36.

**λειτουργός**, οὗ, ὁ, *a minister or servant to*, gen. obj., Rom. xiii. 6, xv. 16; Phil. ii. 25; Heb. i. 7, viii. 2.\* **Syn.** 36.

**λέντιον**, ου, τό (Lat., see § 154, e), *a napkin or towel*, John xiii. 4, 5.\*

**λεπίς**, ἰδος, ἡ, *a scale or crust*, Acts ix. 18.\*

**λέπρα**, ας, ἡ, *the leprosy*.

**λεπρός**, οὗ, ὁ, *a leper*.

**λεπτόν**, οὗ, prop. verb. adj. (sc. νομίσμα), from λέπω (*to strip off, pare down*), *a mite*, one eighth of an *as*, the smallest Jewish coin, Mark xii. 42; Luke xii. 59, xxi. 2.\*

**Λευί** or **Λευὶς**, ὁ, *Levi*. Four are mentioned: (1) son of Jacob, ancestor of the priestly tribe; (2, 3) ancestors of Jesus, Luke iii. 24, 29; (4) the apostle, also called *Matthew* (W. H., 1, 2 and 3, *Λεβὶ*, 4, *Λεβελίς*).

**Λευίτης**, ου, ὁ, *a Levite*.

**Λευιτικός**, ἡ, ὢν, *Levitical*, Heb. vii. 11.\*

**λευκαίνω**, ανῶ, 1st aor. ἐλευκᾶνα, *to make white*, Mark ix. 3; Rev. vii. 14.\*

**λευκός**, ἡ, ὢν, (1) *white*, as Matt. v. 36; John iv. 35; (2) *bright*, as Matt. xvii. 2.

**λέων**, οντος, ὁ, *a lion*; fig., for a tyrant. 2 Tim. iv. 17; of Christ, Rev. v. 5.

**λήθη**, ης, ἡ, *forgetfulness*, 2 Pet. i. 9.\*

**ληκέω**. See λατέω.

**ληνός**, οὗ, ὁ, ἡ, *a wine-press*, Matt. xxi. 33; fig. in Rev. xiv. 19, 20, xix. 15.\*

**λήρος**, ου, ὁ, *idle talk*, Luke xxiv. 11.\*

**ληστής**, οὗ, ὁ, *a robber*, Mark xi. 17; John x. 1, 8. **Syn.** 74.

**λήψις** (W. H., λήψις), ἑως, ἡ (λαμβάνω), *a receiving*, Phil. iv. 15.\*

**λίαν**, adv., *very much*; with adj. or adv., *very*, Matt. iv. 8; Mark xvi. 2.

**λίβανος**, οὗ, ὁ, *frankincense*, Matt. ii. 11; Rev. xviii. 13.\*

**Λιβανωτός**, οὗ, ὁ, *a censer for burning frankincense*, Rev. viii. 3, 5.\*

**Λιβερτίνος**, οὗ, ὁ (Lat., *a freed-man*), *Libertine*, Acts vi. 9. Probably Jews who had been slaves at Rome, afterwards freed.\*

**Λιβύη**, ης, ἡ, *Libya*, Acts ii. 10.\*

**Λιθάίω**, ὦ, *to stone, to execute by stoning*.

**Λίθινος**, η, ον, *made of stone*, John ii. 6; 2 Cor. iii. 3; Rev. ix. 20.\*

**Λιθο-βολέω**, ὦ, ἤσω, *to throw stones at, so as to wound or kill, to stone*, Matt. xxiii. 37; Mark xii. 4 (W. H. omit).

**Λίθος**, οὗ, ὁ, *a stone, i.e., (1) loose and lying about, Matt. iv. 3, 6; (2) built into a wall, etc., Mark xiii. 2; (4) a precious stone, Rev. iv. 3, xv. 6 (R.V.); (5) a statue or idol of stone, Acts xvii. 29. Syn. 75.*

**Λιθό-στρωτον**, ον, τό (prop. adj., *strewn with stones*), *the Pavement*, part of a Roman court of justice, John xix. 13.\*

**Λυκμάω**, ω, ἤσω, *to scatter, as corn in winnowing, to reduce to particles that may be scattered*, Matt. xxi. 44; Luke xx. 18.\*

**Λυμήν**, ἑνός, ὁ, *harbour, haven*, Acts xxvii. 8, 12.\*

**Λύμνη**, ης, ἡ, *a lake, e.g., Gennesareth*, Luke v. 1.

**Λυμός**, οὗ, ὁ, (1) *hunger*, 2 Cor. xi. 27; (2) *a famine*, Matt. xxiv. 7.

**Λίνον**, ον, τό, *flax, linen made of flax*, Rev. xv. 6 (W. H., *λίθος*); *a lamp-wick*, Matt. xii. 20.\*

**Λίνος** (W. H., *Λίνος*), οὗ, ὁ, *Linus*, 2 Tim. iv. 21.\*

**Λυπαρός**, ὁ, ὄν, *sumptuous, precious, delicate*, Rev. xviii. 14.\*

**Λίτρα**, ας, ἡ, *a pound weight*, John xii. 3, xix. 39.\*

**Λόφ**, λυβός, ὁ, *the S.W. wind*, Acts xxvii. 12. (To look "down the S.W. wind" is to look toward the north-east.)\*

**Λογία**, ας, ἡ, *a collection, i.e., of money*, 1 Cor. xvi. 1, 2.\*

**Λογίζομαι**, σομαι, dep. with mid. and pass. aor., (1) *to reckon*; (2) *to place to the account of, to charge with, acc. and dat., or with eis* (see § 298, 6); (3) *to reason, argue, to infer, conclude, compute, from reasoning*; (4) *to think, surmise*.

**Λογικός**, ἡ, ὄν, *rational, i.e., belonging to the sphere of the reason*, Rom. xii. 1; 1 Pet. ii. 2.\*

**Λόγιον**, ον, τό, *something spoken*, in N.T., of *divine communications, e.g., the Old Testament*, Acts vii. 38; Rom. iii. 2; and the doctrines of Christ, Heb. v. 12; 1 Pet. iv. 11.\*

**Λόγιος**, ον, *eloquent*, Acts xviii. 24.\*

**Λογισμός**, οὗ, ὁ, *reasoning, thought, imagination*, Rom. ii. 15; 2 Cor. x. 5.\*

**Λογο-μαχείω**, ὦ, *to strive about words*, 2 Tim. ii. 14.\*

**Λογομαχία**, ας, ἡ, *contention about words*, "logomachy," 1 Tim. vi. 4.\*

**Λόγος**, ον, ὁ, (1) *a speaking, a saying, a word*, as the expression of thought (whereas *ἔπος*, *ὄνομα*, *ῥῆμα* refer to words in their outward form, as parts of speech), Matt. viii. 8; (2) *the thing spoken*, Matt. vii. 24, 26—whether doctrine, 1 Tim. iv. 6; prophecy, 2 Pet. i. 19; question, Matt. xxi. 24; a common saying or proverb, John iv. 37; a precept, a command, John viii. 55; the truth, Mark viii. 38; conversation, Luke xxiv. 17; teaching, 1 Cor. ii. 4; a narrative, Acts i. 1; a public rumour, Matt. xxviii. 15; an argument, Acts ii. 40; a charge or accusation, Acts xix. 38; (3) *reason*, Acts xviii. 14; (4) *account, reckoning*, Heb. iv. 13; Acts xx. 24; Matt. xviii. 23; Acts x. 29. Λόγος is used by John as a name of Christ, the word of God, i.e., the expression or manifestation of his thoughts to man, John i. 1, etc. Syn. 8.

**Λόγχη**, ης, ἡ, *a lance, a spear*, John xix. 34.\*

**Λοιδόρεω**, ὦ, *to revile, to rail at, to reproach*, John ix. 28; Acts xviii. 4; 1 Cor. iv. 12; 1 Pet. ii. 23.\*

**Λοιδόρεια**, ας, ἡ, *reproach, reviling*, 1 Tim. v. 14; 1 Pet. iii. 9.\*

**Λοιδόρος**, ον, ὁ, *one who rails at, a reviler*, 1 Cor. v. 11, vi. 10.\*

**Λοιμός**, ον, ὁ, *a plague, pestilence*, Matt. xxiv. 7 (W. H. omit), Luke xxi. 11; Paul so called, Acts xxiv. 5.\*

**Λοιπός**, ἡ, ὄν, *remaining, the rest*, Matt. xxv. 11; adv., τό λοιπόν, *as for the rest, moreover, finally, henceforth*, 1 Cor. i. 16; Heb. x. 13; τοῦ λοιποῦ, *from henceforth*, Gal. vi. 17.

**Λουκάς**, ᾧ, ὁ (from Λουκανός, see § 159, d), *Luke*.

**Λούκιος**, *lou*, ὁ (Latin), *Lucius*, Acts xiii. 1; Rom. xvi. 21.\*

**λουτρόν**, *ou*, τό, *a bath, a washing*, Eph. v. 26; Tit. iii. 5.\*

**λούω**, *ow*, to *bathe, to wash*, Acts ix. 37, xvi. 33; to *cleans*, to *purify*, Rev. i. 5. **Syn.** 17.

**Λύδδα**, *us*, ἡ, *Lydda*, Acts ix. 32, 53.\*

**Λυδία**, *as*, ἡ, *Lydia*, Acts xvi. 14, 40.\*

**Λυκαονία**, *as*, ἡ, *Lycaonia*, Acts xiv. 6.\*

**Λυκαονιστὶς**, *adv.*, in the *speech of Lycaonia*, Acts xiv. 11.\*

**Λυκία**, *as*, ἡ, *Lydia*, Acts xxvii. 5.\*

**λύκος**, *ou*, ὁ, *a wolf*; *fig.*, Acts xx. 29.

**λυμαίνομαι**, to *ravage*, Acts viii. 3.\*

**λυπῶ**, *ō*, to *grieve*; *pass.*, to *be grieved, saddened*, Matt. xxvi. 22, 37; 1 Pet. i. 6; to *be aggrieved or offended*, Matt. xiv. 9; Rom. xiv. 15.

**λύπη**, *us*, ἡ, *grief, sorrow, aversion*, 2 Cor. ix. 7; *cause of grief*, 1 Pet. ii. 19.

**Λυσάνιας**, *ou*, ὁ, *Lysanias*, Luke iii. 1.\*

**Λυσίας**, *ou*, ὁ, *Lysias*.

**λύσις**, *ews*, ἡ, *a loosening, divorce*, 1 Cor. vii. 27.\*

**λυσι-τέλεω**, *ō* (lit., to *pay taxes*), *impers.*, -εἶ, *it is profitable or preferable* (dat. and ᾗ), Luke xvii. 2.\*

**Λύστρα**, *as*, ἡ, or *ων*, τό, *Lystra*, Acts xiv. 6, 8.

**λύτρον**, *ou*, τό, *a ransom price*, Matt. xx. 28; Mark x. 45.\* **Syn.** 43.

**λυτρόω**, *ōsw*, in N.T. only, *mid.* and *pass.*, to *ransom, to deliver* by paying a ransom, Luke xxiv. 21; Tit. ii. 14; 1 Pet. i. 18 (acc., pers.; dat., price, and ἀπὸ or ἐκ).\* **Syn.** 43.

**λύτρωσις**, *ews*, ἡ, *deliverance, redemption*, Luke i. 68, ii. 38; Heb. ix. 12.\*

**λυτρωτής**, *ou*, ὁ, *a redeemer, a deliverer*, Acts vii. 35.\*

**λυχνία**, *as*, ἡ, *a lamp-stand*, Matt. v. 15; *fig.*, of a church, Rev. ii. 1, 5; of a Christian teacher, Rev. xi. 4. **Syn.** 65.

**λύχνος**, *ou*, ὁ, *a lamp*, Matt. v. 15, vi. 22. Used of John the Baptist, John v. 35; of Christ, Rev. xxi. 23. **Syn.** 65.

**λύω**, *ow*, to *loosen*, as (1) lit., to *unbind*, Mark i. 7; Rev. v. 2; (2) to *set at liberty*; (3) to *pronounce not binding*, e.g., a law, Matt. xviii. 18; (4) to *disobey or nullify* the Divine word, John vii. 23, x. 35; (5) to *destroy*, e.g., the temple, John ii. 19; (6) to *dismiss*, i.e., an assembly, Acts xiii. 43.

**Λοῖς**, *idos*, ἡ, *Lois*, 2 Tim. i. 5.\*

**Λότ**, ὁ (Heb.), *Lot*, Luke xvii. 28–32; 2 Pet. ii. 7.\*

## M.

**Μ, μ, μὲ**, *mu*, *m*, the twelfth letter. As a numeral, *μ'* = 40 *μ*; = 40,000.

**Μαάθ**, ὁ (Heb.), *Maath*, Luke iii. 26.\*

**Μαγδαλά**, ἡ (Heb., Chald.), *Magdala*, Matt. xv. 39 (W. H. and R.V., Μαγαδάρ).\*

**Μαγδαληνή**, ἡς, ἡ, *Magdalene, i.e., a woman of Magdala*, as Matt. xxvii. 56, 61.

**μαγεία** (W. H., *μαγία*), *as*, ἡ, *magic*, plur., *magic arts*, Acts viii. 11.\*

**μαγεύω**, *ow*, to *practise magic arts*, Acts viii. 9.\*

**μάγος**, *ou*, ὁ, (1) *magus*, Persian astrologer, Matt. ii. 1, 7, 16; (2) *a sorcerer*, Acts xiii. 6, 8.\*

**Μαγόγ**, ὁ (Heb.), *Magog*. See Γῶγ.

**Μαδιάν** (W. H., *Μαδιμ*), ὁ (Heb.), *Madian or Midian*, Acts vii. 29.\*

**μαθητεύω**, *ow*, (1) *trans.*, to *make a disciple of* (acc.), to *instruct*, Matt. xiii. 52; xxviii. 19; Acts xiv. 21; (2) *intrans.*, to *be a disciple*, Matt. xxvii. 57 (W. H., however, read the passive, with active in margin).\* **Syn.** 14.

**μαθητής**, *ou*, ὁ (*μαρθάνω*), *a disciple*, Matt. ix. 14, x. 24, xxii. 16; οἱ *μαθηταί*, specially, *the twelve*, Matt. ix. 19.

**μαθητρία**, *as*, ἡ, *a female disciple*, Acts ix. 36.\*

**Μαθουσάλα**, ὁ (Heb.), *Methuselah*, Luke iii. 37.\*

**Μαϊνάν**, ὁ (Heb.), *Mainan*, Luke iii. 31.\*

**μαίνομαι**, *dep.*, to *be mad, to rave*, John x. 20; Acts xii. 15, xxvi. 24, 25; 1 Cor. xiv. 23.\*

**μακαρίζω**, *fut.* -ῶ, to *pronounce happy, congratulate*, Luke i. 48; James v. 11.\*

**μακάριος**, *ia*, *ior*, *happy, blessed*, Matt. v. 3–11; Luke i. 45, vi. 20; 1 Cor. vii. 40. **Syn.** 28.

**μακαρισμός**, *ou*, ὁ, *congratulation, a pronouncing happy*, Rom. iv. 6, 9; Gal. iv. 15.\*

**Μακεδονία**, *as*, ἡ, *Macedonia*.

**Μακεδόν**, *onos*, ὁ, *a Macedonian*.

**μάκελλον**, *ou*, τό, *a slaughter-house, shambles*, 1 Cor. x. 25.\*

**μακράν**, *adv.* (acc. of *μακρός*, sc. ὁδόν),

*afar, afar off*, Luke xv. 20; *eis* preceding, Acts ii. 39; *ἀπό* following, Acts xvii. 27.

**μακρόθεν**, adv., *from afar*, Mark viii. 3; with *ἀπό*, as Matt. xxvi. 58.

**μακρο-θυμία**, ὡ, ἥσω, *to suffer long, to have patience, to be forbearing*, 1 Cor. xiii. 4; *to delay*, Luke xviii. 7; *to wait patiently for*, *eis* or *ἐπί*, dat., Heb. vi. 15.

**μακρο-θυμία**, as, ἡ, *forbearance, long-suffering, patience*. Syn. 31.

**μακρο-θύμως**, adv., *patiently, indulgently*, Acts xxvi. 3.\*

**μακρός**, ὁ, ὄν, *long*; of place, *distant*, Luke xv. 13, xix. 12; of time, *prolix*, only in the phrase *μακρὰ προσεύχεσθαι*, *to make long prayers*, Matt. xxiii. 14 (W. H. omit); Mark xii. 40; Luke xx. 47.\*

**μακρο-χρόνιος**, ον, *long-lived*, Eph. vi. 3.\*

**μαλακία**, as, ἡ, *softness, weakness, infirmity*, Matt. iv. 23, ix. 35, x. 1.\*

**μαλακός**, ἡ, ὄν, *soft*, of garments, Matt. xi. 8; Luke vii. 25; *disgracefully effeminate*, 1 Cor. vi. 10.\*

**Μαλελεὺλ**, ὁ (Heb.), *Maleleel*, or *Mahaleleel*, Luke iii. 37.\*

**μάλιστα**, adv. (superl. of *μάλα*, *very*), *most of all, especially*.

**μᾶλλον**, adv. (comp. of *μάλα*), *more, rather*; πολλῶ *mᾶλλον*, *much more*, Matt. vi. 30; πῶς *μᾶλλον*, *how much more*, Matt. vii. 11; *μᾶλλον ἢ*, *more than*, Matt. xviii. 13. *μᾶλλον* is often of intensive force, e.g., Matt. xxvii. 24; Rom. viii. 34. See § 321.

**Μάλχος**, ου, ὁ, *Malchus*, John xviii. 10.\*

**μάμητι**, ης, ἡ, *a grandmother*, 2 Tim. i. 5.\*

**μαμωνᾶς** (W. H., *μαμωνᾶς*), ᾧ, ὁ, *mammon, gain, wealth* (from Chald.), Matt. vi. 24; Luke xvi. 9, 11, 13.\*

**Μαναήν**, ὁ (Heb.), *Manaen*, Acts xiii. 1.\*

**Μανασσῆς**, gen. and acc., ἡ, ὁ, *Manasseh*, (1) Son of Joseph, Rev. vii. 6; (2) Matt. i. 10.\*

**μανθάνω**, μαθήσασθαι, 2nd aor. *ἐμαθον*, perf. *μεμάθηκα*, *to learn, to understand, to know, to be informed, to comprehend*. Used abs., or with acc. (*ἀπό, παρά* [gen.], with the teacher, *ἐν* with example, 1 Cor. iv. 6).

**μανία**, as, ἡ, *madness, insanity*, Acts xxvi. 24.\*

**μάννα**, τό (Heb., deriv. uncertain), *manna*, the food of the Israelites in the desert.

**μαντεύομαι**, dep., *to utter responses, prophesy*, Acts xvi. 16.\* Syn. 15.

**μαραίνω**, ανῶ, fut. pass. *μαρανθήσομαι*, *to wither, to fade away*, James i. 11.\*

**μαρὰν ἀθά** (two Syro-Chaldaic words), *our Lord cometh* (R.V. marg.), 1 Cor. xvi. 22.\*

**μαργαρίτης**, ου, ὁ, *a pearl*, Matt. xiii. 45, 46.

**Μαρθᾶ**, ης, ἡ, *Martha*.

**Μαρία**, as, or *Μαριάμ* (indecl., Heb., *Miriam*), ἡ, *Mary*. Six of the name are mentioned: (1) the mother of Jesus; (2) the Magdalen; (3) the sister of Martha and Lazarus; (4) the wife of Cleopas; (5) the mother of John Mark; (6) a Christian woman in Rome, Rom. xvi. 6.

**Μάρκος**, ου, ὁ, *Mark*.

**μάρμαρος**, ου, ὁ, ἡ, *marble*, Rev. xviii. 12.\*

**μαρτυρέω**, ὡ, ἥσω, *to be a witness*, abs., *to testify* (*περί*, gen.), *to give testimony* (to, dat. of pers. or thing), *to commend*; pass., *to be attested*, i.e., honourably, *to be of good report*.

**μαρτυρία**, as, ἡ, *testimony borne*, i.e., judicially, Mark xiv. 56, 59, or generally, *honourable attestation*, John v. 34. With obj. gen., as Rev. xix. 10.

**μαρτύριον**, ου, τό, *testimony*, Matt. viii. 4 (*to, dat.*; against, *ἐπί*, acc.).

**μαρτύρομαι**, dep., *to call to witness*, Acts xx. 26; Gal. v. 3; *to exhort solemnly*, Eph. iv. 17; 1 Thess. ii. 11 (W. H.).\*

**μάρτυς**, υπος, dat. plur. *μάρτυσι*, ὁ, *a witness*, i.e., judicially, Matt. xviii. 16; *one who testifies from what he has seen and known*, 1 Thess. ii. 10; Luke xxiv. 48; *a martyr*, witnessing by his death, Acts xxii. 20; Rev. ii. 13, xvii. 6.

**μασσάομαι**, ὠμαι, *to bite, to gnaw*, Rev. xvi. 10.\*

**μαστιγῶν**, ὡ, ὥσω, *to scourge*, Matt. x. 17; fig., Heb. xii. 6.

**μαστιγῶν**, ὡ, ὥσω, *to scourge*, Acts xxii. 25.\*

**μάστιξ**, ιγος, ἡ, *a whip, a scourge*, Acts xxii. 24; Heb. xi. 36; fig., *sharp pain, disease, affliction*, Mark iii. 10, v. 29, 34; Luke vii. 21.\*

**μαστός**, οὐ, ὁ, *the breast, the paps*, Luke xi. 27, xxiii. 29; Rev. i. 13.\*

**ματαίολογία**, as, ἡ, *vain talk, empty, fruitless conversation*, 1 Tim. i. 6.\*

**ματαιο-λόγος**, ου, ὁ, *a vain, empty talker*, Tit. i. 10.\*

**μάταιος** (αία), αἰον, *vain, fruitless, empty*, 1 Cor. xv. 17; James i. 26; τὰ μάταια, *families*, spec. of heathen deities, Acts xiv. 15 (and O.T.). **Syn.** 29.

**ματαιότης**, τητος, ἡ, (1) *vanity*, 2 Pet. ii. 18; (2) *perverseness*, Eph. iv. 17; (3) *frailty*, Rom. viii. 20.\*

**ματαιῶς**, ὧ, *to render vain or foolish, to deprave*; pass., Rom. i. 21.\*

**μάτην**, adv., *in vain, fruitlessly*, Matt. xv. 9; Mark vii. 7.\*

**Ματθαῖος**, ου, ὁ (W. H., Μαθθαῖος), *Matthew*, the apostle and evangelist; also *Levi*.

**Ματθάν**, ὁ (Heb.) (W. H., Μαθθάν), *Matthan*, Matt. i. 15.\*

**Ματθάτ**, ὁ (Heb.), (W. H., Μαθθάθ), *Matthat*, Luke iii. 24, 29.\*

**Ματθίας**, α (ὁ), (W. H., Μαθθίας), *Mattthias*, Acts i. 23, 26.\*

**Ματθαθά**, ὁ (Heb.), *Mattathia*, Luke iii. 31.\*

**Ματθαθίας**, ου, ὁ, *Mattathias*, Luke iii. 25, 26.\*

**μάχαιρα**, ας and ης, ἡ, *a sword*; met., for *strife*, Matt. x. 34; fig., of spiritual weapons, Eph. vi. 17.

**μάχη**, ης, ἡ, *contention, strife, dispute*, 2 Cor. vii. 5; 2 Tim. ii. 23; Tit. iii. 9; James iv. 1.\*

**μάχομαι**, *to fight, contend, dispute*, John vi. 52; Acts vii. 26; 2 Tim. ii. 24; James iv. 2.\*

**μεγαλ-αυχέω**, ὧ, *to boast great things, to be arrogant*, James iii. 5. (W. H., μεγάλη αὐχεῖ.)\*

**μεγαλῆος**, εἰα, εἰον, *grand, magnificent, wondrous*, Luke i. 49 (W. H., μεγάλη); Acts ii. 11.\*

**μεγαλειότης**, τητος, ἡ, *greatness, majesty, magnificence*, Luke ix. 43; Acts xix. 27; 2 Pet. i. 16.\*

**μεγαλο-πρεπής**, ἐς, gen. οὗς, *fitting for a great man, magnificent, excellent*, 2 Pet. i. 17.\*

**μεγαλύνω**, νῶ, (1) *to enlarge*, Matt. xxiii. 5; (2) *to magnify, extol, celebrate with praise*, Luke i. 58; Acts v. 13. **Syn.** 47.

**μεγάλως**, adv., *greatly*, Phil. iv. 10.\*

**μεγαλωσύνη**, ης, ἡ, *magnificence, majesty*, Heb. i. 3, viii. 1; Jude 25.\*

**μέγας**, μεγάλη, μέγα (see § 39), comp. μέζων, *sup. μέγιστος, great*, in size,

*full-grown, intense*, Matt. ii. 10, xxviii. 8; *wonderful*, 2 Cor. xi. 15; *noble, of high rank*, Rev. xi. 18, xiii. 16; applied to age, ὁ μελῶν, *the elder*, Rom. ix. 12. μέγας indicates the *size* of things, their *measure, number, cost*, and *estimation*; μεγάλη ἡμέρα, *a high day*, John xix. 31.

**μέγεθος**, ους, τό, *greatness, vastness, immensity*, Eph. i. 19.\*

**μεγιστάνες**, ἄνων, οἱ, *princes, great men* (sing., μεγιστάν, only in LXX., Sirach iv. 7), *lords*, Mark vi. 21; Rev. vi. 15, xviii. 23.\*

**μεθ-ερμηνεύω**, *to translate, to interpret*, pass. only, Mark v. 41; John i. 42.

**μέθη**, ης, ἡ, *drunkenness, drunken frolic or riot*, Luke xxi. 34; Rom. xiii. 13; Gal. v. 21.\*

**μεθ-ίστημι** (and μεθ-ιστάνω, 1 Cor. xiii. 2, W. H.), μεταστήσω, 1st aor., pass., μετεστάθην, lit., *to change the place of*; hence, *to remove, translate*, 1 Cor. xiii. 2; Col. i. 13; *to seduce or draw over*, Acts xix. 26; *to remove from office*, e.g., a king, Acts xiii. 22; or a steward, Luke xvi. 4.\*

**μεθ-οδία** (-οδία, W. H.), ας, ἡ, *fraudulent artifice, a trick, a stratagem*, Eph. iv. 14, vi. 11.\*

**μεθ-όριος**, *bordering on*; τὰ μεθόρια, *borders, confines*, Mark vii. 24 (W. H., ὅρια).\*

**μεθύσκω**, *to make drunk*; pass., *to be drunk*, Luke xii. 45; Eph. v. 18; 1 Thess. v. 7.\*

**μέθυστος**, ου, ὁ (prop. adj.), *a drunkard*, 1 Cor. v. 11, vi. 10.\*

**μεθύω**, *to be drunken*, Matt. xxiv. 49; Acts ii. 15; met., Rev. xvii. 6.

**μελῶν**, comp. of μέγας, which see. It has itself a comparative, μεῖζότερος, 3 John 4 (see § 47).

**μέλαν**, ανος, τό (μέλας), *ink*, 2 Cor. iii. 3; 2 John 12; 3 John 13.\*

**μέλας**, αῖνα, αν, *black*, Matt. v. 36; Rev. vi. 5, 12.\*

**Μελεῖς**, ᾧ, ὁ, *Melea*, Luke iii. 31.\*

**μέλει**, impers. (see § 101), *it concerns*, dat. of pers., with gen. of object, as 1 Cor. ix. 9; or περί, as John x. 13; or ὅτι, as Mark iv. 38. **Syn.** 11.

**μελετάω**, ὧ, ἥσω, *to think upon, to revolve in mind, to meditate*, Mark xiii. 11 (not W. H.); Acts iv. 25; 1 Tim. iv. 15.\*



**μέλι**, ἵος, τό, *honey*, Matt. iii. 4; Mark i. 6; Rev. x. 9, 10.\*

**μέλισσος**, α, ον, *made of honey*, Luke xxiv. 42 (W. H. omit).\*

**Μελίτη**, ης, ἡ, *Melita*, now Malta, Acts xxviii. 1.\*

**μέλλω**, ἥσω, *to be about to do, to be on the point of doing*, with infin., generally the present infin., rarely aor.; the fut. infin. (the regular classical use) occurs only in the phrase μέλλειν ἐσθαι (only in Acts); the verb may often be adequately rendered by our auxiliaries, *will, shall, must; to delay*, only Acts xxii. 16. The participle is used absolutely: τὸ μέλλον, *the future*, Luke xiii. 9; τὰ μέλλοντα, *things to come*, Rom. viii. 38. See § 363, *f*, and Syn. 3.

**μέλος**, οὖς, τό, *a member of the body, a limb*, as Matt. v. 29, 30; Rom. xii. 4; fig., 1 Cor. vi. 15.

**Μελχί** (W. H., -εί), ὁ (Heb.), *Melchi*. Two are mentioned, Luke iii. 24, 28.\*

**Μελχισδέκ**, ὁ (Heb., *king of righteousness*), *Melchizedek*, Heb. v., vi., vii.\*

**μεμβράνα**, ης, ἡ, *perchment*, 2 Tim. iv. 13.\*

**μεμφομαι**, φωμαί, dep., *to complain, to censure*, abs., Mark vii. 2 (W. H. omit); Rom. ix. 19; abs. or dat., Heb. viii. 8 (W. H., acc., with dat. marg.).\*

**μεμψίμοιρος**, ον, adj., *discontented, complaining*, Jude 16.\*

**μέν**, antithetic particle, *truly, indeed* (see § 136).

**μεν-οὖν**, conj., *moreover, therefore, but*.

**μεν-οὖν-γε**, conj., *yea rather, yea truly, nay but*, Luke xi. 28 (W. H., μενούν); Rom. ix. 20, x. 18; Phil. iii. 8 (W. H., μέν οὖν). See § 406.\*

**μέν-τοι**, conj., *yet truly, certainly, nevertheless, however*, John iv. 27.

**μένω**, μενῶ, ἐμείνω, (1) intrans., *to remain, to abide*. So (a) of place, *to dwell*, Matt. x. 11; *to lodge*, Luke xix. 5; (b) of state, as Acts v. 4; *to continue firm and constant in*, John xv. 4; *to endure, to last, to be permanent*, 1 Cor. iii. 14; (2) trans., *to await, wait for, to expect*, only Acts xx. 5.

**μερίζω**, σω, (1) *to divide, separate, mid., to share* (μετά, gen.), Luke xii. 13; pass., *to be divided, to be at variance*, Matt. xii. 25, 26; 1 Cor. i. 13; (2) *to*

*distinguish, pass., to differ*, 1 Cor. vii. 34; (3) *to distribute*, Mark vi. 41, acc. and dat.

**μέριμνα**, ης, ἡ, *care, anxiety*, as dividing, distracting the mind, Matt. xiii. 22; Luke viii. 14.

**μεριμνάω**, ᾤ, *to be anxious, distracted*; abs., with dat., περί (gen.), acc. The various constructions may be illustrated from Matt. vi.: abs., vers. 27, 31; acc., ver. 34 (Rec.; see also 1 Cor. vii. 32-34); gen., ver. 34 (W. H.); dat., ver. 25; eis, ver. 34; περί, ver. 28. Syn. 11.

**μερίς**, ἰδος, ἡ, *a part or division of a country*, Acts xvi. 12; *a share, portion*, Luke x. 42; Acts viii. 21; 2 Cor. vi. 15; Col. i. 12.\*

**μερισμός**, οὗ, ὁ, *a dividing, the act of dividing*, Heb. iv. 12; *distribution, gifts distributed*, Heb. ii. 4.\*

**μεριστής**, οὗ, ὁ, *a divider, an arbiter*, Luke xii. 14.\*

**μέρος**, οὖς, τό, *a part*; hence, (1) *a part*, as assigned, *share*, Rev. xxii. 19; *fellowship*, John xiii. 8; *a business or calling*, Acts xix. 27; (2) *a part*, as the result of division, John xix. 23. In adverbial phrases, μέρος τι, *partly, in some part*; ἀνὰ μέρος, *alternately*; ἀπὸ μέρους, *partly*; ἐκ μέρους, *individually, of persons, partially, imperfectly, of things*; κατὰ μέρος, *particularly, in detail*, Heb. ix. 5.

**μεσ-ημέρια**, ας, ἡ, *midday, noon, the south*, Acts viii. 26, xxii. 6.\*

**μεσιτεύω**, σω, *to mediate, to interpose*, Heb. vi. 17.\*

**μεσίτης**, ου, ὁ, *a mediator, i.e., one who interposes between parties and reconciles them*, Gal. iii. 19, 20; 1 Tim. ii. 5; *mediator, or perhaps guarantee*, in the phrase μεσίτης διαθήκης, *mediator of a covenant*, Heb. viii. 6, ix. 15, xii. 24.\*

**μεσo-νύκτιον**, ιου, τό, *midnight*, as Luke xi. 5.

**Μεσο-ποταμία**, ας, ἡ, *Mesopotamia*, the region between the Euphrates and the Tigris.

**μέσος**, η, ον, *middle, of time or place, in the midst of* (gen.), as Matt. xxv. 6; John i. 26, xix. 18; Acts i. 18, xxvi. 13; neut., τὸ μέσον, *the middle part*, used chiefly in adverbial phrases,

with prepositions (art. generally om.), *ἐκ μέσων*, from among, away; *ἐν μέσῳ*, among; *ἀνὰ μέσον*, through the midst, among, between; also with *διὰ* and *ἐκ*.

**μεσότηχον**, ου, τό, a middle wall, a separation, Eph. ii. 14.\*

**μεσ-ουράνημα**, ατος, τό, mid-heaven, Rev. viii. 13, xiv. 6, xix. 17.\*

**μεσών**, ὦ, to be in the middle or midst, John vii. 14.\*

**Μεσσίας**, ου (from Heb., anointed), Messiah, the same as Gr. Χριστός, John i. 41, iv. 25.\*

**μεστός**, ἡ, ὅν, full, filled with, gen.

**μεστός**, ὦ, to fill; pass., to be full of, gen., Acts ii. 13.\*

**μετά** (akin to μέσος), prep., gov. the gen. and accus. Gen., with, among; acc., after (see § 301). In composition, μετά denotes participation, nearness, change, or succession (often like the Latin prefix *trans-*, as in the words *transfer*, *translate*).

**μεταβαίνω**, to go or pass over, to pass away, to depart, Luke x. 7; Matt. xi. 1.

**μεταβάλλω**, in mid., to change one's mind, Acts xxviii. 6.\*

**μετ-άγω**, to move or turn about, as horses, ships, James iii. 3, 4.\*

**μετα-δίδωμι**, to impart, to communicate, Luke iii. 11; Rom. i. 11; 1 Thess. ii. 8; Eph. iv. 28; ὁ μεταδίδους, a distributor of alms, Rom. xii. 8.\*

**μετά-θεσις**, εως, ἡ, (1) a removal, a translation, Heb. xi. 5, xii. 27; (2) a change, or substitution, Heb. xii. 12.\*

**μετ-αίρω**, to remove, intrans., to depart, Matt. xiii. 53, xix. 1.\*

**μετα-καλέω**, ὦ, in mid., to call or send for, to invite to oneself, Acts vii. 14, x. 32, xx. 17, xxiv. 25.\*

**μετα-κινέω**, ὦ, to move away, pass., to be removed, Col. i. 23.\*

**μετα-λαμβάνω**, to take a share of, Acts ii. 46; partake, gen., 2 Tim. ii. 6; to obtain (acc.), Acts xxiv. 25.

**μετά-ληψις** (W. H., -ληψις), εως, ἡ, participation; eis μ., to be received, 1 Tim. iv. 3.\*

**μετ-αλλάσσω**, to change one thing (acc.) for (ἐν, εἰς) another, Rom. i. 25, 26.\*

**μετα-μέλομαι**, μελήσσομαι, 1st aor. μετε-μελήθην, dep., pass., to change one's

mind, Matt. xxi. 29, 32; Heb. vii. 21; to repent, to feel sorrow for, regret, Matt. xxvii. 3; 2 Cor. vii. 8. **Syn.** 40.\*

**μετα-μορφόω**, ὦ, to change the form, mid., to alter one's form or aspect, Matt. xvii. 2; Mark ix. 2; 2 Cor. iii. 18; fig., to be changed in mind, Rom. xii. 2.\*

**μετα-νοέω**, ὦ, ἥσω, to change one's views and purpose, to repent, as Matt. iii. 2; Acts viii. 22. **Syn.** 40.

**μετα-νοεῖα**, ας, ἡ, change of mind, repentance, as Matt. iii. 8. **Syn.** 40.

**μετα-ξύ** (σύν or ἔν), adv. of time, meanwhile, John iv. 31; afterwards, perh., Acts xiii. 42 (see § 298, 7, b). As prep., with gen., between, of place, Matt. xxiii. 35.

**μετα-πέμπω**, in mid., to send for to oneself, to summon, Acts x. 5, 22, 29, xi. 13; xxiv. 24, 26, xxv. 3; pass., x. 29.\*

**μετα-στρέφω** (with 2nd fut. and 2nd aor. pass.), to turn, to change, James iv. 9; Acts i. 20; to pervert, to corrupt, Gal. i. 7.\*

**μετα-σχηματίζω**, ἴσω, to transform, Phil. iii. 21; mid., to assume the appearance of any one, 2 Cor. xi. 13, 14, 15; fig., to transfer, i.e., to speak by way of accommodation, 1 Cor. iv. 6.\*

**μετα-τίθημι**, to transpose, Acts vii. 16; to transfer, to translate, Heb. vii. 12, xi. 5; mid., to transfer oneself, i.e., to go over or to fall away, Gal. i. 6; to pervert, Jude 4.\*

**μετ-έπειτα**, adv., afterwards, Heb. xii. 17.\*

**μετ-έχω**, μετασχήσω, 2nd aor. μέτεσχον, to be partaker of, to share in, to enjoy, 1 Cor. ix. 10, 12, x. 17, 21, 30; Heb. ii. 14, v. 13, vii. 13.\*

**μετεωρίζω**, in mid., to be in suspense, to be of doubtful mind, Luke xii. 29.\*

**μετ-οικεσία**, ας, ἡ, change of abode, migration (of the Babylonian exile), Matt. i. 11, 12, 17.\*

**μετ-οικίζω**, to change one's habitation, to migrate, Acts vii. 4, 43.\*

**μετοχή**, ἡς, ἡ, a partaking, a consorting with, communion, 2 Cor. vi. 14.\*

**μέτοχος**, ου, ὁ, ἡ, a partner, a companion, an associate, Heb. i. 9; Luke v. 7; a partaker, Heb. iii. 1, 14, vi. 4, xii. 8.\*

**μετρέω**, ὦ, *to measure*, Matt. vii. 2; *met.*, *to estimate, to judge of*, 2 Cor. x. 12.

**μετρητής**, οὗ, ὁ, "a measurer," a liquid measure (72 sextarii) containing nearly eight and a half English gallons, *firkin* (A. V., R. V.), John ii. 6.\*

**μετριο-παθεῖν**, ὦ, *to treat with gentleness, bear gently with* (R. V.), Heb. v. 2.\*

**μετρίως**, adv., *moderately, a little*, Acts xx. 12.\*

**μέτρον**, ου, τό *a measure*, of capacity, Mark iv. 24; of length, Rev. xxi. 15; *a measure assigned*, Matt. xxiii. 32; adv. phrases, ἐκ μέτρου *by measure, sparingly*, John iii. 34; ἐν μέτρῳ, *in due measure*, Eph. iv. 16.

**μέτωπον**, ου, τό (ὤψ), *the forehead*, Rev.\*

**μέχρι** or **μέχρις**, adv., as prep. with gen., *unto, time*, Matt. xiii. 30; Mark xiii. 30; place, Rom. xv. 19; degree, 2 Tim. ii. 9; Heb. xii. 4. As conj., *until*, Eph. iv. 13.

**μή**, a negative particle, *not*. For distinction between **μή**, οὐ, see § 401; elliptically, *lest*, see § 384; interrogatively, see § 369. For the combination οὐ μή, see § 377.

**μή-γε**, in the phrase εἰ δὲ μήγε, *but if not*, emphatic.

**μηδαμῶς**, adv., *by no means*, Acts x. 14, xi. 8.\*

**μηδέ**, compare οὐδέ, and see § 401; *not even*, Mark ii. 2; 1 Cor. v. 11; generally used after a preceding **μή**, *and not, neither, but not, nor yet*, as Matt. vi. 25, vii. 6.

**μηδεῖς**, **μηδεμια**, **μηδέν** (els), differing from οὐδεῖς as **μή** from οὐ (see § 401); *not one, no one, no person or thing, nothing*, Matt. viii. 4; Mark v. 26; Gal. vi. 3.

**μηδέ-ποτε**, adv., *never*, 2 Tim. iii. 7.\*

**μηδέ-πω**, adv., *not yet*, Heb. xi. 7.\*

**Μήδος**, ου, ὁ, *a Mede*, Acts ii. 9.\*

**μηκέτι**, adv. (ἐτι), *no more, no longer, lest further*.

**μήκος**, ους, τό, *length*, Eph. iii. 18; Rev. xxi. 16.\*

**μηκύνω**, *to make long*; mid., *to grow up*, as plants, Mark iv. 27.\*

**μηλωτή**, ἧς, ἡ, *a fleece, a sheep's skin*, Heb. xi. 37.\*

**μήν**, a part. of strong affirmation, N. T., only in the combination ἡμήν, *assuredly, certainly*, Heb. vi. 14 (W. H., εἰ μήν).\*

**μήν**, **μηνός**, ὁ, (1) *a month*, as Acts vii. 20; (2) *the new moon*, as a festival, Gal. iv. 10.

**μηνῶν**, *to show, declare*, Luke xx. 37; John xi. 57; Acts xxiii. 30; 1 Cor. x. 28.\*

**μή οὐκ**, an interrogative formula, expecting the answer "yes," Rom. x. 18, 19; 1 Cor. ix. 4, 5.\*

**μή-ποτε**, adv., *no longer*, Heb. ix. 17. As conj., *lest ever, lest perhaps, whether indeed, if so be*, Luke iii. 15; John vii. 26.

**μή που**, *lest anywhere*, Acts xxvii. 29 (W. H., for Rec. **μήπως**).

**μή-πω**, adv., *not as yet, not yet*, Rom. ix. 11; Heb. ix. 8.\*

**μήπως**, conj., *lest in any way, lest perhaps*, as Acts xxvii. 29 (W. H., **μή που**), 1 Thess. iii. 5.

**μηρός**, οὗ, ὁ, *the thigh*, Rev. xix. 16.\*

**μήτε**, conj., differing from **οὔτε** as **μή** from οὐ (see § 401); *and not*, used after a preceding **μή** or **μήτε**, *neither...nor*; in Mark iii. 20, *not even*, W. H. read **μήδε**.

**μήτηρ**, τρῶς, ἡ, *a mother*; *met.*, *a mother city*, Gal. iv. 26.

**μήτι**, adv., interrogatively used, *is it? whether at all?* generally expecting a negative answer; *μήτιγε*; *not to say then?* 1 Cor. vi. 3.

**μήτις** (W. H., **μή τις**), pron. interrog., *has or is any one? whether any one?* John iv. 33.

**μήτρα**, as, ἡ, *the womb*, Luke ii. 23; Rom. iv. 19.\*

**μητρ-αλφας** (W. H., -ολφας), ου, ὁ, *a matricide*, 1 Tim. i. 9.\*

**μία**, fem. of *eis*, *one*.

**μιάνω**, ανῶ, perf. pass. *μεμλασμαι*, *to stain, pollute, defile*, John xviii. 28; Tit. i. 15; Heb. xii. 15; Jude 8.\*

**μίασμα**, ατος, τό, *pollution, defilement*, 2 Pet. ii. 20; "iniasma."\*

**μιασμός**, ου, ὁ, *pollution, defilement*, 2 Pet. ii. 10.\*

**μίγμα**, ατος, τό, *a mixture*, John xix. 39.\*

**μίγνυμι**, μίξω, έμιξα, perf. pass. *μέμικμαι*, *to mix, to mingle*, Matt. xxvii. 34; Luke xiii. 1; Rev. viii. 7, xv. 2.\*

**μικρός**, δ, ὁν, *little, small*, i. e., in size, Matt. xiii. 32; quantity, 1 Cor. v. 6; number, Luke xii. 32; time, John vii. 33; dignity, Matt. x. 42.

**Μίλητος**, ου, ἡ, *Miletus*.

**μῖλιον**, ιου, τό (Latin, *mille passuum*, 1,000 paces), *a mile* (about 80 yards less than our mile), Matt. v. 41.\*

**μιμῶμαι**, οὔμαι, dep. mid., *to imitate, to follow the example of*, 2 Thess. iii. 7, 9; Heb. xiii. 7; 3 John 11.\*

**μιμητής**, οὔ, ὁ, *an imitator, a follower*, as 1 Cor. iv. 16.

**μνησέσθαι** (μνα-), mid., with fut. in pass. form *μνησθήσομαι*, 1 aor. ἐμνήσθην, perf. μέμνημαι, *to call to mind, to remember*, gen. pers. or thing, Matt. xxvi. 75; Luke xxiii. 42; pass., *to be remembered, to be had in mind*, only Acts x. 31; Rev. xvi. 16.

**μισέω**, ὦ, ἥσω, *to hate, to detest, to abhor*. Used in antith. with ἀγαπάω, *to love less, not to love, to slight*, Matt. vi. 24; John xii. 25.

**μισθ-απο-δοῖν**, ας, ἡ, *recompense*, as (1) reward, Heb. x. 35, xi. 26; (2) punishment, Heb. ii. 2.\*

**μισθ-απο-δότης**, ου, ὁ, *a rewarder*, Heb. xi. 6.\*

**μισθός**, ου, hired, as subst., *a hired servant, a hireling*, Luke xv. 17, 19.\*

**μισθός**, οὔ, ὁ, *hire, wages, recompense, requital*, Matt. xx. 8. Used of reward, Matt. v. 12, 46; of punishment, 2 Pet. ii. 13.

**μισθώω**, ὦ, ὥσω, *to hire out*; mid., *to hire, to engage to labour for wages*, Matt. xx. 1, 7.\*

**μισθώμα**, ατος, τό, *hire, rent*; met., anything rented, as a house, Acts xxviii. 30.\*

**μισθωτός**, οὔ, ὁ, *a hired servant, one who serves for wages*, Mark i. 20; John x. 12, 13.\*

**Μιτυλήνη**, ης, ἡ, *Mitylene*, the capital of Lesbos, Acts xx. 14.\*

**Μιχαήλ**, ὁ (Heb., *who is like God?*), *Michael*, an archangel, Jude 9; Rev. xii. 7.\*

**μνᾶ**, ἀς, ἡ, *a mina*, silver money = 100 δράχμαι, or about 3*l.* 1*s.*; rendered pound, Luke xix. 13-25.\*

**μνάσθαι**. See μνησέσθαι.

**Μνάσων**, υως, ὁ, *Mnason*, Acts xxi. 16.\*

**μνήα**, ας, ἡ, *remembrance, recollection*, Phil. i. 3; 1 Thess. iii. 6; *μνεῖαν ποιέσθαι*, *to mention, to bear in mind*, Rom. i. 9.

**μνήμα**, ατος, τό, *a memorial, a monument, a tomb*, Mark v. 5; Luke xxiii. 53; less frequent than the following.

**μνημεῖον**, ου, τό, *a tomb, a grave*, Matt. viii. 28; John xi. 31.

**μνήμη**, ης, ἡ, *remembrance, mention*; *μνήμην ποιέσθαι*, *to make mention*, 2 Pet. i. 15.\*

**μνημονεύω**, *to remember* (δτι), *recollect, call to mind* (gen. or acc.), Matt. xvi. 9; Acts xx. 31; *to be mindful of*, Heb. xi. 15; *to make mention of* (gen., or περί, gen.), Heb. xi. 22.

**μνημόσυνον**, ου, τό, *a memorial, honourable remembrance, fame*, Matt. xxvi. 13; Mark xiv. 9; Acts x. 4.\*

**μνηστεύω**, *to ask in marriage*; mid., *to woo*; pass., *to be betrothed*, Matt. i. 18; Luke i. 27, ii. 5.\*

**μογι-λάλος**, ου, *one who can scarcely speak, a stammerer*, Mark vii. 32.\*

**μόγys**, adv. (like μόλις), *with difficulty, scarcely, hardly*, Luke ix. 39.\*

**μόδιος**, ου, ὁ, *a dry measure* (16 sextarii), containing about a peck; *a modius, bushel*, Matt. v. 15; Mark iv. 21; Luke xi. 33.\*

**μοιχαλς**, ἰδος, ἡ, *an adulteress*, Rom. vii. 3; fig. for departure from God, Matt. xvi. 4; James iv. 4.

**μοιχάσθαι**, ὦμαι, *to commit adultery, to be guilty of adultery*, Matt. v. 32.

**μοιχεύα**, ας, ἡ, *adultery*, Matt. xv. 19.

**μοιχεύω**, σω, *to commit adultery*, abs. (acc., Matt. v. 28); fig. of forsaking God, Rev. ii. 22.

**μοιχός**, οὔ, ὁ, *an adulterer*, Luke xviii. 11; 1 Cor. vi. 9; Heb. xiii. 4; James iv. 4 (not W. H.).\*

**μόλις**, adv. (like μόγys), *with difficulty, scarcely, hardly*, Acts xiv. 18, xxvii. 7, 8, 16; Rom. v. 7; 1 Pet. iv. 18.\*

**Μολόχ**, ὁ (Heb.), *Moloch*, Acts vii. 43, LXX.\*

**μολύνω**, υνῶ, *to pollute, to defile*, 1 Cor. viii. 7; Rev. iii. 4, xiv. 4.\*

**μολυσμός**, οὔ, ὁ, *pollution, defilement*, 2 Cor. vii. 1.\*

**μομφή**, ης, ἡ, *complaint, ground of complaint*, Col. iii. 13.\*

**μονή**, ης, ἡ, *a place of abode, a dwelling-place*, John xiv. 2, 23.\*

**μονο-γενής**, ἐς, gen. οὗς, *only begotten*, Luke vii. 12, viii. 42, ix. 38; Heb.

xi. 17; of CHRIST, John i. 14, 18, iii. 16, 18; 1 John iv. 9.\*  
**μόνος**, η, ον, only, alone, single, Luke xxiv. 12, 18; solitary, without company or help, Mark vi. 47; forsaken, desolate, John viii. 29; adv., *μόνον*, only.  
**μον-όφθαλμος**, having but one eye, Matt. xviii. 9; Mark ix. 47.\*  
**μονῶν**, ὦ, to leave alone; pass., to be left alone or desolate, 1 Tim. v. 5.\*  
**μορφή**, ἡς, ἡ, outward appearance, form, shape, Mark xvi. 12; Phil. ii. 6, 7. **Syn. 56.\***  
**μορφῶν**, ὦ, ὡσω, to form, to fashion, Gal. iv. 19.\*  
**μορφῶσις**, εως, ἡ, formation, external appearance, 2 Tim. iii. 5; form, rule, system, Rom. ii. 20.\*  
**μοσχο-ποιῶ**, ὦ, to form the image of a calf, Acts vii. 41.\*  
**μόσχος**, ον, ὁ, ἡ, a calf, a young bullock, Luke xv. 23, 27, 30; Heb. ix. 12, 19; Rev. iv. 7.\*  
**μουσικός**, ἡ, ον, skilled in music, a musician, Rev. xviii. 22.\*  
**μόχθος**, ον, ὁ, wearisome labour, toil, with pain and sorrow, 2 Cor. xi. 27; 1 Thess. ii. 9; 2 Thess. iii. 8.\*  
**μυελός**, οὔ, ὁ, the marrow, Heb. iv. 12.\*  
**μυῖω**, ὦ, to instruct, to initiate into, Phil. iv. 12.\*  
**μῦθος**, ον, ὁ, a word; hence, a tale, fable, "myth," 1 Tim. i. 4, iv. 7; 2 Tim. iv. 4; Tit. i. 14; 2 Pet. i. 16.\*  
**μυκάσμαι**, ὦμαι, to low, to bellow, as a bull; to roar, as a lion, Rev. x. 3.\*  
**μυκτηρίζω**, to contract the nostrils in contempt, to mock, sneer, or deride, Gal. vi. 7.\*  
**μυλικός**, ἡ, ον, pertaining to a mill; with *Albos*, millstone, Mark ix. 42 (not W. H.); Luke xvii. 2 (W. H.).\*  
**μύλινος**, in sense of foregoing, Rev. xviii. 21 (W. H.).\*  
**μύλος**, ον, ὁ, a millstone, as Matt. xviii. 6.  
**μυλῶν**, ὧνος, ὁ, a mill-house, the place where corn was ground, Matt. xxiv. 41 (W. H., *μύλος*).  
**μυριάς**, ἀδος, ἡ, a myriad, ten thousand, a vast multitude, Luke xii. 1; Acts xix. 19, xxi. 20; Heb. xii. 22; Jude 14; Rev. v. 11, ix. 16.\*  
**μυρίτω**, σω, to anoint for burial, Mark xiv. 8.\*

**μύριοι**, αι, α, ten thousand, Matt. xviii. 24; *μυρίοι*, λαι, λα, innumerable, 1 Cor. iv. 15, xiv. 19.\*  
**μύρον**, ον, τό, a perfumed ointment, Matt. xxvi. 7.  
**Μυσία**, ας, ἡ, Mysia, Acts vi. 7, 8.\*  
**μυστήριον**, ιον, τό, a mystery, anything hidden, a secret, Matt. xiii. 11; Rom. xi. 25. In classical Greek, τὰ μυστήρια are hidden rites and knowledge, revealed only to the initiated (like the Masonic secrets); hence the word is used in N.T. of the truths of the Gospel as *mysteries* partly hidden, partly revealed, Eph. iii. 9; Col. i. 26, iv. 3; 1 Tim. iii. 16.  
**μυωπῶ**, ῶ, to wink, to be dim-sighted, 2 Pet. i. 9.\*  
**μῶληψ**, ωπος, ὁ, the mark of a stripe; met., pain, anguish, 1 Pet. ii. 24.\*  
**μωμόμαί**, ὦμαι, dep., aor., mid. and pass., to blame, to find fault with, 2 Cor. vi. 3, viii. 20.\*  
**μῶμος**, ον, ὁ, a spot, a blemish; met., disgrace, 2 Pet. ii. 13.\*  
**μωραῖνα**, ανῶ, to infatuate, to make foolish, 1 Cor. i. 20; pass., to become foolish, Rom. i. 22; to become insipid, tasteless, like spoiled salt, Matt. v. 13; Luke xiv. 34.\*  
**μωρία**, ας, ἡ, folly, absurdity, contemptibleness, 1 Cor. i. 18, 21, 23, ii. 14, iii. 19.\*  
**μωρο-λογία**, ας, ἡ, foolish talking, babble, Eph. v. 4.\*  
**μωρός**, ὁ, ὡν, stupid, foolish, Matt. vii. 26, xxiii. 17, 19 (on Matt. v. 22, see § 153, ii.); τὸ μωρόν, foolishness, foolish thing, 1 Cor. i. 25, 27.  
**Μωσῆς** (W. H., Μωυσῆς), εως, dat. εἰ or ἡ; acc. ἦν (once *έα*, Luke xvi. 29; W. H., *ἦν*), ὁ, Moses, met., the books of Moses, the *Pentateuch*, Luke xvi. 29; 2 Cor. iii. 15.

## N.

**N, ν, Νθ, Νυ, η**, the thirteenth letter. As a numeral, ν' = 50; ν, = 50,000.  
**Ναασσών**, ὁ (Heb.), Naasson, Matt. i. 4; Luke iii. 31.\*  
**Ναγγαλ**, ὁ (Heb.), *Naggal*, Luke iii. 25.\*  
**Ναζαρέτ**, -πέρ or -πά (W. H. have all the forms), ἡ, Nazareth.

**Ναζαρηνός**, οὐ, ὁ, *a Nazarene*, as Mark i. 24.

**Ναζωραῖος**, οὐ, ὁ, *a Nazarene*, an appellation of Christ. Christians are called οἱ Ναζωραῖοι, Acts xxiv. 5.

**Ναθάν**, ὁ (Heb.), *Nathan*, Luke iii. 31.\*

**Ναθαναήλ**, ὁ, *Nathanael*, probably the same as *Bartholomew*.

**ναί**, adv., *affirming, yes*, Matt. ix. 28; even so, Matt. xi. 26; Luke x. 21; Rev. xxii. 20; *yea*, strongly affirming, Luke vii. 26.

**Ναῖν**, ἡ, *Nain*, Luke vii. 11.\*

**ναός**, οὐ, ὁ (*naōs*), *a temple, a shrine*, or small model of a temple, the abode of deity, pretended, Acts xix. 24; *the temple*, Matt. xxiii. 16; used of Jesus Christ, John ii. 19, 20; of Christians generally, 1 Cor. iii. 16; 2 Cor. vi. 16. **Syn. 35.**

**Ναούμ**, ὁ (Heb.), *Nahum*, Luke iii. 25 (not the prophet).\*

**νάρδος**, οὐ, ἡ, *nard, spikenard*, a costly ointment, Mark xiv. 3; John xii. 3.\*

**Ναρκίσσος**, οὐ, ὁ, *Narcissus*, Rom. xvi. 11.\*

**ναυ-αγέω**, ὦ (*ἀγγυμ*), *to make shipwreck*, to be shipwrecked, 2 Cor. xi. 25; fig., 1 Tim. i. 19.\*

**ναύ-κληρος**, οὐ, ὁ, *a ship-master*, or owner, Acts xxvii. 11.\*

**ναῦς**, νέως, acc. *ναῦν*, ἡ, *a ship*, Acts xxvii. 41.\*

**ναύτης**, οὐ, ὁ, *a sailor*, Acts xxvii. 27, 30; Rev. xviii. 17.\*

**Ναχωρ**, ὁ (Heb.), *Nahor*, Luke iii. 34.\*

**νεανίας**, οὐ, ὁ, *a young man, a youth*, Acts vii. 58, xx. 9, xxiii. 17, 18, 22 (not W. H.).\*

**νεανίσκος**, οὐ, ὁ, *a young man*, Matt. xix. 20; plur., of soldiers, Mark xiv. 51; of the middle stage in the divine life, 1 John ii. 13, 14.

**Νεάπολις**, εως, ἡ, *Neapolis*, Acts xvi. 11.\*

**Νεεμάν** (W. H., *Ναιμάν*), ὁ (Heb.), *Naiman*, Luke iv. 27.\*

**νεκρός**, ὁ, ὁν, *dead*, (1) lit., as Matt. xi. 5; of *nekol*, the dead, generally; (2) fig., *dead*, spiritually, Eph. ii. 1; *dead* to (dat.), Rom. vi. 11; *inactive, in-operative*, Rom. vii. 8. **Syn. 54.**

**νεκρώω**, ὦ, *to put to death*; fig., *to mortify, to deprive of power, to render weak and impotent*, Rom. iv. 19; Col. iii. 5; Heb. xi. 12. **Syn. 54.\***

**νέκρωσις**, εως, ἡ, *death, a being put to death*, 2 Cor. iv. 10; *deadness, impotency*, Rom. iv. 19.\*

**νεομηνία**. See *νομηνία*.

**νέος**, α, ον, (1) *new, fresh*, Matt. ix. 17; *new*, in disposition and character; (2) *young*, of persons, Tit. ii. 4. Compar., *νεώτερος*, *younger*, Luke xv. 12, 13. **Syn. 26.**

**νεοσσός**, οὐ, ὁ, *the young of birds, a youngling, a chicken*, Luke ii. 24.\*

**νεότης**, ητος, ἡ, *youth, youthfulness*, Luke xviii. 21; 1 Tim. iv. 12.

**νεό-φυτος**, ον, *newly planted*; fig., *a recent convert, novice*, “*neophyte*,” 1 Tim. iii. 6.\*

**νεύω**, σω, *to nod*; so, *to beckon, to signify*, John xiii. 24; Acts xxiv. 10.\*

**νεφέλη**, ης, ἡ, *a cloud*.

**Νεφθαλαίμ**, ὁ (Heb.), *Naphthali*, Matt. iv. 14; Rev. vii. 6.\*

**νέφος**, ον, τό, *a cloud*; met., *a multitude, a great company*, Heb. xii. 1.\*

**νεφρός**, οὐ, ὁ, *the kidney*, plur., *the reins*, used (as Heb.) for the secret thoughts, desires, and affections, Rev. ii. 23.\*

**νεο-κόρος**, οὐ, ὁ, ἡ (*ναός* and *κοπέω*, *to sweep*), “*temple-sweeper*,” *a temple-keeper*, a designation of the people of Ephesus, Acts xix. 35.\*

**νεωτερικός**, ἡ, ὁν, *youthful, juvenile*, 2 Tim. ii. 22.\*

**νεώτερος**, α, ον (comp. of *νέος*, which see), *younger, inferior in rank, more humble*, Luke xxii. 26.

**νή**, adv., off-affirmative swearing, *by*, with acc., 1 Cor. xv. 31.\*

**νήθω**, *to spin*, Matt. vi. 28; Luke xii. 27.\*

**νηπιάζω**, *to be like a child*, 1 Cor. xiv. 20.\*

**νήπιος**, ια, ιον, *infantile*; as subst., *an infant, a babe, a child*, Matt. xxi. 16; 1 Cor. xiii. 11; used of an age below manhood, Gal. iv. 1; fig., of *unlearned, unenlightened* persons, Matt. xi. 25; Rom. ii. 20. **Syn. 62.**

**Νηρέυς**, εως, ὁ, *Nereus*, Rom. xvi. 15.\*

**Νηρί**, ὁ (Heb.), *Neri*, Luke iii. 27.\*

**νησίον**, ον, τό (dim. of *νήσος*), *a small island, an islet*, Acts xxvii. 16.\*

**νήσος**, ον, ἡ (*νέω*, *to swim*), *an island*.

**νηστεία**, ας, ἡ, *fasting, a fast*, Matt. xvii. 21 (W. H. omit); Acts xiv. 23; *the day of atonement, the chief Jewish fast-day*, Acts xxvii. 9.

**νηστεύω**, σω, to abstain from food, to fast, Matt. vi. 16-18.

**νήστις**, ιος, plur. **νήστεις**, ό, ή, fasting, Matt. xv. 32; Mark viii. 3.\*

**νηφάλιος** or -λεος, ον, sober-minded, temperate; 1 Tim. iii. 2, 11; Tit. ii. 2.\*

**νήφω**, ψω, to be sober, temperate, fig., 1 Thess. v. 6, 8.

**Νίγερ**, ό (Lat.), Niger, Acts xiii. 1.\*

**Νικάνωρ**, ορος, ό, Nicanor, Acts vi. 5.\*

**νικάω**, ώ, ήσω, to prevail, abs., Rev. iii. 21; to conquer, overcome (acc.), Luke xi. 22; John xvi. 33.

**νίκη**, ης, ή, victory, 1 John v. 4.\*

**Νικόδημος**, ου, ό, Nicodemus, John iii. 1.

**Νικολαΐτης**, ου, ό, a follower of Nicolaus, Nicolaitan (probably a Greek equivalent for *Babaium*), Rev. ii. 6, 15.\*

**Νικόλαος**, ου, ό, Nicolaus, Acts vi. 5 (not to be confounded with precd.).\*

**Νικόπολις**, εως, ή, Nicopolis, Tit. iii. 12. Several cities of the name existed; this was probably in Macedonia.\*

**νίκος**, οις, τό, victory; εις νίκος, from LXX., to a victorious consummation, utterly, Matt. xii. 20; 1 Cor. xv. 54, 55, 57.\*

**Νινευί**, ή (Heb.), Nineveh, Luke xi. 32 (W. H. read following).\*

**Νινευίτης** (W. H., -ετης), ου, ό, a Ninevite, Matt. xii. 41; Luke xi. 30, 32 (W. H.).\*

**νιπτήρ**, ήρος, ό, a basin for washing, hands or feet, John xiii. 5.\*

**νίπτω**, ψω, to wash (acc.), mid., to wash oneself, acc. of part, as, Mark vii. 3. Syn. 17.

**νόεω**, ώ, ήσω, to understand, to perceive, abs., or with acc., or δτι.

**νόημα**, ατος, τό, (1) a thought, purpose, device, 2 Cor. ii. 11, x. 5; Phil. iv. 7; (2) the mind, i.e., the understanding or intellect, 2 Cor. iii. 14, iv. 4, xi. 3.\*

**νόθος**, η, ον, bastard, spurious, Heb. xii. 8.\*

**νομή**, ης, ή (νέμω, to apportion, as pasture to cattle), (1) pasturage, John x. 9; (2) met., a feeding, spreading, as of a gangrene, 2 Tim. ii. 17.\*

**νομίζω**, σω (νόμος), (1) to be wont, to do by custom, only Acts xvi. 13 (but see W. H. and R. V.); (2) to think, to reckon, to expect, as the result of thinking, Matt. v. 17, xx. 10.

**νομικός**, ή, ον, pertaining to law, legal, Tit. iii. 9; as subst., a person skilled

in law, Tit. iii. 13; a teacher of the Mosaic law, Matt. xxii. 35.

**νομίμως**, adv., lawfully, agreeably to rule, 1 Tim. i. 8; 2 Tim. ii. 5.\*

**νόμισμα**, ατος, τό, money, coin, whose value is settled by law, Matt. xxii. 19.\*

**νομο-διδάσκαλος**, ου, ό, a teacher or interpreter of the law, Luke v. 17; Acts v. 34; 1 Tim. i. 7.\*

**νομο-θεσία**, ας, ή, legislation, the laws given, i.e., the Mosaic law, Rom. ix. 4.\*

**νομο-θετέω**, ω, to sanction, to establish for a law, Heb. viii. 6; pass., to have a law established, Heb. vii. 11.\*

**νομο-θέτης**, ου, ό (τιθέμι), a law-giver, legislator, James iv. 12.\*

**νόμος**, ου, ό (νέμω, to apportion), a law, an edict, a decree, a statute, Luke ii. 22; a standard of acting or judging, Rom. iii. 27; a written law, Rom. ii. 14; the Mosaic economy, Matt. v. 18; Rom. x. 4; the Christian dispensation or doctrines, Gal. vi. 2; Rom. xiii. 8; met., for the books containing the Mosaic law, i.e., the five books of Moses, Matt. xii. 5; and for the Old Testament generally, John x. 34. On the article with νόμος, see § 234.

**νόος**. See νοῦς.

**νοστέω**, ώ, to be sick; fig., to have a dis-eased appetite or craving for, περι (acc.), 1 Tim. vi. 4.\*

**νόσσημα**, ατος, τό, a disease, a sickness, John v. 4 (W. H. omit).\*

**νόστος**, ου, ό, a sickness, a disease, a dis-temper, Matt. iv. 23, 24.

**νοσσία**, ας, ή, a brood of young birds, Luke xiii. 34.\*

**νοσσίον**, ου, τό, a young bird, Matt. xxiii. 37.\*

**νοσσοῦς**. See νεοσσοῦς.\*

**νοσφίζω**, in mid., to secrete for oneself, to purloin, Acts v. 2, 3; Tit. ii. 10.\*

**νότος**, ου, ό, the south wind, Luke xii. 55; the southern quarter, Luke xi. 31.

**νου-θεσία**, ας, ή, a warning, admonition, counsel, 1 Cor. x. 11; Eph. vi. 4; Tit. iii. 10.\*

**νου-θετέω**, ώ, to warn, to admonish, to counsel, Acts xx. 31.

**νου-μηνία** (W. H., νεο-), ας, ή, the new moon, or month, as a festival, Col. ii. 16.\*

**νοῦν-εἶδος**, adv., *understandingly, wisely, judiciously*, Mark xii. 34.\*  
**νοῦς**, or **νοός**, νοῦ, νοῖ, νοῦν, ὁ, *the mind, i.e., the understanding or intellect*, Luke xxiv. 45; Rom. xii. 2; Phil. iv. 7. Hence, *any affection of the mind—as modes of thought—inclinations, or dispositions*, Rom. xiv. 5; 1 Cor. i. 10; 2 Thess. ii. 2; more widely, *the rational soul, with its powers and affections*, Rom. vii. 25. **Syn. 55.**  
**Νυμφᾶς**, ἁ, ὁ, *Nymphas*, Col. iv. 15.\*  
**νύμφη**, ἡ, ἡ, *a bride*, Rev. xviii. 23; *a daughter-in-law*, Matt. x. 35.  
**νυμφίος**, οὐ, ὁ, *a bridegroom*, John iii. 29.  
**νυμφῶν**, ὧνος, ὁ, *a bridal chamber; οἱ υἱοὶ τοῦ νυμφῶνος, the sons of the bridal chamber, bridesmen*, Matt. ix. 15; Mark ii. 19; Luke v. 34.\*  
**νῦν** and **νυν**, adv., (1) *of time, now, i.e., the actually present; now, in relation to time just past, just now, even now; now, in relation to future time, just at hand, even now, immediately*; ὁ, ἡ, τὸ, νῦν, *the present*, with subst. or (neut.) without; (2) *of logical connection, now, i.e., "seeing that things are so,"* 2 Cor. vii. 9; *now then, i.e., implying the rise of one thing from another*, 1 Cor. xiv. 6. (3) *In commands and appeals, νῦν is emphatic*, Matt. xxvii. 42; James iv. 13, *at this instant*.  
**νύξ**, νυκτός, ἡ, *the night, night-time*, lit.; often fig., *a time of darkness and ignorance*, Rom. xiii. 12; 1 Thess. v. 5.  
**νύσσω**, ξω, *to stab, to pierce*, John xix. 34.\*  
**νυστάζω**, ξω, *to nod, as asleep, to be drowsy*, Matt. xxv. 5; fig., *to delay*, 2 Pet. ii. 3.\*  
**νυχθ-ήμερον**, οὐ, τὸ, *a day and a night, twenty-four hours*, 2 Cor. xi. 25.\*  
**Νῶε**, ὁ (Heb.), *Noah*.  
**νωθρός**, ὁ, ὄν, *slow, dull, stupid*, Heb. v. 11, vi. 12.\*  
**νότος**, οὐ, ὁ, *the back of men or animals*, Rom. xi. 10.\*

Ξ

**Ξ, ξ, ξι**, xi, *the double letter x (= γς, κς, or χς), the fourteenth letter. As numeral, ξ' = 60; ξι = 60,000.*

**ξενία**, ας, ἡ, *hospitality, entertainment, a lodging*, Acts xxviii. 23; Philem. 22.\*  
**ξενίζω**, σω, (1) *to receive as a guest (acc.)*, Acts x. 18, 23, 32, xxviii. 7; Heb. xiii. 2; pass., *to be entertained, to lodge as a guest with*, Acts x. 6. xxi. 16; (2) *to appear strange to (acc.)*, Acts xvii. 20; pass., *to think strangely of, to be surprised at (dat.)*, 1 Pet. iv. 4, 12.\*  
**ξενό-δοξέω**, ὦ, *to entertain guests, to practise hospitality*, 1 Tim. v. 10.\*  
**ξένος**, η, ον, *strange, foreign*, Acts xvii. 18; 1 Pet. iv. 12; with gen., Eph. ii. 12; as subst., *a stranger, a guest, a host*, Matt. xxv. 35-44; Rom. xvi. 23.  
**ξέστης**, οὐ, ὁ (the Latin *sextarius*), *a measure, about a pint and a half English; met., a cup or pitcher, of any size*, Mark vii. 4, 8.\*  
**ξηραίνω**, ανά, 1st aor., act., ἐξηράνω; 1 aor., pass., ἐξηράσθην; perf., pass., ἐξηράμμαι (3 s., ἐξηράνται, Mark xi. 21), *to dry, to make dry, to wither*, James i. 11; pass., *to be or become dry, withered*, Matt. xiii. 6; *to be dried up*, Rev. xvi. 12; *to be ripened, as corn*, Rev. xiv. 15; *to pine away*, Mark ix. 18.  
**ξηρός**, ὁ, ὄν, *dry, withered, of a tree*, Luke xxiii. 31; *of a useless limb*, Matt. xii. 10; Mark iii. 3 (W. H.); Luke vi. 6, 8; John v. 3; *of land*, Heb. xi. 29; ἡ ξηρά (sc. γῆ), *dry land*, Matt. xxiii. 15.\*  
**ξύλινος**, ἰνῃ, ἡ, *wooden*, 2 Tim. ii. 20; Rev. ix. 20.\*  
**ξύλον**, οὐ, τὸ, *wood, e.g., timber in building*, 1 Cor. iii. 12; *or for burning; anything made of wood, e.g., the stocks*, Acts xvi. 24; *a staff*, Matt. xxvi. 47, 55; *a cross or gibbet*, Acts xiii. 29; Gal. iii. 13; *a living tree*, Rev. ii. 7.  
**ξυράω**, ὦ, ἴσω, perf. pass. ἐξύρημαι, *to shear or shave, e.g., the locks and the beard*, Acts xxi. 24; 1 Cor. xi. 5, 6.\*

Ο.

**Ο, ο, δ μικρόν**, omicron, *short o, the fifteenth letter. As a numeral, ο' = 70; ο = 70,000.*  
**ὁ, ἡ, τό**, *the definite article, the, originally demonstrative. For its uses, see §§ 193-234.*



ὀγδοήκοντα, num., indecl., *eighty*.

ὀγδοος, η, ον, ord., *eighth*; on 2 Pet. ii. 5, see § 331.

ὄγκος, ον, ὁ, a weight, an impediment, Heb. xii. 1. **Syn. 68.\***

ὅδε, ᾗδε, τόδε, demon. pron., *this, that* (here). See § 339.

ὁδεύω, to pass along a way, to journey, Luke x. 33.\*

ὁδ-ηγέω, ὦ, ἦσω, to lead along a way, to conduct, to guide, Matt. xv. 14; Luke vi. 39; John xvi. 13; Acts viii. 31; Rev. vii. 17.\*

ὁδ-ηγός, οὗ, ὁ, a leader, Acts i. 16; fig., of instructors, Matt. xv. 14, xxiii. 16, 24; Rom. ii. 19.\*

ὁδοι-πορεῖν, ὦ, to travel, to pursue a way, Acts x. 9.\*

ὁδοι-πορία, ας, ἡ, a journey, a journeying, John iv. 6; 2 Cor. xi. 26.\*

ὁδός, ου, ἡ, (1) a way, a road, a highway, Matt. ii. 12; (2) a going, a progress, Mark vi. 8; (3) a journey, a day's or a Sabbath day's, Luke ii. 44; Acts i. 12; (4) fig., manner of action, method of proceeding, Acts xiii. 10; Matt. xxi. 32; especially (5) the Christian way, Acts ix. 2; 2 Pet. ii. 2; (6) used of Christ himself the Way, John xiv. 6.

ὁδούς, ὁδόντος, ὁ, a tooth, Matt. v. 38.

ὁδυνάω, ὦ, in mid. and pass., to be in an agony, to be tormented, to be greatly grieved or distressed, Luke ii. 48, xvi. 24, 25; Acts xx. 38.\*

ὁδύνη, ης, ἡ, pain, distress, of body or mind, Rom. ix. 2; 1 Tim. vi. 10.\*

ὁδυρμός, ου, ὁ, lamentation, wailing, Matt. ii. 18; 2 Cor. vii. 7. **Syn. 20.\***

Ὀύζιας, ου, Uziah, Matt. i. 8.\*

ὀίω, intrans., to stink, be offensive, John xi. 39.\*

ὀθεν, adv., whence, of place or source.

ὀδόνη, ης, ἡ, a linen cloth; hence, a sheet, Acts x. 11, xi. 5.\*

ὀδόνιον, ου, τό (dim. of ὀδόνη), a linen swathe, a bandage, Luke xxiv. 12.

οἶδα (ἴδ-), Attic plur. (ἴσμεν) ὅτε (Heb. xii. 17\*), ἴσασι (Acts xxvi. 4\*), I know (see § 103, 4, and **Syn. 4**).

οἰκιακός. See οἰκιακός.

οἰκέας, α, ον, domestic, belonging to a house, Gal. vi. 10; Eph. ii. 19; 1 Tim. v. 8.\*

οἰκία, ας, ἡ, household (W. H.), Matt. xxiv. 45.\*

οἰκήτης, ου, ὁ, a domestic, Luke xvi. 13;

Acts x. 7; Rom. xiv. 4; 1 Pet. ii. 18. **Syn. 61.\***

οἰκέω, ὦ, ἦσω, to inhabit, to dwell in, Rom. viii. 9; 1 Tim. vi. 16.

οἰκημα, ατος, τό, a dwelling, used of a prison, Acts xii. 7.\*

οἰκητήριον, ου, τό, a domicile, habitation, 2 Cor. v. 2; Jude 6.\*

οἰκία, ας, ἡ, (1) a house; (2) met., a household, a family, goods, i.e., a house and all that is in it. **Syn. 61.**

οἰκιακός, οὗ, ὁ, one of a family, whether child, relative, or servant, Matt. x. 25, 36.\*

οἰκο-δεσποτέω, ὦ, to govern a household, 1 Tim. v. 14.\*

οἰκο-δεσπότης, ου, ὁ, a householder, a head of a family, Matt. x. 25.

οἰκο-δομέω, ὦ, to erect a building, build, Luke xiv. 30; fig., of the building up of character, to build up, edify, 1 Cor. x. 23; to embolden, 1 Cor. viii. 10.

οἰκο-δομή, ης, ἡ (δέμω), the act of building; a building, structure, lit., Matt. xxiv. 1; of the spiritual body, 2 Cor. v. 1; of the church, Eph. ii. 21; met., edification, spiritual advancement, Rom. xiv. 19, xv. 2.

οἰκο-δομία, ας, ἡ, edification, 1 Tim. i. 4 (W. H., οἰκονομία).\*

οἰκο-δόμος, ου, ὁ, a builder, Acts iv. 11 (W. H.).\*

οἰκο-νόμος, ὦ, to be steward, Luke xvi. 2.

οἰκονομία, ας, management of family affairs, stewardship, Luke xvi. 2-4; dispensation, 1 Cor. x. 17.

οἰκο-νόμος, ου (νέμω), a house-manager, a steward, Luke xvi. 1-8; of the Christian stewardship, 1 Cor. iv. 1, 2; 1 Pet. iv. 10; Tit. i. 7.

οἶκος, ου, ὁ, a house, a building, for any purpose (gen.); met., a family resident in one house, a family perpetuated by succession, the house of God, i.e., the temple; the family of God, i.e., the church. **Syn. 61.**

οἰκουμένη, ης, pres. part., pass., fem. of οἰκέω (sc. γῆ), the inhabited land, or world; (1) the Roman empire, Luke ii. 1; (2) prob. the Syrian province, Luke ii. 1; (3) the world at large; (4) met., the inhabitants of the world; (5) a state, or economy, Heb. ii. 5. **Syn. 58.**

οἰκο-οὐρός, οὗ, ὁ, ἡ (οἶπος, keeper), a house-manager, Tit. ii. 5 (W. H., οἰκουργός).\*

οικτεῖρω, ἥσω, *to pity, to have compassion*, Rom. ix. 15; LXX.\*

οικτιρμός, οὐ, ὁ, *compassion, mercy*, Rom. xii. 1; 2 Cor. i. 3; Phil. ii. 1; Col. iii. 12; Heb. x. 28. **Syn. 41.\***

οικτιρμων, ονος, ὁ, ἡ, *pitiful, compassionate, merciful*, Luke vi. 36; James v. 11.\*

οἶμαι. See οἶομαι.

οἶνο-πότης, ου, ὁ, *a wine-bibber, one who drinks to excess*, Matt. xi. 19; Luke vii. 34.\*

οἶνος, ου, ὁ, *wine*, Mark ii. 22; met., *the vine*, Rev. vi. 6; fig., of that which excites or inflames, Rev. xiv. 10, xvii. 2.

οἶνο-φλυγία, ας, ἡ (φλύω, *to be hot*), *the state of being heated with wine, drunkenness*, 1 Pet. iv. 3.\*

οἶομαι and οἶμαι, *to think, to suppose*, acc. and inf., ὅτι, John xxi. 25; Phil. i. 16; James i. 7.\*

οἶος, α, ου, rel. pron., correl. *to τοιοῦτος, of what kind, such as*.

οἶω. See φέρω.

ὀκνέω, ὦ, ἥσω, *to be slothful, to delay, to be loth*, Acts ix. 38.\*

ὀκνηρός, á, ου, *slothful, indolent, tedious*, Matt. xxv. 26; Rom. xii. 11; Phil. iii. 1.\*

ὀκτα-ἡμέρος, ου, ὁ, ἡ, *of or belonging to the eighth day*, Phil. iii. 5.\*

ὀκτώ, num., indecl., *eight*.

ὀλεθρος, ου, ὁ, *destruction, perdition, misery*, 1 Cor. v. 5; 1 Thess. v. 3; 2 Thess. i. 9; 1 Tim. vi. 9.\*

ὀλιγο-πιστία, ἡ, *little faith*, Matt. xvii. 20 (W. H.).\*

ὀλιγό-πιστος, ου, ὁ, ἡ, *of little faith*, Matt. vi. 30.

ὀλίγος, η, ου, (1) *little, small, brief*; (2) in plur., *few*, sometimes with gen.; (3) neut. as adv., ὀλίγον, *of time, soon*; of space, *a little way*; (3) with prepositions preceded in various phrases, as ἐν ὀλίγῳ, *in a short time, or with little trouble*, Acts xxvi. 28.

ὀλιγό-ψυχος, adv., *small-souled, faint-hearted*, 1 Thess. v. 14.\*

ὀλιγο-ψέω, ὦ, *to make little of, to despise* (gen.), Heb. xii. 5; LXX.\*

ὀλοθρευτής, ου, ὁ, *a destroyer*, 1 Cor. x. 10.\*

ὀλοθρεύω, *to destroy, cause to perish*, Heb. xi. 28.\*

ὀλο-καύτωμα, ατος, τό (καίω), *a whole burnt-offering, the whole being consumed*, "holocaust," Mark xii. 33; Heb. x. 6, 8.\*

ὀλο-κληρία, ας, ἡ, *perfect soundness*, Acts iii. 16.\*

ὀλό-κληρος, ου, *whole in every part, sound, perfect*, 1 Thess. v. 23; James i. 4. **Syn. 27.\***

ὀλολύζω, as from the cry, ολ-ολ! *to howl, to yell, to lament aloud*, James v. 1.\*

ὅλος, η, ου, *all, the whole* (see § 225); adv., -ως, *wholly, altogether*; with neg. preceded., *not at all*.

ὀλο-τελής, és, *perfect, complete*, 1 Thess. v. 23. **Syn. 27.\***

Ὀλυμπάς, á, ὁ, *Olympas*, Rom. xvi. 15.\*

ὀλυνθος, ου, ὁ, *an unseasonable fig* (one which, not ripening in due time, hangs till nearly winter), Rev. vi. 13.\*

ὄμβρος, ου, ὁ, *a heavy rain*, Luke xii. 54.\*

ὀμείρομαι, *to long for*, 1 Thess. ii. 8 (W. H.).\*

ὀμιλέω, ὦ, ἥσω, *to be in company with, to associate with* (dat.), *to talk with* (πρός, acc.), Luke xxiv. 14, 15; Acts xx. 11, xxiv. 26.\*

ὀμιλία, ας, ἡ, *intercourse, converse, discourse*, 1 Cor. xv. 33; "homily."\*

ὀμιλος, ου, ὁ, *a crowd, company*, Rev. xviii. 17 (not W. H.).\*

ὀμίχλη, ης, ἡ, *a mist*, 2 Pet. ii. 17 (W. H.).\*

ὄμμα, ατος, τό, *an eye*, Matt. xx. 34 (W. H.); Mark viii. 23.\*

ὀμνυμι and ὀμνύω, ὀμσώ (see § 116, 3), *to swear, to take an oath*, Mark xiv. 71; *to promise with an oath*, Mark vi. 23.

ὁμο-θυμαδόν, adv., *with one mind, unanimously, with one accord*, only in Acts and Rom. xv. 6.

ὁμοιάζω, σω, *to be like*, Mark xiv. 70 (not W. H.).\*

ὁμοιο-παθής, ους, ὁ, ἡ, *being affected like another* (dat.), *having like passions or feelings*, Acts xiv. 15; James v. 17.\*

ὁμοιος, οία, οιον, *like, similar to, resembling* (dat.), *of equal rank*, Matt. xxii. 39. Once with gen., John viii. 55. Adv., -ως, *in like manner, likewise*.

ὁμοιότης, ητος, ἡ, *likeness, similitude*, Heb. iv. 15, vii. 15.\*

**ὁμοίω**, ὦ, (1) *to render like*; pass., *to be like*, or *to resemble*, Matt. vi. 8, xiii. 24; Acts xiv. 11; (2) *to liken*, *to compare*, Matt. vii. 24; Mark iv. 30; with acc. and dat.

**ὁμοίωμα**, ατος, τό, *likeness, similitude*, Rom. i. 23, v. 14, v. 5, viii. 3; Phil. ii. 7; Rev. ix. 7.\*

**ὁμοίωσις**, εως, ἡ, *likeness, resemblance*, James iii. 9.\*

**ὁμολογέω**, ὦ, ἡσω, 1st aor. ὡμολόγησα, *to speak the same thing*; hence, (1) *to confess*, in the sense of conceding or admitting, generally with ὅτι; (2) *to profess*, or *acknowledge openly*, acc., or with ἐν, Matt. x. 32; Luke xii. 8; John ix. 22; (3) *as ἐξομολογέω*, *to praise*, *to give thanks* (dat.), Heb. xiii. 15.

**ὁμολογία**, ας, ἡ, *a profession*, 2 Cor. ix. 13; 1 Tim. vi. 12, 13; Heb. iii. 1, iv. 14, x. 23.\*

**ὁμολογουμένως**, adv., *by consent of all*, *confessedly*, *without controversy*, 1 Tim. iii. 16.\*

**ὁμό-τεχνος**, ου, *of the same art or craft*, Acts xviii. 3.\*

**ὁμοῦ**, adv., *together*, *at the same place or time*.

**ὁμό-φρων**, ονος (φρήν), *of the same mind*, 1 Pet. iii. 8.\*

**ὁμῶ**. See *ὁμῶν*.

**ὁμως**, adv., *yet*, *nevertheless*, 1 Cor. xiv. 7; Gal. iii. 15; with μέντοι, *notwithstanding*, John xii. 42.\*

**ὄναρ**, τό, indecl., *a dream*; κατ' ὄναρ, *in a dream*, Matt. i. 20, ii. 12, 13, 19, 22, xxvii. 19.\*

**ὄναριον**, ἰου, τό (dim. of ὄνος), *a young ass*, *an ass's colt*, John xii. 14.\*

**ὀνειδίζω**, σω, *to reproach, revile, upbraid*, Matt. xi. 20; Mark xvi. 14.

**ὀνειδισμός**, οῦ, ὁ, *reproach, reviling, contumely*, Rom. xv. 3; 1 Tim. iii. 7; Heb. x. 33, xi. 26, xiii. 13.\*

**ὀνειδος**, ους, τό, *reproach*, Luke i. 25.\*

**Ὀνήσιμος**, ου (profitable), *Onesimus*, Col. iv. 9; Phil. 10.\*

**Ὀνησί-φορος**, ου, ὁ, *Onesiphorus*, 2 Tim. i. 16, iv. 19.\*

**ὄνικος**, ἡ, ὄν, *pertaining to an ass*; μέλος ὄνικος, *a millstone turned by an ass*, i.e., the large upper millstone, Matt. xviii. 6; Luke xvii. 2 (not W. H.); Mark ix. 42 (W. H.).\*

**ὀνήνῃ**, *to be of use to*; mid. aor., opt., ὀνάμην, *may I have help or joy from*, Phil. 20.\*

**ὄνομα**, ατος, τό, *a name*, almost always of persons; in N.T., as in O.T., the name of a person is a mark of what he himself is; the name expresses the character, Matt. i. 21; Mark iii. 16, v. 9; Luke i. 31: hence the expressions ποιεῖν τι ἐπὶ τῷ ὀνόματι, ἐν τῷ ὀνόματι, διὰ τοῦ ὀνόματος; the name is often introduced by ὀνόματι, *by name*, once by τοῦνομα [τὸ ὄνομα], Matt. xxvii. 57; *fame, reputation*, Eph. i. 21; Phil. ii. 9.

**ὀνομάζω**, σω, *to give a name to*, Luke vi. 13, 14; *to mention*, Eph. v. 3; *to call upon* or *profess the name of*, 2 Tim. ii. 19.

**ὄνος**, ου, ὁ, ἡ, *an ass*.

**ὄντως**, adv. (ὄν, neut. part. of εἶμι), *really*, *in very deed*.

**ὄξος**, ους, τό, *vinegar*; in N.T., *a poor wine*, mixed with water, a common drink of Roman soldiers.

**ὄξύς**, εἰα, ὅ, (1) *sharp*, as a weapon, Rev.; (2) *swift, eager*, Rom. iii. 15.\*

**ὀπή**, ἥς, ἡ, *an opening, a cavern*, James iii. 11; Heb. xi. 38.\*

**ὀπισθεν**, adv., *behind, after, at the back of*.

**ὀπίσω**, adv., *behind, after*, of place, Luke vii. 38; of time, Matt. iii. 11; abs., or with gen.; τὰ ὀπίσω, *those things that are behind*, Phil. iii. 13; εἰς τὰ ὀπίσω, *backward*, John xviii. 6.

**ὀπλίζω**, σω, N.T., mid., *to arm oneself* with, acc., fig., 1 Pet. iv. 1.\*

**ὄπλον**, ου, τό, *an instrument*, perhaps Rom. vi. 13 (see R. V. and marg.); hence, plur., *arms, armour*, John xviii. 3; Rom. xiii. 12; 2 Cor. vi. 7, x. 4.\*

**ὀποιός**, οἷα, οἷον, relat. pron., *of what kind or manner*, correl. τοιοῦτος, Acts xxvi. 29; 1 Cor. iii. 13; Gal. ii. 6; 1 Thess. i. 9; James i. 24.\*

**ὀπότε**, adv. of time, *when*, Luke vi. 3 (W. H., ὅτε).\*

**ὅπου**, adv. of place, *where, whither*; *where*, referring to state, Col. iii. 11; *whereas*, 1 Cor. iii. 3.

**ὀπτάω**, in pass., *to appear*, Acts i. 3. See ὁράω.\*

**ὄπτασις**, ας, ἡ, *a vision, a supernatural appearance*, Luke i. 22, xxiv. 23; Acts xxvi. 19; 2 Cor. xii. 1.\*

ὀπτός, ἡ, *ὄν*, roasted, broiled, Luke xxiv. 42.\*  
ὀπτω, ὀπτομαι. See ὀπάω.

ὀπώρα, ας, ἡ (perhaps ὀπός, juice), the autumn, autumnal fruits, Rev. xviii. 14.\*

ὀπως, rel. adv., *how*, Luke xxiv. 20. As conj., in such manner that, to the end that, so that; with *ὄν*, Acts iii. 19 (see § 384, 2). After verbs of beseeching, and the like, with demonstrative force, that, Matt. ix. 38; Mark iii. 6.

ὀράμα, ατος, τό, (1) a spectacle, Acts vii. 31; (2) a vision, Acts ix. 10, 12.

ὀρασις, εως, ἡ, appearance, aspect, Acts ii. 17; Rev. iv. 3, ix. 17.\*

ὀρατός, ἡ, ὄν, visible, seen, plur., neut., Col. i. 16.\*

ὀράω, ὦ, ὀφομαι, ἑώρακα, εἶδον (see § 103, 4), (1) to see, generally; (2) to look upon or contemplate; (3) to see, and so to participate in, Luke xvii. 22; John iii. 36; (4) to take heed, Heb. viii. 5; Matt. viii. 4; with μή or equiv., to beware, Matt. xvi. 6; (5) pass., to be seen, to appear to, to present oneself to (dat.). Syn. 5.

ὀργή, ἥς, ἡ, anger, indignation. Often of the wrath of God, and its manifestation. Syn. 32.

ὀργίζω, σω, to irritate; pass., to be angry, abs.; to be enraged with, dat., or ἐπὶ, dat.

ὀργίλος, η, ὄν, prone to anger, Tit. i. 7.\*

ὀργυρία, ἀς, ἡ, a fathom, the length from finger's end to finger's end with both arms stretched outwards, Acts xxvii. 28.\*

ὀρέγω, to stretch out; mid., to reach after, to desire or long eagerly for, gen., 1 Tim. iii. 1, vi. 10; Heb. xi. 16.\*

ὀρεινός, ἡ, ὄν, mountainous, hilly, Luke i. 39, 65.\*

ὀρεξις, εως, ἡ, strong desire, lust, Rom. i. 27.\*

ὀρθο-πορεύω, ὦ, to walk in a straight course, fig., to walk uprightly, Gal. ii. 14.\*

ὀρθός, ἡ, ὄν, upright, Acts xiv. 10; straight, Heb. xii. 13; adv., -ῶς, rightly, Mark vii. 35; Luke vii. 43, x. 28, xx. 21.\*

ὀρθο-τομέω, ὦ (τέμνω), to cut straight or rightly, to manage or administer rightly, 2 Tim. ii. 15.\*

ὀρθρίζω, to rise early, to do anything *in* early morning, Luke xxi. 38.\*

ὀρθρινός, ἡ, ὄν, belonging to early morning, Luke xxiv. 22 (W. H.); Rev. xxii. 16 (not W. H.).\*

ὀρθριος, ια, ὡν, adj., early in the morning, Luke xxiv. 22 (W. H. read preceding).\*

ὀρθρος, ον, masc., morning twilight, early dawn, daybreak, Luke xxiv. 1; John viii. 2 (W. H. omit); Acts v. 21.\*

ὀρίζω, σω (comp. "horizon"), to define, determine, Rom. i. 4; Heb. iv. 7; to appoint, to decree, as Acts xvii. 26; pass., perf., part., ὠρισμένος, decreed, Acts ii. 23; neut., decree, Luke xxii. 22.

ὀριον, ου, τό, plur., the borders of a place; hence, districts, territory.

ὀρκίζω, to adjure by, to charge solemnly by, with double acc., Mark v. 7; Acts xix. 13; 1 Thess. v. 27 (W. H., ἐνορκίζω).\*

ὀρκος, ου, ὁ, an oath, Matt. xiv. 7, 9; a promise with an oath, Matt. v. 33.

ὀρκ-ωμοσία, ας, ἡ, an oath, Heb. vii. 20, 21, 28.\*

ὀρμάω, ὦ, σω, N.T., intrans., to rush, Matt. viii. 32; Acts vii. 57 (εἰς, or ἐπὶ, acc.).

ὀρμή, ἥς, ἡ, a rush, a violent assault, Acts xiv. 5; James iii. 4.\*

ὀρμημα, ατος, τό, a rushing on, violence, Rev. xviii. 21.\*

ὀρνειον, ου, τό, a bird of prey, a fowl, Rev. xviii. 2, xix. 17, 21.\*

ὀρνις, ιθος, ὁ, ἡ, a fowl, Matt. xxiii. 37; Luke xiii. 34.\*

ὀρο-θεσία, ας, ἡ, a setting bounds or limits, Acts xvii. 26.\*

ὄρος, ονς, τό, a mountain, highland.

ὀρύσσω, ξω, to dig, to dig out, Matt. xxi. 33, xxv. 18; Mark xii. 1.\*

ὀρφανός, ἡ, ὄν, bereaved, "orphan," John xiv. 18; as subst., James i. 27.\*

ὀρχέομαι, οὔμαι, ἡσσομαι, dep., mid., to leap, to dance, Matt. xi. 17, xiv. 6; Mark vi. 22; Luke vii. 32.\*

ὅς, ἡ, ὁ, relative pronoun, who, which (see §§ 58, 343-348; for ὅς ἄν, ὅς ἐάν, whoever, see § 380). As demonstr. in the phrase, ὅς μὲν...ὅς δέ, that one... this one, as 2 Cor. ii. 16.

ὀσάκις, rel. adv., how many times, as often as, always with ἐάν, 1 Cor. xi. 25, 26; Rev. xi. 6.\*

**δαίος** (*la*), *ιων*, *holy*, of human beings, of Christ, and of God; *τὰ δαία*, *the holy promises*, Acts xiii. 34; *adv.*, *-ως*, *holily*, only 1 Thess. ii. 10. **Syn.** 23.

**δαϊότης**, *προς*, *η*, *holiness, godliness*, Luke i. 75; Eph. iv. 24.\*

**δαμή**, *ἡς*, *η*, *an odour, savour*, lit., John xii. 3; fig., 2 Cor. ii. 14, 16; Eph. v. 2; Phil. iv. 18.\*

**δαος**, *η*, *ον*, *relat. pron.*, *how much, how great*, (1) of time, *how long, as long as*, Rom. vii. 1. Repeated, the meaning is intensified, Heb. x. 37: *ἐπὶ μικρὸν δσον δσον*, *yet a little, a very, very little*; (2) of quantity, of number, *how much, plur.*, *how many*, Mark iii. 8; John vi. 11; Acts ix. 13; *as many as*, Matt. xiv. 36; with *δν*, *έάν*, *as many as, whatsoever*, Matt. vii. 12, xxi. 22; (3) of measure, degree, Heb. vii. 20.

**δα-περ**, *ἡ-περ*, *δ-περ*, *the very one who*, Mark xv. 6.\*

**δατόν**, *contr.* *δστόν*, *ον*, *τό*, *a bone*, John xix. 36.

**δα-τις**, *ἡ-τις*, *δτι*, *compound relat.*, *who-soever, whichsoever, whatsoever* (see §§ 58, c, 349); the addition of *δν*, *έάν*, gives indefiniteness.

**δατράκιος**, *η*, *ον*, *made of earth, earthen*, 2 Cor. iv. 7; 2 Tim. ii. 20.\*

**δαφνητις**, *εως*, *the sense of smell, the organ of smell*, 1 Cor. xii. 17.\*

**δαφίς**, *ιως*, *η*, *the loins*, Matt. iii. 4; Acts ii. 30; to "have the loins girded" was to have the robes gathered up so as to be ready for work, Luke xii. 35; fig., 1 Pet. i. 13.

**δταν** (*δτε*, *δν*), *rel. adv.*, *when, when-soever*; always with subj. except Mark iii. 11; Rev. iv. 9, viii. 1 (W.H.).

**δτε**, *rel. adv.*, *when*.

**δτι**, *conj.*, (1) *that*, after verbs of declaring, etc., introducing the object-sentence; sometimes as a mere quotation mark, Matt. ii. 23; (2) *because* (see § 136, 6).

**δτου** (*gen.* of *δατις*), *έως δτου*, *until, whilst*, as Luke xxii. 16.

**δδ**, *adv.* (*gen.* of *δς*), *where, whither*; *οδ έάν*, *whithersoever*; also used of time, *when*, in the phrases, *ἀφ' οδ*, *since, άχρως*, *έως*, *μέχρως οδ*, *until*.

**οδ** (*οὐκ* before a vowel, *οὐχ* if the vowel is aspirated), *no, not* (see §§ 134, 401).

**οδδ**, *interj.*, *ah! aha!* derisive, Mark xv. 29.\*

**οδδλ**, *interj.*, *woe! alas!* uttered in grief or indignation, Matt. xi. 21; 1 Cor. ix. 16; *η οδδλ*, *as subst.*, Rev. ix. 12, *the woe, the calamity*.

**οδδμως**, *adv.*, *by no means, not in any-wise*, Matt. ii. 6.\*

**οδδ-δέ**, *conj.*, *disj. neg.*, *but not, nor yet* (*cf.* *μηδέ*), *neither, nor, not even* (see § 401).

**οδδ-έίς**, *οδδ-μτα*, *οδδ-έν* (*οδδέ είς*), *neg. adj.*, *not one, no one, none, nothing, of no moment, of no value, vain*.

**οδδ-ποτε**, *adv.*, *not ever, never*, 1 Cor. xiii. 8, Matt. vii. 23.

**οδδ-πω**, *adv.*, *not ever yet, not yet, never*, Luke xxiii. 53.

**οδδείς**, *οδδέν* (*οδδτε είς*), *no one, nothing*, Acts xxvi. 26 (W. H.); 1 Cor. xiii. 2, 2 Cor. xi. 9 (W. H.).\*

**οδκ-έτι**, *adv.*, *no further, no more, no longer*.

**οδκ-οὐν**; *adv.*, *not so then?* hence, in ordinary classic usage, an affirmative adverb, *therefore* (whereas *οδκου* retains its negative force, *not therefore*); interrogative, John xviii. 37, *art thou then a king?*\*

**οδ μή**, *an emphatic negative* (see § 377).

**οδν**, *conj.*, *therefore, then*, Matt. xii. 12. Employed espec. (1) in arguing, 1 Cor. iv. 16; (2) in exhortation, Matt. xxii. 9, 17, 21; (3) in interrogation, Matt. xiii. 27; Gal. iii. 19, 21; (4) to resume an interrupted subject, Mark iii. 31; John xi. 6; (5) to indicate mere transition from one point to another, most frequently in John, as viii. 13.

**οδ-πω**, *adv.*, *not yet*.

**οδπά**, *ας*, *η*, *the tail of an animal*.

**οδπάνιος**, *ον*, *heavenly, celestial, in or pertaining to heaven*, as Luke ii. 13; Acts xxvi. 19.

**οδπανόθεν**, *adv.*, *from heaven*, Acts iv. 17, xxvi. 13.\*

**οδπανός**, *οδ*, *ό*, *heaven*, (1) *the visible heavens* (both sing. and plur.), through their whole extent, *the atmosphere, the sky, the starry heavens*; (2) *the spiritual heavens*, the abode of God and holy beings, Matt. vi. 10; 2 Cor. xii. 2; "the third heaven," above the atmospheric and the sidereal; *μετ.*, for the inhabitants of heaven, Rev.

xviii. 20; especially for God, Luke xv. 18.

**Οὐρβανός**, οὐ, ὁ, *Urban*, Rom. xvi. 9.\*

**Οὐρίας**, οὐ, ὁ, *Uriah*, Matt. i. 6.\*

**οὐς**, ὡτός, τό, (1) *the ear*, Matt. x. 27; (2) met., *the faculty of apprehension*, Matt. xi. 15.

**οὐσία**, ας, ἡ (ὦν, partic. εἰμὶ), *substance*, *wealth*, Luke xv. 12, 13.\*

**οὐ-τε**, conj., *and not; neither, nor*, with a negative preced.; οὔτε ... οὔτε, *neither ... nor*. (The readings often vary between οὔτε and οὐδέ.)

**οὗτος**, αὕτη, τοῦτο, demonstr. pron., *this* (near), appl. to persons and things, sometimes emphatic, Matt. v. 19; sometimes contemptuous, *this fellow*, Matt. xiii. 55 (see §§ 338-342; also ἐκεῖνος and οὐδέ.)

**οὕτως** (and before a consonant sometimes οὕτω), adv., *thus, in this wise, so*, (1) in reference to antecedent or following statement; (2) correlative with ὡς or καθὼς, *so ... as*; (3) qualifying adjectives, adverbs, or verbs, *so*, Heb. xii. 21; Matt. ix. 33; οὕτως ... οὕτως, 1 Cor. vii. 7, *in this manner ... in that*.

**οὐχί**, adv., (1) an intensive form of οὐ, John xiii. 10, *by no means, no, nay*; (2) mostly interrog., as Matt. v. 46, *expecting an affirmative answer*.

**ὀφειλέτης**, ου, *a debtor*, Matt. xviii. 24; *one who owes morally, i.e., obedience to the law*, Gal. v. 3; *a delinquent, sinner*, Luke xiii. 4.

**ὀφειλή**, ἥς, ἡ, *a debt, a duty*, Matt. xviii. 32; Rom. xiii. 7; 1 Cor. vii. 3 (W. H.).\*

**ὀφειλημα**, ατος, τό, *a debt, what is justly due*, Rom. iv. 4; fig., *an offence, a fault, a failure in duty*, Matt. vi. 12. *Syn.* 39.\*

**ὀφείλω**, (1) *to owe* (acc. and dat.), Matt. xviii. 28; τὸ ὀφειλόμενον, *the due*, Matt. xviii. 30; (2) *to be under obligation*, Matt. xxiii. 16; hence, *to sin against*, Luke xi. 4. *Syn.* 39.

**ὀφελον** (see § 378), interj., *O that! I wish! would that!* followed by indicative, 1 Cor. iv. 8; Gal. v. 12; Rev. iii. 15.\*

**ὀφελος**, ους, τό (ὀφείλω, *to increase*), *profit, utility*, 1 Cor. xv. 32; James ii. 14, 16.\*

**ὀφθαλμο-δουλεία**, ας, ἡ, *eye-service*, Eph. vi. 6; Col. iii. 22.\*

**ὀφθαλμός**, οὐ, ὁ, *an eye*; fig., of the eye as the receptive channel into mind and heart, Matt. vi. 23 (comp. Mark vii. 22; Matt. xx. 15); fig., *the eye of the mind, i.e., the understanding*, Acts xxvi. 18.

**ὄφης**, εως, ὁ, *a serpent*, Matt. vii. 10; an emblem of wisdom, Matt. x. 16; of cunning, Matt. xxiii. 33; used symbol. for Satan, 2 Cor. xi. 3.

**ὄφρως**, ὅς, ἡ, *the eyebrow; the brow of a mountain or hill*, Luke iv. 29.\*

**ὀχλῶ**, ὦ, *to disturb, to vex*, only in pass., Luke vi. 18 (W. H., ἐνοχλέω), Acts v. 16.\*

**ὀχλο-ποιέω**, ὦ, *to gather a crowd*, Acts xvii. 5.\*

**ὄχλος**, ου, ὁ, *a crowd, the common people, the multitude*, plur., *crowds*. *Syn.* 73.

**ὀχύρωμα**, ατος, τό, *a fortress, a strong place of defence*, 2 Cor. x. 4.\*

**ὀψάριον**, ου, τό *a relish with bread*, a little fish, John vi. 9, 11, xxi. 9, 10, 13.\*

**ὀψέ**, adv., *late, in the evening*, Mark xi. 11 (W. H.), 19, xiii. 35; *at the end of, after*, gen., Matt. xxviii. 1.\*

**ὀψιμος**, ου, latter, of the rain, James v. 7.\*

**ὀψιος**, ια, ιων, *late*, Mark xi. 11 (not W. H.; see marg.); as subst., ἡ ὀψια, *evening, i.e., the former of the two evenings reckoned among the Jews*, Matt. viii. 16; the latter evening is mentioned, Matt. xiv. 23; comp. ver. 15.

**ὄψις**, εως, ἡ, *the aspect, the countenance*, John xi. 44; Rev. i. 16; *external appearance*, John vii. 24.\*

**ὀψώνιον**, ου, τό, lit., *relish, sauce*, like ὀψάριον, (1) plur., *the rations of soldiers, their wages*, Luke iii. 14; 1 Cor. ix. 7. Hence, (2) *recompense*, generally, Rom. vi. 23; 2 Cor. xi. 8.\*

## II.

**Π, π, πς, πς, p**, the sixteenth letter. As a numeral, π' = 80; π, = 80,000.

**παγιδεύω**, σω, *to ensnare, to lie in wait for*, fig., Matt. xxii. 15.\*

**παγίς**, ἰδος, ἡ, *a snare, a trap*, Luke xxi. 35; Rom. xi. 9; 1 Tim. iii. 7, vi. 9; 2 Tim. ii. 26.\*

**πάγος**, ου, ὅ, *a hill; only with the adj.* Ἄρειος, *Mars' Hill, Areopagus*, Acts xvii. 19, 22.\*

**πάθημα**, ατος, τό, (1) *suffering, affliction*, Rom. viii. 18; (2) *affection of mind, passion*, Rom. vii. 5; Gal. v. 24.

**παθητός**, ἡ, ὅν, *destined to suffer*, Acts xxvi. 23.\*

**πάθος**, ουσ, τό, *suffering, emotion*, in N.T., of an evil kind, *concupiscence*, Rom. i. 26; 1 Thess. iv. 5; Col. iii. 5.\*

**παιδ-αγωγός**, οῦ, ὁ, *a boys' leader or guardian, a slave who had the charge of the boys of a family during their nonage*, 1 Cor. iv. 15; Gal. iii. 24, 25; "pedagogue."\*

**παιδάριον**, ιου, τό (dim. of παῖς), *a boy, a lad*, Matt. xi. 16 (W. H., παιδίον); John vi. 9.\*

**παιδεία**, ας, ἡ, *training, of children and youth*, Eph. vi. 4; hence, *instruction*, 2 Tim. iii. 16; *chastisement, correction*, Heb. xii. 5-11.\*

**παιδευτής**, οῦ, ὁ, (1) *an instructor, a preceptor*, Rom. ii. 20; (2) *a corrector, a chastiser*, Heb. xii. 9.\*

**παιδεύω**, σω, *to train a child; hence, (1) to instruct, to admonish; (2) to correct, to chasten.* Syn. 14.

**παιδιόθεν**, adv., *from childhood*, Mark ix. 21.\*

**παιδίον**, ιου, τό (dim. of παῖς), *a little child, an infant*, Matt. ii. 8; *a child more advanced*, Matt. xiv. 21; fig., 1 Cor. xiv. 20. Syn. 62.

**παιδίσκη**, ης, ἡ (fem. dim. of παῖς), *a young girl, a female slave, a bondmaid.*

**παίζω**, ξομαι, *to play, as a child, to dance, as in idolatrous worship*, 1 Cor. x. 7.\*

**παῖς**, παιδός, ὁ, ἡ, (1) *a child, a boy or girl; (2) a servant, a slave, as Acts iv. 27 (R.V.); ὁ παῖς τοῦ Θεοῦ, the servant of God, used of any servant*, Luke i. 69; *of the Messiah*, Matt. xii. 18. Syn. 62.

**παῖω**, σω, *to strike, to smite, with the fist*, Matt. xxvi. 68; Luke xxii. 64; *with a sword*, Mark xiv. 47; John xviii. 10; *as a scorpion with its sting*, Rev. ix. 5.\*

**πάλαι**, adv., *of old, formerly, long ago*, Heb. i. 1.

**παλαιός**, ὁ, ὅν, (1) *old, former, ancient; ὁ παλαιός ἄνθρωπος, the old or former*

*man, i.e., man in his old, unrenewed nature*, Rom. vi. 6; (2) *worn out, as a garment*, Matt. ix. 16; *corrupt, vitiated.* Syn. 25.

**πάλαιότης**, ητος, ἡ, *age, oldness*, Rom. vii. 6.\*

**πάλαιω**, ὦ, ὥσω, *to make old*, Heb. viii. 13; *pass., to grow old, to become obsolete*, Luke xii. 33; Heb. i. 11, viii. 13.\*

**πάλη**, ης, ἡ, *a wrestling, a struggle*, Eph. vi. 12.\*

**παλιγ-γενεσία** (W. H., παλυν-), ἄς, ἡ, *a new birth, renovation, regeneration*, Matt. xix. 28; Tit. iii. 5.\*

**πάλιν**, adv., *again, back, used of place or of time; a particle of continuation, again, once more, further; and of antithesis, as 2 Cor. x. 7, on the other hand.*

**παμ-πληθές**, adv., *all at once, the whole crowd together*, Luke xxiii. 18.\*

**πάμ-πολύς**, ταμπόλλη, πάμπολυ, *very great, vast*, Mark viii. 1 (not W. H.).\*

**Παμφύλια**, ας, ἡ, *Pamphylia*.

**παν-δοχείον**, ου, τό, *a khana, a caravanserai, or Eastern inn*, Luke x. 34.\*

**παν-δοχέας**, έως, ὁ (δέχομαι), *the keeper of a khana or caravanserai, a host*, Luke x. 35.\*

**παν-ήγυρις**, ιδος, ἡ (ἀγείρω), *a general assembly, a public convocation*, Heb. xii. 23.\*

**παν-οικί**, adv., *with one's whole household or family*, Acts xvi. 34.\*

**πανοπλία**, ας, ἡ, *complete armour, "panoply,"* Luke xi. 22; Eph. vi. 11, 13.\*

**παν-ουρία**, ας, ἡ, *shrewdness, skill; hence, cunning, craftiness*, Luke xx. 23; 1 Cor. iii. 19; 2 Cor. iv. 2, xi. 3; Eph. iv. 14.\*

**παν-ούργος**, ον (έργον, έργη-), *doing everything, cunning, crafty*, 2 Cor. xii. 16.\*

**πανταχῇ**, adv., *everywhere*, Acts xxi. 28 (W. H.).\*

**πανταχόθεν**, adv., *from all sides*, Mark i. 45 (W. H., πάντοθεν).\*

**πανταχοῦ**, adv., *in every place, everywhere.*

**παντελής**, ές, gen. οὖς, *complete; εἰς τό παντελές, perfectly, to the uttermost*, Heb. vii. 25; *the same phrase, with μή, in no wise*, Luke xiii. 11.\*

**πάντη**, adv., *in every way*, Acts xxiv. 3.\*

**πάντοθεν**, adv., *from every place*, Mark i. 45 (W. H.); Luke xix. 43; Heb. ix. 4.

**παντοκράτωρ**, ὁ, *the Almighty*.

**παντοτε**, adv., *always, at all times, ever*, Matt. xxvi. 11.

**πάντως**, adv., *wholly, entirely*, 1 Cor. v. 10; *in every way, by all means*, Rom. iii. 9; *assuredly, certainly*, Acts xviii. 21.

**παρά**, prep., gov. the gen., the dat., and accus., *beside*. With a gen. (of person), it indicates *source or origin*; with a dat., it denotes *presence with*; with an accus., it indicates *motion towards, or alongside*, and is employed in comparisons, *beyond*. For details see § 306. In composition, **παρά** retains its general meaning, *besides*, sometimes denoting *nearness*, sometimes *motion by or past*, so as to miss or fail; occasionally also *stealthiness (by the way)*, as in *παρεσάγω*.

**παράβαινω**, 2nd aor. *παρέβην*, *to go aside from, to desert*, Acts i. 25; *to transgress*, Matt. xv. 2, 3; 2 John 9 (W. H., *προδύγω*).

**παράβállω**, “*to place side by side*,” (1) *to compare*, Mark iv. 30 (not W. H.); (2) *to betake oneself any whither, arrive*, Acts xi. 15.\*

**παράβασις**, εως, ἡ, *a transgression*, Rom. ii. 23. **Syn. 39.**

**παράβάτης**, ου, ὁ, *a transgressor*, Rom. ii. 25, 27; Gal. ii. 18; James ii. 9, 11.\*

**παράβιάζομαι**, *to constrain by persuasion*, Luke xxiv. 29; Acts xvi. 15.\*

**παράβολιεύομαι**, *to expose oneself to peril, to be regardless of life*, Phil. ii. 30 (W. H.).\*

**παράβολή**, ης, ἡ, “*a placing side by side*,” (1) *a comparison*, Heb. ix. 9; (2) *a parable*, often of those uttered by our Lord; (3) *a proverb, an adage*, Luke iv. 23; (4) *possibly in Heb. xi. 19; a crisis of danger* (see *παράβολεύομαι*). **Syn. 46.**

**παράγγελλα**, ας, ἡ, *a command, a charge*, Acts v. 28, xvi. 24; 1 Thess. iv. 2; 1 Tim. i. 5, 18.\*

**παράγγελλω**, *to notify, to command, to charge*, Luke ix. 21; 2 Thess. iii. 4; dat. of pers., acc. of thing, or ὅτι, ὡς or inf., 1 Tim. vi. 13.

**παρά-γίνομαι**, *to come beside, come near, come, come against* (ἐπὶ, πρὸς), Luke xii. 51, xxii. 52; John iii. 23; Heb. ix. 11.

**παρά-γω**, *to pass by*, Matt. xx. 30; *to depart*, Matt. ix. 27; *to pass away*, act. 1 Cor. vii. 31; mid., only 1 John ii. 8, 17.

**παρά-δειγματίζω**, *to make a public example of, to expose to ignominy*, Matt. i. 19 (W. H., *δειγματίζω*); Heb. vi. 6.\*

**παράδεισος**, ου, ὁ (a Persian word, “*garden*,” “*park*”), *Paradise*, Luke xxiii. 43; 2 Cor. xii. 4; Rev. ii. 7.\*

**παρά-δέχομαι**, dep., mid., *to receive, admit, approve*, Mark iv. 20; Acts xv. 4 (W. H.), xvi. 21, xxii. 18; 1 Tim. v. 19; Heb. xii. 6.\*

**παρά-δια-τριβή**, ης, ἡ, *useless occupation, or agitation about trifles*, 1 Tim. vi. 5 (W. H., *διαπατριβή*).

**παρά-δίδωμι**, acc. and dat., (1) *to deliver over, as to prison, judgment, or punishment*, Matt. iv. 12; *to betray*, spec. of the betrayal by Judas; (2) *to surrender, abandon oneself*, Eph. iv. 19; (3) *to hand over, entrust, commit, deliver*, as Matt. xxv. 14; Luke i. 2; Acts vi. 14; (4) *to commend to kindness*, Acts xiv. 26; (5) *to give or prescribe, as laws, etc.*, Acts vi. 14; (6) *prob. to permit, in Mark iv. 29, when the fruit permits or allows*.

**παρά-δοξος**, ου, *strange, wonderful*, Luke v. 26; “*paradox*.”\*

**παρά-δοσις**, εως, ἡ, *an instruction, or tradition*, Matt. xv. 2; 1 Cor. xi. 2; 2 Thess. ii. 15, iii. 6. **Syn. 49.**

**παρά-ζηλώω**, ὦ, *to excite to emulation*, Rom. xi. 11, 14; *to jealousy*, Rom. x. 19; *to anger*, 1 Cor. x. 22.\*

**παρά-θαλάσσιος**, ια, ιω, *by the seaside*, Matt. iv. 13.\*

**παρά-θεωρέω**, ὦ, *to overlook, neglect*, Acts vi. 1.\*

**παρά-θήκη**, ης, ἡ, *a deposit, anything committed to one's charge*, 1 Tim. vi. 20 (W. H.); 2 Tim. i. 12, 14 (W. H.).\*

**παρά-αινέω**, ὦ, *to exhort, admonish*, Acts xxvii. 9, 22.\*

**παρ-αιτέομαι**, οὔμαι, dep., mid., *to beg off, make excuse, refuse, reject*, Luke xiv. 18, 19; Acts xxv. 11; 1 Tim. iv. 7, v. 11; 2 Tim. ii. 23; Tit. iii. 10; Heb. xii. 19, 25.\*



**παρά-καθίζω**, intrans., *to sit by the side of*, Luke x. 39.\*

**παρά-καλέω**, ὦ, ἔσω, (1) *to send for, invite*, Acts xxviii. 20; (2) *to beseech, entreat*, Mark i. 40; (3) *to exhort, admonish*, Acts xv. 32; 1 Tim. vi. 2; (4) *to comfort*, 2 Cor. i. 4; pass., *to be comforted*, Luke xvi. 25.

**παρά-καλύπτω**, *to veil, to hide*, Luke ix. 45.\*

**παρά-κατα-θήκη**, ης, ἡ, *a trust, a deposit*, 1 Tim. vi. 20; 2 Tim. i. 14 (in both passages W. H. read παραθήκη).\*

**παρά-κεῖμαι**, *to be at hand, be present with* (dat.), Rom. vii. 18, 21.\*

**παρά-κλησις**, εως, ἡ, *a calling for, "a summons to one's side."* Hence, (1) *exhortation*, Heb. xii. 5; (2) *entreaty*, 2 Cor. viii. 4; (3) *encouragement*, Phil. ii. 1; (4) *consolation*, Rom. xv. 4; met., of the Consoler, Luke ii. 25; (5) generally, of the power of imparting all these, Acts iv. 36.

**παρά-κλητος**, ου, ὁ, (1) *an advocate, intercessor*, 1 John ii. 1; (2) *a consoler, comforter, helper*, John xiv. 16, 26, xv. 26, xvi. 7; "paraclete."\*

**παρ-ακοή**, ης, ἡ, *disobedience*, Rom. v. 19; 2 Cor. x. 6; Heb. ii. 2.\*

**παρ-ακολουθεῖν**, ὦ, ἡσω, *to follow closely, to accompany* (dat.), Mark xvi. 17 (not W. H.; see marg.); *to follow so as to trace out, to examine*, Luke i. 3; *to follow teaching*, 1 Tim. iv. 6; 2 Tim. iii. 10.\*

**παρ-ακοῦω**, *to hear negligently, to disregard*, Matt. xviii. 17; Mark v. 36 (W. H.).\*

**παρ-ακύπτω**, ψω, *to stoop*, Luke xxiv. 12, John xx. 5, 11; fig., with eis, *to search into*, James i. 25; 1 Pet. i. 12.\*

**παρ-αλαμβάνω**, λήψομαι (W. H., λήμψ-), (1) *to take to oneself, to take with one, to assume, obtain*; (2) *to take upon oneself, to engage in*; fig., *to receive intellectually, to learn*, Mark vii. 4; *to assent to, to acknowledge, to seize, to take, to carry captive*.

**παρ-αλέγω**, N.T., in mid., *to lay one's course near, in sailing, to coast along*, Acts xxvii. 8, 13.\*

**παρ-άλιος**, ου, *adjacent to the sea, on the coast*, Luke vi. 17.\*

**παρ-αλλαγή**, ης, ἡ, *change, variableness*, James i. 17.\*

**παρ-αλογίζομαι**, dep., *to impose upon, to delude*, acc., Col. ii. 4; James i. 22.\*

**παρ-αλυτικός**, ὅς, ὁν, *palsied, "paralytic," in the whole or a part of the body*.

**παρ-αλύω**, *to relax, to enfeeble*, only perf., part., pass., παραλελυμένος, *enfeebled, "paralysed."*

**παρ-αμένω**, μενῶ, *to remain by* (dat., or πρὸς, acc.), *to abide with*, 1 Cor. xvi. 6 (W. H., καταμένω); Phil. i. 25 (W. H.); fig., *to remain constant in*, James i. 25; *to continue*, Heb. vii. 23.\*

**παρ-αμυθῆναι**, οὔμαι, dep., mid., *to speak kindly to, to cheer, to comfort*, John ix. 19, 31; 1 Thess. ii. 11, v. 14.\*

**παρ-αμύθω**, as, ἡ, *encouragement, comfort*, 1 Cor. xiv. 3.\*

**παρ-αμύθον**, ιου, τό, *comfort*, Phil. ii. 1.\*

**παρ-ανομέω**, ὦ, abs., *to act contrary to law*, Acts xxiii. 3.\*

**παρ-ανομία**, as, ἡ, *violation of law, transgression*, 2 Pet. ii. 16.\*

**παρ-απικραίνω**, ανῶ, 1st aor. παρεπικράνα, *to provoke (God) to anger*; so, *to rebel*, Heb. iii. 16.\*

**παρ-απικρασμός**, οὔ, ὁ, *provocation (of God)*; so, *rebellion*, Heb. iii. 8, 15.\*

**παρ-απίπτω**, 2nd aor. παρέπεσον, *to fall away*, Heb. vi. 6.\*

**παρ-απλέω**, ὦ (ῥ), εὔσομαι, *to sail past*, acc., Acts xx. 16.\*

**παρ-απλησίον**, adv., *near to* (gen.), Phil. ii. 27.\*

**παρ-απλησίως**, adv., *likewise, in like manner*, Heb. ii. 14.\*

**παρ-απορεύομαι**, dep., mid., *to pass by, to pass along by*.

**παρ-ά-πτωμα**, ατος, τό (πίπτω), *a falling away or aside, a transgression*. Syn. 39.

**παρ-αβ-ρέω** (ῥ), ρεύσομαι, 2nd aor., pass., παρεβρήν, pass., *to drift away from* (R.V.), *to lose*, Heb. ii. 1.\*

**παρ-ά-σημος**, ου, *marked on the side* (with, dat.), Acts xxviii. 11.\*

**παρ-α-σκευάζω**, σω, perf., mid., παρεσκεύασμαι, *to prepare, to make ready*, Acts x. 10; mid., *to prepare oneself*, 1 Cor. xiv. 8; *to be in readiness*, 2 Cor. ix. 2, 3.\*

**παρ-α-σκηνή**, ης, ἡ, *a preparation, i.e., the time immediately before a Sabbath or other festival, the eve, the Preparation* (R.V.), Matt. xxvii. 62; Mark

xv. 42; Luke xxiii. 54; John xix. 14, 31, 42.\*  
**παρ-ταίνω**, to extend to prolong, Acts xx. 7.\*  
**παρ-τήρειν**, ὦ, ἴστω, (1) to observe narrowly, watch, Mark iii. 2; (2) to observe scrupulously, Gal. iv. 10.  
**παρ-τήρησις**, εως, ἡ, a close watching, observation, Luke xvii. 20.\*  
**παρ-τίθηναι** (see § 107), (1) to place near or by the side of, as food, Luke xi. 6; (2) to set or lay before, as instruction, spec. to propound, to deliver, as a parable, Matt. xiii. 24; mid., to give in charge to, to entrust, Luke xii. 48; to commend, to recommend (acc. and dat., or eis), Acts xiv. 23.  
**παρ-τυγχάνω**, to fall in with, chance to meet, Acts xvii. 17.\*  
**παρ-αυτίκα**, adv., instantly, immediately; τὸ παραυτίκα ἐλαφρόν τῆς θλίψεως, the momentary lightness of our affliction, 2 Cor. iv. 17.\*  
**παρ-αίρω** (see § 103, 6), to remove (acc. and ἀπό), Mark xiv. 36; Luke xxii. 42; pass., to be driven about, agitated, Heb. xiii. 9 (W. H.); Jude 12 (W. H.).\*  
**παρ-αφρονέω**, ὦ, to be beside oneself, 2 Cor. xi. 23.\*  
**παρ-αφρονία**, as, ἡ, being beside oneself, madness, folly, 2 Pet. ii. 16.\*  
**παρ-αχειμάζω**, ἄσω, to winter, to spend the winter, Acts xxvii. 12, xxviii. 11; 1 Cor. xvi. 6; Tit. iii. 12.\*  
**παρ-αχειμασία**, as, ἡ, a wintering, a spending the winter, Acts xxvii. 12.\*  
**παρ-αχρήμα**, adv. (lit., in the very thing), instantly, immediately.  
**παρ-δαλις**, εως, ἡ, a leopard, a panther, Rev. xiii. 2.\*  
**παρ-εδρεύω**, to wait upon (dat.), 1 Cor. ix. 13 (W. H.).\*  
**παρ-εμὶ** (εἰμι), to be near, to be present; part., παρών, present; τὸ παρών, the present time; τὰ παρὶντα, possessions.  
**παρ-εσ-άγω**, ἔω, to introduce, to bring in clandestinely, 2 Pet. ii. 1.\*  
**παρ-εσ-ακτος**, ov, brought in clandestinely, surreptitious, Gal. ii. 4.\*  
**παρ-εσ-δύνω**, or -ύνω, ὥσω, to come in by stealth, to enter secretly, Jude 4.\*  
**παρ-εσ-έρχομαι** (see § 103, 2), (1) to enter clandestinely, Gal. ii. 4; (2) to come in addition, to be superadded, Rom. v. 20.\*

**παρ-εσ-φέρω**, to bring in besides, add, 2 Pet. i. 5.\*  
**παρ-εκτός**, adv., on the outside, besides; τὰ παρεκτός, things in addition, the things that are without, 2 Cor. xi. 28 (see R. V. marg.). With a gen. following, except, Matt. v. 32; Acts xxvi. 29; see also Matt. xix. 9, W. H. marg.\*  
**παρ-εμ-βολή**, ἡς, ἡ (βάλλω), (1) a camp, Heb. xiii. 11, 13; (2) soldiers' quarters, Acts xxi. 34, 37; (3) the encampments of Israel in the wilderness, Heb. xiii. 11; (4) an army in array, Heb. xi. 34.  
**παρ-εν-σχέω**, ὦ, to cause disturbance to, to disquiet (dat.), Acts xv. 19.\*  
**παρ-επί-δημος**, ov, residing in a strange country; as subst., a stranger, foreigner, Heb. xi. 13; 1 Pet. i. 1, ii. 11.\*  
**παρ-έρχομαι** (see § 103, 2), (1) to pass by, with acc. of pers. or place; (2) to pass, elapse, as time; (3) to pass away or perish, become nugatory; (4) to pass from any one; (5) to pass carelessly, i.e., to disregard, neglect, transgress.  
**παρ-εσις**, εως, ἡ (ἵσμι), passing over, pratermission, Rom. iii. 25. **ΣΥΝ. 42.\***  
**παρ-έχω**, ἔχω, 2nd aor. παρέσχον (dat. and acc.), (1) to exhibit, to present, afford, Luke vi. 29; Acts xxii. 2; espec. the phrase παρέχω κόπους, to cause trouble, Matt. xxvi. 10; (2) in mid., to present, manifest, Tit. ii. 7; to bestow, Col. iv. 1.  
**παρ-ηγούρα**, as, ἡ, solace, Col. iv. 11.\*  
**παρθένια**, as, ἡ, virginity, Luke ii. 36.\*  
**παρθένος**, ov, ἡ, a virgin, a maid; hence one who is chaste, Rev. xiv. 4, applied to the male sex.  
**Πάρθος**, ov, ὁ, a Parthian, Acts ii. 9.\*  
**παρ-ίημι**, to pass by or over, to relax; pass., perf., part., παρειμένος, weary, Heb. xii. 12.\*  
**παρ-ίστημι** or **παρ-ιστάνω** (Rom. vi. 13, 16; see § 107), (1) trans. in act., pres., imp., fut., and 1st aor., to place near or at hand, to have in readiness, provide, Acts xxiii. 24; to present, to offer, Rom. vi. 13, 16; specially, to dedicate, consecrate, devote, Luke ii. 22; to cause to appear, to demonstrate, Acts xxiv. 13; (2) intrans., perf., plup., 2nd aor., and mid., to stand by, Mark xiv. 47, 69, 70; Luke xix. 24;

to have come, Mark iv. 29; to stand by, i.e., for aid or support, Rom. xvi. 2; to stand in hostile array, Acts iv. 26.

**Παρμενᾶς**, ἄ, ὁ, *Parmenias*, Acts vi. 5.\*

**παρ-ὄδος**, ου, ἡ, *a passing by or through*, 1 Cor. xvi. 7.\*

**παρ-οικέω**, ὦ, *to dwell in* (ἐν or εἰς, const. prag.) *as a stranger*, Luke xxiv. 18; Heb. xi. 9.\*

**παρ-οικία**, ας, ἡ, *a sojourning, a temporary dwelling*, Acts xiii. 17; 1 Pet. i. 17.\*

**παρ-οικος**, ου, *sojourning, temporarily resident*, generally as subst., Acts vii. 6, 29; Eph. ii. 19; 1 Pet. ii. 11.\*

**παρ-ομιλία**, ας, ἡ (ὁμιλος, *a way*), (1) *a common or trite saying, a proverb*, 2 Pet. ii. 22; (2) *an obscure saying, an enigma*, John xv. 25, 29; (3) *a parable, a comparative discourse*, John x. 6. **Syn. 46.\***

**παρ-οινος**, ου, *given to wine, intemperate*, 1 Tim. iii. 3; Tit. i. 7.\*

**παρ-όλχομαι**, *to pass away*, of time, Acts xiv. 16.\*

**παρ-ομοιάζω**, *to resemble*, Matt. xxiii. 27.\*

**παρ-όμοιος**, ου, ὁ, *similar*, Mark vii. 8 (W. H. omit), 13.\*

**παρ-όξυνω**, *to stir up, to irritate*, in pass., Acts xvii. 16; 1 Cor. xiii. 5.\*

**παρ-όξυσμός**, οῦ, ὁ, (1) *incitement*, Heb. x. 24; (2) *sharp contention*, Acts xv. 39, "paroxysm."\*

**παρ-οργίζω**, ὦ, *to provoke greatly, exasperate*, Rom. x. 19; Eph. vi. 4.\*

**παρ-οργισμός**, ου, ὁ, *exasperation, wrath*, Eph. iv. 26. **Syn. 32.\***

**παρ-οτρύνω**, *to stir up, to instigate*, Acts xiii. 50.\*

**παρ-ουσία**, ας, ἡ (εἶμ), (1) *presence*, only 2 Cor. x. 10, Phil. ii. 20; elsewhere, (2) *a coming, an arrival, advent*, often of the second coming of Christ.

**παρ-οψίς**, ἰδος, ἡ, *a dish for food or sauce*, Matt. xxiii. 25, 26.\*

**παρ-ῥησία**, ας, ἡ, *freedom, openness, especially in speaking, boldness, confidence*; **παρῥησία**, ἐν παρῥησίᾳ, or μετὰ παρῥησίας, *boldly, openly*.

**παρ-ῥησιάζομαι**, dep., mid., 1st aor. ἐπαρῥησιάζαμην, *to speak freely, boldly, plainly, to be confident*.

**πᾶς**, πᾶσα, πᾶν (see § 37), *all, the whole, every kind of*. (See § 224, and for negative in phrases, § 328, iii.) Ad-

verbial phrases are διαπαντός (which see), *always*; ἐν παντί, ἐν πᾶσι, *in everything*; and πάντα (acc., neut., plur.), *altogether*.

**πάσχα**, τό (Heb., in Chald. form), *the paschal lamb, the passover feast*; appl. to Christ, 1 Cor. v. 7.

**πάσχω** (παθ-, see § 94, i. 7), *to be affected with anything, good or bad*; so, *to enjoy good*, Gal. iii. 4; more commonly, *to endure suffering*, Matt. xvii. 15; *to suffer* (acc. of that suffered, ἀπὸ or ὑπὸ, gen., of persons inflicting).

**πάταρα**, ἄρων, τὰ, *Palatra*, Acts xxi. 1.\*

**πατάσσω**, ἔω, *to smile, to strike, to smile to death, to afflict*, Matt. xxvi. 31; Acts xii. 23.

**πατέω**, ὦ, ἥσω, *to tread, to trample on*, Luke x. 19; *to press by treading*, as grapes, Rev. xiv. 20, xix. 15; fig., *to tread down*, Luke xxi. 24; Rev. xi. 2.\*

**πάτηρ**, τρός, ὁ (see § 30, ii.), *a father*; often of God as the Father of men, Matt. v. 16, 45; as the Father of the Lord Jesus Christ, Matt. vii. 21; as the First Person in the Trinity, Matt. xxviii. 19; as the Source of manifold blessings, 2 Cor. i. 3. Secondary meanings are: (1) *a remote progenitor, the founder of a race, an ancestor*; (2) *a senior, a father in age*, 1 John ii. 13, 14; (3) *the author, or cause, or source of anything*, John viii. 44; Heb. xii. 9; (4) *a spiritual father, or means of converting any one to Christ*, 1 Cor. iv. 15; (5) *one to whom resemblance is borne*, John viii. 38, 41, 44.

**Πάτριος**, ου, ἡ, *Patnios*, Rev. i. 9.\*

**πατρ-αἰψάς** (W. H., -ολψας), ου, ὁ, *a parricide*, 1 Tim. i. 9.\*

**πατριά**, ἄς, ἡ, *a family* (in O. T., mediate between the tribe and the household), Luke ii. 4; Acts iii. 25; Eph. iii. 15 (on which see § 224). **Syn. 61.\***

**πατρι-άρχης**, ου, ὁ, *head or founder of a family*, "patriarch," Acts ii. 29, vii. 8, 9; Heb. vii. 4.\*

**πατρικός**, ἡ, ὄν, *paternal, ancestral*, Gal. i. 14.\*

**πατρίς**, ἰδος, ἡ, *one's native place, fatherland*, Matt. xiii. 54; Heb. xi. 14.

**Πατρόβας**, ἄ, ὁ, *Patrobas*, Rom. xvi. 14.\*

**πατροπαράδοτος**, ου, *handed down, obtained by tradition from ancestors*, 1 Pet. i. 18.\*

πατήρ, α, ον, *paternal, hereditary*, Acts xxii. 3, xxiv. 14, xxviii. 17.\*

Παῦλος, ου, ο, *Paul*, (1) Sergius Paulus, Acts xiii. 7; (2) the Apostle of the Gentiles. (See § 159, c.)

παύω, σω, *to cause to cease, to restrain*, 1 Pet. iii. 10; generally *mid.*, *to cease, desist, refrain*, Luke v. 4, viii. 24.

Πάφος, ου, ή, *Paphos*, Acts xiii. 6, 13.\*

παχύνω (παχύς), *to fatten, to make gross*; *pass.*, *fig.*, *to become gross or stupid*, Matt. xiii. 15; Acts xxviii. 27.\*

πέδη, ης, ή, *a shackle, a fetter for the feet*, Mark v. 4; Luke viii. 29.\*

πεδινός, ή, όν, *level, open*, Luke vi. 17.\*

πεζεύω (πέζος), *to travel on foot or on land*, Acts xx. 13.\*

περὶ, *adv.*, *on foot, or by land*, Matt. xiv. 13; Mark vi. 33.\*

πυθ-αρχέω, ώ, (1) *to obey a ruler or one in authority*, Acts v. 29, 32; Tit. iii. 1; (2) *to obey, or conform to advice*, Acts xxvii. 21.\*

πειθός (W. H., πειθός), ή, όν, *persuasive, winning*, 1 Cor. ii. 4.\*

πειθω, πείσω, *to persuade*, but in the *pres.* and *imperf.* rather *to be persuading*, i.e., *to endeavour to convince*, Acts xviii. 4; *to influence by persuasion*, Matt. xxvii. 20; *to incite, to instigate*, Acts xiv. 29; *to appease, to render tranquil*, 1 John iii. 19; *to conciliate, to aspire to the favour of*, Gal. i. 10; *pass.*, *to be confident of, to yield to persuasion, to assent, to listen to, to obey, to follow*, Acts v. 36, 37; the 2nd *perf.*, πέποιθα, is *intrans.*, *to be confident of, to trust, to rely on, to place hope in*, Matt. xxvii. 43; Rom. ii. 19.

πεινάω, ώ, άσω, *inf. πεινᾶν*, (1) *to be hungry*; hence, (2) *to be needy*; (3) *to desire earnestly, to long for*, acc., "to pine."

πειρά, ας, ή, *trial, experiment*; with λαμβάνω, *to make trial of, attempt*, Heb. xi. 29, 36.\*

πειράζω, σω, (1) *to attempt (inf.)*; (2) *to tempt, to make trial of, to prove, to put to the proof (acc.)*; (3) *to tempt to sin*; ο πειράζω, *the tempter, i.e., the devil*.

πειρασμός, ου, ό, *a trying, proving*, 1 Pet. iv. 12; Heb. iii. 8; *a tempting to sin*, Matt. vi. 13; *calamity, sore affliction, as trying men*, Acts xx. 19.

πειράω, ώ, only in *mid.*, *to attempt, essay*, Acts ix. 26 (W. H., πειράζω), xxvi. 21.\*

πεισμονή, ης, ή, *persuasion, conviction*, Gal. v. 8.\*

πελάγος, ους, τό, *the sea, the deep*, Matt. xviii. 6; Acts xxvii. 5.\*

πελεκίζω (πέλεκυς, an axe), *to behead*, Rev. xx. 4.\*

πέμπτος, ή, όν, *num., ord., the fifth*.

πέμπω, ψω, (1) *to send*, of persons, *to despatch on a message*, spoken of teachers, as John Baptist, John i. 33; of Jesus, John iv. 34; of the Spirit, John xiv. 26; of apostles, John xiii. 20; (2) *to send, of things, to transmit*, Rev. xi. 10; *to send among or upon*, 2 Thess. ii. 11; perhaps *to thrust in the sickle*, Rev. xiv. 15, 18 (but probably to "send the sickle" is to "send forth the reapers").

πένης, ητος, ό, ή, *poor, needy*, 2 Cor. ix. 9. *Syn. 30.\**

πενθερά, άς, ή, *a mother-in-law, i.e., a wife's mother*.

πενθερός, ου, ό, *a father-in-law, i.e., a wife's father*, John xviii. 13.\*

πενθώ, ώ, ήσω, (1) *to mourn, intrans.*; (2) *to mourn for, trans.*, 2 Cor. xii. 21.

πένθος, ους, τό, *mourning, sorrow*, James iv. 9; Rev. xviii. 7, 8, xxi. 4.\*

πεινιχρός, ά, όν, *poor, needy*, Luke xxi. 2.\*

πεντάκις, *adv.*, *num.*, *five times*, 2 Cor. xi. 24.\*

πεντακισ-χilioi, αι, α, *num.*, *five thousand*.

πεντακόσιοι, αι, α, *num.*, *five hundred*, Luke vii. 41; 1 Cor. xv. 6.\*

πέντε, *num.*, *indecl.*, *five*.

πεντε-και-δέκατος, *num.*, *ord.*, *fifteenth*, Luke iii. 1.\*

πεντήκοντα, *num.*, *indecl.*, *fifty*.

Πεντηκοστή, ης, ή (lit., *fiftieth*), *Pentecost*, the feast beginning the fiftieth day after the second day of the Passover, i.e., from the sixteenth day of the month Nisan, Acts ii. 1, xx. 16; 1 Cor. xvi. 8.\*

πέποιθα. See πείθω.

πεποιθήσις, εως, ή, *trust, confidence*, with εις or εν.

περ, an enclitic particle, cognate with περί, only found joined to pronouns or particles for intensity of meaning, as

- ἐάνπερ, εἴπερ, *if indeed*; ἐπειπερ, *since indeed*; καίπερ, *and really*; ὅσπερ, *the very one who*.
- πέραν, adv., *over, on the other side, beyond*, with article prefixed or genitive following.
- πέρας, ατος, τό, *a limit, the extremity, in space*, as Matt. xii. 42; or *time*, Heb. vi. 16.
- Πέργαμος, ου, ἡ, *Pergamus or Pergamum*, Rev. i. 11, ii. 12.\*
- Πέργη, ης, ἡ, *a prop. name, Perga*, Acts xiii. 13.
- περί, a prep., governing the gen. and accus. With gen., *about, i.e., concerning or respecting a thing*; with accus., *about, around*, in reference to (see § 302). In composition, *peri* denotes *round about, on account of, above, beyond*.
- περι-άγω, trans., *to lead or take about*, 1 Cor. ix. 5; intrans., *to go about* (acc., or *περί*, acc.), Matt. iv. 23, ix. 35, xxiii. 15; Mark vi. 6; Acts xiii. 11.\*
- περι-αίρω, ᾧ (see § 103, 2), *to take from around, take entirely away, lit.*, Acts xxvii. 20, 40 (*to cast off anchors*, R. V.); fig., of the removal of sin, 2 Cor. iii. 16; Heb. x. 11.
- περι-άπτω, *to kindle*, Luke xxii. 55 (W. H.).\*
- περι-αυράπτω, *to lighten around, to flash around* (acc., or *περί*, acc.), Acts ix. 3, xxii. 6.\*
- περι-βάλλω, βαλῶ, βέβληκα, *to cast around* (acc. and dat.), Luke xix. 43; *to clothe*, Matt. xxv. 36; for const., see § 284; mid., *to clothe oneself, to be clothed*, Matt. vi. 29.
- περι-βλέπω, N.T., in mid., *to look around*, abs., Mark v. 32, ix. 8, x. 23; *to look round upon*, acc., Mark iii. 5, 34, xi. 11; Luke vi. 10.\*
- περι-βόλαιον, ου, τό, (1) *clothing, vesture*, Heb. i. 12; (2) *a veil*, 1 Cor. xi. 15.\*
- περι-δέω, *to bind round about*, pass., plur., John xi. 44.\*
- περι-δρέμω. See *περιτρέχω*.
- περι-εργάζομαι, *to overdo, to be a busy-body*, 2 Thess. iii. 11.\*
- περί-εργος, ου, act., *overdoing, intermeddling*, 1 Tim. v. 13; pass., τὰ περίεργα, *curious arts*, Acts xix. 19.\*
- περι-έρχομαι (see § 103, 2), *to go about*, Acts xix. 13; 1 Tim. v. 13; Heb. xi. 37; *to lack*, as a ship, Acts xxviii. 13.\*
- περι-έχω, *to encompass*; so, *to contain*, as a writing, Acts xxiii. 25 (W. H., *έχω*); intrans., *to be contained*, 1 Pet. ii. 6; *to seize*, as astonishment, Luke v. 9.\*
- περι-ζώνωμι (see § 114), *to gird oneself around*, mid. or pass.; pass., perf., part., *girt*, Luke xii. 35.
- περί-θεσις, εως, ἡ, *a putting around, i.e., ornaments*, 1 Pet. iii. 3.\*
- περι-ίστημι (see § 107), in intrans. tenses of act., *to stand around*, John xi. 42; Acts xxv. 7; mid., *to stand aloof from* (acc.), 2 Tim. ii. 16; Tit. iii. 9.\*
- περι-κάθαριμα, ατος, τό, *refuse, offscouring*, 1 Cor. iv. 13.\*
- περι-καλύπτω, *to cover round about, to cover*, as the face, Mark xiv. 65; Luke xxii. 64; Heb. ix. 4.\*
- περί-κειμαι, *to lie about, surround*, dat., or *περί*, acc., Mark ix. 42; Luke xvii. 2; *to be encompassed or surrounded with*, acc., Acts xxviii. 20; Heb. v. 2, xii. 1.\*
- περι-κεφαλαιά, ας, ἡ, *a helmet*, Eph. vi. 17; 1 Thess. v. 8.\*
- περι-κρατής, ές, *being entire master of*, Acts xxvii. 16.\*
- περι-κρύπτω, *to hide entirely*, Luke i. 24.\*
- περι-κυκλώω, ᾧ, *to encircle, surround*, Luke xix. 43.\*
- περι-λάμπω, *to shine around*, Luke ii. 9; Acts xxvi. 13.\*
- περι-λείπω, *to leave*; pass., *to be left*, 1 Thess. iv. 15, 17.\*
- περί-λυπος, or, *greatly sorrowful*, Matt. xxvi. 38; Mark vi. 26, xiv. 34; Luke xviii. 23, 24 (W. H. omit).\*
- περι-μένω, *to await* (acc.), Acts i. 4.\*
- περίε, adv., *round about*, Acts v. 16.\*
- περι-οικέω, ᾧ, *to dwell around, to be neighbouring to* (acc.), Luke i. 65.\*
- περί-οικος, ου, *neighbouring*, Luke i. 58.\*
- περι-ούσιος, ου, *superabundant, costly, treasured*; hence, *specially chosen*, Tit. ii. 14 (LXX.); “a people for his own possession,” R. V. (see *περιέχω*), a section or passage of Scripture, Acts viii. 32.\*
- περι-πατέω, ᾧ, ἡσω, *to walk, to walk about, to roam*; fig., as Heb., *to pass*

one's life, to conduct oneself (adv. or noun. pred.), to live according to (ἐν, dat.; κατὰ, acc.).

**περι-περῶ**, to pierce through, transfix, fig., 1 Tim. vi. 10.\*

**περι-πίπτω**, to fall into the midst of (dat.), robbers, Luke x. 30; temptations, James i. 2; to light upon a place, Acts xxvii. 41.\*

**περι-ποιέω**, ὦ, N.T., in midl., to get for oneself, acquire, gain, purchase, Luke xvii. 33 (W. H.); Acts xx. 28; 1 Tim. iii. 13. **Syn.** 43.\*

**περι-ποίησις**, εως, ἡ, (1) a gaining, a possessing, 1 Thess. v. 9; 2 Thess. ii. 14; Heb. x. 39; 1 Pet. ii. 9; (2) a possession, Eph. i. 14. **Syn.** 43.

**περι-ῥήγνυμι**, to tear off, as garments, Acts xvi. 22.\*

**περι-σπάω**, ὦ, to drag around; hence, fig., pass., to be distracted in mind, Luke x. 40.\*

**περισσεύω**, ας, ἡ, abundance, superfluity, Rom. v. 17; 2 Cor. viii. 2; James i. 21; εἰς περισσεύειν, as adv., abundantly, 2 Cor. x. 15.\*

**περίσσευμα**, ατος, τό, abundance, affluence, superfluity, Matt. xii. 34; Mark viii. 8; Luke vi. 45; 2 Cor. viii. 14.\*

**περισσεύω**, (1) to be more than enough, to be left over, to abound richly; τό περισσεύον, Matt. xiv. 20, the residuum; (2) to redound to, εἰς, 2 Cor. viii. 2; pass., to be in abundance, to be augmented, Matt. xiii. 12; 2 Cor. iv. 15.

**περισσός**, ἡ, ὅν, abundant, remaining over and above; τό περισσόν, excellence, pre-eminence, Rom. iii. 1; adv., -ῶς, exceedingly, vehemently.

**περισσότερος**, adv. (comp. of περισσός), more abundantly, more earnestly, more vehemently.

**περιστέρα**, ἄς, ἡ, a dove, a pigeon.

**περι-τέμνω**, to cut around, to circumcise; midl., to undergo circumcision, to cause oneself to be circumcised.

**περι-τίθημι**, to place, or put about or around (dat. and acc.); fig., to bestow, to attribute, 1 Cor. xii. 23.

**περι-τομή**, ἡς, ἡ, circumcision, i.e., the act, the custom, or state; with art., the circumcision, i.e., the Jews; fig., for spiritual purity, Rom. ii. 28, 29; Col. ii. 11.

**περι-τρέπω**, to turn about, to convert to (εἰς) madness, Acts xxvi. 24.\*

**περι-τρέχω**, 2nd aor. **περιέδραμον**, to run around (acc.), Mark vi. 55.\*

**περι-φέρω**, to bear or carry around, to carry about in oneself, Mark vi. 55; 2 Cor. iv. 10; pass., fig., to be carried about, carried away by false teaching, Eph. iv. 14; Heb. xiii. 9; Jude 12 (W. H., παραφέρω).\*

**περι-φρονέω**, ὦ, to look down upon, to condemn, to despise, Tit. ii. 15.\*

**περι-χωρος**, ον, circumjacent; only as subst. (ἡ, sc. γῆ), the region round about; the inhabitants of such a region, Matt. iii. 5.

**περι-ψήμα**, ατος, τό, scrapings, offscourings, 1 Cor. iv. 13.\*

**περπερεύομαι**, dep., intrans., to vaunt, 1 Cor. xiii. 4.\*

**Περσίς**, ἰδος, ἡ, Persis, Rom. xvi. 12.\*

**πέρυσι**, adv., during the year just passed; ἀπὸ πέρυσι, a year ago, 2 Cor. viii. 10, ix. 2.\*

**πετάομαι**, ὠμαι, or πέτομαι (W. H.), to fly, as a bird, Rev.\*

**πετεινόν**, οὔ, τό, a bird, a fowl; only in plur., the birds.

**πέτομαι**. See πέτομαι.

**πέτρα**, ας, ἡ, a rock, any large block of stone; with art., the rock, i.e., the rocky substratum of the soil; met., for caverns, Rev. vi. 15; fig., Rom. ix. 33; see also Matt. xvi. 18. **Syn.** 75.

**Πέτρος**, ου, ὁ, Peter, Greek for the Heb. (Chald.) *kēpha*, rock. Same with πέτρα, but with the termination of a masc. name.

**πετρώδης**, ες, rocky, stony, Matt. xiii. 5, 20; Mark iv. 5, 16.\*

**πήγανον**, ου, τό, rue, Luke xi. 42.\*

**πηγή**, ἡς, ἡ, a fountain, source, well; fig. of "the water of life"; a flow of blood, Mark v. 29.

**πήγνυμι**, πῆξω, to fix, as a tent, Heb. viii. 2.\*

**πηδάλιον**, ου, τό, the rudder of a ship, Acts xxvii. 40; James iii. 4.\*

**πηλίκος**, η, ον, how great, Heb. vii. 4; how large, Gal. vi. 7 (see γράμμα).\*

**πηλός**, οὔ, ὁ, clay, mire, mortar, John ix. 6-15; Rom. ix. 21.\*

**πῆρα**, ας, ἡ, a bag, wallet, for carrying provisions, Matt. x. 10; Mark vi. 8; Luke ix. 3, x. 4, xxii. 35, 36.\*

**πῆχυς**, εως, ὁ, *a cubit*, the length from the elbow to the tip of the middle finger, Matt. vi. 27; Luke xii. 25; John xxi. 8; Rev. xxi. 17.\*

**πιάζω**, σω, *to lay hold of*, Acts iii. 7; *to take*, as in fishing or in hunting; *to arrest*, John vii. 30.

**πίπτω**, *to press down*, as in a measure, Luke vi. 38.\*

**πιθανο-λογία**, ας, ἡ, *persuasive or plausible speech*, Col. ii. 4.\*

**πικραίνω**, ανῶ, *to render bitter*, lit., Rev. viii. 11, x. 9, 10; *to embitter*, fig., Col. iii. 19.\*

**πικρία**, ας, ἡ, *bitterness*, fig., Acts viii. 23; Rom. iii. 14; Eph. iv. 31; Heb. xii. 15.\*

**πικρός**, ὁ, ὄν, *bitter, acrid, malignant*, James iii. 11, 14; \*adv., -ῶς, *bitterly*, of weeping, Matt. xxvi. 75; Luke xxii. 12.\*

**Πιλάτος** or Πιλάτος (W. H., Πειλάτος), ου, ὁ (Lat., *pilatus*, "armed with javelin"), *Pilate*.

**πῖμπλημι** (πλε-). See **πλήθω**.

**πῖμπρημι** (πρα-), pass., inf., **πῖμπρασθαι**, *to be inflamed, to swell*, Acts xxviii. 6.\*

**πινακίδιον**, ιου, τό (dim. of **πίναξ**), *a tablet for writing*, Luke i. 63.\*

**πίναξ**, ακος, ὁ, *a plate, platter, dish*.

**πίνω**, fut., **πίομαι**, -εσαι, -εται; perf., **πέπωκα**; 2nd aor., **ἐπιον** (inf., **πείν**, W. H.), *to drink*, abs., or with acc. of thing drunk (sometimes ἐκ or ἀπό), *to imbibe*, as the earth imbibes rain; fig., *to receive into the soul, to partake of*.

**πλοῦτης**, τητος, ἡ, *fatness, richness*, as of the olive, Rom. xi. 17.\*

**πυπράσκω** (πρα-), perf., **πέπρακα**; 1st aor. pass., **ἐπράθην**; perf. pass., **πέπραμαι**, *to sell*, Matt. xiii. 46; pass., with ὑπό, *to be sold under, to be a slave to*.

**πίπτω** (πετ-, see § 94, i. 8, d), (1) *to fall* (whence, by ἀπό or ἐκ; whither, by ἐπί or εἰς, acc.); hence, (2) *to fall prostrate*, as of persons, *to die*, *to perish*; of structures, *to fall in ruins*; of institutions, *to fail*; (3) *to fall to*, as a lot; (4) *to fall into or under*, as condemnation.

**Πισιδία**, ας, ἡ, *Pisidia*, Acts xiv. 24, xiii. 14, where W. H. have adj. form.\*

**πιστεύω** (see § 74), *to believe, be persuaded of a thing* (acc. or ὅτι); *to give*

*credit to*, dat.; *to have confidence in, to trust, believe*, dat., εἰς, ἐν, ἐπὶ (dat.) or ἐπὶ (acc.), often of Christian faith, in God, in Christ; *to entrust something* (acc.) to any one (dat.); pass., *to be entrusted with* (acc.).

**πιστικός**, ἡ, ὄν, *genuine, pure*, of ointment, Mark xiv. 3; John xii. 3.\*

**πίστις**, εως, ἡ, (1) *faith*, generally, as 2 Thess. ii. 13; Heb. xi. 1; the object of the faith is expressed by obj. gen., or by εἰς, ἐν, πρὸς (acc.); (2) *faithfulness, good faith*, Rom. iii. 3; 2 Tim. ii. 22; (3) *a pledge, a promise given*, 2 Tim. iv. 7; (4) met., for the whole of the Christian character, and (generally with art.) for the Christian religion.

**πιστός**, ἡ, ὄν, (1) *trustworthy, faithful*, in any relation or to any promise, of things or (generally) persons; (2) *believing*, abs., as of πιστοί, the followers of Christ, or with dat.

**πιστῶω**, ῶ, *to make faithful*; N.T., only in pass., *to be assured of*, 2 Tim. iii. 14.\*

**πλανῶω**, ῶ, ἥσω, *to lead astray, to cause to wander*; fig., *to deceive*; pass., *to be misled, to err, to mistake*.

**πλάνη**, ης, ἡ, *wandering*; only fig., *deceit, delusion, error*.

**πλανήτης**, ου, ὁ, *wandering*; ἀστήρ πλανήτης, *a wandering star*, Jude 13 ("planet").\*

**πλάνος**, ου, *causing to wander, deceitful*, 1 Tim. iv. 1; as subst., *an impostor*, Matt. xxvii. 63; 2 Cor. vi. 8; 2 John 7.\*

**πλάξ**, ακός, ἡ, *a tablet to write on*, 2 Cor. iii. 3; Heb. ix. 4.\*

**πλάσμα**, ατος, τό, *a thing formed or fashioned*, Rom. ix. 20.\*

**πλάσσω**, ᾶσω, *to form, fashion, mould*, as a potter his clay, Rom. ix. 20; 1 Tim. ii. 13.\*

**πλαστός**, ἡ, ὄν, *formed, moulded*; fig., *deceitful*, 2 Pet. ii. 3.\*

**πλατεία**, ας, ἡ (fem. of πλατύς, broad, sc. ὁδός), *a street*.

**πλάτος**, ους, τό, *breadth*, Eph. iii. 18; Rev. xx. 9, xxi. 16.\*

**πλατύνω**, ρῶ, *to make broad, to enlarge*, Matt. xxiii. 5; pass., fig., *to be enlarged*, in mind or heart, 2 Cor. vi. 11, 13.\*

**πλατύς**, εἰα, ὁ, *broad*, Matt. vii. 13.\*

**πλέγμα**, ατος, τό (πλέω), *anything interwoven, braided hair*, 1 Tim. ii. 9.\*

**πλείστος**, η, ον, superl. of πολύς, *the greatest, the most, very great*; τὸ πλείστον, adv., *mostly, at most*, 1 Cor. xiv. 27.

**πλείων**, εἶον (for declension see § 44), compar. of πολύς, *more, greater*, in number—magnitude—comparison; οἱ πλείονες, οἱ πλείους, *the more, the most, the many*, majority, 2 Cor. ii. 6; πλείων or πλέον, as adv., *more*, John xxi. 15; ἐπὶ πλείον, *further, longer*, Acts iv. 17.

**πλέω**, ξω, to weave together, to plait, Matt. xxvii. 29; Mark xv. 17; John xix. 2.\*

**πλέων**. See πλείων.

**πλεονάζω**, σω, intrans., to have more than enough, to superabound; trans., to increase, to cause to abound, 1 Thess. iii. 12.

**πλεονεκτης**, ὦ (ἐχω), to have more than another, to desire to have more; hence, to overreach, take advantage of (R. V.), 2 Cor. vii. 2, xii. 17, 18; 1 Thess. iv. 6; pass., to be taken advantage of, 2 Cor. ii. 11.\*

**πλεονεκτης**, ου, ὁ, a covetous or avaricious person, 1 Cor. v. 10, 11, vi. 10; Eph. v. 5.\*

**πλεονεξία**, ας, ἡ, covetousness, avarice.

**πλευρά**, ἀς, ἡ, the side of the human body, John xix. 34.

**πλέω**. See πλήθω.

**πλέω** (F), impf. ἐπλεον, fut. πλεύσομαι, to sail, Luke viii. 23; Acts xxi. 3, xxvii. 6, 24; Rev. xviii. 17 (W. H.); with acc. of direction, Acts xxvii. 2 (but W. H. read εἰς).\*

**πληγή**, ἥς, ἡ (πλήσσω), a stroke, a stripe, a wound, Acts xvi. 33; Rev. xiii. 14; an affliction, Rev. ix. 20.

**πλήθος**, ους, τό, a multitude, crowd, throng; with art., the multitude, the whole number, population, Acts xiv. 4; a quantity, Acts xxviii. 3.

**πληθύνω**, νῶ, (1) intrans., to increase; (2) trans., to multiply, augment; pass., to be increased.

**πλήθω** (or πίμπλημι), πλήσω; 1st aor., pass., ἐπλήσθην; (1) to fill with (gen.); fig., of emotions, as Luke iv. 28; or of the Holy Spirit, Acts ii. 4; (2) pass., to be fulfilled, of time, Luke i. 23, 57.

**πλήκτης**, ου, ὁ, a striker, a contentious person, 1 Tim. iii. 3; Tit. i. 7.\*

**πλημμύρα**, ας (W. H., -ης), ἡ, a flood, an inundation, Luke vi. 48.\*

**πλήν**, adv. (akin to πλέον, hence it adds a thought, generally adversative, sometimes partly confirmatory, besides, but, nevertheless, howbeit, of a truth, Matt. xi. 22, xviii. 7, xxvi. 39, 64; πλήν ὅτι, except that, Acts xx. 23; as prep. with gen., besides, excepting, Mark xii. 32; Acts viii. 1.

**πλήρης**, ες, (1) full, abs., Mark iv. 28; (2) full of (gen.), abounding in.

**πληρο-φορέω**, ὦ (φέρω), to bring to the full, to fulfil, 2 Tim. iv. 5; pass., of things, to be fulfilled, Luke i. 1, "the things fulfilled among us," i.e., fully accomplished; 2 Tim. iv. 17, "that the proclamation may be fulfilled," i.e., made everywhere known; of persons, to be fully assured, Rom. iv. 21, xiv. 5; Col. iv. 12 (W. H.).\*

**πληρο-φορία**, ας, ἡ, fullness, entire possession, full assurance, Col. ii. 2; 1 Thess. i. 5; Heb. vi. 11, x. 22.\*

**πληρώω**, ὦ, ὥσω, to fill with (gen.), to fill up, to persuade, to complete, either time or number; to bestow abundantly, to furnish liberally, Phil. iv. 18; Eph. iii. 19; to accomplish, to perform fully, as prophecies, etc.; pass., to be full of, 2 Cor. vii. 4; Eph. v. 18; to be made full, complete, or perfect, John iii. 29; Col. iv. 12 (W. H. read preceding). **Syn.** 13.

**πλήρωμα**, ατος, τό, fullness, plenitude, i.e., that which fills, 1 Cor. x. 26, 28; so, the full number, Rom. xi. 25; the completion, i.e., that which makes full, the fulfilment, Matt. ix. 16; Rom. xiii. 10; the fullness of time, Gal. iv. 4, is the completion of an era; the fullness of Christ, Eph. i. 23, that which is filled by Christ, i.e., the Church; the fullness of the Godhead, Col. ii. 19 (see Lightfoot's note), all Divine attributes.

**πλησίον**, adv., near, near by, with gen., John iv. 5; with the art., ὁ πλησίον, a neighbour.

**πλησμονή**, ἥς, ἡ, full satisfying, indulgence, Col. ii. 23.\*

**πλήσσω**, ξω, 2nd aor. pass. ἐπλήσθην, to smite, Rev. viii. 12.\*



**πλοῖαριον**, *λου, τό* (dim. of πλοῖον), *a small boat, as the fishing-boats on the lake of Galilee.*

**πλοῖον**, *ου, τό, a ship, a vessel, large or small.*

**πλόος**, *οὔς*, gen. οὔ or οός, *sailing, voyage*, Acts xxi. 7, xxvii. 9, 10.\*

**πλούσιος**, *ία, ιον, rich, abounding in (ἐν); adv., -ως, richly, abundantly*, Col. iii. 16.

**πλουτέω**, *ῶ, ἥσω, to become rich, to be rich, to abound in.*

**πλουτίζω**, *to make rich, to enrich, to cause to abound in*, 1 Cor. i. 5; 2 Cor. vi. 10, ix. 11.\*

**πλοῦτος**, *ου, ὁ* (see § 32, α), *riches, wealth, abundance; spiritually, enrichment*, Rom. xi. 12.

**πλύνω**, *νῶ, to wash, as garments*, Luke v. 2 (W. H.); Rev. vii. 14, xxii. 14 (W. H.). **Syn.** 17.\*

**πνεῦμα**, *ατος, τό*, (1) properly, *the wind, or the air in motion*, John iii. 8; hence, (2) *the human spirit*, dist. from σῶμα and ψυχή, 1 Thess. v. 23; (3) *a temper or disposition of the soul*, Luke ix. 55; Rom. viii. 15; (4) *any intelligent, incorporeal being, as (a) the human spirit, separated from the body, the undying soul; (b) angels, good and bad; (c) God, the immaterial One*, John iv. 24; (d) *THE HOLY SPIRIT* (see § 217, f). Used of the influence of which the Holy Spirit is the author, in respect of Jesus, Luke iv. 1; Acts x. 38, in respect of prophets and apostles; and in respect of saints generally, Eph. i. 17. **Syn.** 55.

**πνευματικός**, *ή, ὄν, spiritual*, relating to that which is imparted by the Spirit, or is allied to the spiritual world, 1 Cor. ii. 13 (see § 316), 15, xv. 44; τὰ πνευματικά, *spiritual things*, Rom. xv. 27; *spiritual gifts*, 1 Cor. xii. 1; adv., -ως, *spiritually, i.e., (1) mystically*, Rev. xi. 8; (2) *by the spiritual faculty* (opposed to ψυχικός), 1 Cor. ii. 14.

**πνέω** (f), *εύσω, to blow*, as the wind.

**πνίγω**, *to choke, to seize by the throat*, Matt. xviii. 28; Mark v. 13.\*

**πνυκτός**, *ή, ὄν, strangled.*

**πνοή**, *ης, ή, (1) breath*, Acts xvii. 25; (2) *a breeze or blast*, Acts ii. 2.\*

**ποδήρης**, *es, reaching to the feet; as*

subst. (sc. χιτῶν), *a long robe*. Rev. i. 13.\*

**ποθεν**, adv., interrog., *whence, of place*. Matt. xv. 33; suggestive of cause, *how*, Matt. xiii. 27; of surprise, or admiration, as Luke i. 43; also of strong negation, Mark xii. 37.

**ποῖα**, *ας, ή, grass, herbage*, according to some, in James iv. 14; but more probably the word here is the fem. of ποῖος, "*of what nature is your life?*"\*

**ποιέω**, *ῶ, ἥσω, (1) to make, i.e., to form, to bring about, to cause; spoken of religious festivals, etc., to observe, to celebrate; of trees and plants, to germinate, to produce; to cause to be or to become*, Matt. xxi. 13; *to declare to be*, John viii. 53; *to assume*, Matt. xii. 33; (2) *to do, generally; to do, i.e., habitually, to perform, to execute, to exercise, to practise, i.e., to pursue a course of action, to be active, to work, to spend, to pass, i.e., time or life*, Acts xv. 33. **Syn.** 2.

**ποίημα**, *ατος, τό, a thing made, workmanship*, Rom. i. 20; Eph. ii. 10.\*

**ποίησις**, *εως, ή, a doing*, James i. 25.\*

**ποιητής**, *ου, ὁ, (1) a maker, doer*, Rom. ii. 13; James i. 22, 23, 25, iv. 11; (2) *a poet*, Acts xvii. 28.\*

**ποικίλος**, *η, ον, various, of different colours, diverse.*

**ποιμαίνω**, *ανῶ, (1) to feed a flock*, Luke xvii. 7; hence, fig., (2) *to be shepherd of, to tend, to feed, cherish*, Matt. ii. 6; John xxi. 16; Acts xx. 28; 1 Cor. ix. 7; 1 Pet. v. 2; Jude 12; Rev. vii. 17; (3) in Rev., "*to be shepherd of, with a rod of iron*," i.e., *to rule*, ii. 27, xii. 5, xix. 15. **Syn.** 16.\*

**ποιμήν**, *ενος, ὁ, (1) a shepherd; (2) fig., of CHRIST as the Shepherd*, Heb. xiii. 20; 1 Pet. ii. 25; and of his ministers as pastors, Eph. iv. 11.

**ποίμνη**, *ης, ή, (1) a flock of sheep or goats*, Luke ii. 8; 1 Cor. ix. 7; (2) fig., of Christ's followers, Matt. xxvi. 35; John x. 16. **Syn.** 72.\*

**ποῖμιον**, *λου, τό* (dim. of ποίμνη), *a little flock; only fig.*, Luke xii. 32; Acts xx. 28, 29; 1 Pet. v. 2, 3.\*

**ποῖος**, *ποῖα, ποῖον*, an interrog. pron. corresponding with οὗτος and τοῖος, *of what kind, sort, species? what? what one? which?* In Luke v. 19, sc. ὁδοῦ.

**πολεμέω**, ὦ, ἤσω, *to make war, to contend with* (μετά, gen.).

**πόλεμος**, ου, ὁ, (1) *war, a war*; (2) *a battle*; (3) *strife*.

**πόλις**, εως, ἡ, *a city, a walled town*; met., *the inhabitants of a city*; with art., *the city Jerusalem, the heavenly city*, of which Jerusalem was a symbol.

**πολιτ-άρχης**, ου, ὁ, *the ruler of a city, a city magistrate*, "politarch," Acts xvii. 6, 8.\*

**πολιτεία**, ας, ἡ, (1) *citizenship*, Acts xxii. 28; (2) *a state or commonwealth*, Eph. ii. 12.\*

**πολίτευμα**, ατος, τό, *a community, as of a city, a commonwealth*, Phil. iii. 20.\*

**πολιτεύω**, in mid., *to be a citizen*; hence, *to live*, i.e., *to order one's life*, Acts xxiii. 1; Phil. i. 27.\*

**πολίτης**, ου, ὁ, *a citizen*, Luke xv. 15, Acts xxi. 39; with gen., αὐτοῦ, *a fellow-citizen*, Luke xix. 14; Heb. viii. 11 (W. H.).\*

**πολλάκις**, adv., *many times, often*.

**πολλα-πλάσιον**, ου, gen. ονος, *manifold, many times more*, Matt. xix. 29 (W. H.); Luke xviii. 30.\*

**πολυ-λογία**, ας, ἡ, *much speaking, loquacity*, Matt. vi. 7.\*

**πολυ-μερῶς**, adv., *in many parts, by divers portions* (R. V.), Heb. i. 1.\*

**πολυ-ποικίλος**, ου, *very varietal, manifold*, Eph. iii. 10.\*

**πολύς**, πολλή, πολύ (see § 39, 2), *many, numerous*; πολύ, *much, greatly*, as adv.; πολλοί, *many*, often with participative genitive, or ἐκ; ὁ πολλοί, *the many* (see § 227); πολλά, in like manner, *much, very much, often, many times*; πολλῶ, *by much*, joined with comparatives; ἐπὶ πολύ, *for a great while*, Acts xxviii. 6; ἐν πολλῶ, *altogether*, Acts xxvi. 29.

**πολύ-σπλαγχνος**, ου, *very compassionate, of great mercy*, James v. 11.\*

**πολυ-τέλης**, ἐς, *very costly, very precious*, Mark xiv. 3; 1 Tim. ii. 9; 1 Pet. iii. 4.\*

**πολύ-τίμος**, ου, ὁ, ἡ, *of great value, very costly*, Matt. xiii. 46; John xii. 3; compar., 1 Pet. i. 7 (W. H.).\*

**πολυ-τρόπος**, adv., *in various ways*, Heb. i. 1.\*

**πόμα**, ατος, τό, *drink*, 1 Cor. x. 4; Heb. ix. 10.\*

**πονηρία**, ας, ἡ, *evil disposition, wickedness*, Matt. xxii. 18; Luke xi. 39; Rom. i. 29; 1 Cor. v. 8; Eph. vi. 12; plur., *malignant passions, iniquities*, Mark vii. 22; Acts iii. 26. **Syn. 22.\***

**πονηρός**, ὁ, ὅν (πόνος), *evil, bad, of things or persons*; *wicked, depraved*, spec. *malignant*, opp. to ἀγαθός. ὁ πονηρός, *the Wicked One, i.e., Satan*; τὸ πονηρόν, *evil*. **Syn. 22.**

**πόνος**, ου, ὁ, (1) *labour*, Col. iv. 13 (W. H.); (2) *pain, sorrow, anguish*, Rev. xvi. 10, 11, xxi. 4.\*

**Ποντικός**, ἡ, ὅν, *belonging to Pontus*, Acts xviii. 2.\*

**Πόντιος**, ου, ὁ, *Pontius*, the praenomen of Pilate.

**Πόντος**, ου, ὁ, *Pontus*, Acts ii. 9; 1 Pet. i. 1.\*

**Πόπλιος**, ου, ὁ, *Publius*, Acts xviii. 7, 8.\*

**πορεία**, ας, ἡ, *a way, a journey*, Luke xiii. 22; *way or course of life*, James i. 11.\*

**πορεύομαι**, σομαι, dep., with pass. aor., ἐπορεύθην, *to go, to go away, to depart, to journey, to travel*, often (as Heb.) *to take a course in life*.

**πορέω**, ἤσω, *to lay waste, harass, persecute*, Acts ix. 21; Gal. i. 13, 23.\*

**πορισμός**, οῦ, ὁ, *gain*, 1 Tim. vi. 5, 6.\*

**Πορκίος**, ου, ὁ, *Porcius*, the praenomen of Festus, Acts xxiv. 27.\*

**πορνεία**, ας, ἡ, *fornication, lewdness*; fig. in Rev., *idolatry*.

**πορνεύω**, σω, *to commit fornication*; fig. in Rev., *to worship idols*.

**πόρνη**, ης, ἡ, *a harlot, a prostitute*; fig. in Rev., *an idolatrous community*.

**πόρνος**, ου, ὁ, *one who prostitutes himself, a fornicator*.

**πόρρω**, adv., *far, far off*, Matt. xv. 8; Mark vii. 6; Luke xiv. 32; comp., πορρωτέρω (or -τερον, W. H.), Luke xxiv. 28.\*

**πόρρωθεν**, adv., *further, from afar, far off*, Luke xvii. 12; Heb. xi. 13.\*

**πορφύρα**, ας, ἡ, *a purple or crimson garment*, indicating wealth or rank, Mark xv. 17, 20; Luke xvi. 19; Rev. xvii. 4 (W. H. read following), xviii. 12.\*

**πορφύρεος**, οὖς, ἂ, οὖν, *purple or crimson*, John xix. 2, 5; Rev. xvii. 4 (W. H.), xviii. 16.\*

**πορφύρεω**, *εως*, ἡ, a seller of purple or crimson cloth, Acts xvi. 14.\*

**πόσάκις**, adv., interrog., how many times? how often? Matt. xviii. 21, xxiii. 37; Luke xiii. 34.\*

**πόσις**, *εως*, ἡ, drink, John vi. 55; Rom. xiv. 17; Col. ii. 16.\*

**πόσος**, ἡ, ον, pron., interrog., how much? how great? plur., how many? πόσω, as adv. with comparatives, by how much?

**ποταμός**, ὁ, ὃ, a river, torrent, flood.

**ποταμοφόρος**, ον, carried away by a flood, Rev. xii. 15.\*

**ποταπός**, ἡ, ον, adj., interrog., of what kind? of what manner? how great?

**πότε**, adv., interrog., when? at what time? till when? how long? ποτέ, enclitic, at some time, at one time or other (see § 129).

**πότερος**, pron., interrog., which of the two? N.T. only neut. as adv., whether, correlating with ἡ, or, John vii. 17.\*

**ποτήριον**, ἰον, τό, a drinking-cup, the contents of the cup; fig., the portion which God allots, whether of good or ill, commonly of the latter.

**ποτίζω**, *σω*, to cause to drink (two accs.); to give drink to (acc.); fig., to minister to, generally, 1 Cor. iii. 2; to water or irrigate, as plants, 1 Cor. iii. 6-8.

**Ποτόλοι**, ων, οἱ, Puteoli, Acts xxviii. 13.\*

**πότος**, ου, ὃ (see πίνω), a drinking bout, drunkenness, 1 Pet. iv. 3.\*

**πού**, adv., interrog., where? whither? Matt. ii. 4; John vii. 35.

**που**, enclitic, an indef. particle of place or degree, somewhere, somewhere about, Heb. ii. 6, 16 (W. H., see δῆπου), iv. 4; Rom. iv. 19 (see § 129).\*

**Προύδης**, δεντος, ὃ, Prudens, 2 Tim. iv. 21.\*

**πούς**, πόδος, ὃ, the foot; met., for the person journeying, Luke i. 79; ὑπὸ τοῖς πόδας, under the feet, i.e., entirely subdued, as Rom. xvi. 20.

**πράγμα**, ατος, τό, a thing done, a fact, a thing, a business, a suit, as at law.

**πραγματεία** (W. H., -ρια), ας, ἡ, a business, an affair, 2 Tim. ii. 4.\*

**πραγματεύομαι**, σομαι, dep., to transact business, to trade, Luke xix. 13.\*

**πραιτώριον**, ἰον, τό (from Lat., praetor), the palace at Jerusalem occupied by the Roman governor, Matt. xxvii. 27;

Mark xv. 16; John xviii. 28, 33, xix. 9; so at Caesarea, Acts xxiii. 35; the quarters of the praetorian army in Rome, Phil. i. 13.\*

**πράκτωρ**, ορος, ὃ, an officer employed to execute judicial sentences, Luke xii. 58.\*

**πράξις**, *εως*, ἡ, (1) a doing, action, mode of action, Matt. xvi. 27; Luke xxiii. 51; plur., deeds, acts, Acts xix. 18; Rom. viii. 13; Col. iii. 9; and in inscription to the Acts of the Apostles; (2) function, office, Rom. xii. 4.\*

**πράος**, α, ον, rec. in Matt. xi. 29 for πραῖς (W. H.).\*

**πράοτης**, rec. for πραύτης (W. H.) in 1 Cor. iv. 21; 2 Cor. x. 1; Gal. v. 23, vi. 1; Eph. iv. 2; Col. iii. 12; 1 Tim. vi. 11 (W. H., πραυπάθεια); 2 Tim. ii. 25; Tit. iii. 2.\*

**πρασία**, ἄς, ἡ, a company formed into square, Mark vi. 40. For constr., see § 242.\*

**πράσσω** or **πράττω**, ξω, pf. πέπραχα, πέπραγμα, (1) to do, perform, accomplish, with acc.; (2) with advs., to be in any condition, i.e., to fare, Acts xv. 29; Eph. vi. 21; (3) to exact, to require.

**πραυ-παιδεία** (or *τα*), ας, ἡ (W. H.), meekness, 1 Tim. vi. 11.\*

**πραῖς**, gen. -τος or -ως (W. H.), pl. -εις, meek, gentle, Matt. v. 5, xi. 29 (see πρᾶος), xxi. 5; 1 Pet. iii. 4. The form πραῖς (with iota subscript) has little or no authority.\*

**πραύτης**, τητος, ἡ, meekness, gentleness, James i. 21, iii. 13; 1 Pet. iii. 15; and W. H. in the passage quoted under πρᾶοτης.\*

**πρέπω**, to become, be fitting to (dat.), 1 Tim. ii. 10; Tit. ii. 1; Heb. vii. 26; impers. (see § 101), it becomes, it is fitting to, Matt. iii. 15; 1 Cor. xi. 13; Eph. v. 3; Heb. ii. 10.\*

**πρεσβεία**, ας, ἡ, an embassy, ambassadors, Luke xiv. 32, xix. 14.\*

**πρεσβύς**, *σω* (lit., to be aged, elder men being chosen for the office), to act as ambassador, 2 Cor. v. 20; Eph. vi. 20.\*

**πρεσβυτέριον**, ἰον, τό, an assembly of elders, the Sanhedrin, Luke xxii. 66; Acts xxii. 5; officers of the church assembled, presbytery, 1 Tim. iv. 14.\*

**πρεσβύτερος**, τέρα, τειρον (compar. of πρεσβύς, old), generally used as subst.,

*elder*, (1) in age, Acts ii. 17; 1 Tim. v. 1; plur., often, *ancestors*, as Heb. xi. 2; (2) as subst., *an elder*, in dignity and office, whether of the Jewish community, Matt. xvi. 21; or the Christian, Acts xx. 17, 28; "presbyter"; in Rev., of the twenty-four *elders*.

**πρεσβύτερος**, ου, ὁ, *an old man*, Luke i. 18; Tit. ii. 2; Philem. 9.\*

**πρεσβυτή**, ἰδος, ἡ, *an old woman*, Tit. ii. 3.\*

**πρηνής**, ἐς, *prone, falling headlong*, Acts i. 18.\*

**πρίω** or **πρίω**, 1st aor. pass. *ἐπρίσθη*, *to save, to save asunder*, Heb. xi. 37.\*

**πρίν**, adv., of time, *before*, as conj. in N.T., with or without *ἢ*, *sooner than*; generally with acc. and inf., Matt. xxvi. 34; but after a negative we find *πρίν* *an* with subj. where the principal verb is in a primary tense, Luke ii. 26; *πρίν* with opt. where it is in a historical tense, Acts xxv. 16.

**Πρίσκα**, ἡς, ἡ, and dim. **Πρισκίλλα**, *as*, a proper name, *Prisca* or *Priscilla*.

**πρό**, prep., gov. the gen., *before*, i.e., of place, time, or superiority (see § 294). In composition, it retains the same meanings.

**προ-άγω**, *to bring out*, Acts xvi. 30; gen. intrans., *to go before, to lead the way, to precede*, in place, Matt. ii. 9; in time, Mark vi. 45; part., **προάγων**, *preceding, previous*, 1 Tim. i. 18; Heb. vii. 18.

**προ-αίρω**, ὦ, N.T., in mid., *to propose to oneself, resolve*, 2 Cor. ix. 7.\*

**προ-αυτίζομαι**, ὡμαι, *to lay to one's charge beforehand*, Rom. iii. 9.\*

**προ-ακούω**, *to hear before*, Col. i. 5.\*

**προ-αμαρτάνω**, *to sin before*, 2 Cor. xii. 21, xiii. 2.\*

**προ-αύλιον**, ου, τό, *the court before a building, the porch*, Mark xiv. 68.\*

**προ-βαίω**, *to go forward*, Matt. iv. 21; Mark i. 19; pf. part., *προβεβηκώς ἐν ἡμέραις, advanced in life*, Luke i. 7, 18, ii. 36.\*

**προ-βάλλω**, *to put forth*, as trees their leaves, Luke xxi. 30; *to thrust forward*, Acts xix. 33.\*

**προβατικός**, ἡ, ὅν, *pertaining to sheep*, John v. 2.\*

**προβάτιον**, ου, τό, dim. of following, John xxi. 16-17 (W. H.).\*

**πρόβατον**, ου, τό (*προβαίνω*), *a sheep*; fig., *a follower of Christ*.

**προ-βιβάζω**, σω, *to put forward*, Matt. xiv. 8; Acts xix. 33.\*

**προ-βλέπω**, N.T., in mid., *to foresee or provide*, Heb. xi. 40.\*

**προ-γίνομαι**, *to be or be done before*, Rom. iii. 25.\*

**προ-γινώσκω**, *to know beforehand*, Acts xxvi. 5; 2 Pet. iii. 17; of the Divine foreknowledge, Rom. viii. 29, xi. 2; 1 Pet. i. 20.\*

**πρό-γνωσις**, εως, ἡ, *foreknowledge*, Acts ii. 23; 1 Pet. i. 2.\*

**πρό-γονος**, ου, ὁ, *a progenitor*, plur., *ancestors*, 1 Tim. v. 4; 2 Tim. i. 3.\*

**προ-γράφω**, ψω, *to write before*, in time, Rom. xv. 4; Eph. iii. 3; *to write up, exhibit before any one*, Gal. iii. 1; *to pre-ordain*, Jude 4.\*

**πρό-δηλος**, or, *manifest to all, evident*, 1 Tim. v. 24, 25; Heb. xii. 14.\*

**προ-δίδωμι**, (1) *to give before*, Rom. xi. 35; (2) *to give forth, betray*; see following word.\*

**προ-δοτής**, ου, ὁ, *a betrayer*, Luke vi. 16; Acts vii. 52; 2 Tim. iii. 4.\*

**πρό-δρομος**, ου, ὁ, ἡ (see *προτρέχω*), *a precursor, forerunner*, Heb. vi. 20.\*

**προ-εἶδον**, 2nd aor. of *προσέω*.

**προ-εἶπον**, 2nd aor. of *πρόφημι*, perf. *προέφηκα*.

**προ-ελπίζω**, *to hope before*, Eph. i. 12.\*

**προ-εν-άρχομαι**, *to begin before*, 2 Cor. viii. 6, 10.\*

**προ-επαγγέλλω**, in mid., *to promise before*, Rom. i. 2; 2 Cor. ix. 5 (W. H.).\*

**προ-έρχομαι** (see § 103, 2), (1) *to go forward, advance*; (2) *to go before, precede*, in time or place (gen. or acc.).

**προ-ετοιμάζω**, σω, *to appoint beforehand, to predestine*, Rom. ix. 23; Eph. ii. 10.\*

**προ-ευαγγελίζομαι**, *to foretell good tidings, preach the gospel beforehand*, Gal. iii. 8.\*

**προ-έχω**, in mid., *to hold oneself before, to be superior*, Rom. iii. 9 (see § 358).\*

**προ-ηγόμηναι**, οὔμαι, *to lead onward by example, or to consider before, prefer*, Rom. xii. 10.\*

**πρό-θεσις**, εως, ἡ (*τιθέμι*), (1) *a setting before*; οἱ ἄνθρωποι τῆς προθέσεως, *the waves*

- of the presentation, or the shewbread, compare Heb. ix. 2; (2) a predetermination, purpose, Acts xi. 23.
- προ-θέσιμος**, *ia*, *ion*, set beforehand, appointed before, Gal. iv. 2.\*
- προ-θυμία**, *as*, *ή*, alacrity, willingness, Acts xvii. 11; 2 Cor. viii. 11, 12, 19, ix. 2.\*
- πρό-θυμος**, *ον*, eager, ready, willing, Matt. xxvi. 41; Mark xiv. 38; τὸ πρόθυμον, alacrity, Rom. i. 15; adv., -ως, readily, with alacrity, 1 Pet. v. 2.\*
- πρόσιμος** (W. H., for πρόξιμος).
- προ-ἱστημι**, N.T. only intrans., act., 2nd aor. and perf., and mid., (1) to preside over, to rule, gen., Rom. xii. 8; 1 Thess. v. 12; 1 Tim. iii. 4, 5, 12, v. 17; (2) maintain or profess, gen., Tit. iii. 8.\*
- προ-καλέω**, *ω*, in mid., to provoke, stimulate, Gal. v. 26.\*
- προ-κατ-αγγέλλω**, to announce beforehand, to promise, Acts iii. 18, 24 (not W. H.), vii. 52; 2 Cor. ix. 5 (not W. H.).\*
- προ-κατ-αρτίζω**, to make ready beforehand, 2 Cor. ix. 5.\*
- πρό-κειμαι**, to lie or be placed before, to be proposed, as duty, example, reward, etc., Heb. vi. 18, xii. 1, 2; Jude 7; to be at hand, to be present, 2 Cor. viii. 12.\*
- προ-κηρύσσω**, *ξω*, to announce or preach beforehand, Acts iii. 20 (not W. H.), xiii. 24.\*
- προ-κοπή**, *ης*, *ή*, urging forward, furtherance, progress, Phil. i. 12, 25; 1 Tim. iv. 15.\*
- προ-κόπτω**, to make progress in (dat. or *en*); to advance to (*επι*, acc.); of time, to be advanced or *fur* spent, Rom. xiii. 12.
- πρό-κριμα**, *ατος*, τὸ, a forejudging, prejudice; or perhaps a judging one thing before another, preference, 1 Tim. v. 21.\*
- προ-κυρώω**, *ω*, to establish or ratify before, Gal. iii. 17.\*
- προ-λαμβάνω**, to take before, anticipate, Mark xiv. 8 ("she hath anticipated the anointing," i.e., hath anointed beforehand); 1 Cor. xi. 21; pass., to be overtaken or caught, Gal. vi. 1.\*
- προ-λέγω**, to tell beforehand, forewarn, 2 Cor. xiii. 2; Gal. v. 2; 1 Thess. iii. 4.\*
- προ-μαρτύρομαι**, to testify beforehand, to predict, 1 Pet. i. 11.\*
- προ-μελετάω**, *ω*, to care for beforehand, to premeditate, Luke xxi. 14.\*
- προ-μεριμνάω**, *ω*, to be anxious or solicitous beforehand, Mark xiii. 11.\*
- προ-νοέω**, *ω*, to perceive beforehand, to provide for, gen., 1 Tim. v. 8; in mid., to provide for oneself, to practise, acc., Rom. xii. 17; 2 Cor. viii. 21.\*
- πρό-νοια**, *as*, *ή*, providence, Acts xxiv. 3; care for (gen.), Rom. xiii. 14.\*
- προ-οράω**, *ω*, 2nd aor. προείδω, to see beforehand, Acts ii. 31, xxi. 29; Gal. iii. 8; mid., to have before one's eyes, Acts ii. 25 (LXX.).\*
- προ-ορίζω**, to predetermine, to pre-ordain, Acts iv. 28; Rom. viii. 29, 30; 1 Cor. ii. 7; Eph. i. 5, 11.\*
- προ-πάσχω**, to suffer beforehand, 1 Thess. ii. 2.\*
- προ-πάτωρ**, *οπος*, *ο*, a forefather, Rom. iv. 1 (W. H.).\*
- προ-πέμπω**, to send forward, to accompany, to bring one on his way.
- προ-πετής**, *és* (*πιπτω*), precipitate, headlong, rash, Acts xix. 36; 2 Tim. iii. 4.\*
- προ-πορεύομαι**, *σομαι*, in mid., to precede, to pass on before (gen.), Luke i. 76; Acts vii. 40.\*
- πρός** (see § 307), prep., gov. gen., dat., and accus. cases, general signif., towards. IN COMPOSITION, it denotes motion, direction, reference, nearness, addition.
- προ-σάββατον**, *ου*, τὸ, the day before the sabbath, Mark xv. 42.\*
- προσ-αγορεύω**, to address by name, to designate, Heb. v. 10.\*
- προσ-άγω**, (1) trans., to bring to, to bring near, Matt. xviii. 24 (W. H.); Luke ix. 41; Acts xvi. 20; 1 Pet. iii. 18; (2) intrans., to come to or towards, to approach, Acts xxvii. 27.\*
- προσ-αγαγή**, *ης*, *ή*, approach, access, Rom. v. 2; Eph. ii. 18, iii. 12 (*eis*, *πρός*, acc.).\*
- προσ-αίτέω**, *ω*, to beg, to ask earnestly, Mark x. 46 (not W. H.); Luke xviii. 35 (not W. H.); John ix. 8.\*
- προσ-αίτης**, *ου*, *ο*, a beggar, Mark x. 46 (W. H.); John ix. 8 (W. H.).\*
- προσ-αναβαίνω**, to go up to (a more honourable place), Luke xiv. 10.\*
- προσ-αναλίσκω**, to spend in addition, Luke viii. 43.\*

**προσ-ανα-πληρώ**, ὦ, to fill up by adding to, to supply, 2 Cor. ix. 12, xi. 9.\*

**προσ-ανα-τίθημι**, to lay up over and above; in mid., (1) to communicate or impart in addition (acc. and dat.), Gal. ii. 6; (2) to confer with (dat.), Gal. i. 16.\*

**προσ-απειλέω**, ὦ, to utter additional threats, Acts iv. 21.\*

**προσ-δαπανάω**, ὦ, ἥσω, to spend in addition, Luke x. 35.\*

**προσ-δέομαι**, to want more, to stand in need of (gen.), Acts xvii. 25.\*

**προσ-δέχομαι**, dep. mid., (1) to receive to one's company, Luke xv. 2; (2) to admit, allow, accept, Heb. xi. 35; (3) to await, to expect (acc.), Mark xv. 43.

**προσ-δοκάω**, ὦ, to look for, expect, anticipate, whether with hope or fear.

**προσ-δοκέω**, as, ἡ, a looking for, expectation, anticipation, Luke xxi. 26; Acts xii. 11.\*

**προσ-εάω**, ὦ, to permit or suffer further, Acts xxvii. 7.\*

**προσ-εγγίζω**, to approach, to come near to (dat.), Mark ii. 4.\*

**προσ-εδρεύω**, to wait upon, to minister to (dat.), 1 Cor. ix. 13 (W. H., παρεδρεύω).

**προσ-εργάζομαι**, dep. mid., to gain by labour in addition, Luke xix. 16.\*

**προσ-έρχομαι** (see § 103, 2), (1) generally, to come or to go to, abs., or dat. of place or person, to visit, to have intercourse with; (2) specially, to approach, to draw near to, God or CHRIST, Heb. vii. 25; (3) to assent to, concur in, 1 Tim. vi. 3.

**προσ-ευχή**, ἡς, ἡ, (1) prayer to God; (2) a place where prayer is offered, an oratory, only Acts xvi. 13, 16 (see § 268, note). **Syn.** 38.

**προσ-εύχομαι**, dep. mid., to pray to God (dat.), to offer prayer, to pray for (acc. of thing, ὑπέρ or περί, of person, ὑπὲρ or ὑπὲρ, of object, occasionally inf). **Syn.** 38.

**προσ-έχω**, to apply, with νοῦν expressed or understood, to apply the mind, to attend to, dat.; with ἀπό, to beware of; also, to give heed to, inf. with μή.

**προσ-ηλώω**, ὦ, to affix with nails, nail to, Col. ii. 14.\*

**προσ-ήλυτος**, ου, ὁ, ἡ (έρχομαι), a "proselyte," a convert to Judaism, Matt. xxiii. 15; Acts ii. 10, vi. 5, xiii. 43.\*

**πρόσ-καιρος**, ου, for a season, temporary, transient, Matt. xiii. 21; Mark iv. 17; 2 Cor. iv. 18; Heb. xi. 25.\*

**πρόσ-καλέω**, ὦ, N.T., mid., to call to oneself, to call for, to summon; fig., to call to an office, to call to the Christian faith.

**πρόσ-καρτερέω**, ὦ, to persevere in, to continue steadfast in (dat.), Acts i. 14, ii. 42; to wait upon (dat.), Mark iii. 9; Acts x. 7.

**πρόσ-καρτερήσις**, εως, ἡ, perseverance, Eph. vi. 18.\*

**πρόσ-κεφάλαιον**, ου, a cushion for the head, a pillow, Mark iv. 38.\*

**πρόσ-κληρώ**, ὦ, to adjoin by lot or choice; pass., to consort with (dat.), Acts xvii. 4.\*

**πρόσ-κλίνω**, to incline towards, Acts v. 36 (W. H.).\*

**πρόσ-κλισις**, εως, ἡ (κλίνω), a leaning towards, partiality, 1 Tim. v. 21.\*

**πρόσ-κολλάω**, ὦ, ἥσω, pass., to join oneself to (dat.), as a companion, Acts v. 36 (W. H., προσκλίνω); to cleave to (πρός, acc.), as husband to wife, Matt. xix. 5 (W. H., κολλάω); Mark x. 7; Eph. v. 31.\*

**πρόσ-κομμα**, τος, τό, a stumbling-block, offence, an occasion of falling, Rom. xiv. 13, 20; 1 Cor. viii. 9; 1 Pet. ii. 8; with λίθος, a stone of stumbling (R. V.), Rom. ix. 32, 33.\*

**πρόσ-κοπή**, ἡς, ἡ, offence, an occasion of offence or stumbling, 2 Cor. vi. 3.\*

**πρόσ-κόπτω**, to strike the foot against, Matt. iv. 6; so, to stumble, to take offence, 1 Pet. ii. 8.

**πρόσ-κυλάω**, to roll to, or upon (ἐπί, acc.), Matt. xxvii. 60; Mark xv. 46.\*

**πρόσ-κυνέω**, to bow down, to prostrate oneself to, to worship, God or inferior beings, to adore (dat. or acc.). **Syn.** 36.

**πρόσ-κυνητής**, ου, ὁ, a worshipper, John iv. 23.\*

**πρόσ-λαλέω**, ὦ, to speak to, to converse with (dat.), Acts xiii. 43, xxviii. 20.\*

**πρόσ-λαμβάνω**, N.T., mid., to take to oneself, i.e., food, companions, to receive to fellowship, Rom. xiv. 1.

**πρόσ-ληψις** (W. H., -λημψις), εως, ἡ, a taking to oneself, a receiving, Rom. xi. 15.\*

**πρόσ-μένω**, to continue with or in, to

- adhere to* (dat.), *to stay in* (ἐν) *a place.*
- προσ-ορμίζω** (δρμος), mid., *to come to anchor, to draw to shore*, Mark vi. 53.\*
- προσ-οφθαλμῶ**, *to once besides or in addition*, Philem. 19.\*
- προσ-οχθίζω** (ὀχθέω), *to be grieved or offended with* (dat.), Heb. iii. 10, 17 (LXX).\*
- πρόσ-πεινος**, ὄν (πείνα), *very hungry*, Acts x. 10.\*
- προσ-πήγνυμι**, *to affix, to fasten*, applied to Christ's being fastened to the cross, Acts ii. 23.\*
- προσ-πίπτω**, (1) *to fall down before* (dat., or πρὸς, acc.); (2) *to beat against* (dat.), Matt. vii. 25.
- προσ-ποιῶ**, ὦ, in mid., *to fashion oneself to*; hence, *to pretend* (inf.), Luke xxiv. 28; in John viii. 6, perhaps, *to regard* (W. H. omit).\*
- προσ-πορεύομαι**, *to come to, approach* (dat.), Mark x. 35.\*
- προσ-ρῥήγνυμι**, *to dash against*, as waves, Luke vi. 48, 49.\*
- προσ-τάσσω**, ξω, abs. or acc., and inf., *to enjoin* (acc.) *upon* (dat.).
- προ-στάτις**, ἰδος, ἡ, *a patroness, suitor*, Rom. xvi. 2.\*
- προσ-τίθηναι**, *to place near or by the side of, to add to* (dat., or ἐπὶ, dat. or acc.); mid., with inf., *to go on to do a thing, i.e., to do again*, Acts xii. 3; Luke xx. 11, 12; so 1st aor., pass., part., Luke xix. 11, προσθεὶς εἶπεν, *he spake again* (see § 399, d).
- προσ-τρέχω**, 2nd aor. προσέδραμον, *to run to*, Mark ix. 15, x. 17; Acts viii. 30.\*
- προσ-φάγιν**, ου, τό, *anything eaten with bread*, as fish, meat, etc., John xxi. 5.\*
- πρόσ-σφατος**, ὄν (from σφάζω, *to slaughter*, "just slain"), *recent, new*, Heb. x. 20; adv., -ως, *recently*, Acts xviii. 2.\*
- προσ-φέρω**, *to bring to, dat.; to offer, to present*, as money, Acts viii. 18; specially, *to offer sacrifice*; mid., *to bear oneself towards, to deal with*, Heb. xii. 7.
- προσ-φιλήs**, ἐs, *pleasing, loveable*, Phil. iv. 8.\*
- προσ-φορά**, ᾧs, ἡ, *an offering, a sacrifice, an oblation*. Syn. 37.
- προσ-φωνέω**, ὦ, *to call to* (dat.), *to cry aloud, to call to oneself* (acc.).
- πρόσ-χυσis**, εως, ἡ (χέω), *an affusion, a sprinkling*, Heb. xi. 28.\*
- προσ-ψάω**, *to touch lightly*, Luke xi. 46.\*
- προσωπο-ληπτέω** (W. H., -λημπτ-), ὦ, *to accept the person of any one, to show partiality*, James ii. 9.\*
- προσωπο-ληπτής** (W. H., -λημπτ-), ου, ὁ, *a respecter of persons, a partial one*, Acts x. 34.\*
- προσωπο-ληψία** (W. H., -λημψ-), as, ἡ, *respect of persons, partiality*, Rom. ii. 11; Eph. vi. 9; Col. iii. 25; James ii. 1.\*
- πρόσωπον**, ου, τό (ὤψ), (1) *the face, the countenance*; in antithesis with καρδία, *mere appearance*; (2) *the surface*, as of the earth, Luke xxi. 35; of the heaven, Matt. xvi. 3.
- προ-τάσσω**, ξω, *to appoint before*, Acts xvii. 26 (W. H., προστάσσω).\*
- προ-τείνω**, *to stretch out, to tie up for scourging*, Acts xxii. 25.\*
- πρότερος**, ἐρα, ἐρον (comparative of πρό), *former*, Eph. iv. 22; πρότερον or τό πρότερον, as adv., *before, formerly*.
- προ-τίθημι**, N.T., mid., *to set forth*, perhaps Rom. iii. 25; *to purpose, to design beforehand*, Rom. i. 13; Eph. i. 9.\*
- προ-τρέπω**, in mid., *to exhort*, Acts xviii. 27.\*
- προ-τρέχω**, 2nd aor. προσέδραμον, *to run before*, Luke xix. 4; John xx. 4.\*
- προ-ὑπάρχω**, *to be formerly, with participle*, Luke xxiii. 12; Acts viii. 9.\*
- πρό-φασis**, εως, ἡ, *a pretext, an excuse*; dat., adverbially, *in appearance, pretence*.\*
- προ-φέρω**, *to bring forth*, Luke vi. 45.\*
- πρό-φημι**, fut. προεφῶ, perf. προεφῆκα, 2nd aor. προείπον, *to say before, i.e., at an earlier time*, Gal. i. 9; in an earlier part of the discourse, 2 Cor. vii. 3; or prophetically, Mark xiii. 23.
- προ-φητεία**, as, ἡ, (1) *the gift of prophesy; (2) the exercise of the gift*; plur., *prophesies*.
- προ-φητεύω**, σω, *to be a prophet, to prophesy, to forth-tell, or speak of Divine things*; (the meaning *foretell* is secondary and accidental); of false propheis, Matt. vii. 22; *to divine*,

used in mockery, Matt. xvi. 68. **Syn. 15.**  
**προφήτης**, ου, ὁ, (1) *a prophet, i.e., one who has insight into Divine things and speaks them forth to others; plur., the prophetic books of the O. T.;* (2) *a poet, a minstrel*, Tit. i. 12. **Syn. 15.**  
**προφητικός**, ἡ, ὁν, *prophetic, uttered by prophets*, Rom. xvi. 26; 2 Pet. i. 19.\*  
**προφήτης**, ἰδος, ἡ, *a prophetic*, Luke ii. 36; Rev. ii. 20.\*  
**προφθάνω**, *to anticipate, to be beforehand, with participle*, Matt. xvii. 25.\*  
**προχειρίζομαι**, *to appoint, to choose, to destine*, Acts iii. 20 (W. H.), xxii. 14, xxvi. 16.\*  
**προχειροτονέω**, ὦ, *to fore-appoint, to choose beforehand*, Acts x. 41.\*  
**Πρόχορος**, ου, ὁ, *Prochorus*, Acts vi. 5.\*  
**πρόρυμα**, as, ἡ, *the hindmost part of a ship, the stern*, Mark iv. 38; Acts xxvii. 29, 41.\*  
**πρωτ**, adv., *early in the morning, at dawn; with advs., ἅμα πρωτ, ἅπλαν πρωτ, very early in the morning.*  
**πρωίμος**, η, ου, *early, of the early rain*, James v. 7 (W. H., *πρώμος*).  
**πρωϊνός**, adj., *belonging to the morning, of the morning star*, Rev. ii. 28, xxii. 16.\*  
**πρωτός**, ια, ου, *of the morning; fem. (sc. ὥρα), morning*, Matt. xxvii. 1, xxi. 18 (W. H., *πρωτ*); John xviii. 28 (W. H., *πρωτ*), xxi. 4.\*  
**πρόρα**, as, ἡ, *the forward part of a ship, the prow*, Acts xxvii. 30, 41.\*  
**πρωτεύω**, *to have pre-eminence, to be chief*, Col. i. 18.\*  
**πρωτο-καθ-εδρία**, as, ἡ, *a chief or uppermost seat.*  
**πρωτο-κλισία**, as, ἡ, *the chief place at a banquet.*  
**πρώτος**, η, ου (superlative of *πρό*), *first, in place, time, or order; like πρότερος with following gen., before, only John i. 15, 30; πρώτον, as adverb, first*, Mark iv. 28; with gen., *before*, John xv. 18; τὸ πρότον, *at the first*, John x. 40.  
**πρωτο-στάτης**, ου, ὁ, *a leader, a ring-leader*, Acts xxiv. 5.\*  
**πρωτο-τόκια**, ἰων, τὰ, *the rights of the first-born, the birthright*, Heb. xii. 16.\*  
**πρωτό-τοκος**, ου, *first-born; ὁ πρωτότοκος, specially a title of CHRIST. Plur.,*

*the first-born*, Heb. xii. 23, of saints who died before Christ's coming.  
**πταίω**, σω, intrans., *to stumble, to fall, to err*, Rom. xi. 11; 2 Pet. i. 10; James ii. 10, iii. 2.\*  
**πτέρνα**, as, ἡ, *the heel*, John xiii. 18.\*  
**πτέρυγιον**, ου, τό (dim. *πτέρυξ*), *the extremity, as a battlement or parapet*, Matt. iv. 5; Luke iv. 9.\*  
**πτέρυξ**, υγιος, ἡ, *a wing, a pinion.*  
**πτηνός**, ἡ, ὁν (*πέτομαι*), *winged, τὰ πτηνά, birds, fowls*, 1 Cor. xv. 39.\*  
**πτοέω**, ὦ, *to terrify*, Luke xxi. 9, xxiv. 37.\*  
**πτώσις**, εως, ἡ, *terror, consternation*, 1 Pet. iii. 6.\*  
**Πτολεμαίς**, ἰδος, ἡ, *Ptolemais*, Acts xxi. 7.\*  
**πτύον**, ου, τό, *a fan, a winnowing-shovel*, Matt. iii. 12; Luke iii. 17.\*  
**πτύρω**, *to terrify*, Phil. i. 28.\*  
**πτύσμα**, ατος, τό, *spittle, saliva*, John ix. 6.\*  
**πτύσσω**, ξω, *to fold, to roll up, as a scroll*, Luke iv. 20.\*  
**πτύω**, σω, *to spit*, Mark vii. 33, viii. 23; John ix. 6.\*  
**πτῶμα**, ατος, τό (*πίπτω*), *a body fullen in death, a carcase*, Matt. xxiv. 28.  
**πτώσις**, εως, ἡ, *a fall, lit. or fig.*, Matt. vii. 27; Luke ii. 34.\*  
**πτωχεία**, as, ἡ, *poverty, want*, 2 Cor. viii. 2, 9; Rev. ii. 9.\*  
**πτωχεύω**, σω, *to be in poverty*, 2 Cor. viii. 9.\*  
**πτωχός**, ἡ, ὁν, *reduced to beggary, poor, destitute, spiritually poor, in a good sense*, Matt. v. 3; in a bad sense, Rev. iii. 17. **Syn. 30.**  
**πυγμή**, ἥς, ἡ (*πύξ*), *the fist*, Mark vii. 3 (see R.V. and marg.).  
**Πύθων** (W. H., *πύθων*), ωτος, ὁ, *Python, a divining demon; called after a name of the heathen deity Apollo*, Acts xvi. 16 (see R.V.).  
**πυκνός**, ἡ, ὁν, *frequent*, 1 Tim. v. 23; neut. plur. *πυκνά*, as adverb, *often*, Luke v. 33; so *πυκνότερον*, *more frequently*, Acts xxiv. 26.\*  
**πυκτεύω** (*πύξ*), *to box, fight*, 1 Cor. ix. 26.\*  
**πύλη**, ης, ἡ, *a door or gate πύλαι ᾗδου, the gates of Hades, i.e., the powers of the unseen world*, Matt. xvi. 18. **Syn. 71.**



**πυλόν**, ὄνος, ὁ, *the entrance to a house*, Acts x. 17; *a gateway, porch*, Matt. xxvi. 71. **Syn.** 71.

**πυνθάνομαι**, 2nd aor. ἐπυνθόμην, (1) *to ask, ask from* (παρά, gen.), *to inquire*; (2) *to ascertain by inquiry*, only Acts xxiii. 34. **Syn.** 9.

**πῦρ**, πυρός, τό, *fire* generally; *of the heat of the sun*, Rev. xvi. 8; *of lightning*, Luke ix. 54; *God is so called*, Heb. xii. 29; *fig. for strife*, Luke xii. 49; *trials*, 1 Cor. iii. 13; *of the eternal fire, or future punishment*, Matt. xviii. 8.

**πυρά**, ας, ἡ, *a heap of fuel burning, a fire*, Acts xxviii. 2, 3.\*

**πύργος**, ου, ὁ, *a tower, a lofty building, a fortress* (comp. burgh).

**πύρεσσω**, *to be sick of a fever*, Matt. viii. 14; Mark i. 30.\*

**πυρετός**, οὔ, ὁ, *a fever*.

**πύρινος**, η, ου, *fiery, glittering*, Rev. ix. 17.\*

**πυρώ**, ᾧ, N.T., pass., *to be set on fire, to burn, to be inflamed, to glow with heat, as metal in a furnace, to be tried with fire*.

**πυρόραϊω**, *to be fire-coloured, to be red*, Matt. xvi. 2, 3.\*

**πυρόρος**, ᾰ, ον, *fiery-red, fire-coloured*, Rev. vi. 4, xii. 3.\*

**πύρωσις**, εως, ἡ, *a burning, a conflagration*, Rev. xviii. 9, 18; *severe trial, as by fire*, 1 Pet. iv. 12.\*

**πω**, an enclitic particle, *even, yet*, used only in composition; see μήπω, μηδέπω, οὐπω, οὐδέπω.

**πωλέω**, ᾧ, ἥσω, *to sell, to trade*, Matt. xxi. 12.

**πᾶλος**, ου, ὁ, *a youngling, a foal or colt*, as Matt. xxi. 2.

**πῶ-ποτε**, adv., *at any time*, used only after a negative, *not at any time, never*.

**πωρόω**, ᾧ, σω, *to harden, to render callous*, fig.

**πῶρωσις**, εως, ἡ, *hardness of heart, callousness*, Mark iii. 5; Rom. xi. 25; Eph. iv. 18.\*

**πως**, an enclitic particle, *in a manner, by any means*.

**πῶς**, adv., interrog., *how? in what manner? by what means?* Also in exclamations, as Luke xii. 50; John xi. 36; with subj. or opt. (δν),

implying a strong negative, Matt. xxvi. 54; Acts viii. 31. Often (N.T.) in indirect interrogations (classical, δπως), Matt. vi. 28, etc.

## P.

**P, ρ, ρῶ**, rho, ρ, and as an initial always, ρ, rh, the seventeenth letter. As a numeral, ρ' = 100; ρ, = 100,000.

**Ῥαάβ**, or **Ῥαχάβ**, ἡ (Heb.), *Rahab*.

**Ῥαββί** (W. H., **Ῥαββει**), (Heb.,) "*Rabbi, my master*, a title of respect in Jewish schools of learning; often applied to CHRIST. **Syn.** 59.

**Ῥαββονί** or **Ῥαββουί** (W. H., **Ῥαββουει**) (Heb.,) like **Ῥαββί**, but of higher honour, *my great master*, Mark x. 51; John xx. 16.\*

**ραβδίζω**, ἴσω, *to scourge, to beat with rods*, Acts xvi. 22; 2 Cor. xi. 25.\*

**ράβδος**, ου, ἡ, *a wand, rod, staff*, Matt. x. 10; 1 Cor. iv. 21; Rev. xi. 1; *a rod of authority, a sceptre*, Heb. i. 8.

**ραβδούχος**, ου, ὁ (ἐχω), *the holder of the rods, a Roman officer, licitor*, Acts xvi. 35, 38.\*

**Ῥαγαῦ**, ὁ (Heb.), *Ragau*, Luke iii. 35.\*

**ραδι-ούργημα**, ατος, τό (ράδιος, *easy*, and ἔργον, "*an easy or careless deed*"), *an act of villany*, Acts xviii. 14.\*

**ραδι-ουργία**, ας, ἡ, *craftiness, villany*, Acts xiii. 10.\*

**Ῥακά** (Heb., Chald. form), *Ruca!* a term of contempt, Matt. v. 22 (see § 153, ii.).\*

**ράκος**, ους, τό (ρήγγνυμι), *a remnant torn off, a piece*, Matt. ix. 16; Mark ii. 21.\*

**Ῥαμά**, ἡ (Heb.), *Rama*, Matt. ii. 18.\*

**ραντίζω**, ἴσω, *to sprinkle, to cleanse ceremonially* (acc.) *by sprinkling, to purify from* (ἀπό), Heb. ix. 13, 19, 21, x. 22.\*

**ραντισμός**, οὔ, ὁ, *sprinkling, purification*, Heb. xii. 24; 1 Pet. i. 2.\*

**ραπίζω**, ἴσω, *to smite with the hand* (as distinguished from ραβδίζω), Matt. v. 39, xxvi. 67.\*

**ράπισμα**, ατος, τό, *a blow with the open hand*, Mark xiv. 65; John xviii. 22, xix. 3.\*

**ραφίς**, ἴδος, ἡ, *a needle*, Matt. xix. 24;

Mark x. 25; Luke xviii. 25 (W. H., *βελόνη*).  
**Ῥαχάβ.** See **Ῥαββ.**  
**Ῥαχήλ,** ἡ (Heb.), *Rachel*, Matt. ii. 18.\*  
**Ῥεβέκα,** ἡ, ἡ *Rebekah*, Rom. ix. 10.\*  
**Ῥεθα** or **Ῥεθη,** ἡ, *a chariot*, Rev. xviii. 13.\*  
**Ῥεμφάν** or **Ῥεφάν** (W. H., *Ῥομφά*), ὁ, a Coptic word, *Romphān*, the Saturn of later mythology, Acts vii. 43 (Heb., *Chiam*, Amos v. 26).  
**Ῥέω** (*F*), *ρέω*, *to flow*, John vii. 38.\*  
**Ῥέω** (see *φημί, εἶπον*). From this obs. root, *to say*, are derived: act. perf., *εἰρηκα*; pass., *εἰρημαι*; 1st aor. pass., *ἔρρεθην* or *ἔρρηθην*; part., *ῤηθείς*; espec. the neut. *τὸ ῤηθέν*, *that which was spoken by* (*ὑπό*, gen.).  
**ῤηγγον,** *οὐ, τό, Rhegium*, now *Rheggio*, Acts xxviii. 13.\*  
**ῤήγμα,** *αὐτος, τό (ῤήγνυμι)*, *what is broken, a crash, a ruin*, Luke vi. 49.\*  
**ῤήγνυμι** (or *ῤήσσω*, as Mark ix. 18), *ῤήξω, to break, to rend, to burst, to dash against the ground, to break forth, as into praise*, Matt. vii. 6, ix. 17; Mark ii. 22, ix. 18; Luke v. 37, ix. 42; Gal. iv. 27.\*  
**ῤήμα,** *αὐτος, τό, a thing spoken; (1) a word or saying of any kind, as command, report, promise; (2) a thing, a matter, a business.* **Syn. 8.**  
**ῤησά,** ὁ (Heb.), *Rhesa*, Luke iii. 27.\*  
**ῤήσσω.** See *ῤήγνυμι*.  
**ῤήτωρ,** *οπος, ὁ, an orator*, Acts xxiv. 1.\*  
**ῤητῆς,** *adv., expressly, in so many words*, 1 Tim. iv. 1.\*  
**ῤίζα,** ἡ, ἡ (1) *a root of a tree or a plant; met., the origin or source of anything; fig., constancy, perseverance; (2) that which comes from the root, a descendant*, Rom. xv. 12; Rev. v. 5.  
**ῤιζώω,** ὦ, ὥσω, *to root; perf., pass., part., ἑρριζωμένος, firmly rooted*, fig., Eph. iii. 17; Col. ii. 7.\*  
**ῤιπή,** ἡ, ἡ (*ῤιπτω*), *a jerk, a twinkle, as of the eye*, 1 Cor. xv. 52.\*  
**ῤιπίζω,** ἴσω, *to move, as waves by the wind*, James i. 6.\*  
**ῤιπτέω,** ὦ, *to throw off or away*, Acts xxii. 23.\*  
**ῤίπτω,** *ψω, 1st aor., ἔρριψα; part., ῤίψας; to throw, throw down, throw out, throw apart, scatter*, Matt. ix. 36, xv.

30, xxvii. 5; Luke iv. 35, xvii. 2; Acts xxvii. 19, 29.\*  
**ῤοβοάμ,** ὁ (Heb.), *Rehoboam*, Matt. i. 7.\*  
**ῤόδη,** ἡ, ἡ (*Rose*), *Rhoda*, Acts xii. 13.\*  
**ῤόδος,** *οὐ, ἡ, Rhodes*, Acts xxi. 2.\*  
**ῤοιζήδον,** *adv. (ῤοῖζος, roaring, as of waves), with a great noise*, 2 Pet. iii. 10.\*  
**ῤομφαία,** *αἷ, ἡ, a sword, as Rev. i. 16; fig., piercing grief*, Luke ii. 35.  
**ῤουβήν,** ὁ (Heb.), *Reuben*, Rev. vii. 5.\*  
**ῤούθ,** ἡ (Heb.), *Ruth*, Mark i. 5.\*  
**ῤούφος,** *οὐ (Lat.), Rufus*, (1) Mark xv. 21; (2) Rom. xvi. 13, perhaps the same person.\*  
**ῤύμη,** ἡ, *a narrow street, a lane*, Matt. vi. 2; Luke xiv. 21; Acts ix. 11, xii. 10.\*  
**ῤύομαι, σμαι,** *dep. mid., 1st aor., pass., ἔρρύσθην, to draw or snatch from danger, to deliver; ὁ ῤυόμενος, the Deliverer.*  
**ῤυτάλινω,** *to defile*, Rev. xxii. 11 (W. H.).\*  
**ῤυταρεύομαι,** *to be filthy*, Rev. xxii. 11 (W. H. marg.).\*  
**ῤυτάρια,** *αἷ, ἡ, filth, pollution*, James i. 21.\*  
**ῤυταρός,** *ἄ, ὅν, sordid, filthy, defiled*, James ii. 2; Rev. xxii. 11 (W. H.).\*  
**ῤύπος,** *οὐ, ὁ, filth, filthiness*, 1 Pet. iii. 21.\*  
**ῤυτῶω,** ὦ, *to be filthy*, Rev. xxii. 11 (not W. H.).\*  
**ῤύσις,** *εὐς, ἡ (ῤέω), a flux, issue*, Mark v. 25; Luke viii. 43, 44.\*  
**ῤύτις,** *ἴδος, ἡ, a wrinkle; fig., a spiritual defect*, Eph. v. 27.\*  
**ῤωμαϊκός,** ἡ, ὅν, *Roman*, Luke xxiii. 38.\*  
**ῤωμαῖος,** *οὐ, ὁ, a Roman, a citizen of Rome.*  
**ῤωμαῖστῃ,** *adv., in the Roman or Latin tongue*, John xix. 10.\*  
**ῤώμη,** ἡ, ἡ, *Rome.*  
**ῤώννυμι,** ῤώσω, *to strengthen; only perf., pass., imper., ἑρῤώσο, ἑρῤώσθε, farewell*, Acts xv. 29, xxiii. 30 (W. H. omit).\*

Σ

**Σ,** *σ*, final *ς, σίγμα, sigma, s*, the eighteenth letter. As a numeral, *σ' = 200; σ, = 200,000.*

**σαβαχθανί** (W. H., -el), (Chald.,) *sabach-thani*, thou hast or hast thou forsaken me? Matt. xxvii. 46; Mark xv. 34; from the Chaldee rendering of Ps. xxii. 1.\*

**σαβαθ** (Heb.), *sabaoth*, hosts, armies, in the phrase, "the LORD (Jehovah) of hosts," Rom. ix. 29; James v. 4.\*

**σαββατισμός**, οὗ, ὁ, a keeping of sabbath, a sabbath rest (R. V.), Heb. iv. 9.\*

**σάββατον**, οὗ, τό (from Heb.), dat., plur., *σάββασιν*(ν), (1) the sabbath; (2) a period of seven days, a week. In both senses the plural is sometimes used.

**σαγήνη**, ης, ἡ, a drag-net, Matt. xiii. 47. **Syn.** 70.\*

**Σαδδουκαῖος**, οὗ, ὁ, a Sadducee. Plur., of the sect in general. Prob. derived from the Heb. word for just, righteous.

**Σαδόκ**, ὁ (Heb.), *Sadok*, Matt. i. 13.\*

**σαίνω**, to move, disturb, pass., 1 Thess. iii. 3.\*

**σάκκος**, οὗ, ὁ, sackcloth, a sign of mourning, Matt. xi. 21; Luke x. 13; Rev. vi. 12, xi. 3.\*

**Σαλά**, ὁ (Heb.), *Sala*, Luke iii. 35.\*

**Σαλαθιήλ**, ὁ (Heb.), *Salathiel*, Matt. i. 12.\*

**Σαλαμίς**, ἱνός, ἡ, *Salamis*, Acts xiii. 5.\*

**Σαλεμ**, ἡ, *Salim*, John iii. 23.\*

**σαλεύω**, ὦ, to shake, to cause to shake, as Matt. xi. 7; Heb. xii. 27; so, to excite, as the populace, Acts xvii. 13; fig., to disturb in mind, 2 Thess. ii. 2.

**Σαλήμ**, ἡ (Heb.), *Salem*, Heb. vii. 1.\*

**Σαλμών**, ὁ (Heb.), *Salmon*, Matt. i. 4.\*

**Σαλμόνη**, ης, ἡ, *Salmone*, Acts xxvii. 7.\*

**σάλος**, οὗ, ὁ, the rolling of the sea in a tempest, Luke xxi. 25.\*

**σάλπιγξ**, ἰγγος, ἡ, a trumpet.

**σαλπίζω**, ἰζω (class., -ιζέω), to sound a trumpet. For imper. use, 1 Cor. xv. 52 (see § 171).

**σαλπιστής**, οὗ, ὁ (class., -ιγτής), a trumpeter, Rev. xviii. 22.\*

**Σαλώμη**, ης, ἡ, *Salome*, wife of Zebedee, Mark xv. 40, xvi. 1.\*

**Σαμαρεία**, ας, ἡ, *Samaria*, either (1) the district, or (2) the city, afterwards called *Sebaste*.

**Σαμαρείτης**, οὗ, ὁ, a Samaritan.

**Σαμαρείτις**, ἱδός, ἡ, a Samaritan woman, John iv. 9.\*

**Σαμοθράκη**, ης, ἡ, *Samothrace*, Acts xvi. 11.\*

**Σάμος**, οὗ, ἡ, *Samos*, Acts xx. 15.\*

**Σαμουήλ**, ὁ (Heb.), *Samuel*.

**Σαμψών**, ὁ (Heb.), *Samson*, Heb. xi. 32.\*

**σανδάλιον**, οὗ, τό, a sandal, Mark vi. 9; Acts xii. 8.\*

**σανίς**, ἱδός, ἡ, a plank, a board, Acts xxvii. 44.\*

**Σαούλ**, ὁ (Heb.), *Saul*, (1) the king of Israel; (2) the apostle, only in direct address (see Σαῦλος).

**σαπρός**, ἄ, ὄν, rotten, hence useless; fig., corrupt.

**Σαπφείρη**, ης, ἡ, *Sapphira*, Acts v. 1.\*

**σάπφειρος**, οὗ, ὁ, a sapphire, Rev. xxi. 19.\*

**σαργάνη**, ης, ἡ, a basket, generally of twisted cords, 2 Cor. xi. 33.\*

**Σάρδεῖς**, οὗ, dat. *εσ(ν)*, ai, *Sardis*, Rev. i. 11, iii. 1, 4.\*

**σάρδινος**, οὗ, ὁ (Rec. in Rev. iv. 3 for following).

**σάρδιον**, τοῦ, τό, a sardine stone, blood or fresh coloured; or *carnelian*, Rev. iv. 3 (W. H.), xxi. 20.\*

**σαρδόνυξ**, υχος, ἡ, a sardonynx, a precious stone, white streaked with red, Rev. xxi. 20.\*

**Σαρέπτα**, ὦν, τὰ, *Sarepta*, Luke iv. 26.\*

**σαρκικός**, ἡ, ὄν, *fleshy*, carnal, whether (1) belonging to human nature in its bodily manifestation, or (2) belonging to human nature as sinful, Rom. xv. 27; 1 Cor. iii. 3, ix. 11; 2 Cor. i. 12, x. 4; 1 Pet. ii. 11; for Rec. *σαρκικός*, W. H. substitute *σάρκινος*, in Rom. vii. 14; 1 Cor. iii. 1; Heb. vii.; and *ἀνθρώπος* in 1 Cor. iii. 4. **Syn.** 55.\*

**σάρκινος**, η, οὗ, (1) *fleshy*, constituted of flesh, opp. to *πνεῦμα*, 2 Cor. iii. 3; (2) *fleshy*, carnal (W. H. in the passages quoted under *σαρκικός*). **Syn.** 55.\*

**σάρξ**, σαρκός, ἡ, *flesh*, sing., Luke xxiv. 39; plur., James v. 3; the human body, man; the human nature of man as distinguished from his divine nature (*πνεῦμα*); human nature, as sinful; *πᾶσα σάρξ*, every man, all men; *κατὰ σάρκα*, as a man; *σὰρξ καὶ αἷμα*, flesh and blood, i.e., man as frail and simple; *ζῆν, περπατεῖν κατὰ σάρκα*, to live, to walk after flesh, of a carnal, unspiritual life. The word also denotes kinship, Rom. xi. 14. **Syn.** 55.

**Σαρούχ**, ὁ (Heb.), (W. H., *Σερούχ*), *Saruch* or *Seruch* (Serug), Luke iii. 35.\*

**σάρω**, ὦ, ὥσω, *to sweep, to cleanse with a broom*, Matt. xii. 44; Luke xi. 25, xv. 8.\*

**Σάρρα**, ας, ἡ, *Sarah*.

**Σάρων**, ὠος, ὁ, *Saron*, Acts ix. 35.\*

**Σατάν**, ὁ (Heb.), and **Σατανᾶς**, ᾧ, *the Adversary, Satan*, the Heb. proper name for the Devil, διάβολος; met., for one who would do (consciously or unconsciously) the work of the Adversary, Matt. xvi. 23; Mark viii. 33. **Syn.** 53.

**σάτον**, ου, τό (see μόδιος), *a seah*, a measure equal to a modius and a half, Matt. xiii. 33; Luke xiii. 21.\*

**Σαῦλος**, ου, ὁ, *Saul*, the apostle, generally in this form (see Σαοῦλ).

**σβέννυμι**, σβέσω, (1) *to extinguish, to quench*; (2) fig., *to restrain*.

**σεαυτοῦ**, ἡς, οὗ (only masc. in N.T.), a reflex. pron., *of thyself*; dat., σεαυτῷ, *to thyself*; acc., σεαυτὸν, *thyself*.

**σεβάζομαι**, dep., pass., *to stand in awe of, to worship*. **Syn.** 36.

**σεβασμα**, ατος, τό, *an object of religious worship*, Acts xvii. 23; 2 Thess. ii. 4.\*

**σεβαστός**, ἡ, ὅν, *venerated, august*, a title of the Caesars, *Augustus*, Acts xxv. 21, 25. Hence, secondarily, *Augustan, imperial*, Acts xxvii. 1.\*

**σεβόμεναι**, dep., *to reverence, to worship* God, Mark vii. 7; αἱ σεβόμεναι, *the devout*, "proselytes of the gate," Acts xvii. 17. **Syn.** 36.

**σείρά**, ᾧς, ἡ, *a chain*, 2 Pet. ii. 4 (W. H. read following).\*

**σείρος**, ου, ὁ, *a pit*, 2 Pet. ii. 4 (W. H.).\*

**σεισμός**, οὗ, ὁ, *a shaking, as an earthquake*, Matt. xxiv. 7; *a storm at sea*, Matt. viii. 24.

**σεῖω**, σω, *to shake*; fig., *to agitate*.

**Σεcondus**, ου, ὁ (Lat.), *Secundus*, Acts xx. 4.\*

**Σελεύκεια**, ας, ἡ, *Seleucia*, Acts xiii. 4.\*

**σελήνη**, ἡς, ἡ, *the moon*.

**σεληνιαζομαι**, *to be lunatic, to suffer from periodical disease, as epilepsy*, Matt. iv. 24, xvii. 15.\*

**Σημέι**, ὁ (Heb.), *Sh'mei*, Luke iii. 26.\*

**σφιδαλις**, εως, ἡ, *flour*, Rev. xviii. 13.\*

**σφαιρός**, ἡ, ὅν, (1) *venerable, serious*, of men, 1 Tim. iii. 8, 11; Tit. ii. 2; (2) *honourable*, of acts, Phil. iv. 8.\*

**σφαιρότης**, τητος, ἡ, *dignity, seriousness*, 1 Tim. ii. 2, iii. 4; Tit. ii. 7.\*

**Σέργιος**, ου, ὁ, *Sergius*, Acts xiii. 7.\*

**Σήθ**, ὁ (Heb.), *Seth*, Luke iii. 38.\*

**Σήμ**, ὁ (Heb.), *Shem*, Luke iii. 36.\*

**σημαίνω**, ανῶ, 1st aor. ἐσήμανα, *to signify, intimate*.

**σημεῖον**, ου, τό, *a sign, that by which a thing is known, a token, an indication*, of Divine presence and power, 1 Cor. xiv. 22; Luke xxi. 7, 11. Hence, especially, *a miracle*, whether real or unreal. **Syn.** 54.

**σημειῶω**, ὦ, in mid., *to mark for oneself, to note*, 2 Thess. iii. 14.\*

**σήμερον**, adv., *to-day, at this time, now*; ἡ (ἡμέρα) σήμερον, *this very day*, Acts xix. 40.

**σῆπω**, *to make rotten*; 2nd perf. σέσηπα, *to become rotten, perish*, James v. 2.\*

**σιρικός**, ἡ, ὅν (W. H., σιρικός), adj., *silken*, neut. as subst., *silk*, Rev. xviii. 12.\*

**σῆς**, σπτός, ὁ, *a moth*, Matt. vi. 19, 20; Luke xii. 33.\*

**σπρό-βρωτος**, ου, *moth-eaten*, James v. 2.\* **σθενῶ**, ὦ, *to strengthen, to confirm*, 1 Pet. v. 10.\*

**σuaγών**, ὄνος, ἡ, *the chuck or jawbone*, Matt. v. 39; Luke vi. 29.\*

**σιγάω**, ὦ, ἤσω, *to keep silence*; *to keep secret*, Luke ix. 36; pass., *to be concealed*, Rom. xvi. 25.

**σιγή**, ἡς, ἡ, *silence*, Acts xxi. 40; Rev. viii. 1.\*

**σιδήρεος**, εα, εον, contr. οὐς, ᾧ, οὖν, *made of iron*, Acts xii. 10, Rev. 12.\*

**σίδηρος**, ου, ὁ, *iron*, Rev. xviii. 12.\*

**Σιδών**, ᾧος, ἡ, *Sidon*.

**Σιδωνίος**, ια, ὅν, *Sidonian, inhabitant of Sidon*.

**σικάριος**, ιου, ὁ (Lat.), *an assassin*, Acts xxi. 38.\*

**σίκερα**, τό (Heb., Chald. form), *strong drink*, Luke i. 15.\*

**Σίλας**, dat. φ, acc. αν, ὁ, *Silas*, contr. from *Silvanus*.

**Σιλονανός**, οὗ, ὁ, *Silvanus*.

**Σιλωάμ**, ὁ, *Siloam or Siloah*, Luke xiii. 4; John ix. 7, 11.\*

**σμικλίνθιον**, ιου, τό (Lat., *semicinctum*), *an apron, worn by artisans*, Acts xix. 12.\*

**Σίμων**, ὠος, ὁ, *Simon*. Nine persons of the name appear to be mentioned: (1) the Apostle Peter; (2) the Apostle Zelotes; (3) brother of Jesus, Mark vi. 3; (4) Simon of Cyrene; (5) father of

Judas Iscariot; (6) a "certain Pharisee," Luke vii. 40; (7) Simon the leper, Matt. xxvi. 6; (8) Simon Magus, Acts viii. 9; (9) Simon the tanner, Acts ix. 43. Possibly (2) and (3) were identical; see also (6) and (7).

**Σινᾶ**, τό (Heb.), *Sinai*.

**σινάπι**, εως, τό, *mustard, mustard-seed*.

**σινδών**, όνος, ή, *linen, a linen cloth*.

**σινιάζω**, to sift, as corn, to prove by trials and afflictions, Luke xxii. 31.\*

**σιρικός**. See *σπρικός*.

**σιτεντός**, ή, όν, *fed with corn, fattened*, Luke xv. 23, 27, 30.\*

**σιτίον**, ου, τό, *grain, corn*, Acts vii. 12 (W. H.).\*

**σιτιστός**, ή, όν, *fed, nourished*; τὰ σιτιστά, *fallings*, Matt. xxii. 4.\*

**σιτο-μέτριον**, ιου, τό, *a corn-ration*, Luke xii. 42.\*

**σίτος**, ου, ό, *wheat, corn*; τὰ σίτα, *grain*.

**Σιχάρ**. See *Σιχαρ*.

**Σιών**, ό or τό, *Sion*, the mountain; met. (fem.), for the city Jerusalem; and fig. for the church, the spiritual Jerusalem.

**σιωπάω**, ώ, ήσω, to be silent, whether voluntarily or from dumbness; to become still, as the sea, Mark iv. 39.

**σκανδαλίζω**, ίσω, to cause to stumble, pervert, to grieve (acc.); pass., to stumble, to be provoked, to be indignant.

**σκάνδαλον**, ου, τό, *a snare, a stumbling-block*; fig., *a cause of offence or perversion*.

**σκάπτω**, ψω, to dig, Luke vi. 48, xiii. 8, xvi. 3.\*

**σκάφη**, ης, ή, *a boat, a skiff* (as excavated from a tree), Acts xxvii. 16, 30, 32.\*

**σκέλος**, ους, τό, *the leg*, John xix. 31, 32, 33.\*

**σκέπασμα**, ατος, τό, *clothing*, 1 Tim. vi. 8.\*

**Σκευᾶς**, ἀ, ό, *Seeva*, Acts xix. 14.\*

**σκευή**, ης, ή, *furniture, fittings*, Acts xxvii. 19.\*

**σκεύος**, ους, τό, (1) *a vessel or utensil*, to contain a liquid, or for any other purpose; fig., of recipients generally, a vessel of mercy, of wrath, Rom. ix. 23, 32; *an instrument* by which anything is done; domestic goods, Matt. xii. 29; of a ship, the gear, Acts xxvii. 17; fig., of God's servants, Acts ix. 15; 2 Cor. iv. 7.

**σκηνή**, ης, ή, *a tent, an abode or dwelling, the tabernacle reared in the wilderness, an idolatrous tabernacle*.

**σκηνο-πηγία**, ας, ή (lit., *tent-fixing*), the feast of tabernacles, John vii. 2.\*

**σκηνο-ποιός**, ου, ό, *a tent-maker*, Acts xviii. 3.\*

**σκήνος**, ους, τό, *a tent*; fig., of the human body, 2 Cor. v. 1, 4.\*

**σκηνώω**, ώ, ώσω, to frame or spread a tent, Rev. vii. 15; met., to dwell, John i. 14; Rev. xii. 12, xiii. 6, xxi. 3.\*

**σκήνωμα**, ατος, τό, *a tent pitched, a dwelling*, Acts vii. 46; fig., of the body, 2 Pet. i. 13, 14.\*

**σκία**, ας, ή, (1) *a shadow, a thick darkness*, Matt. iv. 16 (LXX.); (2) *a faint delineation*, Col. ii. 17. **Syn. 56.**

**σκιρτάω**, ώ, ήσω, to leap for joy, exult, Luke i. 41, 44, vi. 23.\*

**σκληρο-καρδία**, ας, ή, *hardness of heart, perverseness*, Matt. xix. 8; Mark x. 5; xvi. 14.\*

**σκληρός**, ό, όν, *hard, violent*, as the wind, James iii. 4; fig., *grievous, painful*, Acts ix. 5 (W. H. omit), xxvi. 14; Jude 15; *stern, severe*, Matt. xxv. 24; John vi. 60.\*

**σκληρότης**, ητος, ή, fig., *hardness of heart, obstinacy*, Rom. ii. 5.\*

**σκληρο-τράχηλος**, ου, *hard- or stiff-necked*; fig., *perverse*, Acts vii. 51.\*

**σκληρύνω**, νωώ, fig., to make hard, to harden, as the heart, Rom. ix. 18; Heb. iii. 8, 15, iv. 7; midl., to harden oneself, to become obdurate, Acts xix. 9; Heb. iii. 13.\*

**σκολιός**, ό, όν, *crooked*, Luke iii. 5; fig., *perverse, morose*, Acts ii. 40; Phil. ii. 15; 1 Pet. ii. 18.\*

**σκόλοψ**, οπος, ό, *a thorn*; fig., *a sharp infliction*, 2 Cor. xii. 7.\*

**σκοπέω**, ώ, (1) *to look at, to regard attentively*; (2) *to take heed* (acc.), beware (μή).

**σκοπός**, ου, ό, *a mark aimed at, a goal*; κατὰ σκοπόν, in accordance with the goal, i.e., aiming straight at it, Phil. iii. 14.\*

**σκορπίζω**, σω, to disperse, to scatter abroad, as frightened sheep, John x. 12; to distribute alms, 2 Cor. ix. 9.

**σκορπίος**, ιου, ό, *a scorpion*.

**σκοτεινός**, ή, όν, *dark*, Mark vi. 23; Luke xi. 34, 36.\*

σκοτία, ας, ἡ, *darkness*, Matt. x. 27; fig., *spiritual darkness*.

σκοτίζω, ω, in pass., *to be darkened*, as the sun, Matt. xiii. 24; fig., as the mind, Rom. i. 21.

σκοτός, ους, τό (masc. only in Heb. xii. 18, where W. H. read *ζόφος*), *darkness*, physical, Matt. xxvii. 45; moral, John iii. 19.

σκοτός, ὦ, pass. only, *to be darkened*, Eph. iv. 18; Rev. ix. 2 (W. H.), xvi. 10.\*

σκιβαλον, ου, τό (perhaps from *κνύει βάλλειν*, *to cast to the dogs*), *refuse*, *drags*, Phil. iii. 8.\*

Σκύθης, ου, ὁ, a *Scythian*, as typical of the uncivilised, Col. iii. 11.\*

σκυθρωπός, ὢν, *sad-countenanced*, *stern*, grim, Matt. vi. 16; Luke xxiv. 17.\*

σκέλλω, λῶ, pass., perf., *εσकुλμαι*, *to trouble*, *harass*, *tire*, Matt. ix. 36 (W. H.); Mark v. 35; Luke vii. 6, viii. 29.\*

σκέλον, ου, τό, *spoil taken from a foe*, Luke xi. 22.\*

σκαληκό-βροτος, ὢν, *eaten by worms*, Acts xii. 23.\*

σκέληξ, ηκος, ὁ, a *gnawing worm*, Mark ix. 44 (W. H. omit), 46 (W. H. omit), 48.\*

σμαράγδινος, ιση, ιων, *made of emerald*, Rev. iv. 3.\*

σμάραγδος, ου, ὁ, an *emerald*, Rev. xxi. 19.\*

σμίρνα, ης, ἡ, *myrrh*, Matt. ii. 11; John xix. 39.\*

Σμύρνα, ης, ἡ, *Smyrna*.

Σμυρναίος, ου, ὁ, ἡ, *one of Smyrna*, a *Smyrnaean*, Rev. ii. 8 (not W. H.).\*

σμυρνίζω, *to mingle with myrrh*, Mark xv. 23.\*

Σόδομα, ὢν, τό, *Sodom*.

Σολομών or -μῶν, ὦντος or ὄντος, *Solomon*.

σορός, οὐ, ὁ, a *bier*, an *open coffin*, Luke vii. 14.\*

σός, σή, σόν, a poss. pron., *thy*, *thine* (see §§ 56, 255).

σουδάριον, ιου, τό (Lat.), a *napkin*, *handkerchief*.

Σουσάννα, ης, ἡ, *Susanna*, Luke viii. 3.\*

σοφία, ας, ἡ, *wisdom*, *insight*, *skill*, *human*, Luke xi. 31; or *divine*, 1 Cor. i. 21, 24.

σοφίζω, ισω, *to make wise*, *to enlighten*, 2 Tim. iii. 15; pass., *to be devised skilfully*, 2 Pet. i. 16.\*

σοφός, ἡ, ὢν, *wise*, either (1) in action, (2) in acquirement, *learned*, *skilful*, *able*; (3) in philosophy, *profound*.

Σπανία, ας, ἡ, *Spain*, Rom. xv. 24, 28.\* σπαράσσει, ζω, *to tear*, *to convulse*, *to throw into spasms*, Mark i. 26, ix. 20 (not W. H.), 26; Luke ix. 39.\*

σπαργανός, ὦ, ὡσω, perf., pass., part., *εσπαργαυμένος*, *to swathe*, *to wrap in swaddling clothes*, Luke ii. 7, 12.\*

σπαταλάω, ὦ, ἡσω, *to live extravagantly* or *luxuriously*, 1 Tim. v. 6; James v. 5.\*

σπάς, ὦ, ἄσω, mid., *to draw*, *to draw out*, as a sword, Mark xiv. 47; Acts xvi. 27.\*

σπᾶρα, ης, ἡ, (1) a *band* or *cohort* of soldiers, the tenth part of a legion, Acts x. 1; (2) a *military guard*, John xviii. 3, 12.

σπέρω, σπερῶ, 1st aor., *εσπειρα*; perf., pass., *εσπαρμαι*; 2nd aor., pass., *εσπάρην*, *to sow* or *scatter*, as seed; *to spread* or *scatter*, as the word of God. Applied to giving alms, 2 Cor. ix. 6; to burial, 1 Cor. xv. 42, 43; and to spiritual effort generally, Gal. vi. 8.

σπεκουλάτωρ, ορος, ὁ (Lat.), a *body-guard*, *attendant*, a soldier in attendance upon royalty, Mark vi. 27. (See § 154, c.)\*

σπένδω, *to pour out*, as a drink offering, *to offer in sacrifice*, Phil. ii. 17; 2 Tim. iv. 6.\*

σπέρμα, ατος, τό, a *seed*, *produce*, Matt. xiii. 24-38; *children*, *offspring*, *posterity*, John vii. 42; a *remnant*, Rom. ix. 29.

σπερμιολόγος, ου, ὁ, ἡ, a *trifler*, Acts xvii. 18; i.e., one who picks up trifles, as birds do seed.\*

σπεύδω, σω, (1) *to hasten*, intrans., often adding to another verb the notion of speed, Luke xix. 5, 6; (2) *to desire earnestly* (acc.), 2 Pet. iii. 12.

σπήλαιον, ου, τό, a *cave*, a *den*, Heb. xi. 38.\*

σπίλος, ἄδος, ἡ, a *rock*, occasioning shipwreck; of false teachers, a *hidden rock* (R.V.), Jude 12.\*

σπίλος, ου, a *spot*; fig., a *blot*, Eph. v. 27; 2 Pet. ii. 13.\*

**σπιλώ**, ὦ, to stain, to contaminate, James iii. 6; Jude 23.\*

**σπλάγχνα**, ὡν, τὰ, bowels, only Acts i. 18; elsewhere, fig., the affections, compassion, the heart, as Col. iii. 12; 1 John iii. 17.

**σπλαγχνίζομαι**, dep., with 1st aor., pass., ἐσπλαγχνίσθην, to feel compassion, to have pity on (gen., or ἐπὶ, dat. or acc., once περὶ, Matt. ix. 36).

**σπῆγγος**, οὐ, ὁ, a sponge, Matt. xxvii. 48; Mark xv. 36; John xix. 29.\*

**σποδός**, οὐ, ἡ, ashes, Matt. xi. 21; Luke x. 13; Heb. xi. 13.\*

**σπορά**, ἀς, ἡ, seed, 1 Pet. i. 23.\*

**σπέρμος**, ὅν, sown; neut. plur., τὰ σπέρμα, cornfields, Matt. xii. 1; Mark ii. 23; Luke vi. 1.\*

**σπέρος**, οὐ, ὁ, seed for sowing.

**σπουδάζω**, ἄσω, to hasten, to give diligence, to be in earnest (with inf.).

**σπουδαίος**, αἰα, αἰον, diligent, earnest, 2 Cor. viii. 17, 22; \* adv., -ως, earnestly, Luke vii. 4; 2 Tim. i. 17 (W. H.); Tit. iii. 13; \* compar. advs., σπουδαιότερον, 2 Tim. i. 17 (not W. H.), and -τέρως, Phil. ii. 28.\*

**σπουδή**, ἥς, (1) speed, haste; (2) diligence, earnestness. **Syn.** 11.

**σπυρίς** (W. H., σφυρίς), ἰδος, ἡ, a basket. **Syn.** 69.

**στάδιον**, οὐ, τό, plur. στάδιοι, οἱ, (1) a stadium, the eighth part of a Roman mile, John xi. 18; (2) a racecourse, for public games, 1 Cor. ix. 24.

**στάμνος**, οὐ, ὁ, ἡ, an urn or vase, for the manna, Heb. ix. 4.\*

**στασιαστής**, οὐ, ὁ, an insurgent, Mark xv. 7 (W. H.).\*

**στάσις**, εως, ἡ (ἵστημι), a standing, lit. only Heb. ix. 8; elsewhere, a riot, sedition, contention, Mark xv. 7; Acts xv. 2.

**στατήρ**, έρος, masc., a stater, a silver coin equal to the δίδραχμον (which see), Matt. xvii. 27.\*

**σταυρός**, οὐ, ὁ, a cross; met., often of Christ's death.

**σταυρώω**, ὦ, ὥσω, to fix to the cross, to crucify; fig., to mortify, destroy, the corrupt nature.

**σταφυλή**, ἡς, ἡ, a grape, a cluster or bunch of grapes, Matt. vii. 16 (W. H. plur.); Luke vi. 44; Rev. xiv. 18.\*

**στάχυς**, υος, ὁ, an ear of corn, Matt.

xii. 1; Mark ii. 23, iv. 28; Luke vi. 1.\*

**στάχυν**, υος, ὁ, Stachys, Rom. xvi. 9.\*

**στέγη**, ἡς, ἡ (lit., a cover), a flat roof of a house, Matt. viii. 8; Mark ii. 4; Luke vii. 6.\*

**στέγω**, to cover, to conceal, to bear with, 1 Cor. ix. 12, xiii. 7; 1 Thess. iii. 1, 5.\*

**στέρως**, α, ον, barren, not bearing children, Luke i. 7, 36, xxiii. 29; Gal. iv. 27.\*

**στέλλω**, to set, arrange; hence, to set close together, repress, check; and so in mid., to avoid, 2 Cor. viii. 20; to withdraw from (ἀπό), 2 Thess. iii. 6.\*

**στέμμα**, ατος, τό, a crown, a garland, Acts xiv. 13. **Syn.** 67.\*

**στεναγμός**, οὐ, ὁ, a groaning, Acts vii. 34; Rom. viii. 26.\*

**στενάξω**, ξω, to groan, expressing grief, anger, or desire.

**στενός**, ἡ, ὅν, narrow, strait, Matt. vii. 13, 14; Luke xiii. 24.\*

**στενο-χωρέω**, ὦ, in pass., to be straitened, to be distressed, 2 Cor. iv. 8, vi. 12.\*

**στενο-χωρία**, ας, ἡ, great distress or straits, Rom. ii. 9, viii. 35; 2 Cor. vi. 4, xii. 10.\*

**στερεός**, α, ὅν, solid, as food, Heb. v. 12, 14; fig., firm, steadfast, 1 Pet. v. 9; 2 Tim. ii. 19.\*

**στερεώω**, ὦ, ὥσω, to strengthen, confirm, establish, Acts iii. 7, 16, xvi. 5.\*

**στερέωμα**, ατος, τό, firmness, constancy, Col. ii. 5.\*

**Στεφάνος**, ᾶ, ὁ, Stephanas.

**στέφανος**, οὐ, ὁ, a crown, a garland, of royalty, of victory in the games, of festal joy; often used fig. **Syn.** 67.

**Στέφανος**, οὐ, ὁ, Stephen, Acts vi., vii.

**στεφανόω**, ὦ, ὥσω, to crown, to adorn, to decorate, 2 Tim. ii. 5; Heb. ii. 7, 9.\*

**στήθος**, οὐς, τό, the breast.

**στήκω** (ἵστημι, ἕστηκα), to stand, in the attitude of prayer, Mark xi. 25; generally, to stand firm, stand fast, as Rom. xiv. 4; 1 Cor. xvi. 13; Gal. v. 1.

**στηριγμός**, οὐ, ὁ, firmness, fixedness, 2 Pet. iii. 17.\*

**στηρίξω**, ἱξω or ἱσω, pass., perf., ἐστήρικμαι, (1) to fix, to set firmly, Luke ix. 51, xvi. 26; (2) to strengthen, to confirm, to support, as Luke xxii. 32; Rom. i. 11.

στοιβάς. See στοιβάς.

στίγμα, ατος, τό, a mark or brand, Gal. vi. 17; of the tokens of the Apostle's sufferings for Christ.\*

στιγμή, ἥς, ἡ, a point of time, an instant, Luke iv. 5.\*

στῖβω, to shine, to glisten, to be resplendent, Mark ix. 3.\*

στοά, ᾶς, ἡ, a colonnade, a portico, a porch, John v. 2, x. 23; Acts iii. 11, v. 12.\*

στοιβάς, ἀδος, ἡ (W. H., στοιβάς), a bough, a branch of a tree, Mark xi. 8.\*

στοιχεῖα, ων, τὰ, elements, rudiments, Gal. iv. 3, 9; Col. ii. 8, 20; Heb. v. 12; 2 Pet. iii. 10, 12.\*

στοιχέω, ᾧ, ἥσω, to walk, always fig. of conduct; to walk in (local dat.), Acts xxi. 24; Rom. iv. 21; Gal. v. 25, vi. 16; Phil. iii. 16.\*

στολή, ἥς, ἡ, a robe, i.e., the long outer garment which was a mark of distinction, Luke xv. 22.

στόμα, ατος, τό, (1) the mouth, generally; hence, (2) speech, speaking; used of testimony, Matt. xviii. 16; eloquence or power in speaking, Luke xxi. 15; (3) applied to an opening in the parched earth, Rev. xii. 16; (4) the edge or point of a sword, Luke xxi. 24.

στόμαχος, ου, ὁ, the stomach, 1 Tim. v. 23.\*

στρατεία, ας, ἡ, warfare, military service; of Christian warfare, 2 Cor. x. 4; 1 Tim. i. 18.\*

στράτευμα, ατος, τό, (1) an army; (2) a detachment of troops, Acts xxiii. 10, 27; plur., Luke xxiii. 11.

στρατεύομαι, σωμαί, dep. mid., to wage war; fig., of the warring of lusts against the soul, James iv. 1; to serve as a soldier, of Christian work, 1 Tim. i. 18; 2 Tim. ii. 4.

στρατῆγός, ου, ὁ (ἄγω), (1) a leader of an army, a general; (2) a magistrate or ruler, Acts xvi. 20-38; (3) the captain of the temple, Luke xxii. 4, 52; Acts iv. 1, v. 24, 26.\*

στρατιά, ᾶς, ἡ, an army; met., a host of angels, Luke ii. 13; the host of heaven, Acts vii. 42.\*

στρατιώτης, ου, ὁ, a soldier, as Matt. viii. 9; fig., of Christian teachers, 2 Tim. ii. 3.

στρατο-λογέω, ᾧ, ἥσω, to collect or levy an army, to enlist troops, 2 Tim. ii. 4.\*

στρατοπεδ-άρχης, ου, ὁ, the prefect, or commander of the emperor's guards, Acts xxviii. 16 (W. H. omit).\*

στρατόπεδον, ου, τό, an encamped army, a host, Luke xxi. 20.\*

στρεβλῶν, ᾧ, to rack, to pervert, to wrest, as words from their proper meaning, 2 Pet. iii. 16.\*

στρέφω, ψω, 2nd aor. pass. ἐστράφη, to turn, trans., Matt. v. 39; Rev. xi. 6 (to change into, eis); intrans., Acts vii. 42; mostly in pass., to turn oneself, John xx. 14; to be converted, to be changed in mind and conduct, Matt. xviii. 3.

στηρνιᾶν, ᾧ, ᾤσω, to live voluptuously, Rev. xviii. 7, 9.\*

στρήνος, ους, τό, profligate luxury, voluptuousness, revel, riot, Rev. xviii. 3.\*

στρουθίον, ιου, τό (dim. of στρουθός), a small bird, a sparrow, Matt. x. 29, 31; Luke xii. 6, 7.\*

στρωνιῶν or -ννυμ, στρώσω, pass., perf., ἐστρωμαι, to strew, Matt. xxi. 8; to make a bed, Acts ix. 34; pass., to be strewed or covered, i.e., the couches at table with the usual tapestries; hence, ἀνδραγίων ἐστρωμένον, an upper room furnished, Mark xiv. 15; Luke xxii. 12.

στυγητός, ὢν, hateful, odious, Tit. iii. 3.\*

στυγνέω, ᾤσω, to become gloomy, Mark x. 22; of the sky, Matt. xvi. 3.\*

στέλος, ου, ὁ, a pillar, Gal. ii. 9; 1 Tim. iii. 15; Rev. iii. 12, x. 1.\*

στωϊκός, ἡ, ὄν, stoic, plur., the Stoics (philosophers of the Porch, στοά), Acts xvii. 18.\*

σύ, σοῦ, σοί, σέ, plur., ὑμεῖς, thou, ye, the pers. pron. of second person (see § 53).

συγγ-. In some words commencing thus, W. H. prefer the unassimilated form συγγ-.

συγγένεια, ας, ἡ, kindred, family, Luke i. 61; Acts vii. 3, 14.\*

συγγενής, ἐς, akin, as subst., a kinsman, relative, a fellow-countryman, Rom. ix. 3.

συγγεῖνς, ἴδος, ἡ, a kinswoman, Luke i. 36 (W. H.).\*

συγγνώμη, ἥς, ἡ, permission, leave, 1 Cor. vii. 6.\*

συγκ-. In words commencing thus, W. H. prefer the unassimilated form συνκ-.

συγκάθημα, ιο, to be seated with (dat. or μετά, gen.), Mark xiv. 54; Acts xxvi. 30.\*



συν-καθίζω, σω, (1) to cause to sit down with, Eph. ii. 6; (2) to sit down together, Luke xxii. 55.\*

συν-κακο-παθῶ, ὦ, to suffer evil or hardship with, to be partaker of hardship, 2 Tim. i. 8, ii. 3 (W. H.).\*

συν-κακουχέω, σω, to suffer hardship with, Heb. xi. 25.\*

συν-καλέω, ὦ, ἔσω, to call together; mid., to call together to oneself.

συν-καλύπτω, ψω, to conceal closely, to hide wholly, Luke xii. 2.\*

συν-κάμπτω, ψω, to bow down wholly, to oppress, Rom. xi. 10 (LXX.).\*

συν-κατα-βαίνειν, to go down with any one, as from Jerusalem to Caesarea, Acts xv. 5.\*

συν-κατά-θεσις, εως, ἡ, consent, agreement, 2 Cor. vi. 16.\*

συν-κατα-τίθημι, in mid., to give a vote with, to assent to (dat.), Luke xxiii. 51.\*

συν-κατα-ψηφίζω, in pass., to be voted or classed with (μετά), Acts i. 26.\*

συν-κεράννυμι, άσω, 1st aor., συνεκέρασα; pass., perf., συνεκέραιμαι, to mix with, to temper, 1 Cor. xii. 24; pass., to be mixed with, Heb. iv. 2.\*

συν-κινέω, ὦ, ἔσω, to move together, to put into commotion, stir up, Acts vi. 12.\*

συν-κλείω, σω, to inclose, to shut in, as fishes in a net, Luke v. 6; to shut one up into (εἰς) or under (ὑπό, acc.) something, to make subject to, Rom. xi. 32; Gal. iii. 22, 23.\*

συν-κληρονόμος, ου, ὁ, a joint-heir, i.e., a joint possessor or co-partner, Rom. viii. 17; Eph. iii. 6; Heb. xi. 9; 1 Pet. iii. 7.\*

συν-κοινωνέω, ὦ, to be a joint partaker with, have fellowship with, Eph. v. 11; Phil. iv. 14; Rev. xviii. 4.\*

συν-κοινωνός, ου, ὁ, ἡ, a partaker with, a co-partner, an associate.

συν-κομίζω, to bear away together, as in burying a corpse, Acts viii. 2.\*

συν-κρίνω, ωῶ, to place together in order to judge of, to compare (acc., dat.), to estimate or explain by comparison, 1 Cor. ii. 13; 2 Cor. x. 12.\*

συν-κρίπτω, to be bowed together or bent double, Luke xiii. 11.\*

συνκυρία, ας, ἡ, a coincidence, a concurrence; κατά συνκυρίαν, by chance, Luke x. 31.\*

συν-χαίρω, 2nd aor. in pass. form, συνεχάρην, to rejoice with (dat.), Luke i. 58, xv. 6, 9; 1 Cor. xii. 26, xiii. 6; Phil. ii. 17, 18.\*

συν-χέω(ς), also συγχύω and συγχύνω, perf., pass., συνεχύμαι, to confound, confuse, i.e., (1) to startle, amaze, Acts ii. 6; (2) to stir up, to throw into confusion, Acts xix. 32, xxi. 27, 31; (3) to confute in argument, Acts ix. 22.\*

συν-χρόομαι, ὦμαι, to have fellowship or dealings with (dat.), John iv. 9.\*

σύν-χυσις, εως, ἡ, confusion, commotion, uproar, Acts xix. 29.\*

συν-ζάω, ὦ, ἔσω, to live together with (dat.), Rom. vi. 8; 2 Cor. vii. 3; 2 Tim. ii. 11.\*

συν-ζεύγνυμι, 1st aor. συνέζευξα, to conjoin (acc.), to unite, as man and wife, Matt. xix. 6; Mark x. 9.\*

συν-ζητέω, ὦ, ἔσω, to ask one another, to discuss, dispute, with dat., or πρὸς, acc.

συν-ζήτησις, εως, ἡ, questioning, disputation, Acts xv. 2 (W. H., ζήτησις), 7 (W. H., ζήτησις), xxviii. 29 (W. H. omit).\*

συν-ζητητής, ου, ὁ, a disputer, as the Greek sophists, 1 Cor. i. 20.\*

σύν-ζυγος, ου, ὁ, ἡ, a yoke-fellow, a co-adjutor, Phil. iv. 3 (possibly a proper name, *Syzgyus*).\*

συν-ζωο-ποιέω, ὦ, 1st aor. συνεζωοποίησα, to make alive with, to quicken together with, Eph. ii. 5; Col. ii. 13.\*

συνκάμινος, ου, ἡ, a sycamore-tree, Luke xvii. 6.\*

συνκη, ἥς, ἡ (contr. from -έα), a fig-tree. συνκο-μυράδα, ας, ἡ (W. H., -έα), a sycamore-tree, Luke xix. 4.\*

σῦκον, ου, τό, a fig.

συνκο-φαντός, ὦ, ἔσω, to accuse falsely, to defraud, Luke iii. 14, xix. 8 (gen. pers., acc. thing).\*

συν-αγρεύω, ὦ, to plunder, to make a prey of, Col. ii. 8.\*

συνάλω, ὦ, ἔσω, to rob, to plunder, 2 Cor. xi. 8.\*

συνλ-. In words commencing thus, W. H. prefer the unassimilated form συνλ-.

συν-λαλέω, 1st aor. συνελάλησα, to converse with (dat.), μετά (gen.), πρὸς (acc.), Matt. xvii. 2; Mark ix. 4; Luke iv. 36, ix. 30, xxii. 4; Acts xv. 12.\*

συν-λαμβάνω, συλλήψομαι, συνελήφα, συνέλαβον, (1) to take together, to catch, to seize; (2) to conceive, as a female;

(3) mid., *apprehend* (acc.), to help (dat.).

συν-λέγω, ξω, to collect, to gather.

συν-λογίζομαι, σομαι, to reckon together, to deliberate, Luke xx. 5.\*

συν-λυπέομαι, ούμαι, pass., to be greatly grieved (ἐπὶ, dat.), Mark iii. 5.\*

συνβ-, συμμ-, συμπ-, συμφ-. In some words commencing thus, W. H. prefer the unassimilated form συνβ-, συμμ-, συμπ-, συμφ-.

συν-βαίνω, -βήσομαι, 2nd aor. συνέβην, to happen, to befall, to occur; perf., part., τὸ συμβέηκός, an event.

συν-βάλλω, 2nd aor. συνέβαλον, to put together, hence, to ponder, Luke ii. 19; to come up with, to encounter, with or without hostile intent (dat.), Luke xiv. 31; Acts xvii. 18, xx. 14; mid., to confer, consult with, Acts iv. 15; to contribute, help to (dat.), Acts xviii. 27.\*

συν-βασιλεύω, σω, to reign with, 1 Cor. iv. 8; 2 Tim. ii. 12.\*

συν-βιβάζω, δώω, (1) to unite, or knit together Col. ii. 2, 19; (2) to put together in reasoning, and so, to conclude, prove, Acts ix. 22; (3) to teach, instruct, 1 Cor. ii. 16.

συν-βουλεύω, to advise (dat.), John xviii. 14; Rev. iii. 18; mid., to take counsel together (ὑα or inf.), Matt. xxvi. 4; John xi. 53 (W. H., βουλευομαι); Acts ix. 23.\*

συν-βούλιον, λον, τό, (1) mutual consultation, united counsel; λαμβάνω, ποιῶ συμβούλιον, to take counsel together, Matt. xii. 14, xxii. 15, xxvii. 1, 7, xxviii. 12; Mark iii. 6, xv. 1; (2) a council, a gathering of counsellors, Acts xxv. 12.\*

συν-βουλος, ου, ὁ, a counsellor, Rom. xi. 34.\*

Συμεών, ὁ (Heb.), Simeon or Simon (see Σίμων). The Apostle Peter is so called, Acts xv. 14; 2 Pet. i. 1; and four others are mentioned: (1) Luke ii. 25, 34; (2) Luke iii. 30; (3) Acts xiii. 1; (4) Rev. vii. 7.\*

συν-μαθητής, οὔ, ὁ, a fellow-disciple, John xi. 16.\*

συν-μαρτυρέω, ὦ, to bear witness together with, to testify along with, Rom. ii. 15, viii. 16, ix. 1; Rev. xxii. 18 (not W. H.).\*

συν-μερίζω, in mid., to divide with, partake with (dat.), 1 Cor. ix. 13.\*

συν-μέτοχος, ου, jointly partaking, Eph. iii. 6, v. 7.\*

συν-μιμητής, οὔ, ὁ, a joint-imitator, a co-follower, Phil. iii. 17.\*

συν-μορφίζω. See συμμορφώω.

σύν-μορφος, ου, conformed to, gen., Rom. viii. 29; dat., Phil. iii. 21.\*

συν-μορφώω, ὦ, to conform to (dat.), Phil. iii. 10 (W. H., συμμορφίζω, in same sense).\*

συν-παθεῖν, ὦ, ἥσω, to sympathise with (dat.), Heb. iv. 15, x. 34.\*

συν-παθής, ἐς, sympathising, compassionate, 1 Pet. iii. 8.\*

συν-παρο-γίνομαι, to come together (το, ἐπὶ, acc.), Luke xxiii. 48; to stand by one, to support (dat.), 2 Tim. iv. 16 (W. H., παρογίνομαι).\*

συν-παρο-καλέω, ὦ, in pass., to be comforted together, Rom. i. 12.\*

συν-παρο-λαμβάνω, 2nd aor. συμπαρέλαβον, to take with oneself, as companion, Acts xii. 25, xv. 37, 38; Gal. ii. 1.\*

συν-παρο-μένω, to remain or continue with (dat.), Phil. i. 25 (W. H., παρομένω).\*

συν-πάρ-εμι, to be present with, Acts xxv. 24.\*

συν-πάσχω, to suffer together with, Rom. viii. 17; 1 Cor. xii. 26.\*

συν-πέμπω, to send with, 2 Cor. viii. 18, 22.\*

συν-περι-λαμβάνω, Acts xx. 10.\*

συν-πίνω, 2nd aor. συνέτιον, to drink with, Acts x. 41.\*

συν-πίπτω, to fall together, Luke vi. 49 (W. H.).\*

συν-πληρόω, ὦ, to fill, to fill up, to fill fully, Luke viii. 23; pass., to be fully come, Luke ix. 51; Acts ii. 1.\*

συν-πνίγω, to choke, as weeds do plants, Matt. xiii. 22; Mark iv. 7; Luke viii. 14; to throng, to suffocate by crowding, to throng upon (acc.), Luke viii. 42.\*

συν-πολίτης, ου, ὁ, a fellow-citizen, Eph. ii. 19.\*

συν-πορεύομαι, (1) to accompany, to go with (dat.), Luke vii. 11, xiv. 25, xxiv. 15; (2) intrans., to come together, to assemble, Mark x. 1.\*

συν-πόσιον, ου, τό (πίνω), a table party, a festive company, a feast; Mark vi. 39, συμπόσια συμπόσια, by companies.\*

συν-προσβότερος, ου, ὁ, a fellow-elder, 1 Pet. v. 1.\*

συν-φάγω. See συνεσθίω.

συν-φέρω, 1st aor., *συνήνεγκα*, to bring together, to collect, only Acts xix. 19; generally intrans., and often impers., to conduce to, to be profitable to, 1 Cor. x. 23; 2 Cor. xii. 1; part., *τὸ συμφέρον*, good, profit, advantage, 1 Cor. vii. 35.

σύν-φημι, to assent to, Rom. vii. 16.\*  
σύν-φορος, α, ον, profitable, 1 Cor. vii. 35, x. 33 (W. H., for *συμφέρον*).\*

συν-φυλέτης, ον, ὁ, one of the same tribe, a fellow-countryman, 1 Thess. ii. 14.\*

σύν-φυτος, ον, grown together, planted together, united with (R. V.), Rom. vi. 5.\*

συν-φύω, pass., 2nd aor., part., *συνφύεις*, pass., to grow at the same time, Luke viii. 7.\*

συν-φωνέω, ὦ, ἥσω, to agree with, agree together, arrange with (dat., or μετά, gen.), of persons, Matt. xviii. 19, xx. 2, 13; Acts v. 9; of things, to be in accord with, Luke v. 36; Acts xv. 15.\*

συν-φωνήσις, εως, ἡ, accord, unison, 2 Cor. vi. 15.\*

συν-φωνία, ας, ἡ, a concert, or symphony, of instruments, music, Luke xv. 25.\*

σύν-φωνος, ον, harmonious, agreeing with; ἐκ συμφώνου, by agreement, 1 Cor. vii. 5.\*

συν-ψηφίζω, to compute, reckon up, Acts xix. 19.\*

σύν-ψυχος, adj., like-minded, Phil. ii. 2.\*

σύν, a prep. gov. dative, with (see § 296). IN COMPOSITION, σύν denotes association with, or is intensive. The final ν changes to γ, λ, or μ, or is dropped, according to the initial letter of the word with which it is compounded (see § 4, d, 5); but W. H. prefer the unassimilated forms.

συν-άγω, ἀξω, (1) to bring together, to gather, to assemble; pass., to be assembled, to come together; (2) to receive hospitably, only Matt. xxv. 35, 38, 43.

συναγωγή, ἡς, ἡ, an assembly, a congregation, synagogue, either the place, or the people gathered in the place.

συν-αγωνίζομαι, σμαί, to strive together with another, to aid (dat.), Rom. xv. 30.\*

συν-αθλέω, ὦ, ἥσω, to strive together for

(dat. of thing), Phil. i. 27; or with (dat. of person), Phil. iv. 3.\*

συν-αθροίζω, σω, to gather or collect together, Acts xii. 12, xix. 25; pass., to throng together, Luke xxiv. 33 (W. H., ἀθροίζω).\*

συν-αίρω, to reckon together, to take account with, Matt. xviii. 23, 24; xxv. 19.\*

συν-αιχμάλωτος, ον, ὁ, a fellow-captive or prisoner, Rom. xvi. 7; Col. iv. 10; Philem. 23.\*

συν-ακολουθῶ, ὦ, ἥσω, to follow with, to accompany, Mark v. 37, xiv. 51 (W. H.); Luke xxiii. 49.\*

συν-αλλῶ, in pass., to be assembled together with (dat.), Acts i. 4.\*

συν-αλλάσσω, to reconcile. See συναλλάττω.\*

συν-ανα-βαίνω, to go up with (dat.), Mark xv. 41; Acts xiii. 31.\*

συν-ανά-κειμαι, to recline with, as at a meal, to sup with (dat.); part., οἱ συνακαίμενοι, the guests, Mark vi. 22, 26.

συν-ανα-μίγνυμι, pass., to mingle together with, to keep company with (dat.), 1 Cor. v. 9, 11; 2 Thess. iii. 14.\*

συν-ανα-παύομαι, σωμαί, to find rest or refreshment together with (dat.), Rom. xv. 32.\*

συν-αντάω, ὦ, ἥσω, (1) to meet with, to encounter (dat.), Luke ix. 37, xxii. 10; Acts x. 25; Heb. vii. 1, 10; (2) of things, to happen to, to befall; τὰ συναντήσοντα, the things that shall befall, Acts xx. 22.\*

συν-άντησις, εως, ἡ, a meeting with, an encountering, Matt. viii. 34 (W. H., ὑπάντησις).\*

συν-αντι-λαμβάνω, mid., lit., to take hold on the other side together with; to assist, help (dat.), Luke x. 40; Rom. viii. 26.\*

συν-απ-άγω, in pass., to be led or carried away in mind, Rom. xii. 16 (see R. V. marg.); Gal. ii. 13; 2 Pet. iii. 17.\*

συν-απο-θνήσκω, to die together with (dat.), Mark xiv. 31; 2 Cor. vii. 3; 2 Tim. ii. 11.\*

συν-απ-όλλυμι, in mid., to perish with (dat.), Heb. xi. 31.\*

συν-απο-στέλλω, to send together (acc.), 2 Cor. xii. 18.\*

**συν-αρμο-λογέω**, ὦ, in pass., to be joined fitly or harmoniously together, Eph. ii. 21, iv. 16.\*

**συν-αρπάζω**, ὦ, to seize, or drag by force (dat.), Luke viii. 29; Acts vi. 12, xix. 29, xxvii. 15.\*

**συν-αυξάνω**, in mid., to grow together, Matt. xiii. 30.\*

**σύν-δεσμος**, ου, ὁ, that which binds together, a band, a bond, Acts viii. 23; Eph. iv. 3; Col. ii. 19, iii. 14.\*

**συν-δέω**, in pass., to be bound with any one, as fellow-prisoners, Heb. xiii. 3.\*

**συν-δοξάζω**, ἄσω, to glorify with (σύν), pass., Rom. viii. 17.\*

**σύν-δουλος**, ου, ὁ, a fellow-slave, a fellow-servant, Matt. xviii. 28-33; of ministers, the fellow-servants of Christ, a colleague, Col. i. 7.

**συν-δρομή**, ἧς, ἡ, a running together, a concourse, Acts xxi. 30.\*

**συν-εγείρω**, ἐρῶ, 1st aor., συνήγειρα; pass., συνήγέρην; to raise together, to raise with, Eph. ii. 6; Col. ii. 12, iii. 1.\*

**συν-έδριον**, ου, τό, a council, a tribunal, Matt. x. 17; specially, the Sanhedrin, the Jewish council of seventy members, presided over by the high priest; the council-hall, where the Sanhedrin met, Acts iv. 15.

**συν-είδησις**, εως, ἡ, prop., self-consciousness, the consciousness man has of himself in his relation to God; the conscience, Rom. ii. 15; 1 Pet. ii. 19; the sentence pronounced by the conscience, 2 Cor. iv. 2, v. 11.

**συν-εἶδον**, 2nd aor. of obs., present, to be conscious or aware of, to consider, Acts xii. 12, xiv. 6; perf., σύνοιδα, part., συνειδώς, to be privy to a design, Acts v. 2; to be conscious to oneself (dat.) of guilt (acc.), 1 Cor. v. 4.\*

**σύν-εμψ**, to be with (dat.), Luke ix. 18; Acts xxii. 11.\*

**σύν-εμψ** (εἰμψ), part., συνίω, to go or come with, to assemble, Luke viii. 4.\*

**συν-εσ-τρέχομαι**, to go in, or come in, with any one (dat.), John xviii. 15; to embark with, John vi. 22.\*

**συν-ἐκ-δημος**, ου, ὁ, ἡ, a fellow-traveller, Acts xix. 29; 2 Cor. viii. 19.\*

**συν-εκλεκτός**, ἡ, ὁ, elected together with, 1 Pet. v. 13.\*

**συν-ελαίνω**, -ελάσω, to compel, to persuade (acc. and eis), Acts vii. 26 (W. H., συναλλάσσω).\*

**συν-επι-μαρτυρέω**, ὦ, to bear joint witness, Heb. ii. 4.\*

**συν-επι-τίθηναι**, mid., to join in assailing, Acts xxiv. 9 (W. H., for συντίθηναι).\*

**συν-(πο)μαί**, to attend, to accompany (dat.), Acts xx. 4.\*

**συν-εργέω**, ὦ, to co-operate with (dat.), to work together, 1 Cor. xvi. 16; Rom. viii. 28.

**συν-εργός**, ου, co-working, helping; as a subst., a joint-helper, a co-worker, gen. of person, obj. with eis, or dat., or (met.) gen., 2 Cor. i. 24.

**συν-έρχομαι** (see § 103, 2), to come or go with, to accompany; to come together, to assemble; used also of conjugal intercourse, to come or live together.

**συν-εσθίω**, 2nd aor. συνέφαγον, to eat with, to live in familiar intercourse with (dat., or μετά, gen.), Luke xv. 2; Acts x. 41, xi. 3; 1 Cor. v. 11; Gal. ii. 12.\*

**σύν-εσις**, εως, ἡ (ἐσημ), a putting together, in mind, hence discernment; met., the understanding, the source of discernment.

**συν-ετός**, ἡ, ὁ (ἐσημ), intelligent, prudent, wise, Matt. xi. 25; Luke x. 21; Acts xiii. 7; 1 Cor. i. 19.\*

**συν-ευ-δοκέω**, ὦ, to approve together; to consent to (dat.), Luke xi. 48; Acts viii. 1, xxii. 20; to be of one mind with (dat.), Rom. i. 32; to be content to (inf.), 1 Cor. vii. 12, 13.\*

**συν-ευχαίω**, ὦ, in mid., to feast with, to revel with, 2 Pet. ii. 13; Jude 12.\*

**συν-εφ-ίστημι**, to rise together against (κατά), to attack, Acts xvi. 22.\*

**συν-έχω**, ξω, (1) to press together, constrain; (2) to hold fast, as a prisoner, to stop, as the ears, the mouth; (3) to hem in, Luke viii. 45; (4) pass., to be straitened, or repressed, as by an unaccomplished purpose, Luke xii. 50; (5) to be pressed or occupied with a work, Acts xviii. 5; (6) to be held fast by sickness, Luke iv. 38.

**συν-ήδομαι**, to delight in (dat.), Rom. vii. 22.\*

**συν-ήθεια**, as, ἡ, a custom, a usage, John xvi. 39; 1 Cor. viii. 7 (W. H.), xi. 16.\*

**συν-ηλικιώτης**, ου, ὁ, *one of the same age*, Gal. i. 14.\*

**συν-θάπτω**, ψω, 2nd aor., pass., *συνετάφην*, in. pass., *to be buried with*, Rom. vi. 4; Col. ii. 12.\*

**συν-θλάω**, ᾠ, fut., pass., *συνθλασθήσομαι*, *to break, to break in pieces*, Matt. xxi. 44; Luke xx. 18.\*

**συν-θλίβω**, *to throng, to press closely upon*, Mark v. 24, 31.\*

**συν-θρύπτω**, *to break down*; fig., with καρδίαν, *to take away one's fortitude*, Acts xxi. 13.\*

**συν-ιᾶμι**, inf., *συνιέναι*, part., *συνιῶν* or *συνιείς*; fut., *συνήσω*; 1st aor., *συνῆκα*; *to put together, in mind*; hence, *to consider, understand* (acc.), *to be aware* (δτι), *to be wise, to attend to* (ἐπι, dat.).

**συν-ίστημι**, also *συνιστάω* and *συνιστάω*, *to place together*; *to constitute, prove, approve, commend*, Gal. ii. 18; Rom. iii. 5, v. 8; perf. and 2nd aor., intrans., *to stand together, stand with*, Luke ix. 32; Col. i. 17; 2 Pet. iii. 5.

**συν-οδεύω**, *to journey with, to accompany* (dat.), Acts ix. 7.\*

**συν-οδία**, as, ἡ, *a company travelling together, a caravan*, Luke ii. 44.\*

**συν-οικέω**, ᾠ, ἦσω, *to dwell together, as in marriage*, 1 Pet. iii. 7.\*

**συν-οικο-δομέω**, in pass., *to be built up together*, Eph. ii. 22.\*

**συν-ομιλέω**, ᾠ, *to talk with* (dat.), Acts x. 27.\*

**συν-ομορέω**, ᾠ, *to adjoin* (dat.), Acts xviii. 7.\*

**συν-οχή**, ἥ, ἡ, *constraint of mind*; hence, *distress, disquiet*, Luke xxi. 25; 2 Cor. ii. 4.\*

**συν-τάσσω**, ξω, *to arrange with, to charge, command*, Matt. xxi. 6 (W. H.), xxvi. 19, xxvii. 10.\*

**συν-τέλεια**, as, ἡ, *a finishing, a consummation, an end*, Matt. xiii. 39, 40, 49, xxiv. 3, xxviii. 20; Heb. ix. 26.\*

**συν-τελέω**, ᾠ, ἐσω, (1) *to bring completely to an end*, Matt. vii. 28 (W. H., τελέω); Luke iv. 2, 13; Acts xxi. 27; (2) *to fulfil, to accomplish*, Rom. ix. 28; Mark xiii. 4; Heb. viii. 8.\*

**συν-τέμνω**, *to cut short, to bring to swift fulfilment*, Rom. ix. 28.\*

**συν-τηρέω**, ᾠ, (1) *to preserve safely, to keep safe*, Matt. ix. 17; Mark vi. 20;

Luke v. 38 (W. H. omit); (2) *to lay up in mind*, Luke ii. 19.\*

**συν-τίθημι**, in mid., *to set or place together*, as in agreement between two or more persons, *to agree*, Luke xxii. 5; John ix. 22; Acts xxiii. 20; *to assent*, Acts xxiv. 9 (W. H., συνεπιτίθημι).\*

**συν-τόμως**, adv., *concisely, briefly*, Acts xxiv. 4.\*

**συν-τρέχω**, 2nd aor. *συνέδραμον*, *to run together, as a multitude*, Mark vi. 33; Acts iii. 11; *to run with*, (fig.), 1 Pet. iv. 4.\*

**συν-τρίβω**, ψω, 2nd aor., pass., *συνε-τρίβην*, *to break by crushing, to break in pieces*, Luke ix. 39; Rom. xvi. 20; pass., perf., part., *συνετριμμένος*, *bruised*, Matt. xii. 20.

**σύν-τριμμα**, ατος, τό, *crushing*; fig., *destruction*, Rom. iii. 16 (LXX.).\*

**σύν-τροφος**, ου, ὁ, *one brought up with, a foster-brother*, Acts xiii. 1.\*

**συν-τυγχάνω**, 2nd aor. *συνέτυχον*, *to fall in with* (dat.), Luke viii. 19.\*

**Συντήχη**, ης, ἡ, *Syntyche*, Phil. iv. 2.\*

**συν-υπο-κρίνομαι**, dep., 1st aor., *συνυπεκρίθην*, *to dissemble with*, Gal. ii. 13.\*

**συν-υπ-σουργέω**, ᾠ, *to help together with*, 2 Cor. i. 11.\*

**συν-ωδίνω**, *to travail in pain together*, Rom. viii. 22.\*

**συν-ωμοσία**, as, ἡ, *a conspiracy by oath*, Acts xxiii. 13.\*

**Συράκουσαι**, ᾠ, αἱ, *Syracuse*, Acts xxviii. 12.\*

**Συρία**, as, ἡ, *Syria*.

**Σύρος**, ου, ὁ, *a Syrian*, Luke iv. 27.\*

**Συρο-φονίσσα** (W. H., *Συρο-φονίσσα*; marg., *Σύρα Φονίσσα*), as, ἡ, an appellative, *a Syrophenician woman*, Mark vi. 26.\*

**Σύρτις**, εως, acc. υ, ἡ, (a quicksand) *the Syrtis Major*, Acts xxvii. 17.\*

**σέρω**, *to draw, to drag*, John xxi. 8; Acts viii. 3, xiv. 19, xvii. 6; Rev. xii. 4.\*

**συσ-**. In some words commencing thus, W. H. prefer the uncontracted form *συσσ-*.

**συσ-σπαράσσω**, ξω, *to convulse violently* (acc.), Mark ix. 20 (W. H.); Luke ix. 42.\*

**σύν-σημον**, ου, τό, *a concerted signal, a token agreed upon*, Mark xiv. 44.\*

σύν-σωμας (W. H., *συνσώμας*), *syn, united in the same body*; fig., of Jews and Gentiles, in one church, Eph. iii. 6.\*

συν-στασιαστής, *syn, δ, a fellow-insurgent* (W. H., *στασιαστής*), Mark xv. 7.\*

συν-στατικός, *syn, δ, commendatory*, 2 Cor. iii. 1.\*

συν-σταυρῶν, *syn, δ, to crucify together with* (acc. and dat.); lit., as Matt. xxvii. 44; fig., as Gal. ii. 19.

συν-στέλλω (see στέλλω), (1) *to wrap round, to swathe, as a dead body*, Acts v. 6; (2) *to contract, perf., pass., part., contracted, shortened*, 1 Cor. vii. 29.\*

συν-στυνάζω, *to groan together*, Rom. viii. 22.\*

συν-στοιχῶ, *syn, δ, to be in the same rank with*; *to answer* (to dat.), Gal. iv. 25.\*

συν-στρατιώτης, *syn, δ, a fellow-soldier, i.e., in the Christian service*, Phil. ii. 25; Philem. 2.\*

συν-στρέφω, *syn, δ, to roll or gather together*, Matt. xvii. 22 (W. H.); Acts xxviii. 3.\*

συν-στροφή, *syn, δ, a gathering together, a concourse*, Acts xix. 40; *a conspiracy*, Acts xxiii. 12.\*

συν-σχηματίζω, in mid. or pass., *to conform oneself, or to be assimilated to* (dat.), Rom. xii. 2; 1 Pet. i. 14.\*

Συγχάρ (W. H.), or Συχαρά, *syn, δ, Sychar*, John iv. 5.\*

Συγχέμ, (1) *δ, Shechem, the prince*, Acts vii. 16 (W. H. and R. V. read *ἐν Συγχέμ, in Shechem*, for the Rec. τοῦ Συγχέμ, *the father of Shechem*); (2) *δ, Shechem, the city*, Acts vii. 16.\*

σφαγή, *syn, δ, (1) slaughter*, Acts viii. 32; Rom. viii. 36 (LXX.); (2) *perhaps met., a feast, or feasting*, James v. 5; but the meaning (1) is more probable.\*

σφαγίων, *syn, δ, a slaughtered victim in sacrifice*, Acts vii. 42.\*

σφάζω, *syn, δ, pass., perf., ἐσφαγαίμαι*; 2nd aor., *ἐσφάγην, to kill by violence*, to slay, 1 John iii. 12, and Rev.\*

σφοδρά, *adv., exceedingly, greatly, vehemently*, as Matt. ii. 10.

σφοδρώς, *adv., vehemently*, Acts xxvii. 18.\*

σφραγίζω, *syn, δ, to seal, to set a seal upon*, (1) *for security*, Matt. xxvii. 66; (2) *for secrecy*, Rev. xxii. 10; (3) *for designation*, Eph. i. 13; or (4) *for confirmation*, Rom. xv. 28.

σφραγίς, *syn, δ, (1) a seal, the instrument*, Rev. vii. 2; (2) *the impression, whether for security and secrecy*, as Rev. v. 1; or for designation, Rev. ix. 4; (3) *the motto of a seal*, 2 Tim. ii. 19; (4) *that which the seal attests, the proof*, 1 Cor. ix. 2.

σφυρίς. See σφυρίς.

σφυρόν, *syn, δ, the ankle-bone*.

σχεδόν, *adv., nearly, almost*, Acts xiii. 44, xix. 26; Heb. ix. 22.\*

σχῆμα, *στος, τό, fashion, habit*, 1 Cor. vii. 31; *form, appearance*, Phil. ii. 8. Syn. 58.\*

σχιζώ, *syn, δ, to rend, to divide asunder, i.e., rocks*, Matt. xxvii. 51; *pass., to be divided into parties*, Acts xiv. 4.

σχίσμα, *στος, τό, a rent, as in a garment*, Mark ii. 21; *a division, a dissension, "schism"*, 1 Cor. i. 10.

σχούνιον, *syn, δ, (σχοῖνος, a rush), a cord, a rope*, John ii. 15; Acts xxvii. 32.\*

σχολάζω, *syn, δ, to be at leisure*; *to be empty or unoccupied*, Matt. xii. 44; *to be at leisure for* (dat.), *give oneself to*, 1 Cor. vii. 6.\*

σχολή, *syn, δ, leisure*; *the studies of one's leisure, espec. philosophy*; *the place where such studies were carried on*; hence, *a school*, Acts xix. 9.\*

σώζω, *σώσω, perf., ἐσώσωκα*; *pass., ἐσώσμαι*; 1st aor., *pass., ἐσώθην*; (1) *to save, from evil or danger*, Matt. viii. 25, xvi. 25; (2) *to heal*, Matt. ix. 21, 22; John xi. 12; (3) *to save, i.e., from eternal death*, 1 Tim. i. 15; *part., pass., οἱ σωζόμενοι, those who are being saved*, Acts ii. 47, i.e., who are in the way of salvation.

σῶμα, *στος, τό, a body, i.e., (1) any material body, plants, sun, moon, etc.; (2) the living body of an animal, James iii. 3; or of a man, as 1 Cor. xii. 12, espec. as the medium of human life, and of human life as sinful; the body of CHRIST, as the medium and witness of his humanity; σῶματα, Rev. xviii. 13, slaves; (3) a dead body, a corpse, Acts ix. 40; (4) fig., a community, the church, the mystic body of Christ, Col. i. 24; (5) met., for the entire man, the self, Rom. xii. 1; (6) substance, opp. to shadow, Col. ii. 17.* σωματικός, *syn, δ, of or pertaining to the body*, 1 Tim. iv. 8; *bodily corporeal*,

Luke iii. 22; adv., -ως, *corporally*, in bodily manifestation, Col. ii. 9.\*

**Σώπατρος**, ου, ὁ, *Supater* or *Sosipater*, Acts xx. 4 (cf. Rom. xvi. 21).\*

**συνείω**, σω, to *heap up*, to *load*, Rom. xii. 20; 2 Tim. iii. 16.\*

**Σωσθένης**, ου, ὁ, *Sosthenes*, Acts xviii. 17; 1 Cor. i. 1. It is uncertain whether the reference is to the same person.\*

**Σωσίπατρος**, ου, ὁ, *Sosipater* or *Supater*, Rom. xvi. 21 (cf. Acts xx. 4).\*

**σωτήρ**, ἦρος, ὁ, *a saviour, deliverer, preserver*; a name given to God, Luke i. 47; 1 Tim. i. 1, ii. 3, iv. 10; Tit. i. 3, ii. 10, iii. 4; Jude 25; elsewhere always of CHRIST.

**σωτηρία**, ας, ἡ, *welfare, prosperity, deliverance, preservation*, from temporal evils, Acts xxvii. 34; Heb. xi. 7; Acts vii. 25; 2 Pet. iii. 15; specially *salvation*, i.e., deliverance from spiritual and eternal evils, and the attainment of a perfect well-being, the realisation of the highest and completest life.

**σωτήριος**, ου, *saving, healthful, bringing salvation*, Tit. ii. 11; neut., τὸ σωτήριον, *salvation*, Luke ii. 30, iii. 6; Acts xxviii. 28; Eph. vi. 17.\*

**σωφρονέω**, ὦ, ἥσω, (1) *to be of sound mind*, Mark v. 15; (2) *to be sober-minded*, Rom. xii. 3; Tit. ii. 6.

**σωφρονίζω**, to *make sober-minded*, to *teach*, to *train*, Tit. ii. 4.\*

**σωφρονισμός**, οῦ, ὁ, *soundness of mind, sobriety*, 2 Tim. i. 7.\*

**σωφρόνως**, adv., *soberly, with prudence, moderation*, Tit. ii. 12.\*

**σωφροσύνη**, ης, ἡ, *soundness of mind, sobriety, moderation, discretion*, Acts xxvi. 25; 1 Tim. ii. 9, 15.\*

**σώφρων**, ου (σώος, σῶς [sound], and φρόν), *of sound mind, sober-minded, discreet, modest*, 1 Tim. iii. 2; Tit. i. 8, ii. 2, 5.\*

## T.

**T, τ, ταῦ**, tau, τ, the nineteenth letter. As a numeral, τ' = 300; τ = 300,000.

**ταβέρνα**, ὦν, αἰ (Lat.), *taverns*; Acts xxviii. 15, *Tres Tabernæ, the three Taverns*, a place on the Appian Way.\*

**Ταβιθά**, ἡ (Chald.), *Tabitha*, Acts ix. 36, 40.\*

**τάγμα**, ατος, τό, *an order or series, a regular method*, 1 Cor. xv. 23.\*

**τακτός**, ἡ, ὄν, *appointed, set*, Acts xii. 21.\*

**ταλαιπωρέω**, ὦ, ἥσω, *to be distressed, to be in affliction, to be miserable*, James iv. 9.\*

**ταλαιπωρία**, ας, ἡ, *affliction, distress, misery*, Rom. iii. 16; James v. 1.\*

**ταλαίπωρος**, ου, *distressed, miserable*, Rom. vii. 24; Rev. iii. 17.\*

**ταλαντιαῖος**, αἶα, αἰωρ, *of a talent weight*, Rev. xvi. 21.\*

**τάλαντον**, ου, τό, *a talent, of silver or gold*. The Jewish talent weighed 3,000 shekels (Ex. xxxviii. 25, 26), the shekel being about  $\frac{1}{2}$  oz. avoirdupois.

**ταλιβά**, ἡ (Chald.), *a damsel*, Mark v. 41.\*

**ταμεῖον**, ου, τό, *a storehouse, a secret chamber*, Matt. vi. 6, xxiv. 26; Luke xii. 3, 24.\*

**τὰνῦν**, adv. (τὰ νῦν, *the things that now are*), *now*, or *in present circumstances, according to present necessity*; only in Acts. (W. H. always writes τὰ νῦν.)

**τάξις**, εως, ἡ, *order*, i.e., (1) *regular arrangement*, Col. ii. 5; (2) *appointed succession*, Luke i. 8; (3) *rank*, Heb. v. 6.

**ταπεινός**, ἡ, ὄν (down-trodden), *humble, lowly*, in condition or in spirit; in N.T. in a good sense.

**ταπεινοφροσύνη**, ης, ἡ, *lowliness of mind, humility*, real, as Phil. ii. 3; or affected, as Col. ii. 18.

**ταπεινόφρων**, ου, *humble*, 1 Pet. iii. 8 (W. H. for φιλόφρων).\*

**ταπεινῶω**, ὦ, ὥσω, *to make or bring low*, Luke iii. 5; *to humble, humiliate, to lower in esteem*, 2 Cor. xii. 21; pass., *to be humbled*, Luke xviii. 14; mid., *to humble oneself, to make oneself lowly*, James iv. 10.

**ταπεινώσις**, εως, ἡ, *humiliation*, in circumstances, Luke i. 48; in spirit, James i. 10.

**ταράσσω**, ξω, *to agitate*, as water in a pool, John v. 4 (W. H. omit); 7; *to stir up, to disturb in mind*, with fear, grief, anxiety, doubt.

**ταραχή**, ης, ἡ, *a stirring*, John v. 4 (W. H. omit); *a commotion or tumult*, Mark xiii. 8 (W. H. omit).\*

**τάραχος**, ου, ὁ, a disturbance, Acts xix. 23; consternation, Acts xii. 18.\*

**Τάρσος**, εως, ὁ, one of Tarsus, Acts ix. 11, xxi. 39.\*

**Τάρσος**, ου, ἡ, Tarsus, Acts ix. 30.

**ταρταρόω**, ὦ, ὥσω, to thrust down to Tartarus, 2 Pet. ii. 4.\*

**τάσσω**, ξω, (1) to constitute, arrange; (2) to determine; mid., to appoint.

**ταῦρος**, ου, ὁ, a bull, a bullock.

**ταυτά**, by crasis for τὰ αὐτά, the same things.

**ταῦτα**. See οὗτος.

**ταφή**, ης, ἡ (θάπτω), a burial, a sepulture, Matt. xxvii. 7.\*

**τάφος**, ου, ὁ, a burial-place, a sepulchre, as Matt. xxiii. 27.

**τάχα**, adv., quickly; perhaps, Rom. v. 7; Philem. 15.\*

**ταχέως**, adv. (ταχύς), soon, shortly, Gal. i. 6; hastily, Luke xiv. 21; John xi. 31.

**ταχινός**, ἡ, ὅς, swift, shortly to happen, 2 Pet. i. 14; ii. 1.\*

**τάχος**, ους, τό, quickness, speed, only in the phrase ἐν τάχει; quickly, speedily, shortly.

**ταχύς**, εἰς, ὁ, quick, swift, only James i. 19; ταχύ, compar. ταχίον (W. H., τάχειον), superl. τάχιστα, adverbially, swiftly; more, most, speedily.

**τα**, conj. of annexation, and, both (see § 403).

**τέχος**, ους, τό, a wall of a city, Acts ix. 25.

**τεκμήριον**, ου, τό, a sign, a certain proof, Acts i. 3.\*

**τέκνον**, ου, τό (dim. of τέκνον), a little child, John xiii. 33; Gal. iv. 19; 1 John ii. 1, 12, 28, iii. 7, 18, iv. 4, v. 21.\*

**τεκνο-γονέω**, ὦ, to bear children, 1 Tim. v. 14.\*

**τεκνο-γονία**, ας, ἡ, child-bearing, 1 Tim. ii. 15.\*

**τέκνον**, ου, τό (τίκτω), a child, a descendant; fig. of various forms of intimate union and relationship, a disciple, a follower, Philem. 10; hence such phrases as τέκνα τῆς σοφίας, τέκνα ὑπακοῆς, τέκνα τοῦ φωτός, children of wisdom, obedience, the light, and espec. τέκνα τοῦ Θεοῦ, children of God, Rom. viii. 16, 17, 21; 1 John; an inhabitant, Luke xiii. 34. **Syn.** 62.

**τεκνο-τροφέω**, ὦ, to bring up children, 1 Tim. v. 10.\*

**τέκτων**, ους (compare τέχνη), an artificer, a carpenter, Matt. xiii. 55, Mark vi. 3.\*

**τέλειος**, εἰς, εἶον, perfect, as (1) complete in all its parts; (2) full grown, of full age; (3) specially of the completeness of Christian character, perfect; adv., -ως, perfectly, only 1 Pet. i. 13. **Syn.** 27.

**τελειότης**, τῆτος, ἡ, perfection, Col. iii. 14; Heb. vi. 1.\*

**τελειόω**, ὦ, ὥσω, (1) to complete, to finish, as a course, a race, or the like; (2) to accomplish, as time, or prediction, Luke ii. 43; John xix. 28; (3) to make perfect, Heb. vii. 19; pass., be perfected, Luke xiii. 32; to reach the perfect state, Phil. iii. 12. **Syn.** 13.

**τελειώσας**, εως, ἡ, complexion, fulfilment, Luke i. 45; perfection, Heb. vii. 11.\*

**τελειωτής**, ου, ὁ, one who makes perfect, a finisher, Heb. xii. 2 (comp. Heb. ii. 10).\*

**τελοσ-φορέω**, ὦ, to bring to maturity, as grain, Luke viii. 14.\*

**τελευτάω**, ὦ, to end, to finish, e.g., life; so, to die, Matt. ix. 18; to be put to death, Mark vii. 10.

**τελευτή**, ης, ἡ, end of life, death, Matt. ii. 15.\*

**τελέω**, ὦ, ἔσω, τετέλεκα, τετέλεσμαι, ἐτέλεσθαι, (1) to end, to finish; (2) to fulfil, to accomplish, to go through; (3) to pay off in full. **Syn.** 13.

**τέλος**, ους, τό, (1) an end; (2) an accomplishment, Luke xxii. 37; (3) event or issue, Matt. xxvi. 58; (4) the sum, the principal end or scope; (5) an impost or tax [see τελέω (3)], Matt. xvii. 25; Rom. xiii. 7. **Syn.** 13.

**τελώνης**, ου, ὁ, a toll-gatherer, a collector of customs, "one who farms taxes, a publican."

**τελώνιον**, ου, τό, a toll-house, a tax-collector's office, Matt. ix. 9; Mark ii. 14; Luke v. 27.\*

**τέρας**, ατος, τό, a wonder, a portent; in N.T. only in plur., and joined with σημεῖα, signs and wonders, Acts vii. 36; John iv. 48. **Syn.** 45.

**Τέρτιος**, ου, ὁ (Lat.), Tertius, Rom. xvi. 22.\*

**Τέρτυλλος**, ου, ὁ, Tertullus, Acts xxiv. 1, 2.\*



τεσσαράκοντα, *forty*.

τεσσαράκοντα-ετής, *ετς*, of forty years, age or time, Acts vii. 23, xiii. 18.\*

τέσσαρες, *τέσσαρα*, gen., *ων*, four.

τεσσαρες-και-δέκατος, ord. num., *fourteenth*, Acts xxvii. 27, 33.\*

τετραταλος, *αλα*, *αιων*, of the fourth (day); *τετραταλος εστιν*, he hath been dead four days, John xi. 39.\*

τέταρτος, *η*, ord. num., *fourth*.

τετρα-γωνος, *ον*, four-cornered, Rev. xxi. 16.\*

τετραδιον, *λου*, *το*, a quaternion, or guard of four soldiers, Acts xii. 2.\*

τετρακισ-χίλιοι, *αι*, a, four thousand.

τετρακόσιοι, *αι*, a, four hundred.

τετρα-μηνος, *ον*, of four months; *sc. χρόνος*, a period of four months, John iv. 35.\*

τετρα-πλός, *ους*, *η*, *οιν*, fourfold, Luke xix. 8.\*

τετρα-πους, *ουν*, *οδος*, four-footed, Acts x. 12, xi. 6; Rom. i. 23.\*

τετρ-αρχέω (W. H., *τετρααρχέω*), *ω*, to rule over as a tetrarch (gen.), Luke iii. 1.\*

τετρ-άρχης (W. H., *τετραρρχης*), *ον*, *ο*, a ruler over a fourth part of a kingdom, a tetrarch, applied to rulers over any part, Matt. xiv. 1.

τεύχω. See *τυγχάνω*.

τεφρώ, *ω*, *ώσω* (*τέφρα*, ashes), to reduce to ashes, 2 Pet. ii. 6.\*

τέχνη, *ης*, *η*, (1) art, skill, Acts xvii. 29; (2) an art, craft, a trade, Acts xviii. 3; Rev. xviii. 22.\*

τεχνίτης, *ον*, *ο*, an artificer, craftsman, Acts xix. 24, 38; Rev. xviii. 22; of the Divine artificer, Heb. xi. 10.\*

τήκε, to melt, pass., 2 Pet. iii. 13.\*

τηλ-αυγώς, adv. (*τῆλε*, afar, *αυγέω*, to shine), brilliantly, clearly, Mark viii. 25.\*

τηλικοῦτος, *αὐτη*, *οὗτο*, dem. pron., so great, 2 Cor. i. 10; Heb. ii. 3; James iii. 4; Rev. xvi. 18.\*

τηρέω, *ω*, *ήσω*, (1) to watch carefully, with good or evil design; (2) to guard; (3) to keep or reserve; (4) to observe, keep, enactments or ordinances.

τήρησις, *ews*, *η*, (1) a place of ward, a prison, Acts iv. 3, v. 18; (2) observance, as of precepts, 1 Cor. vii. 19.\*

Τιβεριάς, *άδος*, *η*, Tiberias, John vi. 1, 23, xxi. 1.\*

Τιβέριος, *ον*, *ο*, Tiberius, Luke iii. 1.\*

τίθημι (see § 107), (1) to place, set, lay, put forth, put down, put away, put aside; mid., to cause to put, or to put for oneself; (2) to constitute, to make, to render; mid., to assign, determine.

τίκτω, *τέτομαι*, 2nd aor., *έτεκον*; 1st aor., pass., *έτεχθην*; to bear, to bring forth, of women; to produce, of the earth; to be in travail, John xvi. 21.

τὼλε, to pluck, to pluck off, Matt. xii. 1; Mark ii. 23; Luke vi. 1.\*

Τιμαίος, *ον*, *ο*, Timæus, Mark x. 46.\*

τιμάω, *ω*, *ήσω*, (1) to estimate, to value at a price, Matt. xxvii. 9; (2) to honour, to reverence.

τιμή, *ης*, *η*, (1) a price, value, Matt. xxvii. 6, 9; preciousness, i.e., great value, 1 Pet. ii. 7; (2) honour, a state of honour, Rom. ix. 21; an honourable office, Heb. v. 4; an honourable use, 2 Tim. ii. 20, 21.

τίμιος, *ια*, *ιον*, of great price, precious, honoured.

τιμιότης, *ητος*, *η*, preciousness, costliness, Rev. xviii. 19.\*

Τιμόθεος, *ον*, *ο*, Timotheus or Timothy.

Τίμων, *ωνος*, Timon, Acts vi. 5.\*

τιμωρέω, *ω*, to punish (acc.), Acts xxii. 5, xxvi. 11.\*

τιμωρία, *ας*, *η*, punishment, retribution, Heb. x. 29.\*

τίνω. See *τιώ*.

τις, *τι*, gen. *τινος* (enclitic), indef. pron., any one, some one (see § 352).

τίς; τί; gen. *τινος*; an interrogative pron., who? which? what? (see § 350).

τίτλος, *ον*, *ο* (Lat.), title, superscription, John xix. 19, 20.\*

Τίτος, *ον*, *ο* Titus.

τίω or τινω, *τινω*, to pay; in N.T. only in the phrase *τιώ δικην*, to pay justice, i.e., to suffer punishment, 2 Thess. i. 9.\*

τοι, an enclitic part., truly, indeed. See *καιτοις*, *μέντοι*, *τοιγαπὸν*, *ταυν*.

τοι-γαρ-οὖν, consequently, therefore, 1 Thess. iv. 8; Heb. xii. 1.\*

τοι-γε, although (in *καιτοις*).

τοι-νυν, indeed now, therefore, Luke xx. 25; 1 Cor. ix. 26; Heb. xiii. 13; James ii. 24.\*

τοιού-δε, τοιόδε, τοιούδε, demonst. pron., of this kind, such, 2 Pet. i. 17.\*

τοιούτος, τοιαύτη, τοιούτο, demonst. denoting quality (as *τοιοῦτος* denotes

quantity, and οὗτος simply determines), of such a kind, such, so, used either with or without a noun. (The corresponding relative is οἷος, as, only Mark xiii. 19; 1 Cor. xv. 48; 2 Cor. x. 11; once ὁμοῖος, Acts xxvi. 29.) For τοιοῦτος with the article, see § 220.

**τοῖχος**, ου, ὁ, a wall of a house, Acts xxiii. 3; disting. from τεῖχος, a wall of a city.\*

**τόκος**, ου, ὁ (a bringing forth), interest, usury, Matt. xxv. 27; Luke xix. 23.\*

**τολμᾶν**, ᾶ, ἥσω, (1) to dare, to venture (inf.); (2) to have courage.

**τολμηρότερον** (comp. of τολμηρῶς, adv., boldly), the more boldly, Rom. xv. 15.\*

**τολμηρῆς**, ου, ὁ, a daring one, one overbold or presumptuous, 2 Pet. ii. 10.\*

**τομός**, ῆ, δν, sharp, keen, comp., τομώτερος, Heb. iv. 12.\*

**τόπος**, ου, τό, a bow, Rev. vi. 2.\*

**τοπαζίον**, ιον, τό, the topaz, Rev. xxi. 20.\*

**τόπος**, ου, ὁ, (1) a place, i.e., a district or region, or a particular spot in a region; (2) the place one occupies, the room, an abode, a seat, a sheath for a sword; (3) a passage in a book; (4) state, condition; (5) opportunity, possibility. (See under κρᾶνλος.)

**τοσοῦτος**, τοσαύτη, τοσοῦτο, demonst. pron. denoting quantity (cf. τοιοῦτος), so great, so much, so long; plur., so many.

**τότε**, demonst. adv., then.

**τοῦναντίον**, for τὸ ἐναντίον, on the contrary, 2 Cor. ii. 7; Gal. ii. 7; 1 Pet. iii. 9.\*

**τοῦνομα**, for τὸ ὄνομα, by name, Matt. xxvii. 57.\*

**τούτεστι**, for τοῦτ' ἐστιν (W. H. prefer the uncontracted form), that is; "i.e.," Acts i. 19; Rom. x. 6, 7, 8.

**τούτο**, neut. of οὗτος, which see.

**τράγος**, ου, ὁ, a he-goat, Heb. ix. 12, 13, 19, x. 4.\*

**τράπεζα**, ης, ἡ, a table, (1) for food and banqueting; (2) for money-changing or business.

**τραπέζιτης**, ου, ὁ, a money-changer, a banker, Matt. xxv. 27.\*

**τραῦμα**, ατος, τό, a wound, Luke x. 34.\*

**τραυματίζω**, ἴσω, to wound, Luke xx. 12; Acts xix. 16.\*

**τραχηλίζω**, ἴσω, in pass., to be laid bare, to be laid open, Heb. iv. 13.\*

**τράχηλος**, ου, ὁ, the neck, as Luke xv. 20; met. for life, Rom. xvi. 4.

**τραχύς**, εἰα, ὁ, rough, uneven, as ways, Luke iii. 5; as rocks in the sea, Acts xxvii. 29.\*

**Τραχωνίτις**, ιδος, ἡ, Trachonitis, the N.E. of the territory beyond Jordan, Luke iii. 1.\*

**τρεῖς**, τρεῖς, three.

**τρέμω**, to tremble, to be afraid, Mark v. 33; Luke viii. 47; Acts ix. 6 (W. H. omit); 2 Pet. ii. 10.\*

**τρέφω** θρέψω, perf., pass., τρέφωμαι, to feed, to nourish, to sustain, Matt. vi. 26; Acts xii. 20; James v. 5; to bring up, rear, Luke iv. 16.

**τρέχω**, 2nd aor. ἔδραμον, (1) to run, as in a race, 1 Cor. ix. 24; Rom. ix. 16; (2) to run, or spread, as a rumour, 2 Thess. iii. 1.

**τρήμα**, ατος, τό, a hole, the eye of a needle. See τρυμαλίδ.\*

**τριάκοντα**, indecl., thirty.

**τριακόσιοι**, αι, α, three hundred, Mark xiv. 5; John xii. 5.\*

**τρίβολος**, ου, ὁ, a triple-thorned shrub, a thistle, Matt. vii. 16; Heb. vi. 8.\*

**τρίβος**, ου, ἡ, a path worn, a road, a beaten way, Matt. iii. 3; Mark i. 3; Luke iii. 4.\*

**τριετία**, αι, ἡ, a space of three years, Acts xv. 31.\*

**τρίξω**, to grate, to gnash, as the teeth, Mark ix. 18.\*

**τρί-μηνος**, ου, of three months, neut. as subet., Heb. xi. 23.\*

**τρίς**, num. adv., thrice.

**τρί-σταγος**, ου, having three floors; neut., the third floor or storey, Acts xx. 9.\*

**τρισ-χίλιοι**, αι, α, three thousand, Acts ii. 41.\*

**τρίτος**, ης, ου, ord. num., third; neut., τὸ τρίτον, the third part, Rev. viii. 7; the third time, Mark xiv. 41; ἐκ τρίτου, the third time, Matt. xxvi. 44; τῇ τρίτῃ (sc. ἡμέρᾳ), on the third day, Luke xiii. 32.

**τρίχες**, plur. of θρίξ, which see.

**τρίχως**, ης, ου, made of hair, Rev. vi. 12.\*

**τρόμος**, ου, ὁ, a trembling, e.g., from fear.

**τροπή**, ης, ἡ, a turning, James i. 17 (see R.V.).\*

**τρόπος**, ου, ὁ, (1) manner; δν τρόπον, in like manner as, as, Matt. xxiii. 37; (2) course of life, disposition, Heb. xiii. 5.

**τροπο-φορέω**, ὦ, ἤσω, to bear with the disposition or character of others, Acts xiii. 18, where perhaps the true reading is ἐτροποφορήσεν, he bare them as a nurse.\*

**τροφή**, ἡ, ἡ, food, nourishment, maintenance.

**Τρόφμος**, ου, ὁ, Trophimus.

**τροφός**, ου, ἡ, a nurse, 1 Thess. ii. 7.\*

**τροπο-φορέω**. See τροποφορέω (not W. H.).\*

**τροχιά**, ἄς, ἡ, the track of a wheel, a path, fig., Heb. xii. 13.\*

**τροχός**, ου, ὁ, a track of a wheel, a circle, a course, James iii. 6.\*

**τρίβλιον**, ου, τό, a dish, a platter, Matt. xxvi. 23; Mark xiv. 20.\*

**τρυγάζω**, ὦ, ἤσω, to gather, as the vintage, Luke vi. 44; Rev. xiv. 18, 19.\*

**τρυγών**, ὄνος, ἡ (τρύζω), a turtle-dove, Luke ii. 24.\*

**τρυμαλία**, ἄς, ἡ, the eye of a needle, Mark x. 25; Luke xlvii. 25 (W. H., τρήμα).\*

**τρήγμα**, ατος, τό, a hole, the eye of a needle, Matt. xix. 24.\*

**Τρύφαινα**, ἡς, ἡ, Tryphæna, Rom. xvi. 12.\*

**τρυφάω**, ὦ, ἤσω, to live luxuriously, to take one's fill of pleasure, James v. 5.\*

**τρυφή**, ἡς, ἡ, luxury, Luke vii. 25; 2 Pet. ii. 13.\*

**Τρυφάσα**, ἡς, ἡ, Tryphosa, Rom. xvi. 12.\*

**Τρωάς**, ἄδος, ἡ, Troas, a city of Mysia, properly Alexandria Troas.

**Τρωγύλλιον**, ου, τό, Trogyllium, Acts xx. 15 (W. H. omit).\*

**τρώγω**, to eat, Matt. xxiv. 38; John vi. 54-58, xiii. 18.\*

**τυγχάνω** (τυχ- or τευχ-), fut., τεύξομαι; 2nd aor., ἐτυχον; perf., τέτυχα; (1) to obtain, to get possession of, enjoy (gen.), Luke xx. 35; Acts xxiv. 3; (2) to fall out, to happen, to happen to be; εἰ τύχαι, if it should chance, it may be, perhaps, 1 Cor. xiv. 10; 2nd aor., part., τυχών, ordinary, commonplace, Acts xix. 11; neut., τυχόν, what may be, perhaps, 1 Cor. xvi. 6.

**τυμπανίζω**, ἰσω, to beat or scourge to death when stretched on a wheel, Heb. xi. 35.\*

**τυπικός**, adv., typically, in figures, 1 Cor. x. 11 (W. H.).\*

**τύπος**, ου, ὁ, (1) a mark, an impression, produced by a blow; (2) the figure of

a thing, a pattern, "type"; (3) an emblem, an example; (4) the form or contents of a letter; (5) a form, a rule of doctrine.

**τύπτω**, ψω, to beat, to strike, as the breast in grief, Luke xviii. 13; to inflict punishment, Acts xxiii. 3; to wound or offend the conscience, 1 Cor. viii. 12.

**Τύραννος**, ου, ὁ, Tyrannus, Acts xix. 9.\*

**τυρβάζω**, to agitate or disturb in mind, Luke x. 41 (W. H., θορυβάζω).\*

**Τύριος**, ου, of Tyre, Tyrian, Acts xii. 20.\*

**Τύρος**, ου, ἡ, Tyre, a city of Phenicia.

**τυφλός**, ἡ, ὄν, blind, (1) physically, (2) mentally, i.e., ignorant, stupid, dull of apprehension.

**τυφλόω**, ὦ, ὥσω, fig., to make blind or dull of apprehension, John xii. 40; 2 Cor. iv. 4; 1 John ii. 11.\*

**τυφώω**, ὦ, ὥσω, to raise a smoke; pass., fig., to be proud, to be arrogant and conceited, 1 Tim. iii. 6, vi. 4; 2 Tim. iii. 4.\*

**τύφω**, in pass., part., smoking, dimly burning, Matt. xii. 20.\*

**τυφωνικός**, ἡ, ὄν, violent, tempestuous, like a whirlwind, Acts xxvii. 14.\*

**Τύχικος**, ου, ὁ (or Τυχικός), Tychichus.

**τυχόν**. See τυγχάνω.

## Υ.

**Υ**, υ, ὑψίλον, upsilon, υ, the twentieth letter. As a numeral, υ' = 400; υ = 400,000. At the commencement of a word, υ is always aspirated.

**υακίνθινος**, η, ου, "hyacinthine," of the colour of the hyacinth, dark purple, Rev. ix. 17.\*

**υάκινθος**, ου, ὁ, "hyacinth," a purple or blue gem, "jacinth," perhaps sapphire, Rev. xxi. 20.\*

**υάλινος**, η, ου, glassy, transparent, Rev. iv. 6.\*

**υαλός**, ου, ἡ, a transparent stone like glass, crystal, Rev. xxi. 21.\*

**υβρίζω**, σω, to treat with insolence or contumely, to abuse.

**ἔβρις**, εως, ἡ, (1) insolence, injury, 2 Cor. xii. 10; (2) damage, loss, Acts xxvii. 10, 21.\*

**ἰβριστής**, οὐ, ὁ, *an insolent, injurious man*, Rom. i. 30; 1 Tim. i. 13.\*

**ὑγιαίνει**, *to be well, to be in health*, Luke v. 31, xv. 27; *fig., to be sound*, in (ἐν) faith, doctrine, etc., Tit. i. 13; part., *ὑγιαίνων, healthful, wholesome, of instruction*, 1 Tim. i. 10.

**ὑγιής**, ἐς, (1) *sound, whole*, in health; (2) *fig., wholesome, of teaching*, Tit. ii. 8.

**ὑγρός**, ὁ, ὄν, *moist, of a tree; green, i.e., full of sap*, Luke xxiii. 31.\*

**ὕδρια**, ἀς, ἡ, *a water-pot*, John ii. 6, 7, iv. 28.\*

**ὕδρο-ποτός**, ὦ, *to be a water-drinker*, 1 Tim. v. 23.\*

**ὕδρωτικός**, ἡ, ὄν, *dropsical*, Luke xiv. 2.\*

**ὕδωρ**, ὕδατος, τό, *water; ὕδατα, waters, streams, also a body of water*, as Matt. xiv. 28; ὕδωρ ζῶν, *living or running water*; *fig., of spiritual truth*, John iv. 14.

**ὕετός**, οὐ, ὁ (ὕω, *to rain*), *rain*.

**υἱο-θεσία**, ἀς, ἡ, *adoption, sonship, into the Divine family*, Rom. viii. 15, 23, ix. 4; Gal. iv. 5; Eph. i. 5.\*

**υἱός**, οὐ, ὁ, *a son, a child*, Matt. xvii. 25; *a descendant; the offspring or young of an animal*, Matt. xxi. 5; *an adopted son*, Heb. xi. 24; of various forms of close union and relationship (cf. τέκνον); *a disciple or follower*, Matt. xii. 27; *one who resembles (gen.)*, Matt. v. 45; *one who partakes of any quality or character*, Luke x. 6; John xii. 36; ὁ υἱὸς τοῦ ἀνθρώπου, *Son of man* (once only without art., John v. 27), very often used by our Lord of himself (only once by another of him, Acts vii. 56); in reference to Dan. vii. 13 (*sons of men denote men generally* in Mark iii. 28, Eph. iii. 5, only). For υἱὸς Θεοῦ, *Son of God*, see § 217, c.

**ὕλη**, ης, ἡ, *wood, fuel*, James iii. 5.\*

**ὕμναι**, plur. of ὕμν, which see.

**Ὑμναεὺς**, οὐ, ὁ, *Hymenæus*, 1 Tim. i. 20; 2 Tim. ii. 17.\*

**ὕμέτερος**, possess. pron., *your*, as belonging to, or as proceeding from. (For the use of the article with the word, see § 223.)

**ὕμνῳ**, ᾧ, ἥσω, (1) *to sing or recite hymns to (acc.)*; *to sing praise*, Matt. xxvi.

30; Mark xiv. 26; Acts xvi. 25; Heb. ii. 12.\*

**ὕμνος**, οὐ, ὁ, *a hymn, a sacred song*, Eph. v. 19; Col. iii. 16. Syn. 48.\*

**ὑπ-άγω**, *to go away, to take oneself away*; imperat., sometimes an expression of aversion, *begone*, Matt. iv. 10; sometimes a farewell only, Matt. viii. 13, 32; *to die*, Matt. xxvi. 24.

**ὑπ-ακοή**, ἡς, ἡ, *obedience*, Rom. vi. 16.

**ὑπ-ακούω**, σω, (1) *to listen, as at a door, to find who seeks admission*, only Acts xii. 13; (2) *to hearken to, hence to obey (dat.)*.

**ὑπ-ανδρός**, οὐ, *under a husband, married*, Rom. vii. 2.\*

**ὑπ-αντάω**, ᾧ, ἥσω, *to meet (dat.)*, Matt. viii. 28.

**ὑπ-άντησις**, εως, ἡ, *a meeting*, Matt. viii. 34 (W. H.), xxv. 1 (W. H.); John xii. 13.\*

**ὑπαρξίς**, εως, ἡ, *goods, substance, property*, Acts ii. 45; Heb. x. 34.\*

**ὑπ-άρχω**, *to begin to be; to be originally, to subsist*; hence generally, *to be*, Luke viii. 41; Acts iii. 6; with dat. of pers., *to have, to possess*; part., neut., pl., τὰ ὑπάρχοντα, *things which one possesses, goods, property*, Matt. xix. 21. Syn. 1.

**ὑπ-είκω**, *to yield, to submit to authority*, Heb. xiii. 17.\*

**ὑπ-εναντίας**, τα, τον, *opposite to, adverse*, Col. ii. 14; as subst., *an adversary*, Heb. x. 27.\*

**ὑπέρ**, prep., gov. gen. and accus: with gen., *over, for, on behalf of*; with accus., *above, superior to* (see § 303). Adverbially, *above, more*, 2 Cor. xi. 23. IN COMPOSITION, ὑπέρ denotes *superiority* (above), or *aid* (on behalf of).

**ὑπερ-αίρω**, in mid., *to lift up oneself, to exalt oneself, to be arrogant*, 2 Cor. xii. 7; 2 Thess. ii. 4.\*

**ὑπέρ-ακμος**, οὐ, *past the acme or flower of life*, 1 Cor. vii. 36.\*

**ὑπέρ-άνω**, adv. (gen.), *above*, Eph. i. 21, iv. 10; Heb. ix. 5.\*

**ὑπερ-αυξάνω**, *to increase exceedingly*, 2 Thess. i. 3.\*

**ὑπερ-βαίνω**, *to go beyond, to over-reach*, 1 Thess. iv. 6.\*

**ὑπερ-βαλλόντως**, adv., *beyond measure*, 2 Cor. xi. 23.\*

**ὑπερ-βάλλω**, intrans., *to surpass*; N.T.,

only pres. participle, *surpassing exceeding*, 2 Cor. iii. 10, ix. 14; Eph. i. 19, ii. 7, iii. 19.\*

**ὑπερβολή**, ἥ, *excess, exuberance, surpassing excellence, pre-eminence*, 2 Cor. iv. 7, xii. 7; καθ' ὑπερβολήν, as adv., *exceedingly*, Rom. vii. 13; 1 Cor. xiii. 31; 2 Cor. i. 8; Gal. i. 13; καθ' ὑπερβολήν εἰς ὑπερβολήν, *more and more exceedingly* (R. V.), 2 Cor. iv. 17.\*

**ὑπερ-εἶδον** (see εἶδον), *to overlook, to bear with*, Acts xvii. 30.\*

**ὑπερ-εἵκενα**, adv., *beyond, farther*, 2 Cor. x. 16.\*

**ὑπερ-εκ-περισσοῦ**, adv., *beyond all measure, in the highest possible degree*, Eph. iii. 20; 1 Thess. iii. 10, v. 13.\*

**ὑπερ-εκ-τείνω**, *to stretch out overmuch*, 2 Cor. x. 14.\*

**ὑπερ-εκ-χύνω**, pass., *to be poured out over, to overflow*, Luke vi. 38.\*

**ὑπερ-εν-τυγχάνω**, *to intercede for*, Rom. viii. 26.

**ὑπερ-έχω**, *to excel, to surpass* (gen.), *to be supreme*; N.T. only participle, Rom. xiii. 1; Phil. ii. 3, iv. 7; 1 Pet. ii. 13; part. neut., τὸ ὑπερέχον, *excellency, super-eminence*, Phil. iii. 8.\*

**ὑπερ-ηφάνεια**, as, ἡ, *pride, arrogance*, Mark vii. 22.\*

**ὑπερ-ήφανος**, ου (φαίω, η connective), *proud, arrogant*, James iv. 6.

**ὑπερ-ἵαν**, adv., *very much, pre-eminently*, 2 Cor. xi. 5, xii. 11.\*

**ὑπερ-νικάω**, ὦ, *to be more than conqueror*, Rom. viii. 37.\*

**ὑπερ-ογκος**, *timid, boastful*, of language, 2 Pet. ii. 18; Jude 16.\*

**ὑπερ-οχή**, ἥ, ἡ, *eminence, superiority*, 1 Cor. ii. 1; 1 Tim. ii. 2.\*

**ὑπερ-περισσεύω**, *to superabound*, Rom. v. 20; pass., *to be very abundant in* (dat.), 2 Cor. vii. 4.\*

**ὑπερ-περισσὺς**, adv., *superabundantly, above measure*, Mark vii. 37.\*

**ὑπερ-πλεονάζω**, *to superabound*, 1 Tim. i. 14.\*

**ὑπερ-υψόω**, ὦ, *to highly exalt*, Phil. ii. 9.\*

**ὑπερ-φρονέω**, ὦ, *to think over-highly of oneself*, Rom. xii. 3.\*

**ὑπερφόν**, ου, τὸ, *the upper part of a house, an upper chamber*, Acts i. 13, ix. 37, 39, xx. 8.\*

**ὑπ-έχω**, *to submit to, to undergo* (acc.), Jude 7.\*

**ὑπ-ήκοος**, ου, *listening to, obedient to* (dat.), *submissive*, Acts vii. 39; 2 Cor. ii. 9; Phil. ii. 8.\*

**ὑπ-ηρέτω**, ὦ, *to minister to, to serve* (dat.), Acts xiii. 36, xx. 34, xxiv. 23.\*

**ὑπ-ηρέτης**, ου, ὁ (ἐπ-ητής, a rower), a servant, attendant, specially (1) an officer, a licitor; (2) an attendant in a synagogue; (3) a minister of the Gospel. Syn. 80.

**ὑπνος**, ου, ὁ, *sleep*; fig., *spiritual sleep*.

**ὑπό**, prep., gov. gen. and accus., *under*: with gen., *by*, generally signifying the agent; with accus., *under, beneath*, of place, of time, or of subjection to authority (see § 304). IN COMPOSITION, ὑπό denotes *subjection, diminution, concealment*.

**ὑπο-βάλλω**, *to suborn, to suggest* what is false, Acts vi. 11.\*

**ὑπο-γραμμίς**, οῦ, ὁ, *a pattern, an example*, 1 Pet. ii. 21.\*

**ὑπό-δειγμα**, ατος, τὸ, (1) an example for imitation, or for warning, John xiii. 15; Heb. iv. 11; 2 Pet. ii. 6; James v. 10; (2) a typical representation, pattern, copy, Heb. viii. 5, ix. 23.\*

**ὑπο-δείκνυμι**, *to show plainly*, as by placing under the eyes, *to warn* (dat.), Matt. iii. 7; Luke iii. 7, vi. 47, xii. 5; Acts ix. 16, xx. 35.\*

**ὑπο-δέχομαι**, *to receive as a guest, to entertain* (acc.), Luke x. 38, xix. 6; Acts xvii. 7; James ii. 25.\*

**ὑπο-δέω**, ὦ, ἥσω, *in mid., to bind on one's sandals, be shod with* (acc.), Mark vi. 9; Acts xii. 8; Eph. vi. 15 (lit., *shod as to your feet*).\*

**ὑπό-δημα**, ατος, τὸ, *a sandal, shoe*.

**ὑπό-δικος**, ου, *subject to judgment, under penalty to* (dat.), Rom. iii. 19.\*

**ὑπο-έγχοι**, ου, τὸ, *an animal under yoke, an ass*, Matt. xxi. 5; 2 Pet. ii. 16.\*

**ὑπο-έσνυμι**, *to undergird*, as a ship for strength against the waves, Acts xxvii. 17.\*

**ὑπο-κάτω**, adv., *underneath* (as prep. with gen.).

**ὑπο-κρίνομαι**, dep., *to act under a mask, to personate, to feign* (acc., inf.), Luke xx. 20.\*

**ὑπό-κρισις**, εως, ἡ, lit., *stage playing; hypocrisy, dissembling*, 1 Tim.

**ἐπο-κρίτης**, οὗ, ὁ, lit., a stage player; a hypocrite, a dissembler, Matt. xvi. 3.  
**ἐπο-λαμβάνω**, 2nd aor. ὑπέλαβον, (1) to take from under, to receive up, Acts i. 9; (2) to take up a discourse, to answer, Luke x. 30; (3) to think, to judge, to suppose, Luke vii. 43; Acts ii. 15; (4) to receive, welcome, 3 John 8 (W. H.).  
**ἐπό-λειμμα** (or -λειμμα), ατος, τό, a remnant, Rom. ix. 27 (W. H.).  
**ἐπο-λείπω**, to leave behind, pass., Rom. xi. 3.  
**ἐπο-λήμιον**, ου, τό (ληνός), a wine-vat, wine-press, dug in the ground, Mark xii. 1.  
**ἐπο-λιμπάνω**, to leave, to leave behind, 1 Pet. ii. 21.  
**ἐπο-μένω**, (1) to bear up under, to endure (acc.); (2) to persevere, to remain constant, Matt. x. 22; (3) to remain or stay behind, Luke ii. 43.  
**ἐπο-μνήσκω**, ἐπομνήσω, 1st aor. pass. ὑπεμνήσθην, to remind (acc. of pers.), John xiv. 26; mid., to call to mind, to remember, only Luke xxii. 61.  
**ἐπό-μνησις**, εως, ἡ, (1) remembrance, recollection, 2 Tim. i. 5; (2) a putting in mind, 2 Pet. i. 13, iii. 1.  
**ἐπο-μονή**, ἥς, ἡ, a bearing up under, endurance, perseverance, patient waiting for (gen.).  
**ἐπο-νοέω**, ὦ, to conjecture, to suspect, Acts xiii. 25, xxv. 18, xxvii. 27.  
**ἐπό-νοια**, ας, ἡ, a surmising, suspicion, 1 Tim. vi. 4.  
**ἐπο-πλέω** (f), 1st aor. ὑπέπλευσα, to sail under shelter of (acc.), Acts xxvii. 4, 7.  
**ἐπο-πνέω** (f), 1st aor. ὑπέπνευσα, to blow gently, of the wind, Acts xxvii. 13.  
**ἐπο-πόδιον**, ου, τό, a footstool.  
**ἐπό-στασις**, εως, ἡ, that which underlies; hence (1), the substance, the reality underlying mere appearance, Heb. i. 3, perhaps, Heb. xi. 1 (R.V. marg.); (2) support, confidence, assurance, 2 Cor. ix. 4, xi. 17; Heb. iii. 14; perhaps Heb. xi. 1 (R.V.).  
**ἐπο-στέλλω**, ἐλῶ, 1st aor. ὑπέστειλα, to draw back, Gal. ii. 12; mid., to shrink, to draw oneself back from (τοῦ μή, with inf.), Acts xx. 27; Heb. x. 38.  
**ἐπο-στολή**, ἥς, ἡ, a shrinking, a drawing back, Heb. x. 39.

**ἐπο-στρέφω**, ψω, to turn back, to return, intrans.  
**ἐπο-στρέννυμι** or -ωννύω, to strew under, Luke xix. 36.  
**ἐπο-ταγή**, ἥς, ἡ, subjection, submission, 2 Cor. ix. 13; Gal. ii. 5; 1 Tim. ii. 11, iii. 4.  
**ἐπο-τάσσω**, ξω, 2nd aor., pass., ὑπετάγην, to place under, to subject; mid., to submit oneself, to be obedient.  
**ἐπο-τίθηναι**, to set or put under, to lay down, Rom. xvi. 4; mid., to suggest to, put in mind; 1 Tim. iv. 6.  
**ἐπο-τρέχω**, 2nd aor. ὑπέδραμον, to run under lee or shelter of, Acts xxvii. 16.  
**ἐπο-τύπωσις**, εως, ἡ, pattern, example, 1 Tim. i. 16; 2 Tim. i. 13.  
**ἐπο-φείω**, 1st aor. ὑπέφηνκα, to bear up under, to sustain, to endure, 1 Cor. x. 13; 2 Tim. iii. 11; 1 Pet. ii. 19.  
**ἐπο-χореῖω**, ὦ, ἥσω, to withdraw quietly, to retire, Luke v. 16, ix. 10.  
**ἐπ-ωπιάζω**, to strike under the eye; hence, (1) to bruise; fig., to buffet, 1 Cor. ix. 27; (2) to weary out, by repeated application, Luke xviii. 5.  
**ὄς, ὅς, ὁ, ἡ**, a hog, boar, or sow, 2 Pet. ii. 22.  
**ὄσσωπος**, ου, ἡ, hyssop, a stalk or stem of hyssop, John xix. 29; a bunch of hyssop for sprinkling, Heb. ix. 19.  
**ὕστερίω**, ὦ, ἥσω, to be behind; abs., to be lacking, to fall short, John ii. 3; with obj., to be lacking in, to fall short of, acc., Matt. xix. 20; gen., Luke xxii. 35; από, Heb. xii. 15; to be lacking to, acc., Mark x. 21; pass., to lack, to come short, 1 Cor. i. 7, viii. 8; to suffer need, Luke xv. 14.  
**ὕστερίημα**, ματος, τό, (1) that which is lacking from (gen.), Col. i. 24; 1 Thess. iii. 10; (2) need, poverty, Luke xxi. 4.  
**ὕστερήσις**, εως, ἡ, poverty, penury, Mark xii. 44; Phil. iv. 11.  
**ὕστρος**, α, ον, compar., latter, only, Tim. iv. 1 and Matt. xxi. 31 (W. H.); neut. as an adv., last, afterwards, with gen., Matt. xxii. 27; Luke xx. 32.  
**ὕφαντός**, ἡ, ὅν (ὕφαινω, to weave), woven, John xix. 23.  
**ὕψηλός**, ἡ, ὅν, high, lofty, lit. or fig., τα ὑψηλά, things that are high, Rom. xii. 16; ἐν ὑψηλοῖς, on high, Heb. i. 3.  
**ὕψηλο-φρονέω**, ὦ, to be high-minded,

M. M.

- proud, assuming, Rom. xi. 20 (W. H., ὑψηλὰ φρόνει); 1 Tim. vi. 17.\*
- ὑψιστος**, η, ον (superlat. of ὑψι, *highly*), *highest, most elevated*; neut., plur., *the highest places, the heights, i.e., the heavens*, Luke ii. 14; ὁ ὑψιστος, *the Most High, i.e., God*, Luke i. 32, 35, 76.
- ὑψος**, οὖς, τό, *height*, opp. to βάθος, Eph. iii. 18; Rev. xxi. 16; ἐξ ὑψους, *from on high, i.e., from God*, Luke i. 78, xxiv. 49; so εἰς ὑψος, *to God*, Eph. iv. 8; fig., *exaltation*, James i. 9.\*
- ὑψόω**, ὦ, ὥσω, (1) *to raise on high, to elevate, as the brazen serpent, and Jesus on the cross*; (2) *to exalt, to set on high*, Acts ii. 33; (3) *to elevate, i.e., to raise from a lowly to a dignified condition*; (4) *to exalt in estimation*, Matt. xxiii. 12.
- ὕψωμα**, ατος, τό, *height*, Rom. viii. 39; *citadel* (fig.), 2 Cor. x. 5.\*

## Φ.

- Φ**, φ, φη, *phi*, *ph*, the twenty-first letter. As a numeral, φ' = 500; φ. = 500,000.
- φάγος**, ου, ὁ, *a glutton*, Matt. xi. 19; Luke vii. 34.\*
- φάγω**, only used in fut., φάγομαι, and 2nd aor., ἐφαγον. See ἐσθίω.
- φαίδωνης**, ου, ὁ (W. H., φελώνης), (Lat., pænula,) *a cloak*, 2 Tim. iv. 13.\*
- φαίνω**, φανῶ, 2nd aor., pass., ἐφανήν, (1) *trans., to show*, in N.T. only mid. or pass., *to appear, to be seen, to seem*; τὰ φαίνόμενα, *things which can be seen*, Heb. xi. 3; (2) *intrans., to shine, to give light*, John i. 5, v. 35. Syn. 6.
- Φάλεκ**, ὁ (Heb.), *Poleg*, Luke iii. 35.\*
- φανερὸς**, ἄ, ὅν, *apparent, manifest*; ἐν τῷ φανερῷ, *as adv., manifestly, openly*, Matt. vi. 4, 6; *externally, outwardly*, Rom. ii. 28; *adv., -ως, clearly*, Acts x. 3; *publicly*, Mark i. 45.
- φανερῶω**, ὦ, ὥσω, *to make apparent, to manifest, to disclose*; pass., *to be manifested, made manifest*, 1 Tim. iii. 16; 2 Cor. v. 11.
- φανέρωσις**, εως, ἡ, *a manifestation* (gen. obj.), 1 Cor. xii. 7; 2 Cor. iv. 2.\*
- φανός**, ου, ὁ, *a torch, a lantern*, John xviii. 5.\*
- Φανούηλ**, ὁ (Heb.), *Phanuel*, Luke ii. 36.\*
- φαντάζω**, *to cause to appear*; pass., part., τὸ φανταζόμενον, *the spectacle*, Heb. xii. 21.\*
- φαντασία**, ας, ἡ, *show, pomp*, Acts xxv. 23.\*
- φάντασμα**, ατος, τό, *a phantom, an apparition*, Matt. xiv. 26; Mark vi. 49.\*
- φάραγξ**, αγγος, ἡ, *a valley, dell, or gorge*, Luke iii. 5.\*
- Φαραώ**, ὁ, *Pharaoh*, the title of ancient Egyptian kings.
- Φαρίσ**, ὁ (Heb.), *Phares*, Matt. i. 3; Luke iii. 33.\*
- Φαρισαῖος**, ου, ὁ, (from the Heb. verb, *to separate*), *a Pharisee, one of the Jewish sect so called*.
- φαρμακία** (W. H., -κία), ας, ἡ, *magic, art, sorcery, enchantment*, Gal. v. 20; Rev. ix. 21 (W. H., φαρμακός), xviii. 23.\*
- φαρμακεύς**, εως, ὁ, *a magician, sorcerer, enchanter*, Rev. xxi. 8 (W. H. read following).\*
- φαρμακός**, οῦ, ὁ, *a magician, sorcerer, enchanter*, Rev. xxi. 8 (W. H.), xxii. 15.\*
- φάσις**, εως, ἡ, *report, tidings*, Acts xxi. 31.\*
- φάσκω** (freq. of φημι), *to assert, to affirm, to profess*, Acts xxiv. 9, xxv. 19; Rom. i. 22; Rev. ii. 2 (W. H. omit).\*
- φάτνη**, ης, ἡ, *a manger, a crib*, Luke ii. 7; *a stable*, Luke xiii. 15.
- φάυλος**, η, ου, *vile, wicked, base*, John iii. 20, v. 29; Rom. ix. 11 (W. H.); 2 Cor. v. 10 (W. H.); Tit. ii. 8; James iii. 16. Syn. 22.\*
- φέγγω**, οὖς, τό, *brightness, splendour*, Matt. xxiv. 29; Mark xiii. 24; Luke xi. 33 (W. H., φῶς). Syn. 65.\*
- φείδομαι**, φείσομαι, dep., (1) *to spare* (gen.), Acts xx. 29; (2) *to forbear* (inf.), 2 Cor. xii. 6.
- φειδομένως**, adv., *sparingly, parsimoniously*, 2 Cor. ix. 6.\*
- φελόνης**. See φαίδωνης.
- φέρω**, ὁσω, ἡνεγκα, ἡνέχθην (see § 103), *to bear*, as (1) *to produce fruit*; (2) *to carry, as a burden*; (3) *to bring*; (4) *to endure, to bear with*, Rom. ix. 22; (5) *to bring forward, as charges*, John xviii. 29; (6) *to uphold*, Heb. i. 3; (7) *pass., as nautical term, to be*

driven, Acts xxvii. 15, 17; (8) mid., to rush (bear itself on), Acts ii. 2; to go on or advance, in learning, Heb. vi. 1.

φεύγω, ξομαι, ἐφυγον, to flee, to escape, to shun (acc. or ἀπό).

Φηλιξ, ικος, ὁ, Felix.

φήμη, ης, ἡ, a rumour, fame, Matt. ix. 26; Luke iv. 14.\*

φημι, impf. and 2nd aor. ἐφην (for other tenses, see εἶπον, ἐπέω), to say, with δτι, dat. of pers., πρὸς (acc.), with pers., acc. of thing (once acc., inf., Rom. iii. 8). **Syn. 8.**

Φήστος, ου, ὁ, Festus.

φθάνα, φθάσω, perf. ἐφθακα, (1) to be before, to precede, 1 Thess. iv. 15; to come sooner than expected, Matt. xii. 28; Luke xi. 20; 2 Cor. x. 14; 1 Thess. ii. 16; (2) to arrive, attain to (eis, ἀχρη), Rom. ix. 31; Phil. iii. 16.\*

φθαρτός, ἡ, ὃν (φθείρω), corruptible, perishable, Rom. i. 23; 1 Cor. ix. 25, xv. 53, 54; 1 Pet. i. 18, 23.\*

φθέγγομαι, γέομαι, dep., to speak aloud, to utter, Acts iv. 18; 2 Pet. ii. 16, 18.\*

φθείρω, φθερῶ, 2nd aor., pass., ἐφθάρην, to corrupt, physically or morally, to spoil, to destroy.

φθινο-πωρινός, autumnal, Jude 12.\*

φθόγγος, ου, ὁ (φθέγγομαι), a sound, Rom. x. 18; 1 Cor. xiv. 7.\*

φθονέω, ὦ, ἴσω, to envy (dat.), Gal. v. 26.\*

φθόνος, ου, ὁ, envy.

φθορά, ἄς, ἡ (φθείρω), corruption, destruction, physical or spiritual.

φιάλη, ης, ἡ, a bowl, broad and flat, Rev.\*

φιλ-ἀγαθος, ου, loving goodness (R.V.) or loving good men (A.V.), Tit. i. 8.\*

Φιλ-ἀδελφεία, ἄς, ἡ, Philadelphia, Rev. i. 11, iii. 7.\*

φιλ-ἀδελφία, ἄς, ἡ, brotherly love, love of Christian brethren, Rom. xii. 10; 1 Thess. iv. 9; Heb. xiii. 1; 1 Pet. i. 22; 2 Pet. i. 7.\*

φιλ-ἀδελφος, ου, loving the brethren, 1 Pet. iii. 8.\*

φιλ-ανδρος, ου, ἡ, loving one's husband, Tit. ii. 4.\*

φιλ-ανθρωπία, ἄς, ἡ, love of man, benevolence, "philanthropy," Acts xxviii. 2; Tit. iii. 4.\*

φιλ-ανθρώπως, adv., kindly, Acts xxvii. 3.\*

φιλ-αργυρία, ἄς, ἡ, love of money, covetousness, 1 Tim. vi. 10.\*

φιλ-ἀργυρος, ου, money-loving, covetous, Luke xvi. 14; 2 Tim. iii. 2.\*

φιλ-αυτος, ου, self-loving, selfish, 2 Tim. iii. 2.\*

φίλει, ὦ, ἴσω, (1) to love; (2) with inf., to be wont, a classical usage perhaps found in Matt. vi. 5; (3) to kiss, Matt. xxvi. 48. **Syn. 19.**

φίλη, ης, ἡ, a female friend (see φίλος), Luke xv. 9.\*

φιλ-ἡδονος, ου, pleasure-loving; as subst., 2 Tim. iii. 4.\*

φίλημα, ατος, τό, a kiss.

Φιλήμων, ονος, ὁ, Philemon, Philem. 1.\*

Φιλητος or Φιλητός, Philetus, 2 Tim. ii. 17.\*

φιλία, ἄς, ἡ, friendship, love, James iv. 4 (gen. obj.).\*

Φιλιππησιος, ου, ὁ, a Philippian, Phil. iv. 15.\*

Φίλιπποι, ων, οἱ, Philippi.

Φίλιππος, ου, ὁ, Philip. Four of the name are mentioned: (1) John i. 44-47; (2) Acts vi. 5; (3) Luke iii. 1; (4) Matt. xiv. 3.

Φιλό-θεος, ου, ὁ, ὁ, a lover of God, 2 Tim. iii. 4.\*

Φιλό-λογος, ου, ὁ, Philologus, Rom. xvi. 15.\*

φίλο-νεκία, ἄς, ἡ, love of dispute, contention, strife, Luke xxii. 24.\*

φίλο-νεκος, ου, ὁ, strife-loving, contentious, 1 Cor. xi. 16.\*

φίλο-ξενία, ἄς, ἡ, hospitality, love of strangers, Rom. xii. 13; Heb. xiii. 2.\*

φίλο-ξενος, ου, ὁ, hospitable, 1 Tim. iii. 2; Tit. i. 8; 1 Pet. iv. 9.\*

φίλο-πρωτεύω, to love the first place, to affect pre-eminence, 3 John 9.\*

φίλος, η, ου, either act. loving, or pass. dear; in N.T. as subst., a friend, a loved companion or associate with (gen. or dat.).

φίλο-σοφία, ἄς, ἡ, philosophy, in N.T. of the Jewish traditional theology, Col. ii. 8.\*

φίλο-σοφος, ου, ὁ (prop. adj.), wisdom-loving, in N.T. of Greek philosophers, Acts xvii. 18.\*

φίλο-στοργος, ου, tenderly loving, kindly affectionate to (eis), Rom. xii. 10.\*



φιλό-τεκνος, *ov*, child-loving, Tit. ii. 4.\*  
 φιλο-τιμώμαι, *οἶμαι*, dep., to make a thing one's ambition, to desire very strongly (inf.), Rom. xv. 20; 2 Cor. v. 9; 1 Thess. iv. 11.\*

φιλο-φρόνως, *adv.*, in a friendly or hospitable manner, courteously, Acts xxviii. 7.\*

φιλό-φρων, *ov*, friendly-minded, hospitable, courteous, 1 Pet. iii. 8 (W. H., ταπεινόφρων).\*

φίμω, *ω*, *ώσω*, to muzzle, 1 Cor. ix. 9; to reduce to silence, Matt. xxii. 34; pass., to be reduced to silence, to be silent, Matt. xxii. 12; of a storm, Mark iv. 39.

φλέγων, *ovos*, *δ*, Phlegon, Rom. xvi. 14.\*

φλογίζω, to inflame, to fire with passion, James iii. 6.\*

φλόξ, *φλογός*, *ή*, a flame.

φλυαρέω, *ω*, to prate, to talk idly against any one (acc.), 3 John 10.\*

φλύαρος, *ov*, prating; as subst., an idle talker, 1 Tim. v. 13.\*

φοβερός, *δ*, *όν*, fearful, dreadful, Heb. x. 27, 31, xii. 21.\*

φοβέω, *ω*, *ήσω*, to make afraid, to terrify; in N. T. only passive, to be afraid, to be terrified, sometimes with cognate acc., Mark iv. 41; to fear (acc.), Matt. x. 26; to reverence, Mark vi. 20; met., to cherish piety towards (acc.), Luke i. 50. **Syn.** 33.

φόβητρον (W. H., -θρον), *ov*, *τό*, a terrible sight, a portent, Luke xxi. 11.\*

φόβος, *ov*, *δ*, (1) fear, terror, alarm, Matt. xiv. 26; (2) the object or cause of fear, Rom. xiii. 3; (3) reverence, awe, respect; (4) met. for piety, Rom. iii. 18; 1 Pet. i. 17. **Syn.** 33.

Φοίβη, *ης*, *ή*, Phæbe, Rom. xvi. 1.\*

Φοινίκη, *ης*, *ή*, Phenice or Phœnicia.

Φοίνιξ, *ικος*, *δ*, a palm-tree, a palm branch, John xii. 13; Rev. vii. 9.\*

Φοίνιξ, *ικος*, *ή*, a proper name, Phenice, a city of Crete, Acts xxvii. 12.\*

φονεύς, *έως*, *δ*, a murderer, a man-slayer.

φονεύω, *ω*, to murder, to kill.

φόνος, *ov*, *δ*, murder, bloodthirstiness.

φορέω, *ω*, *έσω*, to bear about, to wear, Matt. xi. 8; John xix. 5; Rom. xiii. 4; 1 Cor. xv. 49; James ii. 3.\*

φόρον, *ov*, *τό* (Latin), the forum (see *ἄπριος*), Acts xxviii. 15.\*

φόρος, *ov*, *δ* (*φέρω*), a tax on persons (distinguished from *τέλος*, a tax on merchandise), Luke xx. 22, xxiii. 2; Rom. xiii. 6, 7.\*

φορτίζω, *pass.*, *perf.*, *part.*, *πεφορτισμένος*, to load, to burden, to afflict, Matt. xi. 28; Luke xi. 46.\*

φορτίον, *ov*, *τό*, a burden, Matt. xi. 30; the freight of a ship, Acts xxvii. 10 (W. H.); the burden of ceremonial observances, Matt. xxiii. 4; Luke xi. 46; the burden of responsibility, Gal. vi. 5. **Syn.** 68.\*

φόρτος, *ov*, *δ*, load, a ship's cargo, Acts xxvii. 10 (W. H. read *φορτίον*).\*

Φορτουνάτος, *ov* (Lat.), Fortunatus, 1 Cor. xvi. 17.\*

φραγέλιον, *ov*, *τό* (Lat.), a scourge, a whip, John ii. 15.\*

φραγέλλω, *ω*, to flagellate, to scourge with whips, Matt. xxvii. 26; Mark xv. 15.\*

φραγμός, *ov*, *δ*, a hedge, Matt. xxi. 33; Mark xii. 1; Luke xiv. 23; fig., partition, Eph. ii. 14.\*

φράζω, *ω*, to tell, explain, interpret, Matt. xiii. 36 (not W. H.), xv. 15.\*

φράσσω, *ω*, 2nd aor., *pass.*, *έφράγγην*, to stop, to stay, Rom. iii. 19; 2 Cor. xi. 10; Heb. xi. 33.\*

φρέαρ, *φρέατος*, *τό*, a pit, a well, John iv. 11, 12.

φρεν-απατάω, *ω*, to deceive the mind, to impose upon (acc.), Gal. vi. 3.\*

φρεν-απάτης, *ov*, *δ*, a deceiver, impostor, Tit. i. 10.\*

φρήν, *φρενός*, *ή* (lit., diaphragm), plur., *αι φρένες*, the intellect, 1 Cor. xiv. 20. **Syn.** 55.\*

φρίσσω, *ω*, to shudder, James ii. 19.\*

φρονέω, *ω*, *ήσω* (*φρήν*), (1) to mind, to think (abs.); (2) to think, judge (acc.); (3) to set the mind and affections on (acc.); (4) to observe, a time as sacred, Rom. xiv. 6; (5) with *υπέρ*, to care for, Phil. iv. 10. **Syn.** 11.

φρόνημα, *ατος*, *τό*, thought, regard, care for, Rom. viii. 6, 7, 27, vii. 27.\*

φρόνησις, *εως*, *ή*, understanding, wisdom, Luke i. 17; Eph. i. 8.\*

φρόνιμος, *ov*, intelligent, wise, prudent; *adv.*, -ως, prudently, only Luke xvi. 8.

φροντίζω, to take care, to be anxious, inf., Tit. iii. 8. **Syn.** 11.\*

φρουρέω, *ω*, to watch, to keep, as by a

military guard, lit., 2 Cor. xi. 32; fig., Gal. iii. 23 (as if in custody); Phil. iv. 7 (in security); 1 Pet. i. 5 (in reserve).\*

**φρούσσω**, ξω, to rage, as in a tumult, Acts iv. 25 (LXX.).\*

**φρύγανον**, ου, τό, a dry stick, a faggot stick, for burning, Acts xxviii. 3.\*

**Φρυγία**, ας, ἡ, Phrygia.

**Φυγέλλος** (W. H., -ελος), ου, ὁ, Phygellus, 2 Tim. i. 15.\*

**φυγή**, ἥς, ἡ, flight, Matt. xxiv. 20; Mark xiii. 18 (W. H. omit).\*

**φυλακή**, ἥς, ἡ, (1) a keeping guard, a watching, Luke ii. 8; espec. of the four watches into which the night was divided, Matt. xiv. 25, Luke xii. 38; (2) a guard, or men on guard, a watch, Acts xii. 10; (3) a prison, Matt. v. 25; (4) an imprisonment, 2 Cor. vi. 5.

**φυλακίζω**, to imprison, to deliver into custody, Acts xxii. 19.\*

**φυλακτήρια**, ων, τὰ (plur. of adj.), a safe-guard, amulet, or charm, a phylactery, or slip of parchment, with Scripture words thereon, and worn by some of the Jews as protective, Matt. xxiii. 5.\*

**φύλαξ**, ακος, ὁ, a keeper, sentinel, Acts v. 23, xii. 6, 19.\*

**φυλάσσω**, ξω, (1) to keep guard, or watch over; (2) to keep in safety; (3) to observe, as a precept; (4) mid., to keep oneself from (acc. or ἀπό), Luke xii. 15; Acts xxi. 25.

**φυλή**, ἥς, ἡ, (1) a tribe, of Israel; (2) race, or people. **Syn.** 61.

**φύλλον**, ου, τό, a leaf.

**φύραμα**, ατος, τό, a mass kneaded into consistency, a lump, as of dough or clay, Rom. ix. 21, xi. 16; 1 Cor. v. 6, 7; Gal. v. 9.\*

**φυσικός**, ἡ, ὅς, natural, as (1) according to nature, Rom. i. 26, 27; (2) merely animal, 2 Pet. ii. 12; adv., -ως, physically, naturally, Jude 10.\*

**φυσίδω**, ὦ, to inflate, to puff up, 1 Cor. viii. 1; pass., to be inflated, arrogant, 1 Cor. iv. 6, 18, 19, v. 2, xiii. 4; Col. ii. 18.\*

**φύσις**, εως, ἡ, generally, nature; specially, (1) natural birth, Gal. ii. 15; (2) natural disposition, instinct, pro-

pensity, Eph. ii. 3; (3) long-established custom, 1 Cor. xi. 14; (4) native qualities, or properties, Gal. iv. 8.

**φυσίωσις**, εως, ἡ, inflation of mind, boasting, 2 Cor. xii. 20.\*

**φύτεα**, ας, ἡ, a plant, Matt. xv. 13.\*

**φύτευω**, σω, to plant, to set, abs., or with acc.; fig., of introducing the Gospel, 1 Cor. iii. 6, 8.

**φύω**, σω, 2nd aor., pass., ἐφώνη; part., φweis; to produce; N. T. only intrans., to spring up, Heb. xii. 15; pass., to grow, Luke viii. 6, 8.\*

**φυλός**, οὔ, ὁ, a burrow, a hole, Matt. viii. 20.\*

**φωνέω**, ὦ, ἥσω, (1) to sound, to utter a sound or cry; espec. of cocks, to crow; (2) to call to, to invite (acc.); (3) to name, to denominate, acc. (nom. of title), John xiii. 13.

**φωνή**, ἥς, ἡ, (1) a sound, musical or otherwise, freq. in this sense in Rev.; (2) an articulate sound, a voice, a cry; (3) a language, dialect, 1 Cor. xiv. 10.

**φῶς**, φωτός, τό, contr. from φῶς (φα-, to show, whence φαίνω, φημι), (1) lit., light; a source of light; plur., torches, Acts xvi. 29; ἐν τῷ φωτί, publicly, Matt. x. 27; (2) fig., light, as the symbol of truth, righteousness, purity, the element or medium of the Divine life; so applied to Christ as the source of this Divine life, John i. 4, 5; and to God as Himself the Light, 1 John i. 5. **Syn.** 65.

**φωστήρ**, ἥρος, ὁ, (1) a luminary, Phil. ii. 15; (2) brightness, splendour, Rev. xxi. 11. **Syn.** 65.\*

**φωσ-φόρος**, ον, light-bearing, radiant; the name of the morning star, Phosphorus (Lat., Lucifer), the day-star, 2 Pet. i. 19.\*

**φωτανός** (W. H., -τός), ἡ, ὅς, bright, luminous, full of light, lit., Matt. xvii. 5; fig., Matt. vi. 22; Luke xi. 34, 36.\*

**φωτίζω**, ἰσω, pass., perf., πεφώτισμαι; 1st aor., ἐφωτίστην; (1) to enlighten, to shed light upon, lit. or fig. (acc., but ἐν in Rev. xxii. 5); (2) to bring to light.

**φωτισμός**, οὔ, ὁ, light, lustre, illumination, 2 Cor. iv. 4, 6.\*

## X.

**X, χ, χς** *chi, ch*, guttural, the twenty-second letter. As a numeral, *χ* = 600; *Χ* = 600,000.

**χαίρω**, *χαρήσσομαι*, 2nd aor., *ἐχάρην*, to rejoice, to be joyful, to be glad; imp., *χαίρε*, *χαίρετε*, hail! farewell! inf., *χαίρων*, greeting, Acts xv. 23.

**χάλαζα**, *as, ἡ*, hail, Rev.\*

**χαλάω**, *ᾠ, ᾶω*, 1st aor., pass., *ἐχαλάσθη*, to let down, to lower, Mark ii. 4; Luke v. 4, 5; Acts ix. 25, xxvii. 17, 30; 2 Cor. xi. 33.\*

**Χαλδαίος**, *οὔ, ὁ*, a Chaldean, Acts vii. 4.\*

**χαλεπός**, *ἡ, ὁ*, (1) hard, difficult, grievous, 2 Tim. iii. 1; (2) harsh, fierce, Matt. viii. 28.\*

**χαλιν-αγωγέω**, *ᾠ, to* bridle, to curb, James i. 26, iii. 2.\*

**χαλινός**, *οὔ, ὁ*, a bridle, a curb, James iii. 3; Rev. xiv. 20.\*

**χάλκεος**, *οὗς, ἡ, οὖν*, made of brass or copper, Rev. ix. 20.\*

**χαλκεύς**, *ἑως, ὁ*, a worker in brass or copper, a coppersmith, 2 Tim. iv. 14.\*

**χαλκηδόν**, *όνος, ὁ*, a gem, including several varieties, a chalcidony, Rev. xxi. 19.\*

**χαλκίον**, *οὔ, τό*, a brazen vessel, Mark vii. 4.\*

**χαλκο-λίβανον**, *οὔ, τό*, meaning uncertain, perhaps fine brass, burnished brass, or frankincense (*λίβανος*) of a gold colour, Rev. i. 15, ii. 8.\*

**χαλκός**, *οὔ, ὁ*, copper, brass; money.

**χαμαί**, adv. on or to the ground, John ix. 6, xvii 6.\*

**Χαναάν**, *ἡ*, Canaan.

**Χαναανίτης**, *ἀλα, αἰών*, Canaanitish, Matt. xv. 22.\*

**χαρά**, *ᾤς, ἡ*, joy, gladness; a source of joy, 1 Thess. ii. 19, 20.

**χάραγμα**, *ατος, τό*, sculpture, Acts xvii. 29; engraving, a stamp, a sign, Rev. Syn. 56.\*

**χαρακτήρ**, *ἥπος, ὁ*, an impress, a perfect likeness, Heb. i. 3. Syn. 56.\*

**χάραξ**, *ακος, ὁ*, a palisade, a mound for besieging, Luke xix. 43.\*

**χαρίζομαι**, *ἴσσομαι*, dep., mid., pass. fut., *χαρισθήσομαι*, (1) to give freely, Luke vii. 21; 1 Cor. ii. 12; (2) to show favour to (dat.), Gal. iii. 18; (3) to

forgive (dat., pers., acc. thing), 2 Cor. xii. 10; Eph. iv. 32; Col. ii. 13.

**χάρις**, *ατος, acc. χάρις* and *χάρη* (W. H., in Acts xxiv. 27; Jude 4), *ἡ*, (1) objectively, agreeableness, acceptableness, Luke iv. 22; (2) subjectively, inclination towards, favour, kindness, liberality, thanks, Luke i. 30, ii. 40, 52; Acts ii. 47, xxiv. 27; *χάρις* *ἔχειν*, to thank; *χάρις* *ἔχειν* *πρός*, to be in favour with; *χάρις*, adverbially used, with gen. (lit. with inclination towards), for the sake of, on account of; espec. of the grace of GOD or of CHRIST, i.e., the spontaneous unrestrained kindness shown to men. Syn. 41.

**χάρισμα**, *ατος, τό*, a gift from God to man, Rom. i. 11, v. 15, 16, vi. 23, xi. 29, xii. 6; 1 Cor. i. 7, vii. 7, xii. 4, 9, 28, 30, 31; 2 Cor. i. 11; 1 Tim. iv. 14; 2 Tim. i. 6; 1 Pet. iv. 10.\*

**χαριτόω**, *ᾠ, to* favour, bestow freely on (acc.), Eph. i. 6; pass., to be favoured, Luke i. 28.\*

**Χαρράν**, *ἡ* (Heb.), Charran or Haran, Acts vii. 2, 4.\*

**χάρτης**, *οὔ, ὁ* (Lat., charta), paper, 2 John 12.\*

**χάσμα**, *ατος, τό*, a gap, a gulf, "chasm," Luke xvi. 26.\*

**χείλος**, *οὔς, τό*, a lip; plur., language, dialect, 1 Cor. xiv. 21; fig., shore, Heb. xi. 12.

**χειμάς**, in pass., to be storm-beaten, or tempest-tossed, Acts xxvii. 18.\*

**χειμαρρής**, *οὔ, ὁ*, a storm-brook, a wintry torrent, John xviii. 1.\*

**χειμών**, *ᾠνος, ὁ*, (1) a storm, a tempest, foul weather, Acts xxvii. 20; (2) winter, the rainy season, Matt. xxiv. 20.

**χείρ**, *ός, ἡ*, a hand; met., for any exertion of power; espec. in the phrases the hand of God, the hand of the Lord for help, Acts iv. 30, xi. 21; for punishment, Heb. x. 31.

**χειρ-αγωγέω**, *ᾠ, to* lead by the hand, Acts ix. 8, xxii. 11.\*

**χειρ-αγωγός**, *οὔ, ὁ*, one who leads by the hand, Acts xiii. 11.\*

**χειρό-γραφον**, *οὔ, τό* (hand-writing), a bond; fig., of the Mosaic law, Col. ii. 14.\*

**χειρο-ποίητος**, *ον*, made with hands, Mark xiv. 58; Acts vii. 48, xvii. 24; Eph. ii. 11; Heb. ix. 11, 24.\*

**χειρο-τονέω**, ὦ (τείνω), to elect by stretching out the hand, to choose by vote, to appoint, Acts xiv. 23; 2 Cor. viii. 19.\*

**χείρων**, ου, compar. of κακός (which see), worse, Matt. xii. 45; worse, server, Heb. x. 29; εἰς τὸ χείρων, worse, Mark v. 26, ἐπὶ τὸ χείρων, worse and worse, 2 Tim. iii. 13.

**χερουβίμ** (W. H., Χερουβείμ), Hebrew plural of cherub, the cherubim, the golden figures on the mercy-seat, Heb. ix. 5.\*

**χήρα**, ας, ἡ, a widow.

**χθές** (W. H. ἐχθές), adv., yesterday.

**χιλί-αρχος**, ου, ὁ, a commander of a thousand men, a military tribune, Acts xxi.-xxv.

**χιλιάς**, ἄδος, ἡ, a thousand (subst.).

**χίλις**, αι, α, a thousand (adj.).

**Χίος**, ου, ἡ, Chios, Acts xx. 15.\*

**χιτών**, ὠτος, ὁ, a vest, an inner garment. **Syn. 66.**

**χιών**, ὄνος, ἡ, snow, Matt. xxviii. 3; Mark ix. 3 (W. H. omit); Rev. i. 14.\*

**χλαμύς**, ὄδος, ἡ, a cloak worn by Roman officers and magistrates, most frequently scarlet, Matt. xxvii. 28, 31.\*

**χλευάω**, to mock, scoff (abs.), Acts ii. 13 (W. H., διαχλευάω), xvii. 32.\*

**χλιαρός**, ἄ, ὄν, warm, lukewarm, Rev. iii. 16.\*

**Χλόη**, ης, Chloe, 1 Cor. i. 11.\*

**χλωρός**, ἄ, ὄν, (1) green, verdant; Mark vi. 39; Rev. viii. 7, ix. 4; (2) pale, Rev. vi. 8.\*

**χξϛ'**, six hundred and sixty-six, Rev. xiii. 18 (W. H. write in full).\*

**χοϊκός**, ἡ, ὄν, earthy, made of earth, 1 Cor. xv. 47-49.\*

**χοϊνίξ**, ικος, ἡ, a chenix, measure containing two sextarii (see ξέστης), Rev. vi. 6.\*

**χοῖρος**, ου, ὁ, a pig; plur., swine.

**χολάω**, ὦ, to be angry, to be incensed at (dat.), John vii. 23.\*

**χολή**, ης, (1) gall, fig., Acts viii. 23; (2) bitter herbs, such as wormwood, Matt. xxvii. 34.\*

**χός**, see χούς.

**Χοραζίν** (W. H., Χοραζεῖν), ἡ, Chorazin, Matt. xi. 21; Luke x. 13.\*

**χορ-ηγέω**, ὦ (ἀγω) (properly, to supply or furnish a chorus for the Gk. games), hence, to furnish, to supply, to give, 2 Cor. ix. 10; 1 Pet. iv. 11.\*

**χορός**, οὔ, ὁ, a dance with singing, "chorus," plur., Luke xv. 25.\*

**χορτάζω**, to feed, to satisfy with (gen. or από).

**χορτάσμα**, ατος, τό, food, sustenance, Acts vii. 11.\*

**χόρτος**, ου, ὁ, grass, herbage, Matt. vi. 30; springing grain, Matt. xiii. 26.

**Χουζᾶς**, ἄ, ὁ, Chuza, Luke viii. 3.\*

**χούς**, οός, ὁ, acc. χούν, dust, Mark vi. 11; Rev. xviii. 19.\*

**χράσμαι**, ὠμαι, χρῆσθαι, dep. (prop. mid. of χράω), to use (dat.), to make use of, to treat, Acts xxvii. 3; 2 Cor. xiii. 10 (dat. om.).

**χράω**, or κίχημι, χρῆσω, to lend, Luke xi. 5.\*

**χρεία**, ας, ἡ, (1) use, necessity, need, plur., necessities; ἔχω χρεῖαν, to need; (2) business, Acts vi. 3.

**χρε-ωφειλέτης** (W. H., χρε-οφειλέτης), ου, ὁ, a debtor, Luke vii. 41, xvi. 5.\*

**χρή**, impers., it needs, it behoves (acc. and inf.), James iii. 10. **Syn. 12.\***

**χρηζω**, to have need of, to need (gen.).

**χρήμα**, ατος, τό, "a thing of use," money, sing., only Acts iv. 37; plur., riches, wealth.

**χρηματίζω**, ἰσω, to transact business; hence, (1) to utter an oracle, to give a Divine warning, Heb. xii. 25; pass., to receive a Divine response, be warned of God, Matt. ii. 12, 22; Luke ii. 26; Acts x. 22; Heb. viii. 5, xi. 7; (2) to bear or take a name, to be called, Acts xi. 26; Rom. vii. 3.\*

**χρηματισμός**, οὔ, ὁ, an oracle, Rom. xi. 4.\*

**χρήσιμος**, η, ου, useful, profitable, 2 Tim. ii. 14.\*

**χρήσις**, εως, ἡ, use, manner of using, Rom. i. 26, 27.\*

**χρηστεύομαι**, dep., to be kind, 1 Cor. xiii. 4.\*

**χρηστο-λογία**, ας, ἡ, a kind address; in a bad sense, fair speaking, Rom. xvi. 18.\*

**χρηστός**, ἡ, ὄν, useful, good, gentle, kind; τὸ χρηστόν, goodness, kindness. **Syn. 21.**

**χρηστότης**, τητος, ἡ, (1) goodness, generally, Rom. iii. 12; (2) specially, benignity, gentleness.

**χρίσμα**, ατος, τό, an anointing, an unction, 1 John ii. 20, 27.\*

Χριστιανός, οὐ, ὁ, *a Christian*, Acts xi. 26, xxvi. 28; 1 Pet. iv. 16.\*

Χριστός, ὁ, ὁ (prop. verbal. adj. from χρίω), *the Anointed, the Messiah*, THE CHRIST (see § 217, e).

χρίω, σω, *to anoint, to consecrate by anointing*, as Jesus, the Christ, Luke iv. 18; Acts iv. 27, x. 38; Heb. i. 9; applied also to Christians, 2 Cor. i. 21. **Syn. 18.\***

χρονίζω, *to delay, to defer, to tarry*, Matt. xxiv. 48, xxv. 5; Luke i. 21, xii. 45; Heb. x. 37.\*

χρόνος, ου, (1) *time*, generally; (2) *a particular time, or season*, Matt. ii. 7; Acts i. 7. **Syn. 64.**

χρονο-τρίβειν, ᾶ, *to spend time, to wear away time*, Acts xx. 16.\*

χρῶστος, οὐς, ἦ, οὖν, *golden*.

χρυσίον, ου, τό (dim. of χρυσός), *a piece of gold, gold, a golden ornament*.

χρυσο-δακτύλιος, ου, *gold-ringed on the fingers*, James ii. 2.\*

χρυσό-λίθος, ου, ὁ, *a golden stone, a gem of a bright yellow colour, "a chrysolite," or topaz*, Rev. xxi. 20.\*

χρυσό-πρασος, ου, ὁ, *a gem, of a greenish, golden colour, "a chrysoprase," Rev. xxi. 20.\**

χρυσός, οὐ, ὁ, *gold, anything made of gold, gold coin, or money*.

χρυσάω, ᾶ, *to deck with gold, to gild*, Rev. xvii. 4, xviii. 16.\*

χρῶς, χρωτός, ὁ, *the skin* met., *the body*, Acts xix. 12.\*

χωλός, ἦ, ὁ, *lame, crippled in the feet*.

χώρα, ας, ἡ, (1) *a country, or region*; (2) *the land*, opposed to the sea; (3) *the country*, dist. from town; (4) plur., *fields*, John iv. 35.

χωρεῖν, ᾶ, lit., *to make room*; hence, (1) *to make room for, receive, contain*, Matt. xix. 11, 12; John ii. 6, xxi. 25; 2 Cor. vii. 2; impers., *to be room for*, Mark ii. 2; (2) *to make room by departing, to go*, Matt. xv. 17, *to have free course*, John viii. 37 (see R. V. and marg.); *to come, 2 Pet. iii. 9.\**

χωρίζω, ἰσω, *to put apart, to separate*, Matt. xix. 6; mid. (1st aor. pass.), *to separate oneself, to depart, to go away* (ἀπό or ἐκ), Acts i. 4, xviii. 1.

χωρίον, ου, τό, *a place, a field, a farm, a possession*; plur., *possessions*, Acts iv. 34.

χωρίς, adv., *separately, by itself*, only John xx. 7; as prep. gov. gen., *apart from, without*, John xv. 5; Rom. iii. 21; *besides, exclusive of*, Matt. xiv. 21.

Χᾶρος, ου, ὁ (Latin, "Caurus"), *the N. W. wind*; met., *of that quarter of the heavens*, Acts xxvii. 12.\*

## Ψ.

Ψ, ψ, ψι, *psi*, ps, the twenty-third letter.

As a numeral, ψ = 700; ψ = 700,000. ψάλλω, ψαλῶ, *to sing, to chant*, accompanied with instruments, *to sing psalms*, Rom. xv. 9; 1 Cor. xiv. 15; Eph. v. 19; James v. 13.\*

ψαλμός, οὐ, *a psalm, a song of praise*; plur., *the book of Psalms in the Old Testament, the Hagiographa*, or division of the Scriptures in which this book stands first, Luke xxiv. 44. **Syn. 48.**

ψευδ-ἄδελφος, ου, ὁ, *a false brother, a pretended Christian*, 2 Cor. xi. 26; Gal. ii. 4.\*

ψευδ-ἀπόστολος, ου, ὁ, *a false or pretended apostle*, 2 Cor. xi. 13.\*

ψευδής, ἐς, *false, deceiving, lying*, Acts vi. 13; Rev. ii. 2, xxi. 8.\*

ψευδο-διδάσκαλος, ου, *a false teacher, a teacher of false doctrines*, 2 Pet. ii. 1.\*

ψευδο-λόγος, ου, *false-speaking*, 1 Tim. iv. 2.\*

ψεύδομαι, dep., σομαι, 1st aor., ἐψευσάμην, *to deceive, to lie, to speak falsely, to lie to* (acc.), Acts v. 3.

ψευδο-μάρτυρ, or -υς, υπος, ὁ, *a false witness*, Matt. xxvi. 60; 1 Cor. xv. 15.\*

ψευδο-μαρτυρία, ᾶ, *to bear false witness*.

ψευδο-μαρτυρία, ας, ἡ, *false testimony*, Matt. xv. 19, xxvi. 59.\*

ψευδο-προφήτης, ου, ὁ, *a false prophet, one who in God's name teaches what is false*.

ψεύδος, ουι, τό, *falsehood, lying, a lie*.

ψευδό-χριστος, ου, ὁ, *a false Christ, a pretended Messiah*, Matt. xxiv. 24.

ψεύδω. See ψεύδομαι.

ψευδ-ὄνομας, ου, *falsely named, falsely called*, 1 Tim. vi. 20.\*

ψεύσμα, ατος, τό, *falsehood, perfidy*, Rom. iii. 7.\*

ψεύστης, οὐ, ὁ, *a deceiver, liar*.

ψηλαφάω, ᾶ, *touch, to feel, to handle*

(acc.), Luke xxiv. 39; Heb. xii. 18; 1 John i. 1; to feel after, as persons blind, or in the dark, fig., Acts xvii. 27. **Syn.** 7.\*

ψηφίζω, *to reckon, to compute*, Luke xiv. 28; Rev. xiii. 18.\*

ψήφος, *ov, η, a small stone, a pebble, used as a counter, and for voting; hence, a vote*, Acts xxvi. 10; a token, Rev. ii. 17.\*

ψιθυρισμός, *ov, ο, a whispering, a detraction*, 2 Cor. xii. 20.\*

ψιθυριστής, *ov, ο, a whisperer, a slanderer, a detractor*, Rom. i. 30.\*

ψυχών, *ov, τό, a crumb*, Matt. xv. 27; Mark vii. 28; Luke xvi. 21 (W. H. omit).\*

ψυχή, *ης, η, (1) the vital breath, the animal life, of animals*, Rev. viii. 9, xvi. 3, elsewhere only of man; (2) the human soul, as distinguished from the body; (3) the soul as the seat of the affections, the will, etc.; (4) the self (like Heb.), Matt. x. 39; (5) a human person, an individual. **Synn.** 54, 55.

ψυχικός, *ή, ον, animal, natural, sensual*, 1 Cor. ii. 14, xv. 44, 46; James iii. 15; Jude 19.\*

ψυχός, *ovs, τό, cold*.

ψυχρός, *ς, ον, cold, cool*, Matt. x. 42, (sc., υδατος); fig., cold-hearted, Rev. iii. 15, 16.\*

ψύχω, 2nd fut. pass., *ψυρήσονται, to cool; pass., fig., to be cooled, to grow cold*, Matt. xxiv. 12.\*

ψωπίζω, *to feed*, Rom. xii. 20; to spend in feeding, 1 Cor. xiii. 3.\*

ψωμόν, *ov, α, bit, a morsel*, John xiii. 26-30.\*

ψάω, *to rub, to break in pieces, as ears of corn*, Luke vi. 1.\*

Ω.

Ω, ω, Ω μέγα, *Omega, δ, the twenty-fourth letter. As a numeral, ω = 800; Ω = 800,000. τό Ω, a name of the Eternal (cf. under "Α"), Rev. i. 8, 11 (W. H. omit), xxi. 6, xxii. 13.*

Ω, interj., used before the vocative where the appeal is emphatic: sometimes in

simple address, and once in admiration, Rom. xi. 33.

Ὠβεδ, *δ, Obed*, Matt. i. 5; Luke iii. 32.\*

ᾄδω, *adv., of place, hither, here. So in this life*, Heb. xiii. 14; *herein, in this matter*, Rev. xiii. 10; ᾄδε ἡ ᾄδε, *here or there*, Matt. xxiv. 23.

ψδῆ, *ης, η, an ode, a song, a hymn*. **Syn.** 48.

ἄδω, *ως, η, the pain of childbirth, acute pain, severe calamity*, Matt. xxiv. 8; Mark xiii. 8; Acts ii. 24; 1 Thess. v. 3.\*

ἄδω, *ωω, to be in the throes, or pains of childbirth*, Rev. xii. 2; fig., Gal. iv. 19, 27.\*

ᾀμος, *ov, ο, a shoulder*, Matt. xxiii. 4; Luke xv. 5.

ἀντομαι, *ομαι, ἡσμαι, to buy (gen. of price)*, Acts vii. 16.

ᾄον (W. H., ᾄον), *ov, τό, an egg*, Luke xii. 12.\*

ᾄρα, *as, η, (1) a definite space of time, a season; (2) an hour; (3) the particular time for anything*, Luke xiv. 17; Matt. xxvi. 45.

ᾄρατος, *ala, αἰον, fair, comely, beautiful*, Matt. xxiii. 27; Acts iii. 2, 10; Rom. x. 15.\*

ᾄρῶμαι, *dep., mid., to roar, to howl, as a beast*, 1 Pet. v. 8.\*

ὥς, *an adv. of comparison, as, like as, about, as it were, according as*, 2 Pet. i. 3; to wit, 2 Cor. v. 19; how, Luke viii. 47; how / Rom. x. 15; as particle of time, when, whilst, as soon as; as consecutive particle, so that (inf.), Acts xx. 24; ὥς ἔως εἰπεῖν, *so to speak*, Heb. vii. 9.

Ὡσαννά, *interj., Hosanna! (Heb., Ps. cxviii. 25) Save now! a word of joyful acclamation*, Matt. xxi. 9, 13; Mark xi. 9, 10; John xii. 13.\*

ὥς-αὐτος, *adv., in the same way, in like manner as, likewise*.

ὥς-ε, *adv., as if, as though like, as, with numerals, about*.

Ὡσηά, *δ, Hosia, Rom. ix. 25.\**

ὥς-τε, *adv., just as, as*, Matt. xii. 40; 1 Cor. viii. 5.

ὥς-τε-ε, *adv., just as if, as it were*, 1 Cor. xv. 8.\*

ὥς-τε, *conj., so that (inf., see § 391), therefore*,

**ὠτάριον**, *lou, ró* (dim. of *οὖς*; cf. *παιδάριον*), *an ear*, Mark xiv. 47 (W. H.); John xviii. 10 (W. H.).\*

**ὠτίον**, *lou, ró* (dim. of *οὖς*, *an ear*), *an ear*, Matt. xxvi. 51; Luke xxii. 51; John xviii. 26; see also the passages under *ὠτάριον* (rec.).\*

**ὠφέλεια**, *as, ἡ*, *profit, advantage, gain*, Rom. iii. 1, Jude 16.\*

**ὠφελίω**, *ᾧ, ἥσω*, *to profit, to benefit, to help* (acc., also acc. of definition); pass., *to be profited, to have advantage*, Matt. xvi. 26.

**ὠφέλιμος**, *ον*, *profitable, beneficial*, dat. of pers., Tit. iii. 8; *πρός* (acc.), of obj., 1 Tim. iv. 8; 2 Tim. iii. 16.\*

## ALPHABETICAL INDEX.

[The references are to the *Pages*, not to the *Sections*.

For convenience, each letter in Greek is placed under the corresponding one in English. **K** and **X** are under **C**; **Φ**, **ϕ**, with **Π**, under **P**; and **Θ**, with **T**, under **T**.]

**ABLATION**, by the genitive . . . 210  
**Abstract nouns**, in connection with the article, 183; in the plural number, 202; in the genitive, to express quality . . . 213  
**Accents**, the, 7. **Accentuation** of the several classes of words, and of the forms of declension and conjugation, *under the proper sections*.  
**Accessory clauses** . . . 172  
**Accessory circumstance**, by dative, 226; by participle . . . 332  
**Accusative**, like nominative in neuter nouns, 16; its general senses, 229; case of the object, 15, 229; subject of the infinitive verb, 232, 325; double accusative (nearer and remoter object), 231; accusative, with passive verbs, 295; cognate accusative, 230; accusative of definition, 231; adverbial, 135; in elliptical constructions, 233; accusative of the infinitive verb, 327. *For other uses of the case, see 229, sq., and under Prepositions.*  
**"Accusative middle"** . . . 292  
**Active voice**, the, 55, 291; not always distinguishable in sense from the middle . . . 293  
**Adjectives**, in three forms, 34; of two terminations, 35; comparison of, 40; classes of, 146; agreement of, with substantive, 267; usually placed after substantives, 350; with omitted substantives, 267; with several substantives, 269; adjective, with article, 176, 268; of plenty, etc., with genitive, 210; of worthiness, etc., with genitive, 220; adjective, with genitive

of relation, 220; with infinitive, 326; adverbially used, 269; comparative, with genitive . . . 211  
**Adverbs**, the cases of nouns as, 135; derivative, 136; negative, 139, 338; in composition, 151; preceded by article, 175; of time, with genitive, 217; used as prepositions, 138, 338; adverbs after *ἔχω*, 292; adverbial phrases and combinations, 241, 249, 269, 337  
**Adversative conjunction**, *δέ* . . . 344  
**Affirmative answers** . . . 308  
**Agent**, after passive verbs, 295; by *ὄν*, 253; apparently expressed by dative . . . 227  
**Alexander's conquests**, their effect on language . . . 155  
**Alexandrian**, or compound aorist . . . 97  
**Alexandrian version of Old Testament** . . . 156  
**Alford, Dean**, 191, 209, 219, 272, 273, 297, 305, 311, 338, 344, 347  
**Alliteration** . . . 354  
**Alphabet**, the Greek, 1; meaning of the word . . . 2  
*Also, even*, by *καί* . . . 341  
**Alternative expressions**, 290; questions . . . 288  
**Angus's "Handbook of the English Language"**, 55, 218; "**Bible Handbook**" . . . 204  
**Anacolouthon** . . . 336, 352  
**Annexation**, conjunctions of . . . 340  
**Antecedent**, attraction of the, 285; omission of the . . . 317  
**Antithesis**, conjunctions of, 342; omitted . . . 348



- Aorist**, the first and second generally identical in meaning, 81; first, act. and mid., 96; first and second, pass., 98; second, 81, 94; aorists of deponent verbs, 100; force of the aorist, 303; distinguished from imperfect, 299; distinguished from perfect, 304; aorist imperative, 310; subjunctive (and optative), 303, 311, 312; as future perfect, 318; infinitive, 324; participle, 334; indicative, with *av*, in conditional sentences. . . 318
- Apiece**, how expressed in Greek . . . 242
- Apocalypse**, grammatical anomalies in, 156, 352
- Apodosis** . . . . . 317
- Aposiopesis** . . . . . 351
- Apostrophe**, the . . . . . 3
- Apposition**, 170; by genitive . . . 214
- Appropriative middle** . . . . . 293
- Aramaean dialect**, 155; words in the New Testament . . . . . 156
- Aratus** (or Cleanthes), quoted by St. Paul . . . . . 355
- Arrangement of words** . . . . . 350
- Article**, the, 15; declined, 16; syntax of the, 174, sq.; originally a demonstrative pronoun, 174; always significant, 178; often neglected in E.V., 181; with the Divine names, 186; position of article, 195; repetition of the, 196; article in enumerations, 198; omission of the, 199; article with infinitive, 326; with participles . . . . . 334
- Aspirate**, the . . . . . 3
- Association**, by dative . . . . . 223
- Asyndeton** . . . . . 348
- Attic Greek** contrasted with that of the New Testament . . . . . 156
- Attic augment** . . . . . 94, 97
- Attic future** . . . . . 95
- Attraction**, of the relative to the predicate, 284; to the antecedent, 284; of the antecedent to the relative . . . . . 285
- Attributive use of participles**, 330, 334
- Augment**, 58; Attic or double, 94, 97; irregularities in . . . . . 98
- Augustus**, in Latin and Greek . . . 163
- Author or source**, by genitive . . . 208
- A-** declension, the (first) . . . . . 19
- α-**, intensive in composition . . . . 151
- α-**, negative in composition . . . . . 151
- α-**, together in composition . . . . 151
- αγαθός**, comparison of . . . . . 42
- ἀγάπη**, with genitive in different relations . . . . . 219
- ἀγγέλλω**, conjugated . . . . . 87
- ἀγε**, **ἀγωμεν**, intransitive . . . . 292
- ἀγνυμι**, augment of . . . . . 97
- ἀγω**, conjugated . . . . . 78, 94
- ἀδελφός**, ellipsis of . . . . . 213
- ἄδης** (**ἔδου**, with *els*) . . . . . 213
- ἄδικος**, with infinitive . . . . . 326
- άζω**, verbs in . . . . . 148
- αἰδώς**, declined . . . . . 27
- αἶμα**, plural . . . . . 19
- αινω**, verbs in . . . . . 148
- αἰρέω**, defective . . . . . 102
- αἶρω**, conjugated . . . . . 87
- αἰσχροίς**, comparison of . . . . . 41
- αἰών**, declined . . . . . 25
- αἰῶνες**, plural use of . . . . . 203
- αἰούω**, future of, 96; perfect, 99; with genitive . . . . . 208
- ἀληθής**, *ἐτ*, declined . . . . . 39
- ἄλλὰ** . . . . . 342
- ἄλλος** and **ἕτερος**, 54; with article . 194
- ἀμαρτάνω** . . . . . 93
- av**, potential with optative, 314; with relatives or conjunctions, requires subjunctive, 314; in conditional sentences, with indicative . . . . . 319
- ανά** . . . . . 242
- ἀνατέλλω**, transitive use of . . . . 291
- ἀνήρ**, declined . . . . . 27
- ἀνθρωπος**, declined . . . . . 18
- ἀνθ' ὧν** . . . . . 236, 347
- ἀνολγω**, augment of . . . . . 98
- ἀντί**, 236; with infinitive . . . . . 328
- ἄξιος**, with genitive, 220; with infinitive . . . . . 327
- ἀπό**, 237; and **διά**, 262; and **ἐκ**, 262; adverbial phrases with . . . . . 337
- ἀποδίδωμι**, active and middle . . . 294
- Ἀπολλῶς**, declined . . . . . 24
- ἀρα** and **ἄρα**, and **οὐν** . . . . . 346
- ἀραγε** . . . . . 346
- Ἄραψ**, declined . . . . . 26
- ἀρκέω**, future of . . . . . 95
- ἀρνας** . . . . . 32
- ἀρσι-**, in composition . . . . . 151
- ἀρχην**, adverbial . . . . . 337
- αὐξάνω**, transitive use of . . . . . 291
- αὐτός**, *ῆ*, *ὅ*, declined, 49; used for third personal pronoun, 277; emphatic nominative, 166; meaning *self*, 278; with article, *the same*, 192; comple-

mentary to the relative, 286; <i>αὐτός</i>	
<i>τρίτος</i> . . . . .	276
<i>αὐτοῦ</i> and <i>αὐτοῦ</i> . . . . .	50
<i>ἀφίημι</i> , conjugated . . . . .	118
<i>ἀφικέσθαι</i> . . . . .	93
<i>ἀφορίζω</i> , future of . . . . .	96
<i>-αω</i> , verbs in . . . . .	148

## B.

Benefit or injury, by dative . . . . .	225
Bengel, Dr. J. A. . . . .	209
<i>Both . . . and</i> , how expressed . . . . .	340
Breathings, the . . . . .	2
Burgou, Rev. J. W., "Inspiration and Interpretation" . . . . .	204

<i>βαίνω</i> . . . . .	93, 94
<i>βάλλω</i> , transposition of stem-letters in, 98	
<i>βαπτισμῶν διδασχῆς</i> . . . . .	215
<i>βαπτίζω</i> , future of . . . . .	96
<i>βασιλεὺς</i> , declined . . . . .	28
<i>βασιλεύω</i> , transitive in the Old Testament . . . . .	291
<i>βουλεύω</i> , why not chosen as a paradigm . . . . .	61
<i>βούλομαι</i> , augment of . . . . .	97
<i>βοῦς</i> , declined . . . . .	29
<i>βρέχει</i> (called impersonal), true subject of . . . . .	167

## C.

"Canaanite," surname of Simon . . . . .	161
Cardinal numbers, the . . . . .	44
Cases of nouns, 15, 234; as used with prepositions, 131, 234; cases of the infinitive, 326; case-endings, old, with adverbial force . . . . .	135
Causal conjunctions, 347; omitted . . . . .	351
Causal use of participles . . . . .	333
Causal middle . . . . .	293
Causative verbs . . . . .	148
Cause or motive by dative . . . . .	226
Chiasmus . . . . .	355
Cities, plural names of . . . . .	186
Cleanthes (or Aratus), quoted by St. Paul . . . . .	355
Climax, the rising . . . . .	342
Coins, Latin names of . . . . .	158
Coins, measures, etc., with numerals . . . . .	276
Collective nouns, with plural adjective, 170; with plural verb . . . . .	168
Combination of consonants . . . . .	5

Commands by future tense . . . . .	301
Common gender . . . . .	7
Comparative in <i>-ως</i> , paradigm, 41; comparative with genitive, 211, 270; elliptical, 271; emphatic comparative, 42, 272; comparative notion, by prepositions . . . . .	271
Comparison of adjectives . . . . .	40
Comparisons, <i>καί</i> in . . . . .	342
Complements of the simple sentence . . . . .	171
Completeness, marked by aorist . . . . .	305
Compound imperfect, 301; future, 302; perfect and pluperfect . . . . .	330
Compound relative . . . . .	53
Compound sentences . . . . .	172, 173
Compound words . . . . .	150
Concessive use of participles . . . . .	333
Concord, the first, 167; the second, 170, 267; the third . . . . .	283
Concord, rational. <i>See</i> Synesis.	
Conditional sentences . . . . .	317, 343
Conditional use of participles . . . . .	333
Conjugations of verbs, the, 58; the second conjugation . . . . .	104
Conjunctions, or pronominal adverbs, 137; the conjunctions classified, 140; with <i>καί</i> followed by subjunctive, 314; syntax of the . . . . .	340
Consonants, division of, 4; changes in, 5, 6; changes in mute verbs . . . . .	73
Constructio ad sensum. <i>See</i> Synesis.	
Constructio praeognans, 241, 245, 255, 256, 257, 264	
Constructions, unusual, for emphasis, 351	
Contracted substantives, 23; adjectives, 35; pure verbs . . . . .	71, 97
Contraction of vowels . . . . .	3
Contrast, emphatic, by negative . . . . .	339
Copula, the, 164; omission of . . . . .	165
Copulative verbs . . . . .	171
Coronis, the . . . . .	4, 51
Correlative pronouns, 54; adverbs . . . . .	137
Crisis . . . . .	4
Credes, rhythmical, in the early church . . . . .	354
Customary actions by imperfect tense . . . . .	298
<i>-κ-</i> , in the first aorist . . . . .	114
<i>κ.τ.λ.</i> . . . . .	10
<i>καθαρίζω</i> , future . . . . .	96
<i>καθῆμαι</i> . . . . .	115
<i>καθ' ὑπερβολὴν</i> <i>εἰς ὑπερβολὴν</i> . . . . .	264
<i>καί</i> , 340; with <i>τε</i> , 340; with <i>δέ</i> , 344; <i>καί γάρ</i> , 348; <i>καί</i> omitted . . . . .	348

<b>Καῖσαρ</b> , Cæsar, to whom applied in the New Testament . . . . .	163
<b>καίω</b> , stem and future . . . . .	96
<b>κακός</b> , comparison of . . . . .	42
<b>καλέω</b> , future of, 95; transposition of stem-letters . . . . .	98
<b>καλός</b> , comparison of . . . . .	41
<b>κάμνω</b> , stem and second aorist . . . . .	93
<b>κατά</b> , 248, sq.; sometimes supposed with accusative of definition, 231; adverbial combinations with . . . . .	317
<b>κατηγορέω</b> , with genitive . . . . .	210
<b>κατώτερα</b> . . . . .	42, 214
<b>κείμαι</b> . . . . .	115
<b>κεράννυμι</b> . . . . .	125
<b>κέρας</b> , <b>κρέας</b> , stems and declension of . . . . .	32
<b>κερδαίνω</b> , future and first aorist of . . . . .	97
<b>κήρυξ</b> , declined . . . . .	26
<b>κλαίω</b> , stem and future . . . . .	96
<b>κλάω</b> , future . . . . .	95
<b>κομίζω</b> , future . . . . .	96
<b>κορέννυμι</b> . . . . .	125
<b>κρέμαμαι</b> . . . . .	115
<b>κρίνω</b> , conjugated, 87; its root, derivatives, and compounds . . . . .	153
<b>κρίνομαι</b> , middle force of . . . . .	294
<b>Κύριος</b> , with the article . . . . .	187
<b>κύων</b> , irregular . . . . .	32
<b>χαίρειν</b> , as imperative . . . . .	329
<b>χαλάω</b> , future . . . . .	95
<b>χείρ</b> , omitted with adjective . . . . .	267
<b>χέω</b> , stem, future, and aorist . . . . .	96
<b>χρδομαι</b> , future of, 95; governs dative, 227 . . . . .	227
<b>χρῆ</b> . . . . .	101
<b>Χριστός</b> , with article . . . . .	188
<b>χρυσούς</b> ( <b>εος</b> ), <b>ῆ</b> , <b>οὖν</b> , declined . . . . .	35

## D.

Dative case, the (singular always in -ι), 16; its general senses, 15, 222; obsolete forms of, as adverbs, 135; dative of association, 223; of transmission, 223; of reference, 225; of accessory, 226; of time, 228; may be interchanged with <b>ἐν</b> (dat.), 263; with <b>εἰς</b> (acc.), 264; usually placed after governing word . . . . .	350
"Dative middle" . . . . .	293
Dativus commodi vel incommodi . . . . .	225
Death of Christ, prepositions respecting, 252, 265 . . . . .	252, 265

Declensions, of substantives, the three, 15; similarity of the first and second, 19; nouns of variable . . . . .	32
Defective verbs . . . . .	101
Deliberative subjunctive . . . . .	312
Demonstrative pronouns, 51, 281; with the article, 191; as equivalent to a clause . . . . .	282
Dependent clauses . . . . .	314
Deponent verbs . . . . .	75, note, 100
Design, expressed by genitive of infinitive, 327; by infinitive with <b>εἰς</b> , <b>πρός</b> , 328. <i>See</i> Intentional. . . . .	
Derivation . . . . .	149
De Wette, Dr. . . . .	231
Dieresis . . . . .	4
Difficulties of interpretation, 173, 218 . . . . .	
Digamma, the, 44; in substantives, 31; in verbs, 96. <i>See</i> under V. . . . .	
Diminutives . . . . .	17
Diphthongs, 2; regularly <i>long</i> , but often counted short for accentuation, 20, 22, 97 . . . . .	
Disjunctives, the . . . . .	345
Distributive numerals, 47; pronouns, 54 . . . . .	
Divine names, with the article . . . . .	186
Donaldson, Dr. . . . .	207, 222, 229, 232
Double names of persons . . . . .	161
Dress, Latin names of, in the New Testament . . . . .	159
Dual number, the . . . . .	15
<b>δάκνω</b> , stem . . . . .	93
<b>δανείζω</b> , active and middle . . . . .	294
<b>δέ</b> , conjunction of antithesis . . . . .	344
<b>δεῖ</b> , impersonal . . . . .	101
<b>δείκνυμι</b> , conjugated . . . . .	121
<b>δευτερόπρωτος</b> . . . . .	153
<b>δηλόω</b> , conjugated . . . . .	72
<b>δί</b> , 245; and <b>ἐκ</b> , 261; and <b>ἀπό</b> , 261; and <b>εἰς</b> , 262; and <b>ἐν</b> , 262; and <b>περί</b> , 265; with genitive and accusative distinguished . . . . .	247
<b>διδάσκω</b> , future . . . . .	93
<b>δίδωμι</b> , conjugated . . . . .	106
<b>δικαίος</b> , <b>αἰα</b> , <b>αιον</b> , declined . . . . .	34
<b>διοπετής</b> . . . . .	268
<b>Διός</b> , <b>Δία</b> . . . . .	32
<b>διότι</b> , relative causal particle . . . . .	347
<b>δοκεῖ</b> , impersonal . . . . .	101
<b>δοκέω</b> , future of . . . . .	93
<b>δόξα</b> , declined . . . . .	19
<b>δύναμαι</b> . . . . .	115
<b>δυνατός</b> , with infinitive . . . . .	326
<b>δύνω</b> , stem and second aorist . . . . .	94

δοο, declined . . . . .	45
δυσ-, in composition . . . . .	152
δωδεκάφυλον . . . . .	153
δῶμα (or οἶκος, οἰκία), ellipsis of . . . . .	213

## E.

Eebatic and final particles . . . . .	321, 328
Elision of vowels . . . . .	4
Ellicott, Bishop, 193, 198, 211, 220, 230, 234, 278, 298, 304, 321, 329, 339, 348	
Ellipsis, with nominative, 206; with accusative, 233; of words of kindred before genitive, 212; of substantives, with adjective, 267; of measures and coins, with numerals, 276; of the antecedent, with relative, 285; with the subjunctive, 311; with the optative, 313; before ἵνα . . . . .	312
Elliptical questions, 308; constructions . . . . .	351
Emphasis, by particles, 141; by insertion of pronominal subject, 166; by the article, 180; by the order of words, 350; by repetition or pleonasm . . . . .	352
Emphatic comparison of adjectives, 42; verbs, 148; indefinite pronoun, 289; negatives, 302, 312; future . . . . .	303
Enclitics . . . . .	8
English rendering of Greek letters . . . . .	9
Enumerations, with article, 198; by καὶ . . . . .	340
Epanodos . . . . .	355
Epexegetic, καὶ, 341; omitted . . . . .	341
Epicene gender . . . . .	17
Epimenides, quoted by St. Paul . . . . .	355
Epistolary aorist, the . . . . .	304
Ethical future, the . . . . .	302
Even, also, by καὶ . . . . .	341
Exhortations, substituted for statements by New Testament transcribers . . . . .	311
ἐάν, for δν, 314; for εὖ δν . . . . .	318
ἐαυτοῦ, -ης, declined . . . . .	50
ἐάω, future of . . . . .	95
ἐγένετο . . . . .	325
ἐγραψα, epistolary aorist . . . . .	304
ἐγώ, ἡμεῖς, declined . . . . .	49
εἰ, in conditional sentences, 317; interrogative use of . . . . .	308
-εῖα and -εῖα, terminations of nouns, 144	

εἰμί, conjugated, 116; as copula, 165; as predicate, 165; with genitive, 217; with dative . . . . .	223
εἰμι, to go . . . . .	117
εἶπον . . . . .	102
εἰς, 242; compared with ἐν and διὰ, 262, 263; with πρὸς, 265; with ἐπὶ, 264; with simple dative, 264; with infinitive, 328; adverbial combinations . . . . .	337
εἰς, μία, ἐν, declined, 44; as indefinite pronoun, 275; for πρῶτος . . . . .	275
ἐκ, ἐξ, 237; compared with διὰ, 261; with ἀπό, 262; adverbial combinations . . . . .	337
εἰτε . . . . .	345
ἐκαστος, anarthrous . . . . .	192
ἐκεῖνος, with article, 191; refers to remoter antecedent, 281; may refer to the nearer, 282; the emphatic demonstrative . . . . .	282
ἐκὼν, ἐκούσα, ἐκόν, declined . . . . .	37
ἐλαύνω, stem and future . . . . .	93
ἐλαχιστοτερος, double comparative . . . . .	43
ἐλεος, of variable declension . . . . .	32
ἐλεύθερος, with dative, 226; with infinitive . . . . .	326
ἐλπίζω, future of . . . . .	96
ἐμαυτοῦ, -ης, declined . . . . .	50
ἐν, 239; compared with εἰς, διὰ, 262, 264; interchanged with dative, 263; adverbial combinations, 337; with infinitive . . . . .	328
ἐννυμ . . . . .	125
ἐξέστι, impersonal . . . . .	101
-εος, -ους, adjectives in . . . . .	147
ἐπαυέω, future of . . . . .	95
ἐπεὶ, temporal or causal . . . . .	347
ἐπειδὴ . . . . .	347
ἐπειδὴπερ . . . . .	347
ἐπεὶπερ . . . . .	347
ἐπὶ, 254; compared with εἰς, 264; in adverbial combinations . . . . .	337
ἐπιστάμαι . . . . .	115
ἐρχομαι, 102; and ἤκω . . . . .	298
ἐσθίω . . . . .	102
ἐστώς, ὥσα, ὥς, participle for ἐστηκώς, declined . . . . .	38
ἕτερος and ἄλλος . . . . .	54, 194
ἐτοιμος, with infinitive . . . . .	326
εὖ-, as prefix, 151; how augmented . . . . .	97
εὐρίσκω, stem . . . . .	93
-εως, substantives in . . . . .	145
-εῦω, verbs in . . . . .	148
ἐφ' ᾧ . . . . .	347

ἔχω, alternative stem, 93; construction of, with adverbs . . . . . 292  
 -έω, verbs in . . . . . 159  
 ἔως, in combination with other adverbs, 338; with infinitive . . . . . 328

ἦ, particle of comparison, 270; interchanged with καὶ οὐ, 339; disjunctive, 345; interrogative . . . . . 346  
 ἦκω and ἐρχομαι . . . . . 298  
 ἦμαι . . . . . 115  
 ἦμέρα, declined, 20; ellipsis of . . . . . 267  
 ἦμι-, in composition . . . . . 151  
 -ῆ-, -ές, adjectives in . . . . . 147, 148

## F.

Festivals, names of, in plural . . . . . 203  
 Final, or intentional clauses . . . . . 320  
 First declension, paradigms . . . . . 19  
 Forbes, Rev. Dr., on the Romans . . . . . 354  
 Foreign elements in New Testament Greek . . . . . 155  
 Forgetting, verbs of, with genitive . . . . . 210  
 Frequentative verbs . . . . . 148  
 Fulness, want, etc., by genitive, 210; by dative or εἰς . . . . . 227  
 Future time, tenses expressing . . . . . 57  
 Future tense, its characteristic, 60; in liquid verbs, 86; in pure verbs, 95; Attic future, 95; second future, 84; future imperfect, 302; future perfect (paulo-post future), 79, 100; *see also* 318; force of the future, 301, *sq.*; with οὐ μή, 302; indicative, with ἵνα, 323; infinitive, 324; participle, 333; future auxiliary verbs . . . . . 302  
 Futurity, certain, by present . . . . . 298

## G.

Galilee, or Tiberias, the lake of . . . . . 221  
 Gender of nouns, 15; rules for determining, 17; variable in some substantives . . . . . 32  
 General for particular statements . . . . . 204  
 Genitive case, the (plural always in -ων), 16; exhibits the stem in the third declension, 25; adverbially used, 135; of personal pronouns for possessive, 277; genitive after the article, 175; different uses of the, 207, *sq.*; usual position of the, 215,

350; genitives in different relations with the same noun, 221; genitive absolute, the, 222, 330; prepositions governing the genitive, 236; genitive after δὲ, compared with accusative, 247; objective genitive, by possessive pronoun, 277; genitive in apposition with possessive pronoun, 280; genitive of infinitive, 326; expressing design or result . . . . . 327  
 Goodwin, Dr., "Greek Grammar,"

133, 143  
*Gospel*, with genitive in different senses . . . . . 219  
 Greek in Palestine . . . . . 155  
 Greek names in the New Testament . . . . . 162  
 Greek poetry, quoted by St. Paul . . . . . 355  
 Green, Rev. T. S. . . . . 205, 305, 321  
 Grotius on fulfilment of prophecy . . . . . 322

γάρ . . . . . 347, *sq.*  
 γέγραπται . . . . . 305  
 γελᾶω, future of . . . . . 95  
 γένος, declined . . . . . 29  
 γένομαι, with genitive or accusative . . . . . 209  
 γῆ, ellipsis of . . . . . 267  
 γίνομαι, stem and forms . . . . . 94, 101  
 γινώσκω, stem and forms . . . . . 94  
 γίνομ, irregular substantive . . . . . 32  
 γρηγορέω . . . . . 149  
 γυνή, irregular substantive, 32; ellipsis of . . . . . 213, 267

## H.

Hackett, Dr., on the Acts . . . . . 218  
 Hamilton, Sir W., "Logic" . . . . . 179  
 Hebraisms, so-called, often to be rejected . . . . . 275  
 Hebraistic use of plural of blood, 203; superlative, 274; use of εἰς, 276; of relative and αὐτός, 286; causal sense in intransitive verbs, 291; use of participles, 333; combination of verbs . . . . . 338  
 Hebrew, as spoken in Palestine, 155; words, 33; names in the New Testament, 160; poetry, parallelism . . . . . 354  
 Hendiadys (ἐν διὰ δύοιν, one idea in two words), unnecessary, 214 (§ 258) . . . . . 338  
 Hiatus . . . . . 4  
 Hinton, Rev. J. H., on the Romans . . . . . 354  
 Historic present, the . . . . . 297  
 Historical and principal tenses, 57, 297

Hort. <i>See</i> Westcott.	
Hymns in the New Testament	354
Hyperbaton	351
Hypothesis, fourfold form of	317

## I.

Imparissyllabic declension, the	19
Imperative mood, the, 55, 309; tenses in, 309; subjunctive used for, 311; infinitive, 329; future indicative in prohibitions	301
Imperfect tense, the, 94, 298; distinguished from aorist, 299; in conditional sentences, with <i>ἄν</i>	319
Imperfect tenses, properly so called.	57
Impersonal verbs, 101; singular and plural, 166; often improperly so called.	167
Improper prepositions, the	138, 253
Inchoative acts, by imperfect	300
Inchoative or inceptive verbs	93, 148
Indeclinable proper names	33
Indefinite article, the	275
Indefinite pronouns, the	54, 286, 288
Indefinite tenses, the	57
Indefiniteness by omission of article, 199	
Indicative mood, 55; the objective part of the verb, 298; in indirect interrogation, 315; interchanged with optative, 316; in conditional sentences, 318; apparent in intentional clauses, 323; with <i>ὥστε</i> , 328; compared with infinitive	329
Indirect form changed to direct	352
Indirect interrogation	315
Indirect quotation	315
Individual acts in plural expressions	204
Inferential conjunctions	346
Infinitive mood, the, 56; a verbal substantive, 324; with article, 177; with accusative subject, 232; as subject, 325; as object, 325; expressing result, 326; oblique cases of, 326; with <i>ὥστε</i> , 328; for imperative, 329; in modern Greek.	321
Inseparable declensions, the	19
Instrument, by dative	227, 253
Instrumental, <i>ἐν</i>	240
Intensive use of participles	333
Intentional or final clauses, 320; particles	321, 322
Interjections	142
Interrogative, its sign, 10; pronouns,	

53, 287; particles, 139, 141; forms, 307; <i>ἦ</i> , 346; <i>γάρ</i>	347
Interrupted statements, by <i>ἀλλά</i>	342
Investiture, by <i>ἐν</i>	240
Irregular substantives	21, 32
Irregular comparisons	42

- <i>λα</i> , substantives in	144
<i>ἰδομαι</i> , future of	95
<i>ἱεροσόλυμα</i> , or <i>ἱερουσαλήμ</i>	33
- <i>ίζω</i> , verbs in	148
<i>ἴημι</i> , conjugated (in <i>ἀφίημι</i> )	118
<i>Ἰησοῦς</i> , declined, 24; with article	188
<i>ἴκανος</i> , with infinitive	326
- <i>ικός</i> , - <i>ικη</i> , - <i>ικόν</i> , adjectives in	147
- <i>ιμος</i> , - <i>ον</i> , adjectives in	147
- <i>ἴνα</i> , with subjunctive for imperative, 312; intentional, 320; explanatory, 320; is it ever ecclastic? 321; distinguished from <i>ὅτι</i> , 320; from <i>ὅπως</i> , 320	
<i>ἴνα τι</i> , or <i>ἰνατί</i>	287
<i>ἴνα πληρώσῃ</i>	322
- <i>ινος</i> , - <i>ινη</i> , - <i>ινον</i> , adjectives in	147
- <i>ιον</i> (- <i>δριον</i> , - <i>ίδιον</i> ), substantives in	144
- <i>ιος</i> , - <i>ια</i> , - <i>ιον</i> , adjectives in	146
- <i>ισκος</i> (- <i>ισκη</i> ), substantives in	145
<i>ἴστημι</i> , conjugated, 106; its two aorists, 114; transitive and intransitive tenses, 292; its compounds	307
<i>ἔχθις</i> , declined	27

## J.

Jacob, Rev. Dr.	231
Jebb's "Sacred Literature"	354
JEHOVAH, equivalent of the term in the Apocalypse	206
Judicial words, Latin, in the New Testament	159

## K.

Kühner's "Greek Grammar," ed. by Jelf	209
---------------------------------------	-----

## L.

Lachmann	307, 316
Languages of Palestine	155
Languages not verbally coincident	235
Latin influences on New Testament Greek, 156; words in the New Testament, 158; names in the New Testament	162

N N

Lee, Dr., on "Inspiration" . . . 204  
 Letters, names of the, neuter, 33; as  
 numeral signs . . . 44  
 Lightfoot, Bishop . . . 321  
 Likeness, unlikeliness, etc., by dative, 223  
 Linus, possibly a Briton . . . 162  
 Liquid verbs, 86, *sq.*; change of short  
 vowel in the stem . . . 98  
 Local genitive, 217; dative, 228; ac-  
 cusative . . . 233  
 Luther's version of the New Testa-  
 ment . . . 305

λαμβάνω, stem and present, 93; future,  
 96; perfect . . . 99  
 λαμβάνω, with participle . . . 331  
 λείπω, second aorist of . . . 84  
 λευκαίνω, future and first aorist of . . . 97  
 λέων, declined . . . 27  
 λύω, why not chosen as paradigm . . . 61

## M.

Madvig's "Greek Syntax" . . . 313  
 Measures, coins, etc., with numerals, 276  
 Mediation, expressed by *διὰ* . . . 246  
 Menander, quoted by St. Paul . . . 355  
 Mental affection, verbs of, with geni-  
 tive, 208; with dative . . . 224  
 Meyer, Dr. . . . 218, 321  
 Middle voice, the, 55; its meaning,  
 292, *sq.*; not always distinguishable  
 in sense from active, 293; often indis-  
 tinguishable in form from passive, 297  
 Middleton, on the article with names  
 of Christ, 188; on 2 Tim. iii. 16 . . . 193  
 Military terms, Latin, in the New  
 Testament . . . 159  
 Minister of another's will, by *διὰ* . . . 253  
 Modal dative, 226; participle . . . 332  
 Monadic substantives . . . 179, 190  
 Moods, the . . . 55, 60, 298  
 "Most highest," corresponding idiom  
 to . . . 43  
 Motive or cause, by *διὰ*, with accu-  
 sative . . . 253  
 Mutes, the, classified . . . 5  
 Müller, Max, Professor . . . 59, 207, 212

-μα (-ματ-), substantives in . . . 145  
 μαθητεύω, transitive and intransitive 291  
 μαθητής, declined . . . 20  
 μάλλον, in comparisons . . . 42, 271  
 μαμωνάς . . . 157

μανθάνω, stem of . . . 93  
 μάρτυς, irregular in declension . . . 32  
 μέγας, declined, 38; comparison of . . . 41  
 μείζων, comparative, declined, 41; double  
 comparative from . . . 43  
 μέλει, impersonal . . . 101  
 μέλλω, auxiliary future verb . . . 302  
 μέν and *δέ*, 344; without *δέ* . . . 345  
 μενούργε . . . 346  
 μένω, stems and forms of . . . 93  
 Μεσσίας . . . 157  
 μετά, 250, *sq.*; distinguished from *σύν*,  
 250; with infinitive (accusative) . . . 328  
 μή and *οὐ*, 139; μή in questions, 139,  
 308; with imperative, 309; with  
 optative, 313; negative intentional  
 particle, 322; after verbs of fear-  
 ing . . . 323  
 μή γένοιτο . . . 313  
 μήτηρ, ellipsis of . . . 213  
 μήτι, interrogative . . . 308  
 -μι, verbs in . . . 104  
 μίγνυμι . . . 124  
 μικρός, *δ*, *όν*, declined, 34; comparison  
 of . . . 42  
 μιμνήσκειν, stem of . . . 94  
 -μός, substantives in . . . 144  
 -μων, -μων, adjectives in . . . 148  
 Μωσῆς, declined . . . 33  
 μυστήριον, predicated of Christ . . . 284

## N.

Names, proper, in the New Testament,  
 of various languages, 160; use of the  
 article with . . . 185  
 Neander on *προσευχή* . . . 218  
 Negative adverbs, 139, 338; joined to  
 predicate, 275; emphatic, 302, 312;  
 with infinitive, 324; with participle,  
 330; followed by *ἀλλά*, 342; com-  
 bination of negatives . . . 339  
 Negative indefinite pronoun . . . 290  
 Negative questions . . . 308  
 Neuter, forms alike in, 16; plural sub-  
 ject, with singular verb, 167; pre-  
 dicate, with masculine or feminine  
 subjunctive . . . 171  
 Neuter verbs, 55. *See* Intransitive.  
 Nominative, the case of the subject, 167,  
 205; of personal pronouns omitted,  
 277; predicate after copulative verbs,  
 171; for vocative, with article, 195,  
 206; suspended, 206; elliptic . . . 206

Number of nouns, 15, 202; of verbs 57  
 Numbers, compound and distributive, 47  
 Numerals, the, 44, 275; with genitive, 216; adverbs . . . . 137

ν ἐφελκιστικόν . . . . 4  
 ν, inserted in stems . . . . 93, 104  
 νά, in the modern Greek infinitive 321  
 νεανίας, declined . . . . 20  
 νόμος, with and without article . . 200  
 νοῦς, declined, 23; irregularities in 32

## O.

Object of verbs, direct (or nearer, primary), indirect (or remoter, secondary), by different cases, 224, 231; direct object of a transitive verb in accusative, 229; may be omitted, 230; "internal," 230; object (direct or indirect) of active the subject of passive, 294; object usually placed after governing verb . . . . 350  
 Object of comparison in genitive, 211, 270; or by ἤ, 270; may be omitted, 271  
 Object-sentences, 314, *sq.*; sometimes found with accusative object, 317, 352  
 Objective genitive . . . . 218, *sq.*  
 Oblique cases, why so called . . . 15  
 Occasion, the, sometimes by ἀπό, 237, 253  
 Old Testament, its influence on the New, 355. *See* Hebrew, Hebraistic.  
 Olshausen on fulfilment of prophecy, 322  
 Omission of article in defined phrases, 179; to mark indefiniteness, 199; of logical links between clauses, 352. *See* Ellipsis.  
 Opposition, by ἀλλά . . . . 342  
 Optative mood, the 56; subjunctive, 298; in independent sentences, 312; in indirect interrogation, 315; optative and indicative combined, 316; in conditional sentences . . . . 318  
 Oratio obliqua . . . . 315  
 Ordinal numbers, the, 45; cardinal used for . . . . 275  
 Origin, by genitive . . . . 207  
 Ostervald's version quoted . . . . 231  
 Oxytone words . . . . 8

Ὅ, ἡ, τό. *See* Article.

O- declension, the (second) . . . . 19

ὅδε . . . . 51, 191, 281  
 οἰκεία, ellipsis of . . . . 213  
 οἶκος, ellipsis of (or οἰκία) . . . 213  
 ὅλνυμι . . . . 124  
 ὅλος, with article . . . . 194  
 ὁμννμι . . . . 125  
 ὁνννμι . . . . 114  
 ὄνομα, use of . . . . 206  
 ὀδός, -εία, -ύ, declined . . . . 36  
 ὅπως and ἵνα, distinction of . . . 320  
 ὄρω, defective, 102; augment of . . 94  
 ὅς, ἡ, ὅ, declined, 52. *See* Relative.  
 -ος, neuter (stem, -ες), substantives in . . . . 145  
 ὅστις(ων), οὗν, declined . . . . 23  
 ὅστις, ἥτις, ὅ, τι, declined, 52, 286. *See* Compound relative.  
 -οσίην, substantives in . . . . 144  
 ὅτι, particle introducing object-sentences, 314; relative causal particle . . . 347  
 οὐ, the objective negative particle, in questions, 308; distinguished from μή, 139, 338; οὐ μή, 302, 312; οὐ μόνον . . . ἀλλά καί . . . . 342  
 οὐν and ἄρα . . . . 346  
 οἶρανοί, plural . . . . 204  
 οὗτος, declined, 51; with article, 191; demonstrative force, 281; may refer to the more distant antecedent . . . 281  
 οὗτος . . . ἵνα . . . . 320  
 ὅφελον, as particle . . . . 314  
 -ὄω, verbs in . . . . 148

ὦ, interjection, with vocative . . . 207  
 ὥς, a particle of comparison, with predicative participles . . . . 333  
 ὥσει . . . . 276  
 ὥστε, ecbatic, with infinitive, 328; with indicative . . . . 329

## P.

Parallelism, Hebrew . . . . 354  
 Parathetic compounds . . . . 150  
 Parisyllabic declension . . . . 19  
 Paronomasia . . . . 354  
 Paroxytone . . . . 8  
 Partaking, verbs of, with genitive . . 216  
 Participial constructions changed for the finite verb . . . . 353  
 Participles, the, 56; in -ων, declension of, 37; in -ως, 36; tenses of, 56, 334; with article, 176; as relative and finite verb, 176, 197, 334; general use



- of 329, *sq.*; predicative, 330; adjunct to predicate, 332; attributive, 330; adverbial, 332; in broken constructions, 335, 337
- Particles, the, 140; emphatic suffixes, 53; separable in composition, 151; inseparable, 151. *See* Conjunctions.
- Partitive genitive . . . . . 215, *sq.*
- Partitive plural . . . . . 203
- Parts of speech . . . . . 14
- Passive voice, the, 55, 294; sometimes difficult to distinguish from the middle, 295
- Past time, tenses expressing . . . . . 57
- Paul and Saul* . . . . . 161, 163
- Paul, St., his name, with the article, 185
- Perfect state, tenses expressing . . . . . 57
- Perfect tense, the, 99; of liquid verbs, 87; second perfect, 85, 99; third person plural in *-av*, 99; perfect passive, 100; force of the perfect, 309; distinguished from aorist, 305; aorist may sometimes be rendered by, 303; "present-perfect," 306; perfect imperative . . . . . 309
- Perispōmenon . . . . . 8
- Permission, by imperative . . . . . 309
- Person, in verbs . . . . . 57
- Personal endings, in verbs, origin of . . . . . 59
- Personal pronouns, 49, 277; nominative subject, when unemphatic, omitted, 277; genitive of, for possessive pronoun, 212, 277; pleonastic use, 278; *avtós* for third person . . . . . 278
- Peter, St., his name, with the article 185
- Place, by genitive, 217; by dative, 228; by accusative . . . . . 233
- Pluperfect tense, the, 99, 306; its notion expressed by aorist . . . . . 304
- Plural verb in general expressions, 166; neuter nominative with singular verb, 167; verb with collective subject, 168; with several subjects, 169; of substantives, how used, 202, *sq.*; plural forms with singular force . . . . . 203
- Political terms, Latin, in the New Testament . . . . . 159
- Possessive genitive . . . . . 212, *sq.*
- Possessive pronouns, the, 50, 280; unemphatic, by article, 185; with the article, 192; for objective genitive, 277
- Postpositive particles . . . . . 340
- Potential by imperfect . . . . . 300
- Prayer, its object, by *περί* or *ὕπερ*, 265; by *iva* . . . . . 320
- Predicate, the, 164; anarthrous, 178; with article, 178; participles with, 330, *sq.*
- Predicative verbs . . . . . 165
- Prepositions, use of, 131, 234; table of, 236; with genitive, 131, 236; with dative, 132, 239; with accusative, 132, 242; with genitive and accusative, 131, 245; with genitive, dative, and accusative, 132, 254; table of, 133; in composition, 151; combined, 152; preposition and case, after article, 175; adverbially used, 135, 337; interchange of prepositions, 235, 261, *sq.*; governing several words, 265; with infinitive, 327; corresponding adverbs, 138; adverbs as "improper prepositions" . . . . . 138
- Prepositional phrases, without article, 190
- Present time, tenses expressing . . . . . 57
- Present tense, its stem, as modified, 82, 86, 92; force of the tense, 297, *sq.*; aorist rendered by, 303; present-perfect, 306; present and aorist distinguished in imperative, 309; in subjunctive, 311; in infinitive . . . . . 324
- Price equivalent, etc., by genitive . . . . . 221
- Principal and historical tenses . . . . . 57, 297
- Proclitics, the . . . . . 8
- Prohibitions, by future indicative, with *οὐ*, 301; by subjunctive aorist, with *μῆ* . . . . . 311
- Pronominal subject, its omission and insertion . . . . . 166, 277
- Pronouns, the, 49, 277; personal, 49, 277; possessive, 50, 280; demonstrative, 281; relative, 283; interrogative, 287; indefinite, 16, 287; distributive pronouns, with genitive . . . . . 216
- Proparoxytone . . . . . 8
- Proper names, with article . . . . . 185, *sq.*
- Properispōmenon . . . . . 8
- Prophecy, Old Testament . . . . . 322
- Punctuation . . . . . 10
- Pure verbs, uncontracted, 70; contracted . . . . . 71
- παῖς*, declined . . . . . 8
- παλιν*, in composition . . . . . 151
- παρά* . . . . . 259, *sq.*
- πάς*, declined, 37; its use with article, 192; in Hebraistic negative, 275; *ταυ*, in composition . . . . . 151

πατήρ, declined, 27; ellipsis of	213
παύομαι, perfect passive of, 100; with participle	331
πέθω conjugated	78
πεινάω, future of	95
πειράομαι, future of	95
περί, 250; compared with διὰ, 265; with ὑπέρ	265
πήχυν, genitive plural πηχῶν	37
πίμπρημι	114
πίνω, present and second aorist of, 92; future, 96; first aorist passive	98
πίπτω, stem of, and second aorist	94
πιστεύω, conjugated	61
πλέω, stem of, and future	96
πλήσσω, second aorist passive	98
πλούτος, of variable declension	32
πνεῦμα ἄγιον, with article	190
πνέω, stem of, and future	96
ποιμῆν, declined	27
πόλις, declined	27
πολύς, declined, 38; comparison of, 42; with article	195
πότερος	288
πράσσω, second perfect of	85
πραῦς, or πρᾶος (or ε)	38
πρέπει, impersonal	101
πρό, 239; with infinitive	328
πρός, 260, sq.; compared with εἰς, 266; with infinitive (accusative)	328
πρός φθίνω, adverbial	337
προσενχῆ, special sense of	218
προσέχω, elliptical use of	230
προφητεύω, augment of	97
πύλη, declined	7
φαίνομαι, with participle	331
φέρω, defective	102
φείγω, future of	96
φηνύ	114
φθίνω, stem of	93
φιλέω, conjugated	72
φορέω, future of	95
ψηλαφάω	209

## Q.

"Quarterly Review," the, January, 1863	189
Quirinus, governor of Syria	269
Quotations, with article prefixed	177
Quotation, direct and indirect	315

## R.

Rational Concord. See Synesis.	
Reciprocal force of middle	293
Redundancy, apparent	278, 282, 352
Reduplicated stems, 94; of verbs in -μυ	105
Reduplication, 58; varieties of	99
Reflexive middle	292
Reflexive pronouns	49, 278
Regimen, combined	265
Relation, by genitive	219
Relative pronoun, the, 52; compound or indefinite, 286; relative and antecedent, 283; case of relative, how determined, 283; relative in apposition with a clause, 283; relative and ὅν	314
Remembrance, verbs of, with genitive,	210
Renewed mention, by article	181
Repetition for emphasis	352
Resolved tenses	301, 302, 330
Result, by genitive of infinitive, 327; by ὥστε	328
Revelation, the Book of, anomalous forms and constructions in, 156, 352	
Revised Version	passim
Rhetorical <i>see</i>	202
Rhythm in sentences	354
Roberts, Dr., "Discussions on the Gospels"	155
Romans, Epistle to the, expounded by parallelism	357
ρέω, stem and future	96
ρήγνυμι	125
ῥήμα, declined	25
-ρος, -ρα, -ρον, adjectives in	147
ρίομαι, augment of	94, 98
ῥώννυμι	125

## S.

Saul and Paul	161, 163
Second declension, paradigms	22, sq.
Second tenses, the, 83. See Aorist, Future, Perfect.	
Sentences, simple and compound, 164, 172; how to analyse, 173; qualified by article, 177; objective, 314; conditional, 317; intentional, 320; changed structure in, 353; non-completion of compound	353
Separable declension	19

Separation, verbs of, with genitive . 210  
 Septuagint version of the Old Testament . . . . . 156  
 Shakespeare . . . . . 43  
 Singular number, the, 202; singular verb, with neuter plural nominative, 167; singular for collective, by article. . . . . 180  
 Smith's "Dictionary of the Bible" 269  
 Source or author, by genitive . . 208  
 Space by accusative . . . . . 233  
 Speaker using the plural of himself, 202  
 "Sphere," the, by dative, 228; by *ἐν*, 240  
 Stem, the, 14; verbal, 58; modifications of . . . . . 81, 92, 105, 143, 144  
 Stier, Dr. . . . . 335  
 Stuart, Dr. M., "New Testament Syntax" . . . . . 204  
 Subject, the (nominative), 164; with article, 178; of the infinitive (accusative), 232, 325; of passive verbs . 294  
 Subjunctive mood, the, 55; anomalous, from verbs in *-ω*, 323; strictly subjunctive, 298; in independent clauses, 311; after relatives or particles with *ὅτι*, 314; in indirect interrogations, 315; aorist as future perfect, 318; in conditional sentences, 317; in intentional clauses . . . . . 320  
 Substantives, genders of, classified, 144; declensions of, 17, *sq.*; syntax of, 202, *sq.*; number, 202; case, 205; with prepositions, 234; followed by infinitive, 326; adverbially used . . 337  
 Substantive verb, the, as copula, 164; as predicate, 165; with genitive, 217; with dative . . . . . 223  
 Substantivised phrases . . . . . 178, 334  
 Superlative degree, the, 40; with genitive, 216; use of, 273; Hebraistic, 274  
 Synesis, or Rational Concord (*constructio ad sensum*), in verbs, 168; in adjectives, 171, 268; in *αὐτός*, 279; in the relative . . . . . 283  
 Synthetic compounds . . . . . 150, 152  
 Syro-Chaldaic dialect . . . . . 155  
 -s, appended to *οὕτω*, *μέχρι*, *ἄχρι* . 4  
*σάββατον*, of variable declension . 32  
*σαλπίζω*, future of, 96; elliptical use of, 166  
*σάρκινος* and *σαρκικός* . . . . . 147  
*σεαυτοῦ*, *ἡς*, declined, 50; *ἐαυτοῦ* used for . . . . . 279  
*σημαίνω*, first aorist of . . . . . 97

-sis, substantives in . . . . . 145  
*σκία*, declined . . . . . 20  
*σκοτος*, of variable declension . . 32  
*σπείρω*, stem and forms . . . . . 94, 97  
*στήκω* . . . . . 114, 149, 307  
*στρέφω*, transitive and intransitive . 291  
*στρώννυμι* . . . . . 126  
*σύ, ὑμεῖς*, declined . . . . . 49  
*σὺ λέγεις*, formula of affirmation . 308  
*σύν*, 241; distinguished from *μετά* . 242  
*σώζω*, first aorist and perfect passive of . . . . . 98  
*σώφρων*, declined . . . . . 40

## T.

"Taxing," the, in Luke ii. 2 . . . . 269  
 Telic and ecbatic particles . . . . . 321, 328  
 Temporal augment, the . . . . . 59  
 Temporal use of participles . . . . . 332  
 Tenses, scheme of, 56; principal and historical, 57; characteristic letters, 60; expressive of time and state, 296; tenses of the indicative, 296, *sq.*; of the imperative, 309; of the subjunctive, 311; of the infinitive, 324; of the participles . . . . . 330  
*Τῶν*, by genitive after comparative, 211, 270; by *ἤ* . . . . . 270  
 Third declension, paradigms, 25, *sq.*; terminations of nominatives . . 26  
 Time, by genitive, 217; by dative, 228; by accusative . . . . . 233  
 Tischendorf . . . . . 311, 316  
 Transition, particles of . . . . . 341, 343  
 Trench, Archbishop . . . . . 204, 304  
*ταῦτά* and *ταῦτα* . . . . . 51, 192  
*ταχύς*, comparison of . . . . . 41  
*τε*, with *καί*, ascensive . . . . . 341  
*τελέω*, future of, 95; with participles . . . . . 332  
*τέρας* . . . . . 32  
*τέσσαρες*, -a, declined . . . . . 45  
*τηλε-*, in composition . . . . . 151  
*-τήρ* and *-τωρ*, substantives in . . 145  
*-της*, *-τητος*, substantives in . . . . 145  
*-της*, *-του*, substantives in . . . . . 144  
*τιθήμι*, conjugated . . . . . 106  
*τιμάω*, conjugated . . . . . 72  
*τιμή*, declined . . . . . 20  
*τίς*; *τί*; interrogative . . . . . 287  
*τις*, *τι*, indefinite . . . . . 289  
*τοιγαροῦν* . . . . . 346

τοῖνον . . . . .	346
τοσοῦτος . . . . .	192
τρεῖς, <i>tría</i> , declined . . . . .	45
τρέφω, perfect, active and passive . . . . .	100
τρέχω, defective . . . . .	103
τρίβω, conjugated . . . . .	78
-τρον, substantives in . . . . .	144
τύπτω, second aorist forms . . . . .	84

θανυμάζω, future of . . . . .	96
θέλω, how augmented, 93; emphatic future . . . . .	302
Θεός, with and without article . . . . .	186
θιγγάνω, with genitive . . . . .	209
θνήσκω, stem and forms . . . . .	93
θραύω, perfect passive . . . . .	100

## U.

Unconscious versification . . . . .	356
-------------------------------------	-----

ὕδωρ, omitted after certain adjectives . . . . .	267
ὕδς, ellipsis of . . . . .	212
ὕδς Θεοῦ, with article . . . . .	187
-ύνω, verbs in . . . . .	148
ὑπέρ, 251, <i>sq.</i> ; distinguished from ἀντί, 252; from περί . . . . .	265
ὑπό . . . . .	253, <i>sq.</i>

## V.

Vaughan, Dr. C. J. . . . .	214, 297
Verb, the, 55, 291; verbal stem, the, 58; denominative verbs, 148; classes of verbs, 148; verbal predicate, 165; concord of, 167, <i>sq.</i> ; transitive, with accusative object, 229; some verbs both transitive and intransitive, 229; verbs with modal dative, 226; with cognate accusative, 230; with double accusative object, 231; verbs with genitive of secondary object, 208, <i>sq.</i> , 216; with dative, 223, <i>sq.</i> ; compounded with	

prepositions, 266; complemented by participles, 331; followed by infinitive, 325; combined with adverbial force, 338; verbal forms as adverbs . . . . .	137
Verbal adjectives in τός, τέος . . . . .	61
Vocative case, the . . . . .	206
Voice, the distinction of . . . . .	55, 291
Vowels, the . . . . .	2
Vowel aorist, the . . . . .	94

Ψau, <i>ψ</i> , a lost letter of the Greek alphabet, called, from its shape, <i>ψ</i> , <i>Digamma</i> , <i>ψ</i> being an old form of the <i>gamma</i> . . . . .	44
<i>ψ</i> , as influencing the declension of nouns, 31; the conjugation of verbs . . . . .	96

## W.

Want, fulness, etc., by genitive . . . . .	210
Watts, Dr. . . . .	186
Webster, Rev. W. . . . .	234, 300, 321
Webster and Wilkinson's "New Testament" . . . . .	180
Westcott, Canon, and Dr. Hort's edition of the Greek Testament . . . . .	<i>passim</i>
Wilderness of the temptation . . . . .	180
Winer's "New Testament Grammar," 181, 199, 203, 220, 236, 247, 249, 270, 272, 273, 278, 294, 300, 301, 339, 345, 347, 352 . . . . .	
Wish, expressed by optative . . . . .	313
Words, formation of . . . . .	143
Words of one language not precisely coincident with those of another . . . . .	235

## Z.

Zeugma . . . . .	351
Zumpt, Dr. A. W., on Quirinus . . . . .	269
ζάω, infinitive ζῆν, future . . . . .	96
Zeús, genitive, Διός . . . . .	32
ζώννυμι, conjugated . . . . .	121

# INDEX OF SCRIPTURE PASSAGES.

[The letter *s* prefixed denotes the number of the paragraph in the chapter on Synonyms.]

## I.—OLD TESTAMENT, CHIEFLY THE SEPTUAGINT.

<i>Genesis.</i>			<i>1 Kings.</i>			<i>Proverbs.</i>		
CH. VER.		PAGE	CH. VER.		PAGE	CH. VER.		PAGE
2	7 . . . .	244	1.	43 . . . .	291 <sup>n</sup>	30.	30 . . . .	274
	24 . . . .	244	18.	44 . . . .	183			
9.	24 . . . .	274 <sup>n</sup>		45 . . . .	183			
	25 . . . .	274						
22.	17 . . . .	333						
<i>Exodus.</i>			<i>2 Kings.</i>			<i>Isaiah.</i>		
			1.	2 . . . .	157	6.	10 . . . .	321
4.	19 . . . .	204		3 . . . .	157	7.	14 . . . .	182
16.	15 . . . .	157	23.	10 . . . .	157	9.	1 . . . .	234
22.	28 . . . .	356				14.	14 . . . .	214
<i>Leviticus.</i>			<i>1 Chronicles.</i>			30.	33 . . . .	157
			23.	31 . . . .	32	40.	4 . . . .	244
7.	1 . . . .	220 <sup>n</sup>					8 . . . .	203
14.	2 . . . .	220 <sup>n</sup>				41.	4 . . . .	165
15.	32 . . . .	220 <sup>n</sup>				61.	1 . . . .	224
19.	18 . . . .	279				65.	1 . . . .	227
<i>Numbers.</i>			<i>Nehemiah.</i>			<i>Jeremiah.</i>		
			5.	18 . . . .	242	7.	22 . . . .	339
6.	13 . . . .	220 <sup>n</sup>					31 . . . .	157
	21 . . . .	220 <sup>n</sup>						
31.	12 . . . .	231 <sup>n</sup>						
<i>Deuteronomy.</i>			<i>Psalms.</i>			<i>Hosea.</i>		
						6.	6 . . . .	339
6.	5 . . . .	263	9.	2 . . . .	43			
<i>Joshua.</i>			16.	10 . . . .	213, 245	<i>Amos.</i>		
			22.	1 . . . .	158	5.	26 . . . .	157
15.	25 . . . .	161	25.	11 . . . .	347	9.	12 . . . .	286, 296
			51.	4 . . . .	294			
			68.	18 . . . .	231			
			103.	2 . . . .	276	<i>Jonah.</i>		
			118.	5 . . . .	237 <sup>n</sup>	4.	8 . . . .	183
				22 . . . .	244, 285			
				23 . . . .	258, 269	<i>Micah.</i>		
				25 . . . .	158	5.	2 . . . .	239

## II.—NEW TESTAMENT.

<i>Matthew.</i>		PAGE
CH. VER.		
1.	1 . . .	179, 189
	6 . . .	213
	11 . . .	255
	16 . . .	334
	17 . . .	46
	18 . . .	191 <i>n</i> , 222,
		331, 347
	20 . . .	222, 249
	21 . . .	166, 237, 279,
		301, 347
	22 . . .	176, 246, 322 <i>n</i>
	23 . . .	182, 250
2.	1 . . .	181, 190, 222,
		239, 241
	2 . . .	225, 326, 347
	3 . . .	33, 160 <i>n</i> , 193
	4 . . .	205, 258, 299
	5 . . .	175, 347
	6 . . .	239, 347, 316
	7 . . .	181, 36
	8 . . .	320
	9 . . .	383
	10 . . .	231
	11 . . .	242
	12 . . .	324
	13 . . .	222, 302,
		327, 347
	14 . . .	217
	15 . . .	322
	18 . . .	320
	20 . . .	204, 305, 347
	23 . . .	322
3.	1 . . .	297
	2 . . .	347
	3 . . .	347
	4 . . .	366, 251
	5 . . .	160 <i>n</i>
	7 . . .	33, 216, 257,
		287, 36
	8 . . .	220, 347
	9 . . .	238, 347
	10 . . .	297
	11 . . .	263, 265
	12 . . .	227, 286
	13 . . .	237, 327
	14 . . .	300, 340
	15 . . .	347
	16 . . .	225
	17 . . .	206, 237, 305
4.	1 . . .	180 <i>n</i> , 253
	3 . . .	187, 318, 320

<i>Matthew.</i>		PAGE
CH. VER.		
4.	4 . . .	241, 255
	7 . . .	301
	8 . . .	358
	10 . . .	225
	11 . . .	224, 299
	14 . . .	322
	15 . . .	234
	17 . . .	237
	18 . . .	370, 264
	21 . . .	212, 229
	23 . . .	219 <i>n</i> , 280
	24 . . .	269, 292
5.	1 . . .	182, 242
	1-16 . . .	12
	2 . . .	332, 352
	3 . . .	30, 228, 301
	3-11 . . .	350
	4 . . .	176
	4-8 . . .	166
	5 . . .	165, 178, 301
	6 . . .	184
	8 . . .	228
	9 . . .	171
	10 . . .	184, 301
	11 . . .	166
	13 . . .	179, 240,
		253, 287
	15 . . .	159, 175, 182,
		253, 256
	16 . . .	197, 310
	17 . . .	312, 343, 345
	18 . . .	33, 166,
		275, 312
	19 . . .	314
	20 . . .	166, 270,
		312, 314
	21 . . .	166, 228,
		264, 301
	22 . . .	52, 158, 166,
		225, 264
	25 . . .	52
	26 . . .	158
	27 . . .	301
	28 . . .	166
	29 . . .	52, 216
	30 . . .	52
	32 . . .	166
	33 . . .	301
	34 . . .	166, 241, 324
	37 . . .	268
	38 . . .	236

<i>Matthew.</i>		PAGE
CH. VER.		
5.	39 . . .	166, 268,
		286, 342
	40 . . .	366, 294, 303
	41 . . .	159
	42 . . .	294
	44 . . .	166, 252, 309
	45 . . .	291
	46 . . .	287
	47 . . .	287
	48 . . .	301
6.	1 . . .	5, 21, 261, 328
	2 . . .	297, 312, 314
	3 . . .	312
	4 . . .	230
	5 . . .	301
	6 . . .	310
	7 . . .	36, 332
	8 . . .	328
	9 . . .	277
	9-11 . . .	310
	10 . . .	254, 277, 342
	12 . . .	339
	13 . . .	237, 242, 268
	16 . . .	320, 331
	17 . . .	293
	18 . . .	241, 331
	22 . . .	178
	24 . . .	157, 194, 217,
		275, 326
	25 . . .	224, 316
	26 . . .	211, 243, 340
	27 . . .	333
	28 . . .	366, 224, 251,
		288, 291
	34 . . .	175, 245
7.	1 . . .	309
	2 . . .	263
	3 . . .	196, 230,
		277, 288
	6 . . .	176, 224, 355
	7 . . .	224
	8 . . .	297
	9 . . .	232, 308
	11 . . .	324
	13 . . .	350
	13-15 . . .	350
	14 . . .	288
	15 . . .	230, 286
	16 . . .	262, 308
	20 . . .	346
	21 . . .	276

<i>Matthew.</i>			<i>Matthew.</i>			<i>Matthew.</i>		
CH. VER.		PAGE	CH. VER.		PAGE	CH. VER.		PAGE
7.	22	308	10.	24	253	13.	20-23	282
	23	206		25	321		24	305
	24	208, 256, 286		26	330		25	181, 242, 328
	25	99		27	285		25-40	159
	26	286		28	s 52, 230		26	181
	28	314		29	275		29	139
	29	170		31	211		30	328
8.	1	278		42	205, 267		31	170
	3	315	11.	1	331		32	211, 328
	4	243, 312		2	188		35	322
	8	341		3	176, 180		38	165, 282
	9	348		5	s 30, 267, 295		39	178
	10	166		7	s 5, 180		47	s 70
	11	166, 190		8	125, 232, 343		52	291
	16	166		9	343		56	260
	17	322		10	239	14.	3	216, 304
	18	251		11	272		6	203
	19	275		12	338		13	249
	24	328		14	s 3, 303		17	204
	25	292, 309		16	194 <sup>n</sup>		21	276
	26	288		21	319		22	324
	28	237, 324		23	s 52		26	237
	29	226		25	332, 352		27	165
	32	248		26	195		29	256
9.	1	281		28	260		31	217, 288
	3	216		29	237	15.	1	204
	4	287		30	s 21		4	226
	5	288	12.	3	169, 250		11	282, 180
	6	191		7	319		12	204
	8	204		10	210, 308		16	135
	9	223		12	211		24	215
	11	287		13	98		25	224
	13	305, 339, 339 <sup>n</sup>		17	322		26	182
	15	258		18	s 62		28	207
	16	s 13, s 25, 256		20	97		32	205, 257
	17	125		22	355		37	216
	22	237		23	309	16.	3	344
	28	307, 315		24	157		8	288
	29	249		26	318		9, 10	s 69
	34	241		29	180		14	275
	35	219 <sup>n</sup> , 269		33	345		16	179, 187
	36	251		35	180		18	s 52, 165,
	37	344		36	205, 241			344, 354
10.	1	218		41, 42	184, 199, 250		19	27
	2	175	13.	3	176, 224		22	302, 313
	3	161		4	177, 233,		24	303
	4	161			241, 259		25	s 55, 303
	10	220		5	328		26	s 55, 194
	15	241, 271		8	299		28	314
	18	243, 344, 344 <sup>n</sup>		13	s 5	17.	1	198
	20	339		14	333		4	225, 325
	21	167		15	321		5	196
	22	247, 282, 302		20	208		9	190, 222

<i>Matthew.</i>			<i>Matthew.</i>			<i>Matthew.</i>		
CH. VER.		PAGE	CH. VER.		PAGE	CH. VER.		PAGE
17.	11	298	21.	8-11	299	24.	45	327
	12	302		9	158, 180	25.	1	365, 287
	17	338		12	182		4	250
	20	318		16	293		5	299
	22	302		18	344		8	297
	24	182		19	203		14	281 <sup>n</sup>
	25	159		23	297, 345		15	281
	26	346		26	225		37	307
	27	236, 243		31	288		40	258
18.	1	272		32	327	26.	2	243, 259, 298
	6	251		40	312		8	204
	7	237		42	244, 258,		12	255, 328
	8	271, 325			268, 285		16	276
	9	552, 271	22.	2	305		17	203
	10	323		5	174, 281 <sup>n</sup>		22	308
	12	47, 223		8	344		23	241, 282
	13	271		10	340		25	308, 309
	17	180		16	337		26	106 <sup>n</sup> , 179
	21	338		17	159		28	179, 335
	22	137, 338		20	287		32	233, 328
	23	305		23	297		33	318
	24	275		29	180		35	241
	26-34	294		35	275		41	344
	28	158		37	555, 263,		45	309
19.	4	190			265, 301		48	292
	5	167, 244		39	301		50	266
	8	190, 260		42	188		53	159, 271
	11	276		43	240		54	312
	13	280, 299, 320	23.	2	303		55	335, 249, 257
	14	191		7	158		56	322
	16	275		15	552, 176		59	194 <sup>n</sup>
	17	268, 318		17	288		61	247
	18	177		19	288		63	248
	19	279		24	182		64	308
	22	332		27	86, 223, 344		69	275
	23	344		28	86, 344		73	156, 348
	26	258		31	225	27.	4	301
	28	151, 254, 257		33	552		5	292
20.	3	239, 251		34	260		6	157
	6	233		37	176		8	338
	8	344		39	180, 237		11	308
	9	242	24.	1	204		12	233, 328
	10	242		2	256, 312		17	288
	12	183, 223		6	302		21	288
	19	229, 328		9	302		23	347
	21	237, 275		12	195, 247, 328		24	301
	22	288, 293, 302		16	264		26	159
	23	177, 344		18	245, 264		27	159
	28	236, 326		21	175, 338		29	238
	30-34	204		22	276		33	157
21.	3	344		27	190		37	204
	4	322		29	565, 330		38	275
	8	168, 264		40	275, 297		40	335



<i>Matthew.</i>			<i>Mark.</i>			<i>Mark.</i>		
CH. VER.		PAGE	CH. VER.		PAGE	CH. VER.		PAGE
27.	44 . . . . .	204	5.	9 . . . . .	159, 170	9.	37 . . . . .	256, 339
	46 . . . . .	158, 287		11 . . . . .	260		40 . . . . .	252
	48 . . . . .	204, 275		13 . . . . .	248, 276		41 . . . . .	189, 311
	51 . . . . .	35		14 . . . . .	297		42 . . . . .	42, 271
	54 . . . . .	187		15 . . . . .	159, 297		43 . . . . .	52
	57 . . . . .	5, 291		21 . . . . .	257		43-47 . . . . .	271
	62 . . . . .	175		22 . . . . .	275		45 . . . . .	52
	65 . . . . .	159		23 . . . . .	292, 312		50 . . . . .	240
	66 . . . . .	159, 250		29 . . . . .	315	10.	8 . . . . .	244
28.	1 . . . . .	139, 217, 276, 344		33 . . . . .	182		13 . . . . .	166, 280, 300
	2 . . . . .	304		35 . . . . .	213		17 . . . . .	275
	6 . . . . .	306		41 . . . . .	158, 279		18 . . . . .	268
	7 . . . . .	306		42 . . . . .	226, 347		37 . . . . .	275
	9 . . . . .	342	6.	2 . . . . .	334		45 . . . . .	348
	11 . . . . .	159		4 . . . . .	265		46-52 . . . . .	204
	19 . . . . .	14, 244, 256, 279, 291, 332		7 . . . . .	47, 218		51 . . . . .	158
				9 . . . . .	353	11.	2 . . . . .	216
				11 . . . . .	253		7 . . . . .	307
				16 . . . . .	285		8 . . . . .	265
				21 . . . . .	203, 228		9 . . . . .	158
				25 . . . . .	250		10 . . . . .	158
				27 . . . . .	159		14 . . . . .	313
				38 . . . . .	204		18 . . . . .	299
				40 . . . . .	206, 242		22 . . . . .	218
				45 . . . . .	166		25 . . . . .	248
				49 . . . . .	86		27 . . . . .	297
				50 . . . . .	165		32 . . . . .	317, 353
				56 . . . . .	314	12.	4 . . . . .	338
			7.	4 . . . . .	159, 292, 294		5 . . . . .	174
				11 . . . . .	157		10 . . . . .	244
				17 . . . . .	204		14 . . . . .	254, 312
				22 . . . . .	202		17 . . . . .	175
				25 . . . . .	286		18 . . . . .	297
				27 . . . . .	182		26 . . . . .	255
				31 . . . . .	242		28 . . . . .	274
				34 . . . . .	158		30 . . . . .	263, 265
				35 . . . . .	299		31 . . . . .	279
				36 . . . . .	42		34 . . . . .	317
			8.	2 . . . . .	205		38 . . . . .	230
				10-18 . . . . .	341		42 . . . . .	158, 275
				15 . . . . .	230	13.	1 . . . . .	204, 269
				25 . . . . .	151		4 . . . . .	302
				34 . . . . .	303		8 . . . . .	249
				35 . . . . .	303		9 . . . . .	279
				36 . . . . .	194 <sup>n</sup>		14 . . . . .	264
				38 . . . . .	229		16 . . . . .	245, 265, 312
			9.	1 . . . . .	209		20 . . . . .	276, 319
				7 . . . . .	208		22 . . . . .	328
				12 . . . . .	257, 345		25 . . . . .	302, 330
				19 . . . . .	338	14.	3 . . . . .	248
				20 . . . . .	353		4 . . . . .	287
				21 . . . . .	135		5 . . . . .	276
				34 . . . . .	272		6 . . . . .	241

*Mark.*

1.	1 . . . . .	189
	2 . . . . .	239
	4 . . . . .	219
	7 . . . . .	286, 326
	13 . . . . .	180 <sup>n</sup>
	16 . . . . .	570, 265
	24 . . . . .	176
	27 . . . . .	344
	29 . . . . .	212
	33 . . . . .	194 <sup>n</sup>
	36 . . . . .	175
2.	1 . . . . .	247
	4 . . . . .	159
	15 . . . . .	328
	19 . . . . .	241
	23 . . . . .	325
3.	2 . . . . .	316
	5 . . . . .	832
	13-26 . . . . .	341
	17 . . . . .	157
	18 . . . . .	101
	21 . . . . .	258, 315
4.	12 . . . . .	321
	19 . . . . .	251
	21 . . . . .	309
	24 . . . . .	230
	28 . . . . .	269
	31 . . . . .	211
	39 . . . . .	310
5.	4 . . . . .	328
	7 . . . . .	226

*Mark.*

*Luke.*

*Luke.*

CH. VER.	PAGE	CH. VER.	PAGE	CH. VER.	PAGE
14. 19	47, 139, 249	1. 19	260, 297 <sup>n</sup> , 303	4. 5	s 58
25 . . . . .	312	20 . . . . .	236, 302	6 . . . . .	s 3
28 . . . . .	177	21 . . . . .	328	13 . . . . .	192
31 . . . . .	302, 313	23 . . . . .	s 36	14 . . . . .	248
35 . . . . .	255	29 . . . . .	316	16 . . . . .	330
36 . . . . .	157, 206	31 . . . . .	301	18 . . . . .	100, 297 <sup>n</sup> , 306
49 . . . . .	322	33 . . . . .	203, 257	23 . . . . .	331
54 . . . . .	338	35 . . . . .	187 <sup>n</sup>	25 . . . . .	254
55 . . . . .	328	37 . . . . .	275	34 . . . . .	142
58 . . . . .	247, 331	41 . . . . .	189	42 . . . . .	327
60 . . . . .	308	42 . . . . .	274	43 . . . . .	194, 297 <sup>n</sup>
61 . . . . .	175	46 . . . . .	s 47	5. 1 . . . . .	165
68 . . . . .	s 4	46-55 . . . . .	354	4 . . . . .	331
71 . . . . .	125	50 . . . . .	244	5 . . . . .	247, 255
15. 1 . . . . .	199	51 . . . . .	240, 305	6 . . . . .	300
6 . . . . .	298	53 . . . . .	210, 305	10 . . . . .	175, 302
9 . . . . .	s 3	57 . . . . .	327	14 . . . . .	353
12 . . . . .	s 3	59 . . . . .	300	17 . . . . .	328
15 . . . . .	159	62 . . . . .	177	19 . . . . .	217
16 . . . . .	284	64 . . . . .	351	27 . . . . .	250
17 . . . . .	232	67 . . . . .	189	32 . . . . .	305
21 . . . . .	190	68-79 . . . . .	354	33 . . . . .	293
22 . . . . .	157	74 . . . . .	233	6. 1 . . . . .	153, 325
24 . . . . .	316	76 . . . . .	239	6 . . . . .	325
29 . . . . .	142	79 . . . . .	97	12 . . . . .	182, 218
34 . . . . .	158	2. 1 . . . . .	163	15 . . . . .	161
36 . . . . .	204	2 . . . . .	269, 274	16 . . . . .	213
39 . . . . .	159, 187	4 . . . . .	287, 328	20 . . . . .	243
44 . . . . .	159, 305, 316	5 . . . . .	294	23 . . . . .	192
45 . . . . .	159	6 . . . . .	326	25 . . . . .	96
47 . . . . .	213	8 . . . . .	231	26 . . . . .	192
16. 1 . . . . .	213	10 . . . . .	193, 297 <sup>n</sup>	27 . . . . .	343
2 . . . . .	276	12 . . . . .	199	32 . . . . .	348
4 . . . . .	347	13 . . . . .	268	34 . . . . .	294, 320, 348
5 . . . . .	295	18 . . . . .	251	35 . . . . .	257, 294
6 . . . . .	306	20 . . . . .	285	37 . . . . .	313
9 . . . . .	48, 266, 276	21 . . . . .	326, 328, 342	38 . . . . .	263
12 . . . . .	190	25 . . . . .	189, 191	43 . . . . .	330
		29-32 . . . . .	354	44 . . . . .	263, 281
		31 . . . . .	193, 249	47 . . . . .	288
		37 . . . . .	47	48 . . . . .	338
		39 . . . . .	175, 248, 304	7. 2 . . . . .	s 2, 302
		41 . . . . .	248	13 . . . . .	257
		48 . . . . .	98, 303	19 . . . . .	250
		49 . . . . .	213, 288	25 . . . . .	343
		3. 1 . . . . .	163	39 . . . . .	319
		2 . . . . .	255	45 . . . . .	331
		5 . . . . .	244	46 . . . . .	s 18
		13 . . . . .	s 2, 259	47 . . . . .	195, 286
		16 . . . . .	263, 286	3. 1 . . . . .	249
		18 . . . . .	224, 269, 297 <sup>n</sup>	6 . . . . .	98
		19 . . . . .	285	8 . . . . .	98
		4. 2 . . . . .	339	10 . . . . .	321

<i>Luke.</i>			<i>Luke.</i>			<i>Luke.</i>		
CH. VER.		PAGE	CH. VER.		PAGE	CH. VER.		PAGE
8. 13	.	254	11. 35	.	323	16. 10	.	196
15	.	s 21, s 31	36	.	194 <sup>n</sup>	11	.	157, 350
23	.	299	42	.	343	13	.	157
29	.	228	12. 1	.	241, 279	16	.	298 <sup>n</sup>
30	.	159, 168	3	.	236	19	.	232
33	.	248	5	.	s 52, 328	22	.	203
39	.	248	6	.	158, 275	23	.	s 52, 203
41	.	341	7	.	211	25	.	176, 281
45	.	242	10	.	205, 243	26	.	256
49	.	315	11	.	198	30	.	289
54	.	195, 216	20	.	207, 287	17. 2	.	271, 321
9. 3	.	242	22	.	224, 316	3	.	230, 279
7	.	290	24	.	211	4	.	217
8	.	290	26	.	224	8	.	96
13	.	181, 270, 318 <sup>n</sup>	33	.	s 2	12	.	285
14	.	242	39	.	319	15	.	315
16	.	181	44	.	255	23	.	166
23	.	303	47	.	261	30	.	192
24	.	303	48	.	285	32	.	210
25	.	194 <sup>n</sup>	51	.	343	34	.	298
27	.	209	54	.	182, 190, 298	35	.	258, 302
28	.	205	55	.	183	18. 1	.	328
30	.	287	13. 2	.	259	4	.	258
31	.	302	4	.	46	7	.	217
35	.	208	9	.	351	8	.	141, 307
41	.	338	11	.	337	11	.	345
44	.	302	16	.	47	12	.	217, 306
45	.	321	18	.	223	13	.	s 43
46	.	177, 272	19	.	244	14	.	271, 281
52	.	329	22	.	293	17	.	313
10. 1	.	47, 242, 269, 302	29	.	190, 292	26	.	341
7	.	180	32	.	7 <sup>n</sup>	35-43	.	204
14	.	180	14. 3	.	229	35	.	307
19	.	302, 313, 326	6	.	154	19. 3	.	237 <sup>n</sup> , 317
20	.	339	7	.	230, 299	8	.	216, 297
22	.	s 3	17	.	170	11	.	338
23	.	166	18	.	304, 337	18	.	s 2
24	.	166	19	.	304	20	.	159
27	.	279	24	.	209	37	.	168, 260, 268
29	.	341	30	.	191	40	.	81, 100
35	.	258, 286	31	.	239	42	.	351
36	.	216	15. 4	.	47	44	.	236, 255
37	.	250	7	.	271	48	.	316
39	.	281	15	.	s 16, 223	20. 2	.	345
40	.	152, 251	19	.	326	11	.	338
41	.	251	25	.	190, 208	12	.	338
42	.	274 <sup>n</sup> , 293	26	.	s 62	16	.	313
17. 4	.	s 39	27	.	298	17	.	244, 285
8	.	328	29	.	233	20	.	154, 233
11	.	353	16. 1	.	334	21	.	204
13	.	189	3	.	332	25	.	346
28	.	346	8	.	213, 253	35	.	197, 216, 324
			9	.	157, 278, 293	39	.	204



<i>John.</i>			<i>John.</i>			<i>John.</i>		
CH. VER.		PAGE	CH. VER.		PAGE	CH. VER.		PAGE
6.	6	302	8.	58	165	12.	27	343
	8	204		59	188		34	188, 331
	9	204, 275	9.	2	321		40	321
	10	231		3	167		43	s 47, 271
	19	233		16	191		44	339
	20	165, 309		22	294		45	s 5
	22	304, 353		24	s 47		46	276
	24	188, 353		30	348	13.	4	159
	27	339		31	350		5	159, 182
	28	312		33	319		6	307
	31	157, 180		36	341		8	313
	37	313		40	10		10	s 17, 293
	39	276		41	319		11	335
	42	191, 282	10.	1	282		14	s 12
	45	204		3	208		16	211
	46	282		4	168		18	322
	49	157		5	313		27	272
	51	203, 344		6	s 46		28	287
	57	247, 342		16	s 72		31	305
	58	157, 203		22	203	14.	3	298
	60	350		24	338		6	246
	62	351		27	168		7	320
	66	238		28	313		13	286
	71	212		30	169		15	310
7.	4	318		32	265		16	152 <sup>n</sup>
	6	192		33	265		17	190
	14	299		35	180		22	302
	16	339	11.	1	263		26	152 <sup>n</sup> , 190, 232
	17	303		4	252		27	197, 355
	22	265		6	233		28	319
	23	194, 321		8	204	15.	1	170
	24	231		11	307		4	239
	27	317		12	318		6	166
	34	117 <sup>n</sup>		13	300		8	320
	35	220		15	321		9	278
	36	117 <sup>n</sup>		17	292		16	286
	38	205		18	46		17	282
	41	347		21	319		18	274
	42	263		30	304		20	318
	45	282		31	352		22	319
	49	170		32	319		25	322
8.	4	98		34	307		26	190
	9	249		35	s 20		27	344
	16	344		38	243	16.	2	s 6, 321, 343
	17	344		44	310		4	190
	25	337		47	312		13	182, 190
	29	304, 305		51	188		16	298
	40	306	12.	1	239		20	244, 342
	42	s 10, 319		4	204		23	s 9
	41	190, 280, 303		13	158		24	293
	51	313		18	331		25	s 46
	52	160, 209		20	535		27	258
	53	287		23	321		29	s 46

<i>John.</i>			<i>John.</i>			<i>Acts.</i>		
CH. VER.		PAGE	CH. VER.		PAGE	CH. VER.		PAGE
16.	32	321	29.	5	243	2.	29	239, 340
17.	2	111 <i>n</i> , 218		11	260		31	213, 245
	3	24, 320		12	260, 275		36	193
	4	304		14	315		38	189, 244, 256
	7	99		16	158		39	293
	9	89		17	298		45	314
	10	192, 194, 280		19	276		46	249
	12	322		22	189		47	335
	15	89, 268		25	194, 313	3.	1	169
	17	178		28	196		2	106 <i>n</i> , 166,
	20	89		30	269			298, 335
	24	239	21.	6	237 <i>n</i>		3	333
18.	3	182		8	37		4	333
	5	165		10	227		5	289
	6	165		11	47, 210		7	215, 333
	8	165, 188		13	352		8	332
	9	322		14	306		10	317
	15	169		15	211, 212		11	268
	16	260		15-17	316, 319		12	327, 333
	20	241		16	212		13	282
	21	288		17	212		19	322
	24	304		18	304		24	344
	28	213		19	304		25	361
	30	319		23	298	4.	5	325
	32	302		25	324		7	266, 269, 333
	34	279					8	189, 333
	35	309					9	218
	37	238, 308					13	333, 352
19.	3	196					15	333
	11	272		1.	207, 274, 285,		16	345
	13	157			293, 341, 345		17	226, 257
	17	157		2	224		18	333
	19	159, 204		3	247, 328		19	270, 333
	20	159		4	208, 353		20	166
	24	311, 322		5	189, 263		21	333
	25	133, 161,		7	199		22	214, 271
		213, 258		10	342		23	333
	27	213		13	161, 213		25	287
	28	313		16	207		27	362
	28-30	322		18	167, 229		28	351
	29	204		19	157		30	362
	30	313		22	282, 285		32	289
	31	97, 168	2.	1-13	10		35	314
	32	97, 274		1	258		36	333
	36	322		2	330		37	333
	41	181, 339		4	189	5.	1	22
20.	1	48, 181,		10	249		2	293
		243, 276		11	331		4	288, 332, 339
	2	166, 265		17	96, 237		8	294
	3	169, 194, 243		21	296		9	288
	3-5	300		22	345, 285		13	293
	4	41 <i>n</i> , 136,		24	326		15	216, 289
		243, 269		25	243		16	268
				27	352, 213, 245			

<i>Acts.</i>			<i>Acts.</i>			<i>Acts.</i>		
CH. VER.		PAGE	CH. VER.		PAGE	CH. VER.		PAGE
5.	19	247	9.	16	252	13.	47	327
	21	132, 254		20	352		50	266
	28	226		21	296	14.	2	248
	30	188		29	s 50		4	174
	32	221		31	219, 228, 248		5	326
	35	279, 302		33	238		8	228
	36	161, 225, 289		39	293, 332		9	327
	37	225		42	248		10	186
	41	252	10.	1	22		12	32
	42	249, 331		8	181, 233		13	s 67, 32, 239
6.	1	s 50, 260		6	259		16	228
	3	189, 254		7	s 60, 216		19	233
	5	162		16	258		21	229, 291
	9	159, 265		18	316		23	306
	13	331		22	181, 218		27	250
7.	1	292, 308		32	171	15.	1	226
	9	294		37	248		4	250
	12	331	11.	6	300		12	169
	14	239		10	258		14	160 <sup>n</sup>
	16	212		13	181		17	284, 286, 296
	19	327		15	190		21	249
	20	275		16	190, 263		23	281, 329
	21	278		18	346		28	s 6
	26	287		19	256		35	s 15, 230, 269
	30	180		20	s 50, 187		36	s 15, 284,
	34	333		23	226			289, 292, 317
	35-38	282		26	194	16.	2	295
	40	205		28	163, 255		3	171, 352
	42	s 36, 292		29	283		4	299
	43	157		30	283		9	247
	48	s 35			227		12	159, 287
	56	s 5	12.	2	338		13	s 38, 218 <sup>n</sup>
	59	298		3	239		15	318
8.	1	248		6	107 <sup>n</sup>		16	s 15, 293, 325
	5	280		7	237 <sup>n</sup>		25	249
	9	289		14	175		26	329
	11	228		15	316		31	169
	12	251		18	254	17.	1	182
	15	189, 287		21	236		2	64 <sup>n</sup>
	17	189		23	162		3	188, 353
	18	189		9	207, 308, 331		4	341
	20	313		10	175		10	247, 287
	21	223		13	207		11	316
	23	331		15	228		12	216
	26	281		20	160 <sup>n</sup> , 233		15	136, 274
	27	333		21	244		18	266, 303
	30	141, 307, 354		22	188		21	193 <sup>n</sup> , 272
	31	314, 347		23	258		22	s 44, 272
	35	352		31	188		23	s 37, 199
	40	245, 328		33	s 23		25	354
9.	3	325		34	204		27	s 7, 209, 316, 364
	7	209		40	245		28	174, 355
	14	296		42	332		30	s 42

<i>Acts.</i>			<i>Acts.</i>			<i>Acts.</i>		
CH. VER.		PAGE	CH. VER.		PAGE	CH. VER.		PAGE
17.	31	240, 302, 337	21.	37	307	26.	4	345
	32	174		38	159, 179, 182		5	844
18.	3	231	22.	2	155		6	307
	9	352		9	209		7	153, 286, 337
	10	230		11	237 <sup>n</sup>		12	283
	13	259		12	295		14	155
	14	207, 319		16	294, 302		16	282
	15	301		17	325		17	284
	18	838		20	293		24	185, 195
	25	272, 295		21	243		25	274
	26	272		25	308		29	314
19.	2	308		29	344		80	169
	3	244		30	177, 294		32	324
	7	46, 194	23.	5	301, 356		41	344
	12	159		6	165	27.	3	227
	14	290		9	351		8	273
	15	84, 165		10	833, 323		9	32
	17	193 <sup>n</sup>		13	271		10	324
	19	276		14	851, 226		13	86, 136, 273
	24	293		15	233, 327		14	248
	25	251		23	290		16	227
	26	191		26	274, 329		17	323
	27	244		30	254		18	293
	29	194 <sup>n</sup>		31	247		20	327
	32	272		32	182		25	207
	34	353	24.	3	135, 274		34	133, 260
	35	268, 347		5	336		37	194
	39	318		6	192		39	319
	40	210, 348		11	271, 284, 333		43	83, 210
20.	3	327		14	282	28.	4	184
	4	162		17	247, 344		6	114
	6	181		18	283		15	159
	7	815, 276		19	254, 319		16	249
	8	865		20	97		18	287
	9	815, 182, 237 <sup>n</sup>		22	273		20	232
	13	181		23	182		26	313
	18	192 <sup>n</sup>		26	223		27	321
	24	813, 293	25.	6	254		80	194
	28	816, 281, 293		7	269			
	31	231		8	163			
	33	209		9	254			
	35	271		10	273, 330			
21.	3	868		17	293			
	5	338		19	844			
	11	281		21	163			
	13	245, 342		22	300			
	16	825, 285		23	249			
	26	334		25	163			
	28	306, 332		26	154, 254			
	30	194 <sup>n</sup>		27	97			
	31	194	26.	2, 7	199			
	32	331		2	254			
	33	316		3	234, 248			

*Romans.*

1.	1	212
	2	220 <sup>n</sup>
	4	188 <sup>n</sup> , 205
	5	218
	7	187
	8	194, 345
	9	293
	10	255
	11	224
	13	338
	16	202, 229



<i>Romans.</i>			<i>Romans.</i>			<i>Romans.</i>		
CH. VRR.		PAGE	CH. VRR.		PAGE	CH. VRR.		PAGE
1.	17	173	4.	20	226, 332	8.	18	261, 350
	20	s 34, s 58		22	244		20	256
	22	326	5.	1	238, 246, 311, 311 <sup>n</sup>		22	338
	25	s 23, 203, 259		2	311		23	50, 214 <sup>n</sup> , 333
	26	213, 259		3	311		24	227
	29	227, 354		5	219		25	318
	32	333		6	249, 252		26	152, 177, 192, 316
2.	1	207		7	s 21, 252, 267, 347		27	249
	4	s 31, 173		8	252		31	252
	5	241		9	335		32	53
	6	283		10	262, 311 <sup>n</sup>		33	307
6-10		355		11	335		34	307
	8	s 32, 238		12	184, 256, 353		35	219
	9	202		13	184		36	219
	10	202		13-17	353		39	219
	12	200		15-19	195	9.	1	190, 352
	13	259		15	318, 353		2	354
	14	199		17	335		3	300, s 38, s 51
	15	345		18	220, 346, 353		5	203, 254
	16	220 <sup>n</sup> , 246		19	171		8	191, 244
	18	s 14		20	152, 201		9	217
	19	233	6.	2	225, 287, 313		11	321
	21-23	307		3	243, 346		12	272
	23	200		4	243, 306		14	308
	25	200		5	318, 343		15	s 41
	26	244, 280		8	242, 311 <sup>n</sup>		18	s 3
	27	333		10	258		19	s 3, 307
3.	2	232, 295, 345		13	310		20	154, 346
	4	294		14	253, 301		29	158, 319
	9	297		15	313		30	197
	18	219		16	345	10.	1	280, 345
	20	200, 276, 302		17	285, 351		2	218
	22	264		20	226		4	201
	23	210, 304	7.	1	258, 346		13	296
	25	s 42, s 49, 263, 293		2	220, 223		14	296
	26	s 31, 263		3	327		16	225, 276
	28	200		7	178, 301, 307		18	346
	29	346		9	201		20	227, 338
	30	261, 347		10	282	11.	1	348
	31	200, 343		12	s 21, 345		7	184
4.	1-16	11		13	313		9	244
	1	173		14	147		13	215, 345, 350
	2	318		18	325		17	318
	3	167, 180, 244, 344		24	207, 214		18	318
	5	244		25	34, 278		24	264
	9	244	8.	3	196, 234, 251		25	337
	11	214, 262		9	190		31	277, 321
	13	208		10	240		33	207, 354
	14	238		11	247		36	262
	18	259		13	s 54, 302	12.	1	s 55
	19	276		15	157, 352		3	247, 354
							5	195, 249

<i>Romans.</i>			<i>I Corinthians.</i>			<i>I Corinthians.</i>		
CH. VER.		PAGE	CH. VER.		PAGE	CH. VER.		PAGE
12.	9	268	1.	29	276	7.	25	334
	15	329	2.	1	166, 186		28	305
	16	243, 259		2	234 <sup>n</sup> , 373		31	227
	19	350		3	166		32-34	224
13.	2	349, 307		4	190		34	228
	3	220, 303		7	186, 334		37	353
	5	342		8	319		39	326
	9	177, 279, 301	13.	55, 190, 267		40	86, 190	
	10	201	14.	55		8.	13	313, 318
	11	271, 283	15.	55		9.	1	308
	14	293	3.	1	55, 147, 166		2	343
14.	1	350		2	351		6	169
	4	307		4	55, 290		12	218, 227
	5	259		5	246, 343		14	238
	15	249		6	291, 299		15	227, 241, 304
	20	345		7-9	186		17	232, 294
15.	3	348		7	289, 291		24	309
	4	180, 208, 277		9	215, 350		26	346
	5	313		10	186, 199	10.	1	193
	6	198		15	246		2	244, 294
	8	252		16	335		3	300
	11	310		20	187, 317		4	300
	13	190		21	217		11	168, 261
	15	247, 272, 304		4.	4		13	183
	16	190			225		14	230
	22	327		5	183, 239		16	285
	24	233, 325		6	323		17	195, 216
	25	332		8	125, 314		19	289
	26	293		9	86		21	216
	27	216		17	304		25	159
16.	6	287		21	240, 288		26	13
	9	162 <sup>n</sup>	5.	4	242		29	287
	12	287		5	282		30	226
	14	162		7	25, 348		31	345
	15	162		8	240		33	195
	21	162		9	183, 224, 304	11.	1	344
	23	194 <sup>n</sup>		13	301		2	344
	25	219 <sup>n</sup> , 228	6.	1	254, 289, 294		4	132, 248
				2	221, 318		9	248
				4	282		12	248
				5	242		13	325
				6	283		14	184
				8	283, 341		18	289, 345
				11	171, 283,		22	312
					289, 304		23	300
				16	167, 244		24	243, 277, 334
				18	230		25	137, 250
				19	217		26	137
			7.	5	258		27	345
				10	233		30	307
				11	233		31	319
				15	309	12.	2	314
				16	316		3	551
				19	171			
<i>I Corinthians.</i>								
1.	1	185						
	2	296, 341						
	3	187						
	9	246						
	10	32						
	11	213						
	13	244, 307						
	17	326						
	18	215						
	19	125 <sup>n</sup>						
	21	183, 262						
	25	270						

1 Corinthians.			1 Corinthians.			2 Corinthians.				
CH. VER.		PAGE	CH. VER.		PAGE	CH. VER.		PAGE		
12.	8	262	15.	27	166	2.	17	195, 330		
	9	262		29	205, 252	3.	1	279		
	13	244, 348		30	166		3	147, 170, 190		
	14	348		31	277		5	263		
	15	259		32	311		6	200		
	16	259		33	s21, 355		11	262		
	25	224		34	311		12	227		
	27	337		37	318		13	106n, 335		
	31	272		39	276		14	287		
13.	1	184, 350		41	211		15	257		
	2	193		43	349		17	179		
	4	184		44	s55, 349		18	226		
	8	292		45	244	4.	2	192		
	9	337		46	s55		6	214		
	10	337		49	311n		17	264		
	11	298		50	169		18	s5		
	12	246, 260, 337		52	166	5.	1	214, 221		
	13	212		54-57	355		2	333		
14.	1	s15, 344		55	s52		4	321, 348		
	4	200	16.	2	276		5	157, 214		
	5	270, 318n		5	298		6	336, 353		
	9	302		10	312		7	336		
	10	318		15	352		8	336, 353		
	11	241		17	277		10	246		
	13	320		21	280		11	219		
	15	32, 311n		22	s51, 158		13	225		
	16	183					14	219, 252		
	19	190, 272					15	252, 304, 306		
	20	s55, 228					16	318		
	22	244					18-21	187		
	23	194n					19	240, 280, 330		
	25	190					6.	2	167	
	27	132, 242						14	223	
	28	190						18	244	
	30	274					7.	1	219	
	35	190, 303						4	227	
	36	346						5	336	
	38	309						8	183	
15.	3	252						9	249	
	4	306						10	s40, 249	
	6	258, 272, 276						11	249	
	8	183						12	304, 328	
	9	216						13	256	
	10	227, 242						14	318	
	12	317						16	202	
	14	s29						8.	2	248
	15	248							7	312
	16	318							9	282
	17	s29							10	135
	19	330							11	327
	21	184							14	244
	24	198							20	323
	26	298							23	252

*2 Corinthians.*

CH. VER.	PAGE
9. 2 . . . .	135
3 . . . .	304
6 . . . .	256
9 . . . .	830
10 . . . .	291
12 . . . .	330
10. 2 . . . .	233, 325
5 . . . .	218
10 . . . .	167
12 . . . .	153
16 . . . .	139
11. 1 . . . .	314
5 . . . .	253
23 . . . .	138
26 . . . .	208
30 . . . .	349
31 . . . .	198
33 . . . .	98
12. 2 . . . .	239, 247, 282
3 . . . .	317
4 . . . .	317
6 . . . .	208
11 . . . .	253
12 . . . .	180
18 . . . .	228
19 . . . .	252, 281
20 . . . .	227, 323
21 . . . .	323
13. 1 . . . .	255
4 . . . .	219, 348
5 . . . .	279, 317
7 . . . .	171, 320

*Galatians.*

1. 1 . . . .	246, 261
4 . . . .	251, 252, 265
6 . . . .	876, 297
7 . . . .	876
8 . . . .	851
9 . . . .	851, 342
10 . . . .	225
11 . . . .	298 <sup>n</sup>
16 . . . .	240
22 . . . .	330
23 . . . .	330, 335
2. 1 . . . .	247
2 . . . .	335
4 . . . .	323
6 . . . .	289
7 . . . .	232, 294
10 . . . .	283

*Galatians.*

CH. VER.	PAGE
2. 11 . . . .	249
12 . . . .	300
13 . . . .	154, 329, 329 <sup>n</sup>
14 . . . .	148, 343
16 . . . .	200, 276
17 . . . .	141, 307
19 . . . .	201
20 . . . .	197, 252
21 . . . .	346
3. 1 . . . .	207, 249
2 . . . .	200
5 . . . .	200
6 . . . .	244
9 . . . .	238
10 . . . .	200
13 . . . .	252
16 . . . .	167, 254, 284
18 . . . .	201
21 . . . .	197, 319
27 . . . .	244
4. 1 . . . .	181, 211
6 . . . .	157
8 . . . .	330
10 . . . .	293
11 . . . .	317, 323
17 . . . .	323
19 . . . .	284
20 . . . .	300
22 . . . .	174, 275
24 . . . .	330
25 . . . .	177
26 . . . .	287
31 . . . .	200
5. 12 . . . .	314
14 . . . .	301
17 . . . .	321
22 . . . .	348
24 . . . .	175
25 . . . .	318
6. 1 . . . .	323, 352
2 . . . .	868
3 . . . .	289
5 . . . .	868, 302
9 . . . .	281, 331
11 . . . .	53, 304, 304 <sup>n</sup>
12 . . . .	226
14 . . . .	325
15 . . . .	289
17 . . . .	135, 217

*Ephesians.*

1. 1 . . . .	246
--------------	-----

*Ephesians.*

CH. VER.	PAGE
1. 3 . . . .	176, 198
5 . . . .	246
6 . . . .	214
10 . . . .	175
13 . . . .	227
14 . . . .	843
16 . . . .	331
20 . . . .	353
21 . . . .	253
23 . . . .	813
2. 1 . . . .	263
3 . . . .	855, 228
4 . . . .	247
5 . . . .	227
8 . . . .	227, 246, 283, 341
9 . . . .	321
12 . . . .	210
15 . . . .	849
20 . . . .	198
21 . . . .	193
3. 8 . . . .	43, 212
10 . . . .	321
15 . . . .	861, 193
18 . . . .	198, 278, 293
19 . . . .	84, 219, 227 <sup>n</sup>
4. 1 . . . .	221
1-3 . . . .	336
6 . . . .	262
8 . . . .	167, 231
9 . . . .	177, 214, 273
10 . . . .	253
11 . . . .	815, 174
16 . . . .	220, 293
17 . . . .	268, 282
18 . . . .	268
23 . . . .	826
26 . . . .	832
28 . . . .	335
30 . . . .	245
31 . . . .	832
32 . . . .	240
5. 2 . . . .	837
3 . . . .	223
5 . . . .	198
6 . . . .	280
12 . . . .	280, 325
14 . . . .	107 <sup>n</sup>
16 . . . .	165, 293
18 . . . .	190
19 . . . .	843, 226
21 . . . .	219
22 . . . .	281 <sup>n</sup>



*2 Thessalonians.*

CH. VER.	PAGE
1. 12 . . . . .	198, 320
2. 1 . . . . .	252
2 . . . . .	246, 307
3 . . . . .	183
9 . . . . .	181
10 . . . . .	236
11 . . . . .	181
13 . . . . .	190
15 . . . . .	849, 232, 295
3. 1 . . . . .	320
3 . . . . .	268
5 . . . . .	219, 313
10 . . . . .	348
11 . . . . .	331
14 . . . . .	293
17 . . . . .	280

*1 Timothy.*

1. 3 . . . . .	332, 353
2 . . . . .	841
4 . . . . .	353
6 . . . . .	211
8 . . . . .	227, 354
10 . . . . .	334
11 . . . . .	828, 232
13 . . . . .	332, 351
14 . . . . .	351
16 . . . . .	192 <sup>n</sup> , 193
17 . . . . .	244
18 . . . . .	240
19 . . . . .	821, 251
2. 6 . . . . .	234, 281
7 . . . . .	352
8 . . . . .	83, 232
3. 5 . . . . .	209
11 . . . . .	853
13 . . . . .	293
14 . . . . .	273
16 . . . . .	228, 284, 354
4. 3 . . . . .	351
10 . . . . .	256
14 . . . . .	250
5. 3 . . . . .	197
5 . . . . .	256
8 . . . . .	211
11 . . . . .	303
14 . . . . .	83
19 . . . . .	255
21 . . . . .	154
22 . . . . .	216
23 . . . . .	227, 339

*1 Timothy.*

CH. VER.	PAGE
5. 24 . . . . .	290
6. 3 . . . . .	334
4 . . . . .	169, 251
5 . . . . .	232
12 . . . . .	183, 231, 350
13 . . . . .	194, 254
14 . . . . .	350
15 . . . . .	828, 274

*2 Timothy.*

1. 12 . . . . .	245, 326
13 . . . . .	363
17 . . . . .	273
18 . . . . .	136, 273
2. 5 . . . . .	318
8 . . . . .	220 <sup>n</sup> , 306
11 . . . . .	165, 178, 304, 350
18 . . . . .	287
19 . . . . .	187
24 . . . . .	282
26 . . . . .	282
3. 3 . . . . .	853
9 . . . . .	282
15 . . . . .	193
16 . . . . .	193
4. 3 . . . . .	334
6 . . . . .	307
7 . . . . .	813
10 . . . . .	196
13 . . . . .	159
15 . . . . .	293
16 . . . . .	313
17 . . . . .	98
21 . . . . .	164

*Titus.*

1. 3 . . . . .	281
7 . . . . .	215
9 . . . . .	334
11 . . . . .	194
12 . . . . .	355
2. 1 . . . . .	334
3 . . . . .	853
4 . . . . .	176
5 . . . . .	281 <sup>n</sup>
9 . . . . .	281 <sup>n</sup>
11 . . . . .	196
13 . . . . .	198

*Titus.*

CH. VER.	PAGE
2. 14 . . . . .	218
3. 5 . . . . .	151
6 . . . . .	246
7 . . . . .	227, 282
8 . . . . .	811, 209
10 . . . . .	276
11 . . . . .	154
12 . . . . .	162
13 . . . . .	162

*Philemon.*

1. 4 . . . . .	255
5 . . . . .	263
10 . . . . .	147
11 . . . . .	147, 354
13 . . . . .	83, 252
20 . . . . .	114, 313, 354
22 . . . . .	320
23 . . . . .	169
24 . . . . .	163, 169

*Hebrews.*

1. 2 . . . . .	858, 200, 255
3 . . . . .	856, 51, 214, 239, 293
4 . . . . .	259, 272
5 . . . . .	244
6 . . . . .	193 <sup>n</sup>
8 . . . . .	196
9 . . . . .	196, 232
14 . . . . .	83, 836
2. 1 . . . . .	272
3 . . . . .	52
5 . . . . .	224
7 . . . . .	257, 289
8 . . . . .	85, 194
9 . . . . .	85, 209, 252, 351
10 . . . . .	248
13 . . . . .	206
14 . . . . .	216, 306
15 . . . . .	247, 328
16 . . . . .	352
3. 3 . . . . .	259
5 . . . . .	860
12 . . . . .	220, 323
13 . . . . .	289
4. 1 . . . . .	222

<i>Hebrews.</i>			<i>Hebrews.</i>			<i>Hebrews.</i>		
CH. VER.		PAGE	CH. VER.		PAGE	CH. VER.		PAGE
4.	2	298 <sup>n</sup>	9.	23	205, 259	13.	12	240
	3	334		25	240		13	346
	4	167	10.	1	856		18	821
	6	298 <sup>n</sup>		2	258, 331		19	273
	8	319		6	251		20	196
	9	225		7	196, 289, 327		21	203
	12	153, 253		8	251		23	273, 331
5.	1	252		9	810, 274, 298			
	2	232		10	258			
	4	181		18	251			
	7	833, 237		19	240			
	8	286, 334, 354		25	331			
	11	283		26	251			
	12	247, 348		27	289			
	13	220		30	350			
	20	209		34	348			
6.	1	214		37	180			
	2	215		39	217			
	3	311 <sup>n</sup>	11.	2	262, 295			
	4	209		4	259			
	5	209		6	81			
	10	326		8	302			
13-16		248		9	245			
	14	333		10	183			
	16	350		12	283			
7.	1	191		13	249			
	2	263		15	319, 326			
	4	53, 263, 350		17	300			
	5	334		20	199			
	9	8		21	332			
	16	147		26	209, 218			
	20	174		28	87, 335			
	21	174, 187		35	183			
	22	215		37	240			
	24	185		39	262			
	25	337	12.	1	831, 868, 346			
	27	258		2	215, 236			
8.	2	836		5	209			
	5	167, 295		10	216			
	10	336		13	356			
	11	102, 313		15	323			
	12	313		16	323			
	13	825		17	840, 250			
9.	1	849		18	87, 209			
	3	203, 250, 274		20	209			
	4	157		24	826, 259			
	5	843, 157, 253, 337		27	177			
	7	839, 217		28	833			
	10	849, 213		29	348			
	12	97, 203, 258	13.	2	331			
	15	826		5	312			
	21	220		6	187			
				8	165, 203			

<i>James.</i>		
CH. VER.		PAGE
1.	1	329
	5	210
	6	223
	11	183, 304
	13	220
	17	269, 330, 356
	18	289
	22	81
	24	304
	25	197, 213
	26	844, 215
	27	844
2.	1	202
	2	181
	3	181
	4	213
	19	167
	20	303
	22	300
	23	344
	25	228
3.	1	859
	4	52
	5	53, 350
	6	852
	10	812, 115
	11	199, 267
	15	855, 330
	17	154
	18	225
4.	2	338
	5	337
	8	223
	11	201
	13	138, 191 <sup>n</sup> , 281, 292, 311 <sup>n</sup>
	15	328
5.	1	138, 292
	3	225, 244
	4	158
	6	181

*James.*

CH. VER.	PAGE
5. 9 . . . . .	239
11 . . . . .	s31
12 . . . . .	239
14 . . . . .	s18
15 . . . . .	s38
17 . . . . .	167, 226

*1 Peter.*

1. 1 . . . . .	215
2 . . . . .	190
3 . . . . .	194, 198
8 . . . . .	226, 332
9 . . . . .	332
10 . . . . .	197
14 . . . . .	196
17 . . . . .	296, 335
18 . . . . .	227
20 . . . . .	255
23 . . . . .	266
25 . . . . .	187, 197, 203, 298 <sup>n</sup>
2. 1 . . . . .	193 <sup>n</sup>
2 . . . . .	151
5 . . . . .	s23, s37
7 . . . . .	181, 285, 351
9 . . . . .	s21, s23, s43, s47
13 . . . . .	s49
17 . . . . .	335
18 . . . . .	335
19 . . . . .	218
21 . . . . .	252
23 . . . . .	299
24 . . . . .	286, 299
3. 1 . . . . .	281 <sup>n</sup> , 323
5 . . . . .	281 <sup>n</sup>
7 . . . . .	335
10 . . . . .	292, 327
14 . . . . .	231, 319
17 . . . . .	319
19 . . . . .	197
20 . . . . .	197, 215
21 . . . . .	350
4. 1 . . . . .	100, 211, 292
5 . . . . .	292
6 . . . . .	298
8 . . . . .	185, 239
11 . . . . .	s47, 203
12 . . . . .	226
13 . . . . .	216
17 . . . . .	327

*1 Peter.*

CH. VER.	PAGE
5. 1 . . . . .	239
2 . . . . .	239
7 . . . . .	s11
12 . . . . .	304

*2 Peter.*

1. 1 . . . . .	160 <sup>n</sup> , 198
2 . . . . .	313
3 . . . . .	227
4 . . . . .	273
5 . . . . .	s21, 344
10 . . . . .	198, 293, 313
12 . . . . .	334
14 . . . . .	304
18 . . . . .	197
19 . . . . .	272, 291, 336
20 . . . . .	281, 336
21 . . . . .	190
2. 1 . . . . .	152
4 . . . . .	353
5 . . . . .	s25, 276
6 . . . . .	214
11 . . . . .	273
15 . . . . .	228
20 . . . . .	167, 318
22 . . . . .	s46, 175
3. 1 . . . . .	154, 284
2 . . . . .	221, 336
3 . . . . .	255, 336
5 . . . . .	261
11 . . . . .	202
14 . . . . .	227
18 . . . . .	244

*1 John.*

1. 1 . . . . .	190, 209, 306
2 . . . . .	190
3 . . . . .	344
5 . . . . .	352
6 . . . . .	352
8 . . . . .	352
10 . . . . .	352
2. 1 . . . . .	s4, 152 <sup>n</sup>
2 . . . . .	251, 280 <sup>n</sup>
4 . . . . .	352
5 . . . . .	219
13 . . . . .	268
14 . . . . .	268
15 . . . . .	219

*1 John.*

CH. VER.	PAGE
2. 19 . . . . .	319
21 . . . . .	276, 304
3. 1 . . . . .	s4, 321
3 . . . . .	51
4 . . . . .	179
10 . . . . .	168
12 . . . . .	268
4. 2 . . . . .	s4, 332
8 . . . . .	178, 304
10 . . . . .	184, 251
11 . . . . .	170, 318
16 . . . . .	219
17 . . . . .	250, 321
19 . . . . .	219
5. 3 . . . . .	170, 219, 321
6 . . . . .	262
16 . . . . .	s9
19 . . . . .	194 <sup>n</sup> , 268
20 . . . . .	298

*2 John.*

1 . . . . .	284
2 . . . . .	353
3 . . . . .	301
7 . . . . .	281
8 . . . . .	279
10 . . . . .	190
11 . . . . .	216
12 . . . . .	159, 260

*3 John.*

2 . . . . .	132
4 . . . . .	283
5 . . . . .	283
6 . . . . .	221
7 . . . . .	252
9 . . . . .	279, 304
13 . . . . .	246, 303
14 . . . . .	260

*Jude.*

1 . . . . .	213
6 . . . . .	197
9 . . . . .	273
10 . . . . .	s4



<i>Jude.</i>			<i>Revelation.</i>			<i>Revelation.</i>		
CH. VER.		PAGE	CH. VER.		PAGE	CH. VER.		PAGE
14	.	239	4. 13	.	183, 254	14. 15	.	240, 327
18	.	255	6. 1	.	276	15. 2	.	275
19	.	190	3	.	276	6	.	251
24	.	354	6	.	221	16. 9	.	326
25	.	354	8	.	240	14	.	194 <sup>n</sup>
			16	.	254	18	.	52
			7. 11	.	202	17. 1	.	195
			12	.	183	10	.	275
			14	.	170, 183	18. 4	.	168
			17	.	242	6	.	125
			8. 3	.	111 <sup>n</sup>	9	.	96
			7	.	216	13	.	s 55, 159
			8-18	.	216	17	.	192
			9	.	s 55	21-23	.	313
			13	.	275	22	.	276
			9. 12	.	301	19. 1	.	158
			15	.	245	3	.	158
			10. 5	.	243	4	.	158
			11. 2	.	47, 197	6	.	158
			5	.	318 <sup>n</sup>	9	.	s 24
			15	.	268	11	.	s 24
			16	.	202	12	.	s 67
			12. 3	.	s 67	16	.	274
			9	.	s 25, 194 <sup>n</sup>	20. 2	.	s 25
			12	.	204	21. 1	.	165
			17	.	225	13	.	190
			13. 1	.	s 67	16	.	258
			5	.	47	17	.	37
			10	.	240	21	.	242
			16	.	111 <sup>n</sup>	22. 10	.	349
			18	.	44	11	.	309
			14. 10	.	125	14	.	323
			13	.	323	16	.	304

<i>Revelation.</i>		
1.	4	180, 206
	8	33, 180
	10	190, 240
	13	260
	18	27, 330
2	10	183
	14	232
	16	240
	17	157
	20	118 <sup>n</sup>
	26	205
	27	s 16
3.	3	233
	10	194 <sup>n</sup> , 214
	12	205, 278
	15	314
	21	205, 239
4.	1	99
	4	47
	8	180, 242
	9	254
	10	254
	11	183
	12	183
	12-14	354







